# **LVGL Documentation 8.3**

**LVGL** community

# **CONTENTS**

1	Introduction 2						
	1.1	Key features					
	1.2	Requirements					
	1.3	License					
	1.4	Repository layout					
	1.5	Release policy					
	1.6	FAQ					
2	Exan	nples					
_	2.1	Get started					
	2.2	Styles					
	2.3	Animations					
	2.4	Events					
	2.5	Layouts					
	2.6						
	2.7	Scrolling					
	2.1	Widgets					
3	Get s	started 222					
	3.1	Quick overview					
	3.2	Platforms					
	3.3	(RT)OS					
	3.4	Bindings					
4	Porting 25						
	4.1	Set up a project					
	4.2	Display interface					
	4.3	Input device interface					
	4.4	Tick interface					
	4.5	Timer Handler					
	4.6	Sleep management					
	4.7	Operating system and interrupts					
	4.8	Logging					
	4.9	Add custom GPU					
5	Overview 290						
_	5.1	Objects					
	5.2	Positions, sizes, and layouts					
	5.3	Styles					
	5.4	Style properties					
	5.5	Scroll					
	0.0	50.0					

	5.6 5.7 5.8 5.9 5.10 5.11 5.12 5.13 5.14 5.15 5.16 5.17	Layers       38         Events       38         Input devices       39         Displays       40         Colors       40         Fonts       41         Images       42         File system       43         Animations       44         Timers       46         Drawing       46         Renderers and GPUs       47	1 0 0 5 3 3 8
	5.18	New widget	5
6	Widg		
	6.1	Base object (lv_obj)	
	6.2	Core widgets	
	6.3	Extra widgets	1
7	Layo	uts 79	1
-	7.1	Flex	1
	7.2	Grid	
8		arty libraries 82	
	8.1	File System Interfaces	
	8.2 8.3	BMP decoder       82         JPG decoder       82	
	8.4	PNG decoder	
	8.5	GIF decoder	
	8.6	FreeType support	
	8.7	QR code	
	8.8	Lottie player	
	8.9	FFmpeg support	9
0	041	0.4	•
9	Othe	<b>rs</b> Snapshot	
	9.1 9.2	Monkey	
	9.3	Grid navigation	
	9.4	Fragment	
	9.5	Messaging	
	9.6	Image font (imgfont)	1
	9.7	Pinyin IME	3
10	C4	2142	1
10	10.1	ributing         89           Introduction	
	10.1	Introduction         89           Pull request         89	
	10.2	Developer Certification of Origin (DCO)	
		Ways to contribute	
11	Chan		
		v8.3.9 6 August 2023	
		v8.3.8 5 July 2023	
		v8.3.7 3 May 2023	
		v8.3.5 7 February 2023	
	-	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	

	11.6 v8.3.4 15 December 2022	)3
	11.7 v8.3.3 06 October 2022	
	11.8 v8.3.2 27 September 2022	
	11.9 v8.3.1 25 July 2022	
	11.10 v8.3.0 6 July 2022	
	11.11 v8.2.0 31 January 2022	
	11.12 v8.1.0 10 November 2021	
	11.13 v8.0.2 (16.07.2021)	
	11.14 v8.0.1 (14.06.2021)	
	11.15 v8.0.0 (01.06.2021)	
	11.16 v7.11.0 (16.03.2021)	13
	11.17 v7.10.1 (16.02.2021)	
	11.18 v7.10.0 (02.02.2021)	14
	11.19 v7.9.1 (19.01.2021)	14
	11.20 v7.9.0 (05.01.2021)	14
	11.21 v7.8.1 (15.12.2020)	15
	11.22 v7.8.0 (01.12.2020)	15
	11.23 v7.7.2 (17.11.2020)	16
	11.24 v7.7.1 (03.11.2020)	16
	11.25 v7.7.0 (20.10.2020)	16
	11.26 v7.6.1 (06.10.2020)	17
	11.27 v7.6.0 (22.09.2020)	17
	11.28 v7.5.0 (15.09.2020)	
	11.29 v7.4.0 (01.09.2020)	
	11.30 v7.3.1 (18.08.2020)	
	11.31 v7.3.0 (04.08.2020)	
	11.32 v7.2.0 (21.07.2020)	
	11.33 v7.1.0 (07.07.2020)	
	11.34 v7.0.2 (16.06.2020)	
	11.35 v7.0.1 (01.06.2020)	
	11.36 v7.0.0 (18.05.2020)	53
12	Roadmap 95	7
14	12.1 v8.2	
	12.1 V8.2	
	12.2 Iucas	, /

Index

958

PDF version: LVGL.pdf

CONTENTS 1

## ONE

#### INTRODUCTION

LVGL (Light and Versatile Graphics Library) is a free and open-source graphics library providing everything you need to create an embedded GUI with easy-to-use graphical elements, beautiful visual effects and a low memory footprint.

# 1.1 Key features

- Powerful building blocks such as buttons, charts, lists, sliders, images, etc.
- · Advanced graphics with animations, anti-aliasing, opacity, smooth scrolling
- Various input devices such as touchpad, mouse, keyboard, encoder, etc.
- Multi-language support with UTF-8 encoding
- Multi-display support, i.e. use multiple TFT, monochrome displays simultaneously
- Fully customizable graphic elements with CSS-like styles
- · Hardware independent: use with any microcontroller or display
- Scalable: able to operate with little memory (64 kB Flash, 16 kB RAM)
- OS, external memory and GPU are supported but not required
- Single frame buffer operation even with advanced graphic effects
- Written in C for maximal compatibility (C++ compatible)
- Simulator to start embedded GUI design on a PC without embedded hardware
- · Binding to MicroPython
- Tutorials, examples, themes for rapid GUI design
- Documentation is available online and as PDF
- Free and open-source under MIT license

# 1.2 Requirements

Basically, every modern controller which is able to drive a display is suitable to run LVGL. The minimal requirements are:

#### 1.3 License

The LVGL project (including all repositories) is licensed under MIT license. This means you can use it even in commercial projects.

It's not mandatory, but we highly appreciate it if you write a few words about your project in the My projects category of the forum or a private message to lvgl.io.

Although you can get LVGL for free there is a massive amount of work behind it. It's created by a group of volunteers who made it available for you in their free time.

To make the LVGL project sustainable, please consider *contributing* to the project. You can choose from *many different ways of contributing* such as simply writing a tweet about you using LVGL, fixing bugs, translating the documentation, or even becoming a maintainer.

# 1.4 Repository layout

All repositories of the LVGL project are hosted on GitHub: https://github.com/lvgl

You will find these repositories there:

- lvgl The library itself with many examples and demos.
- · lv\_drivers Display and input device drivers
- blog Source of the blog's site (https://blog.lvgl.io)
- sim Source of the online simulator's site (https://sim.lvgl.io)
- lv\_port\_... LVGL ports to development boards or environments
- lv\_binding\_.. Bindings to other languages

# 1.5 Release policy

The core repositories follow the rules of Semantic versioning:

- Major versions for incompatible API changes. E.g. v5.0.0, v6.0.0
- Minor version for new but backward-compatible functionalities. E.g. v6.1.0, v6.2.0
- Patch version for backward-compatible bug fixes. E.g. v6.1.1, v6.1.2

Tags like vX.Y.Z are created for every release.

1.2. Requirements 3

#### 1.5.1 Release cycle

· Bug fixes: Released on demand even weekly

• Minor releases: Every 3-4 months

• Major releases: Approximately yearly

#### 1.5.2 Branches

The core repositories have at least the following branches:

- master latest version, patches are merged directly here.
- release/vX.Y stable versions of the minor releases
- fix/some-description temporary branches for bug fixes
- feat/some-description temporary branches for features

#### 1.5.3 Changelog

The changes are recorded in CHANGELOG.md.

## 1.5.4 Version support

Before v8 the last minor release of each major series was supported for 1 year. Starting from v8, every minor release is supported for 1 year.

#### 1.6 FAQ

#### 1.6.1 Where can I ask questions?

You can ask questions in the forum: https://forum.lvgl.io/.

We use GitHub issues for development related discussion. You should use them only if your question or issue is tightly related to the development of the library.

Before posting a question, please ready this FAQ section as you might find answer to your issue here too.

#### 1.6.2 Is my MCU/hardware supported?

Every MCU which is capable of driving a display via parallel port, SPI, RGB interface or anything else and fulfills the *Requirements* is supported by LVGL.

This includes:

- "Common" MCUs like STM32F, STM32H, NXP Kinetis, LPC, iMX, dsPIC33, PIC32, SWM341 etc.
- Bluetooth, GSM, Wi-Fi modules like Nordic NRF and Espressif ESP32
- Linux with frame buffer device such as /dev/fb0. This includes Single-board computers like the Raspberry Pi
- Anything else with a strong enough MCU and a peripheral to drive a display

## 1.6.3 Is my display supported?

LVGL needs just one simple driver function to copy an array of pixels into a given area of the display. If you can do this with your display then you can use it with LVGL.

Some examples of the supported display types:

- TFTs with 16 or 32 bit color depth
- Monitors with an HDMI port
- Small monochrome displays
- · Gray-scale displays
- · even LED matrices
- or any other display where you can control the color/state of the pixels

See the *Porting* section to learn more.

# 1.6.4 LVGL doesn't start, randomly crashes or nothing is drawn on the display. What can be the problem?

- Try increasing LV MEM SIZE.
- Be sure lv disp drv t, lv indev drv t and lv fs drv t are global or static.
- Be sure your display works without LVGL. E.g. paint it to red on start up.
- Enable Logging
- Enable asserts in lv\_conf.h (LV\_USE\_ASSERT\_...)
- · If you use an RTOS
  - increase the stack size of the task which calls lv\_timer\_handler()
  - Be sure you used a mutex as described here

#### 1.6.5 My display driver is not called. What have I missed?

Be sure you are calling lv\_tick\_inc(x) in an interrupt and lv\_timer\_handler() in your main while(1). Learn more in the *Tick* and *Timer handler* sections.

# 1.6.6 Why is the display driver called only once? Only the upper part of the display is refreshed.

Be sure you are calling lv\_disp\_flush\_ready(drv) at the end of your "display flush callback".

# 1.6.7 Why do I see only garbage on the screen?

Probably there a bug in your display driver. Try the following code without using LVGL. You should see a square with red-blue gradient.

```
#define BUF W 20
#define BUF_H 10
lv color t buf[BUF W * BUF H];
lv_color_t * buf_p = buf;
uint16_t x, y;
for(y = 0; y \< BUF_H; y++) {
    lv_color_t c = lv_color_mix(LV_COLOR_BLUE, LV_COLOR_RED, (y * 255) / BUF_H);
    for(x = 0; x \& lt; BUF_W; x++){
        (*buf p) = c;
        buf p++;
    }
}
lv area t a;
a.x1 = 10;
a.y1 = 40;
a.x2 = a.x1 + BUF W - 1;
a.y2 = a.y1 + BUF_H - 1;
my flush cb(NULL, &a, buf);
```

## 1.6.8 Why do I see nonsense colors on the screen?

Probably LVGL's color format is not compatible with your display's color format. Check LV\_COLOR\_DEPTH in lv\_conf.h.

If you are using 16-bit colors with SPI (or another byte-oriented interface) you probably need to set LV COLOR 16 SWAP 1 in *lv\_conf.h*. It swaps the upper and lower bytes of the pixels.

## 1.6.9 How to speed up my UI?

- Turn on compiler optimization and enable cache if your MCU has it
- · Increase the size of the display buffer
- Use two display buffers and flush the buffer with DMA (or similar peripheral) in the background
- Increase the clock speed of the SPI or parallel port if you use them to drive the display
- If your display has an SPI port consider changing to a model with a parallel interface because it has much higher throughput
- Keep the display buffer in internal RAM (not in external SRAM) because LVGL uses it a lot and it should have a
  fast access time

# 1.6.10 How to reduce flash/ROM usage?

You can disable all the unused features (such as animations, file system, GPU etc.) and object types in lv\_conf.h.

If you are using GCC/CLANG you can add -fdata-sections -ffunction-sections compiler flags and --gc-sections linker flag to remove unused functions and variables from the final binary. If possible, add the -flto compiler flag to enable link-time-optimisation together with -Os for GCC or -Oz for CLANG.

#### 1.6.11 How to reduce the RAM usage

- Lower the size of the Display buffer
- Reduce LV\_MEM\_SIZE in *lv\_conf.h*. This memory is used when you create objects like buttons, labels, etc.
- To work with lower LV\_MEM\_SIZE you can create objects only when required and delete them when they are not needed anymore

## 1.6.12 How to work with an operating system?

To work with an operating system where tasks can interrupt each other (preemptively) you should protect LVGL related function calls with a mutex. See the *Operating system and interrupts* section to learn more.

**CHAPTER** 

**TWO** 

#### **EXAMPLES**

#### 2.1 Get started

#### 2.1.1 A button with a label and react on click event

```
#include "../lv examples.h"
#if LV BUILD EXAMPLES && LV USE BTN
static void btn_event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
    lv event code t code = lv event get code(e);
    lv_obj_t * btn = lv_event_get_target(e);
    if(code == LV EVENT CLICKED) {
       static uint8_t cnt = 0;
       cnt++;
        /*Get the first child of the button which is the label and change its text*/
       lv obj t * label = lv obj get child(btn, 0);
       lv_label_set_text_fmt(label, "Button: %d", cnt);
   }
}
* Create a button with a label and react on click event.
void lv example get started 1(void)
    lv_obj_t * btn = lv_btn_create(lv_scr_act()); /*Add a button the current_
→screen*/
   lv_obj_set_pos(btn, 10, 10);
                                                           /*Set its position*/
                                                           /*Set its size*/
    lv_obj_set_size(btn, 120, 50);
   lv_obj_add_event_cb(btn, btn_event_cb, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);
                                                                         /*Assign au
→callback to the button*/
    lv_obj_t * label = lv_label_create(btn); /*Add a label to the button*/
    lv_label_set_text(label, "Button");
                                                          /*Set the labels text*/
    lv_obj_center(label);
#endif
```

```
class CounterBtn():
   def init (self):
       self.cnt = 0
       # Create a button with a label and react on click event.
       btn = lv.btn(lv.scr act())
                                                                  # Add a button the...
→current screen
                                                                  # Set its position
       btn.set pos(10, 10)
       btn.set_size(120, 50)
                                                                  # Set its size
       btn.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER,0,0)
       btn.add event cb(self.btn event cb, lv.EVENT.ALL, None) # Assign a callback,

→to the button

       label = lv.label(btn)
                                                                  # Add a label to the...
→button
       label.set_text("Button")
                                                                  # Set the labels text
       label.center()
   def btn event cb(self,evt):
       code = evt.get code()
       btn = evt.get target()
       if code == lv.EVENT.CLICKED:
            self.cnt += 1
       # Get the first child of the button which is the label and change its text
       label = btn.get_child(0)
       label.set_text("Button: " + str(self.cnt))
counterBtn = CounterBtn()
```

#### 2.1.2 Create styles from scratch for buttons

(continues on next page)

```
lv style set bg color(&style btn, lv palette lighten(LV PALETTE GREY, 3));
    lv style set bg grad color(&style btn, lv palette main(LV PALETTE GREY));
    lv_style_set_bg_grad_dir(&style_btn, LV_GRAD_DIR_VER);
    lv style set border color(&style btn, lv color black());
    lv_style_set_border_opa(&style_btn, LV_OPA_20);
    lv style set border width(&style btn, 2);
   lv_style_set_text_color(&style_btn, lv_color_black());
    /*Create a style for the pressed state.
    *Use a color filter to simply modify all colors in this state*/
    static lv color filter dsc t color filter;
    lv color filter dsc init(&color filter, darken);
    lv style init(&style btn pressed);
    lv_style_set_color_filter_dsc(&style_btn_pressed, &color_filter);
    lv_style_set_color_filter_opa(&style_btn_pressed, LV_OPA_20);
   /*Create a red style. Change only some colors.*/
    lv style init(&style btn red);
    lv style set bg color(&style btn red, lv palette main(LV PALETTE RED));
    lv style set bg grad color(&style btn red, lv palette lighten(LV PALETTE RED, 3));
}
* Create styles from scratch for buttons.
void lv example get started 2(void)
    /*Initialize the style*/
   style init();
    /*Create a button and use the new styles*/
   lv obj t * btn = lv btn create(lv scr act());
    /* Remove the styles coming from the theme
    * Note that size and position are also stored as style properties
    * so lv_obj_remove_style_all will remove the set size and position too */
   lv obj remove style all(btn);
    lv_obj_set_pos(btn, 10, 10);
    lv obj set size(btn, 120, 50);
    lv obj add style(btn, &style btn, 0);
    lv obj add style(btn, &style btn pressed, LV STATE PRESSED);
   /*Add a label to the button*/
   lv obj t * label = lv label create(btn);
    lv label set text(label, "Button");
    lv obj center(label);
    /*Create another button and use the red style too*/
    lv_obj_t * btn2 = lv_btn_create(lv_scr_act());
                                                        /*Remove the styles coming_
    lv_obj_remove_style_all(btn2);
→ from the theme*/
    lv obj set pos(btn2, 10, 80);
    lv obj set size(btn2, 120, 50);
    lv_obj_add_style(btn2, &style_btn, 0);
    lv_obj_add_style(btn2, &style btn red, 0);
    lv obj add style(btn2, &style btn pressed, LV STATE PRESSED);
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv_obj_set_style_radius(btn2, LV_RADIUS_CIRCLE, 0); /*Add a local style too*/
label = lv_label_create(btn2);
lv_label_set_text(label, "Button 2");
lv_obj_center(label);
}
#endif
```

```
# Create styles from scratch for buttons.
style btn = lv.style t()
style btn red = lv.style t()
style btn pressed = lv.style t()
# Create a simple button style
style btn.init()
style btn.set radius(10)
style btn.set bg opa(lv.OPA.COVER)
style btn.set bg color(lv.palette lighten(lv.PALETTE.GREY, 3))
style\_btn.set\_bg\_grad\_color(lv.palette\_main(lv.PALETTE.GREY))
style btn.set bg grad dir(lv.GRAD DIR.VER)
# Add a border
style btn.set border color(lv.color white())
style_btn.set_border_opa(lv.OPA._70)
style btn.set border width(2)
# Set the text style
style btn.set text color(lv.color white())
# Create a red style. Change only some colors.
style btn red.init()
style btn red.set bg color(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.RED))
style btn red.set bg grad color(lv.palette lighten(lv.PALETTE.RED, 2))
# Create a style for the pressed state.
style btn pressed.init()
style btn pressed.set bg color(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE))
style btn pressed.set bg grad color(lv.palette darken(lv.PALETTE.RED, 3))
# Create a button and use the new styles
btn = lv.btn(lv.scr act())
                                            # Add a button the current screen
# Remove the styles coming from the theme
# Note that size and position are also stored as style properties
# so lv obj remove style all will remove the set size and position too
btn.remove style all()
                                            # Remove the styles coming from the theme
btn.set pos(10, 10)
                                            # Set its position
btn.set_size(120, 50)
                                            # Set its size
btn.add_style(style_btn, 0)
btn.add style(style btn pressed, lv.STATE.PRESSED)
label = lv.label(btn)
                                            # Add a label to the button
label.set text("Button")
                                            # Set the labels text
label.center()
```

(continues on next page)

```
# Create another button and use the red style too
btn2 = lv.btn(lv.scr act())
                                            # Remove the styles coming from the theme
btn2.remove style all()
btn2.set pos(10, 80)
                                            # Set its position
btn2.set_size(120, 50)
                                           # Set its size
btn2.add style(style btn, 0)
btn2.add_style(style_btn_red, 0)
btn2.add_style(style_btn_pressed, lv.STATE.PRESSED)
btn2.set_style_radius(lv.RADIUS.CIRCLE, 0) # Add a local style
                                           # Add a label to the button
label = lv.label(btn2)
                                           # Set the labels text
label.set text("Button 2")
label.center()
```

#### 2.1.3 Create a slider and write its value on a label

```
#include "../lv_examples.h"
#if LV BUILD EXAMPLES && LV USE SLIDER
static lv_obj_t * label;
static void slider_event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
    lv obj t * slider = lv event get target(e);
    /*Refresh the text*/
   lv_label_set_text_fmt(label, "%"LV_PRId32, lv_slider_get_value(slider));
    lv_obj_align_to(label, slider, LV_ALIGN_OUT_TOP_MID, 0, -15); /*Align_top_of_u
→the slider*/
}
* Create a slider and write its value on a label.
void lv_example_get_started_3(void)
    /*Create a slider in the center of the display*/
    lv_obj_t * slider = lv_slider_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_width(slider, 200);
                                                            /*Set the width*/
                                                            /*Align to the center of
    lv_obj_center(slider);
→the parent (screen)*/
    lv obj add event cb(slider, slider event cb, LV EVENT VALUE CHANGED, NULL);
→*Assign an event function*/
   /*Create a label above the slider*/
   label = lv_label_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_label_set_text(label, "0");
   lv_obj_align_to(label, slider, LV_ALIGN_OUT_TOP_MID, 0, -15); /*Align_top_of_
→the slider*/
#endif
```

```
def slider event cb(evt):
    slider = evt.get target()
    # Refresh the text
   label.set text(str(slider.get value()))
# Create a slider and write its value on a label.
# Create a slider in the center of the display
slider = lv.slider(lv.scr act())
slider.set width(200)
                                                                   # Set the width
                                                                   # Align to the
slider.center()
→center of the parent (screen)
slider.add_event_cb(slider_event_cb, lv.EVENT.VALUE_CHANGED, None) # Assign an event_
→function
# Create a label above the slider
label = lv.label(lv.scr_act())
label.set text("0")
label.align_to(slider, lv.ALIGN.OUT_TOP_MID, 0, -15)
                                                                 # Align below the
```

# 2.2 Styles

#### 2.2.1 Size styles

```
#include "../lv examples.h"
#if LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES && LV_USE_IMG
* Using the Size, Position and Padding style properties
void lv_example_style_1(void)
   static lv_style_t style;
    lv_style_init(&style);
   lv_style_set_radius(&style, 5);
   /*Make a gradient*/
   lv style set width(&style, 150);
   lv_style_set_height(&style, LV_SIZE_CONTENT);
   lv_style_set_pad_ver(&style, 20);
   lv_style_set_pad_left(&style, 5);
   lv_style_set_x(&style, lv_pct(50));
   lv style set y(&style, 80);
    /*Create an object with the new style*/
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv_obj_add_style(obj, &style, 0);
lv_obj_t * label = lv_label_create(obj);
lv_label_set_text(label, "Hello");
}
#endif
```

```
# Using the Size, Position and Padding style properties
style = lv.style_t()
style.init()
style.set radius(5)
# Make a gradient
style.set width(150)
style.set_height(lv.SIZE.CONTENT)
style.set_pad_ver(20)
style.set pad left(5)
style.set_x(lv.pct(50))
style.set_y(80)
# Create an object with the new style
obj = lv.obj(lv.scr_act())
obj.add style(style, 0)
label = lv.label(obj)
label.set text("Hello")
```

#### 2.2.2 Background styles

```
#include "../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

/**
   * Using the background style properties
   */
void lv_example_style_2(void)
{
    static lv_style_t style;
    lv_style_init(&style);
    lv_style_set_radius(&style, 5);

   /*Make a gradient*/
    lv_style_set_bg_opa(&style, LV_OPA_COVER);
    static lv_grad_dsc_t grad;
    grad.dir = LV_GRAD_DIR_VER;
    grad.stops_count = 2;
    grad.stops[0].color = lv_palette_lighten(LV_PALETTE_GREY, 1);
    grad.stops[1].color = lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_BLUE);
```

(continues on next page)

```
/*Shift the gradient to the bottom*/
grad.stops[0].frac = 128;
grad.stops[1].frac = 192;

lv_style_set_bg_grad(&style, &grad);

/*Create an object with the new style*/
lv_obj_t * obj = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
lv_obj_add_style(obj, &style, 0);
lv_obj_center(obj);
}
#endif
```

```
# Using the background style properties
style = lv.style t()
style.init()
style.set radius(5)
# Make a gradient
style.set bg opa(lv.OPA.COVER)
style.set_bg_color(lv.palette_lighten(lv.PALETTE.GREY, 1))
style.set bg grad color(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE))
style.set_bg_grad_dir(lv.GRAD_DIR.VER)
# Shift the gradient to the bottom
style.set bg main stop(128)
style.set bg grad stop(192)
# Create an object with the new style
obj = lv.obj(lv.scr act())
obj.add style(style, 0)
obi.center()
```

#### 2.2.3 Border styles

```
#include "../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

/**
   * Using the border style properties
   */
void lv_example_style_3(void)
{
    static lv_style_t style;
    lv_style_init(&style);

    /*Set a background color and a radius*/
    lv_style_set_radius(&style, 10);
    lv_style_set_bg_opa(&style, LV_OPA_COVER);
    lv_style_set_bg_color(&style, lv_palette_lighten(LV_PALETTE_GREY, 1));
```

(continues on next page)

```
/*Add border to the bottom+right*/
lv_style_set_border_color(&style, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_BLUE));
lv_style_set_border_width(&style, 5);
lv_style_set_border_opa(&style, LV_OPA_50);
lv_style_set_border_side(&style, LV_BORDER_SIDE_BOTTOM | LV_BORDER_SIDE_RIGHT);

/*Create an object with the new style*/
lv_obj_t * obj = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
lv_obj_add_style(obj, &style, 0);
lv_obj_center(obj);
}
#endif
```

```
# Using the border style properties
style = lv.style t()
style.init()
# Set a background color and a radius
style.set radius(10)
style.set_bg_opa(lv.OPA.COVER)
style.set_bg_color(lv.palette_lighten(lv.PALETTE.GREY, 1))
# Add border to the bottom+right
style.set border color(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE))
style.set border width(5)
style set border opa(ly OPA, 50)
style.set border side(lv.BORDER SIDE.BOTTOM | lv.BORDER SIDE.RIGHT)
# Create an object with the new style
obj = lv.obj(lv.scr_act())
obj.add style(style, 0)
obi.center()
```

#### 2.2.4 Outline styles

```
#include "../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

/**
   * Using the outline style properties
   */
void lv_example_style_4(void)
{
    static lv_style_t style;
    lv_style_init(&style);

   /*Set a background color and a radius*/
   lv_style_set_radius(&style, 5);
   lv_style_set_bg_opa(&style, LV_OPA_COVER);
   lv_style_set_bg_color(&style, lv_palette_lighten(LV_PALETTE_GREY, 1));
```

(continues on next page)

```
/*Add outline*/
lv_style_set_outline_width(&style, 2);
lv_style_set_outline_color(&style, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_BLUE));
lv_style_set_outline_pad(&style, 8);

/*Create an object with the new style*/
lv_obj_t * obj = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
lv_obj_add_style(obj, &style, 0);
lv_obj_center(obj);
}
#endif
```

```
#
# Using the outline style properties
#

style = lv.style_t()
style.init()

# Set a background color and a radius
style.set_radius(5)
style.set_bg_opa(lv.OPA.COVER)
style.set_bg_color(lv.palette_lighten(lv.PALETTE.GREY, 1))

# Add outline
style.set_outline_width(2)
style.set_outline_color(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE))
style.set_outline_pad(8)

# Create an object with the new style
obj = lv.obj(lv.scr_act())
obj.add_style(style, 0)
obj.center()
```

#### 2.2.5 Shadow styles

```
#include "../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

/**
   * Using the Shadow style properties
   */
void lv_example_style_5(void)
{
    static lv_style_t style;
    lv_style_init(&style);

   /*Set a background color and a radius*/
   lv_style_set_radius(&style, 5);
   lv_style_set_bg_opa(&style, LV_OPA_COVER);
   lv_style_set_bg_color(&style, lv_palette_lighten(LV_PALETTE_GREY, 1));
```

(continues on next page)

```
/*Add a shadow*/
lv_style_set_shadow_width(&style, 55);
lv_style_set_shadow_color(&style, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_BLUE));
// lv_style_set_shadow_ofs_x(&style, 10);
// lv_style_set_shadow_ofs_y(&style, 20);

/*Create an object with the new style*/
lv_obj_t * obj = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
lv_obj_add_style(obj, &style, 0);
lv_obj_center(obj);
}
#endif
```

```
# Using the Shadow style properties
style = lv.style_t()
style.init()
# Set a background color and a radius
style.set radius(5)
style.set_bg_opa(lv.OPA.COVER)
style.set_bg_color(lv.palette_lighten(lv.PALETTE.GREY, 1))
# Add a shadow
style.set shadow width(8)
style.set shadow color(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE))
style.set shadow ofs x(10)
style.set shadow ofs y(20)
# Create an object with the new style
obj = lv.obj(lv.scr act())
obj.add style(style, 0)
obj.center()
```

#### 2.2.6 Image styles

```
#include "../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES && LV_USE_IMG

/**
   * Using the Image style properties
   */
void lv_example_style_6(void)
{
    static lv_style_t style;
    lv_style_init(&style);

    /*Set a background color and a radius*/
    lv_style_set_radius(&style, 5);
    lv_style_set_bg_opa(&style, LV_OPA_COVER);
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv_style_set_bg_color(&style, lv_palette_lighten(LV_PALETTE_GREY, 3));
lv_style_set_border_width(&style, 2);
lv_style_set_border_color(&style, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_BLUE));
lv_style_set_img_recolor(&style, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_BLUE));
lv_style_set_img_recolor_opa(&style, LV_OPA_50);
lv_style_set_transform_angle(&style, 300);

/*Create an object with the new style*/
lv_obj_t * obj = lv_img_create(lv_scr_act());
lv_obj_add_style(obj, &style, 0);

LV_IMG_DECLARE(img_cogwheel_argb);
lv_img_set_src(obj, &img_cogwheel_argb);
lv_obj_center(obj);
}

#endif
```

```
from imagetools import get png info, open png
# Register PNG image decoder
decoder = lv.img.decoder create()
decoder.info_cb = get_png_info
decoder.open_cb = open_png
# Create an image from the png file
   with open('../assets/img cogwheel argb.png', 'rb') as f:
        png data = f.read()
except:
    print("Could not find img cogwheel argb.png")
    sys.exit()
img cogwheel argb = lv.img dsc t({
  'data size': len(png data).
  'data': png data
})
# Using the Image style properties
style = lv.style t()
style.init()
# Set a background color and a radius
style.set radius(5)
style.set bg opa(lv.OPA.COVER)
style.set_bg_color(lv.palette_lighten(lv.PALETTE.GREY, 3))
style.set_border width(2)
style.set_border_color(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE))
style.set img recolor(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE))
style.set img recolor opa(lv.OPA. 50)
# style.set transform angle(300)
```

(continues on next page)

```
# Create an object with the new style
obj = lv.img(lv.scr_act())
obj.add_style(style, 0)

obj.set_src(img_cogwheel_argb)
obj.center()
```

#### 2.2.7 Text styles

```
#include "../lv_examples.h"
#if LV BUILD_EXAMPLES && LV_USE_LABEL
* Using the text style properties
void lv_example_style_8(void)
    static lv_style_t style;
    lv style init(&style);
    lv_style_set_radius(&style, 5);
    lv_style_set_bg_opa(&style, LV_OPA_COVER);
    lv_style_set_bg_color(&style, lv_palette_lighten(LV_PALETTE_GREY, 2));
    lv_style_set_border_width(&style, 2);
    lv_style_set_border_color(&style, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_BLUE));
    lv_style_set_pad_all(&style, 10);
   lv_style_set_text_color(&style, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_BLUE));
    lv_style_set_text_letter_space(&style, 5);
    lv_style_set_text_line_space(&style, 20);
   lv_style_set_text_decor(&style, LV_TEXT_DECOR_UNDERLINE);
   /*Create an object with the new style*/
   lv_obj_t * obj = lv_label_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_add_style(obj, &style, 0);
    lv_label_set_text(obj, "Text of\n"
                      "a label");
    lv_obj_center(obj);
}
#endif
```

```
#
# Using the text style properties
#

style = lv.style_t()
style.init()

style.set_radius(5)
style.set_bg_opa(lv.OPA.COVER)
style.set_bg_color(lv.palette_lighten(lv.PALETTE.GREY, 3))
```

(continues on next page)

## 2.2.8 Line styles

```
#include "../lv examples.h"
#if LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES && LV_USE_LINE
/**
* Using the line style properties
void lv_example_style_9(void)
    static lv_style_t style;
   lv_style_init(&style);
   lv_style_set_line_color(&style, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_GREY));
    lv style set line width(&style, 6);
   lv_style_set_line_rounded(&style, true);
   /*Create an object with the new style*/
   lv_obj_t * obj = lv_line_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_add_style(obj, &style, 0);
    static lv_point_t p[] = {{10, 30}, {30, 50}, {100, 0}};
    lv_line_set_points(obj, p, 3);
    lv_obj_center(obj);
}
#endif
```

```
#
# Using the line style properties
#
style = lv.style_t()
style.init()
```

(continues on next page)

#### 2.2.9 Transition

```
#include "../lv examples.h"
#if LV BUILD_EXAMPLES && LV_USE_IMG
* Creating a transition
void lv_example_style_10(void)
    static const lv style prop t props[] = {LV STYLE BG COLOR, LV STYLE BORDER COLOR,...
→LV_STYLE_BORDER_WIDTH, 0);
    /* A default transition
    * Make it fast (100ms) and start with some delay (200 ms)*/
    static lv style transition dsc t trans def;
    lv_style_transition_dsc_init(&trans_def, props, lv_anim_path_linear, 100, 200,
→NULL);
   /* A special transition when going to pressed state
     * Make it slow (500 ms) but start without delay*/
    static lv_style_transition_dsc_t trans_pr;
    lv_style_transition_dsc_init(&trans_pr, props, lv_anim_path_linear, 500, 0, NULL);
    static lv_style_t style_def;
    lv style init(&style def);
    lv_style_set_transition(&style_def, &trans_def);
    static lv style t style pr;
    lv_style_init(&style_pr);
    lv style set bg color(&style pr, lv palette main(LV PALETTE RED));
    lv style set border width(&style pr, 6);
    lv_style_set_border_color(&style_pr, lv_palette_darken(LV_PALETTE_RED, 3));
    lv_style_set_transition(&style_pr, &trans_pr);
   /*Create an object with the new style pr*/
    lv obj t * obj = lv obj create(lv scr act());
    lv_obj_add_style(obj, &style_def, 0);
    lv obj add style(obj, &style pr, LV STATE PRESSED);
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv_obj_center(obj);
}
#endif
```

```
# Creating a transition
props = [lv.STYLE.BG_COLOR, lv.STYLE.BORDER_COLOR, lv.STYLE.BORDER_WIDTH, 0]
# A default transition
# Make it fast (100ms) and start with some delay (200 ms)
trans def = lv.style transition dsc t()
trans_def.init(props, lv.anim_t.path_linear, 100, 200, None)
# A special transition when going to pressed state
# Make it slow (500 ms) but start without delay
trans pr = lv.style transition dsc t()
trans_pr.init(props, lv.anim_t.path_linear, 500, 0, None)
style_def = lv.style_t()
style def.init()
style_def.set_transition(trans_def)
style pr = lv.style t()
style pr.init()
style pr.set bg color(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.RED))
style pr.set border width(6)
style_pr.set_border_color(lv.palette_darken(lv.PALETTE.RED, 3))
style pr.set transition(trans pr)
# Create an object with the new style pr
obj = lv.obj(lv.scr act())
obj.add_style(style_def, 0)
obj.add style(style pr, lv.STATE.PRESSED)
obj.center()
```

#### 2.2.10 Using multiple styles

```
#include "../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES && LV_USE_IMG

/**
   * Using multiple styles
   */
void lv_example_style_11(void)
{
    /*A base style*/
    static lv_style_t style_base;
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv style init(&style base);
    lv style set bg color(\&style base, lv palette main(LV PALETTE LIGHT BLUE));
    lv_style_set_border_color(&style_base, lv_palette_darken(LV_PALETTE_LIGHT_BLUE,_
→3));
    lv style set border width(&style base, 2);
    lv style set radius(&style base, 10);
    lv style set shadow width(&style base, 10);
    lv_style_set_shadow_ofs_y(&style_base, 5);
    lv style set shadow opa(&style base, LV OPA 50);
    lv_style_set_text_color(&style_base, lv_color_white());
    lv_style_set_width(&style_base, 100);
    lv style set height(&style base, LV SIZE CONTENT);
   /*Set only the properties that should be different*/
    static lv style t style warning;
    lv_style_init(&style_warning);
    lv_style_set_bg_color(&style_warning, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_YELLOW));
    lv style set border color(&style warning, lv palette darken(LV PALETTE YELLOW,,,
→3));
    lv style set text color(&style warning, lv palette darken(LV PALETTE YELLOW, 4));
    /*Create an object with the base style only*/
    lv_obj_t * obj_base = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_add_style(obj_base, &style_base, 0);
    lv obj align(obj base, LV ALIGN LEFT MID, 20, 0);
    lv obj t * label = lv label create(obj base);
    lv label set text(label, "Base");
    lv_obj_center(label);
   /*Create another object with the base style and earnings style too*/
    lv_obj_t * obj_warning = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv obj add style(obj warning, &style base, 0);
    lv_obj_add_style(obj_warning, &style_warning, 0);
    lv obj align(obj warning, LV ALIGN RIGHT MID, -20, 0);
    label = lv_label_create(obj_warning);
    lv label set text(label, "Warning");
    lv obj center(label);
}
#endif
```

```
#
# Using multiple styles
#
# A base style

style_base = lv.style_t()
style_base.init()
style_base.set_bg_color(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.LIGHT_BLUE))
style_base.set_border_color(lv.palette_darken(lv.PALETTE.LIGHT_BLUE, 3))
style_base.set_border_width(2)
style_base.set_radius(10)
style_base.set_shadow_width(10)
style_base.set_shadow_ofs_y(5)
```

(continues on next page)

```
style base.set shadow opa(lv.OPA. 50)
style base.set text color(lv.color white())
style base.set width(100)
style_base.set_height(lv.SIZE.CONTENT)
# Set only the properties that should be different
style warning = lv.style t()
style warning.init()
style_warning.set_bg_color(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.YELLOW))
style_warning.set_border_color(lv.palette_darken(lv.PALETTE.YELLOW, 3))
style_warning.set_text_color(lv.palette_darken(lv.PALETTE.YELLOW, 4))
# Create an object with the base style only
obj base = lv.obj(lv.scr act())
obj base add style(style base, 0)
obj_base.align(lv.ALIGN.LEFT_MID, 20, 0)
label = lv.label(obj_base)
label.set text("Base")
label.center()
# Create another object with the base style and earnings style too
obj warning = lv.obj(lv.scr act())
obj_warning.add_style(style_base, 0)
obj warning.add style(style warning, 0)
obj warning.align(lv.ALIGN.RIGHT MID, -20, 0)
label = lv.label(obj warning)
label.set text("Warning")
label.center()
```

## 2.2.11 Local styles

```
#include "../lv examples.h"
#if LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES && LV_USE_IMG
/**
* Local styles
void lv_example_style_12(void)
    static lv_style_t style;
    lv_style_init(&style);
    lv_style_set_bg_color(&style, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_GREEN));
    lv_style_set_border_color(&style, lv_palette_lighten(LV_PALETTE_GREEN, 3));
    lv style set border width(&style, 3);
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_add_style(obj, &style, 0);
    /*Overwrite the background color locally*/
    lv obj set style bg color(obj, lv palette main(LV PALETTE ORANGE), LV PART MAIN);
    lv obj center(obj);
                                                                           (continues on next page)
```

```
}
#endif
```

```
#
# Local styles
#

style = lv.style_t()
style.init()
style.set_bg_color(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.GREEN))
style.set_border_color(lv.palette_lighten(lv.PALETTE.GREEN, 3))
style.set_border_width(3)

obj = lv.obj(lv.scr_act())
obj.add_style(style, 0)

# Overwrite the background color locally
obj.set_style_bg_color(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.ORANGE), lv.PART.MAIN)
obj.center()
```

#### 2.2.12 Add styles to parts and states

```
#include "../lv_examples.h"
#if LV BUILD EXAMPLES && LV USE IMG
* Add styles to parts and states
void lv_example_style_13(void)
    static lv_style_t style_indic;
    lv style init(&style indic);
    lv style set bg color(&style indic, lv palette lighten(LV PALETTE RED, 3));
    lv_style_set_bg_grad_color(&style_indic, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_RED));
    lv_style_set_bg_grad_dir(&style_indic, LV_GRAD_DIR_HOR);
    static lv_style_t style_indic_pr;
    lv style init(&style indic pr);
    lv_style_set_shadow_color(&style_indic_pr, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_RED));
    lv_style_set_shadow_width(&style_indic_pr, 10);
    lv_style_set_shadow_spread(&style_indic_pr, 3);
    /*Create an object with the new style pr*/
   lv_obj_t * obj = lv_slider_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv obj add style(obj, &style indic, LV PART INDICATOR);
    lv_obj_add_style(obj, &style_indic_pr, LV_PART_INDICATOR | LV_STATE_PRESSED);
    lv_slider_set_value(obj, 70, LV_ANIM_OFF);
    lv obj center(obj);
}
#endif
```

```
# Add styles to parts and states
style indic = lv.style t()
style indic.init()
style indic.set bg color(lv.palette lighten(lv.PALETTE.RED, 3))
style indic.set bg grad color(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.RED))
style indic.set bg grad dir(lv.GRAD DIR.HOR)
style_indic_pr = lv.style_t()
style indic pr.init()
style indic pr.set shadow color(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.RED))
style indic pr.set shadow width(10)
style indic pr.set shadow spread(3)
# Create an object with the new style_pr
obj = lv.slider(lv.scr act())
obj.add_style(style_indic, lv.PART.INDICATOR)
obj.add_style(style_indic_pr, lv.PART.INDICATOR | lv.STATE.PRESSED)
obj.set value(70, lv.ANIM.OFF)
obj.center()
```

#### 2.2.13 Extending the current theme

```
#include "../lv examples.h"
#if LV BUILD EXAMPLES && LV USE IMG
static lv_style_t style_btn;
/*Will be called when the styles of the base theme are already added
  to add new styles*/
static void new_theme_apply_cb(lv_theme_t * th, lv_obj_t * obj)
    LV UNUSED(th);
    if(lv_obj_check_type(obj, &lv_btn_class)) {
        lv obj add style(obj, &style btn, 0);
    }
}
static void new_theme_init_and_set(void)
    /*Initialize the styles*/
    lv_style_init(&style_btn);
    lv style set bg color(&style btn, lv palette main(LV PALETTE GREEN));
    lv_style_set_border_color(&style_btn, lv_palette_darken(LV_PALETTE_GREEN, 3));
    lv_style_set_border_width(&style_btn, 3);
    /*Initialize the new theme from the current theme*/
   lv_theme_t * th_act = lv_disp_get_theme(NULL);
    static lv theme t th new;
    th new = *th act;
```

(continues on next page)

```
/*Set the parent theme and the style apply callback for the new theme*/
    lv theme set parent(&th new, th act);
    lv_theme_set_apply_cb(&th_new, new_theme_apply_cb);
    /*Assign the new theme to the current display*/
    lv_disp_set_theme(NULL, &th_new);
* Extending the current theme
void lv example style 14(void)
    lv_obj_t * btn;
   lv_obj_t * label;
    btn = lv_btn_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv obj align(btn, LV ALIGN TOP MID, 0, 20);
    label = lv_label_create(btn);
   lv_label_set_text(label, "Original theme");
   new theme init and set();
    btn = lv btn create(lv scr act());
    lv obj align(btn, LV ALIGN BOTTOM MID, 0, -20);
    label = lv label create(btn);
    lv label set text(label, "New theme");
}
#endif
```

```
# Will be called when the styles of the base theme are already added
# to add new styles
class NewTheme(lv.theme t):
   def __init__(self):
        super(). init ()
        # Initialize the styles
        self.style_btn = lv.style_t()
        self.style btn.init()
        self.style_btn.set_bg_color(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.GREEN))
        self.style btn.set border color(lv.palette darken(lv.PALETTE.GREEN, 3))
        self.style btn.set border width(3)
        # This theme is based on active theme
        th_act = lv.theme_get_from_obj(lv.scr_act())
        # This theme will be applied only after base theme is applied
        self.set parent(th act)
class ExampleStyle 14:
```

(continues on next page)

```
def __init__(self):
        # Extending the current theme
        btn = lv.btn(lv.scr act())
        btn.align(lv.ALIGN.TOP_MID, 0, 20)
        label = lv.label(btn)
        label.set_text("Original theme")
        self.new theme init and set()
        btn = lv.btn(lv.scr act())
        btn.align(lv.ALIGN.BOTTOM_MID, 0, -20)
        label = lv.label(btn)
        label.set_text("New theme")
    def new_theme_apply_cb(self, th, obj):
        print(th,obj)
        if obj.get_class() == lv.btn_class:
            obj.add_style(self.th_new.style_btn, 0)
    def new theme init and set(self):
        print("new theme init and set")
        # Initialize the new theme from the current theme
        self.th new = NewTheme()
        self.th_new.set_apply_cb(self.new_theme_apply_cb)
        lv.disp_get_default().set_theme(self.th_new)
exampleStyle_14 = ExampleStyle_14()
```

#### 2.2.14 Opacity and Transformations

```
#include "../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_BUTLD_EXAMPLES && LV_USE_BTN && LV_USE_LABEL

/**
   * Opacity and Transformations
   */
void lv_example_style_15(void)
{
        lv_obj_t * btn;
        lv_obj_t * label;

        /*Normal button*/
        btn = lv_btn_create(lv_scr_act());
        lv_obj_set_size(btn, 100, 40);
        lv_obj_align(btn, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, -70);
```

(continues on next page)

```
label = lv label create(btn);
    lv_label_set_text(label, "Normal");
    lv_obj_center(label);
    /*Set opacity
    *The button and the label is rendered to a layer first and that layer is...
→blended*/
    btn = lv_btn_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_size(btn, 100, 40);
    lv_obj_set_style_opa(btn, LV_OPA_50, 0);
   lv_obj_align(btn, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, 0);
   label = lv label create(btn);
    lv label set text(label, "Opa:50%");
   lv_obj_center(label);
    /*Set transformations
    *The button and the label is rendered to a layer first and that layer is ...
→transformed*/
    btn = lv btn create(lv scr act());
    lv_obj_set_size(btn, 100, 40);
    lv_obj_set_style_transform_angle(btn, 150, 0);
                                                          /*15 deg*/
    lv_obj_set_style_transform_zoom(btn, 256 + 64, 0);
                                                          /*1.25x*/
    lv_obj_set_style_transform_pivot_x(btn, 50, 0);
    lv obj set style transform pivot y(btn, 20, 0);
    lv obj set style opa(btn, LV OPA 50, 0);
    lv_obj_align(btn, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, 70);
    label = lv_label_create(btn);
    lv label set text(label, "Transf.");
    lv_obj_center(label);
}
#endif
```

Error encountered while trying to open /home/runner/work/lvgl/lvgl/examples/styles/lv\_

→example style 15.py

## 2.3 Animations

#### 2.3.1 Start animation on an event

```
#include "../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES && LV_USE_SWITCH

static void anim_x_cb(void * var, int32_t v)
{
    lv_obj_set_x(var, v);
}

static void sw_event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
{
    (continues on next page)
```

2.3. Animations 30

```
lv_obj_t * sw = lv_event_get_target(e);
    lv_obj_t * label = lv_event_get_user_data(e);
    if(lv_obj_has_state(sw, LV_STATE_CHECKED)) {
        lv anim t a;
        lv_anim_init(&a);
        lv anim set var(&a, label);
        lv\_anim\_set\_values(\&a, lv\_obj\_get\_x(label), 100);
        lv_anim_set_time(&a, 500);
        lv_anim_set_exec_cb(&a, anim_x_cb);
        lv_anim_set_path_cb(&a, lv_anim_path_overshoot);
        lv anim start(\&a);
    else {
        lv anim t a;
        lv_anim_init(&a);
        lv_anim_set_var(&a, label);
        lv\_anim\_set\_values(\&a, lv\_obj\_get\_x(label), -lv\_obj\_get\_width(label));
        lv_anim_set_time(&a, 500);
        lv_anim_set_exec_cb(&a, anim_x_cb);
        lv_anim_set_path_cb(&a, lv_anim_path ease in);
        lv anim start(\&a);
    }
}
* Start animation on an event
void lv_example_anim_1(void)
    lv_obj_t * label = lv_label_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv label set text(label, "Hello animations!");
    lv obj_set_pos(label, 100, 10);
    lv_obj_t * sw = lv_switch_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_center(sw);
    lv_obj_add_state(sw, LV_STATE_CHECKED);
    lv obj add event cb(sw, sw event cb, LV EVENT VALUE CHANGED, label);
}
#endif
```

```
def anim_x_cb(label, v):
    label.set_x(v)

def sw_event_cb(e,label):
    sw = e.get_target()

    if sw.has_state(lv.STATE.CHECKED):
        a = lv.anim_t()
        a.init()
        a.set_var(label)
        a.set_values(label.get_x(), 100)
        a.set_time(500)
```

(continues on next page)

2.3. Animations 31

```
a.set path cb(lv.anim t.path overshoot)
        a.set_custom_exec_cb(lambda a,val: anim_x_cb(label,val))
        lv.anim_t.start(a)
    else:
        a = lv.anim_t()
        a.init()
        a.set var(label)
        a.set_values(label.get_x(), -label.get_width())
        a.set_time(500)
        a.set_path_cb(lv.anim_t.path_ease_in)
        a.set_custom_exec_cb(lambda a,val: anim_x_cb(label,val))
        lv.anim t.start(a)
# Start animation on an event
label = lv.label(lv.scr_act())
label.set_text("Hello animations!")
label.set_pos(100, 10)
sw = lv.switch(lv.scr_act())
sw.center()
sw.add state(lv.STATE.CHECKED)
sw.add event cb(lambda e: sw event cb(e,label), lv.EVENT.VALUE CHANGED, None)
```

#### 2.3.2 Playback animation

```
#include "../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES && LV_USE_SWITCH

static void anim_x_cb(void * var, int32_t v)
{
    lv_obj_set_x(var, v);
}

static void anim_size_cb(void * var, int32_t v)
{
    lv_obj_set_size(var, v, v);
}

/**
    * Create a playback animation
    */
void lv_example_anim_2(void)
{
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_style_bg_color(obj, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_RED), 0);
```

(continues on next page)

2.3. Animations 32

```
lv_obj_set_style_radius(obj, LV_RADIUS_CIRCLE, 0);
    lv_obj_align(obj, LV_ALIGN_LEFT_MID, 10, 0);
    lv_anim_t a;
    lv_anim_init(&a);
    lv_anim_set_var(&a, obj);
    lv_anim_set_values(\&a, 10, 50);
    lv_anim_set_time(\&a, 1000);
    lv_anim_set_playback_delay(&a, 100);
    lv_anim_set_playback_time(&a, 300);
    lv_anim_set_repeat_delay(&a, 500);
    lv anim set repeat count(&a, LV ANIM REPEAT INFINITE);
    lv_anim_set_path_cb(&a, lv_anim_path_ease_in_out);
    lv_anim_set_exec_cb(&a, anim_size_cb);
    lv_anim_start(&a);
    lv_anim_set_exec_cb(&a, anim_x_cb);
    lv_anim_set_values(&a, 10, 240);
    lv anim start(\&a);
#endif
```

```
def anim_x_cb(obj, v):
    obj.set_x(v)
def anim size cb(obj, v):
    obj.set size(v, v)
# Create a playback animation
obj = lv.obj(lv.scr act())
obj.set style bg color(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.RED), 0)
obj.set_style_radius(lv.RADIUS.CIRCLE, 0)
obj.align(lv.ALIGN.LEFT MID, 10, 0)
a1 = lv.anim t()
al.init()
al.set var(obj)
al.set values(10, 50)
al.set time(1000)
a1.set_playback_delay(100)
al.set playback time(300)
al.set repeat delay(500)
a1.set_repeat_count(lv.ANIM_REPEAT.INFINITE)
al.set path cb(lv.anim t.path ease in out)
al.set_custom_exec_cb(lambda al,val: anim_size_cb(obj,val))
lv.anim_t.start(a1)
a2 = lv.anim t()
a2.init()
a2.set var(obj)
```

(continues on next page)

```
a2.set_values(10, 240)
a2.set_time(1000)
a2.set_playback_delay(100)
a2.set_playback_time(300)
a2.set_repeat_delay(500)
a2.set_repeat_count(lv.ANIM_REPEAT.INFINITE)
a2.set_path_cb(lv.anim_t.path_ease_in_out)
a2.set_custom_exec_cb(lambda a1,val: anim_x_cb(obj,val))
lv.anim_t.start(a2)
```

### 2.3.3 Animation timeline

```
#include "../lv examples.h"
#if LV_USE_FLEX && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES
static lv_anim_timeline_t * anim_timeline = NULL;
static lv_obj_t * obj1 = NULL;
static lv_obj_t * obj2 = NULL;
static lv_obj_t * obj3 = NULL;
static const lv_coord_t obj_width = 90;
static const lv_coord_t obj_height = 70;
static void set_width(void * var, int32_t v)
    lv_obj_set_width((lv_obj_t *)var, v);
static void set_height(void * var, int32_t v)
    lv_obj_set_height((lv_obj_t *)var, v);
static void anim_timeline_create(void)
    /* obj1 */
    lv_anim_t a1;
    lv anim init(\&a1);
    lv_anim_set_var(&a1, obj1);
    lv_anim_set_values(&a1, 0, obj_width);
    lv_anim_set_early_apply(&a1, false);
    lv_anim_set_exec_cb(&a1, (lv_anim_exec_xcb_t)set_width);
    lv_anim_set_path_cb(&a1, lv_anim_path_overshoot);
    lv_anim_set_time(&a1, 300);
    lv anim t a2;
    lv anim init(&a2);
    lv_anim_set_var(&a2, obj1);
    lv_anim_set_values(&a2, 0, obj_height);
    lv_anim_set_early_apply(&a2, false);
    lv_anim_set_exec_cb(&a2, (lv_anim_exec_xcb_t)set_height);
    lv_anim_set_path_cb(&a2, lv_anim_path_ease_out);
    lv_anim_set_time(\&a2, 300);
```

(continues on next page)

```
/* obi2 */
    lv_anim_t a3;
    lv_anim_init(&a3);
    lv_anim_set_var(&a3, obj2);
    lv_anim_set_values(&a3, 0, obj_width);
    lv_anim_set_early_apply(&a3, false);
    lv_anim_set_exec_cb(&a3, (lv_anim_exec_xcb_t)set_width);
    lv_anim_set_path_cb(&a3, lv_anim_path_overshoot);
    lv_anim_set_time(\&a3, 300);
    lv anim t a4;
    lv anim init(\&a4);
    lv anim set var(\&a4, obj2);
    lv anim set values(&a4, 0, obj height);
    lv_anim_set_early_apply(&a4, false);
    lv_anim_set_exec_cb(&a4, (lv_anim_exec_xcb_t)set_height);
    lv_anim_set_path_cb(&a4, lv_anim_path_ease_out);
    lv\_anim\_set\_time(\&a4, 300);
    /* obi3 */
    lv_anim_t a5;
    lv_anim_init(\&a5);
    lv_anim_set_var(&a5, obj3);
    lv_anim_set_values(&a5, 0, obj_width);
    lv anim set early apply(\&a5, false);
    lv_anim_set_exec_cb(&a5, (lv_anim_exec_xcb_t)set_width);
    lv_anim_set_path_cb(&a5, lv_anim_path_overshoot);
    lv_anim_set_time(\&a5, 300);
    lv anim t a6;
    lv_anim_init(&a6);
    lv_anim_set_var(\&a6, obj3);
    lv_anim_set_values(&a6, 0, obj_height);
    lv_anim_set_early_apply(&a6, false);
    lv_anim_set_exec_cb(&a6, (lv_anim_exec_xcb_t)set_height);
    lv_anim_set_path_cb(&a6, lv_anim_path_ease_out);
    lv_anim_set_time(\&a6, 300);
   /* Create anim timeline */
    anim timeline = lv anim timeline create();
    lv anim timeline add(anim timeline, 0, &a1);
    lv_anim_timeline_add(anim_timeline, 0, &a2);
    lv anim timeline add(anim timeline, 200, &a3);
    lv_anim_timeline_add(anim_timeline, 200, &a4);
    lv anim timeline add(anim timeline, 400, &a5);
    lv_anim_timeline_add(anim_timeline, 400, &a6);
static void btn_start_event_handler(lv_event_t * e)
    lv_obj_t * btn = lv_event_get_target(e);
    if(!anim timeline) {
        anim_timeline_create();
    }
```

(continues on next page)

```
bool reverse = lv obj has state(btn, LV STATE CHECKED);
    lv anim timeline set reverse(anim timeline, reverse);
    lv_anim_timeline_start(anim_timeline);
}
static void btn_del_event_handler(lv_event_t * e)
    LV UNUSED(e);
    if(anim_timeline) {
        lv_anim_timeline_del(anim_timeline);
        anim_timeline = NULL;
    }
}
static void btn stop event handler(lv event t * e)
    LV UNUSED(e);
    if(anim timeline) {
        lv_anim_timeline_stop(anim_timeline);
static void slider_prg_event_handler(lv_event_t * e)
    lv obj t * slider = lv event get target(e);
    if(!anim timeline) {
        anim timeline create();
    int32_t progress = lv_slider_get_value(slider);
    lv_anim_timeline_set_progress(anim_timeline, progress);
}
* Create an animation timeline
void lv example anim timeline 1(void)
    lv obj t * par = lv scr act();
    lv_obj_set_flex_flow(par, LV FLEX FLOW ROW);
    lv_obj_set_flex_align(par, LV_FLEX_ALIGN_SPACE_AROUND, LV_FLEX_ALIGN_CENTER, LV_
→FLEX ALIGN CENTER);
    /* create btn start */
    lv obj t * btn start = lv btn create(par);
    lv obj add event cb(btn start, btn start event handler, LV EVENT VALUE CHANGED,...
→NULL);
    lv_obj_add_flag(btn_start, LV_OBJ_FLAG_IGNORE_LAYOUT);
    lv_obj_add_flag(btn_start, LV_OBJ_FLAG_CHECKABLE);
    lv_obj_align(btn_start, LV_ALIGN_TOP_MID, -100, 20);
    lv obj t * label start = lv label create(btn start);
    lv label set text(label start, "Start");
    lv obj center(label start);
    /* create btn del */
                                                                          (continues on next page)
```

```
lv obj t * btn del = lv btn create(par);
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(btn_del, btn_del_event_handler, LV_EVENT CLICKED, NULL);
    lv_obj_add_flag(btn_del, LV_OBJ_FLAG_IGNORE_LAYOUT);
    lv_obj_align(btn_del, LV_ALIGN_TOP_MID, 0, 20);
    lv_obj_t * label_del = lv_label_create(btn_del);
    lv label set text(label del, "Delete");
    lv_obj_center(label_del);
    /* create btn stop */
   lv_obj_t * btn_stop = lv_btn_create(par);
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(btn_stop, btn_stop_event_handler, LV_EVENT_CLICKED, NULL);
    lv obj add flag(btn stop, LV OBJ FLAG IGNORE LAYOUT);
    lv obj align(btn stop, LV ALIGN TOP MID, 100, 20);
   lv obj t * label stop = lv label create(btn stop);
    lv label set text(label stop, "Stop");
    lv_obj_center(label_stop);
    /* create slider prg */
    lv obj_t * slider_prg = lv_slider_create(par);
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(slider_prg, slider_prg_event_handler, LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED,_
→NULL);
    lv_obj_add_flag(slider_prg, LV_OBJ_FLAG_IGNORE_LAYOUT);
    lv_obj_align(slider_prg, LV_ALIGN_BOTTOM_MID, 0, -20);
    lv slider set range(slider prg, 0, 65535);
   /* create 3 objects */
   obj1 = lv obj create(par);
    lv_obj_set_size(obj1, obj_width, obj_height);
   obj2 = lv obj create(par);
    lv obj set size(obj2, obj width, obj height);
   obj3 = lv obj create(par);
    lv_obj_set_size(obj3, obj_width, obj_height);
}
#endif
```

```
self.btn run.add flag(lv.obj.FLAG.IGNORE LAYOUT)
       self.btn run.add flag(lv.obj.FLAG.CHECKABLE)
       self.btn_run.align(lv.ALIGN.TOP_MID, -50, 20)
       self.label run = lv.label(self.btn run)
       self.label_run.set_text("Run")
       self.label_run.center()
       self.btn_del = lv.btn(self.par)
       self.btn_del.add_event_cb(self.btn_del_event_handler, lv.EVENT.CLICKED, None)
       self.btn_del.add_flag(lv.obj.FLAG.IGNORE_LAYOUT)
       self.btn del.align(lv.ALIGN.TOP MID, 50, 20)
       self.label del = lv.label(self.btn del)
       self.label del.set text("Stop")
       self.label del.center()
       self.slider = lv.slider(self.par)
       self.slider.add_event_cb(self.slider_prg_event_handler, lv.EVENT.VALUE_
→CHANGED, None)
       self.slider.add flag(lv.obj.FLAG.IGNORE LAYOUT)
       self.slider.align(lv.ALIGN.BOTTOM RIGHT, -20, -20)
       self.slider.set_range(0, 65535)
       self.obj1 = lv.obj(self.par)
       self.obj1.set size(self.obj width, self.obj height)
       self.obj2 = lv.obj(self.par)
       self.obj2.set_size(self.obj_width, self.obj_height)
       self.obj3 = lv.obj(self.par)
       self.obj3.set_size(self.obj_width, self.obj_height)
       self.anim timeline = None
   def set width(self,obj, v):
       obj.set_width(v)
   def set height(self,obj, v):
       obj.set height(v)
   def anim timeline create(self):
       # obil
       self.a1 = lv.anim t()
       self.al.init()
       self.a1.set values(0, self.obj width)
       self.al.set early apply(False)
       self.al.set custom exec cb(lambda a,v: self.set width(self.obj1,v))
       self.a1.set_path_cb(lv.anim_t.path_overshoot)
       self.al.set_time(300)
       self.a2 = lv.anim t()
       self.a2.init()
       self.a2.set values(0, self.obj height)
       self.a2.set early apply(False)
       self.a2.set custom exec cb(lambda a,v: self.set height(self.obj1,v))
       self.a2.set path cb(lv.anim t.path ease out)
```

(continues on next page)

```
self.a2.set time(300)
   # obi2
    self.a3=lv.anim_t()
    self.a3.init()
    self.a3.set_values(0, self.obj_width)
    self.a3.set early apply(False)
    self.a3.set_custom_exec_cb(lambda a,v: self.set_width(self.obj2,v))
    self.a3.set_path_cb(lv.anim_t.path_overshoot)
    self.a3.set_time(300)
    self.a4 = lv.anim t()
    self.a4.init()
    self.a4.set values(0, self.obj height)
    self.a4.set early apply(False)
   self.a4.set_custom_exec_cb(lambda a,v: self.set_height(self.obj2,v))
    self.a4.set_path_cb(lv.anim_t.path_ease_out)
   self.a4.set time(300)
   # obi3
   self.a5 = lv.anim t()
    self.a5.init()
    self.a5.set_values(0, self.obj_width)
    self.a5.set_early_apply(False)
    self.a5.set custom exec cb(lambda a,v: self.set width(self.obj3,v))
    self.a5.set path cb(lv.anim t.path overshoot)
    self.a5.set time(300)
    self.a6 = lv.anim t()
    self.a6.init()
    self.a6.set values(0, self.obj height)
    self.a6.set_early_apply(False)
    self.a6.set custom exec cb(lambda a,v: self.set height(self.obj3,v))
    self.a6.set path cb(lv.anim t.path ease out)
    self.a6.set_time(300)
   # Create anim timeline
   print("Create new anim timeline")
    self.anim timeline = lv.anim timeline create()
   lv.anim timeline add(self.anim timeline, 0, self.al)
   lv.anim timeline add(self.anim timeline, 0, self.a2)
   lv.anim timeline add(self.anim timeline, 200, self.a3)
    lv.anim timeline add(self.anim timeline, 200, self.a4)
    lv.anim timeline add(self.anim timeline, 400, self.a5)
   lv.anim_timeline_add(self.anim_timeline, 400, self.a6)
def slider prg event handler(self,e):
    slider = e.get target()
   if not self.anim timeline:
        self.anim timeline create()
    progress = slider.get value()
    lv.anim timeline set progress(self.anim timeline, progress)
def btn run event handler(self,e):
```

(continues on next page)

```
btn = e.get_target()
    if not self.anim_timeline:
        self.anim_timeline_create()

reverse = btn.has_state(lv.STATE.CHECKED)
    lv.anim_timeline_set_reverse(self.anim_timeline,reverse)
    lv.anim_timeline_start(self.anim_timeline)

def btn_del_event_handler(self,e):
    if self.anim_timeline:
        lv.anim_timeline del(self.anim_timeline)
    self.anim_timeline = None

lv_example_anim_timeline_1 = LV_ExampleAnimTimeline_1()
```

## 2.4 Events

#### 2.4.1 Button click event

```
#include "../lv_examples.h"
#if LV BUILD EXAMPLES && LV USE SWITCH
static void event cb(lv event t * e)
   LV_LOG_USER("Clicked");
    static uint32 t cnt = 1;
    lv_obj_t * btn = lv_event_get_target(e);
    lv_obj_t * label = lv_obj_get_child(btn, 0);
    lv_label_set_text_fmt(label, "%"LV_PRIu32, cnt);
    cnt++:
}
* Add click event to a button
void lv example event 1(void)
    lv_obj_t * btn = lv_btn_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv obj set size(btn, 100, 50);
    lv obj center(btn);
    lv obj add event cb(btn, event cb, LV EVENT CLICKED, NULL);
   lv obj_t * label = lv_label_create(btn);
    lv label set text(label, "Click me!");
    lv_obj_center(label);
}
#endif
```

```
self.cnt = 1
        # Add click event to a button
        btn = lv.btn(lv.scr_act())
        btn.set size(100, 50)
        btn.center()
        btn.add_event_cb(self.event_cb, lv.EVENT.CLICKED, None)
        label = lv.label(btn)
        label.set text("Click me!")
        label.center()
    def event cb(self,e):
        print("Clicked")
        btn = e.get target()
        label = btn.get_child(0)
        label.set text(str(self.cnt))
        self.cnt += 1
evt1 = Event 1()
```

# 2.4.2 Handle multiple events

```
#include "../lv examples.h"
#if LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES && LV_USE_SWITCH
static void event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
    lv_event_code_t code = lv_event_get_code(e);
    lv obj t * label = lv event get user data(e);
    switch(code) {
        case LV EVENT PRESSED:
            lv_label_set_text(label, "The last button event:\nLV_EVENT_PRESSED");
            break;
        case LV EVENT CLICKED:
            lv_label_set_text(label, "The last button event:\nLV_EVENT_CLICKED");
            break;
        case LV_EVENT_LONG_PRESSED:
            lv_label_set_text(label, "The last button event:\nLV_EVENT_LONG_PRESSED");
            break;
        case LV EVENT LONG PRESSED REPEAT:
            lv label set text(label, "The last button event:\nLV EVENT LONG PRESSED
→REPEAT");
            break:
        default:
            break:
    }
}
```

(continues on next page)

```
* Handle multiple events
*/
void lv_example_event_2(void)
{
    lv_obj_t * btn = lv_btn_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_size(btn, 100, 50);
    lv_obj_center(btn);

    lv_obj_t * btn_label = lv_label_create(btn);
    lv_label_set_text(btn_label, "Click me!");
    lv_obj_center(btn_label);

    lv_obj_t * info_label = lv_label_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_label_set_text(info_label, "The last button event:\nNone");

    lv_obj_add_event_cb(btn, event_cb, LV_EVENT_ALL, info_label);
}
#endif
```

```
def event cb(e,label):
    code = e.get code()
    if code == lv.EVENT.PRESSED:
        label.set text("The last button event:\nLV EVENT PRESSED")
    elif code == lv.EVENT.CLICKED:
       label.set text("The last button event:\nLV EVENT CLICKED")
   elif code == lv.EVENT.LONG PRESSED:
        label.set text("The last button event:\nLV EVENT LONG PRESSED")
    elif code == lv.EVENT.LONG PRESSED REPEAT:
        label.set text("The last button event:\nLV EVENT LONG PRESSED REPEAT")
btn = lv.btn(lv.scr act())
btn.set size(100, 50)
btn.center()
btn label = lv.label(btn)
btn label.set text("Click me!")
btn label.center()
info label = lv.label(lv.scr_act())
info label.set text("The last button event:\nNone")
btn.add event cb(lambda e: event cb(e,info label), lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
```

## 2.4.3 Event bubbling

```
#include "../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES && LV_USE_FLEX

static void event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
{
    /*The original target of the event. Can be the buttons or the container*/
    lv_obj_t * target = lv_event_get_target(e);
    /*The current target is always the container as the event is added to it*/
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv_obj_t * cont = lv_event_get_current_target(e);
   /*If container was clicked do nothing*/
   if(target == cont) return;
    /*Make the clicked buttons red*/
    lv obj set style bg color(target, lv palette main(LV PALETTE RED), 0);
}
* Demonstrate event bubbling
void lv example event 3(void)
    lv_obj_t * cont = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
   lv_obj_set_size(cont, 290, 200);
    lv_obj_center(cont);
    lv_obj_set_flex_flow(cont, LV_FLEX_FLOW_ROW_WRAP);
    uint32 t i;
    for(i = 0; i < 30; i++) {
        lv_obj_t * btn = lv_btn_create(cont);
        lv_obj_set_size(btn, 80, 50);
        lv obj add flag(btn, LV OBJ FLAG EVENT BUBBLE);
        lv obj_t * label = lv_label_create(btn);
        lv label set text fmt(label, "%"LV PRIu32, i);
        lv_obj_center(label);
    }
   lv_obj_add_event_cb(cont, event_cb, LV_EVENT_CLICKED, NULL);
}
#endif
```

```
def event_cb(e):
    # The original target of the event. Can be the buttons or the container
    target = e.get_target()
    # print(type(target))

# If container was clicked do nothing
    if type(target) != type(lv.btn()):
        return

# Make the clicked buttons red
    target.set_style_bg_color(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.RED), 0)

#
# Demonstrate event bubbling
#
cont = lv.obj(lv.scr_act())
cont.set_size(320, 200)
cont.center()
```

(continues on next page)

```
cont.set_flex_flow(lv.FLEX_FLOW.ROW_WRAP)

for i in range(30):
    btn = lv.btn(cont)
    btn.set_size(80, 50)
    btn.add_flag(lv.obj.FLAG.EVENT_BUBBLE)

    label = lv.label(btn)
    label.set_text(str(i))
    label.center()

cont.add_event_cb(event_cb, lv.EVENT.CLICKED, None)
```

# 2.5 Layouts

#### 2.5.1 Flex

#### A simple row and a column layout with flexbox

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE FLEX && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
* A simple row and a column layout with flexbox
void lv_example_flex_1(void)
    /*Create a container with ROW flex direction*/
   lv_obj_t * cont_row = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv obj set size(cont row, 300, 75);
    lv obj align(cont row, LV ALIGN TOP MID, 0, 5);
    lv_obj_set_flex_flow(cont_row, LV_FLEX_FLOW_ROW);
    /*Create a container with COLUMN flex direction*/
   lv_obj_t * cont_col = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_size(cont_col, 200, 150);
    lv_obj_align_to(cont_col, cont_row, LV_ALIGN_OUT_BOTTOM_MID, 0, 5);
   lv obj set flex flow(cont col, LV FLEX FLOW COLUMN);
    uint32 t i;
    for(i = 0; i < 10; i++) {
        lv_obj_t * obj;
        lv obj t * label;
        /*Add items to the row*/
        obj = lv_btn_create(cont_row);
        lv_obj_set_size(obj, 100, LV_PCT(100));
        label = lv_label_create(obj);
        lv_label_set_text_fmt(label, "Item: %"LV_PRIu32, i);
        lv_obj_center(label);
        /*Add items to the column*/
```

(continues on next page)

```
obj = lv_btn_create(cont_col);
    lv_obj_set_size(obj, LV_PCT(100), LV_SIZE_CONTENT);

label = lv_label_create(obj);
    lv_label_set_text_fmt(label, "Item: %"LV_PRIu32, i);
    lv_obj_center(label);
}

#endif
```

```
# A simple row and a column layout with flexbox
# Create a container with ROW flex direction
cont row = lv.obj(lv.scr act())
cont_row.set_size(300, 75)
cont row.align(lv.ALIGN.TOP MID, 0, 5)
cont_row.set_flex_flow(lv.FLEX_FLOW.ROW)
# Create a container with COLUMN flex direction
cont col = lv.obj(lv.scr act())
cont_col.set_size(200, 150)
cont_col.align_to(cont_row, lv.ALIGN.OUT_BOTTOM_MID, 0, 5)
cont col.set flex flow(lv.FLEX FLOW.COLUMN)
for i in range(10):
    # Add items to the row
    obj = lv.btn(cont row)
   obj.set size(100, lv.pct(100))
    label = lv.label(obj)
    label.set text("Item: {:d}".format(i))
   label.center()
   # Add items to the column
   obj = lv.btn(cont_col)
   obj.set size(lv.pct(100), lv.SIZE.CONTENT)
   label = lv.label(obj)
    label.set text("Item: {:d}".format(i))
    label.center()
```

#### Arrange items in rows with wrap and even spacing

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE FLEX && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
* Arrange items in rows with wrap and place the items to get even space around them.
void lv example flex 2(void)
    static lv_style_t style;
    lv style init(&style);
    lv_style_set_flex_flow(&style, LV_FLEX_FLOW_ROW_WRAP);
    lv_style_set_flex_main_place(&style, LV_FLEX_ALIGN_SPACE_EVENLY);
    lv style set layout(&style, LV LAYOUT FLEX);
    lv_obj_t * cont = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_size(cont, 300, 220);
    lv_obj_center(cont);
    lv_obj_add_style(cont, &style, 0);
    uint32 t i;
    for(i = 0; i < 8; i++) {
        lv obj_t * obj = lv_obj_create(cont);
        lv_obj_set_size(obj, 70, LV_SIZE_CONTENT);
        lv_obj_add_flag(obj, LV_OBJ_FLAG_CHECKABLE);
        lv_obj_t * label = lv_label_create(obj);
        lv_label_set_text_fmt(label, "%"LV_PRIu32, i);
        lv_obj_center(label);
    }
}
#endif
```

```
# Arrange items in rows with wrap and place the items to get even space around them.
style = lv.style_t()
style.init()
style.set_flex_flow(lv.FLEX_FLOW.ROW_WRAP)
style.set_flex_main_place(lv.FLEX_ALIGN.SPACE_EVENLY)
style.set_layout(lv.LAYOUT_FLEX.value)
cont = lv.obj(lv.scr_act())
cont.set_size(300, 220)
cont.center()
cont.add_style(style, 0)
for i in range(8):
    obj = lv.obj(cont)
    obj.set_size(70, lv.SIZE.CONTENT)
    label = lv.label(obj)
    label.set_text("{:d}".format(i))
    label.center()
```

#### **Demonstrate flex grow**

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE FLEX && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
* Demonstrate flex grow.
void lv example flex 3(void)
    lv_obj_t * cont = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv obj set size(cont, 300, 220);
    lv_obj_center(cont);
    lv obj set flex flow(cont, LV FLEX FLOW ROW);
    lv_obj_t * obj;
   obj = lv_obj_create(cont);
    lv_obj_set_size(obj, 40, 40);
                                         /*Fix size*/
   obj = lv_obj_create(cont);
    lv_obj_set_height(obj, 40);
   lv_obj_set_flex_grow(obj, 1);
                                            /*1 portion from the free space*/
   obj = lv_obj_create(cont);
    lv_obj_set_height(obj, 40);
   lv_obj_set_flex_grow(obj, 2);
                                           /*2 portion from the free space*/
   obj = lv_obj_create(cont);
    lv_obj_set_size(obj, 40, 40);
                                           /*Fix size. It is flushed to the right by
→the "grow" items*/
}
#endif
```

```
# Demonstrate flex grow.
cont = lv.obj(lv.scr_act())
cont.set_size(300, 220)
cont.center()
cont.set_flex_flow(lv.FLEX_FLOW.ROW)
obj = lv.obj(cont)
obj.set_size(40, 40)
                             # Fix size
obj = lv.obj(cont)
obj.set_height(40)
obj.set flex grow(1)
                             # 1 portion from the free space
obj = lv.obj(cont)
obj.set height(40)
                             # 2 portion from the free space
obj.set_flex_grow(2)
obj = lv.obj(cont)
                               # Fix size. It is flushed to the right by the "grow",
obj.set_size(40, 40)
→items
```

(continues on next page)

#### Demonstrate flex grow.

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV_USE_FLEX && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES
* Reverse the order of flex items
void lv example flex 4(void)
    lv_obj_t * cont = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_size(cont, 300, 220);
    lv_obj_center(cont);
    lv_obj_set_flex_flow(cont, LV_FLEX_FLOW_COLUMN_REVERSE);
    for(i = 0; i < 6; i++) {
        lv_obj_t * obj = lv_obj_create(cont);
        lv_obj_set_size(obj, 100, 50);
        lv obj t * label = lv label create(obj);
        lv_label_set_text_fmt(label, "Item: %"LV_PRIu32, i);
        lv_obj_center(label);
    }
}
#endif
```

```
#
# Reverse the order of flex items
#
cont = lv.obj(lv.scr_act())
cont.set_size(300, 220)
cont.center()
cont.set_flex_flow(lv.FLEX_FLOW.COLUMN_REVERSE)

for i in range(6):
    obj = lv.obj(cont)
    obj.set_size(100, 50)

    label = lv.label(obj)
    label.set_text("Item: " + str(i))
    label.center()
```

#### Demonstrate column and row gap style properties

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE FLEX && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static void row gap anim(void * obj, int32 t v)
    lv_obj_set_style_pad_row(obj, v, 0);
static void column_gap_anim(void * obj, int32_t v)
    lv_obj_set_style_pad_column(obj, v, 0);
}
* Demonstrate the effect of column and row gap style properties
void lv_example_flex_5(void)
    lv_obj_t * cont = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv obj set size(cont, 300, 220);
    lv_obj_center(cont);
    lv_obj_set_flex_flow(cont, LV_FLEX_FLOW_ROW_WRAP);
    uint32_t i;
    for(i = 0; i < 9; i++) {
        lv_obj_t * obj = lv_obj_create(cont);
        lv_obj_set_size(obj, 70, LV_SIZE_CONTENT);
        lv_obj_t * label = lv_label_create(obj);
        lv_label_set_text_fmt(label, "%"LV_PRIu32, i);
        lv_obj_center(label);
    }
    lv anim t a;
    lv_anim_init(&a);
    lv_anim_set_var(&a, cont);
    lv_anim_set_values(&a, 0, 10);
    lv_anim_set_repeat_count(&a, LV_ANIM_REPEAT_INFINITE);
    lv_anim_set_exec_cb(&a, row_gap_anim);
    lv_anim_set_time(\&a, 500);
    lv_anim_set_playback_time(\&a, 500);
    lv_anim_start(&a);
    lv_anim_set_exec_cb(&a, column_gap_anim);
    lv anim set time(\&a, 3000);
    lv_anim_set_playback_time(&a, 3000);
    lv_anim_start(&a);
}
#endif
```

```
def column gap anim(obj, v):
    obj.set_style_pad_column(v, 0)
# Demonstrate the effect of column and row gap style properties
cont = lv.obj(lv.scr_act())
cont.set_size(300, 220)
cont.center()
cont.set_flex_flow(lv.FLEX_FLOW.ROW_WRAP)
for i in range(9):
   obj = lv.obj(cont)
   obj.set_size(70, lv.SIZE.CONTENT)
    label = lv.label(obj)
    label.set_text(str(i))
    label.center()
a_row = lv.anim_t()
a_row.init()
a_row.set_var(cont)
a_row.set_values(0, 10)
a row.set repeat count(lv.ANIM REPEAT.INFINITE)
a row.set time(500)
a_row.set_playback_time(500)
a_row.set_custom_exec_cb(lambda a,val: row_gap_anim(cont,val))
lv.anim_t.start(a_row)
a col = lv.anim t()
a col.init()
a_col.set_var(cont)
a_col.set_values(0, 10)
a_col.set_repeat_count(lv.ANIM_REPEAT.INFINITE)
a_col.set_time(3000)
a col.set playback time(3000)
a col.set custom exec cb(lambda a,val: column gap anim(cont,val))
lv.anim_t.start(a_col)
```

## RTL base direction changes order of the items

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_FLEX && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

/**
   * RTL base direction changes order of the items.
   * Also demonstrate how horizontal scrolling works with RTL.
   */
void lv_example_flex_6(void)
```

(continues on next page)

```
{
    lv_obj_t * cont = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_style_base_dir(cont, LV_BASE_DIR_RTL, 0);
    lv_obj_set_size(cont, 300, 220);
    lv_obj_center(cont);
    lv_obj_set_flex_flow(cont, LV_FLEX_FLOW_ROW_WRAP);

uint32_t i;
    for(i = 0; i < 20; i++) {
        lv_obj_t * obj = lv_obj_create(cont);
        lv_obj_set_size(obj, 70, LV_SIZE_CONTENT);

        lv_obj_t * label = lv_label_create(obj);
        lv_label_set_text_fmt(label, "%"LV_PRIu32, i);
        lv_obj_center(label);
    }
}
#endif</pre>
```

```
#
# RTL base direction changes order of the items.
# Also demonstrate how horizontal scrolling works with RTL.
#

cont = lv.obj(lv.scr_act())
cont.set_style_base_dir(lv.BASE_DIR.RTL,0)
cont.set_size(300, 220)
cont.center()
cont.set_flex_flow(lv.FLEX_FLOW.ROW_WRAP)

for i in range(20):
    obj = lv.obj(cont)
    obj.set_size(70, lv.SIZE.CONTENT)

    label = lv.label(obj)
    label.set_text(str(i))
    label.center()
```

### 2.5.2 Grid

### A simple grid

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_GRID && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

/**
   * A simple grid
   */
void lv_example_grid_1(void)
{
    static lv_coord_t col_dsc[] = {70, 70, 70, LV_GRID_TEMPLATE_LAST};
    static lv_coord_t row_dsc[] = {50, 50, 50, LV_GRID_TEMPLATE_LAST};
```

(continues on next page)

```
/*Create a container with grid*/
    lv obj t * cont = lv obj create(lv scr act());
    lv_obj_set_style_grid_column_dsc_array(cont, col_dsc, 0);
    lv_obj_set_style_grid_row_dsc_array(cont, row_dsc, 0);
    lv_obj_set_size(cont, 300, 220);
    lv_obj_center(cont);
    lv_obj_set_layout(cont, LV_LAYOUT_GRID);
   lv_obj_t * label;
   lv_obj_t * obj;
   uint32 t i;
    for(i = 0; i < 9; i++) {
        uint8 t col = i % 3;
        uint8 t row = i / 3;
        obj = lv_btn_create(cont);
        /*Stretch the cell horizontally and vertically too
        *Set span to 1 to make the cell 1 column/row sized*/
        lv obj set grid cell(obj, LV GRID ALIGN STRETCH, col, 1,
                             LV_GRID_ALIGN_STRETCH, row, 1);
        label = lv_label_create(obj);
        lv_label_set_text_fmt(label, "c%d, r%d", col, row);
        lv_obj_center(label);
    }
}
#endif
```

```
# A simple grid
col_dsc = [70, 70, 70, lv.GRID_TEMPLATE.LAST]
row_dsc = [50, 50, 50, lv.GRID_TEMPLATE.LAST]
# Create a container with grid
cont = lv.obj(lv.scr act())
cont.set_style_grid_column_dsc_array(col_dsc, 0)
cont.set style grid row dsc array(row dsc, 0)
cont.set size(300, 220)
cont.center()
cont.set layout(lv.LAYOUT GRID.value)
for i in range(9):
    col = i % 3
    row = i // 3
   obj = lv.btn(cont)
    # Stretch the cell horizontally and vertically too
    # Set span to 1 to make the cell 1 column/row sized
   obj.set grid cell(lv.GRID ALIGN.STRETCH, col, 1,
                      lv.GRID ALIGN.STRETCH, row, 1)
    label = lv.label(obj)
```

(continues on next page)

```
label.set_text("c" +str(col) + "r" +str(row))
label.center()
```

#### Demonstrate cell placement and span

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE GRID && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
/**
* Demonstrate cell placement and span
void lv example grid 2(void)
    static lv coord t col dsc[] = {70, 70, 70, LV GRID TEMPLATE LAST};
    static lv coord t row dsc[] = {50, 50, 50, LV GRID TEMPLATE LAST};
   /*Create a container with grid*/
   lv obj t * cont = lv obj create(lv scr act());
    lv obj set grid dsc array(cont, col dsc, row dsc);
    lv obj set size(cont, 300, 220);
   lv_obj_center(cont);
   lv_obj_t * label;
   lv obj t * obj;
   /*Cell to 0;0 and align to to the start (left/top) horizontally and vertically,
→too*/
   obj = lv obj create(cont);
    lv obj set size(obj, LV SIZE CONTENT, LV SIZE CONTENT);
    lv obj set grid cell(obj, LV GRID ALIGN START, 0, 1,
                         LV GRID ALIGN START, 0, 1);
    label = lv label_create(obj);
    lv_label_set_text(label, "c0, r0");
    /*Cell to 1;0 and align to to the start (left) horizontally and center vertically,

→too*/

   obj = lv obj create(cont);
    lv obj set size(obj, LV SIZE CONTENT, LV SIZE CONTENT);
   lv obj set grid cell(obj, LV GRID ALIGN START, 1, 1,
                         LV GRID ALIGN CENTER, 0, 1);
    label = lv label create(obj);
   lv label set text(label, "c1, r0");
   /*Cell to 2;0 and align to to the start (left) horizontally and end (bottom)
→vertically too*/
   obj = lv_obj_create(cont);
    lv_obj_set_size(obj, LV_SIZE_CONTENT, LV SIZE CONTENT);
    lv_obj_set_grid_cell(obj, LV_GRID_ALIGN_START, 2, 1,
                         LV_GRID_ALIGN_END, 0, 1);
   label = lv_label_create(obj);
   lv_label_set_text(label, "c2, r0");
   /*Cell to 1;1 but 2 column wide (span = 2). Set width and height to stretched.*/
```

(continues on next page)

```
# Demonstrate cell placement and span
col_dsc = [70, 70, 70, lv.GRID_TEMPLATE.LAST]
row_dsc = [50, 50, 50, lv.GRID_TEMPLATE.LAST]
# Create a container with grid
cont = lv.obj(lv.scr_act())
cont.set grid dsc array(col dsc, row dsc)
cont.set size(300, 220)
cont.center()
# Cell to 0;0 and align to the start (left/top) horizontally and vertically too
obj = lv.obj(cont)
obj.set size(lv.SIZE.CONTENT, lv.SIZE.CONTENT)
obj.set grid cell(lv.GRID ALIGN.START, 0, 1,
                  lv.GRID ALIGN.START, 0, 1)
label = lv.label(obj)
label.set_text("c0, r0")
# Cell to 1;0 and align to the start (left) horizontally and center vertically too
obj = lv.obj(cont)
obj.set size(lv.SIZE.CONTENT, lv.SIZE.CONTENT)
obj.set_grid_cell(lv.GRID_ALIGN.START, 1, 1,
                  lv.GRID ALIGN.CENTER, 0, 1)
label = lv.label(obj)
label.set_text("c1, r0")
# Cell to 2;0 and align to the start (left) horizontally and end (bottom) vertically,
⊶too
obj = lv.obj(cont)
obj.set_size(lv.SIZE.CONTENT, lv.SIZE.CONTENT)
obj.set grid cell(lv.GRID ALIGN.START, 2, 1,
                  lv.GRID ALIGN.END, 0, 1)
label = lv.label(obj)
label.set text("c2, r0")
```

(continues on next page)

#### Demonstrate grid's "free unit"

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE GRID && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
* Demonstrate grid's "free unit"
void lv_example_grid_3(void)
    /*Column 1: fix width 60 px
    *Column 2: 1 unit from the remaining free space
    *Column 3: 2 unit from the remaining free space*/
    static lv_coord_t col_dsc[] = {60, LV_GRID_FR(1), LV_GRID_FR(2), LV_GRID_TEMPLATE_
→LAST};
   /*Row 1: fix width 50 px
    *Row 2: 1 unit from the remaining free space
    *Row 3: fix width 50 px*/
    static lv_coord_t row_dsc[] = {50, LV_GRID_FR(1), 50, LV_GRID_TEMPLATE_LAST};
    /*Create a container with grid*/
   lv obj t * cont = lv obj create(lv scr act());
    lv obj set size(cont, 300, 220);
    lv obj center(cont);
    lv obj set grid dsc array(cont, col dsc, row dsc);
    lv obj t * label;
    lv obj t * obj;
    uint32_t i;
    for(i = 0; i < 9; i++) {
        uint8_t col = i % 3;
        uint8_t row = i / 3;
        obj = lv_obj_create(cont);
        /*Stretch the cell horizontally and vertically too
         *Set span to 1 to make the cell 1 column/row sized*/
        lv_obj_set_grid_cell(obj, LV_GRID_ALIGN_STRETCH, col, 1,
                             LV GRID ALIGN STRETCH, row, 1);
```

(continues on next page)

```
label = lv_label_create(obj);
    lv_label_set_text_fmt(label, "%d,%d", col, row);
    lv_obj_center(label);
}
#endif
#endif
```

```
# Demonstrate grid's "free unit"
# Column 1: fix width 60 px
# Column 2: 1 unit from the remaining free space
# Column 3: 2 unit from the remaining free space
col_dsc = [60, lv.grid_fr(1), lv.grid_fr(2), lv.GRID_TEMPLATE.LAST]
# Row 1: fix width 60 px
# Row 2: 1 unit from the remaining free space
# Row 3: fix width 60 px
row_dsc = [40, lv.grid_fr(1), 40, lv.GRID_TEMPLATE.LAST]
# Create a container with grid
cont = lv.obj(lv.scr_act())
cont.set size(300, 220)
cont.center()
cont.set_grid_dsc_array(col_dsc, row_dsc)
for i in range(9):
   col = i \% 3
    row = i // 3
   obj = lv.obj(cont)
   # Stretch the cell horizontally and vertically too
   # Set span to 1 to make the cell 1 column/row sized
   obj.set grid cell(lv.GRID ALIGN.STRETCH, col, 1,
                      lv.GRID_ALIGN.STRETCH, row, 1)
    label = lv.label(obj)
    label.set text("%d,%d"%(col, row))
    label.center()
```

#### **Demonstrate track placement**

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV_USE_GRID && LV_BUILD EXAMPLES
* Demonstrate track placement
void lv example grid 4(void)
    static lv_coord_t col_dsc[] = {60, 60, 60, LV_GRID_TEMPLATE_LAST};
    static lv coord t row dsc[] = {45, 45, 45, LV GRID TEMPLATE LAST};
   /*Add space between the columns and move the rows to the bottom (end)*/
    /*Create a container with grid*/
   lv_obj_t * cont = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_grid_align(cont, LV_GRID_ALIGN_SPACE_BETWEEN, LV_GRID_ALIGN_END);
    lv_obj_set_grid_dsc_array(cont, col_dsc, row_dsc);
    lv_obj_set_size(cont, 300, 220);
    lv_obj_center(cont);
    lv_obj_t * label;
    lv_obj_t * obj;
    uint32_t i;
    for(i = 0; i < 9; i++) {
       uint8_t col = i % 3;
        uint8_t row = i / 3;
        obj = lv_obj_create(cont);
        /*Stretch the cell horizontally and vertically too
        *Set span to 1 to make the cell 1 column/row sized*/
        lv_obj_set_grid_cell(obj, LV_GRID_ALIGN_STRETCH, col, 1,
                             LV GRID ALIGN STRETCH, row, 1);
        label = lv_label_create(obj);
        lv_label_set_text_fmt(label, "%d,%d", col, row);
        lv_obj_center(label);
    }
}
#endif
```

```
#
# Demonstrate track placement
#

col_dsc = [60, 60, 60, lv.GRID_TEMPLATE.LAST]
row_dsc = [40, 40, 40, lv.GRID_TEMPLATE.LAST]

# Add space between the columns and move the rows to the bottom (end)
# Create a container with grid
cont = lv.obj(lv.scr_act())
cont.set_grid_align(lv.GRID_ALIGN.SPACE_BETWEEN, lv.GRID_ALIGN.END)
```

(continues on next page)

#### Demonstrate column and row gap

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE GRID && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static void row gap anim(void * obj, int32 t v)
    lv_obj_set_style_pad_row(obj, v, 0);
static void column_gap_anim(void * obj, int32_t v)
    lv_obj_set_style_pad_column(obj, v, 0);
}
* Demonstrate column and row gap
void lv example grid 5(void)
   /*60x60 cells*/
   static lv_coord_t col_dsc[] = {60, 60, 60, LV_GRID_TEMPLATE_LAST};
   static lv coord t row dsc[] = {45, 45, 45, LV GRID TEMPLATE LAST};
   /*Create a container with grid*/
   lv obj t * cont = lv obj create(lv scr act());
    lv_obj_set_size(cont, 300, 220);
    lv_obj_center(cont);
    lv obj set grid dsc array(cont, col dsc, row dsc);
   lv_obj_t * label;
   lv_obj_t * obj;
   uint32_t i;
    for(i = 0; i < 9; i++) {
```

(continues on next page)

```
uint8 t col = i % 3;
        uint8_t row = i / 3;
        obj = lv_obj_create(cont);
        lv_obj_set_grid_cell(obj, LV_GRID_ALIGN_STRETCH, col, 1,
                             LV_GRID_ALIGN_STRETCH, row, 1);
        label = lv_label_create(obj);
        lv_label_set_text_fmt(label, "%d,%d", col, row);
        lv_obj_center(label);
    }
    lv anim t a;
    lv anim init(\&a);
    lv anim set var(&a, cont);
    lv anim set values(\&a, 0, 10);
    lv_anim_set_repeat_count(&a, LV_ANIM_REPEAT_INFINITE);
    lv_anim_set_exec_cb(&a, row_gap_anim);
    lv_anim_set_time(&a, 500);
    lv_anim_set_playback_time(&a, 500);
    lv_anim_start(&a);
    lv_anim_set_exec_cb(&a, column_gap_anim);
    lv_anim_set_time(&a, 3000);
    lv_anim_set_playback_time(\&a, 3000);
    lv anim start(&a);
}
#endif
```

```
def row gap anim(obj, v):
    obj.set_style_pad_row(v, 0)
def column gap anim(obj, v):
    obj.set_style_pad_column(v, 0)
# Demonstrate column and row gap
# 60x60 cells
col dsc = [60, 60, 60, lv.GRID TEMPLATE.LAST]
row dsc = [40, 40, 40, lv.GRID TEMPLATE.LAST]
# Create a container with grid
cont = lv.obj(lv.scr act())
cont.set size(300, 220)
cont.center()
cont.set_grid_dsc_array(col_dsc, row_dsc)
for i in range(9):
   col = i % 3
   row = i // 3
   obj = lv.obj(cont)
```

(continues on next page)

```
obj.set_grid_cell(lv.GRID_ALIGN.STRETCH, col, 1,
                  lv.GRID ALIGN.STRETCH, row, 1)
label = lv.label(obj)
label.set_text("{:d}, {:d}".format(col, row))
label.center()
a row = lv.anim t()
a row.init()
a_row.set_var(cont)
a_row.set_values(0, 10)
a_row.set_repeat_count(lv.ANIM_REPEAT.INFINITE)
a_row.set_time(500)
a row.set playback time(500)
a_row. set_custom_exec_cb(lambda a,val: row_gap_anim(cont,val))
lv.anim t.start(a row)
a_col = lv.anim_t()
a col.init()
a_col.set_var(cont)
a col.set values (0, 10)
a col.set repeat count(lv.ANIM REPEAT.INFINITE)
a_col.set_time(500)
a_col.set_playback_time(500)
a_col. set_custom_exec_cb(lambda a,val: column_gap_anim(cont,val))
lv.anim t.start(a col)
```

#### Demonstrate RTL direction on grid

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE GRID && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
* Demonstrate RTL direction on grid
void lv example grid 6(void)
    static lv coord t col dsc[] = {60, 60, 60, LV GRID TEMPLATE LAST};
    static lv coord t row dsc[] = {45, 45, 45, LV GRID TEMPLATE LAST};
    /*Create a container with grid*/
    lv_obj_t * cont = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv obj set size(cont, 300, 220);
    lv_obj_center(cont);
    lv obj set style base dir(cont, LV BASE DIR RTL, 0);
    lv_obj_set_grid_dsc_array(cont, col_dsc, row_dsc);
    lv obj t * label;
    lv_obj_t * obj;
   uint32_t i;
    for(i = 0; i < 9; i++) {
        uint8_t col = i % 3;
        uint8 t row = i / 3;
```

(continues on next page)

```
# Demonstrate RTL direction on grid
col dsc = [60, 60, 60, lv.GRID TEMPLATE.LAST]
row_dsc = [40, 40, 40, lv.GRID_TEMPLATE.LAST]
# Create a container with grid
cont = lv.obj(lv.scr act())
cont.set size(300, 220)
cont.center()
cont.set style base dir(lv.BASE DIR.RTL,0)
cont.set_grid_dsc_array(col_dsc, row_dsc)
for i in range(9):
   col = i % 3
    row = i // 3
   obj = lv.obj(cont)
   # Stretch the cell horizontally and vertically too
    # Set span to 1 to make the cell 1 column/row sized
   obj.set grid cell(lv.GRID ALIGN.STRETCH, col, 1,
                      lv.GRID ALIGN.STRETCH, row, 1)
    label = lv.label(obj)
    label.set_text("{:d},{:d}".format(col, row))
    label.center()
```

# 2.6 Scrolling

# 2.6.1 Nested scrolling

```
#include "../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

/**
 * Demonstrate how scrolling appears automatically
 */
(continues on next page)
```

```
void lv example scroll 1(void)
    /*Create an object with the new style*/
   lv_obj_t * panel = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_size(panel, 200, 200);
    lv_obj_center(panel);
    lv_obj_t * child;
    lv_obj_t * label;
    child = lv_obj_create(panel);
    lv_obj_set_pos(child, 0, 0);
    lv obj set size(child, 70, 70);
    label = lv label create(child);
    lv label set text(label, "Zero");
    lv_obj_center(label);
    child = lv_obj_create(panel);
    lv_obj_set_pos(child, 160, 80);
    lv obj set size(child, 80, 80);
    lv_obj_t * child2 = lv_btn_create(child);
   lv_obj_set_size(child2, 100, 50);
    label = lv label create(child2);
    lv label set text(label, "Right");
    lv_obj_center(label);
    child = lv obj create(panel);
    lv obj set pos(child, 40, 160);
    lv obj set size(child, 100, 70);
    label = lv_label_create(child);
    lv label set text(label, "Bottom");
    lv obj center(label);
}
#endif
```

```
#
# Demonstrate how scrolling appears automatically
#
# Create an object with the new style
panel = lv.obj(lv.scr_act())
panel.set_size(200, 200)
panel.center()

child = lv.obj(panel)
child.set_pos(0, 0)
label = lv.label(child)
label.set_text("Zero")
label.center()

child = lv.obj(panel)
child.set_pos(-40, 100)
label = lv.label(child)
label.set_text("Left")
```

(continues on next page)

```
label.center()
child = lv.obj(panel)
child.set_pos(90, -30)
label = lv.label(child)
label.set_text("Top")
label.center()
child = lv.obj(panel)
child.set_pos(150, 80)
label = lv.label(child)
label.set text("Right")
label.center()
child = lv.obj(panel)
child.set_pos(60, 170)
label = lv.label(child)
label.set text("Bottom")
label.center()
```

#### 2.6.2 Snapping

```
#include "../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES && LV_USE_FLEX
static void sw_event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
    lv_event_code_t code = lv_event_get_code(e);
    lv_obj_t * sw = lv_event_get_target(e);
    if(code == LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED) {
        lv_obj_t * list = lv_event_get_user_data(e);
        if(lv_obj_has_state(sw, LV_STATE_CHECKED)) lv_obj_add_flag(list, LV_OBJ_FLAG_

¬SCROLL ONE);
        else lv_obj_clear_flag(list, LV_OBJ_FLAG_SCROLL_ONE);
    }
}
* Show an example to scroll snap
void lv_example_scroll_2(void)
    lv obj t * panel = lv obj create(lv scr act());
    lv_obj_set_size(panel, 280, 120);
    lv_obj_set_scroll_snap_x(panel, LV_SCROLL_SNAP_CENTER);
    lv_obj_set_flex_flow(panel, LV_FLEX_FLOW_ROW);
    lv_obj_align(panel, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, 20);
    uint32 t i;
    for(i = 0; i < 10; i++) {
        lv_obj_t * btn = lv_btn_create(panel);
                                                                          (continues on next page)
```

```
lv_obj_set_size(btn, 150, lv_pct(100));
        lv_obj_t * label = lv_label_create(btn);
        if(i == 3) {
            lv label set text fmt(label, "Panel %"LV PRIu32"\nno snap", i);
            lv_obj_clear_flag(btn, LV_OBJ_FLAG_SNAPPABLE);
        else {
            lv_label_set_text_fmt(label, "Panel %"LV_PRIu32, i);
        lv obj center(label);
    lv obj update snap(panel, LV ANIM ON);
#if LV USE SWITCH
   /*Switch between "One scroll" and "Normal scroll" mode*/
    lv obj t * sw = lv switch create(lv scr act());
    lv_obj_align(sw, LV_ALIGN_TOP_RIGHT, -20, 10);
    lv obj add event cb(sw, sw event cb, LV EVENT ALL, panel);
    lv_obj_t * label = lv_label_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_label_set_text(label, "One scroll");
    lv_obj_align_to(label, sw, LV_ALIGN_OUT_BOTTOM_MID, 0, 5);
#endif
}
#endif
```

```
def sw event cb(e,panel):
    code = e.get_code()
    sw = e.get target()
    if code == lv.EVENT.VALUE CHANGED:
        if sw.has state(lv.STATE.CHECKED):
            panel.add flag(lv.obj.FLAG.SCROLL ONE)
        else:
            panel.clear flag(lv.obj.FLAG.SCROLL ONE)
# Show an example to scroll snap
panel = lv.obj(lv.scr act())
panel.set size(280, 150)
panel.set scroll snap x(lv.SCROLL SNAP.CENTER)
panel.set flex flow(lv.FLEX FLOW.ROW)
panel.center()
for i in range(10):
    btn = lv.btn(panel)
    btn.set size(150, 100)
    label = lv.label(btn)
```

(continues on next page)

## 2.6.3 Floating button

```
#include "../lv examples.h"
#if LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES && LV_USE_LIST
static uint32 t btn cnt = 1;
static void float_btn_event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
    lv_event_code_t code = lv_event_get_code(e);
    lv_obj_t * float_btn = lv_event_get_target(e);
    if(code == LV EVENT CLICKED) {
        lv_obj_t * list = lv_event_get_user_data(e);
        char buf[32];
        lv_snprintf(buf, sizeof(buf), "Track %d", (int)btn_cnt);
        lv_obj_t * list_btn = lv_list_add_btn(list, LV_SYMBOL_AUDIO, buf);
        btn_cnt++;
        lv_obj_move_foreground(float_btn);
        lv_obj_scroll_to_view(list_btn, LV_ANIM_ON);
    }
}
* Create a list with a floating button
void lv_example_scroll_3(void)
    lv_obj_t * list = lv_list_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv obj set size(list, 280, 220);
    lv_obj_center(list);
```

(continues on next page)

```
for(btn cnt = 1; btn cnt <= 2; btn cnt++) {</pre>
        char buf[32];
        lv_snprintf(buf, sizeof(buf), "Track %d", (int)btn cnt);
        lv_list_add_btn(list, LV_SYMBOL_AUDIO, buf);
    }
    lv obj t * float btn = lv btn create(list);
    lv_obj_set_size(float_btn, 50, 50);
    lv_obj_add_flag(float_btn, LV_OBJ_FLAG_FLOATING);
    lv_obj_align(float_btn, LV_ALIGN_BOTTOM_RIGHT, 0, -lv_obj_get_style_pad_
→right(list, LV_PART_MAIN));
    lv obj add event cb(float btn, float btn event cb, LV EVENT ALL, list);
    lv obj set style radius(float btn, LV RADIUS CIRCLE, 0);
    lv_obj_set_style_bg_img_src(float_btn, LV_SYMBOL_PLUS, 0);
    lv obj set style text font(float btn, lv theme get font large(float btn), 0);
}
#endif
```

```
class ScrollExample 3():
   def init (self):
       self.btn cnt = 1
       # Create a list with a floating button
       list = lv.list(lv.scr act())
       list.set size(280, 220)
       list.center()
        for btn cnt in range(2):
            list.add btn(lv.SYMBOL.AUDIO, "Track {:d}".format(btn cnt))
        float btn = lv.btn(list)
        float btn.set size(50, 50)
        float btn.add flag(lv.obj.FLAG.FLOATING)
        float btn.align(lv.ALIGN.BOTTOM RIGHT, 0, -list.get style pad right(lv.PART.
→MAIN))
        float btn.add event cb(lambda evt: self.float btn event cb(evt,list), lv.
→EVENT.ALL, None)
        float btn.set style radius(lv.RADIUS.CIRCLE, 0)
        float btn.set style bg img src(lv.SYMBOL.PLUS, 0)
        float_btn.set_style_text_font(lv.theme_get_font_large(float_btn), 0)
   def float btn event cb(self,e,list):
        code = e.get code()
        float btn = e.get target()
        if code == lv.EVENT.CLICKED:
            list_btn = list.add_btn(lv.SYMBOL.AUDIO, "Track {:d}".format(self.btn_

    cnt))
            self.btn cnt += 1
            float btn.move foreground()
            list btn.scroll to view(lv.ANIM.ON)
```

(continues on next page)

```
scroll_example_3 = ScrollExample_3()
```

# 2.6.4 Styling the scrollbars

```
#include "../lv examples.h"
#if LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES && LV_USE_LIST
* Styling the scrollbars
void lv example scroll 4(void)
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_size(obj, 200, 100);
    lv_obj_center(obj);
    lv obj t * label = lv label create(obj);
    lv_label_set_text(label,
                      "Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetur adipiscing elit.\n"
                      "Etiam dictum, tortor vestibulum lacinia laoreet, mi neque,
⇒consectetur neque, vel mattis odio dolor egestas ligula. \n"
                      "Sed vestibulum sapien nulla, id convallis ex porttitor nec. \n"
                      "Duis et massa eu libero accumsan faucibus a in arcu. \n"
                      "Ut pulvinar odio lorem, vel tempus turpis condimentum quis...
→Nam consectetur condimentum sem in auctor. \n"
                      "Sed nisl augue, venenatis in blandit et, gravida ac tortor. \n"
                      "Etiam dapibus elementum suscipit. \n"
                      "Proin mollis sollicitudin convallis. \n"
                      "Integer dapibus tempus arcu nec viverra. \n"
                      "Donec molestie nulla enim, eu interdum velit placerat quis. \n"
                      "Donec id efficitur risus, at molestie turpis. \n"
                      "Suspendisse vestibulum consectetur nunc ut commodo. \n"
                      "Fusce molestie rhoncus nisi sit amet tincidunt. \n"
                      "Suspendisse a nunc ut magna ornare volutpat.");
    /*Remove the style of scrollbar to have clean start*/
    lv obj remove style(obj, NULL, LV PART SCROLLBAR | LV STATE ANY);
   /*Create a transition the animate the some properties on state change*/
    static const lv_style_prop_t props[] = {LV_STYLE_BG_OPA, LV_STYLE_WIDTH, 0};
    static lv style transition dsc t trans;
    lv_style_transition_dsc_init(&trans, props, lv_anim_path_linear, 200, 0, NULL);
   /*Create a style for the scrollbars*/
    static lv_style_t style;
    lv style init(&style);
    lv style set width(&style, 4);
                                      /*Width of the scrollbar*/
    lv_style_set_pad_right(&style, 5); /*Space from the parallel side*/
    lv style set pad top(&style, 5);
                                     /*Space from the perpendicular side*/
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv style set radius(&style, 2);
    lv_style_set_bg_opa(&style, LV_OPA 70);
    lv_style_set_bg_color(&style, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_BLUE));
    lv_style_set_border_color(&style, lv_palette_darken(LV_PALETTE_BLUE, 3));
    lv_style_set_border_width(&style, 2);
    lv style set shadow width(&style, 8);
    lv style set shadow spread(&style, 2);
    lv_style_set_shadow_color(&style, lv_palette_darken(LV_PALETTE_BLUE, 1));
   lv_style_set_transition(&style, &trans);
   /*Make the scrollbars wider and use 100% opacity when scrolled*/
    static lv style t style scrolled;
    lv style init(&style scrolled);
    lv_style_set_width(&style_scrolled, 8);
    lv_style_set_bg_opa(&style_scrolled, LV_OPA_COVER);
    lv_obj_add_style(obj, &style, LV_PART_SCROLLBAR);
    lv_obj_add_style(obj, &style_scrolled, LV_PART_SCROLLBAR | LV_STATE_SCROLLED);
#endif
```

```
# Styling the scrollbars
obj = lv.obj(lv.scr act())
obj.set size(200, 100)
obj.center()
label = lv.label(obj)
label.set text(
Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetur adipiscing elit.
Etiam dictum, tortor vestibulum lacinia laoreet, mi neque consectetur neque, vel.
→mattis odio dolor egestas ligula.
Sed vestibulum sapien nulla, id convallis ex porttitor nec.
Duis et massa eu libero accumsan faucibus a in arcu.
Ut pulvinar odio lorem, vel tempus turpis condimentum quis. Nam consectetur,
→condimentum sem in auctor.
Sed nisl augue, venenatis in blandit et, gravida ac tortor.
Etiam dapibus elementum suscipit.
Proin mollis sollicitudin convallis.
Integer dapibus tempus arcu nec viverra.
Donec molestie nulla enim, eu interdum velit placerat quis.
Donec id efficitur risus, at molestie turpis.
Suspendisse vestibulum consectetur nunc ut commodo.
Fusce molestie rhoncus nisi sit amet tincidunt.
Suspendisse a nunc ut magna ornare volutpat.
# Remove the style of scrollbar to have clean start
obj.remove style(None, lv.PART.SCROLLBAR | lv.STATE.ANY)
```

(continues on next page)

```
# Create a transition the animate the some properties on state change
props = [lv.STYLE.BG OPA, lv.STYLE.WIDTH, 0]
trans = lv.style transition dsc t()
trans.init(props, lv.anim_t.path_linear, 200, 0, None)
# Create a style for the scrollbars
style = lv.style t()
style.init()
style.set_width(4)
                                # Width of the scrollbar
                               # Space from the parallel side
style.set_pad_right(5)
style.set_pad_top(5)
                                # Space from the perpendicular side
style.set radius(2)
style.set bg opa(lv.OPA. 70)
style.set bg color(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE))
style.set border color(lv.palette darken(lv.PALETTE.BLUE, 3))
style.set border width(2)
style.set shadow width(8)
style.set shadow spread(2)
style.set shadow color(lv.palette darken(lv.PALETTE.BLUE, 1))
style.set transition(trans)
# Make the scrollbars wider and use 100% opacity when scrolled
style scrolled = lv.style t()
style scrolled.init()
style_scrolled.set_width(8)
style_scrolled.set_bg_opa(lv.OPA.COVER)
obj.add style(style, lv.PART.SCROLLBAR)
obj.add style(style scrolled, lv.PART.SCROLLBAR | lv.STATE.SCROLLED)
```

# 2.6.5 Right to left scrolling

```
#include "../lv examples.h"
#if LV BUILD EXAMPLES && LV FONT DEJAVU 16 PERSIAN HEBREW
* Scrolling with Right To Left base direction
void lv example scroll 5(void)
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_style_base_dir(obj, LV_BASE_DIR_RTL, 0);
    lv_obj_set_size(obj, 200, 100);
    lv_obj_center(obj);
    lv obj t * label = lv label create(obj);
    lv label set text(label,
                        ىرىزپردازندە گونەاي (Microcontroller انگلىسى: (بە مىكرۇكنترولر
سپورتهای تایمر، ، (ROM) فقطخواندنی حافظُه و (RAM) تصادفی دسترسی حافظُه دارای که است⊷
ںو است، تراشہ خود درون سریال)، پورت Serial Port) ترتیبی درگاہ و (I/O) خروجی و ورودی⊷
مدار میکروکنترلر، یک دیگر عبارت به کند، کنترل را دیگر ابزارهای تنهای به میتواند\sim
<mark>(continues on next page)</mark> درگاههای تایمر ، مانند دیگری اجزای و کوچک CPU یک از که است کوچکی مجتمع⊷
;("شدهاست، تشكىل حافظه و دىجىتال و آنالوگ⊷
```

```
lv_obj_set_width(label, 400);
lv_obj_set_style_text_font(label, &lv_font_dejavu_16_persian_hebrew, 0);
}
#endif
```

### 2.6.6 Translate on scroll

```
#include "../lv examples.h"
#if LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES && LV_USE_FLEX
static void scroll_event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
    lv_obj_t * cont = lv_event_get_target(e);
    lv_area_t cont_a;
    lv_obj_get_coords(cont, &cont_a);
    lv_coord_t cont_y_center = cont_a.y1 + lv_area_get_height(&cont_a) / 2;
    lv_coord_t r = lv_obj_get_height(cont) * 7 / 10;
    uint32 t i;
    uint32_t child_cnt = lv_obj_get_child_cnt(cont);
    for(i = 0; i < child_cnt; i++) {</pre>
       lv_obj_t * child = lv_obj_get_child(cont, i);
        lv_area_t child_a;
        lv obj get coords(child, &child a);
        lv_coord_t child_y_center = child_a.y1 + lv_area_get_height(&child_a) / 2;
        lv_coord_t diff_y = child_y_center - cont_y_center;
        diff y = LV ABS(diff y);
        /*Get the x of diff y on a circle.*/
        lv coord t x;
```

(continues on next page)

```
/*If diff y is out of the circle use the last point of the circle (the...
→radius)*/
        if(diff_y >= r) {
            x = r;
        }
        else {
            /*Use Pythagoras theorem to get x from radius and y*/
            uint32 t x sqr = r * r - diff y * diff y;
            lv_sqrt_res_t res;
            lv sqrt(x sqr, &res, 0x8000); /*Use lvgl's built in sqrt root function*/
            x = r - res.i;
        }
        /*Translate the item by the calculated X coordinate*/
        lv obj set style translate x(child, x, 0);
        /*Use some opacity with larger translations*/
        lv_opa_t opa = lv_map(x, 0, r, LV_OPA_TRANSP, LV_OPA_COVER);
        lv_obj_set_style_opa(child, LV_OPA_COVER - opa, 0);
    }
}
* Translate the object as they scroll
void lv example scroll 6(void)
    lv obj t * cont = lv obj create(lv scr act());
    lv obj set size(cont, 200, 200);
    lv obj center(cont);
    lv obj set flex flow(cont, LV FLEX FLOW COLUMN);
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(cont, scroll_event_cb, LV_EVENT_SCROLL, NULL);
    lv obj set style radius(cont, LV RADIUS CIRCLE, 0);
    lv obj set style clip corner(cont, true, 0);
    lv_obj_set_scroll_dir(cont, LV_DIR_VER);
    lv_obj_set_scroll_snap_y(cont, LV_SCROLL_SNAP_CENTER);
   lv_obj_set_scrollbar_mode(cont, LV_SCROLLBAR_MODE_OFF);
   uint32_t i;
    for(i = 0; i < 20; i++) {
        lv obj t * btn = lv btn create(cont);
        lv_obj_set_width(btn, lv_pct(100));
        lv obj t * label = lv label create(btn);
        lv label_set_text_fmt(label, "Button %"LV_PRIu32, i);
    }
    /*Update the buttons position manually for first*/
   lv event send(cont, LV EVENT SCROLL, NULL);
    /*Be sure the fist button is in the middle*/
    lv_obj_scroll_to_view(lv_obj_get_child(cont, 0), LV_ANIM_OFF);
}
#endif
```

```
def scroll event cb(e):
    cont = e.get target()
    cont a = lv.area t()
    cont.get coords(cont a)
    cont y center = cont a.y1 + cont a.get height() // 2
    r = cont.get height() * 7 // 10
    child cnt = cont.get child cnt()
    for i in range(child cnt):
        child = cont.get child(i)
        child_a = lv.area_t()
        child.get coords(child a)
        child_y_center = child_a.y1 + child_a.get_height() // 2
        diff_y = child_y_center - cont_y_center
        diff_y = abs(diff_y)
        # Get the x of diff_y on a circle.
        # If diff y is out of the circle use the last point of the circle (the radius)
        if diff_y >= r:
            x = r
        else:
            # Use Pythagoras theorem to get x from radius and y
            x_sqr = r * r - diff_y * diff_y
            res = lv.sqrt_res_t()
            lv.sqrt(x_sqr, res, 0x8000) # Use lvgl's built in sqrt root function
            x = r - res.i
        # Translate the item by the calculated X coordinate
        child.set_style_translate_x(x, 0)
        # Use some opacity with larger translations
        opa = lv.map(x, 0, r, lv.OPA.TRANSP, lv.OPA.COVER)
        child.set_style_opa(lv.OPA.COVER - opa, 0)
# Translate the object as they scroll
cont = lv.obj(lv.scr_act())
cont.set_size(200, 200)
cont.center()
cont.set flex flow(lv.FLEX FLOW.COLUMN)
cont.add event cb(scroll event cb, lv.EVENT.SCROLL, None)
cont.set_style_radius(lv.RADIUS.CIRCLE, 0)
cont.set_style_clip_corner(True, 0)
cont.set_scroll_dir(lv.DIR.VER)
cont.set_scroll_snap_y(lv.SCROLL_SNAP.CENTER)
cont.set scrollbar mode(lv.SCROLLBAR MODE.OFF)
for i in range(20):
    btn = lv.btn(cont)
```

(continues on next page)

```
btn.set_width(lv.pct(100))

label = lv.label(btn)
label.set_text("Button " + str(i))

# Update the buttons position manually for first*
lv.event_send(cont, lv.EVENT.SCROLL, None)

# Be sure the fist button is in the middle
#lv.obj.scroll_to_view(cont.get_child(0), lv.ANIM.OFF)
cont.get_child(0).scroll_to_view(lv.ANIM.OFF)
```

# 2.7 Widgets

# 2.7.1 Base object

### Base objects with custom styles

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV BUILD EXAMPLES
void lv example obj 1(void)
    lv obj t * obj1;
    obj1 = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_size(obj1, 100, 50);
    lv_obj_align(obj1, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, -60, -30);
    static lv_style_t style_shadow;
    lv style init(&style shadow);
    lv_style_set_shadow_width(&style_shadow, 10);
    lv_style_set_shadow_spread(&style_shadow, 5);
    lv style set shadow color(&style shadow, lv palette main(LV PALETTE BLUE));
   lv obj t * obj2;
   obj2 = lv obj create(lv scr act());
    lv obj add style(obj2, &style shadow, 0);
    lv obj align(obj2, LV ALIGN CENTER, 60, 30);
#endif
```

```
obj1 = lv.obj(lv.scr_act())
obj1.set_size(100, 50)
obj1.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, -60, -30)

style_shadow = lv.style_t()
style_shadow.init()
style_shadow.set_shadow_width(10)
style_shadow.set_shadow_spread(5)
style_shadow.set_shadow_color(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE))

obj2 = lv.obj(lv.scr_act())
```

(continues on next page)

```
obj2.add_style(style_shadow, 0)
obj2.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 60, 30)
```

### Make an object draggable

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES
static void drag_event_handler(lv_event_t * e)
   lv_obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_target(e);
    lv_indev_t * indev = lv_indev_get_act();
   if(indev == NULL) return;
   lv_point_t vect;
   lv_indev_get_vect(indev, &vect);
    lv_coord_t x = lv_obj_get_x(obj) + vect.x;
    lv_coord_t y = lv_obj_get_y(obj) + vect.y;
    lv_obj_set_pos(obj, x, y);
}
* Make an object dragable.
void lv_example_obj_2(void)
    lv_obj_t * obj;
   obj = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_size(obj, 150, 100);
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(obj, drag_event_handler, LV_EVENT_PRESSING, NULL);
   lv_obj_t * label = lv_label_create(obj);
   lv label set text(label, "Drag me");
   lv_obj_center(label);
#endif
```

```
def drag_event_handler(e):
    obj = e.get_target()
    indev = lv.indev_get_act()

    vect = lv.point_t()
    indev.get_vect(vect)
    x = obj.get_x() + vect.x
    y = obj.get_y() + vect.y
    obj.set_pos(x, y)
```

(continues on next page)

```
#
# Make an object dragable.
#

obj = lv.obj(lv.scr_act())
obj.set_size(150, 100)
obj.add_event_cb(drag_event_handler, lv.EVENT.PRESSING, None)

label = lv.label(obj)
label.set_text("Drag me")
label.center()
```

### 2.7.2 Arc

# Simple Arc

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_ARC && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES
static void value changed event cb(lv event t * e);
void lv_example_arc_1(void)
    lv_obj_t * label = lv_label_create(lv_scr_act());
    /*Create an Arc*/
    lv_obj_t * arc = lv_arc_create(lv_scr_act());
   lv_obj_set_size(arc, 150, 150);
   lv_arc_set_rotation(arc, 135);
    lv_arc_set_bg_angles(arc, 0, 270);
    lv_arc_set_value(arc, 10);
    lv obj center(arc);
    lv obj add event cb(arc, value changed event cb, LV EVENT VALUE CHANGED, label);
   /*Manually update the label for the first time*/
   lv_event_send(arc, LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED, NULL);
}
static void value changed event cb(lv event t * e)
    lv_obj_t * arc = lv_event_get_target(e);
   lv_obj_t * label = lv_event_get_user_data(e);
   lv_label_set_text_fmt(label, "%d%%", lv_arc_get_value(arc));
    /*Rotate the label to the current position of the arc*/
   lv_arc_rotate_obj_to_angle(arc, label, 25);
}
#endif
```

```
# Create an Arc
arc = lv.arc(lv.scr_act())
arc.set_end_angle(200)
arc.set_size(150, 150)
arc.center()
```

### **Loader with Arc**

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV USE ARC && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static void set angle(void * obj, int32 t v)
    lv_arc_set_value(obj, v);
}
* Create an arc which acts as a loader.
void lv_example_arc_2(void)
    /*Create an Arc*/
    lv_obj_t * arc = lv_arc_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_arc_set_rotation(arc, 270);
    lv_arc_set_bg_angles(arc, 0, 360);
    lv obj remove style(arc, NULL, LV PART KNOB); /*Be sure the knob is not,
→displayed*/
    lv_obj_clear_flag(arc, LV_OBJ_FLAG_CLICKABLE); /*To not allow adjusting by_
⇔click*/
   lv_obj_center(arc);
    lv_anim_t a;
    lv_anim_init(&a);
    lv_anim_set_var(&a, arc);
    lv_anim_set_exec_cb(&a, set_angle);
    lv_anim_set_time(\&a, 1000);
    \label{lv_anim_set_repeat_count} $$ \v_anim_set_repeat_count(\&a, LV_ANIM_REPEAT_INFINITE); /*Just for the demo*/
    lv_anim_set_repeat_delay(&a, 500);
    lv\_anim\_set\_values(\&a, 0, 100);
    lv_anim_start(&a);
}
#endif
```

```
#
# An `lv_timer` to call periodically to set the angles of the arc
#
class ArcLoader():
```

(continues on next page)

```
def __init__(self):
        self.a = 270
    def arc_loader_cb(self,tim,arc):
        # print(tim,arc)
        self.a += 5
        arc.set_end_angle(self.a)
        if self.a >= 270 + 360:
            tim._del()
# Create an arc which acts as a loader.
# Create an Arc
arc = lv.arc(lv.scr_act())
arc.set bg angles (0, 360)
arc.set_angles(270, 270)
arc.center()
# create the loader
arc_loader = ArcLoader()
# Create an `lv_timer` to update the arc.
timer = lv.timer_create_basic()
timer.set_period(20)
timer.set_cb(lambda src: arc_loader.arc_loader_cb(timer,arc))
```

# 2.7.3 Bar

# Simple Bar

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_BAR && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

void lv_example_bar_1(void)
{
    lv_obj_t * bar1 = lv_bar_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_size(bar1, 200, 20);
    lv_obj_center(bar1);
    lv_bar_set_value(bar1, 70, LV_ANIM_OFF);
}
#endif
```

```
bar1 = lv.bar(lv.scr_act())
bar1.set_size(200, 20)
bar1.center()
```

(continues on next page)

```
barl.set_value(70, lv.ANIM.OFF)
```

# Styling a bar

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV_USE_BAR && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES
* Example of styling the bar
void lv example bar 2(void)
    static lv_style_t style_bg;
    static lv_style_t style_indic;
    lv_style_init(&style_bg);
    lv_style_set_border_color(&style_bg, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_BLUE));
    lv_style_set_border_width(&style_bg, 2);
    lv_style_set_pad_all(&style_bg, 6); /*To make the indicator smaller*/
    lv_style_set_radius(&style_bg, 6);
    lv style set anim time(&style bg, 1000);
   lv style init(&style indic);
    lv style set bg opa(&style indic, LV OPA COVER);
    lv_style_set_bg_color(&style_indic, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_BLUE));
    lv_style_set_radius(&style_indic, 3);
    lv obj t * bar = lv bar create(lv scr act());
    lv_obj_remove_style_all(bar); /*To have a clean start*/
    lv_obj_add_style(bar, &style_bg, 0);
    lv_obj_add_style(bar, &style_indic, LV_PART_INDICATOR);
    lv obj set size(bar, 200, 20);
    lv_obj_center(bar);
    lv_bar_set_value(bar, 100, LV_ANIM_ON);
}
#endif
```

```
#
# Example of styling the bar
#
style_bg = lv.style_t()
style_indic = lv.style_t()

style_bg.init()
style_bg.set_border_color(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE))
style_bg.set_border_width(2)
style_bg.set_pad_all(6)  # To make the indicator smaller
style_bg.set_radius(6)
style_bg.set_anim_time(1000)

style_indic.init()
```

(continues on next page)

```
style_indic.set_bg_opa(lv.OPA.COVER)
style_indic.set_bg_color(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE))
style_indic.set_radius(3)

bar = lv.bar(lv.scr_act())
bar.remove_style_all()  # To have a clean start
bar.add_style(style_bg, 0)
bar.add_style(style_indic, lv.PART.INDICATOR)

bar.set_size(200, 20)
bar.center()
bar.set_value(100, lv.ANIM.ON)
```

# **Temperature meter**

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV_USE_BAR && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES
static void set temp(void * bar, int32 t temp)
    lv bar set value(bar, temp, LV ANIM ON);
}
* A temperature meter example
void lv example bar 3(void)
    static lv_style_t style_indic;
    lv style init(&style indic);
    lv style set bg opa(&style indic, LV OPA COVER);
    lv style set bg color(&style indic, lv palette main(LV PALETTE RED));
    lv_style_set_bg_grad_color(&style_indic, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE BLUE));
    lv_style_set_bg_grad_dir(&style_indic, LV_GRAD_DIR_VER);
    lv_obj_t * bar = lv_bar_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv obj add style(bar, &style indic, LV PART INDICATOR);
    lv obj set size(bar, 20, 200);
    lv obj center(bar);
    lv bar set range(bar, -20, 40);
    lv anim_t a;
    lv anim init(\&a);
    lv_anim_set_exec_cb(&a, set_temp);
    lv anim set time(\&a, 3000);
    lv_anim_set_playback_time(&a, 3000);
    lv_anim_set_var(&a, bar);
    lv\_anim\_set\_values(\&a, -20, 40);
    lv_anim_set_repeat_count(&a, LV_ANIM_REPEAT_INFINITE);
    lv_anim_start(&a);
}
```

(continues on next page)

#endif

```
def set temp(bar, temp):
    bar.set_value(temp, lv.ANIM.ON)
# A temperature meter example
style_indic = lv.style_t()
style indic.init()
style indic.set bg opa(lv.OPA.COVER)
style indic.set bg color(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.RED))
style indic.set bg grad color(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE))
style_indic.set_bg_grad_dir(lv.GRAD_DIR.VER)
bar = lv.bar(lv.scr act())
bar.add_style(style_indic, lv.PART.INDICATOR)
bar.set size(20, 200)
bar.center()
bar.set_range(-20, 40)
a = lv.anim_t()
a.init()
a.set_time(3000)
a.set playback time(3000)
a.set var(bar)
a.set values(-20, 40)
a.set repeat count(lv.ANIM REPEAT.INFINITE)
a.set custom exec cb(lambda a, val: set temp(bar,val))
lv.anim_t.start(a)
```

### Stripe pattern and range value

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_BAR && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

/**
   * Bar with stripe pattern and ranged value
   */
void lv_example_bar_4(void)
{
   LV_IMG_DECLARE(img_skew_strip);
   static lv_style_t style_indic;

   lv_style_init(&style_indic);
   lv_style_set_bg_img_src(&style_indic, &img_skew_strip);
   lv_style_set_bg_img_tiled(&style_indic, true);
   lv_style_set_bg_img_opa(&style_indic, LV_OPA_30);

   lv_obj_t * bar = lv_bar_create(lv_scr_act());
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv_obj_add_style(bar, &style_indic, LV_PART_INDICATOR);

lv_obj_set_size(bar, 260, 20);
 lv_obj_center(bar);
 lv_bar_set_mode(bar, LV_BAR_MODE_RANGE);
 lv_bar_set_value(bar, 90, LV_ANIM_OFF);
 lv_bar_set_start_value(bar, 20, LV_ANIM_OFF);
}
#endif
```

```
# get an icon
def get icon(filename, xres, yres):
        sdl filename = "../../assets/" + filename + " " + str(xres) + "x" + str(yres)...
→+ "_argb8888.fnt"
        print("file name: ", sdl_filename)
        with open(sdl_filename,'rb') as f:
            icon data = f.read()
   except:
        print("Could not find image file: " + filename)
        return None
   icon dsc = lv.img dsc t(
            "header": {"always zero": 0, "w": xres, "h": yres, "cf": lv.imq.CF.TRUE
→COLOR ALPHA},
            "data": icon data,
            "data_size": len(icon_data),
    return icon dsc
# Bar with stripe pattern and ranged value
img_skew_strip_dsc = get_icon("img_skew_strip",80,20)
style indic = lv.style t()
style indic.init()
style_indic.set_bg_img_src(img_skew_strip_dsc)
style indic.set bg img tiled(True)
style_indic.set_bg_img_opa(lv.OPA._30)
bar = lv.bar(lv.scr act())
bar.add style(style indic, lv.PART.INDICATOR)
bar.set size(260, 20)
bar.center()
bar.set mode(lv.bar.MODE.RANGE)
bar.set value(90, lv.ANIM.OFF)
bar.set start value(20, lv.ANIM.OFF)
```

(continues on next page)

### Bar with LTR and RTL base direction

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV_USE_BAR && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES
* Bar with LTR and RTL base direction
void lv_example_bar_5(void)
    lv_obj_t * label;
    lv_obj_t * bar_ltr = lv_bar_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_size(bar_ltr, 200, 20);
    lv_bar_set_value(bar_ltr, 70, LV_ANIM_OFF);
    lv_obj_align(bar_ltr, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, -30);
    label = lv label create(lv scr act());
    lv_label_set_text(label, "Left to Right base direction");
    lv_obj_align_to(label, bar_ltr, LV_ALIGN_OUT_TOP_MID, 0, -5);
    lv obj t * bar rtl = lv bar create(lv scr act());
    lv obj set style base dir(bar rtl, LV BASE DIR RTL, 0);
    lv_obj_set_size(bar_rtl, 200, 20);
    lv_bar_set_value(bar_rtl, 70, LV_ANIM_OFF);
    lv_obj_align(bar_rtl, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, 30);
    label = lv label create(lv scr act());
    lv_label_set_text(label, "Right to Left base direction");
    lv_obj_align_to(label, bar_rtl, LV_ALIGN_OUT_TOP_MID, 0, -5);
}
#endif
```

```
#
# Bar with LTR and RTL base direction
#

bar_ltr = lv.bar(lv.scr_act())
bar_ltr.set_size(200, 20)
bar_ltr.set_value(70, lv.ANIM.OFF)
bar_ltr.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 0, -30)

label = lv.label(lv.scr_act())
label.set_text("Left to Right base direction")
label.align_to(bar_ltr, lv.ALIGN.OUT_TOP_MID, 0, -5)

bar_rtl = lv.bar(lv.scr_act())
bar_rtl.set_style_base_dir(lv.BASE_DIR.RTL,0)
bar_rtl.set_size(200, 20)
```

(continues on next page)

```
bar_rtl.set_value(70, lv.ANIM.OFF)
bar_rtl.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 0, 30)

label = lv.label(lv.scr_act())
label.set_text("Right to Left base direction")
label.align_to(bar_rtl, lv.ALIGN.OUT_TOP_MID, 0, -5)
```

#### Custom drawer to show the current value

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE BAR && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static void set value(void * bar, int32 t v)
{
    lv bar set value(bar, v, LV ANIM OFF);
static void event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
    lv obj draw_part_dsc_t * dsc = lv_event_get_draw_part_dsc(e);
    if(dsc->part != LV PART INDICATOR) return;
   lv_obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_target(e);
    lv_draw_label_dsc_t label_dsc;
    lv_draw_label_dsc_init(&label_dsc);
    label dsc.font = LV FONT DEFAULT;
    char buf[8];
    lv snprintf(buf, sizeof(buf), "%d", (int)lv bar get value(obj));
    lv point t txt size;
    lv txt get size(&txt size, buf, label dsc.font, label dsc.letter space, label dsc.
→line space, LV COORD MAX,
                    label dsc.flag);
   lv area t txt area;
    /*If the indicator is long enough put the text inside on the right*/
    if(lv area get width(dsc->draw area) > txt size.x + 20) {
        txt area.x2 = dsc->draw area->x2 - 5;
        txt area.x1 = txt area.x2 - txt size.x + 1;
        label dsc.color = lv color white();
   /*If the indicator is still short put the text out of it on the right*/
   else {
        txt_area.x1 = dsc->draw_area->x2 + 5;
        txt area.x2 = txt area.x1 + txt size.x - 1;
        label_dsc.color = lv_color_black();
    }
    txt_area.y1 = dsc->draw_area->y1 + (lv_area_get_height(dsc->draw_area) - txt_size.
y) / 2;
   txt_area.y2 = txt_area.y1 + txt_size.y - 1;
    lv draw label(dsc->draw ctx, &label dsc, &txt area, buf, NULL);
```

(continues on next page)

```
}
* Custom drawer on the bar to display the current value
void lv_example_bar_6(void)
    lv_obj_t * bar = lv_bar_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(bar, event_cb, LV_EVENT_DRAW_PART_END, NULL);
    lv_obj_set_size(bar, 200, 20);
    lv_obj_center(bar);
    lv anim t a;
    lv anim init(\&a);
    lv anim set var(\&a, bar);
    lv\_anim\_set\_values(\&a, 0, 100);
    lv_anim_set_exec_cb(&a, set_value);
    lv\_anim\_set\_time(\&a, 2000);
    lv_anim_set_playback_time(&a, 2000);
    lv anim set repeat count(&a, LV ANIM REPEAT INFINITE);
    lv anim start(&a);
}
#endif
```

```
def set value(bar, v):
   bar.set value(v, lv.ANIM.OFF)
def event cb(e):
    dsc = lv.obj_draw_part_dsc_t.__cast__(e.get_param())
    if dsc.part != lv.PART.INDICATOR:
        return
   obj= e.get target()
    label_dsc = lv.draw_label_dsc_t()
    label_dsc.init()
   # label dsc.font = LV FONT DEFAULT;
   value txt = str(obj.get value())
    txt size = lv.point t()
    lv.txt get size(txt size, value txt, label dsc.font, label dsc.letter space,...
→label_dsc.line_space, lv.COORD.MAX, label_dsc.flag)
    txt area = lv.area t()
    # If the indicator is long enough put the text inside on the right
    if dsc.draw area.get width() > txt size.x + 20:
        txt area.x2 = dsc.draw area.x2 - 5
        txt_area.x1 = txt_area.x2 - txt_size.x + 1
        label_dsc.color = lv.color_white()
    # If the indicator is still short put the text out of it on the right*/
        txt area.x1 = dsc.draw area.x2 + 5
        txt area.x2 = txt area.x1 + txt size.x - 1
        label dsc.color = lv.color black()
```

(continues on next page)

```
txt_area.y1 = dsc.draw_area.y1 + (dsc.draw_area.get_height() - txt_size.y) // 2
   txt_area.y2 = txt_area.y1 + txt_size.y - 1
   dsc.draw_ctx.label(label_dsc, txt_area, value_txt, None)
# Custom drawer on the bar to display the current value
bar = lv.bar(lv.scr_act())
bar.add_event_cb(event_cb, lv.EVENT.DRAW_PART_END, None)
bar.set size(200, 20)
bar.center()
a = lv.anim_t()
a.init()
a.set_var(bar)
a.set_values(0, 100)
a.set_custom_exec_cb(lambda a,val: set_value(bar,val))
a.set_time(2000)
a.set_playback_time(2000)
a.set_repeat_count(lv.ANIM_REPEAT.INFINITE)
lv.anim_t.start(a)
```

### **2.7.4 Button**

# **Simple Buttons**

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_BTN && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

static void event_handler(lv_event_t * e)
{
    lv_event_code_t code = lv_event_get_code(e);
    if(code == LV_EVENT_CLICKED) {
        LV_LOG_USER("Clicked");
    }
    else if(code == LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED) {
        LV_LOG_USER("Toggled");
    }
}

void lv_example_btn_1(void)
{
    lv_obj_t * label;
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(btn1, event_handler, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);
    lv_obj_align(btn1, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, -40);
    label = lv_label_create(btn1);
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv_label_set_text(label, "Button");
lv_obj_center(label);

lv_obj_t * btn2 = lv_btn_create(lv_scr_act());
lv_obj_add_event_cb(btn2, event_handler, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);
lv_obj_align(btn2, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, 40);
lv_obj_add_flag(btn2, LV_OBJ_FLAG_CHECKABLE);
lv_obj_set_height(btn2, LV_SIZE_CONTENT);

label = lv_label_create(btn2);
lv_label_set_text(label, "Toggle");
lv_obj_center(label);
}
#endif
```

```
def event handler(evt):
   code = evt.get_code()
   if code == lv.EVENT.CLICKED:
            print("Clicked event seen")
   elif code == lv.EVENT.VALUE CHANGED:
        print("Value changed seen")
# create a simple button
btn1 = lv.btn(lv.scr_act())
# attach the callback
btn1.add event cb(event handler, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
btn1.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 0, -40)
label=lv.label(btn1)
label.set text("Button")
# create a toggle button
btn2 = lv.btn(lv.scr act())
# attach the callback
#btn2.add_event_cb(event_handler,lv.EVENT.VALUE_CHANGED,None)
btn2.add event cb(event handler,lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
btn2.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER,0,40)
btn2.add flag(lv.obj.FLAG.CHECKABLE)
btn2.set_height(lv.SIZE.CONTENT)
label=lv.label(btn2)
label.set text("Toggle")
label.center()
```

### Styling buttons

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE BTN && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
* Style a button from scratch
void lv example btn 2(void)
   /*Init the style for the default state*/
    static lv style t style;
    lv_style_init(&style);
   lv style set radius(&style, 3);
    lv_style_set_bg_opa(&style, LV_OPA_100);
    lv_style set_bg_color(&style, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_BLUE));
    lv_style_set_bg_grad_color(&style, lv_palette_darken(LV_PALETTE_BLUE, 2));
    lv_style_set_bg_grad_dir(&style, LV_GRAD_DIR_VER);
    lv style set border opa(&style, LV OPA 40);
    lv style set border width(&style, 2);
    lv_style_set_border_color(&style, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE GREY));
    lv_style_set_shadow_width(&style, 8);
    lv_style_set_shadow_color(&style, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_GREY));
    lv_style_set_shadow_ofs_y(&style, 8);
    lv style set outline opa(&style, LV OPA COVER);
    lv_style_set_outline_color(&style, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_BLUE));
   lv_style_set_text_color(&style, lv_color_white());
   lv_style_set_pad_all(&style, 10);
   /*Init the pressed style*/
    static lv_style_t style_pr;
    lv_style_init(&style_pr);
   /*Add a large outline when pressed*/
    lv_style_set_outline_width(&style pr, 30);
    lv_style_set_outline_opa(&style_pr, LV_OPA TRANSP);
    lv_style_set_translate_y(&style_pr, 5);
    lv_style_set_shadow_ofs_y(&style_pr, 3);
    lv_style_set_bg_color(&style_pr, lv_palette_darken(LV_PALETTE_BLUE, 2));
    lv_style_set_bg_grad_color(&style_pr, lv_palette_darken(LV_PALETTE_BLUE, 4));
   /*Add a transition to the outline*/
    static lv style transition dsc t trans;
    static lv_style_prop_t props[] = {LV_STYLE_OUTLINE_WIDTH, LV_STYLE_OUTLINE_OPA, 0}
    lv style transition dsc init(&trans, props, lv anim path linear, 300, 0, NULL);
    lv_style_set_transition(&style_pr, &trans);
    lv_obj_t * btn1 = lv_btn_create(lv_scr_act());
                                                                         (continues on next page)
```

```
# Style a button from scratch
# Init the style for the default state
style = lv.style t()
style.init()
style.set radius(3)
style.set bg opa(lv.OPA.COVER)
style.set_bg_color(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE))
style.set bg grad color(lv.palette darken(lv.PALETTE.BLUE, 2))
style.set_bg_grad_dir(lv.GRAD_DIR.VER)
style set border opa(lv.OPA. 40)
style.set border width(2)
style.set border color(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.GREY))
style.set shadow width(8)
style.set shadow color(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.GREY))
style.set shadow ofs y(8)
style.set outline opa(lv.OPA.COVER)
style.set_outline_color(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE))
style.set text color(lv.color white())
style.set pad all(10)
# Init the pressed style
style pr = lv.style_t()
style pr.init()
# Add a large outline when pressed
style pr.set outline width(30)
style pr.set outline opa(lv.OPA.TRANSP)
style_pr.set_translate_y(5)
style pr.set shadow of y(3)
style pr.set bg color(lv.palette darken(lv.PALETTE.BLUE, 2))
style pr.set bg grad color(lv.palette darken(lv.PALETTE.BLUE, 4))
# Add a transition to the outline
```

(continues on next page)

### **Gummy button**

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV BUILD EXAMPLES && LV USE BTN
* Create a style transition on a button to act like a gum when clicked
void lv example btn 3(void)
    /*Properties to transition*/
    static lv style prop t props[] = {
       LV STYLE TRANSFORM WIDTH, LV STYLE TRANSFORM HEIGHT, LV STYLE TEXT LETTER
→SPACE, 0
   };
    /*Transition descriptor when going back to the default state.
    *Add some delay to be sure the press transition is visible even if the press was,
→very short*/
    static lv style transition dsc t transition dsc def;
    lv style transition dsc init(&transition_dsc_def, props, lv_anim_path_overshoot,_
\rightarrow250, 100, NULL);
   /*Transition descriptor when going to pressed state.
    *No delay, go to presses state immediately*/
    static lv style transition dsc t transition dsc pr;
    lv_style_transition_dsc_init(&transition_dsc_pr, props, lv_anim_path_ease_in_out,_
\rightarrow250, 0, NULL);
   /*Add only the new transition to he default state*/
    static lv style t style def;
    lv_style_init(&style_def);
   lv_style_set_transition(&style_def, &transition_dsc_def);
   /*Add the transition and some transformation to the presses state.*/
    static lv style t style pr;
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv_style_init(&style_pr);
lv_style_set_transform_width(&style_pr, 10);
lv_style_set_transform_height(&style_pr, -10);
lv_style_set_text_letter_space(&style_pr, 10);
lv_style_set_transition(&style_pr, &transition_dsc_pr);

lv_obj_t * btn1 = lv_btn_create(lv_scr_act());
lv_obj_align(btn1, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, -80);
lv_obj_add_style(btn1, &style_pr, LV_STATE_PRESSED);
lv_obj_add_style(btn1, &style_def, 0);

lv_obj_t * label = lv_label_create(btn1);
lv_label_set_text(label, "Gum");
}
#endif
```

```
# Create a style transition on a button to act like a gum when clicked
# Properties to transition
props = [lv.STYLE.TRANSFORM WIDTH, lv.STYLE.TRANSFORM HEIGHT, lv.STYLE.TEXT LETTER
⇒SPACE, 01
# Transition descriptor when going back to the default state.
# Add some delay to be sure the press transition is visible even if the press was,
→very short*/
transition dsc def = lv.style transition dsc t()
transition dsc def.init(props, lv.anim t.path overshoot, 250, 100, None)
# Transition descriptor when going to pressed state.
# No delay, go to pressed state immediately
transition dsc pr = lv.style transition dsc t()
transition dsc pr.init(props, lv.anim t.path ease in out, 250, 0, None)
# Add only the new transition to the default state
style def = lv.style t()
style_def.init()
style def.set transition(transition dsc def)
# Add the transition and some transformation to the presses state.
style pr = lv.style t()
style pr.init()
style_pr.set_transform width(10)
style pr.set transform height(-10)
style pr.set text letter space(10)
style pr.set transition(transition dsc pr)
btn1 = lv.btn(lv.scr act())
btn1.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 0, -80)
btn1.add_style(style_pr, lv.STATE.PRESSED)
btn1.add style(style def, 0)
label = lv.label(btn1)
label.set text("Gum")
```

### 2.7.5 Button matrix

### Simple Button matrix

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV USE BTNMATRIX && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static void event handler(lv event t * e)
   lv_event_code_t code = lv_event_get_code(e);
   lv_obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_target(e);
   if(code == LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED) {
       uint32 t id = lv btnmatrix get selected btn(obj);
       const char * txt = lv btnmatrix get btn text(obj, id);
       LV_LOG_USER("%s was pressed\n", txt);
   }
}
};
void lv example btnmatrix 1(void)
   lv_obj_t * btnm1 = lv_btnmatrix_create(lv_scr_act());
   lv_btnmatrix_set_map(btnm1, btnm_map);
   lv_btnmatrix_set_btn_width(btnm1, 10, 2); /*Make "Action1" twice as wide.
→as "Action2"*/
   lv btnmatrix set btn ctrl(btnm1, 10, LV BTNMATRIX CTRL CHECKABLE);
   lv btnmatrix set btn ctrl(btnm1, 11, LV BTNMATRIX CTRL CHECKED);
   lv obj align(btnm1, LV ALIGN CENTER, 0, 0);
   lv_obj_add_event_cb(btnm1, event_handler, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);
}
#endif
```

(continues on next page)

```
btnm1.set_btn_ctrl(11, lv.btnmatrix.CTRL.CHECKED)
btnm1.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 0, 0)
btnm1.add_event_cb(event_handler, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
#endif
```

#### **Custom buttons**

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE BTNMATRIX && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static void event cb(lv event t * e)
    lv event code t code = lv event get code(e);
    lv obi t * obi = lv event get target(e):
    if(code == LV EVENT DRAW PART BEGIN) {
        lv obj draw part dsc t * dsc = lv event get draw part dsc(e);
        /*When the button matrix draws the buttons...*/
        if(dsc->class p == &lv btnmatrix class && dsc->type == LV BTNMATRIX DRAW PART
→BTN) {
            /*Change the draw descriptor of the 2nd button*/
            if(dsc->id == 1) {
                dsc->rect dsc->radius = 0;
                if(lv btnmatrix get selected btn(obj) == dsc->id) dsc->rect dsc->bg

¬color = lv palette darken(LV PALETTE BLUE, 3);
                else dsc->rect dsc->bg color = lv palette main(LV PALETTE BLUE);
                dsc->rect dsc->shadow width = 6;
                dsc->rect dsc->shadow ofs x = 3;
                dsc->rect dsc->shadow ofs y = 3;
                dsc->label dsc->color = lv color white();
            /*Change the draw descriptor of the 3rd button*/
            else if(dsc->id == 2) {
                dsc->rect_dsc->radius = LV_RADIUS_CIRCLE;
                if(lv btnmatrix get selected btn(obj) == dsc->id) dsc->rect dsc->bg

¬color = lv_palette_darken(LV_PALETTE_RED, 3);
                else dsc->rect dsc->bg color = lv palette main(LV PALETTE RED);
                dsc->label_dsc->color = lv_color_white();
            }
            else if(dsc->id == 3) {
                dsc->label_dsc->opa = LV_OPA_TRANSP; /*Hide the text if any*/
            }
        }
    if(code == LV_EVENT_DRAW_PART_END) {
        lv_obj_draw_part_dsc_t * dsc = lv_event_get_draw_part_dsc(e);
        /*When the button matrix draws the buttons...*/
        if(dsc->class p == &lv btnmatrix class && dsc->type == LV BTNMATRIX DRAW PART
→BTN) {
                                                                         (continues on next page)
```

```
/*Add custom content to the 4th button when the button itself was drawn*/
            if(dsc->id == 3) {
                LV_IMG_DECLARE(img_star);
                lv_img_header_t header;
                lv_res_t res = lv_img_decoder_get_info(&img_star, &header);
                if(res != LV_RES_OK) return;
                lv area t a;
                a.x1 = dsc->draw_area->x1 + (lv_area_get_width(dsc->draw_area) -_
→header.w) / 2;
                a.x2 = a.x1 + header.w - 1;
                a.y1 = dsc->draw_area->y1 + (lv_area_get_height(dsc->draw_area) -_
→header.h) / 2;
                a.y2 = a.y1 + header.h - 1;
                lv_draw_img_dsc_t img_draw_dsc;
                lv_draw_img_dsc_init(&img_draw_dsc);
                img_draw_dsc.recolor = lv_color_black();
                if(lv_btnmatrix_get_selected_btn(obj) == dsc->id) img_draw_dsc.
→ recolor opa = LV OPA 30;
                lv_draw_img(dsc->draw_ctx, &img_draw_dsc, &a, &img_star);
            }
        }
    }
}
* Add custom drawer to the button matrix to customize buttons one by one
void lv example btnmatrix 2(void)
    lv obj t * btnm = lv btnmatrix create(lv scr act());
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(btnm, event_cb, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);
    lv obj center(btnm);
}
#endif
```

```
from imagetools import get_png_info, open_png

# Register PNG image decoder
decoder = lv.img.decoder_create()
decoder.info_cb = get_png_info
decoder.open_cb = open_png

# Create an image from the png file
try:
    with open('../../assets/img_star.png','rb') as f:
        png_data = f.read()
except:
    print("Could not find star.png")
    sys.exit()

img_star_argb = lv.img_dsc_t({
    'data_size': len(png_data),
```

(continues on next page)

```
'data': png data
})
def event_cb(e):
    code = e.get code()
    obj = e.get_target()
    dsc = lv.obj_draw_part_dsc_t.__cast__(e.get_param())
if code == lv.EVENT.DRAW_PART_BEGIN:
        # Change the draw descriptor the 2nd button
        if dsc.id == 1:
            dsc.rect_dsc.radius = 0
            if obj.get selected btn() == dsc.id:
                dsc.rect dsc.bg color = lv.palette darken(lv.PALETTE.GREY, 3)
            else:
                dsc.rect dsc.bg color = lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE)
            dsc.rect_dsc.shadow_width = 6
            dsc.rect dsc.shadow ofs x = 3
            dsc.rect_dsc.shadow_ofs_y = 3
            dsc.label dsc.color = lv.color white()
        # Change the draw descriptor the 3rd button
        elif dsc.id == 2:
            dsc.rect dsc.radius = lv.RADIUS.CIRCLE
            if obj.get selected btn() == dsc.id:
                dsc.rect_dsc.bg_color = lv.palette_darken(lv.PALETTE.RED, 3)
            else:
                dsc.rect_dsc.bg_color = lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.RED)
                dsc.label dsc.color = lv.color white()
        elif dsc.id == 3:
            dsc.label dsc.opa = lv.OPA.TRANSP # Hide the text if any
    if code == lv.EVENT.DRAW PART END:
        # Add custom content to the 4th button when the button itself was drawn
        if dsc.id == 3:
            # LV IMG DECLARE(img star)
            header = lv.img_header_t()
            res = lv.img.decoder get info(img star argb, header)
            if res != lv.RES.OK:
                print("error when getting image header")
                return
            else:
                a = lv.area t()
                a.x1 = dsc.draw_area.x1 + (dsc.draw_area.get_width() - header.w) // 2
                a.x2 = a.x1 + header.w - 1
                a.y1 = dsc.draw area.y1 + (dsc.draw area.get height() - header.h) // 2
                a.v2 = a.v1 + header.h - 1
                img_draw_dsc = lv.draw_img_dsc_t()
                img draw dsc.init()
                img draw dsc.recolor = lv.color black()
                if obj.get selected btn() == dsc.id:
                    img draw dsc.recolor opa = lv.OPA. 30
                dsc.draw ctx.img(img draw dsc, a, img star argb)
```

(continues on next page)

```
#
# Add custom drawer to the button matrix to c
#
btnm = lv.btnmatrix(lv.scr_act())
btnm.add_event_cb(event_cb, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
btnm.center()
```

# **Pagination**

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV_USE_BTNMATRIX && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES
static void event cb(lv event t * e)
    lv obj t * obj = lv event get target(e);
    uint32 t id = lv btnmatrix get selected btn(obj);
    bool prev = id == 0 ? true : false;
    bool next = id == 6 ? true : false;
    if(prev || next) {
        /*Find the checked button*/
        uint32 t i;
        for(i = 1; i < 7; i++) {
            if(lv_btnmatrix_has_btn_ctrl(obj, i, LV_BTNMATRIX_CTRL_CHECKED)) break;
        if(prev && i > 1) i--;
        else if(next && i < 5) i++;
        lv_btnmatrix_set_btn_ctrl(obj, i, LV_BTNMATRIX_CTRL_CHECKED);
    }
}
* Make a button group (pagination)
void lv example btnmatrix 3(void)
    static lv style t style bg;
    lv style init(&style bg);
    lv style set pad all(\&style bg, 0);
    lv style set pad gap(\&style bg, 0);
    lv_style_set_clip_corner(&style_bg, true);
    lv style set radius(&style bg, LV RADIUS CIRCLE);
    lv style set border width(&style bg, 0);
    static lv_style_t style_btn;
    lv_style_init(&style_btn);
    lv_style_set_radius(&style_btn, 0);
    lv_style_set_border_width(&style_btn, 1);
    lv_style_set_border_opa(&style_btn, LV_OPA_50);
    lv_style_set_border_color(&style_btn, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_GREY));
    lv_style_set_border_side(&style_btn, LV_BORDER_SIDE_INTERNAL);
    lv style set radius(&style btn, 0);
```

(continues on next page)

```
static const char * map[] = {LV SYMBOL LEFT, "1", "2", "3", "4", "5", LV SYMBOL
→RIGHT, ""};
    lv obj t * btnm = lv btnmatrix create(lv scr act());
    lv_btnmatrix_set_map(btnm, map);
    lv_obj_add_style(btnm, &style_bg, 0);
    lv_obj_add_style(btnm, &style_btn, LV_PART_ITEMS);
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(btnm, event_cb, LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED, NULL);
    lv_obj_set_size(btnm, 225, 35);
   /*Allow selecting on one number at time*/
   lv btnmatrix set btn ctrl all(btnm, LV BTNMATRIX CTRL CHECKABLE);
    lv_btnmatrix_clear_btn_ctrl(btnm, 0, LV_BTNMATRIX_CTRL_CHECKABLE);
    lv btnmatrix clear btn ctrl(btnm, 6, LV BTNMATRIX CTRL CHECKABLE);
    lv_btnmatrix_set_one_checked(btnm, true);
    lv btnmatrix set btn ctrl(btnm, 1, LV BTNMATRIX CTRL CHECKED);
    lv obj center(btnm);
}
#endif
```

```
def event cb(e):
   obj = e.get_target()
    id = obj.get selected btn()
    if id == 0:
        prev = True
    else:
        prev = False
    if id == 6:
        next = True
    else:
        next = False
    if prev or next:
        # Find the checked butto
        for i in range(7):
            if obj.has_btn_ctrl(i, lv.btnmatrix.CTRL.CHECKED):
                break
        if prev and i > 1:
            i = 1
        elif next and i < 5:</pre>
            i+=1
        obj.set btn ctrl(i, lv.btnmatrix.CTRL.CHECKED)
# Make a button group
style bg = lv.style t()
style bg.init()
style bg.set pad all(0)
style bg.set pad qap(0)
```

(continues on next page)

```
style bg.set clip corner(True)
style bg.set radius(lv.RADIUS.CIRCLE)
style_bg.set_border_width(0)
style_btn = lv.style_t()
style btn.init()
style_btn.set_radius(0)
style_btn.set_border_width(1)
style_btn.set_border_opa(lv.OPA._50)
style_btn.set_border_color(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.GREY))
style_btn.set_border_side(lv.BORDER_SIDE.INTERNAL)
style btn.set radius(0)
map = [lv.SYMBOL.LEFT, "1", "2", "3", "4", "5", lv.SYMBOL.RIGHT, ""]
btnm = lv.btnmatrix(lv.scr_act())
btnm.set map(map)
btnm.add_style(style_bg, 0)
btnm.add style(style btn, lv.PART.ITEMS)
btnm.add_event_cb(event_cb, lv.EVENT.VALUE_CHANGED, None)
btnm.set size(225, 35)
# Allow selecting on one number at time
btnm.set btn ctrl all(lv.btnmatrix.CTRL.CHECKABLE)
btnm.clear_btn_ctrl(0, lv.btnmatrix.CTRL.CHECKABLE)
btnm.clear btn ctrl(6, lv.btnmatrix.CTRL.CHECKABLE)
btnm.set one checked(True)
btnm.set btn ctrl(1, lv.btnmatrix.CTRL.CHECKED)
btnm.center()
```

### 2.7.6 Calendar

### Calendar with header

(continues on next page)

```
void lv example calendar 1(void)
    lv_obj_t * calendar = lv_calendar_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_size(calendar, 185, 185);
    lv_obj_align(calendar, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, 27);
    lv obj add event cb(calendar, event handler, LV EVENT ALL, NULL);
    lv_calendar_set_today_date(calendar, 2021, 02, 23);
    lv_calendar_set_showed_date(calendar, 2021, 02);
   /*Highlight a few days*/
    static lv calendar date t highlighted days[3];
                                                        /*Only its pointer will be...
→saved so should be static*/
    highlighted days[0].year = 2021;
    highlighted_days[0].month = 02;
    highlighted_days[0].day = 6;
    highlighted_days[1].year = 2021;
    highlighted days[1].month = 02;
    highlighted days[1].day = 11;
    highlighted_days[2].year = 2022;
    highlighted_days[2].month = 02;
   highlighted_days[2].day = 22;
    ly calendar set highlighted dates(calendar, highlighted days, 3);
#if LV USE CALENDAR HEADER DROPDOWN
    lv calendar header dropdown create(calendar);
#elif LV USE CALENDAR HEADER ARROW
    lv calendar header arrow create(calendar);
#endif
    lv calendar set showed date(calendar, 2021, 10);
#endif
```

```
def event_handler(evt):
    code = evt.get_code()

if code == lv.EVENT.VALUE_CHANGED:
    source = evt.get_current_target()
    date = lv.calendar_date_t()
    if source.get_pressed_date(date) == lv.RES.OK:
        calendar.set_today_date(date.year, date.month, date.day)
        print("Clicked date: %02d.%02d.%02d"%(date.day, date.month, date.year))

calendar = lv.calendar(lv.scr_act())
calendar.set_size(200, 200)
calendar.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 0, 20)
calendar.add_event_cb(event_handler, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)

calendar.set_today_date(2021, 02, 23)
```

(continues on next page)

```
calendar.set_showed_date(2021, 02)

# Highlight a few days
highlighted_days=[
    lv.calendar_date_t({'year':2021, 'month':2, 'day':6}),
    lv.calendar_date_t({'year':2021, 'month':2, 'day':11}),
    lv.calendar_date_t({'year':2021, 'month':2, 'day':22})
]

calendar.set_highlighted_dates(highlighted_days, len(highlighted_days))
lv.calendar_header_dropdown(calendar)
```

### **2.7.7 Canvas**

### **Drawing on the Canvas and rotate**

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_CANVAS && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES
#define CANVAS WIDTH 200
#define CANVAS HEIGHT 150
void lv example canvas 1(void)
    lv_draw_rect_dsc_t rect_dsc;
    lv draw rect dsc init(&rect dsc);
    rect_dsc.radius = 10;
    rect_dsc.bg_opa = LV_OPA_COVER;
    rect_dsc.bg_grad.dir = LV_GRAD DIR HOR;
    rect_dsc.bg_grad.stops[0].color = lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_RED);
    rect_dsc.bg_grad.stops[1].color = lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_BLUE);
    rect_dsc.border_width = 2;
    rect dsc.border opa = LV OPA 90;
    rect dsc.border color = lv color white();
    rect dsc.shadow width = 5;
    rect dsc.shadow ofs x = 5;
    rect_dsc.shadow_ofs_y = 5;
    lv_draw_label_dsc_t label_dsc;
    lv_draw_label_dsc_init(&label_dsc);
    label dsc.color = lv palette main(LV PALETTE ORANGE);
    static lv_color t cbuf[LV_CANVAS_BUF_SIZE_TRUE_COLOR(CANVAS_WIDTH, CANVAS_
→HEIGHT)];
    lv obj t * canvas = lv canvas create(lv scr act());
    lv canvas set buffer(canvas, cbuf, CANVAS WIDTH, CANVAS HEIGHT, LV IMG CF TRUE
→COLOR):
    lv obj center(canvas);
    lv_canvas_fill_bg(canvas, lv_palette_lighten(LV_PALETTE_GREY, 3), LV_OPA COVER);
    lv canvas draw rect(canvas, 70, 60, 100, 70, &rect dsc);
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv_canvas_draw_text(canvas, 40, 20, 100, &label_dsc, "Some text on text canvas");

/*Test the rotation. It requires another buffer where the original image is_
stored.
    *So copy the current image to buffer and rotate it to the canvas*/
    static lv_color_t cbuf_tmp[CANVAS_WIDTH * CANVAS_HEIGHT];
    memcpy(cbuf_tmp, cbuf, sizeof(cbuf_tmp));
    lv_img_dsc_t img;
    img.data = (void *)cbuf_tmp;
    img.header.cf = LV_IMG_CF_TRUE_COLOR;
    img.header.w = CANVAS_WIDTH;
    img.header.h = CANVAS_HEIGHT;

    lv_canvas_fill_bg(canvas, lv_palette_lighten(LV_PALETTE_GREY, 3), LV_OPA_COVER);
    lv_canvas_transform(canvas, &img, 120, LV_IMG_ZOOM_NONE, 0, 0, CANVAS_WIDTH / 2, ...
CANVAS_HEIGHT / 2, true);
}

#endif
```

```
CANVAS WIDTH = 200
CANVAS HEIGHT = 150
LV IMG ZOOM NONE = 256
rect dsc = lv.draw rect dsc t()
rect dsc.init()
rect dsc.radius = 10
rect dsc.bg opa = lv.OPA.COVER
rect dsc.bg grad.dir = lv.GRAD DIR.HOR
rect dsc.bg grad.stops[0].color = lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.RED)
rect dsc.bg grad.stops[1].color = lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE)
rect dsc.border width = 2
rect_dsc.border_opa = lv.OPA. 90
rect_dsc.border_color = lv.color_white()
rect dsc.shadow width = 5
rect dsc.shadow ofs x = 5
rect dsc.shadow ofs y = 5
label dsc = lv.draw label dsc t()
label dsc.init()
label dsc.color = lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.YELLOW)
cbuf = bytearray( CANVAS WIDTH * CANVAS HEIGHT * 4)
canvas = lv.canvas(lv.scr act())
canvas.set buffer(cbuf, CANVAS WIDTH, CANVAS HEIGHT, lv.img.CF.TRUE COLOR)
canvas.center()
canvas.fill bg(lv.palette lighten(lv.PALETTE.GREY, 3), lv.OPA.COVER)
canvas.draw_rect(70, 60, 100, 70, rect_dsc)
canvas.draw text(40, 20, 100, label dsc, "Some text on text canvas")
# Test the rotation. It requires another buffer where the original image is stored.
# So copy the current image to buffer and rotate it to the canvas
```

(continues on next page)

### **Transparent Canvas with chroma keying**

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE CANVAS && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
#define CANVAS WIDTH 50
#define CANVAS HEIGHT 50
* Create a transparent canvas with Chroma keying and indexed color format (palette).
void lv example canvas 2(void)
    /*Create a button to better see the transparency*/
   lv_btn_create(lv_scr_act());
   /*Create a buffer for the canvas*/
    static lv color t cbuf[LV CANVAS BUF SIZE INDEXED 1BIT(CANVAS WIDTH, CANVAS
→HEIGHT)];
    /*Create a canvas and initialize its palette*/
    lv obj t * canvas = lv canvas create(lv scr act());
    lv_canvas_set_buffer(canvas, cbuf, CANVAS_WIDTH, CANVAS_HEIGHT, LV_IMG_CF_INDEXED_
→1BIT);
    lv canvas set palette(canvas, 0, LV COLOR CHROMA KEY);
    lv canvas set palette(canvas, 1, lv palette main(LV PALETTE RED));
    /*Create colors with the indices of the palette*/
   lv color t c0;
   lv color t c1;
    c0.full = 0;
    c1.full = 1;
   /*Red background (There is no dedicated alpha channel in indexed images so LV OPA
→COVER is ignored)*/
   lv canvas fill bg(canvas, c1, LV OPA COVER);
   /*Create hole on the canvas*/
   uint32 t x;
   uint32_t y;
    for(y = 10; y < 30; y++) {
        for(x = 5; x < 20; x++)  {
            lv_canvas_set_px_color(canvas, x, y, c0);
        }
```

(continues on next page)

```
}
}
#endif
```

```
CANVAS WIDTH
CANVAS HEIGHT = 50
LV COLOR CHROMA KEY = lv.color hex(0x00ff00)
def LV_IMG_BUF_SIZE_ALPHA_1BIT(w, h):
    return int(((w / 8) + 1) * h)
def LV IMG BUF SIZE INDEXED 1BIT(w, h):
    return LV IMG BUF SIZE ALPHA 1BIT(w, h) + 4 * 2
def LV CANVAS BUF SIZE INDEXED 1BIT(w, h):
    return LV_IMG_BUF_SIZE_INDEXED_1BIT(w, h)
# Create a transparent canvas with Chroma keying and indexed color format (palette).
# Create a button to better see the transparency
btn=lv.btn(lv.scr_act())
# Create a buffer for the canvas
cbuf= bytearray(LV_CANVAS_BUF_SIZE_INDEXED_1BIT(CANVAS_WIDTH, CANVAS_HEIGHT))
# Create a canvas and initialize its palette
canvas = lv.canvas(lv.scr act())
canvas.set buffer(cbuf, CANVAS WIDTH, CANVAS HEIGHT, lv.img.CF.INDEXED 1BIT)
canvas.set palette(0, LV COLOR CHROMA KEY)
canvas.set_palette(1, lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.RED))
# Create colors with the indices of the palette
c0 = lv.color t()
c1 = lv.color t()
c0.full = 0
c1.full = 1
# Red background (There is no dedicated alpha channel in indexed images so LV OPA
→COVER is ignored)
canvas.fill bg(c1, lv.OPA.COVER)
# Create hole on the canvas
for y in range(10,30):
    for x in range(5,20):
        canvas.set px(x, y, c0)
```

### 2.7.8 Chart

### **Line Chart**

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV USE CHART && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
void lv example chart 1(void)
    /*Create a chart*/
    lv_obj_t * chart;
    chart = lv_chart_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_size(chart, 200, 150);
    lv obj center(chart);
    lv_chart_set_type(chart, LV_CHART_TYPE_LINE); /*Show lines and points too*/
    /*Add two data series*/
    lv_chart_series_t * ser1 = lv_chart_add_series(chart, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_
→RED), LV CHART AXIS PRIMARY Y);
    lv_chart_series_t * ser2 = lv_chart_add_series(chart, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_
→GREEN), LV_CHART_AXIS_SECONDARY_Y);
    /*Set the next points on 'ser1'*/
    lv_chart_set_next_value(chart, ser1, 10);
    lv_chart_set_next_value(chart, ser1, 10);
    lv chart set next value(chart, ser1, 10);
    lv chart set next value(chart, ser1, 10);
    lv_chart_set_next_value(chart, ser1, 10);
    lv_chart_set_next_value(chart, ser1, 10);
    lv_chart_set_next_value(chart, ser1, 10);
    lv_chart_set_next_value(chart, ser1, 30);
    lv chart set next value(chart, ser1, 70);
    lv chart set next value(chart, ser1, 90);
    /*Directly set points on 'ser2'*/
    ser2->y_points[0] = 90;
    ser2->y_points[1] = 70;
    ser2->y_points[2] = 65;
    ser2->y points[3] = 65;
    ser2->y points[4] = 65;
    ser2->y points[5] = 65;
    ser2->y points[6] = 65;
    ser2->y_points[7] = 65;
    ser2->y points[8] = 65;
    ser2->y points[9] = 65;
    lv chart refresh(chart); /*Required after direct set*/
}
#endif
```

```
# Create a chart
chart = lv.chart(lv.scr_act())
chart.set_size(200, 150)
chart.center()
chart.set_type(lv.chart.TYPE.LINE) # Show lines and points too
```

(continues on next page)

```
# Add two data series
ser1 = chart.add series(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.RED), lv.chart.AXIS.PRIMARY Y)
ser2 = chart.add_series(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.GREEN), lv.chart.AXIS.SECONDARY_Y)
print(ser2)
# Set next points on ser1
chart.set_next_value(ser1,10)
chart.set next value(ser1,10)
chart.set_next_value(ser1,10)
chart.set_next_value(ser1,10)
chart.set_next_value(ser1,10)
chart.set_next_value(ser1,10)
chart.set_next_value(ser1,10)
chart.set next value(ser1,30)
chart.set next value(ser1,70)
chart.set next value(ser1,90)
# Directly set points on 'ser2'
ser2.y_points = [90, 70, 65, 65, 65, 65, 65, 65, 65]
                  # Required after direct set
chart.refresh()
```

### Faded area line chart with custom division lines

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE CHART && LV DRAW COMPLEX && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static lv obj t * chart1;
static lv_chart_series_t * ser1;
static lv chart series t * ser2;
static void draw event cb(lv event t * e)
   lv_obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_target(e);
   /*Add the faded area before the lines are drawn*/
   lv_obj_draw_part_dsc_t * dsc = lv_event_get_draw_part_dsc(e);
   if(dsc->part == LV_PART_ITEMS) {
       if(!dsc->p1 || !dsc->p2) return;
       /*Add a line mask that keeps the area below the line*/
       lv draw mask line param t line mask param;
       lv draw mask line points init(&line mask param, dsc->p1->x, dsc->p1->y, dsc->
\rightarrow p2->x, dsc->p2->y,
                                     LV DRAW MASK LINE SIDE BOTTOM);
       int16 t line mask id = lv draw mask add(&line mask param, NULL);
       /*Add a fade effect: transparent bottom covering top*/
       lv_coord_t h = lv_obj_get_height(obj);
       lv_draw_mask_fade_param_t fade_mask_param;
       lv_draw_mask_fade_init(&fade_mask_param, &obj->coords, LV OPA COVER, obj->
obj->coords.y2);
       int16_t fade_mask_id = lv_draw_mask_add(&fade_mask_param, NULL);
       /*Draw a rectangle that will be affected by the mask*/
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv draw rect dsc t draw rect dsc;
    lv draw rect dsc init(&draw rect dsc);
   draw_rect_dsc.bg_opa = LV_OPA_20;
   draw_rect_dsc.bg_color = dsc->line_dsc->color;
   lv_area_t a;
   a.x1 = dsc->p1->x;
   a.x2 = dsc->p2->x - 1;
   a.y1 = LV_MIN(dsc->p1->y, dsc->p2->y);
   a.y2 = obj->coords.y2;
   lv_draw_rect(dsc->draw_ctx, &draw_rect_dsc, &a);
    /*Remove the masks*/
   lv draw mask free param(&line mask param);
    lv_draw_mask_free_param(&fade_mask_param);
   lv_draw_mask_remove_id(line_mask_id);
   lv_draw_mask_remove_id(fade_mask_id);
/*Hook the division lines too*/
else if(dsc->part == LV PART MAIN) {
    if(dsc->line dsc == NULL || dsc->p1 == NULL || dsc->p2 == NULL) return;
    /*Vertical line*/
   if(dsc->p1->x == dsc->p2->x) {
        dsc->line dsc->color = lv palette lighten(LV PALETTE GREY, 1);
        if(dsc->id == 3) {
            dsc->line dsc->width = 2;
            dsc->line dsc->dash gap = 0;
            dsc->line_dsc->dash_width = 0;
        }
        else {
            dsc->line_dsc->width = 1;
            dsc->line dsc->dash gap = 6;
            dsc->line dsc->dash width = 6;
        }
   }
    /*Horizontal line*/
   else {
        if(dsc->id == 2) {
            dsc->line dsc->width = 2;
            dsc->line dsc->dash gap = 0;
            dsc->line dsc->dash width = 0;
        }
        else {
            dsc->line dsc->width = 2;
            dsc->line dsc->dash gap = 6;
            dsc->line dsc->dash width = 6;
        if(dsc->id == 1 || dsc->id == 3) {
           dsc->line_dsc->color = lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_GREEN);
        }
        else {
            dsc->line dsc->color = lv palette lighten(LV PALETTE GREY, 1);
   }
}
```

(continues on next page)

```
static void add_data(lv_timer_t * timer)
    LV UNUSED(timer);
    static uint32_t cnt = 0;
    lv_chart_set_next_value(chart1, ser1, lv_rand(20, 90));
   if(cnt % 4 == 0) lv_chart_set_next_value(chart1, ser2, lv_rand(40, 60));
    cnt++;
}
* Add a faded area effect to the line chart and make some division lines ticker
void lv_example_chart_2(void)
    /*Create a chart1*/
    chart1 = lv chart create(lv scr act());
    lv_obj_set_size(chart1, 200, 150);
    lv_obj_center(chart1);
   lv_chart_set_type(chart1, LV_CHART_TYPE_LINE); /*Show lines and points too*/
   lv_chart_set_div_line_count(chart1, 5, 7);
   lv obj add event cb(chart1, draw event cb, LV EVENT DRAW PART BEGIN, NULL);
   lv_chart_set_update_mode(chart1, LV_CHART_UPDATE_MODE_CIRCULAR);
   /*Add two data series*/
    ser1 = lv chart add series(chart1, lv palette main(LV PALETTE RED), LV CHART AXIS
→PRIMARY Y);
    ser2 = lv chart add series(chart1, lv palette main(LV PALETTE BLUE), LV CHART
→AXIS SECONDARY Y);
    uint32_t i;
    for(i = 0; i < 10; i++) {
       lv_chart_set_next_value(chart1, ser1, lv_rand(20, 90));
        lv_chart_set_next_value(chart1, ser2, lv_rand(30, 70));
    lv_timer_create(add_data, 200, NULL);
}
#endif
```

```
def draw_event_cb(e):
    obj = e.get_target()

# Add the faded area before the lines are drawn
    dsc = lv.obj_draw_part_dsc_t.__cast__(e.get_param())
    if dsc.part != lv.PART.ITEMS:
        return
    if not dsc.p1 or not dsc.p2:
        return
```

(continues on next page)

```
# Add a line mask that keeps the area below the line
    line_mask_param = lv.draw_mask_line_param_t()
    line_mask_param.points_init(dsc.pl.x, dsc.pl.y, dsc.p2.x, dsc.p2.y, lv.DRAW_MASK_
→LINE SIDE.BOTTOM)
    # line_mask_id = line_mask_param.draw_mask_add(None)
    line mask id = lv.draw mask add(line mask param, None)
    # Add a fade effect: transparent bottom covering top
    h = obj.get_height()
    fade_mask_param = lv.draw_mask_fade_param_t()
    coords = lv.area_t()
    obj.get coords(coords)
    fade mask param.init(coords, lv.OPA.COVER, coords.y1 + h // 8, lv.OPA.TRANSP,
fade mask id = lv.draw mask add(fade mask param, None)
    # Draw a rectangle that will be affected by the mask
    draw_rect_dsc = lv.draw_rect_dsc_t()
    draw rect dsc.init()
    draw rect dsc.bg opa = lv.0PA. 20
    draw rect dsc.bg color = dsc.line dsc.color
   a = lv.area t()
    a.x1 = dsc.p1.x
   a.x2 = dsc.p2.x - 1
    a.y1 = min(dsc.p1.y, dsc.p2.y)
    coords = lv.area t()
   obj.get coords(coords)
    a.y2 = coords.y2
   dsc.draw_ctx.rect(draw_rect_dsc, a)
    # Remove the masks
    lv.draw mask remove id(line mask id)
    lv.draw mask remove id(fade mask id)
def add data(timer):
    # LV UNUSED(timer);
    cnt = 0
    chart1.set next value(ser1, lv.rand(20, 90))
    if cnt % 4 == 0:
        chart1.set next value(ser2, lv.rand(40, 60))
    cnt +=1
# Add a faded area effect to the line chart
# Create a chart1
chart1 = lv.chart(lv.scr act())
chart1.set size(200, 150)
chart1.center()
chart1.set type(lv.chart.TYPE.LINE) # Show lines and points too
chart1.add event cb(draw event cb, lv.EVENT.DRAW PART BEGIN, None)
```

(continues on next page)

```
chart1.set_update_mode(lv.chart.UPDATE_MODE.CIRCULAR)

# Add two data series
ser1 = chart1.add_series(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.RED), lv.chart.AXIS.PRIMARY_Y)
ser2 = chart1.add_series(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE), lv.chart.AXIS.SECONDARY_Y)

for i in range(10):
    chart1.set_next_value(ser1, lv.rand(20, 90))
    chart1.set_next_value(ser2, lv.rand(30, 70))

timer = lv.timer_create(add_data, 200, None)
```

#### Axis ticks and labels with scrolling

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV USE CHART && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static void draw event cb(lv event t * e)
   lv obj draw part dsc t * dsc = lv event get draw part dsc(e);
   if(!lv obj draw part check type(dsc, &lv chart class, LV CHART DRAW PART TICK
→LABEL)) return;
   if(dsc->id == LV CHART AXIS PRIMARY X && dsc->text) {
       → "Aug", "Sept", "Oct", "Nov", "Dec"};
       lv snprintf(dsc->text, dsc->text length, "%s", month[dsc->value]);
   }
}
 * Add ticks and labels to the axis and demonstrate scrolling
void lv example chart 3(void)
   /*Create a chart*/
   lv_obj_t * chart;
   chart = lv_chart_create(lv_scr_act());
   lv obj set size(chart, 200, 150);
   lv_obj_center(chart);
   lv chart set type(chart, LV CHART TYPE BAR);
   lv chart set range(chart, LV CHART AXIS PRIMARY Y, 0, 100);
   lv_chart_set_range(chart, LV_CHART_AXIS_SECONDARY_Y, 0, 400);
   lv chart set point count(chart, 12);
   lv obj add event cb(chart, draw event cb, LV EVENT DRAW PART BEGIN, NULL);
   /*Add ticks and label to every axis*/
   lv_chart_set_axis_tick(chart, LV_CHART_AXIS_PRIMARY_X, 10, 5, 12, 3, true, 40);
   lv_chart_set_axis_tick(chart, LV_CHART_AXIS_PRIMARY_Y, 10, 5, 6, 2, true, 50);
   lv chart set axis tick(chart, LV CHART AXIS SECONDARY Y, 10, 5, 3, 4, true, 50);
   /*Zoom in a little in X*/
   lv_chart_set_zoom_x(chart, 800);
   /*Add two data series*/
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv_chart_series_t * ser1 = lv_chart_add_series(chart, lv_palette lighten(LV
→PALETTE GREEN, 2), LV CHART AXIS PRIMARY Y);
    lv_chart_series_t * ser2 = lv_chart_add_series(chart, lv_palette_darken(LV_
→PALETTE_GREEN, 2),
                                                    LV CHART AXIS SECONDARY Y);
    /*Set the next points on 'ser1'*/
    lv_chart_set_next_value(chart, ser1, 31);
    lv_chart_set_next_value(chart, ser1, 66);
    lv_chart_set_next_value(chart, ser1, 10);
    lv_chart_set_next_value(chart, ser1, 89);
    lv_chart_set_next_value(chart, ser1, 63);
    lv chart set next value(chart, ser1, 56);
    lv chart set next value(chart, ser1, 32);
    lv chart set next value(chart, ser1, 35);
    lv_chart_set_next_value(chart, ser1, 57);
    lv_chart_set_next_value(chart, ser1, 85);
    lv chart set next value(chart, ser1, 22);
    lv_chart_set_next_value(chart, ser1, 58);
    lv_coord_t * ser2_array = lv_chart_get_y_array(chart, ser2);
    /*Directly set points on 'ser2'*/
    ser2 array[0] = 92;
    ser2_array[1] = 71;
    ser2 array[2] = 61;
    ser2 array[3] = 15;
    ser2 array[4] = 21;
    ser2 array[5] = 35;
    ser2 array[6] = 35;
    ser2 array[7] = 58;
    ser2 array[8] = 31;
    ser2_array[9] = 53;
    ser2 array[10] = 33;
    ser2 array[11] = 73;
    lv chart refresh(chart); /*Required after direct set*/
}
#endif
```

(continues on next page)

```
chart.center()
chart.set type(lv.chart.TYPE.BAR)
chart.set_range(lv.chart.AXIS.PRIMARY Y, 0, 100)
chart.set_range(lv.chart.AXIS.SECONDARY_Y, 0, 400)
chart.set point count(12)
chart.add_event_cb(draw_event_cb, lv.EVENT.DRAW_PART_BEGIN, None)
# Add ticks and label to every axis
chart.set_axis_tick(lv.chart.AXIS.PRIMARY_X, 10, 5, 12, 3, True, 40)
chart.set_axis_tick(lv.chart.AXIS.PRIMARY_Y, 10, 5, 6, 2, True, 50)
chart.set_axis_tick(lv.chart.AXIS.SECONDARY_Y, 10, 5, 3, 4,True, 50)
# Zoom in a little in X
chart.set zoom x(800)
# Add two data series
ser1 = lv.chart.add_series(chart, lv.palette_lighten(lv.PALETTE.GREEN, 2), lv.chart.
→AXIS.PRIMARY Y)
ser2 = lv.chart.add_series(chart, lv.palette_darken(lv.PALETTE.GREEN, 2), lv.chart.
→AXIS.SECONDARY Y)
# Set the next points on 'ser1'
chart.set_next_value(ser1, 31)
chart.set_next_value(ser1, 66)
chart.set_next_value(ser1, 10)
chart.set next value(ser1, 89)
chart.set next value(ser1, 63)
chart.set next value(ser1, 56)
chart.set next value(ser1, 32)
chart.set_next_value(ser1, 35)
chart.set_next_value(ser1, 57)
chart.set_next_value(ser1, 85)
chart.set_next_value(ser1, 22)
chart.set next value(ser1, 58)
# Directly set points on 'ser2'
ser2.y_points = [92,71,61,15,21,35,35,58,31,53,33,73]
chart.refresh() # Required after direct set
```

# Show the value of the pressed points

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_CHART && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

static void event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
{
    lv_event_code_t code = lv_event_get_code(e);
    lv_obj_t * chart = lv_event_get_target(e);

    if(code == LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED) {
        lv_obj_invalidate(chart);
    }
}
```

(continues on next page)

```
if(code == LV EVENT REFR EXT DRAW SIZE) {
        lv_coord_t * s = lv_event_get_param(e);
        *s = LV_MAX(*s, 20);
    else if(code == LV EVENT DRAW POST END) {
        int32 t id = lv_chart_get_pressed_point(chart);
        if(id == LV_CHART_POINT_NONE) return;
        LV_LOG_USER("Selected point %d", (int)id);
        lv_chart_series_t * ser = lv_chart_get_series_next(chart, NULL);
        while(ser) {
            lv point t p;
            lv_chart_get_point_pos_by_id(chart, ser, id, &p);
            lv_coord_t * y_array = lv_chart_get_y_array(chart, ser);
            lv_coord_t value = y_array[id];
            char buf[16];
            lv snprintf(buf, sizeof(buf), LV SYMBOL DUMMY"$%d", value);
            lv_draw_rect_dsc_t draw_rect_dsc;
            lv_draw_rect_dsc_init(&draw_rect_dsc);
            draw_rect_dsc.bg_color = lv_color_black();
            draw_rect_dsc.bg_opa = LV_OPA_50;
            draw rect dsc.radius = 3;
            draw rect dsc.bg img src = buf;
            draw_rect_dsc.bg_img_recolor = lv_color_white();
            lv area t a;
            a.x1 = chart->coords.x1 + p.x - 20;
            a.x2 = chart->coords.x1 + p.x + 20;
            a.y1 = chart->coords.y1 + p.y - 30;
            a.y2 = chart->coords.y1 + p.y - 10;
            lv_draw_ctx_t * draw_ctx = lv_event_get_draw_ctx(e);
            lv_draw_rect(draw_ctx, &draw_rect_dsc, &a);
            ser = lv_chart_get_series_next(chart, ser);
        }
   else if(code == LV EVENT RELEASED) {
        lv obj invalidate(chart);
    }
}
* Show the value of the pressed points
void lv_example_chart_4(void)
    /*Create a chart*/
   lv obj t * chart;
    chart = lv chart create(lv scr act());
    lv_obj_set_size(chart, 200, 150);
    lv obj center(chart);
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv obj add event cb(chart, event cb, LV EVENT ALL, NULL);
    lv obj refresh ext draw size(chart);
    /*Zoom in a little in X*/
    lv_chart_set_zoom_x(chart, 800);
    /*Add two data series*/
    lv_chart_series_t * ser1 = lv_chart_add_series(chart, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_
→RED), LV_CHART_AXIS_PRIMARY_Y);
    lv_chart_series_t * ser2 = lv_chart_add_series(chart, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_
→GREEN), LV_CHART_AXIS_PRIMARY_Y);
    uint32 t i;
    for(i = 0; i < 10; i++) {
        lv_chart_set_next_value(chart, ser1, lv_rand(60, 90));
        lv chart set next value(chart, ser2, lv rand(10, 40));
    }
}
#endif
```

```
def event cb(e):
   code = e.get code()
   chart = e.get_target()
   if code == lv.EVENT.VALUE CHANGED:
       chart.invalidate()
   if code == lv.EVENT.REFR EXT DRAW SIZE:
       e.set ext draw size(20)
   elif code == lv.EVENT.DRAW POST END:
        id = lv.chart.get pressed point(chart)
       if id == lv.CHART_POINT.NONE:
            return
        # print("Selected point ", id)
        for i in range(len(series)):
            p = lv.point t()
            chart.get_point_pos_by_id(series[i], id, p)
            value = series_points[i][id]
            buf = lv.SYMB0L.DUMMY + "$" + str(value)
            draw rect dsc = lv.draw rect dsc t()
            draw rect dsc.init()
            draw_rect_dsc.bg_color = lv.color_black()
            draw rect dsc.bg opa = lv.0PA. 50
            draw_rect_dsc.radius = 3
            draw rect dsc.bg img src = buf
            draw_rect_dsc.bg_img_recolor = lv.color_white()
            a = lv.area t()
            coords = lv.area t()
            chart.get coords(coords)
            a.x1 = coords.x1 + p.x - 20
            a.x2 = coords.x1 + p.x + 20
            a.y1 = coords.y1 + p.y - 30
            a.y2 = coords.y1 + p.y - 10
```

(continues on next page)

```
clip area = lv.area t. cast (e.get param())
            lv.draw_rect(a, clip_area, draw_rect_dsc)
   elif code == lv.EVENT.RELEASED:
        chart.invalidate()
# Add ticks and labels to the axis and demonstrate scrolling
# Create a chart
chart = lv.chart(lv.scr act())
chart.set size(200, 150)
chart.center()
chart.add_event_cb(event_cb, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
chart.refresh_ext_draw_size()
# Zoom in a little in X
chart.set zoom x(800)
# Add two data series
ser1 = chart.add series(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.RED), lv.chart.AXIS.PRIMARY Y)
ser2 = chart.add series(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.GREEN), lv.chart.AXIS.PRIMARY Y)
ser1 p = []
ser2_p = []
for i in range(10):
    ser1 p.append(lv.rand(60,90))
    ser2 p.append(lv.rand(10,40))
ser1.y points = ser1 p
ser2.y points = ser2 p
series = [ser1,ser2]
series_points=[ser1_p,ser2_p]
```

### Display 1000 data points with zooming and scrolling

(continues on next page)

```
-49, -18, 35, 113, 230, 369, 525, 651, 722, 730, 667, 563, 454, 357, 305, 288,
→ 274, 255, 212, 173, 143, 117, 82, 39,
        -13, -53, -78, -91, -101, -113, -124, -131, -131, -131, -129, -128, -129, -
      -123, -123, -129, -139, -148, -153,
\hookrightarrow 125,
        -159, -166, -183, -205, -227, -243, -248, -246, -254, -280, -327, -381, -429,...
\rightarrow -473, -517, -556, -592, -612, -620,
        -620, -614, -604, -591, -574, -540, -497, -441, -389, -358, -336, -313, -284,
\rightarrow -222, -167, -114, -70, -47, -28, -4, 12,
        38, 52, 58, 56, 56, 57, 68, 77, 86, 86, 80, 69, 67, 70, 82, 85, 89, 90, 89,
\Rightarrow89, 88, 91, 96, 97, 91, 83, 78, 82, 88, 95,
        96, 105, 106, 110, 102, 100, 96, 98, 97, 101, 98, 99, 100, 107, 113, 119, 115,
→ 110, 96, 85, 73, 64, 69, 76, 79,
        78, 75, 85, 100, 114, 113, 105, 96, 84, 74, 66, 60, 75, 85, 89, 83, 67, 61,...
\rightarrow67, 73, 79, 74, 63, 57, 56, 58, 61, 55,
        48, 45, 46, 55, 62, 55, 49, 43, 50, 59, 63, 57, 40, 31, 23, 25, 27, 31, 35, u
\rightarrow34, 30, 36, 34, 42, 38, 36, 40, 46, 50,
        47, 32, 30, 32, 52, 67, 73, 71, 63, 54, 53, 45, 41, 28, 13, 3, 1, 4, 4, -8, -
\rightarrow23, -32, -31, -19, -5, 3, 9, 13, 19,
        24, 27, 29, 25, 22, 26, 32, 42, 51, 56, 60, 57, 55, 53, 53, 54, 59, 54, 49,
\Rightarrow26, -3, -11, -20, -47, -100, -194, -236,
        -212, -123, 8, 103, 142, 147, 120, 105, 98, 93, 81, 61, 40, 26, 28, 30, 30,...
\rightarrow27, 19, 17, 21, 20, 19, 19, 22, 36, 40,
        35, 20, 7, 1, 10, 18, 27, 22, 6, -4, -2, 3, 6, -2, -13, -14, -10, -2, 3, 2, -
\rightarrow 1, -5, -10, -19, -32, -42, -55, -60,
        -68, -77, -86, -101, -110, -117, -115, -104, -92, -84, -85, -84, -73, -65, -
\rightarrow 52, -50, -45, -35, -20, -3, 12, 20, 25,
        26, 28, 28, 30, 28, 25, 28, 33, 42, 42, 36, 23, 9, 0, 1, -4, 1, -4, -4, 1, 5,
\rightarrow 9, 9, -3, -1, -18, -50, -108, -190,
        -272, -340, -408, -446, -537, -643, -777, -894, -920, -853, -697, -461, -251,
\rightarrow -60, 58, 103, 129, 139, 155, 170, 173,
        178, 185, 190, 193, 200, 208, 215, 225, 224, 232, 234, 240, 240, 236, 229,...
      224, 232, 233, 232, 224, 219, 219,
→226,
        223, 231, 226, 223, 219, 218, 223, 223, 223, 233, 245, 268, 286, 296, 295,,
→283, 271, 263, 252, 243, 226, 210, 197,
        186, 171, 152, 133, 117, 114, 110, 107, 96, 80, 63, 48, 40, 38, 34, 28, 15, 2,
      -11, -14, -18, -29, -37, -44, -50,
        -58, -63, -61, -52, -50, -48, -61, -59, -58, -54, -47, -52, -62, -61, -64, -
<sup>54</sup>,
     -52, -59, -69, -76, -76, -69, -67,
        -74, -78, -81, -80, -73, -65, -57, -53, -51, -47, -35, -27, -22, -22, -24, -
\rightarrow 21, -17, -13, -10, -11, -13, -20, -20,
        -12, -2, 7, -1, -12, -16, -13, -2, 2, -4, -5, -2, 9, 19, 19, 14, 11, 13, 19, u
\rightarrow21, 20, 18, 19, 19, 19, 16, 15, 13, 14,
        9, 3, -5, -9, -5, -3, -2, -3, -3, 2, 8, 9, 9, 5, 6, 8, 8, 7, 4, 3, 4, 5, 3, 5,
\rightarrow 5, 13, 13, 12, 10, 10, 15, 22, 17,
        14, 7, 10, 15, 16, 11, 12, 10, 13, 9, -2, -4, -2, 7, 16, 16, 17, 16, 7, -1, -
\rightarrow 16, -18, -16, -9, -4, -5, -10, -9, -8,
        -3, -4, -10, -19, -20, -16, -9, -9, -23, -40, -48, -43, -33, -19, -21, -26, -
\rightarrow 31, -33, -19, 0, 17, 24, 9, -17, -47,
        -63, -67, -59, -52, -51, -50, -49, -42, -26, -21, -15, -20, -23, -22, -19, -
\rightarrow12, -8, 5, 18, 27, 32, 26, 25, 26, 22,
        23, 17, 14, 17, 21, 25, 2, -45, -121, -196, -226, -200, -118, -9, 73, 126, __
→131, 114, 87, 60, 42, 29, 26, 34, 35, 34,
        25, 12, 9, 7, 3, 2, -8, -11, 2, 23, 38, 41, 23, 9, 10, 13, 16, 8, -8, -17, -
     -26, -25, -21, -15, -10, -13, -13,
        -19, -22, -29, -40, -48, -48, -54, -55, -66, -82, -85, -90, -92, -98, -114, -
      -124, -129, -132, -146, -146, -138,
        -124, -99, -85, -72, -65, -65, -65, -66, -63, -64, -64, -58, -46, -26, -9, 2,
\rightarrow2, 4, 0, 1, 4, 3, 10, 11, 10, 2, -4,
                                                                              (continues on next page)
```

```
0, 10, 18, 20, 6, 2, -9, -7, -3, -3, -2, -7, -12, -5, 5, 24, 36, 31, 25, 6, 3,
\rightarrow 7, 12, 17, 11, 0, -6, -9, -8, -7, -5,
        -6, -2, -2, -6, -2, 2, 14, 24, 22, 15, 8, 4, 6, 7, 12, 16, 25, 20, 7, -16, -
41, -60, -67, -65, -54, -35, -11, 30,
        84, 175, 302, 455, 603, 707, 743, 714, 625, 519, 414, 337, 300, 281, 263, 239,
\rightarrow 197, 163, 136, 109, 77, 34, -18, -50,
        -66, -74, -79, -92, -107, -117, -127, -129, -135, -139, -141, -155, -159, -
\hookrightarrow167, -171, -169, -174, -175, -178, -191,
        -202, -223, -235, -243, -237, -240, -256, -298, -345, -393, -432, -475, -518, <u>.</u>
→-565, -596, -619, -623, -623, -614,
        -599, -583, -559, -524, -477, -425, -383, -357, -331, -301, -252, -198, -143, __
\rightarrow -96, -57, -29, -8, 10, 31, 45, 60, 65,
        70, 74, 76, 79, 82, 79, 75, 62,
    };
static void slider_x_event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_target(e);
    int32_t v = lv_slider_get_value(obj);
    lv chart set zoom x(chart, v);
static void slider_y_event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
    lv obj t * obj = lv event get target(e);
    int32 t v = lv slider get value(obj);
    lv chart set zoom y(chart, v);
}
* Display 1000 data points with zooming and scrolling.
* See how the chart changes drawing mode (draw only vertical lines) when
* the points get too crowded.
void lv_example_chart_5(void)
    /*Create a chart*/
    chart = lv chart create(lv scr act());
    lv_obj_set_size(chart, 200, 150);
    lv obj align(chart, LV ALIGN CENTER, -30, -30);
    lv chart set range(chart, LV CHART AXIS PRIMARY Y, -1000, 1000);
    /*Do not display points on the data*/
    lv obj set style size(chart, 0, LV PART INDICATOR);
    lv chart series t * ser = lv chart add series(chart, lv palette main(LV PALETTE

¬RED), LV_CHART_AXIS_PRIMARY_Y);
    uint32 t pcnt = sizeof(ecg sample) / sizeof(ecg sample[0]);
    lv_chart_set_point_count(chart, pcnt);
    lv_chart_set_ext_y_array(chart, ser, (lv_coord_t *)ecg_sample);
    lv obj t * slider;
    slider = lv slider create(lv scr act());
    lv slider set range(slider, LV IMG ZOOM NONE, LV IMG ZOOM NONE * 10);
    lv obj add event cb(slider, slider x event cb, LV EVENT VALUE CHANGED, NULL);
    lv obj set size(slider, 200, 10);
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv_obj_align_to(slider, chart, LV_ALIGN_OUT_BOTTOM_MID, 0, 20);

slider = lv_slider_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_slider_set_range(slider, LV_IMG_ZOOM_NONE, LV_IMG_ZOOM_NONE * 10);
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(slider, slider_y_event_cb, LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED, NULL);
    lv_obj_set_size(slider, 10, 150);
    lv_obj_align_to(slider, chart, LV_ALIGN_OUT_RIGHT_MID, 20, 0);

#endif
```

```
# Source: https://github.com/ankur219/ECG-Arrhythmia-classification/blob/
\hookrightarrow 642230149583adfae1e4bd26c6f0e1fd8af2be0e/sample.csv
ecg_sample = [
    -2, 2, 0, -15, -39, -63, -71, -68, -67, -69, -84, -95, -104, -107, -108, -107, -
\rightarrow 107, -107, -107, -114, -118, -117,
    -112, -100, -89, -83, -71, -64, -58, -58, -62, -62, -58, -51, -46, -39, -27, -10,...
\rightarrow4, 7, 1, -3, 0, 14, 24, 30, 25, 19,
    13, 7, 12, 15, 18, 21, 13, 6, 9, 8, 17, 19, 13, 11, 11, 11, 23, 30, 37, 34, 25,...
\rightarrow14, 15, 19, 28, 31, 26, 23, 25, 31,
    39, 37, 37, 34, 30, 32, 22, 29, 31, 33, 37, 23, 13, 7, 2, 4, -2, 2, 11, 22, 33,...
\rightarrow19, -1, -27, -55, -67, -72, -71, -63,
    -49, -18, 35, 113, 230, 369, 525, 651, 722, 730, 667, 563, 454, 357, 305, 288, L
→274, 255, 212, 173, 143, 117, 82, 39,
    -13, -53, -78, -91, -101, -113, -124, -131, -131, -131, -129, -128, -129, -125, -
\rightarrow123, -123, -129, -139, -148, -153,
    -159, -166, -183, -205, -227, -243, -248, -246, -254, -280, -327, -381, -429, -
473, -517, -556, -592, -612, -620,
    -620, -614, -604, -591, -574, -540, -497, -441, -389, -358, -336, -313, -284, -
\Rightarrow222, -167, -114, -70, -47, -28, -4, 12,
    38, 52, 58, 56, 56, 57, 68, 77, 86, 86, 80, 69, 67, 70, 82, 85, 89, 90, 89, 89, ...
\Rightarrow88, 91, 96, 97, 91, 83, 78, 82, 88, 95,
    96, 105, 106, 110, 102, 100, 96, 98, 97, 101, 98, 99, 100, 107, 113, 119, 115,...
\rightarrow110, 96, 85, 73, 64, 69, 76, 79,
    78, 75, 85, 100, 114, 113, 105, 96, 84, 74, 66, 60, 75, 85, 89, 83, 67, 61, 67,...
\rightarrow73, 79, 74, 63, 57, 56, 58, 61, 55,
    48, 45, 46, 55, 62, 55, 49, 43, 50, 59, 63, 57, 40, 31, 23, 25, 27, 31, 35, 34,...
\rightarrow30, 36, 34, 42, 38, 36, 40, 46, 50,
    47, 32, 30, 32, 52, 67, 73, 71, 63, 54, 53, 45, 41, 28, 13, 3, 1, 4, 4, -8, -23, -
\Rightarrow 32, -31, -19, -5, 3, 9, 13, 19,
    24, 27, 29, 25, 22, 26, 32, 42, 51, 56, 60, 57, 55, 53, 53, 54, 59, 54, 49, 26, -
\rightarrow 3, -11, -20, -47, -100, -194, -236,
    -212, -123, 8, 103, 142, 147, 120, 105, 98, 93, 81, 61, 40, 26, 28, 30, 30, 27,...
\rightarrow19, 17, 21, 20, 19, 19, 22, 36, 40,
    35, 20, 7, 1, 10, 18, 27, 22, 6, -4, -2, 3, 6, -2, -13, -14, -10, -2, 3, 2, -1, -
\rightarrow 5, -10, -19, -32, -42, -55, -60,
    -68, -77, -86, -101, -110, -117, -115, -104, -92, -84, -85, -84, -73, -65, -52, -
\hookrightarrow50, -45, -35, -20, -3, 12, 20, 25,
    26, 28, 28, 30, 28, 25, 28, 33, 42, 42, 36, 23, 9, 0, 1, -4, 1, -4, -4, 1, 5, 9,
\rightarrow 9, -3, -1, -18, -50, -108, -190,
    -272, -340, -408, -446, -537, -643, -777, -894, -920, -853, -697, -461, -251, -60,
→ 58, 103, 129, 139, 155, 170, 173,
    178, 185, 190, 193, 200, 208, 215, 225, 224, 232, 234, 240, 240, 236, 229, 226,...
\rightarrow224, 232, 233, 232, 224, 219, 219,
    223, 231, 226, 223, 219, 218, 223, 223, 223, 233, 245, 268, 286, 296, 295, 283,...
→271, 263, 252, 243, 226, 210, 197,
```

(continues on next page)

```
186, 171, 152, 133, 117, 114, 110, 107, 96, 80, 63, 48, 40, 38, 34, 28, 15, 2, -7,
  -11, -14, -18, -29, -37, -44, -50,
    -58, -63, -61, -52, -50, -48, -61, -59, -58, -54, -47, -52, -62, -61, -64, -54, -
\rightarrow52, -59, -69, -76, -76, -69, -67,
    -74, -78, -81, -80, -73, -65, -57, -53, -51, -47, -35, -27, -22, -22, -24, -21, -
\rightarrow17, -13, -10, -11, -13, -20, -20,
    -12, -2, 7, -1, -12, -16, -13, -2, 2, -4, -5, -2, 9, 19, 19, 14, 11, 13, 19, 21,...
\hookrightarrow20, 18, 19, 19, 19, 16, 15, 13, 14,
    9, 3, -5, -9, -5, -3, -2, -3, -3, 2, 8, 9, 9, 5, 6, 8, 8, 7, 4, 3, 4, 5, 3, 5, 5, <sub>0</sub>
\rightarrow13, 13, 12, 10, 10, 15, 22, 17,
    14, 7, 10, 15, 16, 11, 12, 10, 13, 9, -2, -4, -2, 7, 16, 16, 17, 16, 7, -1, -16, -
\rightarrow18, -16, -9, -4, -5, -10, -9, -8,
    -3, -4, -10, -19, -20, -16, -9, -9, -23, -40, -48, -43, -33, -19, -21, -26, -31, -
\rightarrow 33, -19, 0, 17, 24, 9, -17, -47,
    -63, -67, -59, -52, -51, -50, -49, -42, -26, -21, -15, -20, -23, -22, -19, -12, -
\rightarrow 8, 5, 18, 27, 32, 26, 25, 26, 22,
    23, 17, 14, 17, 21, 25, 2, -45, -121, -196, -226, -200, -118, -9, 73, 126, 131,
\rightarrow114, 87, 60, 42, 29, 26, 34, 35, 34,
    25, 12, 9, 7, 3, 2, -8, -11, 2, 23, 38, 41, 23, 9, 10, 13, 16, 8, -8, -17, -23, -
\hookrightarrow26, -25, -21, -15, -10, -13, -13,
    -19, -22, -29, -40, -48, -48, -54, -55, -66, -82, -85, -90, -92, -98, -114, -119,...
\rightarrow -124, -129, -132, -146, -146, -138,
    -124, -99, -85, -72, -65, -65, -65, -66, -63, -64, -64, -58, -46, -26, -9, 2, 2, u
4, 0, 1, 4, 3, 10, 11, 10, 2, -4,
    0, 10, 18, 20, 6, 2, -9, -7, -3, -3, -2, -7, -12, -5, 5, 24, 36, 31, 25, 6, 3, 7, <u>...</u>
\rightarrow12, 17, 11, 0, -6, -9, -8, -7, -5,
    -6, -2, -2, -6, -2, 2, 14, 24, 22, 15, 8, 4, 6, 7, 12, 16, 25, 20, 7, -16, -41, -
\rightarrow 60, -67, -65, -54, -35, -11, 30,
    84, 175, 302, 455, 603, 707, 743, 714, 625, 519, 414, 337, 300, 281, 263, 239,
\rightarrow197, 163, 136, 109, 77, 34, -18, -50,
    -66, -74, -79, -92, -107, -117, -127, -129, -135, -139, -141, -155, -159, -167, -
\rightarrow171, -169, -174, -175, -178, -191,
    -202, -223, -235, -243, -237, -240, -256, -298, -345, -393, -432, -475, -518, -
\rightarrow 565, -596, -619, -623, -623, -614,
    -599, -583, -559, -524, -477, -425, -383, -357, -331, -301, -252, -198, -143, -96,
\rightarrow -57, -29, -8, 10, 31, 45, 60, 65,
    70, 74, 76, 79, 82, 79, 75, 62,
def slider_x_event_cb(e):
    slider = e.get target()
    v = slider.get_value()
    chart.set zoom x(v)
def slider y event cb(e):
    slider = e.get_target()
    v = slider.get_value()
    chart.set_zoom_y(v)
# Display 1000 data points with zooming and scrolling.
# See how the chart changes drawing mode (draw only vertical lines) when
# the points get too crowded.
```

(continues on next page)

```
# Create a chart
chart = lv.chart(lv.scr act())
chart.set_size(200, 150)
chart.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, -30, -30)
chart.set range(lv.chart.AXIS.PRIMARY Y, -1000, 1000)
# Do not display points on the data
chart.set style size(0, lv.PART.INDICATOR)
ser = chart.add series(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.RED), lv.chart.AXIS.PRIMARY Y)
pcnt = len(ecg sample)
chart.set point count(pcnt)
chart.set_ext_y_array(ser, ecg_sample)
slider = lv.slider(lv.scr act())
slider.set range(lv.IMG_ZOOM.NONE, lv.IMG_ZOOM.NONE * 10)
slider.add_event_cb(slider_x_event_cb, lv.EVENT.VALUE_CHANGED, None)
slider.set size(200,10)
slider.align to(chart, lv.ALIGN.OUT BOTTOM MID, 0, 20)
slider = lv.slider(lv.scr act())
slider.set range(lv.IMG ZOOM.NONE, lv.IMG ZOOM.NONE * 10)
slider.add_event_cb(slider_y_event_cb, lv.EVENT.VALUE_CHANGED, None)
slider.set size(10, 150)
slider.align to(chart, lv.ALIGN.OUT RIGHT MID, 20, 0)
```

#### Show cursor on the clicked point

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE CHART && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static lv obj t * chart;
static lv chart series t * ser;
static lv chart cursor t * cursor;
static void event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
{
    static int32 t last id = -1;
    lv event code t code = lv event get code(e);
    lv obj t * obj = lv event get target(e);
    if(code == LV EVENT VALUE CHANGED) {
       last id = lv chart get pressed point(obj);
       if(last_id != LV_CHART_POINT_NONE) {
            lv chart set cursor point(obj, cursor, NULL, last id);
    else if(code == LV EVENT DRAW PART END) {
        lv_obj_draw_part_dsc_t * dsc = lv_event_get_draw_part_dsc(e);
        if(!lv_obj_draw_part_check_type(dsc, &lv_chart_class, LV_CHART_DRAW_PART_
if(dsc->p1 == NULL || dsc->p2 == NULL || dsc->p1->y != dsc->p2->y || last_id
→< 0) return;</pre>
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv_coord_t * data_array = lv_chart_get_y_array(chart, ser);
        lv_coord_t v = data_array[last_id];
        char buf[16];
        lv snprintf(buf, sizeof(buf), "%d", v);
        lv point t size;
        lv_txt_get_size(&size, buf, LV_FONT_DEFAULT, 0, 0, LV_COORD_MAX, LV_TEXT_FLAG_
→NONE):
        lv_area_t a;
        a.y2 = dsc->p1->y - 5;
        a.y1 = a.y2 - size.y - 10;
        a.x1 = dsc->p1->x + 10;
        a.x2 = a.x1 + size.x + 10;
        lv_draw_rect_dsc_t draw_rect_dsc;
        lv_draw_rect_dsc_init(&draw_rect_dsc);
        draw_rect_dsc.bg_color = lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_BLUE);
        draw rect dsc.radius = 3;
        lv_draw_rect(dsc->draw_ctx, &draw_rect_dsc, &a);
        lv_draw_label_dsc_t draw_label_dsc;
        lv_draw_label_dsc_init(&draw_label_dsc);
        draw label dsc.color = lv color white();
        a.x1 += 5;
        a.x2 -= 5;
        a.y1 += 5;
        a.y2 -= 5;
        lv draw label(dsc->draw ctx, &draw label dsc, &a, buf, NULL);
    }
}
* Show cursor on the clicked point
void lv example chart 6(void)
    chart = lv chart create(lv scr act());
    lv obj set size(chart, 200, 150);
    lv_obj_align(chart, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, -10);
    lv chart set axis tick(chart, LV CHART AXIS PRIMARY Y, 10, 5, 6, 5, true, 40);
    lv chart_set_axis_tick(chart, LV CHART_AXIS_PRIMARY X, 10, 5, 10, 1, true, 30);
    lv obj add event cb(chart, event cb, LV EVENT ALL, NULL);
    lv obj refresh ext draw size(chart);
    cursor = lv_chart_add_cursor(chart, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_BLUE), LV_DIR_LEFT_
→ | LV DIR BOTTOM);
    ser = lv chart add series(chart, lv palette main(LV PALETTE RED), LV CHART AXIS
→PRIMARY Y);
    uint32 t i;
    for(i = 0; i < 10; i++) {
        lv_chart_set_next_value(chart, ser, lv_rand(10, 90));
                                                                          (continues on next page)
```

```
}
lv_chart_set_zoom_x(chart, 500);
lv_obj_t * label = lv_label_create(lv_scr_act());
lv_label_set_text(label, "Click on a point");
lv_obj_align_to(label, chart, LV_ALIGN_OUT_TOP_MID, 0, -5);
}
#endif
```

```
class ExampleChart 6():
   def init (self):
       self.last id = -1
       # Show cursor on the clicked point
       chart = lv.chart(lv.scr act())
       chart.set size(200, 150)
        chart.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 0, -10)
       chart.set_axis_tick(lv.chart.AXIS.PRIMARY_Y, 10, 5, 6, 5, True, 40)
       chart.set_axis_tick(lv.chart.AXIS.PRIMARY_X, 10, 5, 10, 1, True, 30)
       chart.add_event_cb(self.event_cb, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
        chart.refresh ext draw size()
        self.cursor = chart.add cursor(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE), lv.DIR.LEFT...
→ | lv.DIR.BOTTOM)
        self.ser = chart.add_series(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.RED), lv.chart.AXIS.
→PRIMARY Y)
        self.ser_p = []
        for i in range (10):
            self.ser_p.append(lv.rand(10,90))
        self.ser.y_points = self.ser_p
       newser = chart.get series next(None)
        # print("length of data points: ",len(newser.points))
        chart.set_zoom_x(500)
       label = lv.label(lv.scr act())
       label.set text("Click on a point")
       label.align to(chart, lv.ALIGN.OUT TOP MID, 0, -5)
   def event cb(self,e):
        code = e.get code()
        chart = e.get_target()
        if code == lv.EVENT.VALUE CHANGED:
            # print("last id: ",self.last id)
```

(continues on next page)

```
self.last id = chart.get pressed point()
            if self.last id != lv.CHART POINT.NONE:
                p = lv.point_t()
                chart.get_point_pos_by_id(self.ser, self.last_id, p)
                chart.set_cursor_point(self.cursor, None, self.last_id)
        elif code == lv.EVENT.DRAW PART END:
            # print("EVENT.DRAW PART END")
            dsc = lv.obj_draw_part_dsc_t.__cast__(e.get_param())
            # if dsc.p1 and dsc.p2:
                # print("p1, p2", dsc.p1,dsc.p2)
                # print("p1.y, p2.y", dsc.p1.y, dsc.p2.y)
                # print("last id: ",self.last id)
            if dsc.part == lv.PART.CURSOR and dsc.p1 and dsc.p2 and dsc.p1.y == dsc.
\rightarrowp2.y and self.last id >= 0:
                v = self.ser_p[self.last_id]
                # print("value: ",v)
                value_txt = str(v)
                size = lv.point t()
                lv.txt_get_size(size, value_txt, lv.font_default(), 0, 0, lv.COORD.
→MAX, lv.TEXT_FLAG.NONE)
                a = lv.area t()
                a.y2 = dsc.p1.y - 5
                a.y1 = a.y2 - size.y - 10
                a.x1 = dsc.p1.x + 10
                a.x2 = a.x1 + size.x + 10
                draw_rect_dsc = lv.draw_rect_dsc_t()
                draw rect dsc.init()
                draw rect dsc.bg color = lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE)
                draw rect dsc.radius = 3
                lv.draw_rect(a, dsc.clip_area, draw_rect_dsc)
                draw label dsc = lv.draw label dsc t()
                draw_label_dsc.init()
                draw label dsc.color = lv.color white()
                a.x1 += 5
                a.x2 -= 5
                a.v1 += 5
                a.y2 -= 5
                lv.draw_label(a, dsc.clip_area, draw_label_dsc, value_txt, None)
example chart 6 = ExampleChart 6()
```

#### **Scatter chart**

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE CHART && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static void draw event cb(lv event t * e)
    lv_obj_draw_part_dsc_t * dsc = lv_event_get_draw_part_dsc(e);
    if(dsc->part == LV PART ITEMS) {
        lv_obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_target(e);
        lv_chart_series_t * ser = lv_chart_get_series_next(obj, NULL);
        uint32 t cnt = lv chart get point count(obj);
        /*Make older value more transparent*/
        dsc->rect_dsc->bg_opa = (LV_OPA_COVER * dsc->id) / (cnt - 1);
        /*Make smaller values blue, higher values red*/
        lv_coord_t * x_array = lv_chart_get_x_array(obj, ser);
        lv_coord_t * y_array = lv_chart_get_y_array(obj, ser);
        /*dsc->id is the tells drawing order, but we need the ID of the point being
⇔drawn.*/
        uint32_t start_point = lv_chart_get_x_start_point(obj, ser);
        uint32 t p act = (start point + dsc->id) % cnt; /*Consider start point to get,
→the index of the array*/
        lv_opa_t x_opa = (x_array[p_act] * LV_OPA 50) / 200;
        lv_opa_t y_opa = (y_array[p_act] * LV_OPA_50) / 1000;
        dsc->rect_dsc->bg_color = lv_color_mix(lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_RED),
                                               lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_BLUE),
                                               x_{opa} + y_{opa};
    }
}
static void add_data(lv_timer_t * timer)
{
    LV UNUSED(timer);
    lv obj t * chart = timer->user data;
    lv_chart_set_next_value2(chart, lv_chart_get_series_next(chart, NULL), lv_rand(0,_
\rightarrow200), lv_rand(0, 1000));
* A scatter chart
void lv_example_chart_7(void)
    lv_obj_t * chart = lv_chart_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_size(chart, 200, 150);
    lv obj align(chart, LV ALIGN CENTER, 0, 0);
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(chart, draw_event_cb, LV_EVENT_DRAW_PART_BEGIN, NULL);
    lv_obj_set_style_line_width(chart, 0, LV_PART_ITEMS);
                                                           /*Remove the lines*/
   lv_chart_set_type(chart, LV_CHART_TYPE_SCATTER);
    lv_chart_set_axis_tick(chart, LV_CHART_AXIS_PRIMARY_X, 5, 5, 5, 1, true, 30);
    lv_chart_set_axis_tick(chart, LV_CHART_AXIS_PRIMARY_Y, 10, 5, 6, 5, true, 50);
    lv_chart_set_range(chart, LV_CHART_AXIS_PRIMARY_X, 0, 200);
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv_chart_set_range(chart, LV_CHART_AXIS_PRIMARY_Y, 0, 1000);
    lv_chart_set_point_count(chart, 50);
    lv_chart_series_t * ser = lv_chart_add_series(chart, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_ARED), LV_CHART_AXIS_PRIMARY_Y);
    uint32_t i;
    for(i = 0; i < 50; i++) {
        lv_chart_set_next_value2(chart, ser, lv_rand(0, 200), lv_rand(0, 1000));
    }
    lv_timer_create(add_data, 100, chart);
}
#endif</pre>
```

```
#!/opt/bin/lv micropython -i
import utime as time
import lvgl as lv
import display driver
def draw event cb(e):
    dsc = e.get_draw_part_dsc()
    if dsc.part == lv.PAR\overline{T}.ITEMS:
        obj = e.get_target()
        ser = obj.get series next(None)
        cnt = obj.get_point_count()
        # print("cnt: ",cnt)
        # Make older value more transparent
        dsc.rect dsc.bg opa = (lv.OPA.COVER * dsc.id) // (cnt - 1)
        # Make smaller values blue, higher values red
        # x array = chart.get x array(ser)
        # y array = chart.get y array(ser)
        # dsc->id is the tells drawing order, but we need the ID of the point being,
        start_point = chart.get_x_start_point(ser)
        # print("start point: ",start_point)
        p act = (start point + dsc.id) % cnt # Consider start point to get the index.
\hookrightarrowof the array
        # print("p act", p act)
        x opa = (x array[p act] * lv.0PA. 50) // 200
        y_opa = (y_array[p_act] * lv.0PA._50) // 1000
        dsc.rect dsc.bg color = lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.RED).color mix(
                                              lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE),
                                              x opa + y opa)
def add data(timer,chart):
    # print("add data")
    x = lv.rand(0,200)
    y = lv.rand(0,1000)
    chart.set next value2(ser, x, y)
    # chart.set next value2(chart.gx, y)
    x array.pop(0)
    x array.append(x)
```

(continues on next page)

```
y_array.pop(0)
   y array.append(y)
# A scatter chart
chart = lv.chart(lv.scr act())
chart.set_size(200, 150)
chart.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 0, 0)
chart.add_event_cb(draw_event_cb, lv.EVENT.DRAW_PART_BEGIN, None)
chart.set_style_line_width(0, lv.PART.ITEMS) # Remove the lines
chart.set type(lv.chart.TYPE.SCATTER)
chart.set_axis_tick(lv.chart.AXIS.PRIMARY_X, 5, 5, 5, 1, True, 30)
chart.set_axis_tick(lv.chart.AXIS.PRIMARY_Y, 10, 5, 6, 5, True, 50)
chart.set_range(lv.chart.AXIS.PRIMARY_X, 0, 200)
chart.set range(lv.chart.AXIS.PRIMARY Y, 0, 1000)
chart.set_point_count(50)
ser = chart.add_series(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.RED), lv.chart.AXIS.PRIMARY_Y)
x array = []
y array = []
for i in range (50):
   x array.append(lv.rand(0, 200))
   y_array.append(lv.rand(0, 1000))
ser.x_points = x_array
ser.y points = y array
# Create an `lv_timer` to update the chart.
timer = lv.timer_create_basic()
timer.set period(100)
timer.set_cb(lambda src: add_data(timer,chart))
```

#### Stacked area chart

(continues on next page)

```
* Callback which draws the blocks of colour under the lines
static void draw_event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_target(e);
    /*Add the faded area before the lines are drawn*/
    lv_obj_draw_part_dsc_t * dsc = lv_event_get_draw_part_dsc(e);
    if(dsc->part == LV_PART_ITEMS) {
        if(!dsc->p1 || !dsc->p2)
            return:
        /*Add a line mask that keeps the area below the line*/
        lv draw mask line param t line mask param;
        lv draw mask line points init(&line mask param, dsc->p1->x, dsc->p1->y, dsc->
\rightarrow p2->x, dsc->p2->y,
                                       LV DRAW MASK LINE SIDE BOTTOM);
        int16 t line mask id = lv draw mask add(&line mask param, NULL);
        /*Draw a rectangle that will be affected by the mask*/
        lv_draw_rect_dsc_t draw_rect_dsc;
        lv_draw_rect_dsc_init(&draw_rect_dsc);
        draw_rect_dsc.bg_opa = LV_OPA_COVER;
        draw_rect_dsc.bg_color = dsc->line_dsc->color;
        lv area t a;
        a.x1 = dsc->p1->x;
        a.x2 = dsc->p2->x;
        a.y1 = LV_MIN(dsc->p1->y, dsc->p2->y);
        a.y2 = obj->coords.y2 -
               13; /* -13 cuts off where the rectangle draws over the chart margin...
→Without this an area of 0 doesn't look like 0 */
        lv draw rect(dsc->draw ctx, &draw rect dsc, &a);
        /*Remove the mask*/
        lv_draw_mask_free_param(&line_mask_param);
        lv_draw_mask_remove_id(line_mask_id);
    }
}
* Helper function to round a fixed point number
static int32 t round fixed point(int32 t n, int8 t shift)
    /* Create a bitmask to isolates the decimal part of the fixed point number */
    int32 t mask = 1;
    for(int32 t bit pos = 0; bit pos < shift; bit pos++) {</pre>
        mask = (mask << 1) + 1;
    }
   int32 t decimal part = n & mask;
    /* Get 0.5 as fixed point */
   int32 t rounding boundary = 1 << (shift - 1);</pre>
    /* Return either the integer part of n or the integer part + 1 */
```

(continues on next page)

```
return (decimal_part < rounding_boundary) ? (n \& \neg mask) : ((n >> shift) + 1) <<_\sqcup
→shift;
}
* Stacked area chart
void lv example chart 8(void)
    /*Create a stacked area chart.obj*/
    stacked_area_chart.obj = lv_chart_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv obj set size(stacked area chart.obj, 200, 150);
    lv obj center(stacked area chart.obj);
    lv_chart_set_type(stacked_area_chart.obj, LV_CHART TYPE LINE);
    lv chart set div line count(stacked area chart.obj, 5, 7);
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(stacked_area_chart.obj, draw_event_cb, LV_EVENT_DRAW_PART_
→BEGIN, NULL);
    /* Set range to 0 to 100 for percentages. Draw ticks */
    lv_chart_set_range(stacked_area_chart.obj, LV_CHART AXIS PRIMARY Y, 0, 100);
    lv_chart_set_axis_tick(stacked_area_chart.obj, LV_CHART_AXIS_PRIMARY_Y, 3, 0, 5,...
\rightarrow1, true, 30);
    /*Set point size to 0 so the lines are smooth */
    lv obj set style size(stacked area chart.obj, 0, LV PART INDICATOR);
    /*Add some data series*/
    stacked area chart.series list[0] = lv chart add series(stacked area chart.obj,,
→lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_RED),
                                                              LV CHART AXIS PRIMARY Y);
    stacked area chart.series list[1] = lv chart add series(stacked area chart.obj,,
→lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_BLUE),
                                                              LV CHART AXIS PRIMARY Y);
    stacked area chart.series list[2] = lv chart add series(stacked area chart.obj,...
→ lv palette main(LV PALETTE GREEN),
                                                              LV CHART AXIS PRIMARY Y);
    for(int point = 0; point < 10; point++) {</pre>
        /* Make some random data */
        uint32 t vals[3] = {lv rand(10, 20), lv rand(20, 30), lv rand(20, 30)};
        int8 t fixed point shift = 5;
        uint32 t total = vals[0] + vals[1] + vals[2];
        uint32 t draw heights[3];
        uint32 t int sum = 0;
        uint32 t decimal sum = 0;
        /* Fixed point cascade rounding ensures percentages add to 100 */
        for(int32 t series index = 0; series index < 3; series index++) {</pre>
            decimal_sum += (((vals[series_index] * 100) << fixed_point_shift) /__</pre>
→total);
            int sum += (vals[series index] * 100) / total;
            int32 t modifier = (round fixed point(decimal sum, fixed point shift) >>,
→fixed point shift) - int sum;
            /* The draw heights are equal to the percentage of the total each value.
→is + the cumulative sum of the previous percentages.
                                                                          (continues on next page)
```

```
The accumulation is how the values get "stacked" */
draw_heights[series_index] = int_sum + modifier;

/* Draw to the series in the reverse order to which they were_
initialised.

Without this the higher values will draw on top of the lower ones.
This is because the Z-height of a series matches the order it was_
initialised */
lv_chart_set_next_value(stacked_area_chart.obj, stacked_area_chart.series_
ilst[3 - series_index - 1],

draw_heights[series_index]);
}

lv_chart_refresh(stacked_area_chart.obj);

#endif
```

```
import display driver
import lvgl as lv
# A class is used to keep track of the series list because later we
# need to draw to the series in the reverse order to which they were initialised.
class StackedAreaChart:
   def __init__(self):
        self.obj = None
        self.series_list = [None, None, None]
stacked area chart = StackedAreaChart()
# Callback which draws the blocks of colour under the lines
def draw event cb(e):
    obj = e.get_target()
    cont a = lv.area_t()
   obj.get coords(cont a)
   #Add the faded area before the lines are drawn
   dsc = e.get draw part dsc()
    if dsc.part == lv.PART.ITEMS:
        if not dsc.p1 or not dsc.p2:
            return
        # Add a line mask that keeps the area below the line
        line mask param = lv.draw mask line param t()
        line mask param.points init(dsc.pl.x, dsc.pl.y, dsc.p2.x, dsc.p2.y, lv.DRAW
→MASK LINE SIDE.BOTTOM)
        line_mask_id = lv.draw_mask_add(line_mask_param, None)
        #Draw a rectangle that will be affected by the mask
        draw rect dsc = lv.draw rect dsc t()
        draw rect dsc.init()
        draw rect dsc.bg opa = lv.OPA.COVER
```

(continues on next page)

```
draw_rect_dsc.bg_color = dsc.line_dsc.color
        a = lv.area t()
        a.x1 = dsc.p1.x
        a.x2 = dsc.p2.x
        a.y1 = min(dsc.p1.y, dsc.p2.y)
        a.y2 = cont_a.y2 - 13 # -13 cuts off where the rectangle draws over the chart_
→margin. Without this an area of 0 doesn't look like 0
        dsc.draw_ctx.rect(draw_rect_dsc, a)
        # Remove the mask
        lv.draw_mask_free_param(line_mask_param)
        lv.draw mask remove id(line mask id)
# Helper function to round a fixed point number
def round_fixed_point(n, shift):
    # Create a bitmask to isolates the decimal part of the fixed point number
   mask = 1
    for bit pos in range(shift):
        mask = (mask << 1) + 1
   decimal part = n & mask
    # Get 0.5 as fixed point
    rounding boundary = 1 << (shift - 1)
   # Return either the integer part of n or the integer part + 1
   if decimal part < rounding boundary:</pre>
        return (n & ~mask)
    return ((n >> shift) + 1) << shift</pre>
# Stacked area chart
def lv_example_chart_8():
    #Create a stacked area chart.obi
    stacked area chart.obj = lv.chart(lv.scr act())
    stacked area chart.obj.set size(200, 150)
    stacked area chart.obj.center()
    stacked_area_chart.obj.set_type( lv.chart.TYPE.LINE)
    stacked area chart.obj.set div line count(5, 7)
    stacked area chart.obj.add event cb( draw event cb, lv.EVENT.DRAW PART BEGIN,,
→None)
    # Set range to 0 to 100 for percentages. Draw ticks
    stacked_area_chart.obj.set_range(lv.chart.AXIS.PRIMARY_Y,0,100)
    stacked_area_chart.obj.set_axis_tick(lv.chart.AXIS.PRIMARY_Y, 3, 0, 5, 1, True,...
→30)
    #Set point size to 0 so the lines are smooth
    stacked area chart.obj.set style size(0, lv.PART.INDICATOR)
```

(continues on next page)

```
# Add some data series
   stacked area chart.series list[0] = stacked area chart.obj.add series(lv.palette
→main(lv.PALETTE.RED), lv.chart.AXIS.PRIMARY Y)
    stacked_area_chart.series_list[1] = stacked_area_chart.obj.add_series(lv.palette_
→main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE), lv.chart.AXIS.PRIMARY Y)
   stacked_area_chart.series_list[2] = stacked_area_chart.obj.add_series(lv.palette_
→main(lv.PALETTE.GREEN), lv.chart.AXIS.PRIMARY Y)
   for point in range(10):
        # Make some random data
       vals = [lv.rand(10, 20), lv.rand(20, 30), lv.rand(20, 30)]
        fixed point shift = 5
        total = vals[0] + vals[1] + vals[2]
        draw heights = [0, 0, 0]
        int sum = 0
       decimal sum = 0
       # Fixed point cascade rounding ensures percentages add to 100
       for series index in range(3):
            decimal sum += int(((vals[series index] * 100) << fixed point shift) //...</pre>
→total)
            int sum += int((vals[series index] * 100) / total)
           modifier = (round fixed point(decimal sum, fixed point shift) >> fixed
→point shift) - int sum
           # The draw heights are equal to the percentage of the total each value.
→is + the cumulative sum of the previous percentages.
            # The accumulation is how the values get "stacked"
           draw heights[series index] = int(int sum + modifier)
           # Draw to the series in the reverse order to which they were initialised.
              Without this the higher values will draw on top of the lower ones.
               This is because the Z-height of a series matches the order it was...
→ initialised
            stacked_area_chart.obj.set_next_value( stacked_area_chart.series_list[3 -_
→series index - 1], draw heights[series index])
   stacked area chart.obj.refresh()
lv example chart 8()
```

### 2.7.9 Checkbox

## Simple Checkboxes

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_CHECKBOX && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

static void event_handler(lv_event_t * e)
{
    lv_event_code_t code = lv_event_get_code(e);
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_target(e);
```

(continues on next page)

```
if(code == LV EVENT VALUE CHANGED) {
        const char * txt = lv checkbox get text(obj);
        const char * state = lv_obj_get_state(obj) & LV_STATE_CHECKED ? "Checked" :
→"Unchecked";
        LV LOG USER("%s: %s", txt, state);
    }
}
void lv_example_checkbox_1(void)
    lv_obj_set_flex_flow(lv_scr_act(), LV_FLEX_FLOW_COLUMN);
    lv_obj_set_flex_align(lv_scr_act(), LV_FLEX_ALIGN_CENTER, LV_FLEX_ALIGN_START, LV_
→FLEX ALIGN CENTER);
    lv obi t * cb;
    cb = lv_checkbox_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_checkbox_set_text(cb, "Apple");
    lv obj add event cb(cb, event handler, LV EVENT ALL, NULL);
    cb = lv checkbox create(lv scr act());
    lv_checkbox_set_text(cb, "Banana");
    lv_obj_add_state(cb, LV_STATE_CHECKED);
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(cb, event_handler, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);
    cb = lv checkbox create(lv scr act());
    lv_checkbox_set_text(cb, "Lemon");
    lv obj add state(cb, LV STATE DISABLED);
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(cb, event_handler, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);
    cb = lv checkbox create(lv scr act());
    lv obj add state(cb, LV STATE CHECKED | LV STATE DISABLED);
    lv checkbox set text(cb, "Melon\nand a new line");
    lv obj add event cb(cb, event handler, LV EVENT ALL, NULL);
    lv_obj_update_layout(cb);
}
#endif
```

(continues on next page)

```
cb.set_text("Apple")
cb.add_event_cb(event_handler, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)

cb = lv.checkbox(lv.scr_act())
cb.set_text("Banana")
cb.add_state(lv.STATE.CHECKED)
cb.add_event_cb(event_handler, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)

cb = lv.checkbox(lv.scr_act())
cb.set_text("Lemon")
cb.add_state(lv.STATE.DISABLED)
cb.add_event_cb(event_handler, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)

cb = lv.checkbox(lv.scr_act())
cb.add_state(lv.STATE.CHECKED | lv.STATE.DISABLED)
cb.set_text("Melon")
cb.add_event_cb(event_handler, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)

cb.update_layout()
```

#### Checkboxes as radio buttons

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE CHECKBOX && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static lv style t style radio;
static lv style t style radio chk;
static uint32 t active index 1 = 0;
static uint32_t active_index_2 = 0;
static void radio event handler(lv event t * e)
    uint32 t * active id = lv event get user data(e);
    lv obj t * cont = lv event get current target(e);
    lv_obj_t * act_cb = lv_event_get_target(e);
   lv_obj_t * old_cb = lv_obj_get_child(cont, *active_id);
    /*Do nothing if the container was clicked*/
   if(act cb == cont) return;
   lv obj clear state(old cb, LV STATE CHECKED); /*Uncheck the previous radio...
→button*/
    lv_obj_add_state(act_cb, LV_STATE_CHECKED); /*Uncheck the current radio_
→button*/
    *active id = lv obj get index(act cb);
    LV_LOG_USER("Selected radio buttons: %d, %d", (int)active_index_1, (int)active_
→index 2);
static void radiobutton_create(lv_obj_t * parent, const char * txt)
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv obj t * obj = lv checkbox create(parent);
    lv checkbox set text(obj, txt);
    lv_obj_add_flag(obj, LV_OBJ_FLAG_EVENT_BUBBLE);
    lv_obj_add_style(obj, &style_radio, LV_PART_INDICATOR);
    lv_obj_add_style(obj, &style_radio_chk, LV_PART_INDICATOR | LV_STATE_CHECKED);
}
* Checkboxes as radio buttons
void lv_example_checkbox_2(void)
    /* The idea is to enable `LV OBJ FLAG EVENT BUBBLE` on checkboxes and process the
    * `LV EVENT_CLICKED` on the container.
    * A variable is passed as event user data where the index of the active
    * radiobutton is saved */
    lv style init(&style radio);
    lv style set radius(&style radio, LV RADIUS CIRCLE);
   lv style init(&style radio chk);
   lv_style_set_bg_img_src(&style_radio_chk, NULL);
   uint32 t i;
   char buf[32];
    lv obj t * cont1 = lv obj create(lv scr act());
    lv obj set flex flow(cont1, LV FLEX FLOW COLUMN);
    lv_obj_set_size(cont1, lv_pct(40), lv_pct(80));
    lv obj add event cb(contl, radio event handler, LV EVENT CLICKED, &active index
\hookrightarrow 1);
    for(i = 0; i < 5; i++) {
        lv_snprintf(buf, sizeof(buf), "A %d", (int)i + 1);
        radiobutton_create(cont1, buf);
    /*Make the first checkbox checked*/
   lv obj add state(lv obj get child(cont1, 0), LV STATE CHECKED);
   lv obj t * cont2 = lv obj create(lv scr act());
    lv obj set flex flow(cont2, LV FLEX FLOW COLUMN);
    lv obj set size(cont2, lv pct(40), lv pct(80));
    lv_obj_set_x(cont2, lv_pct(50));
    lv obj add event cb(cont2, radio event handler, LV EVENT CLICKED, &active index
→2):
    for(i = 0; i < 3; i++) {
        lv_snprintf(buf, sizeof(buf), "B %d", (int)i + 1);
        radiobutton create(cont2, buf);
    }
   /*Make the first checkbox checked*/
    lv obj add state(lv obj get child(cont2, 0), LV STATE CHECKED);
}
```

(continues on next page)

#endif

# 2.7.10 Colorwheel

## Simple Colorwheel

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_COLORWHEEL && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

void lv_example_colorwheel_1(void)
{
    lv_obj_t * cw;

    cw = lv_colorwheel_create(lv_scr_act(), true);
    lv_obj_set_size(cw, 200, 200);
    lv_obj_center(cw);
}
#endif
```

```
cw = lv.colorwheel(lv.scr_act(), True)
cw.set_size(200, 200)
cw.center()
```

# 2.7.11 Dropdown

# Simple Drop down list

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_DROPDOWN && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

static void event_handler(lv_event_t * e)
{
    lv_event_code_t code = lv_event_get_code(e);
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_target(e);
    if(code == LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED) {
        char buf[32];
        lv_dropdown_get_selected_str(obj, buf, sizeof(buf));
        LV_LOG_USER("Option: %s", buf);
    }
}

void lv_example_dropdown_1(void)
{
    /*Create a normal drop down list*/
```

(continues on next page)

```
def event handler(e):
    code = e.get code()
    obj = e.get Target()
    if code == \(\bar{l}v.EVENT.VALUE CHANGED:\)
        option = " "*10 # should be large enough to store the option
        obj.get_selected_str(option, len(option))
        # .strip() removes trailing spaces
        print("Option: \"%s\"" % option.strip())
# Create a normal drop down list
dd = lv.dropdown(lv.scr act())
dd.set options("\n".join([
    "Apple",
    "Banana",
    "Orange",
"Cherry",
    "Grape",
    "Raspberry",
    "Melon",
    "Orange",
    "Lemon",
    "Nuts"]))
dd.align(lv.ALIGN.TOP MID, 0, 20)
dd.add_event_cb(event_handler, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
```

# **Drop down in four directions**

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE DROPDOWN && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
* Create a drop down, up, left and right menus
void lv_example_dropdown_2(void)
    static const char * opts = "Apple\n"
                               "Banana\n"
                               "Orange\n"
                               "Melon":
    lv_obj_t * dd;
    dd = lv_dropdown_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_dropdown_set_options_static(dd, opts);
    lv_obj_align(dd, LV_ALIGN_TOP_MID, 0, 10);
    dd = lv dropdown create(lv scr act());
    lv_dropdown_set_options_static(dd, opts);
    lv_dropdown_set_dir(dd, LV_DIR_BOTTOM);
    lv_dropdown_set_symbol(dd, LV_SYMBOL_UP);
    lv_obj_align(dd, LV_ALIGN_BOTTOM_MID, 0, -10);
    dd = lv_dropdown_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_dropdown_set_options_static(dd, opts);
    lv_dropdown_set_dir(dd, LV_DIR_RIGHT);
    lv_dropdown_set_symbol(dd, LV_SYMBOL_RIGHT);
    lv_obj_align(dd, LV_ALIGN_LEFT_MID, 10, 0);
   dd = lv_dropdown_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_dropdown_set_options_static(dd, opts);
    lv_dropdown_set_dir(dd, LV_DIR_LEFT);
    lv_dropdown_set_symbol(dd, LV_SYMBOL_LEFT);
    lv_obj_align(dd, LV_ALIGN_RIGHT_MID, -10, 0);
}
#endif
```

```
#
# Create a drop down, up, left and right menus
#

opts = "\n".join([
    "Apple",
    "Banana",
    "Orange",
    "Melon",
    "Grape",
    "Raspberry"])

dd = lv.dropdown(lv.scr_act())
dd.set_options_static(opts)
dd.align(lv.ALIGN.TOP_MID, 0, 10)
```

(continues on next page)

```
dd = lv.dropdown(lv.scr_act())
dd.set_options_static(opts)
dd.set_dir(lv.DIR.BOTTOM)
dd.set_symbol(lv.SYMBOL.UP)
dd.align(lv.ALIGN.BOTTOM_MID, 0, -10)

dd = lv.dropdown(lv.scr_act())
dd.set_options_static(opts)
dd.set_dir(lv.DIR.RIGHT)
dd.set_symbol(lv.SYMBOL.RIGHT)
dd.align(lv.ALIGN.LEFT_MID, 10, 0)

dd = lv.dropdown(lv.scr_act())
dd.set_options_static(opts)
dd.set_options_static(opts)
dd.set_dir(lv.DIR.LEFT)
dd.set_symbol(lv.SYMBOL.LEFT)
dd.set_symbol(lv.SYMBOL.LEFT)
dd.align(lv.ALIGN.RIGHT_MID, -10, 0)
```

#### Menu

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE DROPDOWN && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static void event cb(lv event t * e)
    lv obj t * dropdown = lv event get target(e);
    char buf[64];
    lv dropdown get selected str(dropdown, buf, sizeof(buf));
    LV LOG USER("'%s' is selected", buf);
}
* Create a menu from a drop-down list and show some drop-down list features and,
void lv_example_dropdown_3(void)
    /*Create a drop down list*/
    lv obj t * dropdown = lv dropdown create(lv scr act());
    lv obj align(dropdown, LV ALIGN TOP LEFT, 10, 10);
    lv_dropdown_set_options(dropdown, "New project\n"
                            "New file\n"
                            "Save\n"
                            "Save as ...\n"
                            "Open project\n"
                            "Recent projects\n"
                            "Preferences\n"
                            "Exit");
    /*Set a fixed text to display on the button of the drop-down list*/
   lv_dropdown_set_text(dropdown, "Menu");
   /*Use a custom image as down icon and flip it when the list is opened*/
```

(continues on next page)

```
from imagetools import get_png_info, open_png
# Register PNG image decoder
decoder = lv.img.decoder create()
decoder info cb = get png info
decoder.open cb = open png
# Create an image from the png file
try:
   with open('../../assets/img_caret_down.png','rb') as f:
        png data = f.read()
except:
   print("Could not find img caret down.png")
    sys.exit()
img caret down argb = lv.img dsc t({
  'data size': len(png data),
  'data': png data
})
def event cb(e):
    dropdown = e.get target()
    option = " "*64 # should be large enough to store the option
    dropdown.get selected str(option, len(option))
    print(option.strip() +" is selected")
# Create a menu from a drop-down list and show some drop-down list features and.
→styling
# Create a drop down list
dropdown = lv.dropdown(lv.scr act())
dropdown.align(lv.ALIGN.TOP LEFT, 10, 10)
dropdown.set options("\n".join([
    "New project",
    "New file",
    "Open project",
    "Recent projects",
    "Preferences",
    "Exit"]))
# Set a fixed text to display on the button of the drop-down list
dropdown.set text("Menu")
```

(continues on next page)

```
# Use a custom image as down icon and flip it when the list is opened
# LV_IMG_DECLARE(img_caret_down)
dropdown.set_symbol(img_caret_down_argb)
dropdown.set_style_transform_angle(1800, lv.PART.INDICATOR | lv.STATE.CHECKED)
# In a menu we don't need to show the last clicked item
dropdown.set_selected_highlight(False)
dropdown.add_event_cb(event_cb, lv.EVENT.VALUE_CHANGED, None)
```

# 2.7.12 Image

# Image from variable and symbol

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_IMG && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

void lv_example_img_1(void)
{
    LV_IMG_DECLARE(img_cogwheel_argb);
    lv_obj_t * img1 = lv_img_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_img_set_src(img1, &img_cogwheel_argb);
    lv_obj_align(img1, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, -20);
    lv_obj_set_size(img1, 200, 200);

    lv_obj_t * img2 = lv_img_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_img_set_src(img2, LV_SYMBOL_OK "Accept");
    lv_obj_align_to(img2, img1, LV_ALIGN_OUT_BOTTOM_MID, 0, 20);
}
#endif
```

```
#!/opt/bin/lv_micropython -i
import usys as sys
import lvgl as lv
import display_driver
from imagetools import get_png_info, open_png

# Register PNG image decoder
decoder = lv.img.decoder_create()
decoder.info_cb = get_png_info
decoder.open_cb = open_png

# Create an image from the png file
try:
    with open('../../assets/img_cogwheel_argb.png','rb') as f:
    png_data = f.read()
except:
    print("Could not find img_cogwheel_argb.png")
    sys.exit()
```

(continues on next page)

```
img_cogwheel_argb = lv.img_dsc_t({
   'data_size': len(png_data),
   'data': png_data
})

img1 = lv.img(lv.scr_act())
img1.set_src(img_cogwheel_argb)
img1.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 0, -20)
img1.set_size(200, 200)

img2 = lv.img(lv.scr_act())
img2.set_src(lv.SYMBOL.OK + "Accept")
img2.align_to(img1, lv.ALIGN.OUT_BOTTOM_MID, 0, 20)
```

## Image recoloring

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE IMG && LV USE SLIDER && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static lv obj t * create slider(lv color t color);
static void slider event cb(lv event t * e);
static lv_obj_t * red_slider, * green_slider, * blue_slider, * intense_slider;
static lv obj t * img1;
/**
* Demonstrate runtime image re-coloring
void lv_example_img_2(void)
    /*Create 4 sliders to adjust RGB color and re-color intensity*/
    red slider = create slider(lv palette main(LV PALETTE RED));
    green slider = create slider(lv palette main(LV PALETTE GREEN));
    blue slider = create slider(lv palette main(LV PALETTE BLUE));
    intense slider = create slider(lv palette main(LV PALETTE GREY));
    lv_slider_set_value(red_slider, LV_OPA_20, LV_ANIM OFF);
    lv slider set value(green slider, LV OPA 90, LV ANIM OFF);
    lv_slider_set_value(blue_slider, LV_OPA_60, LV_ANIM_OFF);
   lv slider set value(intense slider, LV OPA 50, LV ANIM OFF);
    lv obj align(red slider, LV ALIGN LEFT MID, 25, 0);
    lv_obj_align_to(green_slider, red_slider, LV_ALIGN OUT RIGHT MID, 25, 0);
    lv obj align to(blue slider, green slider, LV ALIGN OUT RIGHT MID, 25, 0);
    lv_obj_align_to(intense_slider, blue_slider, LV_ALIGN_OUT_RIGHT_MID, 25, 0);
    /*Now create the actual image*/
    LV_IMG_DECLARE(img_cogwheel_argb)
    img1 = lv img create(lv scr act());
    lv_img_set_src(img1, &img_cogwheel_argb);
    lv_obj_align(img1, LV_ALIGN_RIGHT_MID, -20, 0);
    lv_event_send(intense_slider, LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED, NULL);
}
```

(continues on next page)

```
static void slider event cb(lv event t * e)
    LV_UNUSED(e);
    /*Recolor the image based on the sliders' values*/
    lv color t color = lv color make(lv slider get value(red slider), lv slider get
→value(green_slider),
                                      lv_slider_get_value(blue_slider));
    lv_opa_t intense = lv_slider_get_value(intense_slider);
    lv_obj_set_style_img_recolor_opa(img1, intense, 0);
    lv_obj_set_style_img_recolor(img1, color, 0);
}
static lv obj t * create slider(lv color t color)
    lv_obj_t * slider = lv_slider_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv slider set range(slider, 0, 255);
    lv_obj_set_size(slider, 10, 200);
    lv_obj_set_style_bg_color(slider, color, LV_PART_KNOB);
    lv obj set style bg color(slider, lv color darken(color, LV OPA 40), LV PART
→INDICATOR):
    lv obj add event cb(slider, slider event cb, LV EVENT VALUE CHANGED, NULL);
    return slider;
}
#endif
```

```
#!/opt/bin/lv micropython -i
import usvs as svs
import lvgl as lv
import display driver
from imagetools import get_png_info, open_png
# Register PNG image decoder
decoder = lv.img.decoder create()
decoder.info_cb = get_png_info
decoder.open_cb = open_png
# Create an image from the png file
    with open('../../assets/img cogwheel argb.png', 'rb') as f:
        png data = f.read()
except:
    print("Could not find img cogwheel argb.png")
    sys.exit()
img cogwheel argb = lv.img dsc t({
  'data_size': len(png data),
  'data': png_data
})
def create slider(color):
    slider = lv.slider(lv.scr act())
    slider.set range(0, 255)
    slider.set size(10, 200)
```

(continues on next page)

```
slider.set style bg color(color, lv.PART.KNOB)
    slider.set style bg color(color.color darken(lv.OPA. 40), lv.PART.INDICATOR)
    slider.add_event_cb(slider_event_cb, lv.EVENT.VALUE_CHANGED, None)
    return slider
def slider event cb(e):
    # Recolor the image based on the sliders' values
    color = lv.color make(red slider.get value(), green slider.get value(), blue
→slider.get value())
    intense = intense_slider.get_value()
    img1.set_style_img_recolor_opa(intense, 0)
    img1.set style img recolor(color, 0)
# Demonstrate runtime image re-coloring
# Create 4 sliders to adjust RGB color and re-color intensity
red slider = create slider(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.RED))
green slider = create_slider(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.GREEN))
blue slider = create slider(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE))
intense slider = create slider(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.GREY))
red_slider.set_value(lv.OPA._20, lv.ANIM.OFF)
green_slider.set_value(lv.OPA._90, lv.ANIM.OFF)
blue slider.set value(lv.OPA. 60, lv.ANIM.OFF)
intense slider.set value(lv.OPA. 50, lv.ANIM.OFF)
red slider align(lv.ALIGN.LEFT MID, 25, 0)
green_slider.align_to(red slider, lv.ALIGN.OUT RIGHT MID, 25, 0)
blue_slider.align_to(green_slider, lv.ALIGN.OUT_RIGHT_MID, 25, 0)
intense_slider.align_to(blue_slider, lv.ALIGN.OUT_RIGHT_MID, 25, 0)
# Now create the actual image
img1 = lv.img(lv.scr act())
imql.set src(img cogwheel_argb)
img1.align(lv.ALIGN.RIGHT MID, -20, 0)
lv.event send(intense slider, lv.EVENT.VALUE CHANGED, None)
```

### **Rotate and zoom**

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_IMG && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

static void set_angle(void * img, int32_t v)
{
    lv_img_set_angle(img, v);
}

static void set_zoom(void * img, int32_t v)
```

(continues on next page)

```
{
    lv_img_set_zoom(img, v);
}
* Show transformations (zoom and rotation) using a pivot point.
void lv_example_img_3(void)
    LV_IMG_DECLARE(img_cogwheel_argb);
    /*Now create the actual image*/
    lv_obj_t * img = lv_img_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_img_set_src(img, &img_cogwheel_argb);
    lv_obj_align(img, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 50, 50);
    lv_img_set_pivot(img, 0, 0); /*Rotate around the top left corner*/
    lv_anim_t a;
    lv anim init(\&a);
    lv_anim_set_var(&a, img);
    lv_anim_set_exec_cb(&a, set_angle);
    lv\_anim\_set\_values(\&a, 0, 3600);
    lv_anim_set_time(\&a, 5000);
    lv_anim_set_repeat_count(&a, LV_ANIM_REPEAT_INFINITE);
    lv anim start(\&a);
    lv anim set exec cb(\&a, set zoom);
    lv anim set values(&a, 128, 256);
    lv_anim_set_playback_time(\&a, 3000);
    lv anim start(\&a);
}
#endif
```

```
#!/opt/bin/lv micropython -i
import usys as sys
import lvgl as lv
import display driver
from imagetools import get png info, open png
# Register PNG image decoder
decoder = lv.img.decoder create()
decoder.info cb = get png info
decoder.open cb = open png
# Create an image from the png file
try:
   with open('../../assets/img cogwheel argb.png','rb') as f:
        png data = f.read()
except:
    print("Could not find img cogwheel argb.png")
    sys.exit()
img cogwheel argb = lv.img dsc t({
  data size': len(png data),
```

(continues on next page)

```
'data': png_data
})
def set_angle(img, v):
    img.set_angle(v)
def set zoom(img, v):
    img.set zoom(v)
# Show transformations (zoom and rotation) using a pivot point.
# Now create the actual image
img = lv.img(lv.scr_act())
img.set_src(img_cogwheel_argb)
img.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 50, 50)
                                   # Rotate around the top left corner
img.set_pivot(0, 0)
a1 = lv.anim_t()
al.init()
al.set_var(img)
a1.set_custom_exec_cb(lambda a,val: set_angle(img,val))
al.set_values(0, 3\overline{6}00)
al.set time(5000)
a1.set_repeat_count(lv.ANIM_REPEAT.INFINITE)
lv.anim_t.start(a1)
a2 = lv.anim t()
a2.init()
a2.set_var(img)
a2.set_custom_exec_cb(lambda a,val: set_zoom(img,val))
a2.set values(128, 256)
a2.set_time(5000)
a2.set_playback_time(3000)
a2.set_repeat_count(lv.ANIM_REPEAT.INFINITE)
lv.anim_t.start(a2)
```

# Image offset and styling

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_IMG && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

static void ofs_y_anim(void * img, int32_t v)
{
    lv_img_set_offset_y(img, v);
}

/**
    * Image styling and offset
    */
void lv_example_img_4(void)
```

(continues on next page)

```
{
    LV_IMG_DECLARE(img_skew_strip);
    static lv_style_t style;
    lv style init(&style);
    lv_style_set_bg_color(&style, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_YELLOW));
    lv style set bg opa(&style, LV OPA COVER);
    lv_style_set_img_recolor_opa(&style, LV_OPA_COVER);
    lv_style_set_img_recolor(&style, lv_color_black());
    lv_obj_t * img = lv_img_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_add_style(img, &style, 0);
    lv img set src(img, &img skew strip);
    lv obj set size(img, 150, 100);
    lv_obj_center(img);
    lv_anim_t a;
    lv anim init(\&a);
    lv_anim_set_var(&a, img);
    lv_anim_set_exec_cb(&a, ofs_y_anim);
    lv_anim_set_values(\&a, 0, 100);
    lv_anim_set_time(&a, 3000);
    lv_anim_set_playback_time(&a, 500);
    lv_anim_set_repeat_count(&a, LV_ANIM_REPEAT_INFINITE);
    lv_anim_start(&a);
}
#endif
```

```
from imagetools import get png info, open png
def ofs_y_anim(img, v):
    img.set offset y(v)
    # print(img,v)
# Register PNG image decoder
decoder = lv.img.decoder create()
decoder info cb = get png info
decoder.open cb = open png
# Create an image from the png file
try:
    with open('../../assets/img skew strip.png','rb') as f:
        png data = f.read()
except:
    print("Could not find img_skew_strip.png")
    sys.exit()
img skew strip = lv.img dsc t({
  data_size': len(png_data),
  'data': png data
})
# Image styling and offset
```

(continues on next page)

```
style = lv.style_t()
style.init()
style.set bg color(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.YELLOW))
style.set_bg_opa(lv.OPA.COVER)
style.set_img_recolor_opa(lv.OPA.COVER)
style.set_img_recolor(lv.color black())
img = lv.img(lv.scr_act())
img.add_style(style, 0)
img.set_src(img_skew_strip)
img.set size(150, 100)
img.center()
a = lv.anim t()
a.init()
a.set_var(img)
a.set_values(0, 100)
a.set_time(3000)
a.set_playback_time(500)
a.set_repeat_count(lv.ANIM_REPEAT.INFINITE)
a.set_custom_exec_cb(lambda a,val: ofs_y_anim(img,val))
lv.anim_t.start(a)
```

# 2.7.13 Image button

#### Simple Image button

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_IMGBTN && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES
void lv_example_imgbtn_1(void)
    LV IMG DECLARE(imgbtn left);
    LV IMG DECLARE(imgbtn right);
    LV IMG DECLARE(imgbtn mid);
    /*Create a transition animation on width transformation and recolor.*/
    static lv style prop t tr prop[] = {LV STYLE TRANSFORM WIDTH, LV STYLE IMG
→RECOLOR_OPA, 0};
    static lv style transition dsc t tr;
    lv_style_transition_dsc_init(&tr, tr_prop, lv_anim_path_linear, 200, 0, NULL);
    static lv style t style def;
    lv_style_init(&style_def);
    lv style set text color(&style def, lv color white());
    lv style set transition(&style def, &tr);
   /*Darken the button when pressed and make it wider*/
    static lv_style_t style_pr;
    lv style init(&style pr);
    lv style set img recolor opa(&style pr, LV OPA 30);
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv_style_set_img_recolor(&style_pr, lv_color_black());
lv_style_set_transform_width(&style_pr, 20);

/*Create an image button*/
lv_obj_t * imgbtn1 = lv_imgbtn_create(lv_scr_act());
lv_imgbtn_set_src(imgbtn1, LV_IMGBTN_STATE_RELEASED, &imgbtn_left, &imgbtn_mid, &
.imgbtn_right);
lv_obj_add_style(imgbtn1, &style_def, 0);
lv_obj_add_style(imgbtn1, &style_pr, LV_STATE_PRESSED);

lv_obj_align(imgbtn1, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, 0);

/*Create a label on the image button*/
lv_obj_t * label = lv_label_create(imgbtn1);
lv_label_set_text(label, "Button");
lv_obj_align(label, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, -4);

#endif
```

```
from imagetools import get png info, open png
# Register PNG image decoder
decoder = lv.img.decoder create()
decoder.info_cb = get_png_info
decoder.open cb = open png
# Create an image from the png file
try:
    with open('../../assets/imgbtn left.png','rb') as f:
        imgbtn left data = f.read()
    print("Could not find imgbtn left.png")
    sys.exit()
imgbtn_left_dsc = lv.img_dsc_t({
  'data size': len(imgbtn left data),
  'data': imgbtn_left_data
})
    with open('../../assets/imgbtn mid.png', 'rb') as f:
        imgbtn mid data = f.read()
except:
    print("Could not find imgbtn mid.png")
    sys.exit()
imgbtn mid dsc = lv.img dsc t({
  'data size': len(imgbtn mid data),
  'data': imgbtn mid data
})
try:
    with open('../../assets/imgbtn right.png','rb') as f:
        imgbtn right data = f.read()
except:
```

(continues on next page)

```
print("Could not find imgbtn right.png")
    sys.exit()
imgbtn_right_dsc = lv.img_dsc_t({
  'data size': len(imgbtn right data),
  'data': imgbtn_right_data
})
# Create a transition animation on width transformation and recolor.
tr prop = [lv.STYLE.TRANSFORM WIDTH, lv.STYLE.IMG RECOLOR OPA, 0]
tr = lv.style_transition_dsc_t()
tr.init(tr_prop, lv.anim_t.path_linear, 200, 0, None)
style def = lv.style t()
style def.init()
style_def.set_text_color(lv.color_white())
style_def.set_transition(tr)
# Darken the button when pressed and make it wider
style pr = lv.style t()
style pr.init()
style_pr.set_img_recolor_opa(lv.0PA._30)
style_pr.set_img_recolor(lv.color_black())
style_pr.set_transform_width(20)
# Create an image button
imgbtn1 = lv.imgbtn(lv.scr act())
imgbtn1.set src(lv.imgbtn.STATE.RELEASED, imgbtn left dsc, imgbtn mid dsc, imgbtn
→right dsc)
imgbtn1.add_style(style_def, 0)
imgbtn1.add_style(style_pr, lv.STATE.PRESSED)
imgbtn1.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 0, 0)
# Create a label on the image button
label = lv.label(imgbtn1)
label.set_text("Button")
label.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 0, -4)
```

# 2.7.14 Keyboard

#### Keyboard with text area

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_KEYBOARD && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

static void ta_event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
{
    lv_event_code_t code = lv_event_get_code(e);
    lv_obj_t * ta = lv_event_get_target(e);
    lv_obj_t * kb = lv_event_get_user_data(e);
    if(code == LV_EVENT_FOCUSED) {
        lv_keyboard_set_textarea(kb, ta);
    }
}
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv_obj_clear_flag(kb, LV_OBJ_FLAG_HIDDEN);
    }
    if(code == LV_EVENT_DEFOCUSED) {
        lv_keyboard_set_textarea(kb, NULL);
        lv_obj_add_flag(kb, LV_OBJ_FLAG_HIDDEN);
    }
}
void lv example keyboard 1(void)
    /*Create a keyboard to use it with an of the text areas*/
    lv obj t * kb = lv keyboard create(lv scr act());
    /*Create a text area. The keyboard will write here*/
   lv_obj_t * ta;
    ta = lv_textarea_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_align(ta, LV_ALIGN_TOP_LEFT, 10, 10);
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(ta, ta_event_cb, LV_EVENT_ALL, kb);
    lv textarea set placeholder text(ta, "Hello");
    lv obj set size(ta, 140, 80);
    ta = lv textarea create(lv scr act());
    lv_obj_align(ta, LV_ALIGN_TOP_RIGHT, -10, 10);
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(ta, ta_event_cb, LV_EVENT_ALL, kb);
    lv obj set size(ta, 140, 80);
    lv keyboard set textarea(kb, ta);
}
#endif
```

```
def ta event cb(e,kb):
    code = e.get code()
    ta = e.get target()
    if code == lv.EVENT.FOCUSED:
        kb.set textarea(ta)
        kb.clear flag(lv.obj.FLAG.HIDDEN)
    if code == lv.EVENT.DEFOCUSED:
        kb.set textarea(None)
        kb.add flag(lv.obj.FLAG.HIDDEN)
# Create a keyboard to use it with one of the text areas
kb = lv.keyboard(lv.scr act())
# Create a text area. The keyboard will write here
ta = lv.textarea(lv.scr act())
ta.set width(200)
ta.align(lv.ALIGN.TOP LEFT, 10, 10)
ta.add event cb(lambda e: ta event cb(e,kb), lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
ta.set_placeholder_text("Hello")
ta = lv.textarea(lv.scr act())
ta.set width(200)
ta.align(lv.ALIGN.TOP RIGHT, -10, 10)
ta.add event cb(lambda e: ta event cb(e,kb), lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
```

(continues on next page)

```
kb.set_textarea(ta)
```

#### 2.7.15 Label

# Line wrap, recoloring and scrolling

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE LABEL && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
* Show line wrap, re-color, line align and text scrolling.
void lv example label 1(void)
    lv obj t * label1 = lv label create(lv scr act());
    lv label set long mode(label1, LV LABEL LONG WRAP);
                                                            /*Break the long lines*/
    lv_label_set_recolor(label1, true);
                                                             /*Enable re-coloring by...
→commands in the text*/
    lv_label_set_text(label1, "#0000ff Re-color# #ff00ff words# #ff0000 of a# label,"
→align the lines to the center "
                      "and wrap long text automatically.");
   lv_obj_set_width(label1, 150); /*Set smaller width to make the lines wrap*/
    lv obj set style text align(label1, LV TEXT ALIGN CENTER, 0);
    lv obj align(label1, LV ALIGN CENTER, 0, -40);
    lv obj t * label2 = lv_label_create(lv_scr_act());
   lv_label_set_long_mode(label2, LV_LABEL_LONG_SCROLL_CIRCULAR);
                                                                       /*Circular...
⇔scroll*/
    lv_obj_set_width(label2, 150);
    lv label set text(label2, "It is a circularly scrolling text.");
    lv obj align(label2, LV ALIGN CENTER, 0, 40);
#endif
```

```
# Show line wrap, re-color, line align and text scrolling.
label1 = lv.label(lv.scr act())
label1.set_long_mode(lv.label.LONG.WRAP)
                                              # Break the long lines*/
label1.set_recolor(True)
                                              # Enable re-coloring by commands in the...
-text
label1.set_text("#0000ff Re-color# #ff00ff words# #ff0000 of a# label, align the,
→lines to the center"
                              "and wrap long text automatically.")
label1.set_width(150)
                                              # Set smaller width to make the lines.
⊶wrap
label1.set_style_text_align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 0)
label1.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 0, -40)
label2 = lv.label(lv.scr_act())
```

(continues on next page)

```
label2.set_long_mode(lv.label.LONG.SCROLL_CIRCULAR) # Circular scroll
label2.set_width(150)
label2.set_text("It is a circularly scrolling text. ")
label2.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 0, 40)
```

#### **Text shadow**

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV_USE_LABEL && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES
* Create a fake text shadow
void lv_example_label_2(void)
   /*Create a style for the shadow*/
    static lv_style_t style_shadow;
    lv style init(&style shadow);
    lv_style_set_text_opa(&style_shadow, LV_OPA_30);
    lv_style_set_text_color(&style_shadow, lv_color_black());
   /*Create a label for the shadow first (it's in the background)*/
   lv obj t * shadow label = lv label create(lv scr act());
    lv_obj_add_style(shadow_label, &style_shadow, 0);
   /*Create the main label*/
   lv_obj_t * main_label = lv_label_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv label set text(main label, "A simple method to create\n"
                      "shadows on a text.\n"
                      "It even works with\n\n"
                      "newlines
                                    and spaces.");
    /*Set the same text for the shadow label*/
   lv_label_set_text(shadow_label, lv_label_get_text(main_label));
    /*Position the main label*/
   lv obj align(main label, LV ALIGN CENTER, 0, 0);
    /*Shift the second label down and to the right by 2 pixel*/
    lv_obj_align_to(shadow_label, main_label, LV_ALIGN_TOP_LEFT, 2, 2);
}
#endif
```

```
#
# Create a fake text shadow
#
# Create a style for the shadow
style_shadow = lv.style_t()
style_shadow.init()
style_shadow.set_text_opa(lv.OPA._30)
style_shadow.set_text_color(lv.color_black())
```

(continues on next page)

```
# Create a label for the shadow first (it's in the background)
shadow_label = lv.label(lv.scr_act())
shadow_label.add_style(style_shadow, 0)
# Create the main label
main label = lv.label(lv.scr act())
main label.set text("A simple method to create\n"
                   "shadows on a text.\n"
                   "It even works with\n\n"
                   "newlines
                             and spaces.")
# Set the same text for the shadow label
shadow label.set text(lv.label.get text(main label))
# Position the main label
main label.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 0, 0)
# Shift the second label down and to the right by 2 pixel
shadow label.align to(main label, lv.ALIGN.TOP LEFT, 2, 2)
```

#### Show LTR, RTL and Chinese texts

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV USE LABEL && LV BUILD EXAMPLES && LV FONT DEJAVU 16 PERSIAN HEBREW && LV FONT
→SIMSUN 16 CJK && LV USE BIDI
* Show mixed LTR, RTL and Chinese label
void lv example label 3(void)
    lv obj t * ltr label = lv label create(lv scr act());
   lv label set text(ltr label, "In modern terminology, a microcontroller is similar,
→to a system on a chip (SoC).");
   lv_obj_set_style_text_font(ltr_label, &lv_font_montserrat 16, 0);
   lv_obj_set_width(ltr_label, 310);
   lv obj align(ltr label, LV ALIGN TOP LEFT, 5, 5);
   lv obj t * rtl label = lv label create(lv scr act());
   lv label set text(rtl label,
                      ",0000 00 0000 0000 00000 00000 :000000) CPU - Central<mark>,</mark>
→Processing Unit).");
   lv obj set style base dir(rtl label, LV BASE DIR RTL, 0);
   lv obj set_style_text_font(rtl_label, &lv_font_dejavu_16_persian_hebrew, 0);
   lv obj set width(rtl label, 310);
   lv_obj_align(rtl_label, LV_ALIGN_LEFT_MID, 5, 0);
   lv obj t * cz label = lv label create(lv scr act());
   lv_label_set_text(cz_label,
                      '____Embedded System__\n_______;
   lv obj set_style_text_font(cz_label, &lv_font_simsun_16_cjk, 0);
   lv_obj_set_width(cz_label, 310);
    lv obj align(cz label, LV ALIGN BOTTOM LEFT, 5, -5);
```

(continues on next page)

```
}
#endif
```

```
import fs driver
# Show mixed LTR, RTL and Chinese label
ltr label = lv.label(lv.scr act())
ltr_label.set_text("In modern terminology, a microcontroller is similar to a system.
→on a chip (SoC).")
# ltr label.set style text font(ltr label, &lv font montserrat 16, 0);
fs drv = lv.fs drv t()
fs driver.fs register(fs drv, 'S')
try:
   ltr_label.set_style_text_font(ltr_label, lv.font_montserrat_16, 0)
except:
   font montserrat 16 = lv.font load("S:../../assets/font/montserrat-16.fnt")
   ltr label.set style text font(font montserrat 16, 0)
ltr label.set width(310)
ltr_label.align(lv.ALIGN.TOP_LEFT, 5, 5)
rtl_label = lv.label(lv.scr_act())
→ Processing Unit).")
rtl label.set style base dir(lv.BASE DIR.RTL, 0)
rtl label.set style text font(lv.font dejavu 16 persian hebrew, 0)
rtl_label.set_width(310)
rtl label.align(lv.ALIGN.LEFT MID, 5, 0)
font simsun 16 cjk = lv.font load("S:../../assets/font/lv font simsun 16 cjk.fnt")
cz label = lv.label(lv.scr act())
cz_label.set_style_text_font(font_simsun_16_cjk, 0)
cz label.set width(310)
cz label.align(lv.ALIGN.BOTTOM LEFT, 5, -5)
```

#### Draw label with gradient color

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_LABEL && LV_USE_CANVAS && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES && LV_DRAW_COMPLEX

#define MASK_WIDTH 100
#define MASK_HEIGHT 45

static void add_mask_event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
{
    static lv_draw_mask_map_param_t m;
```

(continues on next page)

```
static int16_t mask_id;
    lv_event_code_t code = lv_event_get_code(e);
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_target(e);
    lv_opa_t * mask_map = lv_event_get_user_data(e);
    if(code == LV_EVENT_COVER_CHECK) {
        lv event set cover res(e, LV COVER RES MASKED);
    else if(code == LV_EVENT_DRAW_MAIN_BEGIN) {
        lv_draw_mask_map_init(&m, &obj->coords, mask_map);
        mask_id = lv_draw_mask_add(&m, NULL);
    else if(code == LV EVENT DRAW MAIN END) {
        lv draw mask free param(\&m);
        lv draw mask remove id(mask id);
    }
}
* Draw label with gradient color
void lv example label 4(void)
    /* Create the mask of a text by drawing it to a canvas*/
    static lv opa t mask map[MASK WIDTH * MASK HEIGHT];
    /*Create a "8 bit alpha" canvas and clear it*/
    lv obj t * canvas = lv canvas create(lv scr act());
    lv_canvas_set_buffer(canvas, mask_map, MASK_WIDTH, MASK_HEIGHT, LV_IMG_CF_ALPHA_
→8BIT);
    lv_canvas_fill_bg(canvas, lv_color_black(), LV_OPA_TRANSP);
    /*Draw a label to the canvas. The result "image" will be used as mask*/
    lv_draw_label_dsc_t label_dsc;
    lv_draw_label_dsc_init(&label_dsc);
    label_dsc.color = lv_color_white();
    label_dsc.align = LV_TEXT_ALIGN_CENTER;
    lv_canvas_draw_text(canvas, 5, 5, MASK_WIDTH, &label_dsc, "Text with gradient");
    /*The mask is reads the canvas is not required anymore*/
   lv obj del(canvas);
    /* Create an object from where the text will be masked out.
    * Now it's a rectangle with a gradient but it could be an image too*/
    lv obj t * grad = lv obj create(lv scr act());
    lv obj_set_size(grad, MASK_WIDTH, MASK_HEIGHT);
    lv obj center(grad);
    lv obj set style bg color(grad, lv color hex(0xff0000), 0);
    lv_obj_set_style_bg_grad_color(grad, lv_color_hex(0x0000ff), 0);
    lv_obj_set_style_bg_grad_dir(grad, LV_GRAD_DIR_HOR, 0);
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(grad, add_mask_event_cb, LV_EVENT_ALL, mask_map);
}
#endif
```

### Customize circular scrolling animation

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE LABEL && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
* Show customizing the circular scrolling animation of a label with `LV LABEL LONG
→SCROLL CIRCULAR`
* long mode.
void lv example label 5(void)
    static lv anim t animation template;
    static lv style t label style;
    lv anim init(&animation template);
    lv_anim_set_delay(&animation_template, 1000);
                                                          /*Wait 1 second to start...
→the first scroll*/
    lv anim set repeat delay(&animation template,
                             3000); /*Repeat the scroll 3 seconds after the label
→scrolls back to the initial position*/
    /*Initialize the label style with the animation template*/
    lv style init(&label style);
   lv_style_set_anim(&label_style, &animation_template);
   lv obj t * label1 = lv label create(lv scr act());
   lv_label_set_long_mode(label1, LV_LABEL_LONG_SCROLL_CIRCULAR);
                                                                      /*Circular
→scroll*/
   lv obj set width(label1, 150);
    lv label set text(label1, "It is a circularly scrolling text. ");
    lv_obj_align(label1, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, 40);
    lv_obj_add_style(label1, &label_style, LV_STATE_DEFAULT);
                                                                      /*Add the.
→style to the label*/
#endif
```

# 2.7.16 LED

### LED with custom style

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE LED && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
* Create LED's with different brightness and color
void lv_example_led_1(void)
    /*Create a LED and switch it OFF*/
   lv_obj_t * led1 = lv_led_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv obj_align(led1, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, -80, 0);
    lv_led_off(led1);
    /*Copy the previous LED and set a brightness*/
    lv_obj_t * led2 = lv_led_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_align(led2, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, 0);
   lv_led_set_brightness(led2, 150);
   lv_led_set_color(led2, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_RED));
   /*Copy the previous LED and switch it ON*/
   lv_obj_t * led3 = lv_led_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_align(led3, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 80, 0);
    lv_led_on(led3);
}
#endif
```

```
# Create LED's with different brightness and color
#
# Create a LED and switch it OFF
led1 = lv.led(lv.scr_act())
led1.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, -80, 0)
led1.off()

# Copy the previous LED and set a brightness
led2 = lv.led(lv.scr_act())
led2.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 0, 0)
led2.set_brightness(150)
led2.set_color(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.RED))

# Copy the previous LED and switch it ON
led3 = lv.led(lv.scr_act())
led3.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 80, 0)
led3.on()
```

# 2.7.17 Line

# **Simple Line**

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_LINE && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES
void lv_example_line_1(void)
                /*Create an array for the points of the line*/
                static lv_point_t line_points[] = { {5, 5}, {70, 70}, {120, 10}, {180, 60}, {240,_
 →10} };
                /*Create style*/
                static lv_style_t style_line;
                lv_style_init(&style_line);
                \label{line_width} $$ v_style_set_line_width(\&style_line, 8); $$ v_style_set_line_color(\&style_line, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_BLUE)); $$ $$ v_style_line_color(\&style_line, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_BLUE)); $$ v_style_line_color(\&style_line_color(\&style_line_color(\&
                lv_style_set_line_rounded(&style_line, true);
                /*Create a line and apply the new style*/
               lv_obj_t * line1;
               line1 = lv_line_create(lv_scr_act());
                lv line set points(line1, line points, 5);
                                                                                                                                                                                                          /*Set the points*/
                lv_obj_add_style(line1, &style_line, 0);
                lv_obj_center(line1);
}
#endif
```

# 2.7.18 List

# **Simple List**

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_LIST && LV_BUILD EXAMPLES
static lv_obj_t * list1;
static void event handler(lv event t * e)
    lv event code t code = lv event get code(e);
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_target(e);
    if(code == LV_EVENT_CLICKED) {
        LV_LOG_USER("Clicked: %s", lv_list_get_btn_text(list1, obj));
}
void lv_example_list_1(void)
    /*Create a list*/
    list1 = lv_list_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_size(list1, 180, 220);
    lv_obj_center(list1);
    /*Add buttons to the list*/
   lv_obj_t * btn;
    lv_list_add_text(list1, "File");
    btn = lv list add btn(list1, LV SYMBOL FILE, "New");
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(btn, event_handler, LV_EVENT_CLICKED, NULL);
    btn = lv_list_add_btn(list1, LV_SYMBOL_DIRECTORY, "Open");
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(btn, event_handler, LV_EVENT_CLICKED, NULL);
    btn = lv_list_add_btn(list1, LV_SYMBOL_SAVE, "Save");
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(btn, event_handler, LV_EVENT_CLICKED, NULL);
    btn = lv_list_add_btn(list1, LV_SYMBOL_CLOSE, "Delete");
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(btn, event_handler, LV_EVENT_CLICKED, NULL);
    btn = lv list add btn(list1, LV SYMBOL EDIT, "Edit");
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(btn, event_handler, LV_EVENT_CLICKED, NULL);
    lv list add text(list1, "Connectivity");
    btn = lv_list_add_btn(list1, LV_SYMBOL_BLUETOOTH, "Bluetooth");
    lv obj add event cb(btn, event handler, LV EVENT CLICKED, NULL);
    btn = lv_list_add_btn(list1, LV_SYMBOL_GPS, "Navigation");
    lv obj add event cb(btn, event handler, LV EVENT CLICKED, NULL);
    btn = lv_list_add_btn(list1, LV_SYMBOL_USB, "USB");
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(btn, event_handler, LV_EVENT_CLICKED, NULL);
    btn = lv_list_add_btn(list1, LV_SYMBOL_BATTERY_FULL, "Battery");
    lv obj add event cb(btn, event handler, LV EVENT CLICKED, NULL);
    lv list add text(list1, "Exit");
    btn = lv list add btn(list1, LV SYMBOL OK, "Apply");
    lv obj add event cb(btn, event handler, LV EVENT CLICKED, NULL);
    btn = lv list add btn(list1, LV SYMBOL CLOSE, "Close");
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(btn, event_handler, LV_EVENT_CLICKED, NULL);
}
#endif
```

```
def event handler(e):
    code = e.get code()
    obj = e.get_target()
    if code == lv.EVENT.CLICKED:
            print("Clicked: list1." + list1.get_btn_text(obj))
# Create a list
list1 = lv.list(lv.scr act())
list1.set size(180, 220)
list1.center()
# Add buttons to the list
list1.add text("File")
btn new = list1.add btn(lv.SYMBOL.FILE, "New")
btn new.add event cb(event handler,lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
btn_open = list1.add_btn(lv.SYMBOL.DIRECTORY, "Open")
btn_open.add_event_cb(event_handler,lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
btn save = list1.add btn(lv.SYMBOL.SAVE, "Save")
btn_save.add_event_cb(event_handler,lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
btn delete = list1.add btn(lv.SYMBOL.CLOSE, "Delete")
btn delete.add event cb(event handler,lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
btn edit = list1.add btn(lv.SYMBOL.EDIT, "Edit")
btn_edit.add_event_cb(event_handler,lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
list1.add text("Connectivity")
btn bluetooth = list1.add btn(lv.SYMBOL.BLUETOOTH, "Bluetooth")
btn_bluetooth.add_event_cb(event_handler,lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
btn navig = list1.add btn(lv.SYMBOL.GPS, "Navigation")
btn_navig.add_event_cb(event_handler,lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
btn_USB = list1.add_btn(lv.SYMBOL.USB, "USB")
btn_USB.add_event_cb(event_handler,lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
btn_battery = list1.add_btn(lv.SYMBOL.BATTERY_FULL, "Battery")
btn battery.add event cb(event handler,lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
list1.add text("Exit")
btn apply = list1.add btn(lv.SYMBOL.OK, "Apply")
btn_apply.add_event_cb(event_handler,lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
btn_close = list1.add_btn(lv.SYMBOL.CLOSE, "Close")
btn close.add event cb(event handler,lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
```

# Sorting a List using up and down buttons

```
#include <stdlib.h>

#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_LIST && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

static lv_obj_t * list1;
static lv_obj_t * list2;

static lv_obj_t * currentButton = NULL;

static void event_handler(lv_event_t * e)
```

(continues on next page)

```
{
    lv event code t code = lv event get code(e);
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_target(e);
    if(code == LV_EVENT_CLICKED) {
        LV_LOG_USER("Clicked: %s", lv_list_get_btn_text(list1, obj));
        if(currentButton == obj) {
            currentButton = NULL;
        else {
            currentButton = obj;
        lv obj t * parent = lv obj get parent(obj);
        uint32 t i;
        for(i = 0; i < lv_obj_get_child_cnt(parent); i++) {</pre>
            lv_obj_t * child = lv_obj_get_child(parent, i);
            if(child == currentButton) {
                lv_obj_add_state(child, LV_STATE_CHECKED);
            else {
                lv_obj_clear_state(child, LV_STATE_CHECKED);
        }
    }
}
static void event_handler_top(lv_event_t * e)
    lv event code t code = lv event get code(e);
    if(code == LV EVENT CLICKED) {
        if(currentButton == NULL) return;
        lv obj move background(currentButton);
        lv obj scroll to view(currentButton, LV ANIM ON);
    }
}
static void event_handler_up(lv_event_t * e)
    lv_event_code_t code = lv_event_get_code(e);
    if((code == LV EVENT CLICKED) || (code == LV EVENT LONG PRESSED REPEAT)) {
        if(currentButton == NULL) return;
        uint32_t index = lv_obj_get_index(currentButton);
        if(index <= 0) return;</pre>
        lv obj move to index(currentButton, index - 1);
        lv_obj_scroll_to_view(currentButton, LV_ANIM_ON);
    }
}
static void event handler center(lv event t * e)
    const lv event code t code = lv event get code(e);
    if((code == LV_EVENT_CLICKED) | (code == LV_EVENT_LONG_PRESSED_REPEAT)) {
        if(currentButton == NULL) return;
        lv obj t * parent = lv obj get parent(currentButton);
        const uint32 t pos = lv obj get child cnt(parent) / 2;
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv_obj_move_to_index(currentButton, pos);
        lv_obj_scroll_to_view(currentButton, LV_ANIM_ON);
    }
}
static void event handler dn(lv event t * e)
    const lv_event_code_t code = lv_event_get_code(e);
    if((code == LV_EVENT_CLICKED) || (code == LV_EVENT_LONG_PRESSED_REPEAT)) {
        if(currentButton == NULL) return;
        const uint32_t index = lv_obj_get_index(currentButton);
        lv obj move to index(currentButton, index + 1);
        lv obj scroll to view(currentButton, LV ANIM ON);
    }
}
static void event_handler_bottom(lv_event_t * e)
    const lv event code t code = lv event get code(e);
    if(code == LV_EVENT_CLICKED) {
        if(currentButton == NULL) return;
        lv_obj_move_foreground(currentButton);
        lv obj scroll to view(currentButton, LV ANIM ON);
    }
}
static void event_handler_swap(lv_event_t * e)
    const lv_event_code_t code = lv_event_get_code(e);
    // lv_obj_t* obj = lv_event_get_target(e);
    if((code == LV EVENT CLICKED) || (code == LV EVENT LONG PRESSED REPEAT)) {
        uint32_t cnt = lv_obj_get_child_cnt(list1);
        for(int i = 0; i < 100; i++)
            if(cnt > 1) {
                lv_obj_t * obj = lv_obj_get_child(list1, rand() % cnt);
                lv_obj_move_to_index(obj, rand() % cnt);
                if(currentButton != NULL) {
                    lv obj scroll to view(currentButton, LV ANIM ON);
                }
            }
    }
}
void lv example list 2(void)
    /*Create a list*/
    list1 = lv_list_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_size(list1, lv_pct(60), lv_pct(100));
    lv_obj_set_style_pad_row(list1, 5, 0);
    /*Add buttons to the list*/
   lv obj t * btn;
    int i:
    for(i = 0; i < 15; i++) {
        btn = lv btn create(list1);
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv obj set width(btn, lv pct(50));
        lv obj add event cb(btn, event handler, LV EVENT CLICKED, NULL);
        lv_obj_t * lab = lv_label_create(btn);
        lv_label_set_text_fmt(lab, "Item %d", i);
    }
    /*Select the first button by default*/
    currentButton = lv obj get child(list1, 0);
    lv_obj_add_state(currentButton, LV_STATE_CHECKED);
    /*Create a second list with up and down buttons*/
   list2 = lv list create(lv scr act());
    lv obj set size(list2, lv pct(40), lv pct(100));
    lv obj align(list2, LV ALIGN TOP RIGHT, 0, 0);
    lv_obj_set_flex_flow(list2, LV_FLEX_FLOW_COLUMN);
    btn = lv list add btn(list2, NULL, "Top");
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(btn, event_handler_top, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);
    lv group remove obj(btn);
    btn = lv list add btn(list2, LV SYMBOL UP, "Up");
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(btn, event_handler_up, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);
    lv_group_remove_obj(btn);
    btn = lv list add btn(list2, LV SYMBOL LEFT, "Center");
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(btn, event_handler_center, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);
    lv_group_remove_obj(btn);
    btn = lv list add btn(list2, LV SYMBOL DOWN, "Down");
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(btn, event_handler_dn, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);
    lv_group_remove_obj(btn);
    btn = lv list add btn(list2, NULL, "Bottom");
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(btn, event_handler_bottom, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);
    lv group remove obj(btn);
    btn = lv list add btn(list2, LV SYMBOL SHUFFLE, "Shuffle");
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(btn, event_handler_swap, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);
    lv group remove obj(btn);
}
#endif
```

(continues on next page)

```
else:
            currentButton = obj
        parent = obj.get_parent()
        for i in range( parent.get_child_cnt()):
            child = parent.get child(i)
            if child == currentButton:
                child.add state(lv.STATE.CHECKED)
            else:
                child.clear_state(lv.STATE.CHECKED)
def event_handler_top(evt):
    global currentButton
    code = evt.get code()
    obj = evt.get target()
    if code == lv.EVENT.CLICKED:
        if currentButton == None:
        currentButton.move background()
        currentButton.scroll_to_view( lv.ANIM.ON)
def event handler up(evt):
    global currentButton
    code = evt.get code()
    obj = evt.get_target()
    if code == lv.EVENT.CLICKED or code == lv.EVENT.LONG PRESSED REPEAT:
        if currentButton == None:
            return
        index = currentButton.get index()
        if index <= 0:</pre>
            return
        currentButton.move to index(index - 1)
        currentButton.scroll_to_view(lv.ANIM.ON)
def event handler center(evt):
    alobal currentButton
    code = evt.get code()
    obj = evt.get_target()
    if code == lv.EVENT.CLICKED or code == lv.EVENT.LONG PRESSED REPEAT:
        if currentButton == None:
            return
        parent = currentButton.get parent()
        pos = parent.get child cnt() // 2
        currentButton.move to index(pos)
        currentButton.scroll to view(lv.ANIM.ON)
def event handler dn(evt):
    global currentButton
    code = evt.get code()
    obj = evt.get_target()
    if code == lv.EVENT.CLICKED or code == lv.EVENT.LONG_PRESSED_REPEAT:
        if currentButton == None:
            return
        index = currentButton.get index()
        currentButton.move to index(index + 1)
        currentButton.scroll_to_view(lv.ANIM.ON)
def event_handler_bottom(evt):
```

(continues on next page)

```
global currentButton
    code = evt.get code()
    obj = evt.get target()
    if code == lv.EVENT.CLICKED or code == lv.EVENT.LONG_PRESSED_REPEAT:
        if currentButton == None:
            return
        currentButton.move foreground()
        currentButton.scroll to view(lv.ANIM.ON)
def event_handler_swap(evt):
    global currentButton
    global list1
    code = evt.get code()
    obj = evt.get target()
    if code == lv.EVENT.CLICKED:
        cnt = list1.get child cnt()
        for i in range(100):
            if cnt > 1:
                obj = list1.get_child(urandom.getrandbits(32) % cnt )
                obj.move to index(urandom.getrandbits(32) % cnt)
        if currentButton != None:
            currentButton.scroll_to_view(lv.ANIM.ON)
#Create a list with buttons that can be sorted
list1 = lv.list(lv.scr act())
list1.set size(lv.pct(60), lv.pct(100))
list1.set style pad row( 5, 0)
for i in range(15):
    btn = lv.btn(list1)
    btn.set width(lv.pct(100))
    btn.add_event_cb( event_handler, lv.EVENT.CLICKED, None)
    lab = lv.label(btn)
    lab.set_text("Item " + str(i))
#Select the first button by default
currentButton = list1.get child(0)
currentButton.add state(lv.STATE.CHECKED)
#Create a second list with up and down buttons
list2 = lv.list(lv.scr act())
list2.set size(lv.pct(40), lv.pct(100))
list2.align(lv.ALIGN.TOP RIGHT, 0, 0)
list2.set flex flow(lv.FLEX FLOW.COLUMN)
btn = list2.add btn(None, "Top")
btn.add event cb(event handler top, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
lv.group remove obj(btn)
btn = list2.add_btn(lv.SYMBOL.UP, "Up")
btn.add event cb(event handler up, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
lv.group_remove_obj(btn)
btn = list2.add btn(lv.SYMBOL.LEFT, "Center")
btn.add event cb(event handler center, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
lv.group remove obj(btn)
```

(continues on next page)

```
btn = list2.add_btn(lv.SYMBOL.DOWN, "Down")
btn.add_event_cb(event_handler_dn, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
lv.group_remove_obj(btn)

btn = list2.add_btn(None, "Bottom")
btn.add_event_cb(event_handler_bottom, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
lv.group_remove_obj(btn)

btn = list2.add_btn(lv.SYMBOL.SHUFFLE, "Shuffle")
btn.add_event_cb(event_handler_swap, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
lv.group_remove_obj(btn)
```

# 2.7.19 Menu

#### Simple Menu

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV_USE_MENU && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES
void lv example menu 1(void)
    /*Create a menu object*/
    lv obj t * menu = lv menu create(lv scr act());
    lv_obj_set_size(menu, lv_disp_get_hor_res(NULL), lv_disp_get_ver_res(NULL));
   lv_obj_center(menu);
    lv_obj_t * cont;
   lv_obj_t * label;
    /*Create a sub page*/
   lv_obj_t * sub_page = lv_menu_page_create(menu, NULL);
    cont = lv menu cont create(sub page);
    label = lv_label_create(cont);
    lv label set text(label, "Hello, I am hiding here");
   /*Create a main page*/
   lv_obj_t * main_page = lv_menu_page_create(menu, NULL);
    cont = lv menu cont create(main page);
    label = lv label create(cont);
    lv_label_set_text(label, "Item 1");
    cont = lv_menu_cont_create(main_page);
    label = lv_label_create(cont);
   lv_label_set_text(label, "Item 2");
    cont = lv menu cont create(main page);
    label = lv label create(cont);
    lv label set text(label, "Item 3 (Click me!)");
    lv_menu_set_load_page_event(menu, cont, sub_page);
    lv menu set page(menu, main page);
}
```

(continues on next page)

#endif

```
# Create a menu object
menu = lv.menu(lv.scr act())
menu.set size(320, 240)
menu.center()
# Create a sub page
sub_page = lv.menu_page(menu, None)
cont = lv.menu cont(sub page)
label = lv.label(cont)
label.set text("Hello, I am hiding here")
# Create a main page
main_page = lv.menu_page(menu, None)
cont = lv.menu cont(main page)
label = lv.label(cont)
label.set_text("Item 1")
cont = lv.menu cont(main page)
label = lv.label(cont)
label.set_text("Item 2")
cont = lv.menu cont(main page)
label = lv.label(cont)
label.set text("Item 3 (Click me!)")
menu.set load page event(cont, sub page)
menu.set page(main page)
```

#### Simple Menu with root btn

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_MENU && LV_USE_MSGBOX && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

static void back_event_handler(lv_event_t * e)
{
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_target(e);
    lv_obj_t * menu = lv_event_get_user_data(e);

    if(lv_menu_back_btn_is_root(menu, obj)) {
        lv_obj_t * mbox1 = lv_msgbox_create(NULL, "Hello", "Root back btn click.",
        lv_obj_center(mbox1);
    }
}

void lv_example_menu_2(void)
{
    lv_obj_t * menu = lv_menu_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_menu_set_mode_root_back_btn(menu, LV_MENU_ROOT_BACK_BTN_ENABLED);
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(menu, back_event_handler, LV_EVENT_CLICKED, menu);
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv obj set size(menu, lv_disp_get_hor_res(NULL), lv_disp_get_ver_res(NULL));
    lv obj center(menu);
    lv_obj_t * cont;
    lv_obj_t * label;
    /*Create a sub page*/
   lv_obj_t * sub_page = lv_menu_page_create(menu, NULL);
    cont = lv menu cont create(sub page);
    label = lv_label_create(cont);
    lv label set text(label, "Hello, I am hiding here");
    /*Create a main page*/
   lv obj t * main page = lv menu page create(menu, NULL);
    cont = lv_menu_cont_create(main_page);
    label = lv label create(cont);
    lv_label_set_text(label, "Item 1");
    cont = lv menu cont create(main page);
    label = lv_label_create(cont);
    lv_label_set_text(label, "Item 2");
    cont = lv menu cont create(main page);
    label = lv label create(cont);
    lv label set text(label, "Item 3 (Click me!)");
    lv menu set load page event(menu, cont, sub page);
    lv menu set page(menu, main page);
}
#endif
```

```
def back event handler(e):
    obi = e.get target()
    if menu.back btn is root(obj):
        mbox1 = \( \bar{\text{lv.msgbox}} (\text{lv.scr_act()}, "Hello", "Root back btn click.", None, True) \)
        mbox1.center()
# Create a menu object
menu = lv.menu(lv.scr act())
menu.set mode root back btn(lv.menu.ROOT BACK BTN.ENABLED)
menu.add event cb(back event handler, lv.EVENT.CLICKED, None)
menu.set size(320, 240)
menu.center()
# Create a sub page
sub page = lv.menu page(menu, None)
cont = lv.menu cont(sub page)
label = lv.label(cont)
label.set text("Hello, I am hiding here")
# Create a main page
main page = lv.menu page(menu, None)
```

(continues on next page)

```
cont = lv.menu_cont(main_page)
label = lv.label(cont)
label.set_text("Item 1")

cont = lv.menu_cont(main_page)
label = lv.label(cont)
label.set_text("Item 2")

cont = lv.menu_cont(main_page)
label = lv.label(cont)
label.set_text("Item 3 (Click me!)")
menu.set_load_page_event(cont, sub_page)

menu.set_page(main_page)
```

#### Simple Menu with custom header

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV USE MENU && LV USE USER DATA && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
void lv example menu 3(void)
    /*Create a menu object*/
    lv_obj_t * menu = lv_menu_create(lv_scr_act());
   lv obj set size(menu, lv disp get hor res(NULL), lv disp get ver_res(NULL));
   lv obj center(menu);
   /*Modify the header*/
   lv obj t * back btn = lv menu get main header back btn(menu);
    lv obj t * back btn label = lv label create(back btn);
    lv_label_set_text(back_btn_label, "Back");
    lv obj t * cont;
    lv obj t * label;
    /*Create sub pages*/
    lv obj t * sub 1 page = lv menu page create(menu, "Page 1");
    cont = lv menu cont create(sub 1 page);
    label = lv label create(cont);
   lv label set text(label, "Hello, I am hiding here");
   lv_obj_t * sub_2_page = lv_menu_page_create(menu, "Page 2");
    cont = lv menu cont create(sub 2 page);
    label = lv_label_create(cont);
    lv label set text(label, "Hello, I am hiding here");
   lv_obj_t * sub_3_page = lv_menu_page_create(menu, "Page 3");
    cont = lv_menu_cont_create(sub_3_page);
    label = lv_label_create(cont);
    lv_label_set_text(label, "Hello, I am hiding here");
   /*Create a main page*/
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv_obj_t * main_page = lv_menu_page_create(menu, NULL);
    cont = lv_menu_cont_create(main_page);
    label = lv_label_create(cont);
    lv_label_set_text(label, "Item 1 (Click me!)");
    lv_menu_set_load_page_event(menu, cont, sub_1_page);
    cont = lv menu cont create(main page);
    label = lv_label_create(cont);
    lv_label_set_text(label, "Item 2 (Click me!)");
    lv_menu_set_load_page_event(menu, cont, sub_2_page);
    cont = lv menu cont create(main page);
    label = lv label create(cont);
    lv label set text(label, "Item 3 (Click me!)");
    lv_menu_set_load_page_event(menu, cont, sub_3_page);
    lv menu set page(menu, main page);
}
#endif
```

```
# Create a menu object
menu = lv.menu(lv.scr act())
menu.set_size(320, 240)
menu.center()
# Create sub pages
sub page 1 = lv.menu page(menu, "Page 1")
cont = lv.menu cont(sub page 1)
label = lv.label(cont)
label.set_text("Hello, I am hiding here")
sub page 2 = lv.menu page(menu, "Page 2")
cont = lv.menu cont(sub page 2)
label = lv.label(cont)
label.set text("Hello, I am hiding here")
sub page 3 = lv.menu page(menu, "Page 3")
cont = lv.menu cont(sub page 3)
label = lv.label(cont)
label.set text("Hello, I am hiding here")
# Create a main page
main page = lv.menu page(menu, None)
cont = lv.menu cont(main page)
label = lv.label(cont)
label.set text("Item 1 (Click me!)")
menu.set_load_page_event(cont, sub_page 1)
cont = lv.menu cont(main page)
label = lv.label(cont)
```

(continues on next page)

```
label.set_text("Item 2 (Click me!)")
menu.set_load_page_event(cont, sub_page_2)

cont = lv.menu_cont(main_page)
label = lv.label(cont)
label.set_text("Item 3 (Click me!)")
menu.set_load_page_event(cont, sub_page_3)

menu.set_page(main_page)
```

### Simple Menu with floating btn to add new menu page

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE MENU && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static uint32 t btn cnt = 1;
static lv obj t * main page;
static lv_obj_t * menu;
static void float_btn_event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
    LV UNUSED(e);
    btn cnt++;
    lv_obj_t * cont;
   lv obj t * label;
   lv obj t * sub page = lv menu page create(menu, NULL);
    cont = lv_menu_cont_create(sub_page);
    label = lv label create(cont);
    lv_label_set_text_fmt(label, "Hello, I am hiding inside %"LV_PRIu32, btn_cnt);
    cont = lv menu cont create(main page);
    label = lv label create(cont);
    lv_label_set_text_fmt(label, "Item %"LV_PRIu32, btn_cnt);
    lv_menu_set_load_page_event(menu, cont, sub_page);
    lv obj scroll to view recursive(cont, LV ANIM ON);
}
void lv_example_menu_4(void)
   /*Create a menu object*/
   menu = lv_menu_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv obj set size(menu, lv disp get hor res(NULL), lv disp get ver res(NULL));
   lv_obj_center(menu);
    lv_obj_t * cont;
   lv_obj_t * label;
    /*Create a sub page*/
    lv_obj_t * sub_page = lv_menu_page_create(menu, NULL);
```

(continues on next page)

```
cont = lv menu cont create(sub page);
    label = lv label create(cont);
    lv_label_set_text(label, "Hello, I am hiding inside the first item");
    /*Create a main page*/
   main_page = lv_menu_page_create(menu, NULL);
    cont = lv menu cont create(main page);
    label = lv_label_create(cont);
    lv_label_set_text(label, "Item 1");
    lv_menu_set_load_page_event(menu, cont, sub_page);
   lv menu set page(menu, main page);
    /*Create floating btn*/
   lv_obj_t * float_btn = lv_btn_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_size(float_btn, 50, 50);
    lv obj add flag(float btn, LV OBJ FLAG FLOATING);
    lv_obj_align(float_btn, LV_ALIGN_BOTTOM_RIGHT, -10, -10);
    lv obj add event cb(float btn, float btn event cb, LV EVENT CLICKED, menu);
    lv_obj_set_style_radius(float_btn, LV_RADIUS_CIRCLE, 0);
    lv_obj_set_style_bg_img_src(float_btn, LV_SYMBOL_PLUS, 0);
    lv_obj_set_style_text_font(float_btn, lv_theme_get_font_large(float_btn), 0);
}
#endif
```

```
btn cnt = 1
def float btn event cb(e):
    global btn cnt
    btn_cnt += 1
    sub page = lv.menu page(menu, None)
    cont = lv.menu cont(sub page)
    label = lv.label(cont)
    label.set text("Hello, I am hiding inside {:d}".format(btn cnt))
    cont = lv.menu cont(main page)
    label = lv.label(cont)
    label.set text("Item {:d}".format(btn cnt))
    menu.set load page event(cont, sub page)
# Create a menu object
menu = lv.menu(lv.scr_act())
menu.set size(320, 24\overline{0})
menu.center()
# Create a sub page
sub page = lv.menu page(menu, None)
cont = lv.menu cont(sub page)
label = lv.label(cont)
label.set text("Hello, I am hiding inside the first item")
```

(continues on next page)

```
# Create a main page
main_page = lv.menu_page(menu, None)

cont = lv.menu_cont(main_page)
label = lv.label(cont)
label.set_text("Item 1")
menu.set_load_page_event(cont, sub_page)

menu.set_page(main_page)

float_btn = lv.btn(lv.scr_act())
float_btn.set_size(50, 50)
float_btn.add_flag(lv.obj.FLAG.FLOATING)
float_btn.align(lv.ALIGN.BOTTOM_RIGHT, -10, -10)
float_btn.add_event_cb(float_btn_event_cb, lv.EVENT.CLICKED, None)
float_btn.set_style_radius(lv.RADIUS.CIRCLE, 0)
float_btn.set_style_bg_img_src(lv.SYMBOL.PLUS, 0)
float_btn.set_style_text_font(lv.theme_get_font_large(float_btn), 0)
```

#### **Complex Menu**

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE MENU && LV USE MSGBOX && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
enum {
    LV MENU ITEM BUILDER VARIANT 1,
    LV MENU ITEM BUILDER VARIANT 2
typedef uint8 t lv menu builder variant t;
static void back event handler(lv event t * e);
static void switch handler(lv event t * e);
lv obj t * root_page;
static lv obj t * create text(lv obj t * parent, const char * icon, const char * txt,
                               lv menu builder variant t builder variant);
static lv_obj_t * create_slider(\(\bar{\lambda}\v_obj_t * parent,\)
                                 const char * icon, const char * txt, int32_t min,_
→int32 t max, int32 t val);
static lv obj t * create switch(lv obj t * parent,
                                 const char * icon, const char * txt, bool chk);
void lv_example_menu_5(void)
    lv obj t * menu = lv menu create(lv scr act());
    lv color t bg color = lv obj get style bg color(menu, 0);
    if(lv_color_brightness(bg_color) > 127) {
        lv_obj_set_style bg_color(menu, lv_color_darken(lv_obj_get_style_bg_
\rightarrow color(menu, 0), 10), 0);
    }
    else {
        lv_obj_set_style_bg_color(menu, lv_color_darken(lv_obj_get_style_bg_
\hookrightarrow color(menu, 0), 50), 0);
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv menu set mode root back btn(menu, LV MENU ROOT BACK BTN ENABLED);
   lv obj add event cb(menu, back event handler, LV EVENT CLICKED, menu);
   lv_obj_set_size(menu, lv_disp_get_hor_res(NULL), lv_disp_get_ver_res(NULL));
   lv_obj_center(menu);
   lv_obj_t * cont;
   lv obj t * section;
   /*Create sub pages*/
   lv_obj_t * sub_mechanics_page = lv_menu_page_create(menu, NULL);
   lv obj set style pad hor(sub mechanics page, lv obj get style pad left(lv menu_
\rightarrowget main header(menu), 0), 0);
   lv menu separator create(sub mechanics page);
   section = lv menu section create(sub mechanics page);
   create_slider(section, LV_SYMBOL_SETTINGS, "Velocity", 0, 150, 120);
   create slider(section, LV_SYMBOL_SETTINGS, "Acceleration", 0, 150, 50);
   create_slider(section, LV_SYMBOL_SETTINGS, "Weight limit", 0, 150, 80);
   lv_obj_t * sub_sound_page = lv_menu_page_create(menu, NULL);
   lv obj set style pad hor(sub sound page, lv obj get style pad left(lv menu get
\rightarrowmain header(menu), 0), 0);
   lv_menu_separator_create(sub_sound_page);
   section = lv_menu_section_create(sub_sound_page);
   create_switch(section, LV_SYMBOL_AUDIO, "Sound", false);
   lv obj t * sub display page = lv menu page create(menu, NULL);
   lv obj set style pad hor(sub display page, lv obj get style pad left(lv menu get
\rightarrow main header(menu), 0), 0);
   lv menu separator create(sub display page);
   section = lv_menu_section_create(sub_display_page);
   create slider(section, LV SYMBOL SETTINGS, "Brightness", 0, 150, 100);
   lv obj t * sub software info page = lv menu page create(menu, NULL);
   lv obj set style pad hor(sub software info page, lv obj get style pad left(lv
→menu get main header(menu), 0), 0);
   section = lv_menu_section_create(sub_software_info_page);
   create_text(section, NULL, "Version 1.0", LV_MENU_ITEM_BUILDER_VARIANT_1);
   lv_obj_t * sub_legal_info_page = lv_menu_page_create(menu, NULL);
   lv obj set style pad hor(sub legal info page, lv obj get style pad left(lv menu
\rightarrow get main header(menu), 0), 0);
   section = lv menu section create(sub legal info page);
   for(uint32_t i = 0; i < 15; i++) {</pre>
       create text(section, NULL,
                   →it is long enough it may scroll."
                   LV MENU ITEM BUILDER VARIANT 1);
   }
   lv_obj_t * sub_about_page = lv_menu_page_create(menu, NULL);
   lv obj set style pad hor(sub about page, lv obj get style pad left(lv menu get
→main_header(menu), 0), 0);
   lv menu separator create(sub about page);
   section = lv menu section create(sub about page);
   cont = create text(section, NULL, "Software information", LV MENU ITEM BUILDER
→VARIANT 1);
   lv menu set load page event(menu, cont, sub software info page);
```

(continues on next page)

```
cont = create text(section, NULL, "Legal information", LV MENU ITEM BUILDER
→VARIANT 1);
    lv_menu_set_load_page_event(menu, cont, sub_legal info page);
    lv obj t * sub menu mode page = lv menu page create(menu, NULL);
    lv_obj_set_style_pad_hor(sub_menu_mode_page, lv_obj_get_style_pad_left(lv_menu_
\rightarrowget main header(menu), 0), 0);
    lv_menu_separator_create(sub_menu_mode_page);
    section = lv_menu_section_create(sub_menu_mode_page);
    cont = create_switch(section, LV_SYMBOL_AUDIO, "Sidebar enable", true);
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(lv_obj_get_child(cont, 2), switch_handler, LV_EVENT_VALUE_
→CHANGED, menu);
   /*Create a root page*/
    root page = lv menu page create(menu, "Settings");
    lv obj set style pad hor(root page, lv obj get style pad left(lv menu get main
\rightarrowheader(menu), 0), 0);
    section = lv menu section create(root page);
    cont = create text(section, LV SYMBOL SETTINGS, "Mechanics", LV MENU ITEM BUILDER
→VARIANT 1);
    lv menu set load page event(menu, cont, sub mechanics page);
    cont = create_text(section, LV_SYMBOL_AUDIO, "Sound", LV_MENU_ITEM_BUILDER_
    lv_menu_set_load_page_event(menu, cont, sub_sound_page);
    cont = create text(section, LV SYMBOL SETTINGS, "Display", LV MENU ITEM BUILDER
→VARIANT 1);
    lv menu set load page event(menu, cont, sub display page);
    create text(root page, NULL, "Others", LV MENU ITEM BUILDER VARIANT 1);
    section = lv menu_section_create(root_page);
    cont = create_text(section, NULL, "About", LV_MENU_ITEM_BUILDER_VARIANT_1);
    lv menu set load page event(menu, cont, sub about page);
    cont = create text(section, LV SYMBOL SETTINGS, "Menu mode", LV MENU ITEM BUILDER
→VARIANT 1):
    lv menu set load page event(menu, cont, sub menu mode page);
   lv_menu_set_sidebar_page(menu, root_page);
    lv_event_send(lv_obj_get_child(lv_obj_get_child(lv_menu_get_cur_sidebar_
→page(menu), 0), 0), LV EVENT CLICKED, NULL);
static void back event handler(lv event t * e)
    lv obj t * obj = lv event get target(e);
    lv obj t * menu = lv event get user data(e);
    if(lv menu back btn is root(menu, obj)) {
        lv_obj_t * mbox1 = lv_msgbox_create(NULL, "Hello", "Root back btn click.",
→NULL, true);
        lv obj center(mbox1);
    }
}
static void switch handler(lv event t * e)
    lv event code t code = lv event get code(e);
                                                                          (continues on next page)
```

```
lv obj t * menu = lv event get user data(e);
         lv obj t * obj = lv event get target(e);
         if(code == LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED) {
                  if(lv_obj_has_state(obj, LV_STATE_CHECKED)) {
                           lv menu set page(menu, NULL);
                           lv menu set sidebar page(menu, root page);
                           lv event send(lv obj get child(lv obj get child(lv menu get cur sidebar
→page(menu), 0), 0), LV EVENT CLICKED, NULL);
                  else {
                           lv_menu_set_sidebar_page(menu, NULL);
                           lv menu clear history(menu); /* Clear history because we will be showing,
→the root page later */
                           lv menu set page(menu, root page);
                  }
         }
}
static lv_obj_t * create_text(lv_obj_t * parent, const char * icon, const char * txt,
                                                                     lv menu builder variant t builder variant)
         lv_obj_t * obj = lv_menu_cont_create(parent);
         lv_obj_t * img = NULL;
         lv obj t * label = NULL;
         if(icon) {
                  img = lv img create(obj);
                  lv_img_set_src(img, icon);
         }
         if(txt) {
                  label = lv label create(obj);
                  lv_label_set_text(label, txt);
                  lv_label_set_long_mode(label, LV_LABEL_LONG_SCROLL_CIRCULAR);
                  lv obj set flex grow(label, 1);
         }
         if(builder variant == LV MENU ITEM BUILDER VARIANT 2 && icon && txt) {
                  lv obj add flag(img, LV OBJ FLAG FLEX IN NEW TRACK);
                  lv obj swap(img, label);
         }
         return obj;
}
static lv_obj_t * create_slider(lv_obj_t * parent, const char * icon, con, con, const char * icon, con, con, con, con, con

→txt, int32 t min, int32 t max,
                                                                          int32 t val)
         lv obj t * obj = create text(parent, icon, txt, LV MENU ITEM BUILDER VARIANT 2);
         lv obj t * slider = lv slider create(obj);
         lv obj set flex grow(slider, 1);
         lv slider set range(slider, min, max);
         lv slider set value(slider, val, LV ANIM OFF);
```

(continues on next page)

Error encountered while trying to open /home/runner/work/lvgl/lvgl/examples/widgets/

→menu/lv\_example\_menu\_5.py

### 2.7.20 Meter

#### Simple meter

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV_USE_METER && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES
static lv_obj_t * meter;
static void set value(void * indic, int32 t v)
    lv meter set indicator value(meter, indic, v);
}
* A simple meter
void lv_example_meter_1(void)
   meter = lv_meter_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_center(meter);
   lv_obj_set_size(meter, 200, 200);
   /*Add a scale first*/
    lv_meter_scale_t * scale = lv_meter_add_scale(meter);
    lv_meter_set_scale_ticks(meter, scale, 41, 2, 10, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_
→GREY));
   lv_meter_set_scale_major_ticks(meter, scale, 8, 4, 15, lv_color_black(), 10);
    lv_meter_indicator_t * indic;
```

(continues on next page)

```
/*Add a blue arc to the start*/
   indic = lv_meter_add_arc(meter, scale, 3, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_BLUE), 0);
    lv_meter_set_indicator_start_value(meter, indic, 0);
    lv_meter_set_indicator_end_value(meter, indic, 20);
    /*Make the tick lines blue at the start of the scale*/
    indic = lv_meter_add_scale_lines(meter, scale, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_BLUE),_
→lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_BLUE),
                                     false, 0);
    lv_meter_set_indicator_start_value(meter, indic, 0);
    lv_meter_set_indicator_end_value(meter, indic, 20);
   /*Add a red arc to the end*/
   indic = lv meter add arc(meter, scale, 3, lv palette main(LV PALETTE RED), 0);
    lv_meter_set_indicator_start_value(meter, indic, 80);
    lv_meter_set_indicator_end_value(meter, indic, 100);
    /*Make the tick lines red at the end of the scale*/
    indic = lv meter add scale lines(meter, scale, lv palette main(LV PALETTE RED),,
→lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_RED), false,
    lv_meter_set_indicator_start_value(meter, indic, 80);
    lv_meter_set_indicator_end_value(meter, indic, 100);
   /*Add a needle line indicator*/
    indic = lv_meter_add_needle_line(meter, scale, 4, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_
→GREY), -10);
    /*Create an animation to set the value*/
    lv anim t a;
    lv anim init(\&a);
    lv anim set exec cb(\&a, set value);
    lv anim set var(\&a, indic);
    lv_anim_set_values(\&a, 0, 100);
    lv_anim_set_time(\&a, 2000);
    lv_anim_set_repeat_delay(&a, 100);
    lv_anim_set_playback_time(&a, 500);
    lv_anim_set_playback_delay(&a, 100);
    lv anim set repeat count(&a, LV ANIM REPEAT INFINITE);
    lv anim start(\&a);
}
#endif
```

```
#!//opt/bin/lv_micropython -i
import utime as time
import lvgl as lv
import display_driver

def set_value(indic, v):
    meter.set_indicator_value(indic, v)

#
# A simple meter
#
```

(continues on next page)

```
meter = lv.meter(lv.scr act())
meter.center()
meter.set_size(200, 200)
# Add a scale first
scale = meter.add scale()
meter.set_scale_ticks(scale, 51, 2, 10, lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.GREY))
meter.set_scale_major_ticks(scale, 10, 4, 15, lv.color_black(), 10)
indic = lv.meter indicator t()
# Add a blue arc to the start
indic = meter.add arc(scale, 3, lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE), 0)
meter.set indicator start value(indic, 0)
meter.set indicator end value(indic, 20)
# Make the tick lines blue at the start of the scale
indic = meter.add scale lines(scale, lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE), lv.palette
→main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE), False, θ)
meter.set indicator start value(indic, 0)
meter.set indicator end value(indic, 20)
# Add a red arc to the end
indic = meter.add_arc(scale, 3, lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.RED), 0)
meter.set_indicator_start_value(indic, 80)
meter set indicator end value(indic, 100)
# Make the tick lines red at the end of the scale
indic = meter.add scale lines(scale, lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.RED), lv.palette
→main(lv.PALETTE.RED), False, 0)
meter.set indicator start value(indic, 80)
meter.set_indicator_end_value(indic, 100)
# Add a needle line indicator
indic = meter.add needle line(scale, 4, lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.GREY), -10)
# Create an animation to set the value
a = lv.anim t()
a.init()
a.set var(indic)
a.set values(0, 100)
a.set time(2000)
a.set repeat delay(100)
a.set playback time(500)
a.set playback delay(100)
a.set_repeat_count(lv.ANIM_REPEAT.INFINITE)
a.set custom exec cb(lambda a,val: set value(indic,val))
lv.anim t.start(a)
```

## A meter with multiple arcs

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV_USE_METER && LV_BUILD EXAMPLES
static lv obj t * meter;
static void set_value(void * indic, int32_t v)
    lv_meter_set_indicator_end_value(meter, indic, v);
}
* A meter with multiple arcs
void lv_example_meter_2(void)
    meter = lv_meter_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv obj center(meter);
    lv_obj_set_size(meter, 200, 200);
   /*Remove the circle from the middle*/
   lv_obj_remove_style(meter, NULL, LV_PART_INDICATOR);
   /*Add a scale first*/
    lv_meter_scale_t * scale = lv_meter_add_scale(meter);
    lv meter_set_scale ticks(meter, scale, 11, 2, 10, lv palette main(LV_PALETTE_
→GREY));
    lv_meter_set_scale_major_ticks(meter, scale, 1, 2, 30, lv_color_hex3(0xeee), 15);
    lv_meter_set_scale_range(meter, scale, 0, 100, 270, 90);
    /*Add a three arc indicator*/
    lv_meter_indicator_t * indic1 = lv_meter_add_arc(meter, scale, 10, lv_palette_
→main(LV PALETTE RED), 0);
    lv_meter_indicator_t * indic2 = lv_meter_add_arc(meter, scale, 10, lv_palette_
→main(LV PALETTE GREEN), -10);
    lv_meter_indicator_t * indic3 = lv_meter_add_arc(meter, scale, 10, lv_palette_
→main(LV_PALETTE_BLUE), -20);
   /*Create an animation to set the value*/
    lv_anim_t a;
    lv_anim_init(&a);
    lv_anim_set_exec_cb(&a, set_value);
    lv_anim_set_values(\&a, 0, 100);
    lv_anim_set_repeat_delay(&a, 100);
    lv_anim_set_playback_delay(&a, 100);
    lv anim set repeat count(&a, LV ANIM REPEAT INFINITE);
    lv anim set time(\&a, 2000);
    lv_anim_set_playback_time(&a, 500);
    lv_anim_set_var(&a, indic1);
    lv_anim_start(&a);
    lv_anim_set_time(&a, 1000);
    lv_anim_set_playback_time(&a, 1000);
    lv_anim_set_var(&a, indic2);
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv_anim_start(&a);

lv_anim_set_time(&a, 1000);
 lv_anim_set_playback_time(&a, 2000);
 lv_anim_set_var(&a, indic3);
 lv_anim_start(&a);
}
#endif
```

```
#!//opt/bin/lv_micropython -i
import utime as time
import lvgl as lv
import display driver
def set value(indic,v):
   meter.set_indicator_end_value(indic, v)
# A meter with multiple arcs
meter = lv.meter(lv.scr act())
meter.center()
meter.set_size(200, 200)
# Remove the circle from the middle
meter.remove style(None, lv.PART.INDICATOR)
# Add a scale first
scale = meter.add scale()
meter.set_scale_ticks(scale, 11, 2, 10, lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.GREY))
meter.set_scale_major_ticks(scale, 1, 2, 30, lv.color_hex3(0xeee), 10)
meter.set scale range(scale, 0, 100, 270, 90)
# Add a three arc indicator
indic1 = meter.add_arc(scale, 10, lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.RED), 0)
indic2 = meter.add_arc(scale, 10, lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.GREEN), -10)
indic3 = meter.add arc(scale, 10, lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE), -20)
# Create an animation to set the value
a1 = lv.anim t()
al.init()
al.set_values(0, 100)
al.set time(2000)
al.set repeat delay(100)
al.set playback delay(100)
al.set playback time(500)
a1.set var(indic1)
a1.set_repeat_count(lv.ANIM_REPEAT.INFINITE)
a1.set_custom_exec_cb(lambda a,val: set_value(indic1,val))
lv.anim t.start(a1)
a2 = lv.anim t()
a2.init()
a2.set values(0, 100)
```

(continues on next page)

```
a2.set time(1000)
a2.set repeat delay(100)
a2.set_playback_delay(100)
a2.set_playback_time(1000)
a2.set var(indic2)
a2.set_repeat_count(lv.ANIM_REPEAT.INFINITE)
a2.set custom exec cb(lambda a, val: set value(indic2, val))
lv.anim t.start(a2)
a3 = lv.anim t()
a3.init()
a3.set_values(0, 100)
a3.set time(1000)
a3.set repeat delay(100)
a3.set playback delay(100)
a3.set_playback_time(2000)
a3.set_var(indic3)
a3.set repeat count(lv.ANIM REPEAT.INFINITE)
a3.set_custom_exec_cb(lambda a,val: set_value(indic3,val))
lv.anim t.start(a3)
```

#### A clock from a meter

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_METER && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES
static lv_obj_t * meter;
static void set value(void * indic, int32 t v)
    lv meter set indicator end value(meter, indic, v);
}
* A clock from a meter
void lv example meter 3(void)
   meter = lv meter create(lv scr act());
    lv_obj_set_size(meter, 220, 220);
   lv_obj_center(meter);
   /*Create a scale for the minutes*/
   /*61 ticks in a 360 degrees range (the last and the first line overlaps)*/
    lv_meter_scale_t * scale_min = lv_meter_add_scale(meter);
    lv_meter_set_scale_ticks(meter, scale_min, 61, 1, 10, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_
→GREY));
    lv_meter_set_scale_range(meter, scale_min, 0, 60, 360, 270);
    /*Create another scale for the hours. It's only visual and contains only majoru
→ticks*/
    lv meter scale t * scale hour = lv meter add scale(meter);
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv_meter_set_scale_ticks(meter, scale_hour, 12, 0, 0, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_
→GREY));
                        /*12 ticks*/
    lv_meter_set_scale_major_ticks(meter, scale_hour, 1, 2, 20, lv color black(), 10);
     /*Every tick is major*/
    lv_meter_set_scale_range(meter, scale_hour, 1, 12, 330, 300);
                                                                          /*[1..12]<sub>...</sub>
→values in an almost full circle*/
    LV IMG DECLARE(img hand)
    /*Add a the hands from images*/
    lv_meter_indicator_t * indic_min = lv_meter_add_needle_img(meter, scale_min, &img_
\rightarrowhand, 5, 5);
    lv meter indicator t * indic hour = lv meter add needle img(meter, scale min, &
\rightarrowimg hand, 5, 5);
    /*Create an animation to set the value*/
    lv anim t a;
    lv anim init(\&a);
    lv_anim_set_exec_cb(&a, set_value);
    lv anim set values(\&a, 0, 60);
    lv anim set repeat count(&a, LV ANIM REPEAT INFINITE);
    v_{anim\_set\_time(\&a, 2000)}; /*2 sec for 1 turn of the minute hand (1 hour)*/
    lv_anim_set_var(&a, indic_min);
    lv_anim_start(&a);
    lv anim set var(\&a, indic hour);
    lv anim set time(\&a, 24000); /*24 sec for 1 turn of the hour hand*/
    lv anim set values(\&a, 0, 60);
    lv anim start(&a);
}
#endif
```

```
#!//opt/bin/lv micropython -i
import utime as time
import lvgl as lv
import display_driver
from imagetools import get_png_info, open_png
# Register PNG image decoder
decoder = lv.img.decoder create()
decoder info cb = get png info
decoder.open cb = open png
# Create an image from the png file
try:
   with open('.../.../assets/img hand min.png','rb') as f:
        img hand min data = f.read()
    print("Could not find img hand min.png")
    sys.exit()
img hand min dsc = lv.img dsc t({
  'data size': len(img hand min data),
  'data': img hand min data
})
```

(continues on next page)

```
# Create an image from the png file
try:
   with open('../../assets/img_hand_hour.png','rb') as f:
        img hand hour data = f.read()
except:
    print("Could not find img hand hour.png")
    sys.exit()
img hand hour dsc = lv.img dsc t({
  'data_size': len(img_hand_hour_data),
  'data': img hand hour data
})
def set value(indic, v):
   meter.set_indicator_value(indic, v)
# A clock from a meter
meter = lv.meter(lv.scr act())
meter.set size(220, 220)
meter.center()
# Create a scale for the minutes
# 61 ticks in a 360 degrees range (the last and the first line overlaps)
scale min = meter.add scale()
meter.set scale ticks(scale min, 61, 1, 10, lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.GREY))
meter.set_scale_range(scale_min, 0, 60, 360, 270)
# Create another scale for the hours. It's only visual and contains only major ticks
scale hour = meter.add scale()
meter.set scale ticks(scale hour, 12, 0, 0, lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.GREY)) # 12,
→ticks
meter.set_scale_major_ticks(scale_hour, 1, 2, 20, lv.color_black(), 10)
                                                                                 #_
→Every tick is major
meter.set_scale_range(scale_hour, 1, 12, 330, 300)
                                                                                # [1..
→12] values in an almost full circle
    LV IMG DECLARE(img hand)
# Add the hands from images
indic min = meter.add needle img(scale min, img hand min dsc, 5, 5)
indic hour = meter.add needle img(scale min, img hand hour dsc, 5, 5)
# Create an animation to set the value
a1 = lv.anim t()
al.init()
a1.set_values(0, 60)
a1.set_repeat_count(lv.ANIM_REPEAT.INFINITE)
al.set_time(2\overline{0}00)
                        # 2 sec for 1 turn of the minute hand (1 hour)
al.set var(indic min)
al.set custom exec cb(lambda al,val: set value(indic min,val))
lv.anim t.start(a1)
a2 = lv.anim t()
a2.init()
```

(continues on next page)

```
a2.set_var(indic_hour)
a2.set_time(24000)  # 24 sec for 1 turn of the hour hand
a2.set_values(0, 60)
a2.set_custom_exec_cb(lambda a2,val: set_value(indic_hour,val))
lv.anim_t.start(a2)
```

### Pie chart

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_METER && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES
* Create a pie chart
void lv example meter 4(void)
    lv obj t * meter = lv meter create(lv scr act());
    /*Remove the background and the circle from the middle*/
    lv_obj_remove_style(meter, NULL, LV_PART_MAIN);
    lv obj remove style(meter, NULL, LV PART INDICATOR);
    lv obj set size(meter, 200, 200);
   lv_obj_center(meter);
   /*Add a scale first with no ticks.*/
   lv_meter_scale_t * scale = lv_meter_add_scale(meter);
    lv meter set scale ticks(meter, scale, 0, 0, 0, lv color black());
    lv_meter_set_scale_range(meter, scale, 0, 100, 360, 0);
    /*Add a three arc indicator*/
    lv coord t indic w = 100;
    lv_meter_indicator_t * indic1 = lv_meter_add_arc(meter, scale, indic_w, lv_
→palette_main(LV_PALETTE_ORANGE), 0);
    lv_meter_set_indicator_start_value(meter, indic1, 0);
    lv meter set indicator end value(meter, indic1, 40);
    lv meter indicator t * indic2 = lv meter add arc(meter, scale, indic w, lv
→palette main(LV PALETTE YELLOW), 0);
    lv_meter_set_indicator_start_value(meter, indic2, 40); /*Start from the_
→previous*/
    lv_meter_set_indicator_end_value(meter, indic2, 80);
    lv meter indicator t * indic3 = lv meter add arc(meter, scale, indic w, lv
→palette main(LV PALETTE DEEP ORANGE), 0);
    lv_meter_set_indicator_start_value(meter, indic3, 80); /*Start from the_
⇔previous*/
    lv_meter_set_indicator_end_value(meter, indic3, 100);
#endif
```

```
# Create a pie chart
meter = lv.meter(lv.scr act())
# Remove the background and the circle from the middle
meter.remove style(None, lv.PART.MAIN)
meter.remove style(None, lv.PART.INDICATOR)
meter.set_size(200, 200)
meter.center()
# Add a scale first with no ticks.
scale = meter.add scale()
meter.set_scale_ticks(scale, 0, 0, 0, lv.color_black())
meter.set_scale_range(scale, 0, 100, 360, 0)
# Add a three arc indicator*
indic w = 100
indic1 = meter.add arc(scale, indic w,lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.ORANGE), 0)
meter.set_indicator_start_value(indic1, 0)
meter.set_indicator_end_value(indic1, 40)
indic2 = meter.add_arc(scale, indic_w, lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.YELLOW), 0)
meter.set_indicator_start_value(indic2, 40) # Start from the previous
meter.set_indicator_end_value(indic2, 80)
indic3 = meter.add_arc(scale, indic_w, lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.DEEP_ORANGE), 0)
meter.set_indicator_start_value(indic3, 80) # Start from the previous
meter.set_indicator_end_value(indic3, 100)
```

# 2.7.21 Message box

# Simple Message box

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_MSGBOX && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

static void event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
{
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_current_target(e);
    LV_LOG_USER("Button %s clicked", lv_msgbox_get_active_btn_text(obj));
}

void lv_example_msgbox_1(void)
{
    static const char * btns[] = {"Apply", "Close", ""};

    lv_obj_t * mbox1 = lv_msgbox_create(NULL, "Hello", "This is a message box with_ustwo buttons.", btns, true);
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(mbox1, event_cb, LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED, NULL);
    lv_obj_center(mbox1);
}
```

(continues on next page)

#endif

#### 2.7.22 Roller

### Simple Roller

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE ROLLER && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static void event handler(lv event t * e)
    lv_event_code_t code = lv_event_get_code(e);
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_target(e);
    if(code == LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED) {
        char buf[32];
        lv roller get selected str(obj, buf, sizeof(buf));
        LV LOG USER("Selected month: %s\n", buf);
    }
}
* An infinite roller with the name of the months
void lv_example_roller_1(void)
    lv_obj_t * roller1 = lv_roller_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_roller_set_options(roller1,
                           "January\n"
                           "February\n"
                           "March\n"
                           "April\n"
                           "May\n"
                           "June \n"
                           "July\n"
                           "August\n"
                           "September\n"
                           "October\n"
                           "November\n"
                           "December",
                          LV_ROLLER_MODE_INFINITE);
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv_roller_set_visible_row_count(roller1, 4);
lv_obj_center(roller1);
lv_obj_add_event_cb(roller1, event_handler, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);
}
#endif
```

```
def event handler(e):
    code = e.get_code()
    obj = e.get_target()
    if code == lv.EVENT.VALUE CHANGED:
        option = " "*10
        obj.get_selected_str(option, len(option))
        print("Selected month: " + option.strip())
# An infinite roller with the name of the months
roller1 = lv.roller(lv.scr_act())
roller1.set options("\n".join([
    "January",
    "February",
    "March",
    "April",
    "May",
    "June",
    "July",
    "August",
    "September",
    "October",
    "November"
    "December"]), lv.roller.MODE.INFINITE)
roller1.set visible row count(4)
roller1.center()
roller1.add_event_cb(event_handler, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
```

### Styling the roller

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_ROLLER && LV_FONT_MONTSERRAT_22 && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

static void event_handler(lv_event_t * e)
{
    lv_event_code_t code = lv_event_get_code(e);
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_target(e);
    if(code == LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED) {
        char buf[32];
        lv_roller_get_selected_str(obj, buf, sizeof(buf));
        LV_LOG_USER("Selected value: %s", buf);
    }
}
```

(continues on next page)

```
* Roller with various alignments and larger text in the selected area
void lv_example_roller_2(void)
    /*A style to make the selected option larger*/
    static lv_style_t style_sel;
    lv_style_init(&style_sel);
    lv_style_set_text_font(&style_sel, &lv_font_montserrat_22);
    const char * opts = 1\n2\n3\n4\n5\n6\n7\n8\n9\n10;
    lv obj t * roller;
   /*A roller on the left with left aligned text, and custom width*/
    roller = lv_roller_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_roller_set_options(roller, opts, LV_ROLLER_MODE_NORMAL);
    lv roller set visible row count(roller, 2);
    lv_obj_set_width(roller, 100);
    lv obj add style(roller, &style sel, LV PART SELECTED);
    lv obj set style text align(roller, LV TEXT ALIGN LEFT, 0);
    lv_obj_align(roller, LV_ALIGN_LEFT_MID, 10, 0);
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(roller, event_handler, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);
    lv_roller_set_selected(roller, 2, LV_ANIM_OFF);
   /*A roller on the middle with center aligned text, and auto (default) width*/
    roller = lv roller create(lv scr act());
    lv roller set options(roller, opts, LV ROLLER MODE NORMAL);
    lv roller set visible row count(roller, 3);
    lv_obj_add_style(roller, &style_sel, LV_PART_SELECTED);
    lv obj align(roller, LV ALIGN CENTER, 0, 0);
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(roller, event_handler, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);
    lv roller set selected(roller, 5, LV ANIM OFF);
    /*A roller on the right with right aligned text, and custom width*/
    roller = lv_roller_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_roller_set_options(roller, opts, LV_ROLLER_MODE_NORMAL);
    lv_roller_set_visible_row_count(roller, 4);
    lv_obj_set_width(roller, 80);
    lv obj add style(roller, &style sel, LV PART SELECTED);
    lv obj set style text align(roller, LV TEXT ALIGN RIGHT, 0);
    lv obj align(roller, LV ALIGN RIGHT MID, -10, 0);
    lv obj add event cb(roller, event handler, LV EVENT ALL, NULL);
    lv roller set selected(roller, 8, LV ANIM OFF);
}
#endif
```

```
import fs_driver

def event_handler(e):
    code = e.get_code()
    obj = e.get_target()
    if code == lv.EVENT.VALUE_CHANGED:
        option = " "*10
```

(continues on next page)

```
obj.get selected str(option, len(option))
        print("Selected value: %s\n" + option.strip())
# Roller with various alignments and larger text in the selected area
# A style to make the selected option larger
style_sel = lv.style_t()
style sel.init()
try:
    style sel.set text font(lv.font montserrat 22)
except:
    fs drv = lv.fs drv t()
    fs driver.fs register(fs drv, 'S')
    print("montserrat-22 not enabled in lv_conf.h, dynamically loading the font")
    font montserrat 22 = lv.font load("S:" + "../../assets/font/montserrat-22.fnt")
    style sel.set_text_font(font_montserrat_22)
opts = "\n".join(["1","2","3","4","5","6","7","8","9","10"])
# A roller on the left with left aligned text, and custom width
roller = lv.roller(lv.scr_act())
roller.set options(opts, lv.roller.MODE.NORMAL)
roller.set visible row count(2)
roller.set width(100)
roller.add style(style sel, lv.PART.SELECTED)
roller.set style text align(lv.TEXT ALIGN.LEFT, 0)
roller.align(lv.ALIGN.LEFT MID, 10, 0)
roller.add event cb(event handler, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
roller.set_selected(2, lv.ANIM.OFF)
# A roller in the middle with center aligned text, and auto (default) width
roller = lv.roller(lv.scr act())
roller.set_options(opts, lv.roller.MODE.NORMAL)
roller.set_visible_row_count(3)
roller.add style(style sel, lv.PART.SELECTED)
roller.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 0, 0)
roller.add event cb(event handler, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
roller.set selected(5, lv.ANIM.OFF)
# A roller on the right with right aligned text, and custom width
roller = lv.roller(lv.scr act())
roller.set options(opts, lv.roller.MODE.NORMAL)
roller.set visible row count(4)
roller.set width(80)
roller.add style(style sel, lv.PART.SELECTED)
roller.set_style_text_align(lv.TEXT_ALIGN.RIGHT, 0)
roller.align(lv.ALIGN.RIGHT_MID, -10, 0)
roller.add event cb(event handler, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
roller.set_selected(8, lv.ANIM.OFF)
```

#### add fade mask to roller

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE ROLLER && LV DRAW COMPLEX && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static void mask event cb(lv event t * e)
    lv_event_code_t code = lv_event_get_code(e);
    lv obj t * obj = lv event get target(e);
    static int16 t mask top id = -1;
    static int16 t mask bottom id = -1;
    if(code == LV EVENT COVER CHECK) {
        lv event set cover res(e, LV COVER RES MASKED);
    else if(code == LV_EVENT_DRAW_MAIN_BEGIN) {
        /* add mask */
        const lv_font_t * font = lv_obj_get_style_text_font(obj, LV_PART_MAIN);
        lv_coord_t line_space = lv_obj_get_style_text_line_space(obj, LV_PART_MAIN);
        lv coord t font h = lv font get line height(font);
        lv_area_t roller_coords;
        lv_obj_get_coords(obj, &roller_coords);
        lv_area_t rect_area;
        rect_area.x1 = roller_coords.x1;
        rect_area.x2 = roller_coords.x2;
        rect_area.y1 = roller_coords.y1;
        rect_area.y2 = roller_coords.y1 + (lv_obj_get_height(obj) - font_h - line_
⇒space) / 2;
        lv_draw_mask_fade_param_t * fade_mask_top = lv_mem_buf_get(sizeof(lv_draw_
→mask fade param t));
        lv draw mask fade init(fade mask top, &rect area, LV OPA TRANSP, rect area.y1,
→ LV_OPA_COVER, rect_area.y2);
        mask_top_id = lv_draw_mask_add(fade_mask_top, NULL);
        rect_area.y1 = rect_area.y2 + font_h + line_space - 1;
        rect_area.y2 = roller_coords.y2;
        lv draw mask fade param t * fade mask bottom = lv mem buf get(sizeof(lv draw
→mask_fade_param_t));
        lv_draw_mask_fade_init(fade_mask_bottom, &rect_area, LV_OPA_COVER, rect_area.
→y1, LV_OPA_TRANSP, rect_area.y2);
        mask_bottom_id = lv_draw_mask_add(fade_mask_bottom, NULL);
    else if(code == LV EVENT DRAW POST END) {
        lv_draw_mask_fade_param_t * fade_mask_top = lv_draw_mask_remove_id(mask_top_
\rightarrowid);
        lv draw mask fade param t * fade mask bottom = lv draw mask remove id(mask
→bottom_id);
        lv_draw_mask_free_param(fade_mask_top);
        lv draw mask free param(fade mask bottom);
        lv mem buf release(fade mask top);
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv mem buf release(fade mask bottom);
        mask top id = -1;
        mask_bottom_id = -1;
    }
}
* Add a fade mask to roller.
void lv_example_roller_3(void)
    static lv_style_t style;
    lv style init(&style);
    lv_style_set_bg_color(&style, lv_color black());
    lv style set text color(&style, lv color white());
    lv_style_set_border_width(&style, 0);
    lv_style_set_pad_all(&style, 0);
    lv_obj_add_style(lv_scr_act(), &style, 0);
    lv obj t * roller1 = lv roller create(lv scr act());
    lv obj add style(roller1, &style, 0);
    lv_obj_set_style_bg_opa(roller1, LV_OPA_TRANSP, LV_PART_SELECTED);
#if LV_FONT_MONTSERRAT 22
    lv_obj_set_style_text_font(roller1, &lv_font_montserrat_22, LV_PART_SELECTED);
#endif
    lv roller set options(roller1,
                          "January\n"
                          "February\n"
                          "March\n"
                          "April\n"
                          "May\n"
                          "June \n"
                          "Julv\n"
                          "August\n"
                          "September\n"
                          "October\n"
                          "November\n"
                          "December".
                          LV ROLLER MODE NORMAL);
    lv obj center(roller1);
    lv roller set visible row count(roller1, 3);
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(roller1, mask_event_cb, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);
}
#endif
```

```
import fs_driver
import sys

class Lv_Roller_3():
    def __init__(self):
        self.mask_top_id = -1
```

(continues on next page)

```
self.mask\ bottom\ id\ =\ -1
       # Add a fade mask to roller.
       style = lv.style_t()
       style.init()
       style.set_bg_color(lv.color black())
       style.set_text_color(lv.color_white())
       lv.scr_act().add_style(style, 0)
       roller1 = lv.roller(lv.scr act())
       roller1.add style(style, 0)
        roller1.set style border width(0, 0)
        roller1.set_style_pad_all(0, 0)
       roller1.set_style_bg_opa(lv.OPA.TRANSP, lv.PART.SELECTED)
       #if LV FONT MONTSERRAT 22
             lv obj set style text font(roller1, &lv font montserrat 22, LV PART
→SELECTED);
       #endif
       try:
            roller1.set_style_text_font(lv.font_montserrat_22,lv.PART.SELECTED)
       except:
            fs drv = lv.fs drv t()
            fs driver.fs register(fs drv, 'S')
            print("montserrat-22 not enabled in lv conf.h, dynamically loading the...
→font")
            font montserrat 22 = lv.font load("S:" + "../../assets/font/montserrat-22.
\hookrightarrowfnt")
            roller1.set_style_text_font(font_montserrat_22,lv.PART.SELECTED)
        roller1.set options("\n".join([
            "January",
            "February",
            "March",
            "April",
            "May",
            "June",
            "July",
            "August".
            "September",
            "October".
            "November"
            "December"]),lv.roller.MODE.NORMAL)
       roller1.center()
        roller1.set visible row count(3)
        roller1.add_event_cb(self.mask_event_cb, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
   def mask event cb(self,e):
       code = e.get code()
       obj = e.get_target()
       if code == lv.EVENT.COVER CHECK:
```

(continues on next page)

```
e.set cover res(lv.COVER RES.MASKED)
       elif code == lv.EVENT.DRAW MAIN BEGIN:
            # add mask
            font = obj.get style text font(lv.PART.MAIN)
            line_space = obj.get_style_text_line_space(lv.PART.MAIN)
            font h = font.get line height()
            roller coords = lv.area t()
            obj.get_coords(roller_coords)
            rect_area = lv.area_t()
            rect area.x1 = roller coords.x1
            rect area.x2 = roller coords.x2
            rect area.y1 = roller coords.y1
            rect area.y2 = roller coords.y1 + (obj.get height() - font h - line
→space) // 2
            fade_mask_top = lv.draw_mask_fade_param_t()
            fade mask top.init(rect area, lv.OPA.TRANSP, rect area.y1, lv.OPA.COVER,,
→rect area.y2)
            self.mask top id = lv.draw mask add(fade mask top,None)
            rect_area.y1 = rect_area.y2 + font_h + line_space - 1
            rect area.y2 = roller coords.y2
            fade mask bottom = lv.draw mask fade param t()
            fade mask bottom.init(rect area, lv.OPA.COVER, rect area.y1, lv.OPA.
→TRANSP, rect area.v2)
            self.mask bottom id = lv.draw mask add(fade mask bottom, None)
       elif code == lv.EVENT.DRAW POST END:
            fade mask top = lv.draw mask remove id(self.mask top id)
            fade mask bottom = lv.draw mask remove id(self.mask bottom id)
            # Remove the masks
            lv.draw_mask_remove_id(self.mask_top_id)
            lv.draw_mask_remove_id(self.mask_bottom_id)
            self.mask top id = -1
            self.mask_bottom_id = -1
roller3 = Lv Roller 3()
```

### 2.7.23 Slider

# Simple Slider

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_SLIDER && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

static void slider_event_cb(lv_event_t * e);
static lv_obj_t * slider_label;

/**
  * A default slider with a label displaying the current value
```

(continues on next page)

```
*/
void lv_example_slider_1(void)
    /*Create a slider in the center of the display*/
    lv_obj_t * slider = lv_slider_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_center(slider);
    lv obj add event cb(slider, slider event cb, LV EVENT VALUE CHANGED, NULL);
    /*Create a label below the slider*/
    slider_label = lv_label_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_label_set_text(slider_label, "0%");
    lv obj align to(slider label, slider, LV ALIGN OUT BOTTOM MID, 0, 10);
}
static void slider_event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
    lv_obj_t * slider = lv_event_get_target(e);
    char buf[8];
    lv snprintf(buf, sizeof(buf), "%d%%", (int)lv slider get value(slider));
    lv label set text(slider label, buf);
    lv_obj_align_to(slider_label, slider, LV_ALIGN_OUT_BOTTOM_MID, 0, 10);
}
#endif
```

```
#
# A default slider with a label displaying the current value
#
def slider_event_cb(e):
    slider = e.get_target()
        slider_label.set_text("{:d}%".format(slider.get_value()))
        slider_label.align_to(slider, lv.ALIGN.OUT_BOTTOM_MID, 0, 10)

# Create a slider in the center of the display
slider = lv.slider(lv.scr_act())
slider.center()
slider.add_event_cb(slider_event_cb, lv.EVENT.VALUE_CHANGED, None)

# Create a label below the slider
slider_label = lv.label(lv.scr_act())
slider_label.set_text("0%")
slider_label.align_to(slider, lv.ALIGN.OUT_BOTTOM_MID, 0, 10)
```

### Slider with custom style

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE SLIDER && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
* Show how to style a slider.
void lv example slider 2(void)
   /*Create a transition*/
    static const lv_style_prop_t props[] = {LV_STYLE_BG_COLOR, 0};
    static lv style transition dsc t transition dsc;
    lv_style_transition_dsc_init(&transition_dsc, props, lv_anim_path_linear, 300, 0,
→NULL);
    static lv_style_t style_main;
    static lv_style_t style_indicator;
    static lv_style_t style_knob;
    static lv style t style pressed color;
    lv_style_init(&style_main);
    lv_style_set_bg_opa(&style main, LV OPA COVER);
    lv_style_set_bg_color(&style_main, lv_color_hex3(0xbbb));
    lv_style set_radius(&style_main, LV_RADIUS_CIRCLE);
    lv_style_set_pad_ver(&style_main, -2); /*Makes the indicator larger*/
    lv style init(&style indicator);
    lv_style_set_bg_opa(&style_indicator, LV_OPA_COVER);
    lv_style_set_bg_color(&style_indicator, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE CYAN));
    lv_style_set_radius(&style_indicator, LV_RADIUS_CIRCLE);
    lv_style_set_transition(&style_indicator, &transition_dsc);
   lv style init(&style knob);
    lv style set bg opa(&style knob, LV OPA COVER);
    lv_style_set_bg_color(&style_knob, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_CYAN));
    lv_style_set_border_color(&style_knob, lv_palette_darken(LV_PALETTE_CYAN, 3));
    lv style set border width(&style knob, 2);
    lv_style_set_radius(&style_knob, LV_RADIUS_CIRCLE);
    lv_style_set_pad_all(&style_knob, 6); /*Makes the knob larger*/
    lv style set transition(&style knob, &transition dsc);
    lv_style_init(&style_pressed_color);
    lv_style_set_bg_color(&style_pressed_color, lv_palette_darken(LV_PALETTE_CYAN,_
\hookrightarrow2));
    /*Create a slider and add the style*/
    lv obj t * slider = lv_slider_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv obj remove style all(slider);
                                           /*Remove the styles coming from the...
→theme*/
    lv_obj_add_style(slider, &style_main, LV_PART_MAIN);
    lv_obj_add_style(slider, &style_indicator, LV_PART_INDICATOR);
    lv_obj_add_style(slider, &style_pressed_color, LV_PART_INDICATOR | LV_STATE_
→PRESSED);
    lv_obj_add_style(slider, &style_knob, LV_PART_KNOB);
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv_obj_add_style(slider, &style_pressed_color, LV_PART_KNOB | LV_STATE_PRESSED);
     lv_obj_center(slider);
}
#endif
```

```
# Show how to style a slider.
# Create a transition
props = [lv.STYLE.BG_COLOR, 0]
transition_dsc = lv.style_transition_dsc_t()
transition dsc.init(props, lv.anim t.path linear, 300, 0, None)
style main = lv.style t()
style indicator = lv.style t()
style_knob = lv.style_t()
style pressed color = lv.style t()
style main.init()
style main.set bg opa(lv.OPA.COVER)
style main.set bg color(lv.color hex3(0xbbb))
style main.set radius(lv.RADIUS.CIRCLE)
                                           # Makes the indicator larger
style_main.set_pad_ver(-2)
style indicator.init()
style_indicator.set_bg_opa(lv.OPA.COVER)
style indicator.set bg color(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.CYAN))
style indicator.set radius(lv.RADIUS.CIRCLE)
style indicator.set transition(transition dsc)
style knob.init()
style knob.set bg opa(lv.OPA.COVER)
style knob.set bg color(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.CYAN))
style_knob.set_border_color(lv.palette_darken(lv.PALETTE.CYAN, 3))
style_knob.set_border_width(2)
style_knob.set_radius(lv.RADIUS.CIRCLE)
style_knob.set_pad_all(6)
                                            # Makes the knob larger
style knob.set transition(transition dsc)
style pressed color.init()
style_pressed_color.set_bg_color(lv.palette_darken(lv.PALETTE.CYAN, 2))
# Create a slider and add the style
slider = lv.slider(lv.scr act())
slider.remove style all()
                                            # Remove the styles coming from the theme
slider.add style(style main, lv.PART.MAIN)
slider.add style(style indicator, lv.PART.INDICATOR)
slider.add style(style pressed color, lv.PART.INDICATOR | lv.STATE.PRESSED)
slider.add_style(style_knob, lv.PART.KNOB)
slider.add style(style pressed color, lv.PART.KNOB | lv.STATE.PRESSED)
slider.center()
```

#### Slider with extended drawer

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE SLIDER && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static void slider event cb(lv event t * e);
* Show the current value when the slider is pressed by extending the drawer
void lv example slider 3(void)
    /*Create a slider in the center of the display*/
    lv_obj_t * slider;
    slider = lv_slider_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_center(slider);
    lv_slider_set_mode(slider, LV_SLIDER_MODE_RANGE);
    lv_slider_set_value(slider, 70, LV_ANIM_OFF);
    lv_slider_set_left_value(slider, 20, LV_ANIM_OFF);
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(slider, slider_event_cb, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);
    lv_obj_refresh_ext_draw_size(slider);
}
static void slider_event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
    lv_event_code_t code = lv_event_get_code(e);
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_target(e);
    /*Provide some extra space for the value*/
    if(code == LV EVENT REFR EXT DRAW SIZE) {
        lv_event_set_ext_draw_size(e, 50);
    else if(code == LV EVENT DRAW PART END) {
        lv_obj_draw_part_dsc_t * dsc = lv_event_get_draw_part_dsc(e);
        if(dsc->part == LV_PART_INDICATOR) {
            char buf[16];
            lv_snprintf(buf, sizeof(buf), "%d - %d", (int)lv_slider_get_left_
→value(obj), (int)lv_slider_get_value(obj));
            lv_point_t label_size;
            lv_txt_get_size(&label_size, buf, LV_FONT_DEFAULT, 0, 0, LV_COORD_MAX, 0);
            lv_area_t label_area;
            label_area.x1 = dsc->draw_area->x1 + lv_area_get_width(dsc->draw_area) /_
\rightarrow 2 - label size.x / 2;
            label area.x2 = label area.x1 + label size.x;
            label_area.y2 = dsc->draw_area->y1 - 10;
            label_area.y1 = label_area.y2 - label_size.y;
            lv_draw_label_dsc_t label_draw_dsc;
            lv_draw_label_dsc_init(&label_draw_dsc);
            label_draw_dsc.color = lv_color_hex3(0x888);
            lv_draw_label(dsc->draw_ctx, &label_draw_dsc, &label_area, buf, NULL);
        }
    }
```

(continues on next page)

```
}
#endif
```

```
def slider_event_cb(e):
    code = e.get code()
    obj = e.get_target()
    # Provide some extra space for the value
    if code == lv.EVENT.REFR EXT DRAW SIZE:
        e.set_ext_draw_size(50)
    elif code == lv.EVENT.DRAW PART END:
        # print("DRAW PART END")
        dsc = lv.obj_draw_part_dsc_t.__cast__(e.get_param())
        # print(dsc)
        if dsc.part == lv.PART.INDICATOR:
            label_text = "{:d} - {:d}".format(obj.get_left_value(),slider.get_value())
            label size = lv.point t()
            lv.txt_get_size(label_size, label_text, lv.font_default(), 0, 0, lv.COORD.
\rightarrowMAX, 0)
            # print(label size.x, label size.y)
            label area = lv.area t()
            label area.x1 = dsc.draw area.x1 + dsc.draw area.get width() // 2 - label
⇒size.x // 2
            label area.x2 = label area.x1 + label size.x
            label area.y2 = dsc.draw area.y1 - 10
            label area.y1 = label area.y2 - label size.y
            label draw dsc = lv.draw label dsc t()
            label draw dsc.init()
            dsc.draw_ctx.label(label_draw_dsc, label_area, label_text, None)
# Show the current value when the slider if pressed by extending the drawer
#Create a slider in the center of the display
slider = lv.slider(lv.scr_act())
slider.center()
slider.set mode(lv.slider.MODE.RANGE)
slider.set value(70, lv.ANIM.OFF)
slider.set left value(20, lv.ANIM.OFF)
slider.add event cb(slider event cb, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
slider.refresh ext draw size()
```

# 2.7.24 Span

### Span with custom styles

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE SPAN && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
 * Create span.
void lv example span 1(void)
    static lv style_t style;
    lv style init(&style);
    lv_style_set_border_width(&style, 1);
    lv_style_set_border_color(&style, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_ORANGE));
    lv style set pad all(&style, 2);
    lv obj t * spans = lv spangroup create(lv scr act());
    lv_obj_set_width(spans, 300);
    lv_obj_set_height(spans, 300);
    lv_obj_center(spans);
    lv_obj_add_style(spans, &style, 0);
   lv spangroup set align(spans, LV TEXT ALIGN LEFT);
    lv_spangroup_set_overflow(spans, LV_SPAN_OVERFLOW CLIP);
    lv_spangroup_set_indent(spans, 20);
   lv_spangroup_set_mode(spans, LV_SPAN_MODE_BREAK);
    lv_span_t * span = lv_spangroup_new_span(spans);
    lv span set text(span, "China is a beautiful country.");
    lv_style_set_text_color(&span->style, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_RED));
    lv_style_set_text_decor(&span->style, LV_TEXT_DECOR_UNDERLINE);
    lv_style_set_text_opa(&span->style, LV_OPA_50);
    span = lv_spangroup_new_span(spans);
    lv span set text static(span, "good good study, day day up.");
#if LV FONT MONTSERRAT 24
    lv_style_set_text_font(&span->style, &lv_font_montserrat 24);
#endif
    lv_style_set_text_color(&span->style, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_GREEN));
    span = lv_spangroup_new_span(spans);
    lv_span_set_text_static(span, "LVGL is an open-source graphics library.");
    lv style set text color(&span->style, lv palette main(LV PALETTE BLUE));
    span = lv_spangroup_new_span(spans);
    lv span set text static(span, "the boy no name.");
    lv_style_set_text_color(&span->style, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_GREEN));
#if LV FONT MONTSERRAT 20
   lv style set text font(\&span->style, \&lv font montserrat 20);
#endif
    lv style set text decor(&span->style, LV TEXT DECOR UNDERLINE);
    span = lv spangroup new span(spans);
    ly span set text(span, "I have a dream that hope to come true.");
    lv style set text decor(&span->style, LV TEXT DECOR STRIKETHROUGH);
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv_spangroup_refr_mode(spans);
}
#endif
```

```
# Create span
style = lv.style t()
style.init()
style.set_border_width(1)
style.set_border_color(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.ORANGE))
style.set pad all(2)
spans = lv.spangroup(lv.scr act())
spans.set width(300)
spans.set_height(300)
spans.center()
spans.add_style(style, 0)
spans.set align(lv.TEXT ALIGN.LEFT)
spans.set overflow(lv.SPAN OVERFLOW.CLIP)
spans.set_indent(20)
spans.set_mode(lv.SPAN_MODE.BREAK)
span = spans.new span()
span.set text("china is a beautiful country.")
span.style.set text color(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.RED))
span.style.set text decor(lv.TEXT DECOR.STRIKETHROUGH | lv.TEXT DECOR.UNDERLINE)
span.style.set text opa(lv.OPA. 30)
span = spans.new_span()
span.set text static("good good study, day day up.")
#if LV FONT MONTSERRAT 24
     lv_style_set_text_font(&span->style, &lv_font_montserrat 24);
#endif
span.style.set text color(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.GREEN))
span = spans.new span()
span.set text static("LVGL is an open-source graphics library.")
span.style.set text color(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE))
span = spans.new span()
span.set text static("the boy no name.")
span.style.set text color(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.GREEN))
#if LV FONT MONTSERRAT 20
     lv style set text font(&span->style, &lv font montserrat 20);
#endif
span.style.set text decor(lv.TEXT DECOR.UNDERLINE)
span = spans.new span()
span.set text("I have a dream that hope to come true.")
spans.refr mode()
```

(continues on next page)

```
# lv_span_del(spans, span);
# lv_obj_del(spans);
```

# 2.7.25 Spinbox

## **Simple Spinbox**

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE SPINBOX && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static lv_obj_t * spinbox;
static void lv spinbox increment event cb(lv event t * e)
    lv_event_code_t code = lv_event_get_code(e);
    if(code == LV_EVENT_SHORT_CLICKED || code == LV_EVENT_LONG_PRESSED_REPEAT) {
        lv_spinbox_increment(spinbox);
    }
}
static void lv spinbox decrement event cb(lv event t * e)
    lv_event_code_t code = lv_event_get_code(e);
    if(code == LV_EVENT_SHORT_CLICKED || code == LV_EVENT_LONG_PRESSED_REPEAT) {
        lv_spinbox_decrement(spinbox);
    }
}
void lv_example_spinbox_1(void)
    spinbox = lv_spinbox_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv spinbox set range(spinbox, -1000, 25000);
    lv spinbox set digit format(spinbox, 5, 2);
    lv_spinbox_step_prev(spinbox);
    lv_obj_set_width(spinbox, 100);
    lv_obj_center(spinbox);
   lv_coord_t h = lv_obj_get_height(spinbox);
    lv_obj_t * btn = lv_btn_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_size(btn, h, h);
    lv_obj_align_to(btn, spinbox, LV_ALIGN_OUT_RIGHT_MID, 5, 0);
    lv_obj_set_style_bg_img_src(btn, LV_SYMBOL_PLUS, 0);
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(btn, lv_spinbox_increment_event_cb, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);
    btn = lv btn create(lv scr act());
    lv_obj_set_size(btn, h, h);
    lv_obj_align_to(btn, spinbox, LV_ALIGN_OUT_LEFT_MID, -5, 0);
    lv_obj_set_style_bg_img_src(btn, LV_SYMBOL_MINUS, 0);
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(btn, lv_spinbox_decrement_event_cb, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);
}
```

(continues on next page)

#endif

```
def increment event cb(e):
    code = e.get code()
    if code == lv.EVENT.SHORT_CLICKED or code == lv.EVENT.LONG_PRESSED_REPEAT:
        spinbox.increment()
def decrement event cb(e):
    code = e.get code()
    if code == lv.EVENT.SHORT CLICKED or code == lv.EVENT.LONG PRESSED REPEAT:
        spinbox.decrement()
spinbox = lv.spinbox(lv.scr act())
spinbox.set range(-1000, 25000)
spinbox.set digit format(5, 2)
spinbox.step_prev()
spinbox.set width(100)
spinbox.center()
h = spinbox.get height()
btn = lv.btn(lv.scr act())
btn.set size(h, h)
btn.align_to(spinbox, lv.ALIGN.OUT_RIGHT_MID, 5, 0)
btn.set style bg img src(lv.SYMBOL.PLUS, 0)
btn.add_event_cb(increment_event_cb, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
btn = lv.btn(lv.scr act())
btn.set size(h, h)
btn.align to(spinbox, lv.ALIGN.OUT LEFT MID, -5, 0)
btn.set style bg img src(lv.SYMBOL.MINUS, 0)
btn.add_event_cb(decrement_event_cb, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
```

# 2.7.26 Spinner

# Simple spinner

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_SPINNER && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

void lv_example_spinner_1(void)
{
    /*Create a spinner*/
    lv_obj_t * spinner = lv_spinner_create(lv_scr_act(), 1000, 60);
    lv_obj_set_size(spinner, 100, 100);
    lv_obj_center(spinner);
}
#endif
```

```
# Create a spinner
spinner = lv.spinner(lv.scr_act(), 1000, 60)
(continues on next page)
```

```
spinner.set_size(100, 100)
spinner.center()
```

## 2.7.27 Switch

### Simple Switch

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV_USE_SWITCH && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES
static void event handler(lv event t * e)
    lv event code t code = lv event get code(e);
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_target(e);
    if(code == LV EVENT VALUE CHANGED) {
       LV_LOG_USER("State: %s\n", lv_obj_has_state(obj, LV_STATE_CHECKED) ? "On" :
→"Off");
   }
}
void lv example switch 1(void)
    lv obj set flex flow(lv scr act(), LV FLEX FLOW COLUMN);
    lv obj set flex align(lv scr act(), LV FLEX ALIGN CENTER, LV FLEX ALIGN CENTER,...
→LV FLEX ALIGN CENTER);
   lv_obj_t * sw;
    sw = lv_switch_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv obj add event cb(sw, event handler, LV EVENT ALL, NULL);
    sw = lv switch create(lv scr act());
    lv_obj_add_state(sw, LV_STATE_CHECKED);
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(sw, event_handler, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);
    sw = lv switch create(lv scr act());
    lv obj add state(sw, LV STATE DISABLED);
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(sw, event_handler, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);
    sw = lv_switch_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv obj add state(sw, LV STATE CHECKED | LV STATE DISABLED);
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(sw, event_handler, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);
#endif
```

```
def event_handler(e):
    code = e.get_code()
    obj = e.get_target()
    if code == lv.EVENT.VALUE_CHANGED:
        if obj.has_state(lv.STATE.CHECKED):
            print("State: on")
```

2.7. Widgets 202

(continues on next page)

```
else:
            print("State: off")
lv.scr act().set flex flow(lv.FLEX FLOW.COLUMN)
lv.scr_act().set_flex_align(lv.FLEX_ALIGN.CENTER, lv.FLEX_ALIGN.CENTER, lv.FLEX_ALIGN.
→CENTER)
sw = lv.switch(lv.scr_act())
sw.add_event_cb(event_handler,lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
sw = lv.switch(lv.scr act())
sw.add state(lv.STATE.CHECKED)
sw.add_event_cb(event_handler, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
sw = lv.switch(lv.scr act())
sw.add_state(lv.STATE.DISABLED)
sw.add_event_cb(event_handler, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
sw = lv.switch(lv.scr act())
sw.add_state(lv.STATE.CHECKED | lv.STATE.DISABLED)
sw.add_event_cb(event_handler, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
```

## 2.7.28 Table

# Simple table

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE TABLE && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static void draw_part_event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
    lv obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_target(e);
    lv obj draw part dsc t * dsc = lv event get draw part dsc(e);
    /*If the cells are drawn...*/
    if(dsc->part == LV_PART_ITEMS) {
        uint32_t row = dsc->id / lv_table_get_col_cnt(obj);
        uint32_t col = dsc->id - row * lv_table_get_col_cnt(obj);
        /*Make the texts in the first cell center aligned*/
        if(row == 0) {
            dsc->label dsc->align = LV TEXT ALIGN CENTER;
            dsc->rect_dsc->bg_color = lv_color_mix(lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_BLUE),_

dsc->rect_dsc->bg_color, LV_0PA_20);
            dsc->rect_dsc->bg_opa = LV_OPA_COVER;
        /*In the first column align the texts to the right*/
        else if(col == 0) {
            dsc->label_dsc->align = LV_TEXT_ALIGN_RIGHT;
        /*MAke every 2nd row grayish*/
        if((row != 0 \&\& row % 2) == 0) {
```

(continues on next page)

```
dsc->rect_dsc->bg_color = lv_color_mix(lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_GREY),_

dsc->rect_dsc->bg_color, LV OPA 10);
            dsc->rect_dsc->bg_opa = LV_OPA_COVER;
        }
    }
}
void lv_example_table_1(void)
    lv_obj_t * table = lv_table_create(lv_scr_act());
    /*Fill the first column*/
   lv table set cell value(table, 0, 0, "Name");
    lv_table_set_cell_value(table, 1, 0, "Apple");
    lv_table_set_cell_value(table, 2, 0, "Banana");
    lv_table_set_cell_value(table, 3, 0, "Lemon");
    lv_table_set_cell_value(table, 4, 0, "Grape");
    lv_table_set_cell_value(table, 5, 0, "Melon");
    lv_table_set_cell_value(table, 6, 0, "Peach");
    lv_table_set_cell_value(table, 7, 0, "Nuts");
    /*Fill the second column*/
    lv_table_set_cell_value(table, 0, 1, "Price");
    lv_table_set_cell_value(table, 1, 1, "$7");
    lv_table_set_cell_value(table, 2, 1, "$4");
    lv table set cell value(table, 3, 1, "$6");
    lv_table_set_cell_value(table, 4, 1, "$2");
    lv_table_set_cell_value(table, 5, 1, "$5");
    lv_table_set_cell_value(table, 6, 1, "$1");
    lv_table_set_cell_value(table, 7, 1, "$9");
    /*Set a smaller height to the table. It'll make it scrollable*/
    lv obj set height(table, 200);
    lv_obj_center(table);
    /*Add an event callback to to apply some custom drawing*/
    lv obj add event cb(table, draw part event cb, LV EVENT DRAW PART BEGIN, NULL);
}
#endif
```

(continues on next page)

```
# In the first column align the texts to the right
        elif col == 0:
            dsc.label_dsc.flag = lv.TEXT_ALIGN.RIGHT
        # Make every 2nd row grayish
        if row ! = 0 and (row % 2) == 0:
            dsc.rect dsc.bg color = lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.GREY).color mix(dsc.
→rect_dsc.bg_color, lv.0PA._10)
            dsc.rect_dsc.bg_opa = lv.OPA.COVER
table = lv.table(lv.scr act())
# Fill the first column
table.set_cell_value(0, 0, "Name")
table.set_cell_value(1, 0, "Apple")
table.set_cell_value(2, 0, "Banana")
table.set_cell_value(3, 0, "Lemon")
table.set_cell_value(4, 0, "Grape")
table.set_cell_value(5, 0, "Melon")
table.set_cell_value(6, 0, "Peach")
table.set_cell_value(7, 0, "Nuts")
# Fill the second column
table.set_cell_value(0, 1, "Price")
table.set_cell_value(1, 1, "$7")
table.set_cell_value(2, 1, "$4")
table.set_cell_value(3, 1, "$6")
table.set_cell_value(4, 1, "$2")
table.set_cell_value(5, 1, "$5")
table.set_cell_value(6, 1, "$1")
table.set_cell_value(7, 1, "$9")
# Set a smaller height to the table. It'll make it scrollable
table.set_height(200)
table.center()
# Add an event callback to apply some custom drawing
table.add event cb(draw part event cb, lv.EVENT.DRAW PART BEGIN, None)
```

### Lightweighted list from table

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_TABLE && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

#define ITEM_CNT 200

static void draw_event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
{
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_target(e);
    lv_obj_draw_part_dsc_t * dsc = lv_event_get_draw_part_dsc(e);
    /*If the cells are drawn...*/
    if(dsc->part == LV_PART_ITEMS) {
```

(continues on next page)

```
bool chk = lv_table_has_cell_ctrl(obj, dsc->id, 0, LV_TABLE_CELL_CTRL_CUSTOM_
\hookrightarrow1);
        lv_draw_rect_dsc_t rect_dsc;
        lv_draw_rect_dsc_init(&rect_dsc);
        rect_dsc.bg_color = chk ? lv_theme_get_color_primary(obj) : lv_palette_
→lighten(LV PALETTE GREY, 2);
        rect dsc.radius = LV RADIUS CIRCLE;
        lv_area_t sw_area;
        sw_area.x1 = dsc->draw_area->x2 - 50;
        sw_area.x2 = sw_area.x1 + 40;
        sw area.y1 = dsc->draw area->y1 + lv area get height(dsc->draw area) / 2 - 10;
        sw area.y2 = sw area.y1 + 20;
        lv draw rect(dsc->draw ctx, &rect dsc, &sw area);
        rect_dsc.bg_color = lv_color_white();
        if(chk) {
            sw_area.x2 -= 2;
            sw area.x1 = sw area.x2 - 16;
        }
        else {
            sw area.x1 += 2;
            sw_area.x2 = sw_area.x1 + 16;
        }
        sw area.y1 += 2;
        sw area.y2 -= 2;
        lv draw rect(dsc->draw ctx, &rect dsc, &sw area);
    }
}
static void change_event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_target(e);
    uint16_t col;
    uint16_t row;
    lv_table_get_selected_cell(obj, &row, &col);
    bool chk = lv_table_has_cell_ctrl(obj, row, 0, LV_TABLE_CELL_CTRL_CUSTOM_1);
    if(chk) lv_table_clear_cell_ctrl(obj, row, 0, LV_TABLE_CELL_CTRL_CUSTOM_1);
    else lv table add cell ctrl(obj, row, 0, LV TABLE CELL CTRL CUSTOM 1);
}
* A very light-weighted list created from table
void lv example table 2(void)
    /*Measure memory usage*/
    lv_mem_monitor_t mon1;
    lv mem monitor(&mon1);
   uint32_t t = lv_tick_get();
    lv_obj_t * table = lv_table_create(lv_scr_act());
    /*Set a smaller height to the table. It'll make it scrollable*/
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv_obj_set_size(table, LV_SIZE_CONTENT, 200);
    lv_table_set_col_width(table, 0, 150);
    lv_table_set_row_cnt(table, ITEM_CNT); /*Not required but avoids a lot of memory_
→reallocation lv table set set value*/
   lv_table_set_col_cnt(table, 1);
    /*Don't make the cell pressed, we will draw something different in the event*/
   lv_obj_remove_style(table, NULL, LV_PART_ITEMS | LV_STATE_PRESSED);
    uint32_t i;
    for(i = 0; i < ITEM CNT; i++) {
       lv table set cell value fmt(table, i, 0, "Item %"LV PRIu32, i + 1);
   lv_obj_align(table, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, -20);
   /*Add an event callback to to apply some custom drawing*/
   lv_obj_add_event_cb(table, draw_event_cb, LV_EVENT_DRAW_PART_END, NULL);
    lv obj add event cb(table, change event cb, LV EVENT VALUE CHANGED, NULL);
    lv mem monitor t mon2;
   lv mem monitor(&mon2);
   uint32 t mem used = mon1.free size - mon2.free size;
   uint32_t elaps = lv_tick_elaps(t);
    lv obj t * label = lv label create(lv scr act());
    lv_label_set_text_fmt(label, "%"LV_PRIu32" items were created in %"LV_PRIu32" ms\n
                          "using %"LV PRIu32" bytes of memory",
                          ITEM CNT, elaps, mem used);
   lv_obj_align(label, LV_ALIGN_BOTTOM_MID, 0, -10);
}
#endif
```

```
from utime import ticks_ms
import gc

ITEM_CNT = 200

def draw_event_cb(e):
    obj = e.get_target()
    dsc = lv.obj_draw_part_dsc_t.__cast__(e.get_param())
    # If the cells are drawn...
    if dsc.part == lv.PART.ITEMS:
        chk = obj.has_cell_ctrl(dsc.id, 0, lv.table.CELL_CTRL.CUSTOM_1)

    rect_dsc = lv.draw_rect_dsc_t()
    rect_dsc.init()

    if chk:
```

(continues on next page)

```
rect_dsc.bg_color = lv.theme_get_color_primary(obj)
        else:
            rect_dsc.bg_color = lv.palette_lighten(lv.PALETTE.GREY, 2)
        rect dsc.radius = lv.RADIUS.CIRCLE
        sw area = lv.area t()
        sw_area.x1 = dsc.draw_area.x2 - 50
        sw area.x2 = sw_area.x1 + 40
        sw_area.y1 = dsc.draw_area.y1 + dsc.draw_area.get_height() // 2 - 10
        sw_area.y2 = sw_area.y1 + 20
        dsc.draw_ctx.rect(rect_dsc, sw_area)
        rect_dsc.bg_color = lv.color_white()
        if chk:
            sw_area.x2 -= 2
            sw_area.x1 = sw_area.x2 - 16
            sw area.x1 += 2
            sw area.x2 = sw area.x1 + 16
        sw_area.y1 += 2
        sw area.y2 -= 2
        dsc.draw_ctx.rect(rect_dsc, sw_area)
def change event cb(e):
   obj = e.get target()
    row = lv.C Pointer()
    col = lv.C Pointer()
    table.get_selected_cell(row, col)
    # print("row: ",row.uint val)
    chk = table.has cell ctrl(row.uint val, 0, lv.table.CELL CTRL.CUSTOM 1)
    if chk:
        table.clear_cell_ctrl(row.uint_val, 0, lv.table.CELL_CTRL.CUSTOM_1)
   else:
        table.add_cell_ctrl(row.uint_val, 0, lv.table.CELL_CTRL.CUSTOM_1)
# A very light-weighted list created from table
#
# Measure memory usage
gc.enable()
gc.collect()
mem free = gc.mem free()
print("mem_free: ", mem_free)
t = ticks ms()
print("ticks: ", t)
table = lv.table(lv.scr_act())
# Set a smaller height to the table. It'll make it scrollable
table.set size(150, 200)
table.set col width(0, 150)
table.set row cnt(ITEM CNT) # Not required but avoids a lot of memory reallocation.
→lv table set set value
```

(continues on next page)

```
table.set_col_cnt(1)
# Don't make the cell pressed, we will draw something different in the event
table.remove_style(None, lv.PART.ITEMS | lv.STATE.PRESSED)
for i in range(ITEM CNT):
    table.set cell value(i, 0, "Item " + str(i+1))
table.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 0, -20)
# Add an event callback to apply some custom drawing
table.add event cb(draw event cb, lv.EVENT.DRAW PART END, None)
table add event cb(change event cb, lv.EVENT.VALUE CHANGED, None)
gc.collect()
mem_used = mem_free - gc.mem_free()
elaps = ticks_ms()-t
label = lv.label(lv.scr_act())
label.set text(str(ITEM_CNT) + " items were created in " + str(elaps) + " ms\n using
+ str(mem used) + "bytes of memory")
#label.set text(str(ITEM CNT) + " items were created in " + str(elaps) + " ms")
label.align(lv.ALIGN.BOTTOM MID, 0, -10)
```

### **2.7.29 Tabview**

### **Simple Tabview**

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV_USE_TABVIEW && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES
void lv_example_tabview_1(void)
    /*Create a Tab view object*/
    lv_obj_t * tabview;
    tabview = lv_tabview_create(lv_scr_act(), LV_DIR_TOP, 50);
    /*Add 3 tabs (the tabs are page (lv_page) and can be scrolled*/
    lv_obj_t * tab1 = lv_tabview_add_tab(tabview, "Tab 1");
lv_obj_t * tab2 = lv_tabview_add_tab(tabview, "Tab 2");
    lv_obj_t * tab3 = lv_tabview_add_tab(tabview, "Tab 3");
    /*Add content to the tabs*/
    lv_obj_t * label = lv_label_create(tab1);
    lv_label_set_text(label, "This the first tab\n\n"
                        "If the content\n"
                        "of a tab\n"
                        "becomes too\n"
                        "longer\n"
                        "than the \n"
                        "container\n"
                        "then it\n"
                        "automatically\n"
```

(continues on next page)

```
# Create a Tab view object
tabview = lv.tabview(lv.scr_act(), lv.DIR.TOP, 50)
# Add 3 tabs (the tabs are page (lv_page) and can be scrolled
tab1 = tabview.add tab("Tab 1")
tab2 = tabview.add_tab("Tab 2")
tab3 = tabview.add_tab("Tab 3")
# Add content to the tabs
label = lv.label(tab1)
label.set text("""This the first tab
If the content
of a tab
becomes too
longer
than the
container
then it
automatically
becomes
scrollable.
Can you see it?""")
label = lv.label(tab2)
label.set text("Second tab")
label = lv.label(tab3)
label.set_text("Third tab");
label.scroll_to_view_recursive(lv.ANIM.ON)
```

## Tabs on the left, styling and no scrolling

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE TABVIEW && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
void lv example tabview 2(void)
    /*Create a Tab view object*/
    lv obj t * tabview;
    tabview = lv_tabview_create(lv_scr_act(), LV_DIR_LEFT, 80);
   lv obj set style bg color(tabview, lv palette lighten(LV PALETTE RED, 2), 0);
    lv_obj_t * tab_btns = lv_tabview_get_tab_btns(tabview);
    lv obj set style bg color(tab btns, lv palette darken(LV PALETTE GREY, 3), 0);
    lv_obj_set_style_text_color(tab_btns, lv_palette_lighten(LV_PALETTE_GREY, 5), 0);
    lv_obj_set_style_border_side(tab_btns, LV_BORDER_SIDE_RIGHT, LV_PART_ITEMS | LV_
→STATE_CHECKED);
    /*Add 3 tabs (the tabs are page (lv_page) and can be scrolled*/
    lv_obj_t * tab1 = lv_tabview_add_tab(tabview, "Tab 1");
    lv_obj_t * tab2 = lv_tabview_add_tab(tabview, "Tab 2");
    lv_obj_t * tab3 = lv_tabview_add_tab(tabview, "Tab 3");
    lv_obj_t * tab4 = lv_tabview_add_tab(tabview, "Tab 4");
    lv_obj_t * tab5 = lv_tabview_add_tab(tabview, "Tab 5");
    lv_obj_set_style_bg_color(tab2, lv_palette_lighten(LV_PALETTE_AMBER, 3), 0);
    lv_obj_set_style_bg_opa(tab2, LV_OPA_COVER, 0);
    /*Add content to the tabs*/
    lv_obj_t * label = lv_label_create(tab1);
    lv_label_set_text(label, "First tab");
    label = lv label create(tab2);
    lv_label_set_text(label, "Second tab");
    label = lv_label_create(tab3);
    lv_label_set_text(label, "Third tab");
    label = lv_label_create(tab4);
   lv_label_set_text(label, "Forth tab");
    label = lv_label_create(tab5);
    lv_label_set_text(label, "Fifth tab");
    lv_obj_clear_flag(lv_tabview_get_content(tabview), LV_OBJ_FLAG_SCROLLABLE);
#endif
```

```
# Create a Tab view object
tabview = lv.tabview(lv.scr_act(), lv.DIR.LEFT, 80)
tabview.set_style_bg_color(lv.palette_lighten(lv.PALETTE.RED, 2), 0)

tab_btns = tabview.get_tab_btns()
tab_btns.set_style_bg_color(lv.palette_darken(lv.PALETTE.GREY, 3), 0)
```

(continues on next page)

```
tab btns.set style text color(lv.palette lighten(lv.PALETTE.GREY, 5), 0)
tab btns.set style border side(lv.BORDER SIDE.RIGHT, lv.PART.ITEMS | lv.STATE.CHECKED)
# Add 3 tabs (the tabs are page (lv page) and can be scrolled
tab1 = tabview.add_tab("Tab 1")
tab2 = tabview.add tab("Tab 2")
tab3 = tabview.add_tab("Tab 3")
tab4 = tabview.add_tab("Tab 4")
tab5 = tabview.add_tab("Tab 5")
tab2.set_style_bg_color(lv.palette_lighten(lv.PALETTE.AMBER, 3), 0)
tab2.set style bg opa(lv.OPA.COVER, 0)
# Add content to the tabs
label = lv.label(tab1)
label.set_text("First tab")
label = lv.label(tab2)
label.set text("Second tab")
label = lv.label(tab3)
label.set_text("Third tab")
label = lv.label(tab4)
label.set text("Forth tab")
label = lv.label(tab5)
label.set_text("Fifth tab")
tabview.get_content().clear_flag(lv.obj.FLAG.SCROLLABLE)
```

### 2.7.30 Textarea

### Simple Text area

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_TEXTAREA && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

static void textarea_event_handler(lv_event_t * e)
{
    lv_obj_t * ta = lv_event_get_target(e);
    LV_LOG_USER("Enter was pressed. The current text is: %s", lv_textarea_get_
    text(ta));
}

static void btnm_event_handler(lv_event_t * e)
{
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_target(e);
    lv_obj_t * ta = lv_event_get_user_data(e);
    const_char * txt = lv_btnmatrix_get_btn_text(obj, lv_btnmatrix_get_selected_
    btn(obj));
```

(continues on next page)

```
if(strcmp(txt, LV SYMBOL BACKSPACE) == 0) lv textarea del char(ta);
    else if(strcmp(txt, LV SYMBOL NEW LINE) == 0) lv event send(ta, LV EVENT READY,...
→NULL);
    else lv_textarea_add_text(ta, txt);
void lv example textarea 1(void)
    lv_obj_t * ta = lv_textarea_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_textarea_set_one_line(ta, true);
    lv_obj_align(ta, LV_ALIGN_TOP_MID, 0, 10);
    lv obj add event cb(ta, textarea event handler, LV EVENT READY, ta);
    lv obj add state(ta, LV STATE FOCUSED); /*To be sure the cursor is visible*/
    static const char * btnm_map[] = {"1", "2", "3", "\n",
                                      "4", "5", "6", "\n",
                                      "7", "8", "9", "\n",
                                      LV SYMBOL BACKSPACE, "0", LV SYMBOL NEW LINE, ""
                                     };
    lv_obj_t * btnm = lv_btnmatrix_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_size(btnm, 200, 150);
    lv_obj_align(btnm, LV_ALIGN_BOTTOM_MID, 0, -10);
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(btnm, btnm_event_handler, LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED, ta);
    lv obj clear flag(btnm, LV OBJ FLAG CLICK FOCUSABLE); /*To keep the text area,
→focused on button clicks*/
    lv btnmatrix set map(btnm, btnm map);
#endif
```

```
def textarea event handler(e, ta):
    print("Enter was pressed. The current text is: " + ta.get text())
def btnm event handler(e, ta):
    obj = e.get_target()
    txt = obj.get btn text(obj.get selected btn())
    if txt == lv.SYMBOL.BACKSPACE:
       ta.del char()
    elif txt == lv.SYMBOL.NEW LINE:
       lv.event send(ta, lv.EVENT.READY, None)
   elif txt:
       ta.add text(txt)
ta = lv.textarea(lv.scr act())
ta.set one line(True)
ta.align(lv.ALIGN.TOP MID, 0, 10)
ta.add_event_cb(lambda e: textarea_event_handler(e, ta), lv.EVENT.READY, None)
ta.add state(lv.STATE.FOCUSED) # To be sure the cursor is visible
```

(continues on next page)

### Text area with password field

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE TEXTAREA && LV USE KEYBOARD && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static void ta event cb(lv event t * e);
static lv_obj_t * kb;
void lv example textarea 2(void)
    /*Create the password box*/
    lv obj t * pwd ta = lv textarea create(lv scr act());
    lv_textarea_set_text(pwd_ta, "");
    lv_textarea_set_password_mode(pwd_ta, true);
    lv textarea set one line(pwd ta, true);
    lv obj set width(pwd ta, lv pct(40));
    lv obj set pos(pwd ta, 5, 20);
    lv obj add event cb(pwd ta, ta event cb, LV EVENT ALL, NULL);
   /*Create a label and position it above the text box*/
    lv obj t * pwd label = lv label create(lv scr act());
    lv label set text(pwd label, "Password:");
    lv obj align to(pwd label, pwd ta, LV ALIGN OUT TOP LEFT, 0, 0);
    /*Create the one-line mode text area*/
    lv obj t * text ta = lv textarea create(lv scr act());
    lv_textarea_set_one_line(text_ta, true);
    lv textarea set password mode(text ta, false);
    lv obj set width(text ta, lv pct(40));
    lv obj add event cb(text ta, ta event cb, LV EVENT ALL, NULL);
    lv obj align(text ta, LV ALIGN TOP RIGHT, -5, 20);
   /*Create a label and position it above the text box*/
   lv_obj_t * oneline_label = lv_label_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_label_set_text(oneline_label, "Text:");
    lv_obj_align_to(oneline_label, text_ta, LV_ALIGN_OUT_TOP_LEFT, 0, 0);
    /*Create a keyboard*/
    kb = lv_keyboard_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_size(kb, LV_HOR_RES, LV_VER_RES / 2);
    lv_keyboard_set_textarea(kb, pwd_ta); /*Focus it on one of the text areas to_
⇔start*/
```

(continues on next page)

```
static void ta_event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
{
    lv_event_code_t code = lv_event_get_code(e);
    lv_obj_t * ta = lv_event_get_target(e);
    if(code == LV_EVENT_CLICKED || code == LV_EVENT_FOCUSED) {
        /*Focus on the clicked text area*/
        if(kb != NULL) lv_keyboard_set_textarea(kb, ta);
    }
    else if(code == LV_EVENT_READY) {
        LV_LOG_USER("Ready, current text: %s", lv_textarea_get_text(ta));
    }
}
#endif
```

```
def ta event cb(e):
    code = e.get code()
    ta = e.get target()
    if code == lv.EVENT.CLICKED or code == lv.EVENT.FOCUSED:
        # Focus on the clicked text area
        if kb != None:
            kb.set_textarea(ta)
   elif code == lv.EVENT.READY:
        print("Ready, current text: " + ta.get_text())
# Create the password box
LV HOR RES = lv.scr act().get disp().driver.hor res
LV_VER_RES = lv.scr_act().get_disp().driver.ver_res
pwd ta = lv.textarea(lv.scr act())
pwd_ta.set_text("")
pwd_ta.set_password_mode(True)
pwd_ta.set_one_line(True)
pwd_ta.set_width(LV_HOR_RES // 2 - 20)
pwd_ta.set_pos(5, 20)
pwd ta.add event cb(ta event cb, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
# Create a label and position it above the text box
pwd label = lv.label(lv.scr_act())
pwd label.set text("Password:")
pwd_label.align_to(pwd_ta, lv.ALIGN.OUT_TOP_LEFT, 0, 0)
# Create the one-line mode text area
text ta = lv.textarea(lv.scr act())
text ta.set width(LV HOR RES // 2 - 20)
text_ta.set_one_line(True)
text ta.add event cb(ta event cb, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
text_ta.set_password_mode(False)
text ta.align(lv.ALIGN.TOP RIGHT, -5, 20)
```

(continues on next page)

```
# Create a label and position it above the text box
oneline_label = lv.label(lv.scr_act())
oneline_label.set_text("Text:")
oneline_label.align_to(text_ta, lv.ALIGN.OUT_TOP_LEFT, 0, 0)
# Create a keyboard
kb = lv.keyboard(lv.scr_act())
kb.set_size(LV_HOR_RES, LV_VER_RES // 2)
kb.set_textarea(pwd_ta) # Focus it on one of the text areas to start
```

### **Text auto-formatting**

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV USE TEXTAREA && LV USE KEYBOARD && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static void ta event cb(lv event t * e);
static lv_obj_t * kb;
* Automatically format text like a clock. E.g. "12:34"
* Add the ':' automatically.
void lv_example_textarea_3(void)
    /*Create the text area*/
    lv obj t * ta = lv textarea create(lv scr act());
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(ta, ta_event_cb, LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED, NULL);
    lv textarea set accepted chars(ta, "0123456789:");
    lv_textarea_set_max_length(ta, 5);
    lv_textarea_set_one_line(ta, true);
    lv_textarea_set_text(ta, "");
    /*Create a keyboard*/
    kb = lv keyboard create(lv scr act());
    lv obj set size(kb, LV HOR RES, LV VER RES / 2);
    lv keyboard set mode(kb, LV KEYBOARD MODE NUMBER);
    lv keyboard set textarea(kb, ta);
}
static void ta_event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
    lv_obj_t * ta = lv_event_get_target(e);
    const char * txt = lv textarea get text(ta);
    if(txt[0] >= '0' && txt[0] <= '9' &&
       txt[1] >= '0' && txt[1] <= '9' &&
       txt[2] != ':') {
        lv textarea set cursor pos(ta, 2);
        lv textarea add char(ta, ':');
    }
}
#endif
```

```
def ta event cb(e):
   ta = e.get target()
    txt = ta.get text()
    # print(txt)
    pos = ta.get cursor pos()
    # print("cursor pos: ",pos)
    # find position of ":" in text
    colon pos= txt.find(":")
    # if there are more than 2 digits before the colon, remove the last one entered
   if colon pos == 3:
        ta.del_char()
    if colon pos != -1:
        # if there are more than 3 digits after the ":" remove the last one entered
        rest = txt[colon pos:]
        if len(rest) > 3:
            ta.del_char()
   if len(txt) < 2:
        return
   if ":" in txt:
        return
   if txt[0] >= '0' and txt[0] <= '9' and \
        txt[1] >= '0' and txt[1] <= '9':
        if len(txt) == 2 or txt[2] != ':' :
            ta.set_cursor_pos(2)
            ta.add_char(ord(':'))
# Automatically format text like a clock. E.g. "12:34"
# Add the ':' automatically
# Create the text area
LV_HOR_RES = lv.scr_act().get_disp().driver.hor_res
LV_VER_RES = lv.scr_act().get_disp().driver.ver_res
ta = lv.textarea(lv.scr act())
ta.add_event_cb(ta_event_cb, lv.EVENT.VALUE_CHANGED, None)
ta.set_accepted_chars("0123456789:")
ta.set_max_length(5)
ta.set_one_line(True)
ta.set_text("")
ta.add_state(lv.STATE.FOCUSED)
# Create a keyboard
kb = lv.keyboard(lv.scr_act())
kb.set_size(LV_HOR_RES, LV_VER_RES // 2)
kb.set_mode(lv.keyboard.MODE.NUMBER)
kb.set_textarea(ta)
```

### 2.7.31 Tabview

### **Tileview with content**

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV USE TILEVIEW && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
* Create a 2x2 tile view and allow scrolling only in an "L" shape.
* Demonstrate scroll chaining with a long list that
* scrolls the tile view when it can't be scrolled further.
void lv_example_tileview_1(void)
    lv_obj_t * tv = lv_tileview_create(lv_scr_act());
    /*Tile1: just a label*/
    lv_obj_t * tile1 = lv_tileview_add_tile(tv, 0, 0, LV_DIR_BOTTOM);
    lv obj t * label = lv label create(tile1);
    lv_label_set_text(label, "Scroll down");
    lv obj center(label);
    /*Tile2: a button*/
   lv_obj_t * tile2 = lv_tileview_add_tile(tv, 0, 1, LV_DIR_TOP | LV_DIR_RIGHT);
    lv obj t * btn = lv btn create(tile2);
    label = lv label create(btn);
    lv_label_set_text(label, "Scroll up or right");
    lv obj set size(btn, LV SIZE CONTENT, LV SIZE CONTENT);
    lv_obj_center(btn);
    /*Tile3: a list*/
    lv_obj_t * tile3 = lv_tileview_add_tile(tv, 1, 1, LV_DIR_LEFT);
    lv_obj_t * list = lv_list_create(tile3);
    lv_obj_set_size(list, LV_PCT(100), LV_PCT(100));
    lv list add btn(list, NULL, "One");
    lv_list_add_btn(list, NULL, "Two");
    lv list add btn(list, NULL, "Three");
    lv_list_add_btn(list, NULL, "Four");
    lv_list_add_btn(list, NULL, "Five");
    lv list add btn(list, NULL, "Six");
    lv_list_add_btn(list, NULL, "Seven");
    lv_list_add_btn(list, NULL, "Eight");
lv_list_add_btn(list, NULL, "Nine");
    lv_list_add_btn(list, NULL, "Ten");
}
#endif
```

```
#
# Create a 2x2 tile view and allow scrolling only in an "L" shape.
# Demonstrate scroll chaining with a long list that

(continues on next page)
```

```
# scrolls the tile view when it can't be scrolled further.
tv = lv.tileview(lv.scr_act())
# Tile1: just a label
tile1 = tv.add_tile(0, 0, lv.DIR.BOTTOM)
label = lv.label(tile1)
label.set text("Scroll down")
label.center()
# Tile2: a button
tile2 = tv.add_tile(0, 1, lv.DIR.TOP | lv.DIR.RIGHT)
btn = lv.btn(tile2)
label = lv.label(btn)
label.set_text("Scroll up or right")
btn.set_size(lv.SIZE.CONTENT, lv.SIZE.CONTENT)
btn.center()
# Tile3: a list
tile3 = tv.add_tile(1, 1, lv.DIR.LEFT)
list = lv.list(tile3)
list.set_size(lv.pct(100), lv.pct(100))
list.add_btn(None, "One")
list.add_btn(None, "Two")
list.add_btn(None, "Three")
list.add_btn(None, "Four")
list.add_btn(None, "Five")
list.add_btn(None, "Six")
list.add_btn(None, "Seven")
list.add_btn(None, "Eight")
list.add_btn(None, "Nine")
list.add_btn(None, "Ten")
```

### **2.7.32 Window**

## Simple window

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_WIN && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

static void event_handler(lv_event_t * e)
{
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_target(e);
    LV_LOG_USER("Button %d clicked", (int)lv_obj_get_index(obj));
}

void lv_example_win_1(void)
{
    lv_obj_t * win = lv_win_create(lv_scr_act(), 40);
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv obj t * btn;
    btn = lv win add btn(win, LV SYMBOL LEFT, 40);
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(btn, event_handler, LV_EVENT_CLICKED, NULL);
    lv win add title(win, "A title");
    btn = lv win add btn(win, LV SYMBOL RIGHT, 40);
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(btn, event_handler, LV_EVENT_CLICKED, NULL);
    btn = lv_win_add_btn(win, LV_SYMBOL_CLOSE, 60);
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(btn, event_handler, LV_EVENT_CLICKED, NULL);
    lv obj t * cont = lv win get content(win); /*Content can be added here*/
    lv obj t * label = lv label create(cont);
    lv_label_set_text(label, "This is\n"
                      "a pretty\n"
                      "long text\n"
                      "to see how\n"
                      "the window\n"
                      "becomes\n"
                      "scrollable.\n"
                      "\n"
                      "\n"
                      "Some more\n"
                      "text to be\n"
                      "sure it\n"
                      "overflows. :)");
}
#endif
```

```
def event handler(e):
    code = e.get code()
    obj = e.get_target()
    if code == lv.EVENT.CLICKED:
        print("Button {:d} clicked".format(obj.get_child_id()))
win = lv.win(lv.scr act(), 60)
btn1 = win.add btn(lv.SYMBOL.LEFT, 40)
btn1.add event cb(event handler, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
win.add_title("A title")
btn2=win.add btn(lv.SYMBOL.RIGHT, 40)
btn2.add_event_cb(event_handler, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
btn3 = win.add_btn(lv.SYMBOL.CLOSE, 60)
btn3.add event cb(event handler, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
cont = win.get content() # Content can be added here
label = lv.label(cont)
label.set text("""This is
a pretty
long text
to see how
the window
```

(continues on next page)

```
becomes scrollable.

We need quite some text and we will even put some more text to be sure it overflows.

""")
```

# **THREE**

## **GET STARTED**

There are several ways to get your feet wet with LVGL. Here is one recommended order of documents to read and things to play with when you are learning to use LVGL:

- 1. Check the Online demos to see LVGL in action (3 minutes)
- 2. Read the Introduction page of the documentation (5 minutes)
- 3. Read the Quick overview page of the documentation (15 minutes)
- 4. Set up a Simulator (10 minutes)
- 5. Try out some Examples
- 6. Check out the Platform-specific tutorials. (in this section below). (10 minutes)
- 7. Port LVGL to a board. See the Porting guide or check the ready to use Projects
- 8. Read the Overview page to get a better understanding of the library. (2-3 hours)
- 9. Check the documentation of the Widgets to see their features and usage
- 10. If you have questions got to the Forum
- 11. Read the Contributing guide to see how you can help to improve LVGL (15 minutes)

## 3.1 Quick overview

Here you can learn the most important things about LVGL. You should read this first to get a general impression and read the detailed *Porting* and *Overview* sections after that.

## 3.1.1 Get started in a simulator

Instead of porting LVGL to embedded hardware straight away, it's highly recommended to get started in a simulator first.

LVGL is ported to many IDEs to be sure you will find your favorite one. Go to the Simulators section to get ready-to-use projects that can be run on your PC. This way you can save the time of porting for now and get some experience with LVGL immediately.

## 3.1.2 Add LVGL into your project

If you would rather try LVGL on your own project follow these steps:

- Download or clone the library from GitHub with git clone https://github.com/lvgl/lvgl.git.
- Copy the lvgl folder into your project.
- Copy lvgl/lv\_conf\_template.h as lv\_conf.h next to the lvgl folder, change the first #if 0 to 1 to enable the file's content and set the LV\_COLOR\_DEPTH defines.
- Include lvgl/lvgl.h in files where you need to use LVGL related functions.
- Call lv\_tick\_inc(x) every x milliseconds in a Timer or Task (x should be between 1 and 10). It is required for the internal timing of LVGL. Alternatively, configure LV\_TICK\_CUSTOM (see lv\_conf.h) so that LVGL can retrieve the current time directly.
- Call lv init()
- Create a draw buffer: LVGL will render the graphics here first, and send the rendered image to the display. The buffer size can be set freely but 1/10 screen size is a good starting point.

• Implement and register a function which can copy the rendered image to an area of your display:

```
static lv_disp_drv_t disp_drv;
                                      /*Descriptor of a display driver*/
lv disp drv init(&disp drv);
                                      /*Basic initialization*/
                                      /*Set your driver function*/
disp drv.flush cb = my disp flush;
disp drv.draw_buf = &draw_buf;
                                      /*Assign the buffer to the display*/
disp_drv.hor_res = MY_DISP_HOR_RES;
                                      /*Set the horizontal resolution of the display*/
disp_drv.ver_res = MY_DISP_VER_RES;
                                      /*Set the vertical resolution of the display*/
lv_disp_drv_register(&disp_drv);
                                      /*Finally register the driver*/
void my_disp_flush(lv_disp_drv_t * disp, const lv_area_t * area, lv_color_t * color_p)
    int32_t x, y;
   /*It's a very slow but simple implementation.
    *`set pixel` needs to be written by you to a set pixel on the screen*/
    for(y = area->y1; y <= area->y2; y++) {
        for(x = area->x1; x <= area->x2; x++) {
            set_pixel(x, y, *color_p);
            color_p++;
        }
    }
                                      /* Indicate you are ready with the flushing*/
    lv disp flush ready(disp);
}
```

• Implement and register a function which can read an input device. E.g. for a touchpad:

```
static lv_indev_drv_t indev_drv;
lv_indev_drv_init(&indev_drv);
indev_drv.type = LV_INDEV_TYPE_POINTER;
indev_drv.read_cb = my_touchpad_read;
lv_indev_drv_register(&indev_drv);
/*Finally register the driver*/
(continues on next page)
/*Descriptor of a input device driver*/
/*Basic initialization*/
/*Touch pad is a pointer-like device*/
/*Set your driver function*/
/*Finally register the driver*/
```

(continues on next page)

```
void my_touchpad_read(lv_indev_t * indev, lv_indev_data_t * data)
{
    /*`touchpad_is_pressed` and `touchpad_get_xy` needs to be implemented by you*/
    if(touchpad_is_pressed()) {
        data->state = LV_INDEV_STATE_PRESSED;
        touchpad_get_xy(&data->point.x, &data->point.y);
    } else {
        data->state = LV_INDEV_STATE_RELEASED;
    }
}
```

• Call lv\_timer\_handler() periodically every few milliseconds in the main while(1) loop or in an operating system task. It will redraw the screen if required, handle input devices, animation etc.

For a more detailed guide go to the *Porting* section.

### 3.1.3 Learn the basics

### **Widgets**

The graphical elements like Buttons, Labels, Sliders, Charts etc. are called objects or widgets. Go to *Widgets* to see the full list of available widgets.

Every object has a parent object where it is created. For example, if a label is created on a button, the button is the parent of label.

The child object moves with the parent and if the parent is deleted the children will be deleted too.

Children can be visible only within their parent's bounding area. In other words, the parts of the children outside the parent are clipped.

A Screen is the "root" parent. You can have any number of screens.

To get the current screen call lv scr act(), and to load a screen use lv scr load(scrl).

You can create a new object with  $lv_<type>_create(parent)$ . It will return an  $lv_obj_t * variable$  that can be used as a reference to the object to set its parameters.

For example:

```
lv_obj_t * slider1 = lv_slider_create(lv_scr_act());
```

To set some basic attributes <code>lv\_obj\_set\_<parameter\_name>(obj, <value>)</code> functions can be used. For example:

```
lv_obj_set_x(btn1, 30);
lv_obj_set_y(btn1, 10);
lv_obj_set_size(btn1, 200, 50);
```

Along with the basic attributes, widgets can have type specific parameters which are set by lv\_<widget\_type>\_set\_<parameter\_name>(obj, <value>) functions. For example:

```
lv_slider_set_value(slider1, 70, LV_ANIM_ON);
```

To see the full API visit the documentation of the widgets or the related header file (e.g. lvgl/src/widgets/lv slider.h).

#### **Events**

Events are used to inform the user that something has happened with an object. You can assign one or more callbacks to an object which will be called if the object is clicked, released, dragged, being deleted, etc.

A callback is assigned like this:

LV EVENT ALL can be used instead of LV EVENT CLICKED to invoke the callback for any event.

From lv\_event\_t \* e the current event code can be retrieved with:

```
lv_event_code_t code = lv_event_get_code(e);
```

The object that triggered the event can be retrieved with:

```
lv_obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_target(e);
```

To learn all features of the events go to the *Event overview* section.

### **Parts**

Widgets might be built from one or more *parts*. For example, a button has only one part called LV\_PART\_MAIN. However, a *Slider* has LV\_PART\_MAIN, LV\_PART\_INDICATOR and LV\_PART\_KNOB.

By using parts you can apply different styles to sub-elements of a widget. (See below)

Read the widgets' documentation to learn which parts each uses.

### States

LVGL objects can be in a combination of the following states:

- LV\_STATE\_DEFAULT Normal, released state
- LV\_STATE\_CHECKED Toggled or checked state
- LV\_STATE\_FOCUSED Focused via keypad or encoder or clicked via touchpad/mouse
- LV STATE FOCUS KEY Focused via keypad or encoder but not via touchpad/mouse
- LV STATE EDITED Edit by an encoder
- LV STATE HOVERED Hovered by mouse (not supported now)
- LV STATE PRESSED Being pressed
- LV STATE SCROLLED Being scrolled
- LV STATE DISABLED Disabled

For example, if you press an object it will automatically go to the LV\_STATE\_FOCUSED and LV\_STATE\_PRESSED states and when you release it the LV\_STATE\_PRESSED state will be removed while focus remains active.

To check if an object is in a given state use <code>lv\_obj\_has\_state(obj, LV\_STATE\_...)</code>. It will return <code>true</code> if the object is currently in that state.

To manually add or remove states use:

```
lv_obj_add_state(obj, LV_STATE_...);
lv_obj_clear_state(obj, LV_STATE_...);
```

### **Styles**

A style instance contains properties such as background color, border width, font, etc. that describe the appearance of objects.

Styles are represented with <code>lv\_style\_t</code> variables. Only their pointer is saved in the objects so they need to be defined as static or global. Before using a style it needs to be initialized with <code>lv\_style\_init(&style1)</code>. After that, properties can be added to configure the style. For example:

```
static lv_style_t style1;
lv_style_init(&style1);
lv_style_set_bg_color(&style1, lv_color_hex(0xa03080))
lv_style_set_border_width(&style1, 2))
```

See the full list of properties here.

Styles are assigned using the ORed combination of an object's part and state. For example to use this style on the slider's indicator when the slider is pressed:

```
lv_obj_add_style(slider1, &style1, LV_PART_INDICATOR | LV_STATE_PRESSED);
```

If the *part* is LV PART MAIN it can be omitted:

Similarly, LV STATE DEFAULT can be omitted too:

For LV STATE DEFAULT and LV PART MAIN simply write 0:

```
lv_obj_add_style(btn1, &style1, 0); /*Equal to LV_PART_MAIN | LV_STATE_DEFAULT*/
```

Styles can be cascaded (similarly to CSS). It means you can add more styles to a part of an object. For example style\_btn can set a default button appearance, and style\_btn\_red can overwrite the background color to make the button red:

```
lv_obj_add_style(btn1, &style_btn, 0);
lv_obj_add_style(btn1, &style1_btn_red, 0);
```

If a property is not set on for the current state, the style with LV\_STATE\_DEFAULT will be used. A default value is used if the property is not defined in the default state.

Some properties (typically the text-related ones) can be inherited. This means if a property is not set in an object it will be searched for in its parents too. For example, you can set the font once in the screen's style and all text on that screen will inherit it by default.

Local style properties also can be added to objects. This creates a style which resides inside the object and is used only by the object:

To learn all the features of styles see the *Style overview* section.

### **Themes**

Themes are the default styles for objects. Styles from a theme are applied automatically when objects are created.

The theme for your application is a compile time configuration set in lv conf.h.

## 3.1.4 Examples

#### A button with a label and react on click event

```
#include "../lv examples.h"
#if LV BUILD EXAMPLES && LV USE BTN
static void btn_event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
    lv_event_code_t code = lv_event_get_code(e);
    lv obj t * btn = lv event get target(e);
    if(code == LV_EVENT_CLICKED) {
        static uint8_t cnt = 0;
        cnt++;
        /*Get the first child of the button which is the label and change its text*/
        lv obj t * label = lv obj get child(btn, 0);
        lv_label_set_text_fmt(label, "Button: %d", cnt);
    }
}
* Create a button with a label and react on click event.
void lv example get started 1(void)
    lv_obj_t * btn = lv_btn_create(lv_scr_act()); /*Add a button the current_
→screen*/
   lv_obj_set_pos(btn, 10, 10);
                                                            /*Set its position*/
                                                            /*Set its size*/
    lv_obj_set_size(btn, 120, 50);
    lv obj add event cb(btn, btn event cb, LV EVENT ALL, NULL);
                                                                          /*Assign a
→callback to the button*/
    lv_obj_t * label = lv_label_create(btn);
                                                     /*Add a label to the button*/
    lv label set text(label, "Button");
                                                           /*Set the labels text*/
    lv_obj_center(label);
}
```

(continues on next page)

#endif

```
class CounterBtn():
    def __init__(self):
        self.cnt = 0
        # Create a button with a label and react on click event.
       btn = lv.btn(lv.scr_act())
                                                                  # Add a button the...
→current screen
       btn.set pos(10, 10)
                                                                  # Set its position
        btn.set size(120, 50)
                                                                  # Set its size
        btn.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER,0,0)
        btn.add_event_cb(self.btn_event_cb, lv.EVENT.ALL, None) # Assign a callback_

→to the button

        label = lv.label(btn)
                                                                  # Add a label to the...
→button
                                                                  # Set the labels text
        label.set text("Button")
        label.center()
   def btn_event_cb(self,evt):
        code = evt.get_code()
        btn = evt.get target()
        if code == lv.EVENT.CLICKED:
            self.cnt += 1
        # Get the first child of the button which is the label and change its text
        label = btn.get child(0)
        label.set text("Button: " + str(self.cnt))
counterBtn = CounterBtn()
```

#### Create styles from scratch for buttons

(continues on next page)

```
{
    /*Create a simple button style*/
    lv style init(&style btn);
    lv_style_set_radius(&style_btn, 10);
    lv style set bg opa(&style btn, LV OPA COVER);
    lv style set bg color(&style btn, lv palette lighten(LV PALETTE GREY, 3));
    lv_style_set_bg_grad_color(&style_btn, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_GREY));
    lv_style_set_bg_grad_dir(&style_btn, LV_GRAD_DIR_VER);
    lv_style_set_border_color(&style_btn, lv_color_black());
    lv_style_set_border_opa(&style_btn, LV_OPA_20);
   lv_style_set_border_width(&style_btn, 2);
   lv style set text color(&style btn, lv color black());
   /*Create a style for the pressed state.
    *Use a color filter to simply modify all colors in this state*/
    static lv color filter dsc t color filter;
    lv_color_filter_dsc_init(&color_filter, darken);
    lv style init(&style btn pressed);
    lv_style_set_color_filter_dsc(&style_btn_pressed, &color_filter);
   lv_style_set_color_filter_opa(&style_btn_pressed, LV_OPA_20);
   /*Create a red style. Change only some colors.*/
   lv style init(&style btn red);
    lv style set bg color(&style btn red, lv palette main(LV PALETTE RED));
    lv style set bg grad color(&style btn red, lv palette lighten(LV PALETTE RED, 3));
}
/**
* Create styles from scratch for buttons.
void lv example get started 2(void)
    /*Initialize the style*/
    style init();
    /*Create a button and use the new styles*/
   lv obj t * btn = lv btn create(lv scr act());
    /* Remove the styles coming from the theme
    * Note that size and position are also stored as style properties
    * so lv obj remove style all will remove the set size and position too */
    lv_obj_remove_style_all(btn);
    lv obj set pos(btn, 10, 10);
    lv obj set size(btn, 120, 50);
    lv obj add style(btn, &style btn, 0);
    lv obj add style(btn, &style btn pressed, LV STATE PRESSED);
    /*Add a label to the button*/
   lv_obj_t * label = lv_label_create(btn);
    lv label set text(label, "Button");
    lv_obj_center(label);
   /*Create another button and use the red style too*/
   lv obj t * btn2 = lv btn create(lv scr act());
    lv obj remove style all(btn2);
                                                        /*Remove the styles coming.
→from the theme*/
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv_obj_set_pos(btn2, 10, 80);
lv_obj_set_size(btn2, 120, 50);
lv_obj_add_style(btn2, &style_btn, 0);
lv_obj_add_style(btn2, &style_btn_red, 0);
lv_obj_add_style(btn2, &style_btn_pressed, LV_STATE_PRESSED);
lv_obj_set_style_radius(btn2, LV_RADIUS_CIRCLE, 0); /*Add a local style too*/

label = lv_label_create(btn2);
lv_label_set_text(label, "Button 2");
lv_obj_center(label);
}
#endif
```

```
# Create styles from scratch for buttons.
style btn = lv.style t()
style btn red = lv.style t()
style_btn_pressed = lv.style_t()
# Create a simple button style
style btn.init()
style_btn.set_radius(10)
style_btn.set_bg_opa(lv.OPA.COVER)
style btn.set bg color(lv.palette lighten(lv.PALETTE.GREY, 3))
style_btn.set_bg_grad_color(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.GREY))
style btn.set bg grad dir(lv.GRAD DIR.VER)
# Add a border
style btn.set border color(lv.color white())
style btn.set border opa(lv.OPA. 70)
style_btn.set_border_width(2)
# Set the text style
style btn.set text color(lv.color white())
# Create a red style. Change only some colors.
style btn red.init()
style btn red.set bg color(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.RED))
style btn red.set bg grad color(lv.palette lighten(lv.PALETTE.RED, 2))
# Create a style for the pressed state.
style btn pressed.init()
style btn pressed.set bg color(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE))
style_btn_pressed.set_bg_grad_color(lv.palette_darken(lv.PALETTE.RED, 3))
# Create a button and use the new styles
btn = lv.btn(lv.scr act())
                                            # Add a button the current screen
# Remove the styles coming from the theme
# Note that size and position are also stored as style properties
# so lv obj remove style all will remove the set size and position too
btn.remove style all()
                                            # Remove the styles coming from the theme
btn.set pos(10, 10)
                                            # Set its position
btn.set size(120, 50)
                                            # Set its size
btn.add style(style btn, 0)
```

(continues on next page)

```
btn.add style(style btn pressed, lv.STATE.PRESSED)
label = lv.label(btn)
                                          # Add a label to the button
label.set text("Button")
                                           # Set the labels text
label.center()
# Create another button and use the red style too
btn2 = lv.btn(lv.scr act())
btn2.remove style all()
                                           # Remove the styles coming from the theme
btn2.set_pos(10, 80)
                                           # Set its position
btn2.set_size(120, 50)
                                           # Set its size
btn2.add_style(style_btn, 0)
btn2.add style(style btn red, 0)
btn2.add style(style btn pressed, lv.STATE.PRESSED)
btn2.set_style_radius(lv.RADIUS.CIRCLE, 0) # Add a local style
label = lv.label(btn2)
                                          # Add a label to the button
label.set text("Button 2")
                                          # Set the labels text
label.center()
```

#### Create a slider and write its value on a label

```
#include "../lv examples.h"
#if LV BUILD EXAMPLES && LV USE SLIDER
static lv obj t * label;
static void slider event cb(lv event t * e)
   lv_obj_t * slider = lv_event_get_target(e);
   /*Refresh the text*/
   lv label set text fmt(label, "%"LV_PRId32, lv_slider_get_value(slider));
   lv obj align to(label, slider, LV ALIGN OUT TOP MID, 0, -15); /*Align top of.
→the slider*/
}
* Create a slider and write its value on a label.
void lv example get started 3(void)
   /*Create a slider in the center of the display*/
   lv obj t * slider = lv slider create(lv scr act());
   lv_obj_set_width(slider, 200);
                                                            /*Set the width*/
   lv_obj_center(slider);
                                                            /*Align to the center of...
→the parent (screen)*/
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(slider, slider_event_cb, LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED, NULL);
→*Assign an event function*/
    /*Create a label above the slider*/
   label = lv_label_create(lv_scr_act());
   lv_label_set_text(label, "0");
    lv obj align to(label, slider, LV ALIGN OUT TOP MID, 0, -15); /*Align top of,
→the slider*/
                                                                         (continues on next page)
```

```
}
#endif
```

```
def slider_event_cb(evt):
   slider = evt.get_target()
   # Refresh the text
   label.set_text(str(slider.get_value()))
# Create a slider and write its value on a label.
# Create a slider in the center of the display
slider = lv.slider(lv.scr_act())
slider.set width(200)
                                                                   # Set the width
slider.center()
                                                                   # Align to the
→center of the parent (screen)
slider.add event cb(slider event cb, lv.EVENT.VALUE CHANGED, None) # Assign an event.
→function
# Create a label above the slider
label = lv.label(lv.scr_act())
label.set text("0")
label.align_to(slider, lv.ALIGN.OUT_TOP_MID, 0, -15)
                                                                 # Align below the...
⊶slider
```

## 3.1.5 Micropython

Learn more about Micropython.

```
# Create a Button and a Label
scr = lv.obj()
btn = lv.btn(scr)
btn.align(lv.scr_act(), lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 0, 0)
label = lv.label(btn)
label.set_text("Button")

# Load the screen
lv.scr_load(scr)
```

# 3.2 Platforms

### 3.2.1 Simulator on PC

You can try out LVGL using only your PC (i.e. without any development boards). LVGL will run on a simulator environment on the PC where anyone can write and experiment with real LVGL applications.

Using the simulator on a PC has the following advantages:

- Hardware independent Write code, run it on the PC and see the result on a monitor.
- Cross-platform Any Windows, Linux or macOS system can run the PC simulator.
- Portability The written code is portable, which means you can simply copy it when migrating to embedded hardware.
- Easy Validation The simulator is also very useful to report bugs because it provides a common platform for every user. So it's a good idea to reproduce a bug in the simulator and use that code snippet in the Forum.

#### Select an IDE

The simulator is ported to various IDEs (Integrated Development Environments). Choose your favorite IDE, read its README on GitHub, download the project, and load it to the IDE.

- · Eclipse with SDL driver: Recommended on Linux and Mac
- · CodeBlocks: Recommended on Windows
- VisualStudio: For Windows
- VSCode with SDL driver: Recommended on Linux and Mac
- · PlatformIO with SDL driver: Recommended on Linux and Mac
- MDK with FastModel: For Windows

External project not maintained by the LVGL organization:

QT Creator: Cross platform

You can use any IDE for development but, for simplicity, the configuration for Eclipse CDT is what we'll focus on in this tutorial. The following section describes the set-up guide of Eclipse CDT in more detail.

Note: If you are on Windows, it's usually better to use the Visual Studio or CodeBlocks projects instead. They work out of the box without requiring extra steps.

### **Set-up Eclipse CDT**

### **Install Eclipse CDT**

Eclipse CDT is a C/C++ IDE.

Eclipse is a Java-based tool so be sure **Java Runtime Environment** is installed on your system.

On Debian-based distros (e.g. Ubuntu): sudo apt-get install default-jre

Note: If you are using other distros, then please install a 'Java Runtime Environment' suitable to your distro. Note: If you are using macOS and get a "Failed to create the Java Virtual Machine" error, uninstall any other Java JDK installs and install Java JDK 8u. This should fix the problem.

You can download Eclipse's CDT from: https://www.eclipse.org/cdt/downloads.php. Start the installer and choose *Eclipse CDT* from the list.

#### Install SDL 2

The PC simulator uses the SDL 2 cross-platform library to simulate a TFT display and a touchpad.

### Linux

On Linux you can easily install SDL2 using a terminal:

- 1. Find the current version of SDL2: apt-cache search libsdl2 (e.g. libsdl2-2.0-0)
- 2. Install SDL2: sudo apt-get install libsdl2-2.0-0 (replace with the found version)
- 3. Install SDL2 development package: sudo apt-qet install libsdl2-dev
- 4. If build essentials are not installed yet: sudo apt-get install build-essential

#### **Windows**

If you are using **Windows** firstly you need to install MinGW (64 bit version). After installing MinGW, do the following steps to add SDL2:

- 1. Download the development libraries of SDL. Go to https://www.libsdl.org/download-2.0.php and download *Development Libraries: SDL2-devel-2.0.5-mingw.tar.gz*
- 2. Decompress the file and go to x86\_64-w64-mingw32 directory (for 64 bit MinGW) or to i686-w64-mingw32 (for 32 bit MinGW)
- 3. Copy \_...mingw32/include/SDL2 folder to C:/MinGW/.../x86\_64-w64-mingw32/include
- 4. Copy \_...mingw32/lib/ content to C:/MinGW/.../x86\_64-w64-mingw32/lib
- 5. Copy \_...mingw32/bin/SDL2.dll to {eclipse\_workspace}/pc\_simulator/Debug/. Do it later when Eclipse is installed.

Note: If you are using Microsoft Visual Studio instead of Eclipse then you don't have to install MinGW.

### **OSX**

On **OSX** you can easily install SDL2 with brew: brew install sdl2

If something is not working, then please refer this tutorial to get started with SDL.

### **Pre-configured project**

A pre-configured graphics library project (based on the latest release) is always available to get started easily. You can find the latest one on GitHub. (Please note that, the project is configured for Eclipse CDT).

### Add the pre-configured project to Eclipse CDT

Run Eclipse CDT. It will show a dialogue about the **workspace path**. Before accepting the path, check that path and copy (and unzip) the downloaded pre-configured project there. After that, you can accept the workspace path. Of course you can modify this path but in that case copy the project to the corresponding location.

Close the start-up window and go to **File->Import** and choose **General->Existing project into Workspace**. **Browse the root directory** of the project and click **Finish** 

On Windows you have to do two additional things:

- Copy the SDL2.dll into the project's Debug folder
- Right-click on the project -> Project properties -> C/C++ Build -> Settings -> Libraries -> Add ... and add *mingw32* above SDLmain and SDL. (The order is important: mingw32, SDLmain, SDL)

### **Compile and Run**

Now you are ready to run LVGL on your PC. Click on the Hammer Icon on the top menu bar to Build the project. If you have done everything right, then you will not get any errors. Note that on some systems additional steps might be required to "see" SDL 2 from Eclipse but in most cases the configuration in the downloaded project is enough.

After a successful build, click on the Play button on the top menu bar to run the project. Now a window should appear in the middle of your screen.

Now you are ready to use LVGL and begin development on your PC.

### 3.2.2 NXP

NXP has integrated LVGL into the MCUXpresso SDK packages for general purpose and crossover microcontrollers, allowing easy evaluation and migration into your product design. Download an SDK for a supported board today and get started with your next GUI application.

### Creating new project with LVGL

Downloading the MCU SDK example project is recommended as a starting point. It comes fully configured with LVGL (and with PXP/VGLite support if the modules are present), no additional integration work is required.

## **HW acceleration for NXP iMX RT platforms**

Depending on the RT platform used, the acceleration can be done by NXP PXP (PiXel Pipeline) and/or the Verisilicon GPU through an API named VGLite. Each accelerator has its own context that allows them to be used individually as well simultaneously (in LVGL multithreading mode).

### **PXP** accelerator

Several drawing features in LVGL can be offloaded to the PXP engine. The CPU is available for other operations while the PXP is running. RTOS is required to block the LVGL drawing thread and switch to another task or suspend the CPU for power savings.

Supported draw callbacks are available in "src/draw/nxp/pxp/lv\_draw\_pxp.c":

```
pxp_draw_ctx->base_draw.draw_img_decoded = lv_draw_pxp_img_decoded;
pxp_draw_ctx->blend = lv_draw_pxp_blend;
pxp_draw_ctx->base_draw.wait_for_finish = lv_draw_pxp_wait_for_finish;
pxp_draw_ctx->base_draw.buffer_copy = lv_draw_pxp_buffer_copy;
```

### **Features supported:**

All operations can be used in conjunction with optional transparency.

- RGB565 and ARGB8888 color formats
- · Area fill with color
- BLIT (BLock Image Transfer)
- Screen Rotation (90, 180, 270 degree)
- · Color keying
- Recoloring (color tint)
- Image Rotation (90, 180, 270 degree)
- · Buffer copy
- · RTOS integration layer
- · Default FreeRTOS and bare metal code provided
- Combination of recolor and/or rotation + color key/alpha blend/transparency is supported. That is achieved by PXP in two steps:
  - First step is to recolor/rotate the image to a temporary buffer (statically allocated)
  - Second step is required to handle color keying, alpha channel or to apply transparency

#### **Known limitations:**

• Rotation is not supported for images unaligned to blocks of 16x16 pixels. PXP is set to process 16x16 blocks to optimize the system for memory bandwidth and image processing time. The output engine essentially truncates any output pixels after the desired number of pixels has been written. When rotating a source image and the output is not divisible by the block size, the incorrect pixels could be truncated and the final output image can look shifted.

### **Basic configuration:**

- Select NXP PXP engine in lv\_conf.h: Set LV\_USE\_GPU\_NXP\_PXP to 1
- Enable default implementation for interrupt handling, PXP start function and automatic initialization: Set LV\_USE\_GPU\_NXP\_PXP\_AUTO\_INIT to 1
- If SDK\_0S\_FREE\_RT0S symbol is defined, FreeRTOS implementation will be used, otherwise bare metal code
  will be included

### **Basic initialization:**

- If LV\_USE\_GPU\_NXP\_PXP\_AUTO\_INIT is enabled, no user code is required; PXP is initialized automatically in lv init()
- For manual PXP initialization, default configuration structure for callbacks can be used. Initialize PXP before calling lv\_init()

```
#if LV_USE_GPU_NXP_PXP
    #include "src/draw/nxp/pxp/lv_gpu_nxp_pxp.h"
#endif
...
#if LV_USE_GPU_NXP_PXP
    PXP_COND_STOP(!lv_gpu_nxp_pxp_init(), "PXP init failed.");
#endif
```

### **Project setup:**

- Add PXP related files to project:
  - src/draw/nxp/pxp/lv\_draw\_pxp.c[.h]: draw context callbacks
  - src/draw/nxp/pxp/lv\_draw\_pxp\_blend.c[.h]: fill and blit (with optional transformation)
  - src/draw/nxp/pxp/lv\_gpu\_nxp\_pxp.c[.h]: init, uninit, run/wait PXP device
  - src/draw/nxp/pxp/lv gpu nxp pxp osa.c[.h]: OS abstraction (FreeRTOS or bare metal)
    - \* optional, required only if LV USE GPU NXP PXP AUTO INIT is set to 1
- PXP related code depends on two drivers provided by MCU SDK. These drivers need to be added to project:
  - fsl\_pxp.c[.h]: PXP driver
  - fsl\_cache.c[.h]: CPU cache handling functions

### Logging:

- By default, LV\_GPU\_NXP\_PXP\_LOG\_ERRORS is enabled so that any PXP error will be seen on SDK debug console
- By default, LV GPU NXP PXP LOG TRACES is disabled. Enable it for tracing logs (like PXP limitations)

### **Advanced configuration:**

- Implementation depends on multiple OS-specific functions. The struct lv\_nxp\_pxp\_cfg\_t with callback pointers is used as a parameter for the lv\_gpu\_nxp\_pxp\_init() function. Default implementation for FreeRTOS and bare metal is provided in lv\_gpu\_nxp\_pxp\_osa.c
  - pxp interrupt init(): Initialize PXP interrupt (HW setup, OS setup)
  - pxp\_interrupt\_deinit(): Deinitialize PXP interrupt (HW setup, OS setup)
  - pxp\_run(): Start PXP job. Use OS-specific mechanism to block drawing thread. PXP must finish drawing before leaving this function.
- Area threshold (size limit) is configurable and used to decide whether the area will be processed by PXP or not.
   Areas smaller than the defined value will be processed by CPU and those bigger than the threshold will be processed by PXP. The threshold is defined as a macro in lv\_draw\_pxp.c
  - LV GPU NXP PXP SIZE LIMIT: size threshold for fill/blit (with optional transformation)

#### **VGLite accelerator**

Extra drawing features in LVGL can be handled by the VGLite engine. The CPU is available for other operations while the VGLite is running. An RTOS is required to block the LVGL drawing thread and switch to another task or suspend the CPU for power savings.

Supported draw callbacks are available in "src/draw/nxp/vglite/lv\_draw\_vglite.c":

```
vglite_draw_ctx->base_draw.init_buf = lv_draw_vglite_init_buf;
vglite_draw_ctx->base_draw.draw_line = lv_draw_vglite_line;
vglite_draw_ctx->base_draw.draw_arc = lv_draw_vglite_arc;
vglite_draw_ctx->base_draw.draw_rect = lv_draw_vglite_rect;
vglite_draw_ctx->base_draw.draw_img_decoded = lv_draw_vglite_img_decoded;
vglite_draw_ctx->blend = lv_draw_vglite_blend;
vglite_draw_ctx->base_draw.wait_for_finish = lv_draw_vglite_wait_for_finish;
vglite_draw_ctx->base_draw.buffer_copy = lv_draw_vglite_buffer_copy;
```

### **Features supported:**

All operations can be used in conjunction with optional transparency.

- · RGB565 and ARGB8888 color formats
- · Area fill with color
- BLIT (BLock Image Transfer)
- Image Rotation (any degree with decimal)
- Image Scale
- · Draw rectangle background with optional radius or gradient
- · Blit rectangle background image
- Draw rectangle border/outline with optional rounded corners
- · Draw arc with optional rounded ending
- · Draw line or dashed line with optional rounded ending

· Buffer copy

### **Known limitations:**

- Source image alignment: The byte alignment requirement for a pixel depends on the specific pixel format. Both buffer address and buffer stride must be aligned. As general rule, the alignment is set to 16 pixels. This makes the buffer address alignment to be 32 bytes for RGB565 and 64 bytes for ARGB8888.
- For pixel engine (PE) destination, the alignment should be 64 bytes for all tiled (4x4) buffer layouts. The pixel engine has no additional alignment requirement for linear buffer layouts (VG\_LITE\_LINEAR).

## **Basic configuration:**

- Select NXP VGLite engine in lv\_conf.h: Set LV USE GPU NXP VG LITE to 1
- SDK 0S FREE RT0S symbol needs to be defined so that the FreeRTOS implementation will be used

#### **Basic initialization:**

• Initialize VGLite before calling lv\_init() by specifying the width/height of tessellation window. Value should be a multiple of 16; minimum value is 16 pixels, maximum cannot be greater than the frame width. If less than or equal to 0, then no tessellation buffer is created, in which case VGLite is initialized only for blitting.

### **Project setup:**

- Add VGLite related files to project:
  - src/draw/nxp/vglite/lv\_draw\_vglite.c[.h]: draw context callbacks
  - src/draw/nxp/vglite/lv\_draw\_vglite\_blend.c[.h]: fill and blit (with optional transformation)
  - src/draw/nxp/vglite/lv\_draw\_vglite\_rect.c[.h]: draw rectangle
  - src/draw/nxp/vglite/lv\_draw\_vglite\_arc.c[.h]: draw arc
  - src/draw/nxp/vglite/lv\_draw\_vglite\_line.c[.h]: draw line
  - src/draw/nxp/vglite/lv\_vglite\_buf.c[.h]: init/get vglite buffer
  - src/draw/nxp/vglite/lv vglite utils.c[.h]: function helpers

### Logging:

- By default, LV\_GPU\_NXP\_VG\_LITE\_LOG\_ERRORS is enabled so that any VGLite error will be seen on SDK debug console
- By default, LV\_GPU\_NXP\_VG\_LITE\_LOG\_TRACES is disabled. Enable it for tracing logs (like blit split workaround or VGLite fallback to CPU due to any error on the driver)

## **Advanced configuration:**

- Area threshold (size limit) is configurable and used to decide whether the area will be processed by VGLite or not. Areas smaller than the defined value will be processed by CPU and those bigger than the threshold will be processed by VGLite. The threshold is defined as a macro in ly draw vglite.c
  - LV\_GPU\_NXP\_VG\_LITE\_SIZE\_LIMIT: size threshold for fill/blit (with optional transformation)

### 3.2.3 STM32

**TODO** 

## 3.2.4 Espressif (ESP32 chip series)

LVGL can be used and configured as a standard ESP-IDF component.

More information about ESP-IDF build system can be found here.

### LVGL demo project for ESP32

We've created lv\_port\_esp32, a project using ESP-IDF and LVGL to show one of the demos from demos. You can configure the project to use one of the many supported display controllers and targets (chips).

See lvgl\_esp32\_drivers repository for a complete list of supported display and indev (touch) controllers and targets.

## Using LVGL in your ESP-IDF project

## **Prerequisites**

- ESP-IDF v4.1 and above
- ESP evaluation board with a display

### **Obtaining LVGL**

### Option 1: git submodule

Simply clone LVGL into your project\_root/components directory and it will be automatically integrated into the project. If the project is a git repository you can include LVGL as a git submodule:

```
git submodule add https://github.com/lvgl/lvgl.git components/lvgl
```

The above command will clone LVGL's main repository into the components/lvgl directory. LVGL includes a CMakeLists.txt file that sets some configuration options so you can use LVGL right away.

#### **Option 2:** IDF Component Manager

LVGL is also distributed through IDF Component Manager. It allows users to seamlessly integrate LVGL component into their project with following command:

```
idf.py add-dependency lvgl/lvgl>=8.*
```

During next project build, LVGL component will be fetched from the component registry and added to project build.

## Configuration

When you are ready to configure LVGL, launch the configuration menu with idf.py menuconfig in your project root directory, go to Component config and then LVGL configuration.

### Using lvgl esp32 drivers in ESP-IDF project

You can also add lvgl\_esp32\_drivers as a "component". This component should be located inside a directory named "components" in your project root directory.

When your project is a git repository you can include lvgl esp32 drivers as a git submodule:

```
git submodule add https://github.com/lvgl/lvgl_esp32_drivers.git components/lvgl_

→esp32_drivers
```

### 3.2.5 Renesas

The HMI-Board development board SDK now comes with LVGL integration for quick evaluation. Simply download the SDK for the supported motherboard and you'll be on your way to creating your next GUI application in no time. For more information, check out the Software design description.

# Creating new project with LVGL

It is recommended to start your project by downloading the HMI-Board SDK example project. It comes fully equipped with LVGL and dave-2d support (if the modules are present), so you won't need to do any additional integration work.

### **HW acceleration for Renesas RA6M3 platforms**

For RA6M3 platforms, hardware acceleration can be achieved using the dave-2d GPU, depending on the platform used. Each accelerator has its own context, allowing them to be used individually or simultaneously in LVGL's multithreading mode.

### Dave-2d accelerator

LVGL can offload several drawing features to the dave-2d engine, freeing up the CPU for other operations while dave-2d runs. An RTOS is required to block the LVGL drawing thread and switch to another task or suspend the CPU for power savings. Supported draw callbacks can be found in "src/draw/renesas/lv\_gpu\_d2\_ra6m3.c".

LVGL can offload several drawing features to the dave-2d engine, freeing up the CPU for other operations while dave-2d runs. An RTOS is required to block the LVGL drawing thread and switch to another task or suspend the CPU for power savings. Supported draw callbacks can be found in "src/draw/renesas/lv\_gpu\_d2\_ra6m3.c".

```
ra_2d_draw_ctx->blend = lv_draw_ra6m3_2d_blend;
ra_2d_draw_ctx->base_draw.draw_img_decoded = lv_port_gpu_img_decoded;
ra_2d_draw_ctx->base_draw.wait_for_finish = lv_port_gpu_wait;
ra_2d_draw_ctx->base_draw.draw_letter = lv_draw_gpu_letter;
```

### **Features supported:**

All operations can be used in conjunction with optional transparency.

- · RGB565 and ARGB8888 color formats
- · Area fill with color
- BLIT (BLock Image Transfer)
- Color conversion
- · Rotate and scale
- · Alpha blending
- · Bilinear filtering
- · RTOS integration layer
- · Default RT-Thread code provided
- Subpixel exact placement

### **Basic configuration:**

- Select Renesas dave-2d engine in lv\_conf.h: Set LV\_USE\_GPU\_RA6M3\_G2D to 1
- Set referenced header file in lv\_conf.h: #define LV GPU RA6M3 G2D INCLUDE "hal data.h"

### **RT-Thread Example:**

```
#define COLOR_BUFFER (LV_HOR_RES_MAX * LV_VER_RES_MAX)

static lv_disp_drv_t disp_drv;

/*A static or global variable to store the buffers*/
static lv_color_t buf_1[COLOR_BUFFER];
```

After initializing your peripherals (such as SPI, GPIOs, and LCD) in the lv\_port\_disp\_init() function, you can initialize LVGL using lv\_init(). Next, register the frame buffers using lv\_disp\_draw\_buf\_init() and create a new display driver using lv\_disp\_drv\_init().

• To run LVGL, you'll need to create a thread. You can find examples of how to do this using RT-Thread in the env\_support/rt-thread/lv\_rt\_thread\_port.c file.

```
static void lvgl_thread_entry(void *parameter)
{
#if LV_USE_LOG
    lv_log_register_print_cb(lv_rt_log);
#endif /* LV_USE_LOG */
    lv_init();
    lv_port_disp_init();
    lv_port_indev_init();
    lv_user_gui_init();

    /* handle the tasks of LVGL */
    while(1)
    {
        lv_task_handler();
        rt_thread_mdelay(LV_DISP_DEF_REFR_PERIOD);
    }
}
static int lvgl_thread_init(void)
{
```

(continues on next page)

• The last step is to create a function to output the frame buffer to your LCD. The specifics of this function will depend on the features of your MCU. Here's an example for a typical MCU interface: my\_flush\_cb.

## 3.2.6 Arduino

The LVGL library is directly available as Arduino libraries.

Note that you need to choose a board powerful enough to run LVGL and your GUI. See the requirements of LVGL.

For example ESP32 is a good candidate to create UI's with LVGL.

### Get the LVGL Arduino library

LVGL can be installed via the Arduino IDE Library Manager or as a .ZIP library.

You can Download the latest version of LVGL from GitHub and simply copy it to Arduino's library folder.

### Set up drivers

To get started it's recommended to use TFT\_eSPI library as a TFT driver to simplify testing. To make it work, setup TFT\_eSPI according to your TFT display type via editing either

- · User Setup.h
- or by selecting a configuration in the User Setup Select.h

Both files are located in TFT eSPI library's folder.

# **Configure LVGL**

LVGL has its own configuration file called \(\frac{1}{V}\) conf.h. When LVGL is installed, follow these configuration steps:

- 1. Go to the directory of the installed Arduino libraries
- 2. Go to lvgl and copy lv\_conf\_template.h as lv\_conf.h into the Arduino Libraries directory next to the lvgl library folder.
- 3. Open lv\_conf.h and change the first #if 0 to #if 1 to enable the content of the file
- 4. Set the color depth of you display in LV COLOR DEPTH
- 5. Set LV\_TICK\_CUSTOM 1

Finally the layout with lv\_conf.h should look like this:

```
arduino
|-libraries
|-lvgl
|-other_lib_1
|-other_lib_2
|-lv_conf.h
```

#### Initialize and run LVGL

Take a look at LVGL\_Arduino.ino to see how to initialize LVGL. TFT\_eSPI is used as the display driver.

In the INO file you can see how to register a display and a touchpad for LVGL and call an example.

### Use the examples and demos

Note that, there is no dedicated INO file for every example. Instead, you can load an example by calling an lv\_example\_... function. For example lv\_example\_btn\_1().

**IMPORTANT NOTE 1** Due to some the limitations of Arduino's build system you need to copy lvgl/examples to lvgl/src/examples. Similarly for the demos lvgl/demos to lvgl/src/demos.

**IMPORTANT NOTE 2** Note that the <code>lv\_examples</code> library is for LVGL v7 and you shouldn't install it for this version (since LVGL v8) as the examples and demos are now part of the main LVGL library.

### **Debugging and logging**

LVGL can display debug information in case of trouble. In the LVGL\_Arduino.ino example there is a my\_print method, which sends this debug information to the serial interface. To enable this feature you have to edit the lv\_conf. h file and enable logging in the section log settings:

```
/*Log settings*/
#define USE LV LOG
                            /*Enable/disable the log module*/
#if LV_USE_LOG
/* How important log should be added:
 * LV_LOG_LEVEL_TRACE
                            A lot of logs to give detailed information
* LV LOG_LEVEL_INFO
                            Log important events
* LV_LOG_LEVEL_WARN
                            Log if something unwanted happened but didn't cause a,
→problem
* LV LOG LEVEL ERROR
                            Only critical issue, when the system may fail
* LV_LOG_LEVEL_NONE
                            Do not log anything
# define LV LOG LEVEL
                          LV LOG LEVEL WARN
```

After enabling the log module and setting LV\_LOG\_LEVEL accordingly, the output log is sent to the Serial port @ 115200 bps.

# 3.2.7 Tasmota and berry

#### What is Tasmota?

Tasmota is a widely used open-source firmware for ESP8266 and EPS32 based devices. It supports a wide variety of devices, sensors and integrations to Home Automation and Cloud services. Tasmota firmware is downloaded more than 200,000 times each month, and has an active and growing community.

Tasmota provides access to hundreds of supported devices, full support of MQTT, HTTP(S), integration with major Home Automation systems, myriad of sensors, IR, RF, Zigbee, Bluetooth, AWS IoT, Azure IoT, Alexa and many more.

### What is Berry?

Berry is a ultra-lightweight dynamically typed embedded scripting language. It is designed for lower-performance embedded devices. The interpreter of Berry include a one-pass compiler and register-based VM, all the code is written in ANSI C99. Berry offers a syntax very similar to Python, and is inspired from LUA VM. It is fully integrated in Tasmota

### **Highlights of Berry**

Berry has the following advantages:

- Lightweight: A well-optimized interpreter with very little resources. Ideal for use in microprocessors.
- Fast: optimized one-pass bytecode compiler and register-based virtual machine.
- Powerful: supports imperative programming, object-oriented programming, functional programming.
- Flexible: Berry is a dynamic type script, and it's intended for embedding in applications. It can provide good dynamic scalability for the host system.
- Simple: simple and natural syntax, support garbage collection, and easy to use FFI (foreign function interface).
- RAM saving: With compile-time object construction, most of the constant objects are stored in read-only code data segments, so the RAM usage of the interpreter is very low when it starts.

All features are detailed in the Berry Reference Manual

### Why LVGL + Tasmota + Berry?

In 2021, Tasmota added full support of LVGL for ESP32 based devices. It also introduced the Berry scripting language, a small-footprint language similar to Python and fully integrated in Tasmota.

A comprehensive mapping of LVGL in Berry language is now available, similar to the mapping of Micropython. It allows to use +98% of all LVGL features. It is also possible to write custom widgets in Berry.

Versions supported: LVGL v8.3.0, LodePNG v20201017, Freetype 2.10.4

### Tasmota + Berry + LVGL could be used for:

- Fast prototyping GUI.
- Shortening the cycle of changing and fine-tuning the GUI.
- Modelling the GUI in a more abstract way by defining reusable composite objects, taking advantage of Berry's language features such as Inheritance, Closures, Exception Handling...
- Make LVGL accessible to a larger audience. No need to know C to create a nice GUI on an embedded system.

A higher level interface compatible with OpenHASP is also under development.

### So what does it look like?

TL;DR: Similar to MicroPython, it's very much like the C API, but Object-Oriented for LVGL components.

Let's dive right into an example!

### A simple example

```
lv.start()  # start LVGL
scr = lv.scr_act()  # get default screen
btn = lv.btn(scr)  # create button
btn.center()
label = lv.label(btn)  # create a label in the button
label.set_text("Button")  # set a label to the button
```

### How can I use it?

You can start in less than 10 minutes on a M5Stack or equivalent device in less than 10 minutes in this short tutorial

### Where can I find more information?

### 3.2.8 CMake

LVGL supports integrating with CMake. It comes with preconfigured targets for:

On top of the preconfigured targets you can also use "plain" CMake to integrate LVGL into any custom C/C++ project.

### **Prerequisites**

- CMake (>= 3.12.4)
- Compatible build tool e.g.

### **Building LVGL with CMake**

There are many ways to include external CMake projects into your own. A modern one also used in this example is the CMake FetchContent module. This module conveniently allows us to download dependencies directly at configure time from e.g. GitHub. Here is an example how we might include LVGL into our own project.

This configuration declares a dependency between the two targets **MyFirmware** and **lvgl**. Upon building the target **MyFirmware** this dependency will be resolved and **lvgl** will be built and linked with it. Since LVGL requires a config header called lv\_conf.h to be includable by its sources we also set the option LV\_CONF\_PATH to point to our own copy of it.

## **Additional CMake options**

Besides LV\_CONF\_PATH there are two additional CMake options to specify include paths.

LV LVGL H INCLUDE SIMPLE which specifies whether to #include "lvgl.h" absolut or relative

LV\_CONF\_INCLUDE\_SIMPLE which specifies whether to #include "lv\_conf.h" and "lv\_drv\_conf.h" absolut or relative

I do not recommend disabling those options unless your folder layout makes it absolutely necessary.

#### **Building LVGL examples with CMake**

LVGL examples have their own CMake target. If you want to build the examples simply add them to your dependencies.

```
# The target "MyFirmware" depends on LVGL and examples
target_link_libraries(MyFirmware PRIVATE lvgl::lvgl lvgl::examples)
```

## **Building LVGL drivers and demos with CMake**

Exactly the same goes for the drivers and the demos.

## 3.2.9 Build shared libraries with CMake

By default, LVGL will be built as a static library (archive). CMake can instead be instructed to build LVGL as shared library (.so/.dll/etc.):

```
set(BUILD_SHARED_LIBS ON)
```

OR

```
$ cmake "-DBUILD_SHARED_LIBS=ON" .
```

# 3.3 (RT)OS

#### 3.3.1 NuttX RTOS

#### What is NuttX?

NuttX is a mature and secure real-time operating system (RTOS) with an emphasis on technical standards compliance and small size. It is scalable from 8-bit to 64-bit microcontrollers and microprocessors and compliant with the Portable Operating System Interface (POSIX) and the American National Standards Institute (ANSI) standards and with many Linux-like subsystems. The best way to think about NuttX is to think of it as a small Unix/Linux for microcontrollers.

## **Highlights of NuttX**

- Small Fits and runs in microcontrollers as small as 32 kB Flash and 8 kB of RAM.
- Compliant Strives to be as compatible as possible with POSIX and Linux.
- **Versatile** Supports many architectures (ARM, ARM Thumb, AVR, MIPS, OpenRISC, RISC-V 32-bit and 64-bit, RX65N, x86-64, Xtensa, Z80/Z180, etc.).
- Modular Its modular design allows developers to select only what really matters and use modules to include new
  features.
- **Popular** NuttX is used by many companies around the world. Probably you already used a product with NuttX without knowing it was running NuttX.
- Predictable NuttX is a preemptible Realtime kernel, so you can use it to create predictable applications for realtime control.

## Why NuttX + LVGL?

Although NuttX has its own graphic library called NX, LVGL is a good alternative because users could find more eyecandy demos and they can reuse code from previous projects. LVGL is an Object-Oriented Component Based high-level GUI library, that could fit very well for a RTOS with advanced features like NuttX. LVGL is implemented in C and its APIs are in C.

#### Here are some advantages of using LVGL in NuttX

- Develop GUI in Linux first and when it is done just compile it for NuttX. Nothing more, no wasting of time.
- Usually, GUI development for low level RTOS requires multiple iterations to get things right, where each iteration consists of Change code > Build > Flash > Run. Using LVGL, Linux and NuttX you can reduce this process and just test everything on your computer and when it is done, compile it on NuttX and that is it.

#### NuttX + LVGL could be used for

- GUI demos to demonstrate your board graphics capacities.
- Fast prototyping GUI for MVP (Minimum Viable Product) presentation.
- visualize sensor data directly and easily on the board without using a computer.
- Final products with a GUI without a touchscreen (i.e. 3D Printer Interface using Rotary Encoder to Input data).
- Final products with a touchscreen (and all sorts of bells and whistles).

## How to get started with NuttX and LVGL?

There are many boards in the NuttX mainline with support for LVGL. Let's use the STM32F429IDISCOVERY as an example because it is a very popular board.

#### First you need to install the pre-requisites on your system

Let's use the Windows Subsystem for Linux

```
$ sudo apt-get install automake bison build-essential flex gcc-arm-none-eabi gperf

→ git libncurses5-dev libtool libusb-dev libusb-1.0.0-dev pkg-config kconfig-

→ frontends openocd
```

#### Now let's create a workspace to save our files

```
$ mkdir ~/nuttxspace
$ cd ~/nuttxspace
```

## Clone the NuttX and Apps repositories:

```
$ git clone https://github.com/apache/incubator-nuttx nuttx
$ git clone https://github.com/apache/incubator-nuttx-apps apps
```

#### Configure NuttX to use the stm32f429i-disco board and the LVGL Demo

```
$ ./tools/configure.sh stm32f429i-disco:lvgl
$ make
```

If everything went fine you should have now the file nuttx.bin to flash on your board:

```
$ ls -l nuttx.bin
-rwxrwxr-x 1 alan alan 287144 Jun 27 09:26 nuttx.bin
```

## Flashing the firmware in the board using OpenOCD:

Reset the board and using the 'NSH>' terminal start the LVGL demo:

```
nsh> lvgldemo
```

#### Where can I find more information?

• This blog post: LVGL on LPCXpresso54628

• NuttX mailing list: Apache NuttX Mailing List

## 3.3.2 RT-Thread RTOS

#### What is RT-Thread?

Introduce about RT-Thread and how to run LVGL on RT-Thread in simulators

**RT-Thread** is an open source, neutral, and community-based real-time operating system (RTOS). RT-Thread has **Standard version** and **Nano version**. For resource-constrained microcontroller (MCU) systems, the Nano version that requires only 3 KB Flash and 1.2 KB RAM memory resources can be tailored with easy-to-use tools. For resource-rich IoT devices, RT-Thread can use the **online software package** management tool, together with system configuration tools, to achieve intuitive and rapid modular cutting, seamlessly import rich software packages; thus, achieving complex functions like Android's graphical interface and touch sliding effects, smart voice interaction effects, and so on.

#### **Key features**

- Designed for resource-constrained devices, the minimum kernel requires only 1.2KB of RAM and 3 KB of Flash.
- A variety of standard interfaces, such as POSIX, CMSIS, C++ application environment.
- Has rich components and a prosperous and fast growing package ecosystem
- Elegant code style, easy to use, read and master.
- High Scalability. RT-Thread has high-quality scalable software architecture, loose coupling, modularity, is easy to tailor and expand.
- Supports high-performance applications.
- Supports all mainstream compiling tools such as GCC, Keil and IAR.
- Supports a wide range of architectures and chips.

#### How to run LVGL on RT-Thread?

#### ????

LVGL has registered as a software package of RT-Thread. By using Env tool or RT-Thread Studio IDE, RT-Thread users can easily download LVGL source code and combine with RT-Thread project. RT-Thread community has port LVGL to several BSPs:

## Import a BSP project into RT-Thread Studio

Clone the latest code from RT-Thread official repository. Open the RT-Thread Studio and select File -> Import. In the Import menu, please select RT-Thread BSP Project into Workspace, and click next button. In the BSP location area, please select the root path of the BSP which you prefer to import, such as C:\Users\xxx\Desktop\rt-thread\bsp\stm32\stm32\stm32\tag{475-atk-pandora}. In the Project Name area, please type a name for this project, then, press Finish button.

## 3.3.3 FreeRTOS

**TODO** 

# 3.3.4 Zephyr

**TODO** 

# 3.4 Bindings

# 3.4.1 Micropython

## What is Micropython?

Micropython is Python for microcontrollers. Using Micropython, you can write Python3 code and run it even on a bare metal architecture with limited resources.

## **Highlights of Micropython**

- Compact Fits and runs within just 256k of code space and 16k of RAM. No OS is needed, although you can also run it with an OS, if you want.
- Compatible Strives to be as compatible as possible with normal Python (known as CPython).
- Versatile Supports many architectures (x86, x86-64, ARM, ARM Thumb, Xtensa).
- **Interactive** No need for the compile-flash-boot cycle. With the REPL (interactive prompt) you can type commands and execute them immediately, run scripts, etc.
- **Popular** Many platforms are supported. The user base is growing bigger. Notable forks: MicroPython, Circuit-Python, MicroPython ESP32 psRAM LoBo
- Embedded Oriented Comes with modules specifically for embedded systems, such as the machine module for accessing low-level hardware (I/O pins, ADC, UART, SPI, I2C, RTC, Timers etc.)

3.4. Bindings 253

## Why Micropython + LVGL?

Currently, Micropython does not have a good high-level GUI library by default. LVGL is an Object-Oriented Component Based high-level GUI library, which seems to be a natural candidate to map into a higher level language, such as Python. LVGL is implemented in C and its APIs are in C.

# Here are some advantages of using LVGL in Micropython:

- Develop GUI in Python, a very popular high level language. Use paradigms such as Object-Oriented Programming.
- Usually, GUI development requires multiple iterations to get things right. With C, each iteration consists of **Change code > Build > Flash > Run**. In Micropython it's just **Change code > Run**! You can even run commands interactively using the REPL (the interactive prompt)

#### Micropython + LVGL could be used for:

- Fast prototyping GUI.
- Shortening the cycle of changing and fine-tuning the GUI.
- Modelling the GUI in a more abstract way by defining reusable composite objects, taking advantage of Python's language features such as Inheritance, Closures, List Comprehension, Generators, Exception Handling, Arbitrary Precision Integers and others.
- Make LVGL accessible to a larger audience. No need to know C to create a nice GUI on an embedded system.
  This goes well with CircuitPython vision. CircuitPython was designed with education in mind, to make it easier for new or inexperienced users to get started with embedded development.
- Creating tools to work with LVGL at a higher level (e.g. drag-and-drop designer).

#### So what does it look like?

TL;DR: It's very much like the C API, but Object-Oriented for LVGL components.

Let's dive right into an example!

#### A simple example

```
import lvgl as lv
lv.init()
scr = lv.obj()
btn = lv.btn(scr)
btn.align(lv.scr_act(), lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 0, 0)
label = lv.label(btn)
label.set_text("Button")
lv.scr_load(scr)
```

3.4. Bindings 254

#### How can I use it?

#### **Online Simulator**

If you want to experiment with LVGL + Micropython without downloading anything - you can use our online simulator! It's a fully functional LVGL + Micropython that runs entirely in the browser and allows you to edit a python script and run it.

Click here to experiment on the online simulator

Hello World

Note: the online simulator is available for lvgl v6 and v7.

#### **PC Simulator**

Micropython is ported to many platforms. One notable port is "unix", which allows you to build and run Micropython (+LVGL) on a Linux machine. (On a Windows machine you might need Virtual Box or WSL or MinGW or Cygwin etc.)

Click here to know more information about building and running the unix port

# **Embedded platform**

In the end, the goal is to run it all on an embedded platform. Both Micropython and LVGL can be used on many embedded architectures, such as stm32, ESP32 etc. You would also need display and input drivers. We have some sample drivers (ESP32+ILI9341, as well as some other examples), but chances are you would want to create your own input/display drivers for your specific hardware. Drivers can be implemented either in C as a Micropython module, or in pure Micropython!

#### Where can I find more information?

- · In this Blog Post
- lv micropython README
- lv\_binding\_micropython README
- The LVGL micropython forum (Feel free to ask anything!)
- At Micropython: docs and forum

## 3.4.2 Cpp

In progress: https://github.com/lvgl/lv\_binding\_cpp

3.4. Bindings 255

**CHAPTER** 

# **FOUR**

# **PORTING**

# 4.1 Set up a project

# 4.1.1 Get the library

LVGL is available on GitHub: https://github.com/lvgl/lvgl.

You can clone it or Download the latest version of the library from GitHub.

# 4.1.2 Add lvgl to your project

The graphics library itself is the lvgl directory. It contains a couple of folders but to use lvgl you only need . C and . h files from the SrC folder.

## **Automatically add files**

If your IDE automatically adds the files from the folders copied to the project folder (as Eclipse or VSCode does), you can simply copy the lvgl folder as it is into your project.

#### Make and CMake

LVGL also supports make and CMake build systems out of the box. To add LVGL to your Makefile based build system add these lines to your main Makefile:

```
LVGL_DIR_NAME ?= lvgl #The name of the lvgl folder (change this if you have renamed it)

LVGL_DIR ?= ${shell pwd} #The path where the lvgl folder is include $(LVGL_DIR)/$(LVGL_DIR_NAME)/lvgl.mk
```

For integration with CMake take a look this section of the *Documentation*.

## Other platforms and tools

The Get started section contains many platform specific descriptions e.g. for ESP32, Arduino, NXP, RT-Thread, NuttX, etc.

#### **Demos and Examples**

The lvgl folder also contains an examples and a demos folder. If you needed to add the source files manually to your project, you can do the same with the source files of these two folders too. make and CMake handles the examples and demos, so no extra action required in these cases.

# 4.1.3 Configuration file

There is a configuration header file for LVGL called **lv\_conf.h**. You modify this header to set the library's basic behavior, disable unused modules and features, adjust the size of memory buffers in compile-time, etc.

To get  $lv\_conf.h$  copy  $lvgl/lv\_conf\_template.h$  next to the lvgl directory and rename it to  $lv\_conf.h$ . Open the file and change the #if 0 at the beginning to #if 1 to enable its content. So the layout of the files should look like this:

```
|-lvgl
|-lv_conf.h
|-other files and folders
```

Comments in the config file explain the meaning of the options. Be sure to set at least LV\_COLOR\_DEPTH according to your display's color depth. Note that, the examples and demos explicitly need to be enabled in lv conf.h.

Alternatively, <code>lv\_conf.h</code> can be copied to another place but then you should add the <code>LV\_CONF\_INCLUDE\_SIMPLE</code> define to your compiler options (e.g. <code>-DLV\_CONF\_INCLUDE\_SIMPLE</code> for GCC compiler) and set the include path manually (e.g. <code>-I../include/gui</code>). In this case <code>LVGL</code> will attempt to include <code>lv\_conf.h</code> simply with <code>#in-clude "lv conf.h"</code>.

You can even use a different name for <code>lv\_conf.h</code>. The custom path can be set via the <code>LV\_CONF\_PATH</code> define. For example <code>-DLV\_CONF\_PATH="/home/joe/my\_project/my\_custom\_conf.h"</code>

If LV\_CONF\_SKIP is defined, LVGL will not try to include lv\_conf.h. Instead you can pass the config defines using build options. For example "-DLV\_COLOR\_DEPTH=32 -DLV\_USE\_BTN=1". The unset options will get a default value which is the same as the ones in lv conf template.h.

LVGL also can be used via Kconfig and menuconfig. You can use lv\_conf.h together with Kconfig, but keep in mind that the value from lv\_conf.h or build settings (-D...) overwrite the values set in Kconfig. To ignore the configs from lv\_conf.h simply remove its content, or define LV\_CONF\_SKIP.

## 4.1.4 Initialization

To use the graphics library you have to initialize it and setup required components. The order of the initialization is:

- Call lv\_init().
- 2. Initialize your drivers.
- 3. Register the display and input devices drivers in LVGL. Learn more about *Display* and *Input device* registration.
- 4. Call lv tick inc(x) every x milliseconds in an interrupt to report the elapsed time to LVGL. Learn more.
- 5. Call lv\_timer\_handler() every few milliseconds to handle LVGL related tasks. *Learn more*.

# 4.2 Display interface

To register a display for LVGL, a lv\_disp\_draw\_buf\_t and a lv\_disp\_drv\_t variable have to be initialized.

- lv disp draw buf t contains internal graphic buffer(s) called draw buffer(s).
- lv\_disp\_drv\_t contains callback functions to interact with the display and manipulate low level drawing behavior.

## 4.2.1 Draw buffer

Draw buffer(s) are simple array(s) that LVGL uses to render the screen content. Once rendering is ready the content of the draw buffer is sent to the display using the flush cb function set in the display driver (see below).

A draw buffer can be initialized via a lv\_disp\_draw\_buf\_t variable like this:

Note that lv\_disp\_draw\_buf\_t must be a static, global or dynamically allocated variable. It cannot be a local variable as they are destroyed upon end of scope.

As you can see above, the draw buffer may be smaller than the screen. In this case, larger areas are redrawn in smaller segments that fit into the draw buffer(s). If only a small area changes (e.g. a button is pressed) then only that area will be refreshed.

A larger buffer results in better performance but above 1/10 screen sized buffer(s) there is no significant performance improvement. Therefore it's recommended to choose the size of the draw buffer(s) to be at least 1/10 screen sized.

# 4.2.2 Buffering modes

There are several settings to adjust the number draw buffers and buffering/refreshing modes.

You can measure the performance of different configurations using the benchmark example.

#### One buffer

If only one buffer is used LVGL draws the content of the screen into that draw buffer and sends it to the display. LVGL then needs to wait until the content of the buffer is sent to the display before drawing something new in it.

#### Two buffers

If two buffers are used LVGL can draw into one buffer while the content of the other buffer is sent to the display in the background. DMA or other hardware should be used to transfer data to the display so the MCU can continue drawing. This way, the rendering and refreshing of the display become parallel operations.

#### **Full refresh**

In the display driver (lv\_disp\_drv\_t) enabling the full\_refresh bit will force LVGL to always redraw the whole screen. This works in both *one buffer* and *two buffers* modes. If full\_refresh is enabled and two screen sized draw buffers are provided, LVGL's display handling works like "traditional" double buffering. This means the flush\_cb callback only has to update the address of the framebuffer (Color\_p parameter). This configuration should be used if the MCU has an LCD controller peripheral and not with an external display controller (e.g. ILI9341 or SSD1963) accessed via serial link. The latter will generally be too slow to maintain high frame rates with full screen redraws.

#### **Direct mode**

If the direct\_mode flag is enabled in the display driver LVGL will draw directly into a screen sized frame buffer. That is the draw buffer(s) needs to be screen sized. It this case flush\_cb will be called only once when all dirty areas are redrawn. With direct\_mode the frame buffer always contains the current frame as it should be displayed on the screen. If 2 frame buffers are provided as draw buffers LVGL will alter the buffers but always draw only the dirty areas. Therefore the 2 buffers needs to synchronized in flush cb like this:

- 1. Display the frame buffer pointed by color p
- 2. Copy the redrawn areas from color p to the other buffer.

The get the redrawn areas to copy use the following functions \_lv\_refr\_get\_disp\_refreshing() returns the display being refreshed disp->inv\_areas[LV\_INV\_BUF\_SIZE] contains the invalidated areas disp->inv\_area\_joined[LV\_INV\_BUF\_SIZE] if 1 that area was joined into another one and should be ignored disp->inv\_p number of valid elements in inv\_areas

# 4.2.3 Display driver

Once the buffer initialization is ready a lv disp drv t display driver needs to be:

- initialized with lv\_disp\_drv\_init(&disp\_drv)
- 2. its fields need to be set
- 3. it needs to be registered in LVGL with lv disp drv register(&disp drv)

Note that lv disp drv t also needs to be a static, global or dynamically allocated variable.

## **Mandatory fields**

In the most simple case only the following fields of lv\_disp\_drv\_t need to be set:

- draw\_buf pointer to an initialized lv\_disp\_draw\_buf\_t variable.
- hor res horizontal resolution of the display in pixels.
- ver res vertical resolution of the display in pixels.

• flush\_cb a callback function to copy a buffer's content to a specific area of the display. lv\_disp\_flush\_ready(&disp\_drv) needs to be called when flushing is ready. LVGL might render the screen in multiple chunks and therefore call flush\_cb multiple times. To see if the current one is the last chunk of rendering use lv disp flush is last(&disp drv).

# **Optional fields**

There are some optional display driver data fields:

- physical\_hor\_res horizontal resolution of the full / physical display in pixels. Only set this when *not* using the full screen (defaults to -1 / same as hor res).
- physical\_ver\_res vertical resolution of the full / physical display in pixels. Only set this when *not* using the full screen (defaults to -1 / same as ver\_res).
- offset\_x horizontal offset from the full / physical display in pixels. Only set this when *not* using the full screen (defaults to 0).
- offset\_y vertical offset from the full / physical display in pixels. Only set this when not using the full screen (defaults to 0).
- color\_chroma\_key A color which will be drawn as transparent on chrome keyed images. Set to LV\_COLOR\_CHROMA\_KEY from lv\_conf.h by default.
- anti\_aliasing use anti-aliasing (edge smoothing). Enabled by default if LV\_COLOR\_DEPTH is set to at least 16 in lv conf.h.
- rotated and sw\_rotate See the Rotation section below.
- screen\_transp if 1 the screen itself can have transparency as well. LV\_COLOR\_SCREEN\_TRANSP must be enabled in lv\_conf.h and LV\_COLOR\_DEPTH must be 32.
- user\_data A custom void user data for the driver.
- full refresh always redrawn the whole screen (see above)
- direct mode draw directly into the frame buffer (see above)

Some other optional callbacks to make it easier and more optimal to work with monochrome, grayscale or other non-standard RGB displays:

- rounder\_cb Round the coordinates of areas to redraw. E.g. a 2x2 px can be converted to 2x8. It can be used if the display controller can refresh only areas with specific height or width (usually 8 px height with monochrome displays).
- set\_px\_cb a custom function to write the draw buffer. It can be used to store the pixels more compactly in the draw buffer if the display has a special color format. (e.g. 1-bit monochrome, 2-bit grayscale etc.) This way the buffers used in lv\_disp\_draw\_buf\_t can be smaller to hold only the required number of bits for the given area size. Note that rendering with set px cb is slower than normal rendering.
- monitor\_cb A callback function that tells how many pixels were refreshed and in how much time. Called when the last chunk is rendered and sent to the display.
- clean dcache cb A callback for cleaning any caches related to the display.
- render\_start\_cb A callback function that notifies the display driver that rendering has started. It also could be used to wait for VSYNC to start rendering. It's useful if rendering is faster than a VSYNC period.

LVGL has built-in support to several GPUs (see <code>lv\_conf.h</code>) but if something else is required these functions can be used to make LVGL use a GPU:

• gpu\_fill\_cb fill an area in the memory with a color.

• gpu\_wait\_cb if any GPU function returns while the GPU is still working, LVGL will use this function when required to make sure GPU rendering is ready.

#### **Examples**

All together it looks like this:

```
static lv disp drv t disp drv;
                                        /*A variable to hold the drivers. Must be...
⇔static or global.*/
lv disp drv init(&disp drv);
                                        /*Basic initialization*/
                                        /*Set an initialized buffer*/
disp drv.draw buf = &disp buf;
                                        /*Set a flush callback to draw to the
disp drv.flush cb = my flush cb;

display*/
disp_drv.hor_res = 320;
                                        /*Set the horizontal resolution in pixels*/
disp drv.ver res = 240;
                                        /*Set the vertical resolution in pixels*/
lv disp t * disp;
disp = \(\bar{v}\) disp_drv_register(&disp_drv); /*Register the driver and save the created_
→display objects*/
```

Here are some simple examples of the callbacks:

```
void my flush cb(lv disp drv t * disp drv, const lv area t * area, lv color t * color
→p)
    /*The most simple case (but also the slowest) to put all pixels to the screen one-
     *`put px` is just an example, it needs to implemented by you.*/
    int32_t x, y;
    for(y = area->y1; y <= area->y2; y++) {
        for(x = area->x1; x <= area->x2; x++) {
            put_px(x, y, *color_p);
            color p++;
        }
   }
   /* IMPORTANT!!!
    * Inform the graphics library that you are ready with the flushing*/
   lv_disp_flush_ready(disp_drv);
}
void my_gpu_fill_cb(lv_disp_drv_t * disp_drv, lv_color_t * dest_buf, const lv_area_t_
→* dest_area, const lv_area_t * fill_area, lv_color_t color);
   /*It's an example code which should be done by your GPU*/
   uint32 t x, y;
   dest_buf += dest_width * fill_area->y1; /*Go to the first line*/
    for(y = fill_area->y1; y < fill_area->y2; y++) {
        for(x = fill_area->x1; x < fill_area->x2; x++) {
            dest_buf[x] = color;
        dest buf+=dest width; /*Go to the next line*/
    }
}
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
void my rounder cb(lv disp drv t * disp drv, lv area t * area)
  /* Update the areas as needed.
   * For example it makes the area to start only on 8th rows and have Nx8 pixel,
→height.*/
  area->y1 = area->y1 & 0 \times 07;
   area->y2 = (area->y2 & 0 \times 07) + 8;
}
void my_set_px_cb(lv_disp_drv_t * disp_drv, uint8_t * buf, lv_coord_t buf_w, lv_coord_
→t x, lv_coord_t y, lv_color_t color, lv_opa_t opa)
   /* Write to the buffer as required for the display.
    * For example it writes only 1-bit for monochrome displays mapped vertically.*/
   buf += buf w * (y >> 3) + x;
   if(lv color brightness(color) > 128) (*buf) |= (1 << (y % 8));
   else (*buf) &= \sim (1 << (y % 8));
}
void my monitor cb(lv disp drv t * disp drv, uint32 t time, uint32 t px)
  printf("%d px refreshed in %d ms\n", time, ms);
void my clean dcache cb(lv disp drv t * disp drv, uint32)
  /* Example for Cortex-M (CMSIS) */
  SCB CleanInvalidateDCache();
```

## 4.2.4 Other options

#### Rotation

LVGL supports rotation of the display in 90 degree increments. You can select whether you'd like software rotation or hardware rotation.

If you select software rotation (Sw\_rotate flag set to 1), LVGL will perform the rotation for you. Your driver can and should assume that the screen width and height have not changed. Simply flush pixels to the display as normal. Software rotation requires no additional logic in your flush cb callback.

There is a noticeable amount of overhead to performing rotation in software. Hardware rotation is available to avoid unwanted slowdowns. In this mode, LVGL draws into the buffer as if your screen width and height were swapped. You are responsible for rotating the provided pixels yourself.

The default rotation of your display when it is initialized can be set using the rotated flag. The available options are LV\_DISP\_ROT\_NONE, LV\_DISP\_ROT\_90, LV\_DISP\_ROT\_180, or LV\_DISP\_ROT\_270. The rotation values are relative to how you would rotate the physical display in the clockwise direction. Thus, LV\_DISP\_ROT\_90 means you rotate the hardware 90 degrees clockwise, and the display rotates 90 degrees counterclockwise to compensate.

(Note for users upgrading from 7.10.0 and older: these new rotation enum values match up with the old 0/1 system for rotating 90 degrees, so legacy code should continue to work as expected. Software rotation is also disabled by default for compatibility.)

Display rotation can also be changed at runtime using the lv disp set rotation(disp, rot) API.

If you enable rotation the coordinates of the pointer input devices (e.g. touchpad) will be rotated too.

Note that when using software rotation, you cannot use neither direct\_mode nor full\_refresh in the driver. When using either of these, you will have to rotate the pixels yourself e.g. in the flush cb.

Support for software rotation is a new feature, so there may be some glitches/bugs depending on your configuration. If you encounter a problem please open an issue on GitHub.

### Decoupling the display refresh timer

Normally the dirty (a.k.a invalid) areas are checked and redrawn in every LV\_DISP\_DEF\_REFR\_PERIOD milliseconds (set in lv\_conf.h). However, in some cases you might need more control on when the display refreshing happen, for example to synchronize rendering with VSYNC or the TE signal.

You can do this in the following way:

```
/*Delete the original display refresh timer*/
lv_timer_del(disp->refr_timer);
disp->refr_timer = NULL;

/*Call this anywhere you want to refresh the dirty areas*/
_lv_disp_refr_timer(NULL);
```

If you have multiple displays call lv\_disp\_set\_deafult(disp1); to select the display to refresh before \_lv\_disp\_refr\_timer(NULL);.

Note that lv timer handler() and lv disp refr timer() can not run at the same time.

If the performance monitor is enabled, the value of LV\_DISP\_DEF\_REFR\_PERIOD needs to be set to be consistent with the refresh period of the display to ensure that the statistical results are correct.

# 4.2.5 Further reading

- lv\_port\_disp\_template.c for a template for your own driver.
- *Drawing* to learn more about how rendering works in LVGL.
- Display features to learn more about higher level display features.

#### 4.2.6 API

@description Display Driver HAL interface header file

## **Typedefs**

```
typedef struct _lv_disp_draw_buf_t lv_disp_draw_buf_t
```

Structure for holding display buffer information.

```
typedef struct _lv_disp_drv_t lv_disp_drv_t
```

Display Driver structure to be registered by HAL. Only its pointer will be saved in lv\_disp\_t so it should be declared as static lv\_disp\_drv\_t my\_drv or allocated dynamically.

```
typedef struct _lv_disp_t lv_disp_t
```

Display structure.

**Note:** lv\_disp\_drv\_t should be the first member of the structure.

#### **Enums**

```
enum lv_disp_rot_t

Values:

enumerator LV_DISP_ROT_NONE

enumerator LV_DISP_ROT_90

enumerator LV_DISP_ROT_180

enumerator LV_DISP_ROT_270
```

#### **Functions**

```
void lv_disp_drv_init(lv_disp_drv_t *driver)
```

Initialize a display driver with default values. It is used to have known values in the fields and not junk in memory. After it you can safely set only the fields you need.

**Parameters driver** -- pointer to driver variable to initialize

Initialize a display buffer

#### **Parameters**

- draw\_buf -- pointer lv\_disp\_draw\_buf\_t variable to initialize
- buf1 -- A buffer to be used by LVGL to draw the image. Always has to specified and can't be NULL. Can be an array allocated by the user. E.g. static lv\_color\_t disp\_buf1[1024 \* 10] Or a memory address e.g. in external SRAM
- **buf2** -- Optionally specify a second buffer to make image rendering and image flushing (sending to the display) parallel. In the disp\_drv->flush you should use DMA or similar hardware to send the image to the display in the background. It lets LVGL to render next frame into the other buffer while previous is being sent. Set to NULL if unused.
- size in px cnt -- size of the buf1 and buf2 in pixel count.

```
lv_disp_t *lv_disp_drv_register(lv_disp_drv_t *driver)
```

Register an initialized display driver. Automatically set the first display as active.

Parameters driver -- pointer to an initialized 'lv\_disp\_drv\_t' variable. Only its pointer is saved!

Returns pointer to the new display or NULL on error

```
void lv disp drv update(lv_disp_t *disp, lv_disp_drv_t *new_drv)
```

Update the driver in run time.

#### **Parameters**

- disp -- pointer to a display. (return value of lv disp drv register)
- **new\_drv** -- pointer to the new driver

Remove a display

Parameters disp -- pointer to display

Set a default display. The new screens will be created on it by default.

Parameters disp -- pointer to a display

Get the default display

Returns pointer to the default display

Get the horizontal resolution of a display

**Parameters disp** -- pointer to a display (NULL to use the default display)

**Returns** the horizontal resolution of the display

Get the vertical resolution of a display

**Parameters disp** -- pointer to a display (NULL to use the default display)

Returns the vertical resolution of the display

# lv\_coord\_t lv\_disp\_get\_physical\_hor\_res(lv\_disp\_t \*disp)

Get the full / physical horizontal resolution of a display

Parameters disp -- pointer to a display (NULL to use the default display)

**Returns** the full / physical horizontal resolution of the display

Get the full / physical vertical resolution of a display

**Parameters disp** -- pointer to a display (NULL to use the default display)

**Returns** the full / physical vertical resolution of the display

Get the horizontal offset from the full / physical display

**Parameters disp** -- pointer to a display (NULL to use the default display)

**Returns** the horizontal offset from the full / physical display

Get the vertical offset from the full / physical display

**Parameters disp** -- pointer to a display (NULL to use the default display)

Returns the horizontal offset from the full / physical display

```
bool lv disp get antialiasing(lv_disp_t *disp)
     Get if anti-aliasing is enabled for a display or not
           Parameters disp -- pointer to a display (NULL to use the default display)
           Returns true: anti-aliasing is enabled; false: disabled
lv_coord_t lv_disp_get_dpi(const lv_disp_t *disp)
     Get the DPI of the display
           Parameters disp -- pointer to a display (NULL to use the default display)
           Returns dpi of the display
void lv disp set rotation(lv_disp_t *disp, lv_disp_rot_t rotation)
     Set the rotation of this display.
           Parameters
                 • disp -- pointer to a display (NULL to use the default display)
                 • rotation -- rotation angle
lv_disp_rot_t lv_disp_get_rotation(lv_disp_t *disp)
     Get the current rotation of this display.
           Parameters disp -- pointer to a display (NULL to use the default display)
           Returns rotation angle
lv_disp_t *lv disp get next(lv_disp_t *disp)
     Get the next display.
           Parameters disp -- pointer to the current display. NULL to initialize.
           Returns the next display or NULL if no more. Give the first display when the parameter is NULL
lv_disp_draw_buf_t *lv_disp_get_draw_buf(lv_disp_t *disp)
     Get the internal buffer of a display
           Parameters disp -- pointer to a display
           Returns pointer to the internal buffers
void lv disp drv use generic set px cb(lv_disp_drv_t *disp_drv, lv_img_cf_t cf)
struct lv disp draw buf t
     #include <lv_hal_disp.h> Structure for holding display buffer information.
     Public Members
     void *buf1
           First display buffer.
     void *buf2
           Second display buffer.
     void *buf_act
```

```
uint32_t size
```

## int flushing

## int flushing\_last

uint32\_t last area

uint32\_t last\_part

## struct lv disp drv t

#include <lv\_hal\_disp.h> Display Driver structure to be registered by HAL. Only its pointer will be saved in lv\_disp\_t so it should be declared as static lv\_disp\_drv\_t my\_drv or allocated dynamically.

#### **Public Members**

#### lv\_coord\_t hor\_res

Horizontal resolution.

#### lv\_coord\_t ver\_res

Vertical resolution.

## lv\_coord\_t physical\_hor\_res

Horizontal resolution of the full / physical display. Set to -1 for fullscreen mode.

#### lv\_coord\_t physical\_ver\_res

Vertical resolution of the full / physical display. Set to -1 for fullscreen mode.

## lv\_coord\_t offset\_x

Horizontal offset from the full / physical display. Set to 0 for fullscreen mode.

## lv\_coord\_t offset\_y

Vertical offset from the full / physical display. Set to 0 for fullscreen mode.

#### lv\_disp\_draw\_buf\_t \*draw\_buf

Pointer to a buffer initialized with  $lv\_disp\_draw\_buf\_init()$ . LVGL will use this buffer(s) to draw the screens contents

## uint32\_t direct\_mode

1: Use screen-sized buffers and draw to absolute coordinates

# uint32\_t full\_refresh

1: Always make the whole screen redrawn

#### uint32\_t sw rotate

1: use software rotation (slower)

#### uint32 t antialiasing

1: anti-aliasing is enabled on this display.

### uint32\_t rotated

1: turn the display by 90 degree.

Warning: Does not update coordinates for you!

#### uint32\_t screen\_transp

#### uint32\_t dpi

Handle if the screen doesn't have a solid (opa == LV\_OPA\_COVER) background. Use only if required because it's slower.

```
void (*flush_cb)(struct _lv_disp_drv_t *disp_drv, const lv_area_t *area, lv_color_t *color_p)
```

DPI (dot per inch) of the display. Default value is LV\_DPI\_DEF. MANDATORY: Write the internal buffer (draw\_buf) to the display. 'lv\_disp\_flush\_ready()' has to be called when finished

```
void (*rounder_cb)(struct _lv_disp_drv_t *disp_drv, lv_area_t *area)
```

OPTIONAL: Extend the invalidated areas to match with the display drivers requirements E.g. round y to, 8, 16 ...) on a monochrome display

void (\***set\_px\_cb**)(struct \_*lv\_disp\_drv\_t* \*disp\_drv, uint8\_t \*buf, lv\_coord\_t buf\_w, lv\_coord\_t x, lv\_coord\_t y, lv\_color\_t color, lv\_opa\_t opa)

OPTIONAL: Set a pixel in a buffer according to the special requirements of the display Can be used for color format not supported in LittelvGL. E.g. 2 bit -> 4 gray scales

**Note:** Much slower then drawing with supported color formats.

```
void (*clear_cb)(struct _lv_disp_drv_t *disp_drv, uint8_t *buf, uint32_t size)
```

```
void (*monitor cb)(struct _lv_disp_drv_t *disp_drv, uint32_t time, uint32_t px)
```

OPTIONAL: Called after every refresh cycle to tell the rendering and flushing time + the number of flushed pixels

```
void (*wait_cb)(struct _lv_disp_drv_t *disp_drv)
```

OPTIONAL: Called periodically while lvgl waits for operation to be completed. For example flushing or GPU User can execute very simple tasks here or yield the task

```
void (*clean_dcache_cb)(struct _lv_disp_drv_t *disp_drv)
```

OPTIONAL: Called when lvgl needs any CPU cache that affects rendering to be cleaned

```
void (*drv_update_cb)(struct _lv_disp_drv_t *disp_drv)
          OPTIONAL: called when driver parameters are updated
     void (*render_start_cb)(struct _lv_disp_drv_t *disp_drv)
          OPTIONAL: called when start rendering
     lv_color_t color_chroma_key
          On CHROMA_KEYED images this color will be transparent. LV_C0L0R_CHR0MA_KEY by default.
          (lv_conf.h)
     lv_draw_ctx_t *draw ctx
     void (*draw_ctx_init)(struct _lv_disp_drv_t *disp_drv, lv_draw_ctx_t *draw_ctx)
     void (*draw_ctx_deinit)(struct _lv_disp_drv_t *disp_drv, lv_draw_ctx_t *draw_ctx)
     size_t draw_ctx_size
     void *user_data
          Custom display driver user data
struct _lv_disp_t
     #include <lv_hal_disp.h> Display structure.
     Note: lv disp drv t should be the first member of the structure.
```

## **Public Members**

struct \_lv\_disp\_drv\_t \*driver

```
< Driver to the display A timer which periodically checks the dirty areas and refreshes them
lv_timer_t *refr_timer
     The theme assigned to the screen
struct _lv_theme_t *theme
struct _lv_obj_t **screens
     Screens of the display Array of screen objects.
struct _lv_obj_t *act_scr
```

Currently active screen on this display

```
struct _lv_obj_t *prev_scr
    Previous screen. Used during screen animations
struct _lv_obj_t *scr_to_load
    The screen prepared to load in lv_scr_load_anim
struct lv obj t *top layer
    See lv_disp_get_layer_top
struct _lv_obj_t *sys_layer
    See lv_disp_get_layer_sys
uint32_t screen_cnt
uint8 t draw prev over act
     1: Draw previous screen over active screen
uint8_t del_prev
     1: Automatically delete the previous screen when the screen load anim. is ready
uint8_t rendering in progress
     1: The current screen rendering is in progress
lv_opa_t bg_opa
     Opacity of the background color or wallpaper
lv_color_t bg_color
     Default display color when screens are transparent
const void *bg img
     An image source to display as wallpaper
lv area tinv areas[LV INV BUF SIZE]
     Invalidated (marked to redraw) areas
uint8_t inv_area_joined[LV_INV_BUF_SIZE]
uint16_t inv_p
int32_t inv_en_cnt
uint32_t last_activity_time
```

Last time when there was activity on this display

# 4.3 Input device interface

# 4.3.1 Types of input devices

To register an input device an lv\_indev\_drv\_t variable has to be initialized. Be sure to register at least one display before you register any input devices.

The type member can be:

- LV\_INDEV\_TYPE\_POINTER touchpad or mouse
- LV\_INDEV\_TYPE\_KEYPAD keyboard or keypad
- LV\_INDEV\_TYPE\_ENCODER encoder with left/right turn and push options
- LV INDEV TYPE BUTTON external buttons virtually pressing the screen

read cb is a function pointer which will be called periodically to report the current state of an input device.

Visit *Input devices* to learn more about input devices in general.

#### Touchpad, mouse or any pointer

Input devices that can click points on the screen belong to this category.

```
indev_drv.type = LV_INDEV_TYPE_POINTER;
indev_drv.read_cb = my_input_read;
...

void my_input_read(lv_indev_drv_t * drv, lv_indev_data_t*data)
{
   if(touchpad_pressed) {
        data->point.x = touchpad_x;
        data->point.y = touchpad_y;
        data->state = LV_INDEV_STATE_PRESSED;
   } else {
        data->state = LV_INDEV_STATE_RELEASED;
   }
}
```

To set a mouse cursor use lv\_indev\_set\_cursor(my\_indev, &img\_cursor). (my\_indev is the return value of lv indev drv register)

## Keypad or keyboard

Full keyboards with all the letters or simple keypads with a few navigation buttons belong here.

To use a keyboard/keypad:

- Register a read cb function with LV INDEV TYPE KEYPAD type.
- An object group has to be created: lv\_group\_t \* g = lv\_group\_create() and objects have to be added to it with lv group add obj(g, obj)
- The created group has to be assigned to an input device: lv\_indev\_set\_group(my\_indev, g)
   (my indev is the return value of lv indev drv register)
- Use LV\_KEY\_... to navigate among the objects in the group. See lv\_core/lv\_group.h for the available keys.

#### **Encoder**

With an encoder you can do the following:

- 1. Press its button
- 2. Long-press its button
- 3. Turn left
- 4. Turn right

In short, the Encoder input devices work like this:

- By turning the encoder you can focus on the next/previous object.
- When you press the encoder on a simple object (like a button), it will be clicked.
- If you press the encoder on a complex object (like a list, message box, etc.) the object will go to edit mode whereby you can navigate inside the object by turning the encoder.
- To leave edit mode, long press the button.

To use an *Encoder* (similarly to the *Keypads*) the objects should be added to groups.

```
indev_drv.type = LV_INDEV_TYPE_ENCODER;
indev_drv.read_cb = encoder_read;
...
void encoder_read(lv_indev_drv_t * drv, lv_indev_data_t*data){
   data->enc_diff = enc_get_new_moves();
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
if(enc_pressed()) data->state = LV_INDEV_STATE_PRESSED;
else data->state = LV_INDEV_STATE_RELEASED;
}
```

## **Using buttons with Encoder logic**

In addition to standard encoder behavior, you can also utilize its logic to navigate(focus) and edit widgets using buttons. This is especially handy if you have only few buttons available, or you want to use other buttons in addition to encoder wheel.

You need to have 3 buttons available:

- LV\_KEY\_ENTER will simulate press or pushing of the encoder button
- LV KEY LEFT will simulate turning encoder left
- LV\_KEY\_RIGHT will simulate turning encoder right
- · other keys will be passed to the focused widget

If you hold the keys it will simulate an encoder advance with period specified in indev\_drv.long\_press\_repeat\_time.

#### **Button**

*Buttons* mean external "hardware" buttons next to the screen which are assigned to specific coordinates of the screen. If a button is pressed it will simulate the pressing on the assigned coordinate. (Similarly to a touchpad)

```
To assign buttons to coordinates use lv_indev_set_button_points(my_indev, points_array). points_array should look like const lv_point_t points_array[] = { {12,30},{60,90}, ...}
```

**Important:** The points\_array can't go out of scope. Either declare it as a global variable or as a static variable inside a function.

```
indev drv.type = LV INDEV TYPE BUTTON;
indev drv.read cb = button read;
. . .
void button read(lv indev drv t * drv, lv indev data t*data){
    static uint32 t last btn = 0; /*Store the last pressed button*/
    int btn pr = my btn read();
                                  /*Get the ID (0,1,2...) of the pressed button*/
    if(btn_pr >= 0) {
                                    /*Is there a button press? (E.g. -1 indicated no.
→button was pressed)*/
                                    /*Save the ID of the pressed button*/
       last_btn = btn_pr;
       data->state = LV_INDEV_STATE_PRESSED; /*Set the pressed state*/
    } else {
       data->state = LV_INDEV_STATE_RELEASED; /*Set the released state*/
                                     /*Save the last button*/
    data->btn = last_btn;
}
```

#### 4.3.2 Other features

#### **Parameters**

The default value of the following parameters can be changed in lv indev drv t:

- scroll limit Number of pixels to slide before actually scrolling the object.
- scroll throw Scroll throw (momentum) slow-down in [%]. Greater value means faster slow-down.
- long press time Press time to send LV EVENT LONG PRESSED (in milliseconds)
- long press repeat time Interval of sending LV EVENT LONG PRESSED REPEAT (in milliseconds)
- read\_timer pointer to the lv\_timer which reads the input device. Its parameters can be changed by lv\_timer\_...() functions. LV\_INDEV\_DEF\_READ\_PERIOD in lv\_conf.h sets the default read period.

#### **Feedback**

Besides read\_cb a feedback\_cb callback can be also specified in lv\_indev\_drv\_t. feedback\_cb is called when any type of event is sent by the input devices (independently of its type). This allows generating feedback for the user, e.g. to play a sound on LV EVENT CLICKED.

## Associating with a display

Every input device is associated with a display. By default, a new input device is added to the last display created or explicitly selected (using lv\_disp\_set\_default()). The associated display is stored and can be changed in disp field of the driver.

#### **Buffered reading**

By default, LVGL calls read\_cb periodically. Because of this intermittent polling there is a chance that some user gestures are missed.

To solve this you can write an event driven driver for your input device that buffers measured data. In read\_cb you can report the buffered data instead of directly reading the input device. Setting the data->continue\_reading flag will tell LVGL there is more data to read and it should call read cb again.

# 4.3.3 Further reading

- lv\_port\_indev\_template.c for a template for your own driver.
- INdev features to learn more about higher level input device features.

## 4.3.4 API

@description Input Device HAL interface layer header file

#### **Typedefs**

```
typedef struct _lv_indev_drv_t lv_indev_drv_t

Initialized by the user and registered by 'lv_indev_add()'

typedef struct _lv_indev_proc_t _lv_indev_proc_t

Run time data of input devices Internally used by the library, you should not need to touch it.

typedef struct _lv_indev_t lv_indev_t

The main input device descriptor with driver, runtime data ('proc') and some additional information
```

## **Enums**

```
enum lv_indev_type_t
Possible input device types
Values:
enumerator LV_INDEV_TYPE_NONE
Uninitialized state
enumerator LV_INDEV_TYPE_POINTER
Touch pad, mouse, external button
enumerator LV_INDEV_TYPE_KEYPAD
Keypad or keyboard
```

#### enumerator LV INDEV TYPE BUTTON

External (hardware button) which is assigned to a specific point of the screen

#### enumerator LV INDEV TYPE ENCODER

Encoder with only Left, Right turn and a Button

### enum lv indev state t

States for input devices

Values:

enumerator LV\_INDEV\_STATE\_RELEASED

enumerator LV\_INDEV\_STATE\_PRESSED

#### **Functions**

```
void lv_indev_drv_init(struct _lv_indev_drv_t *driver)
```

Initialize an input device driver with default values. It is used to surely have known values in the fields and not memory junk. After it you can set the fields.

Parameters driver -- pointer to driver variable to initialize

Register an initialized input device driver.

Parameters driver -- pointer to an initialized 'lv\_indev\_drv\_t' variable (can be local variable)

Returns pointer to the new input device or NULL on error

```
void lv_indev_drv_update(lv_indev_t *indev, struct _lv_indev_drv_t *new_drv)
```

Update the driver in run time.

#### **Parameters**

- indev -- pointer to an input device. (return value of lv\_indev\_drv\_register)
- **new\_drv** -- pointer to the new driver

```
void lv indev delete(lv_indev_t *indev)
```

Remove the provided input device. Make sure not to use the provided input device afterwards anymore.

Parameters indev -- pointer to delete

```
lv_indev_t *lv_indev_get_next(lv_indev_t *indev)
```

Get the next input device.

**Parameters** indev -- pointer to the current input device. NULL to initialize.

**Returns** the next input device or NULL if there are no more. Provide the first input device when the parameter is NULL

```
void lv indev read (lv_indev_t *indev, lv_indev_data_t *data)
```

Read data from an input device.

**Parameters** 

- indev -- pointer to an input device
- data -- input device will write its data here

# struct lv\_indev\_data\_t

#include <lv\_hal\_indev.h> Data structure passed to an input driver to fill

#### **Public Members**

```
lv point t point
```

For LV\_INDEV\_TYPE\_POINTER the currently pressed point

## uint32\_t key

For LV\_INDEV\_TYPE\_KEYPAD the currently pressed key

#### uint32\_t btn id

For LV\_INDEV\_TYPE\_BUTTON the currently pressed button

## int16\_t enc\_diff

For LV\_INDEV\_TYPE\_ENCODER number of steps since the previous read

## lv\_indev\_state\_t state

LV\_INDEV\_STATE\_REL or LV\_INDEV\_STATE\_PR

#### bool continue reading

If set to true, the read callback is invoked again

## struct \_lv\_indev\_drv\_t

#include <lv\_hal\_indev.h> Initialized by the user and registered by 'lv\_indev\_add()'

#### **Public Members**

```
lv_indev_type_t type
```

< Input device type Function pointer to read input device data.

```
void (*read_cb)(struct _lv_indev_drv_t *indev_drv, lv_indev_data_t *data)
```

```
void (*feedback cb)(struct lv indev drv t*, uint8 t)
```

Called when an action happened on the input device. The second parameter is the event from lv event t

#### void \*user data

```
struct _lv_disp_t *disp
```

< Pointer to the assigned display Timer to periodically read the input device

## lv\_timer\_t \*read\_timer

Number of pixels to slide before actually drag the object

## uint8\_t scroll\_limit

Drag throw slow-down in [%]. Greater value means faster slow-down

## uint8\_t scroll\_throw

At least this difference should be between two points to evaluate as gesture

# uint8\_t gesture\_min\_velocity

At least this difference should be to send a gesture

## uint8\_t gesture limit

Long press time in milliseconds

## uint16\_t long\_press\_time

Repeated trigger period in long press [ms]

```
uint16_t long_press_repeat_time
```

## struct \_lv\_indev\_proc\_t

#include <lv\_hal\_indev.h> Run time data of input devices Internally used by the library, you should not need to touch it.

## **Public Members**

#### lv\_indev\_state\_t state

Current state of the input device.

```
uint8_t long_pr_sent
```

uint8\_t reset\_query

uint8\_t disabled

uint8\_t wait\_until\_release

## lv\_point\_t act\_point

Current point of input device.

lv\_point\_t indev\_point

## lv\_point\_t last\_point

Last point of input device.

```
lv_point_t last_raw_point
    Last point read from read_cb.
lv_point_t vect
    Difference between act point and last point.
lv_point_t scroll_sum
lv_point_t scroll_throw_vect
lv_point_t scroll_throw_vect_ori
struct _lv_obj_t *act_obj
struct _lv_obj_t *last obj
struct _lv_obj_t *scroll_obj
struct _lv_obj_t *last_pressed
lv_area_t scroll_area
lv_point_t gesture_sum
lv_dir_t scroll_dir
lv_dir_t gesture_dir
uint8_t gesture_sent
struct _lv_indev_proc_t::[anonymous]::[anonymous] pointer
lv_indev_state_t last_state
uint32_t last key
struct _lv_indev_proc_t::[anonymous]::[anonymous] keypad
union _lv_indev_proc_t::[anonymous] types
uint32_t pr_timestamp
    Pressed time stamp
```

```
uint32_t longpr_rep_timestamp
```

Long press repeat time stamp

```
struct _lv_indev_t
```

#include <lv\_hal\_indev.h> The main input device descriptor with driver, runtime data ('proc') and some additional information

#### **Public Members**

## 4.4 Tick interface

LVGL needs a system tick to know elapsed time for animations and other tasks.

You need to call the  $lv\_tick\_inc(tick\_period)$  function periodically and provide the call period in milliseconds. For example,  $lv\_tick\_inc(1)$  when calling every millisecond.

lv\_tick\_inc should be called in a higher priority routine than lv\_task\_handler() (e.g. in an interrupt) to precisely know the elapsed milliseconds even if the execution of lv\_task\_handler takes more time.

With FreeRTOS lv tick inc can be called in vApplicationTickHook.

On Linux based operating systems (e.g. on Raspberry Pi) lv\_tick\_inc can be called in a thread like below:

4.4. Tick interface 280

## 4.4.1 API

Provide access to the system tick with 1 millisecond resolution

#### **Functions**

```
uint32_t lv_tick_get(void)

Get the elapsed milliseconds since start up

Returns the elapsed milliseconds

uint32_t lv_tick_elaps (uint32_t prev_tick)

Get the elapsed milliseconds since a previous time stamp

Parameters prev_tick -- a previous time stamp (return value of lv_tick_get())

Returns the elapsed milliseconds since 'prev_tick'
```

# 4.5 Timer Handler

To handle the tasks of LVGL you need to call lv\_timer\_handler() periodically in one of the following:

- while(1) of main() function
- timer interrupt periodically (lower priority than lv\_tick\_inc())
- · an OS task periodically

The timing is not critical but it should be about 5 milliseconds to keep the system responsive.

Example:

```
while(1) {
   lv_timer_handler();
   my_delay_ms(5);
}
```

If you want to use <code>lv\_timer\_handler()</code> in a super-loop, a helper function<code>lv\_timer\_handler\_run\_in\_period()</code> is provided to simplify the porting:

```
while(1) {
    ...
    lv_timer_handler_run_in_period(5); /* run lv_timer_handler() every 5ms */
    ...
}
```

In an OS environment, you can use it together with the **delay** or **sleep** provided by OS to release CPU whenever possible:

```
while (1) {
    lv_timer_handler_run_in_period(5); /* run lv_timer_handler() every 5ms */
    my_delay_ms(5); /* delay 5ms to avoid unnecessary polling */
}
```

To learn more about timers visit the *Timer* section.

4.5. Timer Handler 281

# 4.6 Sleep management

The MCU can go to sleep when no user input happens. In this case, the main while(1) should look like this:

You should also add the following lines to your input device read function to signal a wake-up (press, touch or click etc.) has happened:

In addition to lv\_disp\_get\_inactive\_time() you can check lv\_anim\_count\_running() to see if all animations have finished.

# 4.7 Operating system and interrupts

LVGL is **not thread-safe** by default.

However, in the following conditions it's valid to call LVGL related functions:

- In events. Learn more in Events.
- In lv timer. Learn more in Timers.

## 4.7.1 Tasks and threads

If you need to use real tasks or threads, you need a mutex which should be invoked before the call of  $lv\_timer\_handler$  and released after it. Also, you have to use the same mutex in other tasks and threads around every LVGL ( $lv\_...$ ) related function call and code. This way you can use LVGL in a real multitasking environment. Just make use of a mutex to avoid the concurrent calling of LVGL functions.

Here is some pseudocode to illustrate the concept:

```
static mutex_t lvgl_mutex;

void lvgl_thread(void)
{
   while(1) {
      mutex_lock(&lvgl_mutex);
    }
}
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
lv task handler();
        mutex unlock(&lvgl mutex);
        thread_sleep(10); /* sleep for 10 ms */
    }
}
void other thread(void)
    /* You must always hold the mutex while using LVGL APIs */
    mutex_lock(&lvgl_mutex);
    lv_obj_t *img = lv_img_create(lv_scr_act());
    mutex_unlock(&lvgl_mutex);
    while(1) {
        mutex lock(&lvgl mutex);
        /* change to the next image */
        lv_img_set_src(img, next_image);
        mutex_unlock(&lvgl_mutex);
        thread_sleep(2000);
    }
}
```

# 4.7.2 Interrupts

Try to avoid calling LVGL functions from interrupt handlers (except lv\_tick\_inc() and lv\_disp\_flush\_ready()). But if you need to do this you have to disable the interrupt which uses LVGL functions while lv timer handler is running.

It's a better approach to simply set a flag or some value in the interrupt, and periodically check it in an LVGL timer (which is run by lv\_timer\_handler).

# 4.8 Logging

LVGL has a built-in *Log* module to inform the user about what is happening in the library.

# 4.8.1 Log level

To enable logging, set LV\_USE\_LOG 1 in lv\_conf. h and set LV\_LOG\_LEVEL to one of the following values:

- LV LOG LEVEL\_TRACE A lot of logs to give detailed information
- LV LOG LEVEL INFO Log important events
- LV LOG LEVEL WARN Log if something unwanted happened but didn't cause a problem
- LV LOG LEVEL ERROR Only critical issues, where the system may fail
- LV\_L0G\_LEVEL\_USER Only user messages
- LV\_LOG\_LEVEL\_NONE Do not log anything

The events which have a higher level than the set log level will be logged too. E.g. if you LV\_LOG\_LEVEL\_WARN, errors will be also logged.

4.8. Logging 283

# 4.8.2 Printing logs

## Logging with printf

If your system supports printf, you just need to enable LV\_LOG\_PRINTF in lv\_conf.h to send the logs with printf.

#### **Custom log function**

If you can't use printf or want to use a custom function to log, you can register a "logger" callback with lv\_log\_register\_print\_cb().

For example:

```
void my_log_cb(const char * buf)
{
   serial_send(buf, strlen(buf));
}
...
lv_log_register_print_cb(my_log_cb);
```

# 4.8.3 Add logs

You can also use the log module via the  $LV\_LOG\_TRACE/INFO/WARN/ERROR/USER(text)$  or  $LV\_LOG(text)$  functions. Here:

- LV\_LOG\_TRACE/INFO/WARN/ERROR/USER(text) append following information to your text
- Log Level
- \_\_FILE\_\_
- LINE
- \_\_func\_\_
- LV\_LOG(text) is similar to LV\_LOG\_USER but has no extra information attached.

# 4.9 Add custom GPU

LVGL has a flexible and extendable draw pipeline. You can hook it to do some rendering with a GPU or even completely replace the built-in software renderer.

4.9. Add custom GPU 284

# 4.9.1 Draw context

The core structure of drawing is lv\_draw\_ctx\_t. It contains a pointer to a buffer where drawing should happen and a couple of callbacks to draw rectangles, texts, and other primitives.

# **Fields**

lv draw ctx t has the following fields:

- void \* buf Pointer to a buffer to draw into
- lv\_area\_t \* buf\_area The position and size of buf (absolute coordinates)
- const lv\_area\_t \* clip\_area The current clip area with absolute coordinates, always the same or smaller than buf area. All drawings should be clipped to this area.
- void (\*draw\_rect)() Draw a rectangle with shadow, gradient, border, etc.
- void (\*draw arc)() Draw an arc
- void (\*draw\_img\_decoded)() Draw an (A)RGB image that is already decoded by LVGL.
- lv res t (\*draw img) () Draw an image before decoding it (it bypasses LVGL's internal image decoders)
- void (\*draw letter)() Draw a letter
- void (\*draw line)() Draw a line
- void (\*draw\_polygon)() Draw a polygon
- void (\*draw bg) () Replace the buffer with a rect without decoration like radius or borders.
- void (\*wait for finish)() Wait until all background operation are finished. (E.g. GPU operations)
- void \* user data Custom user data for arbitrary purpose

(For the sake of simplicity the parameters of the callbacks are not shown here.)

All draw\_\* callbacks receive a pointer to the current draw\_ctx as their first parameter. Among the other parameters there is a descriptor that tells what to draw, e.g. for draw\_rect it's called lv\_draw\_rect\_dsc\_t, for lv\_draw\_line it's called lv\_draw line dsc\_t, etc.

To correctly render according to a draw\_dsc you need to be familiar with the Boxing model of LVGL and the meanings of the fields. The name and meaning of the fields are identical to name and meaning of the Style properties.

#### Initialization

The lv disp drv t has 4 fields related to the draw context:

- lv draw ctx t \* draw ctx Pointer to the draw ctx of this display
- void (\*draw\_ctx\_init)(struct \_lv\_disp\_drv\_t \* disp\_drv, lv\_draw\_ctx\_t \* draw\_ctx) Callback to initialize a draw\_ctx
- void (\*draw\_ctx\_deinit)(struct \_lv\_disp\_drv\_t \* disp\_drv, lv\_draw\_ctx\_t \* draw ctx) Callback to de-initialize a draw\_ctx
- size\_t draw\_ctx\_size Size of the draw context structure. E.g. sizeof(lv\_draw\_sw\_ctx\_t)

When you ignore these fields, LVGL will set default values for callbacks and size in lv\_disp\_drv\_init() based on the configuration in lv\_conf.h. lv\_disp\_drv\_register() will allocate a draw\_ctx based on draw ctx size and call draw ctx init() on it.

4.9. Add custom GPU 285

However, you can overwrite the callbacks and the size values before calling <code>lv\_disp\_drv\_register()</code>. It makes it possible to use your own <code>draw ctx</code> with your own callbacks.

#### 4.9.2 Software renderer

LVGL's built in software renderer extends the basic lv\_draw\_ctx\_t structure and sets the draw callbacks. It looks like this:

```
typedef struct {
    /** Include the basic draw_ctx type*/
    lv_draw_ctx_t base_draw;

    /** Blend a color or image to an area*/
    void (*blend)(lv_draw_ctx_t * draw_ctx, const lv_draw_sw_blend_dsc_t * dsc);
} lv_draw_sw_ctx_t;
```

Set the draw callbacks in draw\_ctx\_init() like:

```
draw_sw_ctx->base_draw.draw_rect = lv_draw_sw_rect;
draw_sw_ctx->base_draw.draw_letter = lv_draw_sw_letter;
...
```

#### **Blend callback**

As you saw above the software renderer adds the blend callback field. It's a special callback related to how the software renderer works. All draw operations end up in the blend callback which can either fill an area or copy an image to an area by considering an optional mask.

The lv\_draw\_sw\_blend\_dsc\_t parameter describes what and how to blend. It has the following fields:

- const lv\_area\_t \* blend\_area The area with absolute coordinates to draw on draw\_ctx->buf. If src buf is set, it's the coordinates of the image to blend.
- const lv\_color\_t \* src\_buf Pointer to an image to blend. If set, color is ignored. If not set fill blend\_area with color
- lv color t color Fill color. Used only if src buf == NULL
- lv\_opa\_t \* mask\_buf NULL if ignored, or an alpha mask to apply on blend\_area
- lv\_draw\_mask\_res\_t mask\_res The result of the previous mask operation. (LV\_DRAW\_MASK\_RES\_. . . )
- const lv area t \* mask area The area of mask buf with absolute coordinates
- lv opa t opa The overall opacity
- lv\_blend\_mode\_t blend\_mode E.g. LV\_BLEND\_MODE\_ADDITIVE

4.9. Add custom GPU 286

### 4.9.3 Extend the software renderer

#### New blend callback

Let's take a practical example: you would like to use your MCUs GPU for color fill operations only.

As all draw callbacks call blend callback to fill an area in the end only the blend callback needs to be overwritten.

First extend lv draw sw ctx t:

```
/*We don't add new fields, so just for clarity add new type*/
typedef lv_draw_sw_ctx_t my_draw_ctx_t;

void my_draw_ctx_init(lv_disp_drv_t * drv, lv_draw_ctx_t * draw_ctx)
{
    /*Initialize the parent type first */
    lv_draw_sw_init_ctx(drv, draw_ctx);

    /*Change some callbacks*/
    my_draw_ctx_t * my_draw_ctx = (my_draw_ctx_t *)draw_ctx;

    my_draw_ctx->blend = my_draw_blend;
    my_draw_ctx->base_draw.wait_for_finish = my_gpu_wait;
}
```

After calling lv\_disp\_draw\_init(&drv) you can assign the new draw\_ctx\_init callback and set draw\_ctx\_size to overwrite the defaults:

```
static lv_disp_drv_t drv;
lv_disp_draw_init(&drv);
drv->hor_res = my_hor_res;
drv->ver_res = my_ver_res;
drv->flush_cb = my_flush_cb;

/*New draw ctx settings*/
drv->draw_ctx_init = my_draw_ctx_init;
drv->draw_ctx_size = sizeof(my_draw_ctx_t);

lv_disp_drv_register(&drv);
```

This way when LVGL calls blend it will call my\_draw\_blend and we can do custom GPU operations. Here is a complete example:

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
lv_coord_t dest_stride = lv_area_get_width(draw_ctx->buf_area); /*Width of_u

the destination buffer*/
    lv_color_t * dest_buf = draw_ctx->buf;
    dest_buf += dest_stride * (blend_area.y1 - draw_ctx->buf_area->y1) + (blend_area.x1 - draw_ctx->buf_area->x1);

    /*Make the blend area relative to the buffer*/
    lv_area_move(&blend_area, -draw_ctx->buf_area->x1, -draw_ctx->buf_area->y1);

    /*Call your custom gou fill function to fill blend_area, on dest_buf with dsc-
    ->color*/
    my_gpu_fill(dest_buf, dest_stride, &blend_area, dsc->color);
}

/*Fallback: the GPU doesn't support these settings. Call the SW renderer.*/
else {
    lv_draw_sw_blend_basic(draw_ctx, dsc);
}
}
```

The implementation of wait callback is much simpler:

```
void my_gpu_wait(lv_draw_ctx_t * draw_ctx)
{
    while(my_gpu_is_working());

    /*Call SW renderer's wait callback too*/
    lv_draw_sw_wait_for_finish(draw_ctx);
}
```

#### New rectangle drawer

If your MCU has a more powerful GPU that can draw e.g. rounded rectangles you can replace the original software drawer too. A custom draw rect callback might look like this:

```
void my_draw_rect(lv_draw_ctx_t * draw_ctx, const lv_draw_rect_dsc_t * dsc, const lv_
→area_t * coords)
 if(lv_draw_mask_is_any(coords) == false && dsc->grad == NULL && dsc->bg_img_src ==_u
→NULL &&
    dsc->shadow width == 0 && dsc->blend mode = LV BLEND MODE NORMAL)
 {
   /*Draw the background*/
   my_bg_drawer(draw_ctx, coords, dsc->bg_color, dsc->radius);
   /*Draw the border if any*/
   if(dsc->border width) {
      my border drawer(draw ctx, coords, dsc->border width, dsc->border color, dsc->
→border_opa)
   }
   /*Draw the outline if any*/
   if(dsc->outline width) {
      my_outline_drawer(draw_ctx, coords, dsc->outline_width, dsc->outline_color, dsc-
→>outline_opa, dsc->outline_pad)
   }
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
}
/*Fallback*/
else {
   lv_draw_sw_rect(draw_ctx, dsc, coords);
}
}
```

 $my\_draw\_rect$  can fully bypass the use of blend callback if needed.

# 4.9.4 Fully custom draw engine

For example if your MCU/MPU supports a powerful vector graphics engine you might use only that instead of LVGL's SW renderer. In this case, you need to base the renderer on the basic  $v_draw_ctx_t$  (instead of  $v_draw_sw_ctx_t$ ) and extend/initialize it as you wish.

4.9. Add custom GPU 289

**CHAPTER** 

**FIVE** 

# **OVERVIEW**

# 5.1 Objects

In LVGL the **basic building blocks** of a user interface are the objects, also called *Widgets*. For example a *Button*, *Label*, *Image*, *List*, *Chart* or *Text area*.

You can see all the Object types here.

All objects are referenced using an lv\_obj\_t pointer as a handle. This pointer can later be used to set or get the attributes of the object.

## 5.1.1 Attributes

#### **Basic attributes**

All object types share some basic attributes:

- Position
- Size
- Parent
- Styles
- · Event handlers
- Etc

You can set/get these attributes with lv\_obj\_set\_... and lv\_obj\_get\_... functions. For example:

To see all the available functions visit the Base object's documentation.

# **Specific attributes**

The object types have special attributes too. For example, a slider has

- · Minimum and maximum values
- · Current value

For these special attributes, every object type may have unique API functions. For example for a slider:

The API of the widgets is described in their *Documentation* but you can also check the respective header files (e.g. widgets/lv\_slider.h)

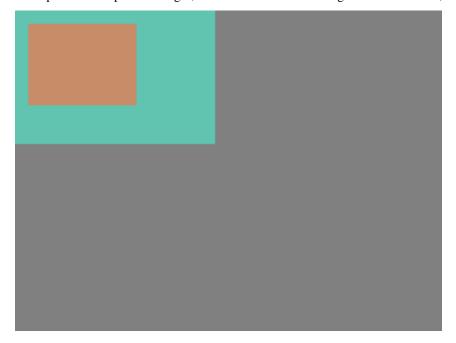
# 5.1.2 Working mechanisms

#### Parent-child structure

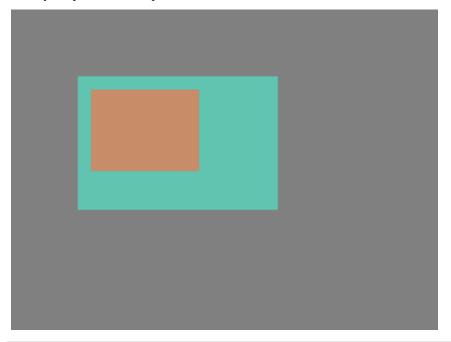
A parent object can be considered as the container of its children. Every object has exactly one parent object (except screens), but a parent can have any number of children. There is no limitation for the type of the parent but there are objects which are typically a parent (e.g. button) or a child (e.g. label).

# **Moving together**

If the position of a parent changes, the children will move along with it. Therefore, all positions are relative to the parent.



Modify the position of the parent:

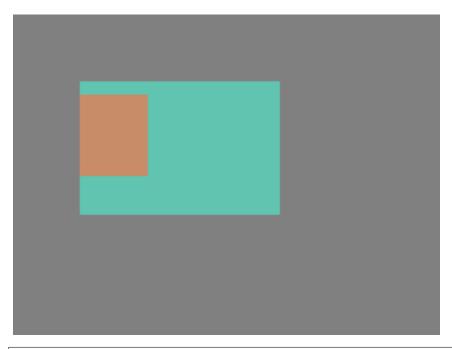


```
v_obj_set_pos(parent, 50, 50); /*Move the parent. The child will move with it. \rightarrow^*/
```

(For simplicity the adjusting of colors of the objects is not shown in the example.)

# Visibility only on the parent

If a child is partially or fully outside its parent then the parts outside will not be visible.



```
lv_obj_set_x(obj1, -30); /*Move the child a little bit off the parent*/
```

This behavior can be overwritten with lv\_obj\_add\_flag(obj, LV\_OBJ\_FLAG\_OVERFLOW\_VISIBLE); which allow the children to be drawn out of the parent.

# Create and delete objects

In LVGL, objects can be created and deleted dynamically at run time. It means only the currently created (existing) objects consume RAM.

This allows for the creation of a screen just when a button is clicked to open it, and for deletion of screens when a new screen is loaded.

UIs can be created based on the current environment of the device. For example one can create meters, charts, bars and sliders based on the currently attached sensors.

Every widget has its own create function with a prototype like this:

```
lv_obj_t * lv_<widget>_create(lv_obj_t * parent, <other parameters if any>);
```

Typically, the create functions only have a *parent* parameter telling them on which object to create the new widget.

The return value is a pointer to the created object with lv obj t \* type.

There is a common delete function for all object types. It deletes the object and all of its children.

```
void lv_obj_del(lv_obj_t * obj);
```

<code>lv\_obj\_del</code> will delete the object immediately. If for any reason you can't delete the object immediately you can use <code>lv\_obj\_del\_async(obj)</code> which will perform the deletion on the next call of <code>lv\_timer\_handler()</code>. This is useful e.g. if you want to delete the parent of an object in the child's <code>LV EVENT DELETE</code> handler.

You can remove all the children of an object (but not the object itself) using lv\_obj\_clean(obj).

You can use <code>lv\_obj\_del\_delayed(obj, 1000)</code> to delete an object after some time. The delay is expressed in milliseconds.

# 5.1.3 Screens

#### **Create screens**

The screens are special objects which have no parent object. So they can be created like:

```
lv_obj_t * scr1 = lv_obj_create(NULL);
```

Screens can be created with any object type. For example, a *Base object* or an image to make a wallpaper.

#### Get the active screen

There is always an active screen on each display. By default, the library creates and loads a "Base object" as a screen for each display.

To get the currently active screen use the <code>lv\_scr\_act()</code> function.

#### Load screens

To load a new screen, use lv\_scr\_load(scr1).

### Layers

There are two automatically generated layers:

- top layer
- · system layer

They are independent of the screens and they will be shown on every screen. The *top layer* is above every object on the screen and the *system layer* is above the *top layer*. You can add any pop-up windows to the *top layer* freely. But, the *system layer* is restricted to system-level things (e.g. mouse cursor will be placed there with lv\_indev\_set\_cursor()).

The lv\_layer\_top() and lv\_layer\_sys() functions return pointers to the top and system layers respectively.

Read the Layer overview section to learn more about layers.

#### Load screen with animation

A new screen can be loaded with animation by using lv\_scr\_load\_anim(scr, transition\_type, time, delay, auto del). The following transition types exist:

- LV SCR LOAD ANIM NONE Switch immediately after delay milliseconds
- LV\_SCR\_LOAD\_ANIM\_OVER\_LEFT/RIGHT/TOP/BOTTOM Move the new screen over the current towards the given direction
- LV\_SCR\_LOAD\_ANIM\_OUT\_LEFT/RIGHT/TOP/BOTTOM Move out the old screen over the current towards the given direction
- LV\_SCR\_LOAD\_ANIM\_MOVE\_LEFT/RIGHT/TOP/BOTTOM Move both the current and new screens towards the given direction
- LV\_SCR\_LOAD\_ANIM\_FADE\_IN/OUT Fade the new screen over the old screen, or vice versa

Setting auto del to true will automatically delete the old screen when the animation is finished.

The new screen will become active (returned by lv\_scr\_act()) when the animation starts after delay time. All inputs are disabled during the screen animation.

# Handling multiple displays

Screens are created on the currently selected *default display*. The *default display* is the last registered display with lv\_disp\_drv\_register. You can also explicitly select a new default display using lv disp set default(disp).

lv\_scr\_act(), lv\_scr\_load() and lv\_scr\_load\_anim() operate on the default screen.

Visit Multi-display support to learn more.

# **5.1.4 Parts**

The widgets are built from multiple parts. For example a *Base object* uses the main and scrollbar parts but a *Slider* uses the main, indicator and knob parts. Parts are similar to *pseudo-elements* in CSS.

The following predefined parts exist in LVGL:

- LV\_PART\_MAIN A background like rectangle
- LV PART SCROLLBAR The scrollbar(s)
- LV\_PART\_INDICATOR Indicator, e.g. for slider, bar, switch, or the tick box of the checkbox
- LV\_PART\_KNOB Like a handle to grab to adjust the value
- LV\_PART\_SELECTED Indicate the currently selected option or section
- LV PART ITEMS Used if the widget has multiple similar elements (e.g. table cells)
- LV PART TICKS Ticks on scales e.g. for a chart or meter
- LV PART CURSOR Mark a specific place e.g. text area's or chart's cursor
- LV PART CUSTOM FIRST Custom parts can be added from here.

The main purpose of parts is to allow styling the "components" of the widgets. They are described in more detail in the *Style overview* section.

# **5.1.5 States**

The object can be in a combination of the following states:

- LV STATE DEFAULT Normal, released state
- LV STATE CHECKED Toggled or checked state
- LV STATE FOCUSED Focused via keypad or encoder or clicked via touchpad/mouse
- LV\_STATE\_FOCUS\_KEY Focused via keypad or encoder but not via touchpad/mouse
- LV STATE EDITED Edit by an encoder
- LV STATE HOVERED Hovered by mouse (not supported now)
- LV STATE PRESSED Being pressed
- LV STATE SCROLLED Being scrolled

- LV STATE DISABLED Disabled state
- LV STATE USER 1 Custom state
- LV\_STATE\_USER\_2 Custom state
- LV STATE USER 3 Custom state
- LV STATE USER 4 Custom state

The states are usually automatically changed by the library as the user interacts with an object (presses, releases, focuses, etc.). However, the states can be changed manually too. To set or clear given state (but leave the other states untouched) use lv\_obj\_add/clear\_state(obj, LV\_STATE\_...) In both cases OR-ed state values can be used as well. E.g. lv obj add state(obj, part, LV STATE PRESSED | LV PRESSED CHECKED).

To learn more about the states read the related section of the Style overview.

# 5.1.6 Snapshot

A snapshot image can be generated for an object together with its children. Check details in *Snapshot*.

# 5.2 Positions, sizes, and layouts

# 5.2.1 Overview

Similarly to many other parts of LVGL, the concept of setting the coordinates was inspired by CSS. LVGL has by no means a complete implementation of CSS but a comparable subset is implemented (sometimes with minor adjustments).

In short this means:

- Explicitly set coordinates are stored in styles (size, position, layouts, etc.)
- support min-width, max-width, min-height, max-height
- · have pixel, percentage, and "content" units
- x=0; y=0 coordinate means the top-left corner of the parent plus the left/top padding plus border width
- · width/height means the full size, the "content area" is smaller with padding and border width
- · a subset of flexbox and grid layouts are supported

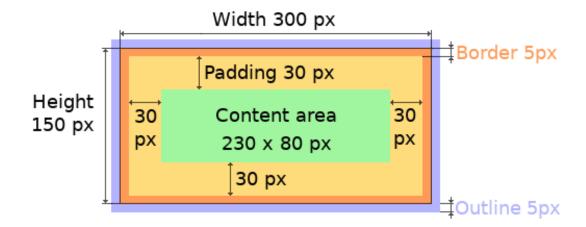
#### **Units**

- pixel: Simply a position in pixels. An integer always means pixels. E.g. lv obj set x(btn, 10)
- percentage: The percentage of the size of the object or its parent (depending on the property). lv\_pct(value) converts a value to percentage. E.g. lv\_obj\_set\_width(btn, lv\_pct(50))
- LV\_SIZE\_CONTENT: Special value to set the width/height of an object to involve all the children. It's similar to auto in CSS. E.g. lv\_obj\_set\_width(btn, LV\_SIZE\_CONTENT).

### **Boxing model**

LVGL follows CSS's border-box model. An object's "box" is built from the following parts:

- bounding box: the width/height of the elements.
- border width: the width of the border.
- padding: space between the sides of the object and its children.
- content: the content area which is the size of the bounding box reduced by the border width and padding.



The border is drawn inside the bounding box. Inside the border LVGL keeps a "padding margin" when placing an object's children.

The outline is drawn outside the bounding box.

### Important notes

This section describes special cases in which LVGL's behavior might be unexpected.

#### Postponed coordinate calculation

LVGL doesn't recalculate all the coordinate changes immediately. This is done to improve performance. Instead, the objects are marked as "dirty" and before redrawing the screen LVGL checks if there are any "dirty" objects. If so it refreshes their position, size and layout.

In other words, if you need to get the coordinate of an object and the coordinates were just changed, LVGL needs to be forced to recalculate the coordinates. To do this call  $lv_obj_update_layout(obj)$ .

The size and position might depend on the parent or layout. Therefore lv\_obj\_update\_layout recalculates the coordinates of all objects on the screen of obj.

# **Removing styles**

As it's described in the *Using styles* section, coordinates can also be set via style properties. To be more precise, under the hood every style coordinate related property is stored as a style property. If you use  $lv_obj_set_x(obj, 20)$  LVGL saves x=20 in the local style of the object.

This is an internal mechanism and doesn't matter much as you use LVGL. However, there is one case in which you need to be aware of the implementation. If the style(s) of an object are removed by

```
lv_obj_remove_style_all(obj)
```

or

```
lv_obj_remove_style(obj, NULL, LV_PART_MAIN);
```

the earlier set coordinates will be removed as well.

For example:

```
/*The size of obj1 will be set back to the default in the end*/
lv_obj_set_size(obj1, 200, 100); /*Now obj1 has 200;100 size*/
lv_obj_remove_style_all(obj1); /*It removes the set sizes*/

/*obj2 will have 200;100 size in the end */
lv_obj_remove_style_all(obj2);
lv_obj_set_size(obj2, 200, 100);
```

## 5.2.2 Position

### Simple way

To simply set the x and y coordinates of an object use:

```
lv_obj_set_x(obj, 10);  //Separate...
lv_obj_set_y(obj, 20);
lv_obj_set_pos(obj, 10, 20);  //Or in one function
```

By default, the x and y coordinates are measured from the top left corner of the parent's content area. For example if the parent has five pixels of padding on every side the above code will place obj at (15, 25) because the content area starts after the padding.

Percentage values are calculated from the parent's content area size.

```
lv_obj_set_x(btn, lv_pct(10)); //x = 10 % of parent content area width
```

## **Align**

In some cases it's convenient to change the origin of the positioning from the default top left. If the origin is changed e.g. to bottom-right, the (0,0) position means: align to the bottom-right corner. To change the origin use:

```
lv_obj_set_align(obj, align);
```

To change the alignment and set new coordinates:

```
lv_obj_align(obj, align, x, y);
```

The following alignment options can be used:

- LV\_ALIGN\_TOP\_LEFT
- LV\_ALIGN\_TOP\_MID
- LV\_ALIGN\_TOP\_RIGHT
- LV\_ALIGN\_BOTTOM\_LEFT
- LV\_ALIGN\_BOTTOM\_MID
- LV\_ALIGN\_BOTTOM\_RIGHT
- LV\_ALIGN\_LEFT\_MID
- LV ALIGN RIGHT MID
- LV ALIGN CENTER

It's quite common to align a child to the center of its parent, therefore a dedicated function exists:

```
lv_obj_center(obj);
//Has the same effect
lv_obj_align(obj, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, 0);
```

If the parent's size changes, the set alignment and position of the children is updated automatically.

The functions introduced above align the object to its parent. However, it's also possible to align an object to an arbitrary reference object.

```
lv_obj_align_to(obj_to_align, reference_obj, align, x, y);
```

Besides the alignments options above, the following can be used to align an object outside the reference object:

- LV ALIGN OUT TOP LEFT
- LV ALIGN OUT TOP MID
- LV\_ALIGN\_OUT\_TOP\_RIGHT
- LV\_ALIGN\_OUT\_BOTTOM\_LEFT
- LV\_ALIGN\_OUT\_BOTTOM\_MID
- LV\_ALIGN\_OUT\_BOTTOM\_RIGHT
- LV ALIGN OUT LEFT TOP
- LV\_ALIGN\_OUT\_LEFT\_MID
- LV ALIGN OUT LEFT BOTTOM
- LV ALIGN OUT RIGHT TOP

- LV ALIGN OUT RIGHT MID
- LV ALIGN OUT RIGHT BOTTOM

For example to align a label above a button and center the label horizontally:

```
lv_obj_align_to(label, btn, LV_ALIGN_OUT_TOP_MID, 0, -10);
```

Note that, unlike with  $lv_obj_align()$ ,  $lv_obj_align_to()$  can not realign the object if its coordinates or the reference object's coordinates change.

# 5.2.3 Size

# Simple way

The width and the height of an object can be set easily as well:

Percentage values are calculated based on the parent's content area size. For example to set the object's height to the screen height:

```
lv_obj_set_height(obj, lv_pct(100));
```

The size settings support a special value: LV\_SIZE\_CONTENT. It means the object's size in the respective direction will be set to the size of its children. Note that only children on the right and bottom sides will be considered and children on the top and left remain cropped. This limitation makes the behavior more predictable.

Objects with LV\_0BJ\_FLAG\_HIDDEN or LV\_0BJ\_FLAG\_FL0ATING will be ignored by the LV\_SIZE\_CONTENT calculation.

The above functions set the size of an object's bounding box but the size of the content area can be set as well. This means an object's bounding box will be enlarged with the addition of padding.

```
lv_obj_set_content_width(obj, 50); //The actual width: padding left + 50 + padding
→right
lv_obj_set_content_height(obj, 30); //The actual width: padding top + 30 + padding
→bottom
```

The size of the bounding box and the content area can be retrieved with the following functions:

```
lv_coord_t w = lv_obj_get_width(obj);
lv_coord_t h = lv_obj_get_height(obj);
lv_coord_t content_w = lv_obj_get_content_width(obj);
lv_coord_t content_h = lv_obj_get_content_height(obj);
```

# 5.2.4 Using styles

Under the hood the position, size and alignment properties are style properties. The above described "simple functions" hide the style related code for the sake of simplicity and set the position, size, and alignment properties in the local styles of the object.

However, using styles to set the coordinates has some great advantages:

- It makes it easy to set the width/height/etc. for several objects together. E.g. make all the sliders 100x10 pixels sized.
- It also makes possible to modify the values in one place.
- The values can be partially overwritten by other styles. For example style\_btn makes the object 100x50 by
  default but adding style full width overwrites only the width of the object.
- The object can have different position or size depending on state. E.g. 100 px wide in LV\_STATE\_DEFAULT but 120 px in LV\_STATE\_PRESSED.
- Style transitions can be used to make the coordinate changes smooth.

Here are some examples to set an object's size using a style:

```
static lv_style_t style;
lv_style_init(&style);
lv_style_set_width(&style, 100);
lv_obj_t * btn = lv_btn_create(lv_scr_act());
lv_obj_add_style(btn, &style, LV_PART_MAIN);
```

As you will see below there are some other great features of size and position setting. However, to keep the LVGL API lean, only the most common coordinate setting features have a "simple" version and the more complex features can be used via styles.

## 5.2.5 Translation

Let's say the there are 3 buttons next to each other. Their position is set as described above. Now you want to move a button up a little when it's pressed.

One way to achieve this is by setting a new Y coordinate for the pressed state:

```
static lv_style_t style_normal;
lv_style_init(&style_normal);
lv_style_set_y(&style_normal, 100);

static lv_style_t style_pressed;
lv_style_init(&style_pressed);
lv_style_set_y(&style_pressed, 80);

lv_obj_add_style(btn1, &style_normal, LV_STATE_DEFAULT);
lv_obj_add_style(btn1, &style_pressed, LV_STATE_PRESSED);

lv_obj_add_style(btn2, &style_normal, LV_STATE_DEFAULT);
lv_obj_add_style(btn2, &style_pressed, LV_STATE_PRESSED);

lv_obj_add_style(btn3, &style_normal, LV_STATE_DEFAULT);
lv_obj_add_style(btn3, &style_normal, LV_STATE_DEFAULT);
lv_obj_add_style(btn3, &style_pressed, LV_STATE_PRESSED);
```

This works, but it's not really flexible because the pressed coordinate is hard-coded. If the buttons are not at y=100, style pressed won't work as expected. Translations can be used to solve this:

```
static lv_style_t style_normal;
lv_style_init(&style_normal);
lv_style_set_y(&style_normal, 100);

static lv_style_t style_pressed;
lv_style_init(&style_pressed);
lv_style_set_translate_y(&style_pressed, -20);

lv_obj_add_style(btn1, &style_normal, LV_STATE_DEFAULT);
lv_obj_add_style(btn1, &style_pressed, LV_STATE_PRESSED);

lv_obj_add_style(btn2, &style_normal, LV_STATE_DEFAULT);
lv_obj_add_style(btn2, &style_pressed, LV_STATE_PRESSED);

lv_obj_add_style(btn3, &style_normal, LV_STATE_DEFAULT);
lv_obj_add_style(btn3, &style_normal, LV_STATE_DEFAULT);
lv_obj_add_style(btn3, &style_pressed, LV_STATE_PRESSED);
```

Translation is applied from the current position of the object.

Percentage values can be used in translations as well. The percentage is relative to the size of the object (and not to the size of the parent). For example  $lv_pct(50)$  will move the object with half of its width/height.

The translation is applied after the layouts are calculated. Therefore, even laid out objects' position can be translated.

The translation actually moves the object. That means it makes the scrollbars and LV\_SIZE\_CONTENT sized objects react to the position change.

# 5.2.6 Transformation

Similarly to position, an object's size can be changed relative to the current size as well. The transformed width and height are added on both sides of the object. This means a 10 px transformed width makes the object 2x10 pixels wider.

Unlike position translation, the size transformation doesn't make the object "really" larger. In other words scrollbars, layouts, and LV\_SIZE\_CONTENT will not react to the transformed size. Hence, size transformation is "only" a visual effect.

This code enlarges a button when it's pressed:

```
static lv_style_t style_pressed;
lv_style_init(&style_pressed);
lv_style_set_transform_width(&style_pressed, 10);
lv_style_set_transform_height(&style_pressed, 10);
lv_obj_add_style(btn, &style_pressed, LV_STATE_PRESSED);
```

#### Min and Max size

Similarly to CSS, LVGL also supports min-width, max-width, min-height and max-height. These are limits preventing an object's size from becoming smaller/larger than these values. They are especially useful if the size is set by percentage or LV\_SIZE\_CONTENT.

Percentage values can be used as well which are relative to the size of the parent's content area.

# 5.2.7 Layout

## **Overview**

Layouts can update the position and size of an object's children. They can be used to automatically arrange the children into a line or column, or in much more complicated forms.

The position and size set by the layout overwrites the "normal" x, y, width, and height settings.

There is only one function that is the same for every layout: lv\_obj\_set\_layout(obj, <LAYOUT\_NAME>) sets the layout on an object. For further settings of the parent and children see the documentation of the given layout.

#### **Built-in layout**

LVGL comes with two very powerful layouts:

- Flexbox
- Grid

Both are heavily inspired by the CSS layouts with the same name.

# **Flags**

There are some flags that can be used on objects to affect how they behave with layouts:

- LV\_OBJ\_FLAG\_HIDDEN Hidden objects are ignored in layout calculations.
- LV\_0BJ\_FLAG\_IGNORE\_LAYOUT The object is simply ignored by the layouts. Its coordinates can be set as usual.
- LV\_OBJ\_FLAG\_FLOATING Same as LV\_OBJ\_FLAG\_IGNORE\_LAYOUT but the object with LV OBJ\_FLAG\_FLOATING will be ignored in LV\_SIZE\_CONTENT calculations.

These flags can be added/removed with lv\_obj\_add/clear\_flag(obj, FLAG);

# **Adding new layouts**

LVGL can be freely extended by a custom layout like this:

Custom style properties can be added which can be retrieved and used in the update callback. For example:

```
uint32_t MY_PROP;
...

LV_STYLE_MY_PROP = lv_style_register_prop();
...
static inline void lv_style_set_my_prop(lv_style_t * style, uint32_t value)
{
    lv_style_value_t v = {
        .num = (int32_t)value
    };
    lv_style_set_prop(style, LV_STYLE_MY_PROP, v);
}
```

# 5.2.8 Examples

# 5.3 Styles

Styles are used to set the appearance of objects. Styles in lvgl are heavily inspired by CSS. The concept in a nutshell is as follows:

- A style is an lv\_style\_t variable which can hold properties like border width, text color and so on. It's similar
  to a class in CSS.
- Styles can be assigned to objects to change their appearance. Upon assignment, the target part (*pseudo-element* in CSS) and target state (*pseudo class*) can be specified. For example one can add style\_blue to the knob of a slider when it's in pressed state.
- The same style can be used by any number of objects.
- Styles can be cascaded which means multiple styles may be assigned to an object and each style can have different
  properties. Therefore, not all properties have to be specified in a style. LVGL will search for a property until a style
  defines it or use a default if it's not specified by any of the styles. For example style\_btn can result in a default
  gray button and style\_btn\_red can add only a background-color=red to overwrite the background
  color.
- The most recently added style has higher precedence. This means if a property is specified in two styles the newest style in the object will be used.
- Some properties (e.g. text color) can be inherited from a parent(s) if it's not specified in an object.
- Objects can also have local styles with higher precedence than "normal" styles.
- Unlike CSS (where pseudo-classes describe different states, e.g. :focus), in LVGL a property is assigned to a given state.
- Transitions can be applied when the object changes state.

# **5.3.1 States**

The objects can be in the combination of the following states:

- LV\_STATE\_DEFAULT (0x0000) Normal, released state
- LV STATE CHECKED (0x0001) Toggled or checked state
- LV STATE F0CUSED (0x0002) Focused via keypad or encoder or clicked via touchpad/mouse
- LV STATE\_F0CUS\_KEY (0x0004) Focused via keypad or encoder but not via touchpad/mouse
- LV STATE EDITED (0x0008) Edit by an encoder
- LV STATE HOVERED (0x0010) Hovered by mouse (not supported now)
- LV STATE PRESSED (0x0020) Being pressed
- LV STATE SCROLLED (0x0040) Being scrolled
- LV STATE DISABLED (0x0080) Disabled state
- LV STATE USER 1 (0x1000) Custom state
- LV\_STATE\_USER\_2 (0x2000) Custom state
- LV STATE USER 3 (0x4000) Custom state
- LV STATE USER 4 (0x8000) Custom state

An object can be in a combination of states such as being focused and pressed at the same time. This is represented as LV\_STATE\_FOCUSED | LV\_STATE\_PRESSED.

A style can be added to any state or state combination. For example, setting a different background color for the default and pressed states. If a property is not defined in a state the best matching state's property will be used. Typically this means the property with LV\_STATE\_DEFAULT is used. If the property is not set even for the default state the default value will be used. (See later)

But what does the "best matching state's property" really mean? States have a precedence which is shown by their value (see in the above list). A higher value means higher precedence. To determine which state's property to use let's take an example. Imagine the background color is defined like this:

- LV STATE DEFAULT: white
- LV\_STATE\_PRESSED: gray
- LV STATE FOCUSED: red
- 1. Initially the object is in the default state, so it's a simple case: the property is perfectly defined in the object's current state as white.
- 2. When the object is pressed there are 2 related properties: default with white (default is related to every state) and pressed with gray. The pressed state has 0x0020 precedence which is higher than the default state's 0x0000 precedence, so gray color will be used.
- 3. When the object is focused the same thing happens as in pressed state and red color will be used. (Focused state has higher precedence than default state).
- 4. When the object is focused and pressed both gray and red would work, but the pressed state has higher precedence than focused so gray color will be used.
- 5. It's possible to set e.g. rose color for LV\_STATE\_PRESSED | LV\_STATE\_FOCUSED. In this case, this combined state has 0x0020 + 0x0002 = 0x0022 precedence, which is higher than the pressed state's precedence so rose color would be used.
- 6. When the object is in the checked state there is no property to set the background color for this state. So for lack of a better option, the object remains white from the default state's property.

#### Some practical notes:

- The precedence (value) of states is quite intuitive, and it's something the user would expect naturally. E.g. if an object is focused the user will still want to see if it's pressed, therefore the pressed state has a higher precedence. If the focused state had a higher precedence it would overwrite the pressed color.
- If you want to set a property for all states (e.g. red background color) just set it for the default state. If the object can't find a property for its current state it will fall back to the default state's property.
- Use ORed states to describe the properties for complex cases. (E.g. pressed + checked + focused)
- It might be a good idea to use different style elements for different states. For example, finding background colors for released, pressed, checked + pressed, focused + pressed, focused + pressed + checked, etc. states is quite difficult. Instead, for example, use the background color for pressed and checked states and indicate the focused state with a different border color.

# 5.3.2 Cascading styles

It's not required to set all the properties in one style. It's possible to add more styles to an object and have the latter added style modify or extend appearance. For example, create a general gray button style and create a new one for red buttons where only the new background color is set.

This is much like in CSS when used classes are listed like <div class=".btn .btn-red">.

Styles added later have precedence over ones set earlier. So in the gray/red button example above, the normal button style should be added first and the red style second. However, the precedence of the states are still taken into account. So let's examine the following case:

- the basic button style defines dark-gray color for the default state and light-gray color for the pressed state
- the red button style defines the background color as red only in the default state

In this case, when the button is released (it's in default state) it will be red because a perfect match is found in the most recently added style (red). When the button is pressed the light-gray color is a better match because it describes the current state perfectly, so the button will be light-gray.

### 5.3.3 Inheritance

Some properties (typically those related to text) can be inherited from the parent object's styles. Inheritance is applied only if the given property is not set in the object's styles (even in default state). In this case, if the property is inheritable, the property's value will be searched in the parents until an object specifies a value for the property. The parents will use their own state to determine the value. So if a button is pressed, and the text color comes from here, the pressed text color will be used.

# 5.3.4 Forced value inheritance/default value

Sometimes you may want to force a child object to use the parent's value for a given style property. To do this you can use one of the following (depending on what type of style you're using):

```
/* regular style */
lv_style_set_prop_meta(&style, LV_STYLE_TEXT_COLOR, LV_STYLE_PROP_META_INHERIT);
/* local style */
lv_obj_set_local_style_prop_meta(child, LV_STYLE_TEXT_COLOR, LV_STYLE_PROP_META_

□INHERIT, LV_PART_MAIN);
```

This acts like a value has been set on the style, so setting the value of the property afterwards will remove the flag.

You may also want to force the default value of a property to be used, without needing to hardcode it in your application. To do this you can use the same API but with LV\_STYLE\_PROP\_META\_INITIAL instead. In future versions of LVGL, this will use the value based upon the current theme, but for now it just selects the internal default regardless of theme.

# 5.3.5 Parts

Objects can be composed of *parts* which may each have their own styles.

The following predefined parts exist in LVGL:

- LV PART MAIN A background like rectangle
- LV PART SCROLLBAR The scrollbar(s)
- LV\_PART\_INDICATOR Indicator, e.g. for slider, bar, switch, or the tick box of the checkbox
- LV PART KNOB Like a handle to grab to adjust a value
- LV PART SELECTED Indicate the currently selected option or section
- LV PART ITEMS Used if the widget has multiple similar elements (e.g. table cells)
- LV PART TICKS Ticks on scales e.g. for a chart or meter
- LV PART CURSOR Mark a specific place e.g. text area's or chart's cursor
- LV\_PART\_CUSTOM\_FIRST Custom part identifiers can be added starting from here.

For example a *Slider* has three parts:

- · Background
- Indicator
- Knob

This means all three parts of the slider can have their own styles. See later how to add styles to objects and parts.

# 5.3.6 Initialize styles and set/get properties

Styles are stored in <code>lv\_style\_t</code> variables. Style variables should be <code>static</code>, global or dynamically allocated. In other words they cannot be local variables in functions which are destroyed when the function exits. Before using a style it should be initialized with <code>lv\_style\_init(&my\_style)</code>. After initializing a style, properties can be added or changed.

Property set functions looks like this: lv\_style\_set\_property\_name>(&style, <value>); For example:

```
static lv_style_t style_btn;
lv_style_init(&style_btn);
lv_style_set_bg_color(&style_btn, lv_color_hex(0x115588));
lv_style_set_bg_opa(&style_btn, LV_OPA_50);
lv_style_set_border_width(&style_btn, 2);
lv_style_set_border_color(&style_btn, lv_color_black());

static lv_style_t style_btn_red;
lv_style_init(&style_btn_red);
lv_style_set_bg_color(&style_btn_red, lv_plaette_main(LV_PALETTE_RED));
lv_style_set_bg_opa(&style_btn_red, LV_OPA_COVER);
```

To remove a property use:

```
lv_style_remove_prop(&style, LV_STYLE_BG_COLOR);
```

To get a property's value from a style:

lv style value thas 3 fields:

- num for integer, boolean and opacity properties
- color for color properties
- ptr for pointer properties

To reset a style (free all its data) use:

```
lv_style_reset(&style);
```

Styles can be built as const too to save RAM:

```
const lv_style_const_prop_t style1_props[] = {
   LV_STYLE_CONST_WIDTH(50),
   LV_STYLE_CONST_HEIGHT(50),
   LV_STYLE_PROP_INV,
};

LV_STYLE_CONST_INIT(style1, style1_props);
```

Later COnst style can be used like any other style but (obviously) new properties can not be added.

# 5.3.7 Add and remove styles to a widget

A style on its own is not that useful. It must be assigned to an object to take effect.

#### Add styles

To add a style to an object use lv\_obj\_add\_style(obj, &style, <selector>). <selector> is an OR-ed value of parts and state to which the style should be added. Some examples:

- LV\_PART\_MAIN | LV\_STATE\_DEFAULT
- LV STATE PRESSED: The main part in pressed state. LV PART MAIN can be omitted
- LV\_PART\_SCROLLBAR: The scrollbar part in the default state. LV\_STATE\_DEFAULT can be omitted.
- LV PART SCROLLBAR | LV STATE SCROLLED: The scrollbar part when the object is being scrolled
- 0 Same as LV PART MAIN | LV STATE DEFAULT.
- LV\_PART\_INDICATOR | LV\_STATE\_PRESSED | LV\_STATE\_CHECKED The indicator part when the object is pressed and checked at the same time.

Using lv obj add style:

# **Remove styles**

To remove all styles from an object use lv\_obj\_remove\_style\_all(obj).

To remove specific styles use <code>lv\_obj\_remove\_style(obj, style, selector)</code>. This function will remove <code>style</code> only if the <code>selector</code> matches with the <code>selector</code> used in <code>lv\_obj\_add\_style</code>. <code>style</code> can be <code>NULL</code> to check only the <code>selector</code> and remove all matching styles. The <code>selector</code> can use the <code>LV\_STATE\_ANY</code> and <code>LV PART ANY</code> values to remove the style from any state or part.

## Report style changes

If a style which is already assigned to an object changes (i.e. a property is added or changed), the objects using that style should be notified. There are 3 options to do this:

- 1. If you know that the changed properties can be applied by a simple redraw (e.g. color or opacity changes) just call lv\_obj\_invalidate(obj) or lv\_obj\_invalidate(lv\_scr\_act()).
- 2. If more complex style properties were changed or added, and you know which object(s) are affected by that style call lv\_obj\_refresh\_style(obj, part, property). To refresh all parts and properties use lv obj refresh style(obj, LV PART ANY, LV STYLE PROP ANY).
- 3. To make LVGL check all objects to see if they use a style and refresh them when needed, call lv\_obj\_report\_style\_change(&style). If style is NULL all objects will be notified about a style change.

# Get a property's value on an object

To get a final value of property - considering cascading, inheritance, local styles and transitions (see below) - property get functions like this can be used: lv\_obj\_get\_style\_property\_name(obj, <part>). These functions use the object's current state and if no better candidate exists they return a default value. For example:

```
lv_color_t color = lv_obj_get_style_bg_color(btn, LV_PART_MAIN);
```

# 5.3.8 Local styles

In addition to "normal" styles, objects can also store local styles. This concept is similar to inline styles in CSS (e.g. <div style="color:red">) with some modification.

Local styles are like normal styles, but they can't be shared among other objects. If used, local styles are allocated automatically, and freed when the object is deleted. They are useful to add local customization to an object.

Unlike in CSS, LVGL local styles can be assigned to states (pseudo-classes) and parts (pseudo-elements).

To set a local property use functions like lv\_obj\_set\_style\_property\_name>(obj, <value>, <selector>); For example:

# 5.3.9 Properties

For the full list of style properties click here.

## Typical background properties

In the documentation of the widgets you will see sentences like "The widget uses the typical background properties". These "typical background properties" are the ones related to:

- · Background
- Border
- Outline
- · Shadow
- · Padding
- Width and height transformation
- · X and Y translation

# 5.3.10 Transitions

By default, when an object changes state (e.g. it's pressed) the new properties from the new state are set immediately. However, with transitions it's possible to play an animation on state change. For example, on pressing a button its background color can be animated to the pressed color over 300 ms.

The parameters of the transitions are stored in the styles. It's possible to set

- the time of the transition
- the delay before starting the transition
- the animation path (also known as the timing or easing function)
- the properties to animate

The transition properties can be defined for each state. For example, setting a 500 ms transition time in the default state means that when the object goes to the default state a 500 ms transition time is applied. Setting a 100 ms transition time in the pressed state causes a 100 ms transition when going to the pressed state. This example configuration results in going to the pressed state quickly and then going back to default slowly.

To describe a transition an lv transition dsc t variable needs to be initialized and added to a style:

# 5.3.11 Opacity, Blend modes and Transformations

If the opa, blend\_mode, transform\_angle, or transform\_zoom properties are set to their non-default value LVGL creates a snapshot about the widget and all its children in order to blend the whole widget with the set opacity, blend mode and transformation properties.

These properties have this effect only on the MAIN part of the widget.

The created snapshot is called "intermediate layer" or simply "layer". If only opa and/or blend\_mode is set to a non-default value LVGL can build the layer from smaller chunks. The size of these chunks can be configured by the following properties in lv\_conf.h:

- LV\_LAYER\_SIMPLE\_BUF\_SIZE: [bytes] the optimal target buffer size. LVGL will try to allocate this size of memory.
- LV\_LAYER\_SIMPLE\_FALLBACK\_BUF\_SIZE: [bytes] used if LV\_LAYER\_SIMPLE\_BUF\_SIZE couldn't be allocated.

If transformation properties were also used the layer can not be rendered in chunks, but one larger memory needs to be allocated. The required memory depends on the angle, zoom and pivot parameters, and the size of the area to redraw, but it's never larger than the size of the widget (including the extra draw size used for shadow, outline, etc).

If the widget can fully cover the area to redraw, LVGL creates an RGB layer (which is faster to render and uses less memory). If the opposite case ARGB rendering needs to be used. A widget might not cover its area if it has radius, bg opa != 255, has shadow, outline, etc.

The click area of the widget is also transformed accordingly.

### 5.3.12 Color filter

**TODO** 

# **5.3.13 Themes**

Themes are a collection of styles. If there is an active theme LVGL applies it on every created widget. This will give a default appearance to the UI which can then be modified by adding further styles.

Every display can have a different theme. For example, you could have a colorful theme on a TFT and monochrome theme on a secondary monochrome display.

To set a theme for a display, two steps are required:

- 1. Initialize a theme
- 2. Assign the initialized theme to a display.

Theme initialization functions can have different prototypes. This example shows how to set the "default" theme:

The included themes are enabled in lv\_conf.h. If the default theme is enabled by LV\_USE\_THEME\_DEFAULT 1 LVGL automatically initializes and sets it when a display is created.

# **Extending themes**

Built-in themes can be extended. If a custom theme is created, a parent theme can be selected. The parent theme's styles will be added before the custom theme's styles. Any number of themes can be chained this way. E.g. default theme -> custom theme -> dark theme.

lv\_theme\_set\_parent(new\_theme, base\_theme) extends the base\_theme with the new\_theme.

There is an example for it below.

# 5.3.14 Examples

# Size styles

```
#include "../lv examples.h"
#if LV BUILD EXAMPLES && LV USE IMG
/**
* Using the Size, Position and Padding style properties
void lv example style 1(void)
    static lv style t style;
    lv style init(&style);
   lv style set radius(&style, 5);
   /*Make a gradient*/
   lv style set width(&style, 150);
   lv_style_set_height(&style, LV_SIZE_CONTENT);
   lv style set pad ver(&style, 20);
   lv style set pad left(&style, 5);
    lv_style_set_x(&style, lv_pct(50));
   lv_style_set_y(&style, 80);
   /*Create an object with the new style*/
   lv obj t * obj = lv obj create(lv scr act());
    lv_obj_add_style(obj, &style, 0);
    lv_obj_t * label = lv_label_create(obj);
    lv_label_set_text(label, "Hello");
}
#endif
```

```
#
# Using the Size, Position and Padding style properties
#
style = lv.style_t()
style.init()
style.set_radius(5)
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
# Make a gradient
style.set_width(150)
style.set_height(lv.SIZE.CONTENT)

style.set_pad_ver(20)
style.set_pad_left(5)

style.set_x(lv.pct(50))
style.set_y(80)

# Create an object with the new style
obj = lv.obj(lv.scr_act())
obj.add_style(style, 0)

label = lv.label(obj)
label.set_text("Hello")
```

## **Background styles**

```
#include "../lv examples.h"
#if LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES
* Using the background style properties
void lv_example_style_2(void)
    static lv_style_t style;
    lv style init(&style);
    lv_style_set_radius(&style, 5);
    /*Make a gradient*/
   lv_style_set_bg_opa(&style, LV_OPA_COVER);
    static lv_grad_dsc_t grad;
   grad.dir = LV GRAD DIR VER;
   grad.stops count = 2;
   grad.stops[0].color = lv palette lighten(LV PALETTE GREY, 1);
   grad.stops[1].color = lv palette main(LV PALETTE BLUE);
   /*Shift the gradient to the bottom*/
   grad.stops[0].frac = 128;
   grad.stops[1].frac = 192;
   lv_style_set_bg_grad(&style, &grad);
   /*Create an object with the new style*/
   lv_obj_t * obj = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv obj add style(obj, &style, 0);
    lv_obj_center(obj);
}
#endif
```

```
# Using the background style properties
style = lv.style t()
style.init()
style.set_radius(5)
# Make a gradient
style.set bg opa(lv.OPA.COVER)
style.set bg color(lv.palette lighten(lv.PALETTE.GREY, 1))
style.set_bg_grad_color(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE))
style.set bg grad dir(lv.GRAD DIR.VER)
# Shift the gradient to the bottom
style.set bg main stop(128)
style.set_bg_grad_stop(192)
# Create an object with the new style
obj = lv.obj(lv.scr_act())
obj.add_style(style, 0)
obj.center()
```

# **Border styles**

```
#include "../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES
* Using the border style properties
void lv_example_style_3(void)
    static lv_style_t style;
    lv_style_init(&style);
   /*Set a background color and a radius*/
   lv style set radius(&style, 10);
    lv_style_set_bg_opa(&style, LV_OPA_COVER);
    lv_style_set_bg_color(&style, lv_palette_lighten(LV_PALETTE_GREY, 1));
    /*Add border to the bottom+right*/
   lv_style_set_border_color(&style, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_BLUE));
    lv_style_set_border_width(&style, 5);
    lv_style_set_border_opa(&style, LV_OPA_50);
    lv style set border side(&style, LV BORDER SIDE BOTTOM | LV BORDER SIDE RIGHT);
   /*Create an object with the new style*/
   lv_obj_t * obj = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_add_style(obj, &style, 0);
    lv_obj_center(obj);
}
#endif
```

```
# Using the border style properties
style = lv.style t()
style.init()
# Set a background color and a radius
style.set radius(10)
style.set bg opa(lv.OPA.COVER)
style.set bg color(lv.palette lighten(lv.PALETTE.GREY, 1))
# Add border to the bottom+right
style.set border color(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE))
style.set_border_width(5)
style set border opa(lv.OPA. 50)
style.set_border_side(lv.BORDER_SIDE.BOTTOM | lv.BORDER_SIDE.RIGHT)
# Create an object with the new style
obj = lv.obj(lv.scr_act())
obj.add_style(style, 0)
obj.center()
```

# **Outline styles**

```
#include "../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES
* Using the outline style properties
void lv_example_style_4(void)
    static lv_style_t style;
   lv_style_init(&style);
   /*Set a background color and a radius*/
   lv_style_set_radius(&style, 5);
    lv_style_set_bg_opa(&style, LV_OPA_COVER);
    lv_style_set_bg_color(&style, lv_palette_lighten(LV_PALETTE_GREY, 1));
   /*Add outline*/
   lv_style_set_outline_width(&style, 2);
    lv_style_set_outline_color(&style, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_BLUE));
    lv_style_set_outline_pad(&style, 8);
   /*Create an object with the new style*/
   lv_obj_t * obj = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_add_style(obj, &style, 0);
    lv_obj_center(obj);
}
#endif
```

```
# # Using the outline style properties

style = lv.style_t()
style.init()

# Set a background color and a radius
style.set_radius(5)
style.set_bg_opa(lv.OPA.COVER)
style.set_bg_color(lv.palette_lighten(lv.PALETTE.GREY, 1))

# Add outline
style.set_outline_width(2)
style.set_outline_color(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE))
style.set_outline_pad(8)

# Create an object with the new style
obj = lv.obj(lv.scr_act())
obj.add_style(style, 0)
obj.center()
```

# **Shadow styles**

```
#include "../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES
* Using the Shadow style properties
void lv_example_style_5(void)
    static lv_style_t style;
   lv_style_init(&style);
   /*Set a background color and a radius*/
   lv_style_set_radius(&style, 5);
    lv_style_set_bg_opa(&style, LV_OPA_COVER);
    lv_style_set_bg_color(&style, lv_palette_lighten(LV_PALETTE_GREY, 1));
   /*Add a shadow*/
   lv_style_set_shadow_width(&style, 55);
    lv_style_set_shadow_color(&style, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_BLUE));
         lv_style_set_shadow_ofs_x(&style, 10);
          lv style set shadow ofs y(&style, 20);
   /*Create an object with the new style*/
   lv_obj_t * obj = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_add_style(obj, &style, 0);
    lv_obj_center(obj);
}
#endif
```

```
# Using the Shadow style properties
style = lv.style t()
style.init()
# Set a background color and a radius
style.set radius(5)
style.set bg opa(lv.OPA.COVER)
style.set_bg_color(lv.palette_lighten(lv.PALETTE.GREY, 1))
# Add a shadow
style.set shadow width(8)
style.set shadow color(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE))
style.set_shadow_ofs_x(10)
style.set_shadow_ofs_y(20)
# Create an object with the new style
obj = lv.obj(lv.scr_act())
obj.add style(style, 0)
obj.center()
```

## Image styles

```
#include "../lv examples.h"
#if LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES && LV_USE_IMG
* Using the Image style properties
void lv example style 6(void)
    static lv_style_t style;
    lv_style_init(&style);
    /*Set a background color and a radius*/
    lv_style_set_radius(&style, 5);
    lv_style_set_bg_opa(&style, LV_OPA_COVER);
    lv_style_set_bg_color(&style, lv_palette_lighten(LV_PALETTE_GREY, 3));
    lv_style_set_border_width(&style, 2);
    lv_style_set_border_color(&style, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_BLUE));
   lv_style_set_img_recolor(&style, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_BLUE));
    lv style set img recolor opa(&style, LV OPA 50);
    lv_style_set_transform_angle(&style, 300);
   /*Create an object with the new style*/
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_img_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_add_style(obj, &style, 0);
    LV IMG DECLARE(img cogwheel argb);
    lv_img_set_src(obj, &img_cogwheel_argb);
    lv_obj_center(obj);
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
}
#endif
```

```
from imagetools import get_png_info, open_png
# Register PNG image decoder
decoder = lv.img.decoder_create()
decoder info cb = get png info
decoder.open cb = open png
# Create an image from the png file
try:
   with open('../assets/img cogwheel argb.png', 'rb') as f:
        png data = f.read()
except:
    print("Could not find img_cogwheel argb.png")
   sys.exit()
img cogwheel argb = lv.img dsc t({
  'data_size': len(png_data),
  'data': png data
})
# Using the Image style properties
style = lv.style_t()
style.init()
# Set a background color and a radius
style.set radius(5)
style.set bg opa(lv.OPA.COVER)
style.set_bg_color(lv.palette_lighten(lv.PALETTE.GREY, 3))
style.set border width(2)
style.set_border_color(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE))
style.set img recolor(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE))
style.set_img_recolor_opa(lv.OPA._50)
# style.set transform angle(300)
# Create an object with the new style
obj = lv.img(lv.scr act())
obj.add style(style, 0)
obj.set_src(img_cogwheel_argb)
obj.center()
```

### **Arc styles**

```
Error encountered while trying to open /home/runner/work/lvgl/lvgl/examples/style/lv_ \rightarrow example_style_7.c
```

```
Error encountered while trying to open /home/runner/work/lvgl/lvgl/examples/style/lv_

→example_style_7.py
```

# **Text styles**

```
#include "../lv examples.h"
#if LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES && LV_USE_LABEL
* Using the text style properties
void lv_example_style_8(void)
    static lv style t style;
    lv_style_init(&style);
    lv style set radius(&style, 5);
    lv_style_set_bg_opa(&style, LV_OPA_COVER);
    lv_style_set_bg_color(&style, lv_palette_lighten(LV_PALETTE_GREY, 2));
    lv_style_set_border_width(&style, 2);
    lv_style_set_border_color(&style, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_BLUE));
    lv_style_set_pad_all(&style, 10);
   lv style set text color(&style, lv palette main(LV PALETTE BLUE));
    lv style set text letter space(&style, 5);
    lv style set text line space(&style, 20);
    lv style set text decor(&style, LV TEXT DECOR UNDERLINE);
   /*Create an object with the new style*/
   lv obj t * obj = lv label create(lv scr act());
    lv_obj_add_style(obj, &style, 0);
    lv_label_set_text(obj, "Text of\n"
                      "a label");
    lv obj center(obj);
}
#endif
```

```
#
# Using the text style properties
#

style = lv.style_t()
style.init()

style.set_radius(5)
style.set_bg_opa(lv.OPA.COVER)
style.set_bg_color(lv.palette_lighten(lv.PALETTE.GREY, 3))
style.set_border_width(2)
```

(continues on next page)

## Line styles

```
#include "../lv examples.h"
#if LV BUILD EXAMPLES && LV USE LINE
* Using the line style properties
void lv_example_style_9(void)
    static lv_style_t style;
    lv_style_init(&style);
    lv_style_set_line_color(&style, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_GREY));
    lv_style_set_line_width(&style, 6);
   lv_style_set_line_rounded(&style, true);
   /*Create an object with the new style*/
   lv_obj_t * obj = lv_line_create(lv_scr_act());
   lv obj add style(obj, &style, 0);
    static lv point t p[] = {{10, 30}, {30, 50}, {100, 0}};
    lv line set points(obj, p, 3);
    lv obj center(obj);
}
#endif
```

```
#
# Using the line style properties
#

style = lv.style_t()
style.init()
style.set_line_color(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.GREY))
```

(continues on next page)

#### **Transition**

```
#include "../lv examples.h"
#if LV BUILD EXAMPLES && LV USE IMG
* Creating a transition
void lv example style 10(void)
    static const lv_style_prop_t props[] = {LV_STYLE_BG_COLOR, LV_STYLE_BORDER_COLOR, __
→LV STYLE BORDER WIDTH, 0};
   /* A default transition
    * Make it fast (100ms) and start with some delay (200 ms)*/
    static lv style transition dsc t trans def;
   lv_style_transition_dsc_init(&trans_def, props, lv_anim_path_linear, 100, 200,
→NULL);
   /* A special transition when going to pressed state
    * Make it slow (500 ms) but start without delay*/
    static lv style transition dsc t trans pr;
    lv style transition dsc init(&trans pr, props, lv anim path linear, 500, 0, NULL);
    static lv style t style def;
    lv style init(&style def);
   lv style set transition(&style def, &trans def);
    static lv style t style pr;
    lv_style_init(&style_pr);
    lv style set bg color(&style pr, lv palette main(LV PALETTE RED));
    lv_style_set_border_width(&style_pr, 6);
    lv style set border color(&style pr, lv palette darken(LV PALETTE RED, 3));
    lv_style_set_transition(&style_pr, &trans_pr);
    /*Create an object with the new style pr*/
   lv_obj_t * obj = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_add_style(obj, &style_def, 0);
    lv_obj_add_style(obj, &style_pr, LV_STATE_PRESSED);
    lv obj center(obj);
```

(continues on next page)

```
}
#endif
```

```
# Creating a transition
props = [lv.STYLE.BG COLOR, lv.STYLE.BORDER COLOR, lv.STYLE.BORDER WIDTH, 0]
# A default transition
# Make it fast (100ms) and start with some delay (200 ms)
trans def = lv.style transition dsc t()
trans def.init(props, lv.anim t.path linear, 100, 200, None)
# A special transition when going to pressed state
# Make it slow (500 ms) but start without delay
trans pr = lv.style transition dsc t()
trans pr.init(props, lv.anim t.path linear, 500, 0, None)
style_def = lv.style_t()
style def.init()
style_def.set_transition(trans_def)
style_pr = lv.style_t()
style pr.init()
style pr.set bg color(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.RED))
style pr.set border width(6)
style pr.set border color(lv.palette darken(lv.PALETTE.RED, 3))
style pr.set transition(trans pr)
# Create an object with the new style pr
obj = lv.obj(lv.scr act())
obj.add_style(style_def, 0)
obj.add_style(style_pr, lv.STATE.PRESSED)
obj.center()
```

## Using multiple styles

```
#include "../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES && LV_USE_IMG

/**
   * Using multiple styles
   */
void lv_example_style_11(void)
{
        /*A base style*/
        static lv_style_t style_base;
        lv_style_init(&style_base);
        lv_style_set_bg_color(&style_base, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_LIGHT_BLUE));
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv_style_set_border_color(&style_base, lv_palette_darken(LV_PALETTE_LIGHT_BLUE,_
⇒3));
    lv style set border width(&style base, 2);
    lv style set radius(&style base, 10);
    lv style set shadow width(&style base, 10);
    lv_style_set_shadow_ofs_y(&style_base, 5);
    lv style set shadow opa(&style base, LV OPA 50);
    lv_style_set_text_color(&style_base, lv_color white());
    lv_style_set_width(&style_base, 100);
    lv_style_set_height(&style_base, LV_SIZE_CONTENT);
   /*Set only the properties that should be different*/
    static lv style t style warning;
    lv style init(&style warning);
    lv style set bg color(&style warning, lv palette main(LV PALETTE YELLOW));
    lv_style_set_border_color(&style_warning, lv_palette_darken(LV_PALETTE_YELLOW,__
→3));
    lv style set text color(&style warning, lv palette darken(LV PALETTE YELLOW, 4));
    /*Create an object with the base style only*/
    lv obj t * obj base = lv obj create(lv scr act());
    lv_obj_add_style(obj_base, &style_base, 0);
    lv obj align(obj base, LV ALIGN LEFT MID, 20, 0);
    lv obj t * label = lv label create(obj base);
    lv label set text(label, "Base");
    lv obj center(label);
   /*Create another object with the base style and earnings style too*/
    lv obj t * obj warning = lv obj create(lv scr act());
    lv obj add style(obj warning, &style base, 0);
    lv_obj_add_style(obj_warning, &style_warning, 0);
    lv obj align(obj warning, LV ALIGN RIGHT MID, -20, 0);
    label = lv_label_create(obj_warning);
    lv label set text(label, "Warning");
    lv_obj_center(label);
}
#endif
```

```
#
# Using multiple styles
#
# A base style

style_base = lv.style_t()
style_base.init()
style_base.set_bg_color(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.LIGHT_BLUE))
style_base.set_border_color(lv.palette_darken(lv.PALETTE.LIGHT_BLUE, 3))
style_base.set_border_width(2)
style_base.set_radius(10)
style_base.set_shadow_width(10)
style_base.set_shadow_ofs_y(5)
style_base.set_shadow_opa(lv.OPA._50)
style_base.set_text_color(lv.color_white())
```

(continues on next page)

```
style base.set width(100)
style base.set height(lv.SIZE.CONTENT)
# Set only the properties that should be different
style warning = lv.style t()
style warning.init()
style warning.set bg color(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.YELLOW))
style_warning.set_border_color(lv.palette_darken(lv.PALETTE.YELLOW, 3))
style_warning.set_text_color(lv.palette_darken(lv.PALETTE.YELLOW, 4))
# Create an object with the base style only
obj base = lv.obj(lv.scr act())
obj base add style(style base, 0)
obj_base.align(lv.ALIGN.LEFT_MID, 20, 0)
label = lv.label(obj base)
label.set_text("Base")
label.center()
# Create another object with the base style and earnings style too
obj warning = lv.obj(lv.scr act())
obj_warning.add_style(style_base, 0)
obj_warning.add_style(style_warning, 0)
obj_warning.align(lv.ALIGN.RIGHT_MID, -20, 0)
label = lv.label(obj warning)
label.set text("Warning")
label.center()
```

### **Local styles**

```
#include "../lv examples.h"
#if LV BUILD EXAMPLES && LV USE IMG
* Local styles
void lv example style 12(void)
    static lv_style_t style;
    lv_style_init(&style);
    lv style set bg color(&style, lv palette main(LV PALETTE GREEN));
    lv_style_set_border_color(&style, lv_palette_lighten(LV_PALETTE_GREEN, 3));
    lv style set border width(&style, 3);
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv obj add style(obj, &style, 0);
    /*Overwrite the background color locally*/
   lv obj set style bg color(obj, lv palette main(LV PALETTE ORANGE), LV PART MAIN);
    lv obj center(obj);
}
#endif
```

```
#
# Local styles
#

style = lv.style_t()
style.init()
style.set_bg_color(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.GREEN))
style.set_border_color(lv.palette_lighten(lv.PALETTE.GREEN, 3))
style.set_border_width(3)

obj = lv.obj(lv.scr_act())
obj.add_style(style, 0)

# Overwrite the background color locally
obj.set_style_bg_color(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.ORANGE), lv.PART.MAIN)
obj.center()
```

## Add styles to parts and states

```
#include "../lv_examples.h"
#if LV BUILD EXAMPLES && LV USE IMG
* Add styles to parts and states
void lv_example_style_13(void)
    static lv_style_t style_indic;
    lv_style_init(&style_indic);
    lv_style_set_bg_color(&style_indic, lv_palette_lighten(LV_PALETTE_RED, 3));
    lv style set bg grad color(&style indic, lv palette main(LV PALETTE RED));
    lv_style_set_bg_grad_dir(&style_indic, LV_GRAD_DIR_HOR);
    static lv_style_t style_indic_pr;
    lv_style_init(&style_indic_pr);
    lv_style_set_shadow_color(&style_indic_pr, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_RED));
    lv_style_set_shadow_width(&style_indic_pr, 10);
    lv_style_set_shadow_spread(&style_indic_pr, 3);
    /*Create an object with the new style pr*/
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_slider_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_add_style(obj, &style_indic, LV_PART_INDICATOR);
    lv_obj_add_style(obj, &style_indic_pr, LV_PART_INDICATOR | LV_STATE_PRESSED);
    lv slider set value(obj, 70, LV ANIM OFF);
    lv_obj_center(obj);
}
#endif
```

```
#
# Add styles to parts and states
#
style_indic = lv.style_t()
```

(continues on next page)

```
style_indic.init()
style_indic.set_bg_color(lv.palette_lighten(lv.PALETTE.RED, 3))
style_indic.set_bg_grad_color(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.RED))
style_indic.set_bg_grad_dir(lv.GRAD_DIR.HOR)

style_indic_pr = lv.style_t()
style_indic_pr.init()
style_indic_pr.set_shadow_color(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.RED))
style_indic_pr.set_shadow_width(10)
style_indic_pr.set_shadow_spread(3)

# Create an object with the new style_pr
obj = lv.slider(lv.scr_act())
obj.add_style(style_indic, lv.PART.INDICATOR)
obj.add_style(style_indic_pr, lv.PART.INDICATOR | lv.STATE.PRESSED)
obj.set_value(70, lv.ANIM.OFF)
obj.center()
```

### **Extending the current theme**

```
#include "../lv examples.h"
#if LV BUILD EXAMPLES && LV USE IMG
static lv_style_t style_btn;
/*Will be called when the styles of the base theme are already added
 to add new styles*/
static void new theme apply cb(lv theme t * th, lv obj t * obj)
   LV UNUSED(th);
    if(lv_obj_check_type(obj, &lv_btn_class)) {
        lv obj add style(obj, &style btn, 0);
    }
}
static void new_theme_init_and_set(void)
    /*Initialize the styles*/
    lv style init(&style btn);
    lv_style_set_bg_color(&style_btn, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_GREEN));
    lv_style_set_border_color(&style_btn, lv_palette_darken(LV_PALETTE_GREEN, 3));
    lv style set border width(&style btn, 3);
   /*Initialize the new theme from the current theme*/
    lv theme t * th act = lv disp get theme(NULL);
    static lv_theme_t th_new;
    th_new = *th_act;
   /*Set the parent theme and the style apply callback for the new theme*/
   lv_theme_set_parent(&th_new, th_act);
   lv_theme_set_apply_cb(&th_new, new_theme_apply_cb);
   /*Assign the new theme to the current display*/
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv_disp_set_theme(NULL, &th_new);
* Extending the current theme
void lv_example_style_14(void)
   lv_obj_t * btn;
   lv_obj_t * label;
    btn = lv btn create(lv scr act());
   lv obj align(btn, LV ALIGN TOP MID, 0, 20);
    label = lv_label_create(btn);
   lv_label_set_text(label, "Original theme");
   new theme init and set();
    btn = lv_btn_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_align(btn, LV_ALIGN_BOTTOM_MID, 0, -20);
    label = lv label create(btn);
    lv label set text(label, "New theme");
}
#endif
```

```
# Will be called when the styles of the base theme are already added
# to add new styles
class NewTheme(lv.theme t):
    def __init__(self):
        super().__init__()
        # Initialize the styles
        self.style btn = lv.style t()
        self.style btn.init()
        self.style btn.set bg color(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.GREEN))
        self.style btn.set border color(lv.palette darken(lv.PALETTE.GREEN, 3))
        self.style_btn.set_border_width(3)
        # This theme is based on active theme
        th_act = lv.theme_get_from_obj(lv.scr_act())
        # This theme will be applied only after base theme is applied
        self.set parent(th act)
class ExampleStyle 14:
    def __init__(self):
        # Extending the current theme
```

(continues on next page)

```
btn = lv.btn(lv.scr act())
        btn.align(lv.ALIGN.TOP_MID, 0, 20)
        label = lv.label(btn)
        label.set_text("Original theme")
        self.new theme init and set()
        btn = lv.btn(lv.scr_act())
        btn.align(lv.ALIGN.BOTTOM_MID, 0, -20)
        label = lv.label(btn)
        label.set text("New theme")
    def new_theme_apply_cb(self, th, obj):
        print(th,obj)
        if obj.get class() == lv.btn class:
            obj.add_style(self.th_new.style_btn, 0)
    def new theme init and set(self):
        print("new_theme_init_and_set")
        # Initialize the new theme from the current theme
        self.th new = NewTheme()
        self.th_new.set_apply_cb(self.new_theme_apply_cb)
        lv.disp get default().set theme(self.th new)
exampleStyle_14 = ExampleStyle_14()
```

## **Opacity and Transformations**

```
#include "../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES && LV_USE_BTN && LV_USE_LABEL

/**
    * Opacity and Transformations
    */
void lv_example_style_15(void)
{
        lv_obj_t * btn;
        lv_obj_t * label;

        /*Normal button*/
        btn = lv_btn_create(lv_scr_act());
        lv_obj_set_size(btn, 100, 40);
        lv_obj_align(btn, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, -70);

        label = lv_label_create(btn);
        lv_label_set_text(label, "Normal");
        lv_obj_center(label);
        /*Set opacity
```

(continues on next page)

```
*The button and the label is rendered to a layer first and that layer is...
→blended*/
    btn = lv_btn_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_size(btn, 100, 40);
    lv_obj_set_style_opa(btn, LV_OPA_50, 0);
    lv_obj_align(btn, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, 0);
    label = lv label create(btn);
    lv label set text(label, "Opa:50%");
    lv_obj_center(label);
    /*Set transformations
    *The button and the label is rendered to a layer first and that layer is...
→transformed*/
   btn = lv btn create(lv scr act());
    lv_obj_set_size(btn, 100, 40);
    lv_obj_set_style_transform_angle(btn, 150, 0);
                                                          /*15 deg*/
    lv_obj_set_style_transform_zoom(btn, 256 + 64, 0);
                                                          /*1.25x*/
    lv_obj_set_style_transform_pivot_x(btn, 50, 0);
    lv_obj_set_style_transform_pivot_y(btn, 20, 0);
    lv_obj_set_style_opa(btn, LV_OPA_50, 0);
   lv_obj_align(btn, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, 70);
   label = lv_label_create(btn);
    lv label set text(label, "Transf.");
    lv obj center(label);
}
#endif
```

Error encountered while trying to open /home/runner/work/lvgl/lvgl/examples/styles/lv\_  $\rightarrow$  example\_style\_15.py

### 5.3.15 API

### **Typedefs**

```
typedef uint8_t lv_blend_mode_t

typedef uint8_t lv_text_decor_t

typedef uint8_t lv_border_side_t

typedef uint8_t lv_grad_dir_t

typedef uint8_t lv_dither_mode_t

typedef uint8 t lv style res t
```

### **Enums**

## enum [anonymous]

Possible options how to blend opaque drawings

Values:

## enumerator LV BLEND MODE NORMAL

Simply mix according to the opacity value

## enumerator LV\_BLEND\_MODE\_ADDITIVE

Add the respective color channels

## enumerator LV\_BLEND\_MODE\_SUBTRACTIVE

Subtract the foreground from the background

## enumerator LV\_BLEND\_MODE\_MULTIPLY

Multiply the foreground and background

## enumerator LV\_BLEND\_MODE\_REPLACE

Replace background with foreground in the area

## enum [anonymous]

Some options to apply decorations on texts. 'OR'ed values can be used.

Values:

```
enumerator LV_TEXT_DECOR_NONE
```

enumerator LV\_TEXT\_DECOR\_UNDERLINE

enumerator LV\_TEXT\_DECOR\_STRIKETHROUGH

## enum [anonymous]

Selects on which sides border should be drawn 'OR'ed values can be used.

Values:

enumerator LV\_BORDER\_SIDE\_NONE

enumerator LV\_BORDER\_SIDE\_BOTTOM

enumerator LV\_BORDER\_SIDE\_TOP

enumerator LV\_BORDER\_SIDE\_LEFT

```
enumerator LV_BORDER_SIDE_RIGHT
     enumerator LV_BORDER_SIDE_FULL
     enumerator LV_BORDER_SIDE_INTERNAL
          FOR matrix-like objects (e.g. Button matrix)
enum [anonymous]
     The direction of the gradient.
     Values:
     enumerator LV_GRAD_DIR_NONE
          No gradient (the grad color property is ignored)
     enumerator LV_GRAD_DIR_VER
          Vertical (top to bottom) gradient
     enumerator LV GRAD DIR HOR
          Horizontal (left to right) gradient
enum [anonymous]
     The dithering algorithm for the gradient Depends on LV DITHER GRADIENT
     Values:
     enumerator LV_DITHER_NONE
          No dithering, colors are just quantized to the output resolution
     enumerator LV DITHER ORDERED
          Ordered dithering. Faster to compute and use less memory but lower quality
     enumerator LV DITHER ERR DIFF
          Error diffusion mode. Slower to compute and use more memory but give highest dither quality
enum lv_style_prop_t
     Enumeration of all built in style properties
     Props are split into groups of 16. When adding a new prop to a group, ensure it does not overflow into the next one.
     Values:
     enumerator LV_STYLE_PROP_INV
     enumerator LV STYLE WIDTH
     enumerator LV_STYLE_MIN_WIDTH
```

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_MAX\_WIDTH

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_HEIGHT

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_MIN\_HEIGHT

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_MAX\_HEIGHT

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_X

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_Y

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_ALIGN

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_LAYOUT

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_RADIUS

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_PAD\_TOP

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_PAD\_BOTTOM

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_PAD\_LEFT

 $enumerator \ \textbf{LV\_STYLE\_PAD\_RIGHT}$ 

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_PAD\_ROW

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_PAD\_COLUMN

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_BASE\_DIR

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_CLIP\_CORNER

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_BG\_COLOR

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_BG\_0PA

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_BG\_GRAD\_COLOR

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_BG\_GRAD\_DIR

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_BG\_MAIN\_STOP

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_BG\_GRAD\_STOP

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_BG\_GRAD

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_BG\_DITHER\_MODE

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_BG\_IMG\_SRC

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_BG\_IMG\_OPA

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_BG\_IMG\_RECOLOR

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_BG\_IMG\_RECOLOR\_OPA

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_BG\_IMG\_TILED

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_BORDER\_COLOR

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_BORDER\_OPA

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_BORDER\_WIDTH

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_BORDER\_SIDE

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_BORDER\_POST

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_OUTLINE\_WIDTH

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_OUTLINE\_COLOR

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_OUTLINE\_OPA

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_OUTLINE\_PAD

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_SHADOW\_WIDTH

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_SHADOW\_0FS\_X

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_SHADOW\_0FS\_Y

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_SHADOW\_SPREAD

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_SHADOW\_COLOR

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_SHADOW\_OPA

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_IMG\_OPA

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_IMG\_RECOLOR

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_IMG\_RECOLOR\_OPA

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_LINE\_WIDTH

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_LINE\_DASH\_WIDTH

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_LINE\_DASH\_GAP

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_LINE\_ROUNDED

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_LINE\_COLOR

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_LINE\_OPA

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_ARC\_WIDTH

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_ARC\_ROUNDED

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_ARC\_COLOR

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_ARC\_OPA

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_ARC\_IMG\_SRC

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_TEXT\_COLOR

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_TEXT\_OPA

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_TEXT\_FONT

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_TEXT\_LETTER\_SPACE

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_TEXT\_LINE\_SPACE

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_TEXT\_DECOR

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_TEXT\_ALIGN

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_OPA

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_COLOR\_FILTER\_DSC

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_COLOR\_FILTER\_OPA

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_ANIM

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_ANIM\_TIME

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_ANIM\_SPEED

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_TRANSITION

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_BLEND\_MODE

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_TRANSFORM\_WIDTH

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_TRANSFORM\_HEIGHT

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_TRANSLATE\_X

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_TRANSLATE\_Y

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_TRANSFORM\_Z00M

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_TRANSFORM\_ANGLE

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_TRANSFORM\_PIVOT\_X

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_TRANSFORM\_PIVOT\_Y

enumerator \_LV\_STYLE\_LAST\_BUILT\_IN\_PROP

enumerator \_LV\_STYLE\_NUM\_BUILT\_IN\_PROPS

```
enumerator LV STYLE PROP ANY
     enumerator LV STYLE PROP CONST
enum [anonymous]
      Values:
     enumerator LV STYLE RES NOT FOUND
     enumerator LV_STYLE_RES_FOUND
     enumerator LV STYLE RES INHERIT
Functions
LV_EXPORT_CONST_INT(LV_IMG_ZOOM_NONE)
void lv style init(lv_style_t *style)
     Initialize a style
     Note: Do not call LV Style init on styles that already have some properties because this function won't free
     the used memory, just sets a default state for the style. In other words be sure to initialize styles only once!
          Parameters style -- pointer to a style to initialize
void lv_style_reset(lv_style_t *style)
     Clear all properties from a style and free all allocated memories.
          Parameters style -- pointer to a style
lv_style_prop_t lv_style_register_prop(uint8_t flag)
lv_style_prop_t lv_style_get_num_custom_props(void)
     Get the number of custom properties that have been registered thus far.
bool lv style remove prop(lv_style_t *style, lv_style_prop_t prop)
     Remove a property from a style
          Parameters
                • style -- pointer to a style
                • prop -- a style property ORed with a state.
          Returns true: the property was found and removed; false: the property wasn't found
```

Set the value of property in a style. This function shouldn't be used directly by the user. Instead use

void **lv\_style\_set\_prop**(*lv\_style\_t* \*style, *lv\_style\_prop\_t* prop, *lv\_style\_value\_t* value)

lv style set rop name>(). E.g. lv style set bg color()

**Parameters** 

- **style** -- pointer to style
- **prop** -- the ID of a property (e.g. LV STYLE BG COLOR)
- value -- lv\_style\_value\_t variable in which a field is set according to the type of prop

void **lv\_style\_set\_prop\_meta** (*lv\_style\_t* \*style, *lv\_style\_prop\_t* prop, uint16\_t meta)

Set a special meta state for a property in a style. This function shouldn't be used directly by the user.

#### **Parameters**

- **style** -- pointer to style
- **prop** -- the ID of a property (e.g. LV\_STYLE\_BG\_C0L0R)
- **meta** -- the meta value to attach to the property in the style

 $lv\_style\_res\_t \ \textbf{lv\_style\_get\_prop} (const \ lv\_style\_t \ *style, \ lv\_style\_prop\_t \ prop, \ lv\_style\_value\_t \ *value)$ 

Get the value of a property

**Note:** For performance reasons there are no sanity check on Style

#### **Parameters**

- **style** -- pointer to a style
- **prop** -- the ID of a property
- value -- pointer to a lv\_style\_value\_t variable to store the value

**Returns** LV\_RES\_INV: the property wasn't found in the style (value is unchanged) LV\_RES\_OK: the property was fond, and value is set accordingly

lv\_style\_value\_t lv\_style\_prop\_get\_default(lv\_style\_prop\_t prop)

Get the default value of a property

**Parameters prop** -- the ID of a property

**Returns** the default value

```
static inline lv_style_res_t lv_style_get_prop_inlined (const lv_style_t *style, lv_style_prop_t prop, lv_style_value_t *value)
```

Get the value of a property

**Note:** For performance reasons there are no sanity check on **style** 

Note: This function is the same as ly style get prop but inlined. Use it only on performance critical places

#### **Parameters**

• **style** -- pointer to a style

- **prop** -- the ID of a property
- value -- pointer to a lv style value t variable to store the value

**Returns** LV\_RES\_INV: the property wasn't found in the style (value is unchanged) LV\_RES\_OK: the property was fond, and value is set accordingly

```
bool lv style is empty (const lv_style_t *style)
```

Checks if a style is empty (has no properties)

Parameters style -- pointer to a style

**Returns** true if the style is empty

```
uint8_t _lv_style_get_prop_group(lv_style_prop_t prop)
```

Tell the group of a property. If the a property from a group is set in a style the (1 << group) bit of style->has\_group is set. It allows early skipping the style if the property is not exists in the style at all.

Parameters prop -- a style property

**Returns** the group [0..7] 7 means all the custom properties with index > 112

```
uint8_t _lv_style_prop_lookup_flags(lv_style_prop_t prop)
```

Get the flags of a built-in or custom property.

Parameters prop -- a style property

**Returns** the flags of the property

```
static inline void lv_style_set_size(lv_style_t *style, lv_coord_t value)
```

static inline void **lv\_style\_set\_pad\_all** (*lv\_style\_t* \*style, lv\_coord\_t value)

static inline void **lv\_style\_set\_pad\_hor** (*lv\_style\_t* \*style, lv\_coord\_t value)

static inline void lv style set pad ver(lv\_style\_t \*style, lv\_coord\_t value)

static inline void **lv style set pad gap** (*lv\_style\_t* \*style, lv\_coord\_t value)

static inline bool **lv\_style\_prop\_has\_flag** (*lv\_style\_prop\_t* prop, uint8\_t flag) Check if the style property has a specified behavioral flag.

Do not pass multiple flags to this function as backwards-compatibility is not guaranteed for that.

#### **Parameters**

- prop -- Property ID
- flag -- Flag

**Returns** true if the flag is set for this property

## struct lv\_gradient\_stop\_t

#include <lv\_style.h> A gradient stop definition. This matches a color and a position in a virtual 0-255 scale.

## **Public Members**

```
lv_color_t color
```

The stop color

## uint8\_t frac

The stop position in 1/255 unit

## struct lv\_grad\_dsc\_t

#include <lv\_style.h> A descriptor of a gradient.

#### **Public Members**

```
lv_gradient_stop_t stops[LV_GRADIENT_MAX_STOPS]
```

A gradient stop array

## uint8\_t stops\_count

The number of used stops in the array

```
lv_grad_dir_t dir
```

The gradient direction. Any of LV\_GRAD\_DIR\_HOR, LV\_GRAD\_DIR\_VER, LV\_GRAD\_DIR\_NONE

## lv\_dither\_mode\_t dither

Whether to dither the gradient or not. Any of LV\_DITHER\_NONE, LV\_DITHER\_ORDERED, LV\_DITHER\_ERR\_DIFF

## union lv\_style\_value\_t

#include <lv\_style.h> A common type to handle all the property types in the same way.

## **Public Members**

```
int32_t num
```

Number integer number (opacity, enums, booleans or "normal" numbers)

## const void \*ptr

Constant pointers (font, cone text, etc)

## lv\_color\_t color

Colors

## struct lv\_style\_transition\_dsc\_t

#include <lv\_style.h> Descriptor for style transitions

## **Public Members**

```
const lv_style_prop_t *props
           An array with the properties to animate.
     void *user_data
           A custom user data that will be passed to the animation's user_data
      lv_anim_path_cb_t path_xcb
           A path for the animation.
      uint32_t time
           Duration of the transition in [ms]
      uint32_t delay
           Delay before the transition in [ms]
struct lv_style_const_prop_t
      #include <lv_style.h> Descriptor of a constant style property.
      Public Members
      lv_style_prop_t prop
     lv_style_value_t value
struct lv_style_t
      #include <lv_style.h> Descriptor of a style (a collection of properties and values).
      Public Members
      uint32 t sentinel
      lv_style_value_t value1
      uint8_t *values_and_props
     const lv_style_const_prop_t *const_props
      union lv_style_t::[anonymous] v_p
      uint16_t prop1
```

```
uint8_t has_group
uint8_t prop_cnt
```

## **Typedefs**

```
typedef void (*lv_theme_apply_cb_t)(struct _lv_theme_t*, lv_obj_t*)
typedef struct _lv_theme_t lv_theme_t
```

#### **Functions**

```
lv_theme_t *lv_theme_get_from_obj (lv_obj_t *obj)
```

Get the theme assigned to the display of the object

Parameters obj -- pointer to a theme object

**Returns** the theme of the object's display (can be NULL)

```
void lv_theme_apply(lv_obj_t *obj)
```

Apply the active theme on an object

Parameters obj -- pointer to an object

```
void lv_theme_set_parent(lv_theme_t *new_theme, lv_theme_t *parent)
```

Set a base theme for a theme. The styles from the base them will be added before the styles of the current theme. Arbitrary long chain of themes can be created by setting base themes.

#### **Parameters**

- **new theme** -- pointer to theme which base should be set
- parent -- pointer to the base theme

```
void lv_theme_set_apply_cb (lv_theme_t *theme, lv_theme_apply_cb_t apply_cb)
```

Set an apply callback for a theme. The apply callback is used to add styles to different objects

#### **Parameters**

- theme -- pointer to theme which callback should be set
- apply\_cb -- pointer to the callback

```
const lv_font_t *lv_theme_get_font_small(lv_obj_t *obj)
```

Get the small font of the theme

Parameters obj -- pointer to an object

**Returns** pointer to the font

```
const lv_font_t *lv_theme_get_font_normal(lv_obj_t *obj)
```

Get the normal font of the theme

Parameters obj -- pointer to an object

Returns pointer to the font

```
const lv_font_t *lv_theme_get_font_large(lv_obj_t *obj)
     Get the subtitle font of the theme
          Parameters obj -- pointer to an object
          Returns pointer to the font
lv_color_t lv_theme_get_color_primary(lv_obj_t *obj)
     Get the primary color of the theme
          Parameters obj -- pointer to an object
          Returns the color
lv_color_t lv_theme_get_color_secondary(lv_obj_t *obj)
     Get the secondary color of the theme
          Parameters obj -- pointer to an object
          Returns the color
struct _lv_theme_t
     Public Members
     lv_theme_apply_cb_t apply_cb
     struct _lv_theme_t *parent
          Apply the current theme's style on top of this theme.
     void *user_data
     struct _lv_disp_t *disp
     lv_color_t color primary
     lv_color_t color_secondary
     const lv_font_t *font small
     const lv_font_t *font_normal
     const lv_font_t *font_large
     uint32_t flags
```

#### **Functions**

```
static inline lv_coord_t lv_obj_get_style_width (const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline ly coord tlv obj get style min width (const struct ly obj t *obj, uint32 t part)
static inline ly coord tlv obj get style max width (const struct ly obj t *obj, uint32 t part)
static inline ly coord tlv obj get style height(const struct ly obj t *obj, uint32 t part)
static inline lv_coord_t lv_obj_get_style_min_height (const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_coord_t lv obj get style max height(const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_coord_t lv obj get style x(const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_coord_t lv obj get style y(const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_align_t lv obj get style align(const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_coord_t lv_obj_get_style_transform_width(const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_coord_t lv_obj_get_style_transform_height(const struct_lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_coord_t lv_obj_get_style translate x(const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_coord_t lv_obj_get_style translate y(const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline ly coord tlv obj get style transform zoom(const struct ly obj t*obj, uint32 t part)
static inline lv_coord_t lv_obj_get_style_transform_angle(const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32 t part)
static inline lv_coord_t lv obj get style transform pivot x(const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_coord_t lv obj get style transform pivot y(const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_coord_t lv obj get style pad top(const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_coord_t lv_obj_get_style_pad_bottom(const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32 t part)
static inline lv_coord_t lv_obj_get_style_pad_left(const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_coord_t lv_obj_get_style_pad_right(const struct_lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_coord_t lv_obj_get_style_pad_row(const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_coord_t lv_obj_get_style_pad_column (const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline ly color tlv obj get style bg color (const struct ly obj t*obj, uint32 t part)
static inline lv_color_t lv_obj_get_style_bg_color_filtered (const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_opa_t lv_obj_get_style_bg_opa (const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_color_t lv obj get style bg grad color (const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_color_tlv obj get style bg grad color filtered(const struct _lv_obj_t *obj,
                                                                           uint32_t part)
static inline lv_grad_dir_t lv obj get style bg grad dir(const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
```

```
static inline lv_coord_t lv obj get style bg main stop(const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_coord_t lv_obj_get_style_bg_grad_stop(const struct_lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline const lv\_grad\_dsc\_t *lv_obj_get_style_bg_grad (const struct \_lv\_obj\_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv\_dither\_mode\_t lv obj get style bg dither mode(const struct \_lv\_obj\_t *obj, uint32_t
static inline const void *lv obj get style bg img src(const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline ly opa t ly obj get style bg img opa (const struct ly obj t *obj, uint32 t part)
static inline lv_color_tlv obj get style bg img recolor(const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_color_tlv obj get style bg img recolor filtered (const struct _lv_obj_t *obj,
                                                                           uint32 t part)
static inline lv_opa_tlv obj get style bg img recolor opa(const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline bool lv_obj_get_style_bg_img_tiled (const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_color_t lv_obj_get_style_border_color(const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_color_tlv obj get style border color filtered (const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t
static inline lv_opa_t lv obj get style border opa (const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline ly coord tlv obj get style border width (const struct ly obj t *obj, uint32 t part)
static inline lv border side t lv obj qet style border side (const struct lv obj t *obj, uint32 t part)
static inline bool lv_obj_get_style_border_post (const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_coord_t lv obj get style outline width (const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_color_t lv_obj_get_style_outline_color(const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_color_tlv obj get style outline color filtered(const struct _lv_obj_t *obj,
                                                                          uint32_t part)
static inline lv_opa_t lv obj get style outline opa (const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline ly coord tly obj get style outline pad(const struct ly obj t*obj, uint32 t part)
static inline lv_coord_t lv_obj_get_style_shadow_width(const struct_lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_coord_t lv_obj_get_style_shadow_ofs_x (const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_coord_t lv obj get style shadow ofs y(const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_coord_t lv_obj_get_style_shadow_spread(const struct_lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline ly color tlv obj qet style shadow color (const struct ly obj t*obj, uint32 t part)
static inline lv_color_tlv obj get style shadow color filtered (const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t
static inline lv_opa_t lv obj get style shadow opa (const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
```

```
static inline lv_opa_t lv_obj_get_style_img_opa (const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32 t part)
static inline lv_color_t lv_obj_get_style_img_recolor(const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_color_t lv_obj_get_style_img_recolor_filtered (const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t
                                                                        part)
static inline lv_opa_t lv_obj_get_style_img_recolor_opa (const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_coord_t lv_obj_get_style_line_width (const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_coord_t lv_obj_get_style_line_dash_width(const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_coord_t lv_obj_get_style_line_dash_gap(const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline bool lv obj get style line rounded (const struct lv obj t *obj, uint32 t part)
static inline lv\_color\_t lv\_obj\_get\_style\_line\_color (const struct \_lv\_obj\_t *obj, uint32 t part)
static inline lv_color_tlv obj get style line color filtered (const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t
                                                                       part)
static inline lv_opa_t lv_obj_get_style line_opa (const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_coord_t lv obj get style arc width(const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline bool lv obj get style arc rounded (const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_color_t lv obj get style arc color(const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_color_tlv obj get style arc color filtered (const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t
static inline lv_opa_t lv obj get style arc opa(const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline const void *lv obj get style arc img src(const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_color_t lv_obj_get_style_text_color (const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_color_t lv_obj_get_style_text_color_filtered(const struct_lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t
                                                                       part)
static inline lv_opa_t lv_obj_get_style_text_opa (const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline const lv_font_t *lv obj get style text font(const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_coord_t lv_obj_get_style_text_letter_space(const struct_lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline ly coord tlv obj get style text line space(const struct ly obj t*obj, uint32 t part)
static inline ly text decor tlv obj get style text decor (const struct ly obj t *obj, uint32 t part)
static inline lv_text_align_t lv_obj_get_style_text_align(const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_coord_t lv_obj_get_style_radius (const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline bool lv obj get style clip corner (const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_opa_t lv obj get style opa (const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
```

```
static inline const lv_color_filter_dsc_t *lv obj get style color filter dsc(const struct _lv_obj_t *obj,
                                                                                                                                                        uint32 t part)
static inline lv_opa_tlv obj get style color filter opa(const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline const lv\_anim\_t *lv\_obj\_get\_style\_anim(const struct\_lv\_obj\_t *obj, uint32\_t part)
static inline uint32_t lv_obj_get_style_anim_time(const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline uint32_t lv_obj_get_style_anim_speed (const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline const lv_style_transition_dsc_t *lv_obj_get_style_transition (const struct _lv_obj_t *obj,
                                                                                                                                               uint32_t part)
static inline lv_blend_mode_t lv_obj_get style blend_mode(const struct_lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline uint16_t lv obj get style layout (const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_base_dir_t lv obj get style base dir(const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
void lv obj set style width (struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_coord_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv_obj_set_style_min_width(struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_coord_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv_obj_set_style_max_width(struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_coord_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv obj set style height (struct lv obj t *obj, lv coord t value, lv style selector t selector)
void lv obj set style min height (struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_coord_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv obj set style max height (struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_coord_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv_obj_set_style_x (struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_coord_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv_obj_set_style_y (struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_coord_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv obj_set_style_align(struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_align_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv_obj_set_style_transform_width(struct_lv_obj_t *obj, lv_coord_t value, lv_style_selector_t
                                                                                           selector)
void lv obj set style transform height (struct lv obj t *obj, lv coord t value, lv style selector t
                                                                                              selector)
\label{eq:coord_to_style_selector_to_selector} \begin{picture}(100,00) \put(0,0){$t$} \put(0,0){$t
void lv_obj_set_style_translate_y(struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_coord_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv obj set style transform zoom(struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_coord_t value, lv_style_selector_t
void lv_obj_set_style_transform_angle(struct_lv_obj_t *obj, lv_coord_t value, lv_style_selector_t
                                                                                           selector)
void lv obj set style transform pivot x(struct lv obj t*obj, lv coord t value, lv style selector t
                                                                                                selector)
void lv_obj_set_style_transform_pivot_y(struct_lv_obj_t *obj, lv_coord_t value, lv_style_selector_t
                                                                                                selector)
```

```
void lv obj set style pad top(struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_coord_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv_obj_set_style_pad_bottom(struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_coord_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv_obj_set_style_pad_left(struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_coord_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv_obj_set_style_pad_right(struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_coord_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv obj_set_style_pad_row(struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_coord_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv obj set style pad column (struct lv obj t*obj, lv coord t value, lv style selector t selector)
void lv obj set style bg color(struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_color_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv_obj_set_style_bg_opa (struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_opa_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv obj set style bg grad color (struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_color_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv obj set style bg grad dir (struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_grad_dir_t value, lv_style_selector_t
                                            selector)
void lv obj set style bg main stop (struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_coord_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv obj set style bg grad stop(struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_coord_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv obj set style bg grad(struct _lv_obj_t *obj, const lv_grad_dsc_t *value, lv_style_selector_t
                                       selector)
void lv obj set style bg dither mode(struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_dither_mode_t value, lv_style_selector_t
                                                selector)
void lv obj set style bg img src (struct _lv_obj_t *obj, const void *value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv obj set style bg img opa (struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_opa_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv obj set style bg img recolor (struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_color_t value, lv_style_selector_t
                                                selector)
void lv obj set style bg img recolor opa (struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_opa_t value, lv_style_selector_t
void lv obj set style bg img tiled (struct _lv_obj_t *obj, bool value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv obj set style border color(struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_color_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv obj set style border opa (struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_opa_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv_obj_set_style_border_width(struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_coord_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv obj set style border side(struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_border_side_t value, lv_style_selector_t
                                            selector)
void lv_obj_set_style_border_post (struct _lv_obj_t *obj, bool value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv obj set style outline width (struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_coord_t value, lv_style_selector_t
                                               selector)
void lv_obj_set_style_outline_color(struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_color_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
```

```
void lv obj set style outline opa (struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_opa_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv_obj_set_style_outline_pad (struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_coord_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv_obj_set_style_shadow_width (struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_coord_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv_obj_set_style_shadow_ofs_x (struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_coord_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv_obj_set_style_shadow_ofs_y (struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_coord_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv_obj_set_style_shadow_spread (struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_coord_t value, lv_style_selector_t
                                               selector)
void lv_obj_set_style_shadow_color(struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_color_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv obj set style shadow opa (struct lv obj t*obj, lv opa t value, lv style selector t selector)
void lv obj set style img opa (struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_opa_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv obj set style img recolor (struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_color_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv obj set style img recolor opa (struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_opa_t value, lv_style_selector_t
                                                 selector)
void lv obj set style line width (struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_coord_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv obj set style line dash width(struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_coord_t value, lv_style_selector_t
                                                 selector)
void lv obj set style line dash gap(struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_coord_t value, lv_style_selector_t
                                               selector)
void lv_obj_set_style_line_rounded(struct _lv_obj_t *obj, bool value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv_obj_set_style_line_color(struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_color_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv_obj_set_style_line_opa (struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_opa_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv obj set style arc width (struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_coord_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv obj set style arc rounded (struct _lv_obj_t *obj, bool value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv obj set style arc color(struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_color_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv obj set style arc opa(struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_opa_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv obj_set_style_arc_img_src(struct_lv_obj_t *obj, const void *value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv obj set style text color (struct lv obj t*obj, lv color t value, lv style selector t selector)
void lv obj set style text opa (struct lv obj t*obj, lv opa t value, lv style selector t selector)
void lv_obj_set_style_text_font(struct _lv_obj_t *obj, const lv_font_t *value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv_obj_set_style_text_letter_space(struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_coord_t value, lv_style_selector_t
                                                    selector)
void lv_obj_set_style_text_line_space(struct_lv_obj_t *obj, lv_coord_t value, lv_style_selector_t
                                                 selector)
```

```
void lv obj set style text decor(struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_text_decor_t value, lv_style_selector_t
                                          selector)
void lv obj set style text align(struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_text_align_t value, lv_style_selector_t
                                          selector)
void lv obj set style radius (struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_coord_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv obj set style clip corner (struct _lv_obj_t *obj, bool value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv obj set style opa (struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_opa_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv_obj_set_style_color_filter_dsc(struct _lv_obj_t *obj, const lv_color_filter_dsc_t *value,
                                                  ly style selector t selector)
void lv obj set style color filter opa (struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_opa_t value, lv_style_selector_t
                                                   selector)
void lv obj set style anim (struct _lv_obj_t *obj, const lv_anim_t *value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv obj set style anim time(struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv obj set style anim speed (struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv obj set style transition (struct _lv_obj_t *obj, const lv_style_transition_dsc_t *value,
                                          lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv obj set style blend mode (struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_blend_mode_t value, lv_style_selector_t
                                          selector)
void lv_obj_set_style_layout (struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint16_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv_obj_set_style_base_dir (struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_base_dir_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
Functions
void lv style set width (lv_style_t *style, lv_coord_t value)
void lv style set min width(lv_style_t *style, lv_coord_t value)
void lv style set max width(lv_style_t *style, lv_coord_t value)
void lv style set height(lv style t *style, lv coord t value)
void lv style set min height(lv_style_t *style, lv_coord_t value)
void lv_style_set_max_height(lv_style_t *style, lv_coord_t value)
void lv_style_set_x (lv_style_t *style, lv_coord_t value)
void lv style set y(lv style t *style, lv coord t value)
void lv style set align(lv style t *style, lv align t value)
void lv_style_set_transform_width(lv_style_t *style, lv_coord_t value)
void lv_style_set_transform_height(lv_style_t *style, lv_coord_t value)
```

```
void lv style set translate_x(lv_style_t *style, lv_coord_t value)
void lv_style_set_translate_y(lv_style_t *style, lv_coord_t value)
void lv_style_set_transform_zoom(lv_style_t *style, lv_coord_t value)
void lv style set transform angle(lv_style_t *style, lv_coord_t value)
void lv style set transform pivot x(lv_style_t *style, lv_coord_t value)
void lv style set transform pivot y(lv_style_t *style, lv_coord_t value)
void lv_style_set_pad_top(lv_style_t *style, lv_coord_t value)
void lv_style_set_pad_bottom(lv_style_t *style, lv_coord_t value)
void lv style set pad left(lv_style_t *style, lv_coord_t value)
void lv style set pad right(lv_style_t *style, lv_coord_t value)
void lv style set pad row(lv style t *style, lv coord t value)
void lv_style_set_pad_column(lv_style_t *style, lv_coord_t value)
void lv_style_set_bg_color(lv_style_t *style, lv_color_t value)
void lv style set bg opa(lv_style_t *style, lv_opa_t value)
void lv style set bg grad color(lv_style_t *style, lv_color_t value)
void lv style set bg grad dir(lv_style_t *style, lv_grad_dir_t value)
void lv_style_set_bg_main_stop(lv_style_t *style, lv_coord_t value)
void lv style set bg grad stop(lv style t *style, lv coord t value)
void lv style set bg grad (lv_style_t *style, const lv_grad_dsc_t *value)
void lv style set bg dither mode(lv_style_t *style, lv_dither_mode_t value)
void lv style set bg img src(lv_style_t *style, const void *value)
void lv_style_set_bg_img_opa(lv_style_t *style, lv_opa_t value)
void lv_style_set_bg_img_recolor(lv_style_t *style, lv_color_t value)
void lv style set bg img recolor opa(lv_style_t *style, lv_opa_t value)
void lv style set bg img tiled(lv_style_t *style, bool value)
void lv style set border color(lv_style_t *style, lv_color_t value)
void lv_style_set_border_opa(lv_style_t *style, lv_opa_t value)
void lv style_set_border_width(lv_style_t *style, lv_coord_t value)
void lv style set border side(lv style t *style, lv border side t value)
void lv style set border post(lv_style_t *style, bool value)
void lv style set outline width(lv_style_t *style, lv_coord_t value)
```

```
void lv style set outline color(lv style t *style, lv color t value)
void lv_style_set_outline_opa(lv_style_t *style, lv_opa_t value)
void lv_style_set_outline_pad(lv_style_t *style, lv_coord_t value)
void lv style set shadow width(lv_style_t *style, lv_coord_t value)
void lv style set shadow ofs x(lv_style_t *style, lv_coord_t value)
void lv style set shadow ofs y(lv_style_t *style, lv_coord_t value)
void lv_style_set_shadow_spread(lv_style_t *style, lv_coord_t value)
void lv_style_set_shadow_color(lv_style_t *style, lv_color_t value)
void lv style set shadow opa (lv_style_t *style, lv_opa_t value)
void lv style set img opa(lv_style_t *style, lv_opa_t value)
void lv style set img recolor(lv style t *style, lv color t value)
void lv_style_set_img_recolor_opa(lv_style_t *style, lv_opa_t value)
void lv_style_set_line_width(lv_style_t *style, lv_coord_t value)
void lv style set line dash width(lv_style_t *style, lv_coord_t value)
void lv style set line dash gap(lv_style_t *style, lv_coord_t value)
void lv style set line rounded(lv_style_t *style, bool value)
void lv style set line color(lv_style_t *style, lv_color_t value)
void lv style set line opa (lv style t *style, lv opa t value)
void lv style set_arc_width(lv_style_t *style, lv_coord_t value)
void lv style set arc_rounded(lv_style_t *style, bool value)
void lv style set arc color(lv_style_t *style, lv_color_t value)
void lv_style_set_arc_opa (lv_style_t *style, lv_opa_t value)
void lv_style_set_arc_img_src(lv_style_t *style, const void *value)
void lv style set text color(lv_style_t *style, lv_color_t value)
void lv style set text opa(lv_style_t *style, lv_opa_t value)
void lv style set text font(lv_style_t *style, const lv_font_t *value)
void lv_style_set_text_letter_space(lv_style_t *style, lv_coord_t value)
void lv_style_set_text_line_space(lv_style_t *style, lv_coord_t value)
void lv style set text decor(lv style t *style, lv text decor t value)
void lv style set text align(lv_style_t *style, lv_text_align_t value)
void lv style set radius(lv_style_t *style, lv_coord_t value)
```

```
void lv_style_set_clip_corner(lv_style_t *style, bool value)
void lv_style_set_opa(lv_style_t *style, lv_opa_t value)
void lv_style_set_color_filter_dsc(lv_style_t *style, const lv_color_filter_dsc_t *value)
void lv_style_set_color_filter_opa(lv_style_t *style, lv_opa_t value)
void lv_style_set_anim(lv_style_t *style, const lv_anim_t *value)
void lv_style_set_anim_time(lv_style_t *style, uint32_t value)
void lv_style_set_anim_speed(lv_style_t *style, uint32_t value)
void lv_style_set_transition(lv_style_t *style, const lv_style_transition_dsc_t *value)
void lv_style_set_blend_mode(lv_style_t *style, lv_blend_mode_t value)
void lv_style_set_layout(lv_style_t *style, uint16_t value)
void lv_style_set_base_dir(lv_style_t *style, lv_base_dir_t value)
```

# 5.4 Style properties

## 5.4.1 Size and position

Properties related to size, position, alignment and layout of the objects.

### width

Sets the width of object. Pixel, percentage and LV\_SIZE\_CONTENT values can be used. Percentage values are relative to the width of the parent's content area.

## min\_width

Sets a minimal width. Pixel and percentage values can be used. Percentage values are relative to the width of the parent's content area.

## max width

Sets a maximal width. Pixel and percentage values can be used. Percentage values are relative to the width of the parent's content area.

## height

Sets the height of object. Pixel, percentage and LV\_SIZE\_CONTENT can be used. Percentage values are relative to the height of the parent's content area.

## min height

Sets a minimal height. Pixel and percentage values can be used. Percentage values are relative to the width of the parent's content area.

### max height

Sets a maximal height. Pixel and percentage values can be used. Percentage values are relative to the height of the parent's content area.

#### X

Set the X coordinate of the object considering the set align. Pixel and percentage values can be used. Percentage values are relative to the width of the parent's content area.

#### y

Set the Y coordinate of the object considering the set align. Pixel and percentage values can be used. Percentage values are relative to the height of the parent's content area.

### align

Set the alignment which tells from which point of the parent the X and Y coordinates should be interpreted. The possible values are: LV\_ALIGN\_DEFAULT, LV\_ALIGN\_TOP\_LEFT/MID/RIGHT, LV\_ALIGN\_BOTTOM\_LEFT/MID/RIGHT, LV\_ALIGN\_LEFT/RIGHT\_MID, LV\_ALIGN\_CENTER. LV\_ALIGN\_DEFAULT means LV ALIGN TOP LEFT with LTR base direction and LV ALIGN TOP RIGHT with RTL base direction.

### transform\_width

Make the object wider on both sides with this value. Pixel and percentage (with lv\_pct(x)) values can be used. Percentage values are relative to the object's width.

## transform\_height

Make the object higher on both sides with this value. Pixel and percentage (with  $lv_pct(x)$ ) values can be used. Percentage values are relative to the object's height.

## translate x

Move the object with this value in X direction. Applied after layouts, aligns and other positioning. Pixel and percentage (with lv pct(x)) values can be used. Percentage values are relative to the object's width.

## translate y

Move the object with this value in Y direction. Applied after layouts, aligns and other positioning. Pixel and percentage (with lv pct(x)) values can be used. Percentage values are relative to the object's height.

### transform zoom

Zoom an objects. The value 256 (or LV\_IMG\_ZOOM\_NONE) means normal size, 128 half size, 512 double size, and so on

## transform\_angle

Rotate an objects. The value is interpreted in 0.1 degree units. E.g. 450 means 45 deg.

### transform\_pivot\_x

Set the pivot point's X coordinate for transformations. Relative to the object's top left corner'

## transform\_pivot\_y

Set the pivot point's Y coordinate for transformations. Relative to the object's top left corner'

## 5.4.2 Padding

Properties to describe spacing between the parent's sides and the children and among the children. Very similar to the padding properties in HTML.

## pad\_top

Sets the padding on the top. It makes the content area smaller in this direction.

### pad bottom

Sets the padding on the bottom. It makes the content area smaller in this direction.

## pad left

Sets the padding on the left. It makes the content area smaller in this direction.

## pad\_right

Sets the padding on the right. It makes the content area smaller in this direction.

## pad\_row

Sets the padding between the rows. Used by the layouts.

## pad\_column

Sets the padding between the columns. Used by the layouts.

## 5.4.3 Background

Properties to describe the background color and image of the objects.

## bg\_color

Set the background color of the object.

## bg\_opa

Set the opacity of the background. Value 0, LV\_0PA\_0 or LV\_0PA\_TRANSP means fully transparent, 255, LV\_0PA\_100 or LV\_0PA\_COVER means fully covering, other values or LV\_0PA\_10, LV\_0PA\_20, etc means semi transparency.

## bg\_grad\_color

Set the gradient color of the background. Used only if grad dir is not LV GRAD DIR NONE

## bg grad dir

Set the direction of the gradient of the background. The possible values are LV\_GRAD\_DIR\_NONE/HOR/VER.

### bg\_main\_stop

Set the point from which the background color should start for gradients. 0 means to top/left side, 255 the bottom/right side, 128 the center, and so on

### bg\_grad\_stop

Set the point from which the background's gradient color should start. 0 means to top/left side, 255 the bottom/right side, 128 the center, and so on

### bg\_grad

Set the gradient definition. The pointed instance must exist while the object is alive. NULL to disable. It wraps BG\_GRAD\_COLOR, BG\_GRAD\_DIR, BG\_MAIN\_STOP and BG\_GRAD\_STOP into one descriptor and allows creating gradients with more colors too.

### bg dither mode

Set the dithering mode of the gradient of the background. The possible values are LV\_DITHER\_NONE/ORDERED/ERR\_DIFF.

### bg\_img\_src

Set a background image. Can be a pointer to lv\_img\_dsc\_t, a path to a file or an LV\_SYMBOL\_...

### bg\_img\_opa

Set the opacity of the background image. Value 0, LV\_0PA\_0 or LV\_0PA\_TRANSP means fully transparent, 255, LV\_0PA\_100 or LV\_0PA\_COVER means fully covering, other values or LV\_0PA\_10, LV\_0PA\_20, etc means semi transparency.

### bg\_img\_recolor

Set a color to mix to the background image.

### bg img recolor opa

Set the intensity of background image recoloring. Value 0, LV\_0PA\_0 or LV\_0PA\_TRANSP means no mixing, 255, LV\_0PA\_100 or LV\_0PA\_COVER means full recoloring, other values or LV\_0PA\_10, LV\_0PA\_20, etc are interpreted proportionally.

### bg\_img\_tiled

If enabled the background image will be tiled. The possible values are true or false.

### 5.4.4 Border

Properties to describe the borders

### border color

Set the color of the border

### border\_opa

Set the opacity of the border. Value 0, LV\_0PA\_0 or LV\_0PA\_TRANSP means fully transparent, 255, LV\_0PA\_100 or LV\_0PA\_COVER means fully covering, other values or LV\_0PA\_10, LV\_0PA\_20, etc means semi transparency.

### border width

Set hte width of the border. Only pixel values can be used.

### border\_side

Set only which side(s) the border should be drawn. The possible values are LV\_BORDER\_SIDE\_NONE/TOP/BOTTOM/LEFT/RIGHT/INTERNAL. OR-ed values can be used as well, e.g. LV\_BORDER\_SIDE\_TOP | LV\_BORDER\_SIDE\_LEFT.

### border\_post

Sets whether the border should be drawn before or after the children are drawn. true: after children, false: before children

### 5.4.5 Outline

Properties to describe the outline. It's like a border but drawn outside of the rectangles.

### outline\_width

Set the width of the outline in pixels.

### outline color

Set the color of the outline.

### outline\_opa

Set the opacity of the outline. Value 0, LV\_0PA\_0 or LV\_0PA\_TRANSP means fully transparent, 255, LV\_0PA\_100 or LV\_0PA\_COVER means fully covering, other values or LV\_0PA\_10, LV\_0PA\_20, etc means semi transparency.

### outline pad

Set the padding of the outline, i.e. the gap between object and the outline.

### 5.4.6 Shadow

Properties to describe the shadow drawn under the rectangles.

### shadow\_width

Set the width of the shadow in pixels. The value should be  $\geq 0$ .

## shadow\_ofs\_x

Set an offset on the shadow in pixels in X direction.

## shadow\_ofs\_y

Set an offset on the shadow in pixels in Y direction.

### shadow spread

Make the shadow calculation to use a larger or smaller rectangle as base. The value can be in pixel to make the area larger/smaller

### shadow color

Set the color of the shadow

#### shadow opa

Set the opacity of the shadow. Value 0, LV\_0PA\_0 or LV\_0PA\_TRANSP means fully transparent, 255, LV\_0PA\_100 or LV\_0PA\_COVER means fully covering, other values or LV\_0PA\_10, LV\_0PA\_20, etc means semi transparency.

## 5.4.7 Image

Properties to describe the images

### img\_opa

Set the opacity of an image. Value 0, LV\_0PA\_0 or LV\_0PA\_TRANSP means fully transparent, 255, LV\_0PA\_100 or LV\_0PA\_COVER means fully covering, other values or LV\_0PA\_10, LV\_0PA\_20, etc means semi transparency.

### img recolor

Set color to mixt to the image.

### img\_recolor\_opa

Set the intensity of the color mixing. Value 0, LV\_0PA\_0 or LV\_0PA\_TRANSP means fully transparent, 255, LV\_0PA\_100 or LV\_0PA\_COVER means fully covering, other values or LV\_0PA\_10, LV\_0PA\_20, etc means semi transparency.

### 5.4.8 Line

Properties to describe line-like objects

### line\_width

Set the width of the lines in pixel.

### line\_dash\_width

Set the width of dashes in pixel. Note that dash works only on horizontal and vertical lines

### line\_dash\_gap

Set the gap between dashes in pixel. Note that dash works only on horizontal and vertical lines

### line rounded

Make the end points of the lines rounded. true: rounded, false: perpendicular line ending

## line\_color

Set the color fo the lines.

## line\_opa

Set the opacity of the lines.

### 5.4.9 Arc

**TODO** 

### arc\_width

Set the width (thickness) of the arcs in pixel.

### arc\_rounded

Make the end points of the arcs rounded. true: rounded, false: perpendicular line ending

## arc\_color

Set the color of the arc.

## arc\_opa

Set the opacity of the arcs.

### arc\_img\_src

Set an image from which the arc will be masked out. It's useful to display complex effects on the arcs. Can be a pointer to  $lv\_img\_dsc\_t$  or a path to a file

## 5.4.10 Text

Properties to describe the properties of text. All these properties are inherited.

### text color

Sets the color of the text.

### text\_opa

Set the opacity of the text. Value 0, LV\_0PA\_0 or LV\_0PA\_TRANSP means fully transparent, 255, LV\_0PA\_100 or LV\_0PA\_COVER means fully covering, other values or LV\_0PA\_10, LV\_0PA\_20, etc means semi transparency.

### text font

Set the font of the text (a pointer  $lv_font_t *$ ).

### text\_letter\_space

Set the letter space in pixels

### text\_line\_space

Set the line space in pixels.

### text decor

Set decoration for the text. The possible values are LV\_TEXT\_DECOR\_NONE/UNDERLINE/STRIKETHROUGH. OR-ed values can be used as well.

### text\_align

Set how to align the lines of the text. Note that it doesn't align the object itself, only the lines inside the object. The possible values are LV\_TEXT\_ALIGN\_LEFT/CENTER/RIGHT/AUTO. LV\_TEXT\_ALIGN\_AUTO detect the text base direction and uses left or right alignment accordingly

### 5.4.11 Miscellaneous

Mixed properties for various purposes.

#### radius

Set the radius on every corner. The value is interpreted in pixel (>= 0) or LV\_RADIUS\_CIRCLE for max. radius

### clip corner

Enable to clip the overflowed content on the rounded corner. Can be true or false.

### opa

Scale down all opacity values of the object by this factor. Value 0, LV\_OPA\_0 or LV\_OPA\_TRANSP means fully transparent, 255, LV\_OPA\_100 or LV\_OPA\_COVER means fully covering, other values or LV\_OPA\_10, LV\_OPA\_20, etc means semi transparency.

### color filter dsc

Mix a color to all colors of the object.

### color\_filter\_opa

The intensity of mixing of color filter.

#### anim

The animation template for the object's animation. Should be a pointer to lv\_anim\_t. The animation parameters are widget specific, e.g. animation time could be the E.g. blink time of the cursor on the text area or scroll time of a roller. See the widgets' documentation to learn more.

### anim\_time

The animation time in milliseconds. Its meaning is widget specific. E.g. blink time of the cursor on the text area or scroll time of a roller. See the widgets' documentation to learn more.

### anim\_speed

The animation speed in pixel/sec. Its meaning is widget specific. E.g. scroll speed of label. See the widgets' documentation to learn more.

### transition

An initialized lv\_style\_transition\_dsc\_t to describe a transition.

### blend mode

Describes how to blend the colors to the background. The possible values are LV\_BLEND\_MODE\_NORMAL/ADDITIVE/SUBTRACTIVE/MULTIPLY

### layout

Set the layout if the object. The children will be repositioned and resized according to the policies set for the layout. For the possible values see the documentation of the layouts.

### base dir

Set the base direction of the object. The possible values are LV\_BIDI\_DIR\_LTR/RTL/AUTO.

### 5.5 Scroll

#### 5.5.1 Overview

In LVGL scrolling works very intuitively: if an object is outside its parent content area (the size without padding), the parent becomes scrollable and scrollbar(s) will appear. That's it.

Any object can be scrollable including lv obj t, lv img, lv btn, lv meter, etc

The object can either be scrolled horizontally or vertically in one stroke; diagonal scrolling is not possible.

#### Scrollbar

#### Mode

Scrollbars are displayed according to a configured mode. The following modes exist:

- LV SCROLLBAR MODE OFF Never show the scrollbars
- LV\_SCROLLBAR\_MODE\_ON Always show the scrollbars
- LV SCROLLBAR MODE ACTIVE Show scroll bars while an object is being scrolled
- LV SCROLLBAR MODE AUTO Show scroll bars when the content is large enough to be scrolled

lv obj set scrollbar mode(obj, LV SCROLLBAR MODE ...) sets the scrollbar mode on an object.

### **Styling**

The scrollbars have their own dedicated part, called LV\_PART\_SCROLLBAR. For example a scrollbar can turn to red like this:

```
static lv_style_t style_red;
lv_style_init(&style_red);
lv_style_set_bg_color(&style_red, lv_color_red());
...
lv_obj_add_style(obj, &style_red, LV_PART_SCROLLBAR);
```

An object goes to the LV\_STATE\_SCROLLED state while it's being scrolled. This allows adding different styles to the scrollbar or the object itself when scrolled. This code makes the scrollbar blue when the object is scrolled:

```
static lv_style_t style_blue;
lv_style_init(&style_blue);
lv_style_set_bg_color(&style_blue, lv_color_blue());
...
lv_obj_add_style(obj, &style_blue, LV_STATE_SCROLLED | LV_PART_SCROLLBAR);
```

If the base direction of the LV\_PART\_SCROLLBAR is RTL (LV\_BASE\_DIR\_RTL) the vertical scrollbar will be placed on the left. Note that, the base\_dir style property is inherited. Therefore, it can be set directly on the LV\_PART\_SCROLLBAR part of an object or on the object's or any parent's main part to make a scrollbar inherit the base direction.

pad left/right/top/bottom sets the spacing around the scrollbars and width sets the scrollbar's width.

### **Events**

The following events are related to scrolling:

- LV\_EVENT\_SCROLL\_BEGIN Scrolling begins. The event parameter is NULL or an lv\_anim\_t \* with a scroll animation descriptor that can be modified if required.
- LV EVENT SCROLL END Scrolling ends.
- LV\_EVENT\_SCROLL Scroll happened. Triggered on every position change. Scroll events

## 5.5.2 Basic example

**TODO** 

### 5.5.3 Features of scrolling

Besides, managing "normal" scrolling there are many interesting and useful additional features.

### Scrollable

It's possible to make an object non-scrollable with lv obj clear flag(obj, LV OBJ FLAG SCROLLABLE).

Non-scrollable objects can still propagate the scrolling (chain) to their parents.

The direction in which scrolling happens can be controlled by lv\_obj\_set\_scroll\_dir(obj, LV\_DIR\_...). The following values are possible for the direction:

- LV DIR TOP only scroll up
- LV DIR LEFT only scroll left
- LV\_DIR\_BOTTOM only scroll down
- LV DIR RIGHT only scroll right
- LV DIR HOR only scroll horizontally
- LV DIR VER only scroll vertically
- · LV DIR ALL scroll any directions

OR-ed values are also possible. E.g. LV\_DIR\_TOP | LV\_DIR\_LEFT.

#### Scroll chain

If an object can't be scrolled further (e.g. its content has reached the bottom-most position) additional scrolling is propagated to its parent. If the parent can be scrolled in that direction than it will be scrolled instead. It continues propagating to the grandparent and grand-grandparents as well.

The propagation on scrolling is called "scroll chaining" and it can be enabled/disabled with LV\_OBJ\_FLAG\_SCROLL\_CHAIN\_HOR/VER flag. If chaining is disabled the propagation stops on the object and the parent(s) won't be scrolled.

#### Scroll momentum

When the user scrolls an object and releases it, LVGL can emulate inertial momentum for the scrolling. It's like the object was thrown and scrolling slows down smoothly.

The scroll momentum can be enabled/disabled with the LV\_OBJ\_FLAG\_SCROLL\_MOMENTUM flag.

#### **Elastic scroll**

Normally an object can't be scrolled past the extremeties of its content. That is the top side of the content can't be below the top side of the object.

However, with LV\_OBJ\_FLAG\_SCROLL\_ELASTIC a fancy effect is added when the user "over-scrolls" the content. The scrolling slows down, and the content can be scrolled inside the object. When the object is released the content scrolled in it will be animated back to the valid position.

### **Snapping**

The children of an object can be snapped according to specific rules when scrolling ends. Children can be made snappable individually with the LV OBJ FLAG SNAPPABLE flag.

An object can align snapped children in four ways:

- LV\_SCROLL\_SNAP\_NONE Snapping is disabled. (default)
- LV\_SCROLL\_SNAP\_START Align the children to the left/top side of a scrolled object
- LV SCROLL SNAP END Align the children to the right/bottom side of a scrolled object
- LV SCROLL SNAP CENTER Align the children to the center of a scrolled object

Snap alignment is set with lv\_obj\_set\_scroll\_snap\_x/y(obj, LV\_SCROLL\_SNAP\_...):

Under the hood the following happens:

- 1. User scrolls an object and releases the screen
- 2. LVGL calculates where the scroll would end considering scroll momentum
- 3. LVGL finds the nearest scroll point
- 4. LVGL scrolls to the snap point with an animation

#### Scroll one

The "scroll one" feature tells LVGL to allow scrolling only one snappable child at a time. This requires making the children snappable and setting a scroll snap alignment different from LV\_SCROLL\_SNAP\_NONE.

This feature can be enabled by the LV OBJ FLAG SCROLL ONE flag.

#### Scroll on focus

Imagine that there a lot of objects in a group that are on a scrollable object. Pressing the "Tab" button focuses the next object but it might be outside the visible area of the scrollable object. If the "scroll on focus" feature is enabled LVGL will automatically scroll objects to bring their children into view. The scrolling happens recursively therefore even nested scrollable objects are handled properly. The object will be scrolled into view even if it's on a different page of a tabview.

## 5.5.4 Scroll manually

The following API functions allow manual scrolling of objects:

- lv obj scroll by(obj, x, y, LV ANIM ON/OFF) scroll by x and y values
- lv\_obj\_scroll\_to(obj, x, y, LV\_ANIM\_ON/OFF) scroll to bring the given coordinate to the top left corner
- lv\_obj\_scroll\_to\_x(obj, x, LV\_ANIM\_ON/OFF) scroll to bring the given coordinate to the left side
- $lv\_obj\_scroll\_to\_y(obj, y, LV\_ANIM\_ON/OFF)$  scroll to bring the given coordinate to the top side

From time to time you may need to retrieve the scroll position of an element, either to restore it later, or to display dynamically some elements according to the current scroll. Here is an example to see how to combine scroll event and store the scroll top position.

```
static int scroll_value = 0;
static void store_scroll_value_event_cb(lv_event_t* e) {
    lv_obj_t* screen = lv_event_get_target(e);
    scroll_value = lv_obj_get_scroll_top(screen);
    printf("%d pixels are scrolled out on the top\n", scroll_value);
}
lv_obj_t* container = lv_obj_create(NULL);
lv_obj_add_event_cb(container, store_scroll_value_event_cb, LV_EVENT_SCROLL, NULL);
```

Scrool coordinates can be retrieve from differents axes with these functions:

- lv obj get scroll x(obj) Get the x coordinate of object
- lv\_obj\_get\_scroll\_y(obj) Get the y coordinate of object
- lv obj get scroll top(obj) Get the scroll coordinate from the top
- lv obj get scroll bottom(obj) Get the scroll coordinate from the bottom
- lv obj get scroll left(obj) Get the scroll coordinate from the left
- lv obj get scroll right(obj) Get the scroll coordinate from the right

### 5.5.5 Self size

Self size is a property of an object. Normally, the user shouldn't use this parameter but if a custom widget is created it might be useful.

In short, self size establishes the size of an object's content. To understand it better take the example of a table. Let's say it has 10 rows each with 50 px height. So the total height of the content is 500 px. In other words the "self height" is 500 px. If the user sets only 200 px height for the table LVGL will see that the self size is larger and make the table scrollable.

This means not only the children can make an object scrollable but a larger self size will too.

LVGL uses the LV\_EVENT\_GET\_SELF\_SIZE event to get the self size of an object. Here is an example to see how to handle the event:

## 5.5.6 Examples

### **Nested scrolling**

```
#include "../lv_examples.h"
#if LV BUILD EXAMPLES
/**
* Demonstrate how scrolling appears automatically
void lv_example_scroll_1(void)
    /*Create an object with the new style*/
    lv_obj_t * panel = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_size(panel, 200, 200);
    lv_obj_center(panel);
   lv_obj_t * child;
   lv_obj_t * label;
    child = lv obj create(panel);
    lv_obj_set_pos(child, 0, 0);
    lv_obj_set_size(child, 70, 70);
    label = lv_label_create(child);
    lv_label_set_text(label, "Zero");
    lv obj center(label);
    child = lv_obj_create(panel);
    lv_obj_set_pos(child, 160, 80);
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv_obj_set_size(child, 80, 80);

lv_obj_t * child2 = lv_btn_create(child);
lv_obj_set_size(child2, 100, 50);

label = lv_label_create(child2);
lv_label_set_text(label, "Right");
lv_obj_center(label);

child = lv_obj_create(panel);
lv_obj_set_pos(child, 40, 160);
lv_obj_set_size(child, 100, 70);
label = lv_label_create(child);
lv_label_set_text(label, "Bottom");
lv_obj_center(label);
}
#endif
```

```
# Demonstrate how scrolling appears automatically
# Create an object with the new style
panel = lv.obj(lv.scr act())
panel.set size(200, 200)
panel.center()
child = lv.obj(panel)
child.set pos(0, 0)
label = lv.label(child)
label.set text("Zero")
label.center()
child = lv.obj(panel)
child.set pos(-40, 100)
label = lv.label(child)
label.set_text("Left")
label.center()
child = lv.obj(panel)
child.set pos(90, -30)
label = lv.label(child)
label.set text("Top")
label.center()
child = lv.obj(panel)
child.set pos(150, 80)
label = lv.label(child)
label.set_text("Right")
label.center()
child = lv.obj(panel)
child.set_pos(60, 170)
label = lv.label(child)
label.set_text("Bottom")
label.center()
```

## **Snapping**

```
#include "../lv examples.h"
#if LV BUILD EXAMPLES && LV USE FLEX
static void sw event cb(lv event t * e)
    lv_event_code_t code = lv_event_get_code(e);
    lv obj t * sw = lv event get target(e);
    if(code == LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED) {
        lv obj t * list = lv event get user data(e);
        if(lv_obj_has_state(sw, LV_STATE_CHECKED)) lv_obj_add_flag(list, LV_0BJ_FLAG_

¬SCROLL ONE);
        else lv_obj_clear_flag(list, LV_OBJ_FLAG_SCROLL_ONE);
    }
}
* Show an example to scroll snap
void lv_example_scroll_2(void)
    lv_obj_t * panel = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_size(panel, 280, 120);
    lv_obj_set_scroll_snap_x(panel, LV_SCROLL_SNAP_CENTER);
    lv_obj_set_flex_flow(panel, LV_FLEX_FLOW_ROW);
    lv_obj_align(panel, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, 20);
   uint32_t i;
    for(i = 0; i < 10; i++) {
        lv_obj_t * btn = lv_btn_create(panel);
        lv_obj_set_size(btn, 150, lv_pct(100));
        lv obj t * label = lv label create(btn);
        if(i == 3) {
            lv_label_set_text_fmt(label, "Panel %"LV PRIu32"\nno snap", i);
            lv_obj_clear_flag(btn, LV_OBJ_FLAG_SNAPPABLE);
        }
        else {
            lv_label_set_text_fmt(label, "Panel %"LV_PRIu32, i);
        lv_obj_center(label);
    lv_obj_update_snap(panel, LV_ANIM_ON);
#if LV USE SWITCH
   /*Switch between "One scroll" and "Normal scroll" mode*/
    lv obj t * sw = lv switch create(lv scr act());
    lv_obj_align(sw, LV_ALIGN_TOP_RIGHT, -20, 10);
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(sw, sw_event_cb, LV_EVENT_ALL, panel);
    lv_obj_t * label = lv_label_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_label_set_text(label, "One scroll");
    lv_obj_align_to(label, sw, LV_ALIGN_OUT_BOTTOM_MID, 0, 5);
#endif
```

(continues on next page)

```
}
#endif
```

```
def sw_event_cb(e,panel):
    code = e.get_code()
    sw = e.get target()
    if code == lv.EVENT.VALUE_CHANGED:
        if sw.has_state(lv.STATE.CHECKED):
            panel.add_flag(lv.obj.FLAG.SCROLL_ONE)
        else:
            panel.clear_flag(lv.obj.FLAG.SCROLL_ONE)
# Show an example to scroll snap
panel = lv.obj(lv.scr act())
panel.set size(280, 150)
panel.set_scroll_snap_x(lv.SCROLL_SNAP.CENTER)
panel.set_flex_flow(lv.FLEX_FLOW.ROW)
panel.center()
for i in range(10):
    btn = lv.btn(panel)
   btn.set_size(150, 100)
    label = lv.label(btn)
    if i == 3:
        label.set text("Panel {:d}\nno snap".format(i))
        btn.clear flag(lv.obj.FLAG.SNAPPABLE)
    else:
        label.set_text("Panel {:d}".format(i))
    label.center()
panel.update_snap(lv.ANIM.ON)
# Switch between "One scroll" and "Normal scroll" mode
sw = lv.switch(lv.scr act())
sw.align(lv.ALIGN.TOP RIGHT, -20, 10)
sw.add_event_cb(lambda evt: sw_event_cb(evt,panel), lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
label = lv.label(lv.scr act())
label.set text("One scroll")
label.align to(sw, lv.ALIGN.OUT BOTTOM MID, 0, 5)
```

### Floating button

```
#include "../lv examples.h"
#if LV BUILD EXAMPLES && LV USE LIST
static uint32 t btn cnt = 1;
static void float_btn_event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
    lv event code t code = lv event get code(e);
    lv_obj_t * float_btn = lv_event_get_target(e);
    if(code == LV_EVENT_CLICKED) {
        lv_obj_t * list = lv_event_get_user_data(e);
        char buf[32];
        lv_snprintf(buf, sizeof(buf), "Track %d", (int)btn cnt);
        lv_obj_t * list_btn = lv_list_add_btn(list, LV_SYMBOL_AUDIO, buf);
        btn_cnt++;
        lv_obj_move_foreground(float_btn);
        lv_obj_scroll_to_view(list_btn, LV_ANIM_ON);
    }
}
* Create a list with a floating button
void lv_example_scroll_3(void)
    lv_obj_t * list = lv_list_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_size(list, 280, 220);
    lv_obj_center(list);
    for(btn cnt = 1; btn cnt <= 2; btn cnt++) {</pre>
        char buf[32];
        lv_snprintf(buf, sizeof(buf), "Track %d", (int)btn_cnt);
        lv_list_add_btn(list, LV_SYMBOL_AUDIO, buf);
    }
    lv_obj_t * float_btn = lv_btn_create(list);
    lv_obj_set_size(float_btn, 50, 50);
    lv_obj_add_flag(float_btn, LV_OBJ_FLAG_FLOATING);
    lv obj align(float btn, LV ALIGN BOTTOM RIGHT, 0, -lv obj get style pad
→right(list, LV_PART_MAIN));
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(float_btn, float_btn_event_cb, LV_EVENT_ALL, list);
    lv_obj_set_style_radius(float_btn, LV_RADIUS_CIRCLE, 0);
    lv obj set style bg img src(float btn, LV SYMBOL PLUS, 0);
    lv_obj_set_style_text_font(float_btn, lv_theme_get_font_large(float_btn), 0);
}
#endif
```

```
class ScrollExample_3():
    def __init__(self):
        self.btn_cnt = 1
    #
```

(continues on next page)

```
# Create a list with a floating button
        list = lv.list(lv.scr_act())
        list.set size(280, 220)
        list.center()
        for btn cnt in range(2):
            list.add_btn(lv.SYMBOL.AUDIO, "Track {:d}".format(btn_cnt))
        float_btn = lv.btn(list)
        float btn.set size(50, 50)
        float btn.add flag(lv.obj.FLAG.FLOATING)
        float_btn.align(lv.ALIGN.BOTTOM_RIGHT, 0, -list.get_style_pad_right(lv.PART.
→MAIN))
        float btn.add event cb(lambda evt: self.float btn event cb(evt,list), lv.
→EVENT.ALL, None)
        float_btn.set_style_radius(lv.RADIUS.CIRCLE, 0)
        float_btn.set_style_bg_img_src(lv.SYMBOL.PLUS, 0)
        float btn.set style text font(lv.theme get font large(float btn), 0)
    def float btn event cb(self,e,list):
        code = e.get_code()
        float_btn = e.get_target()
        if code == lv.EVENT.CLICKED:
            list_btn = list.add_btn(lv.SYMBOL.AUDIO, "Track {:d}".format(self.btn_

    cnt))
            self.btn\_cnt += 1
            float_btn.move_foreground()
            list btn.scroll to view(lv.ANIM.ON)
scroll_example_3 = ScrollExample_3()
```

### Styling the scrollbars

```
#include "../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES && LV_USE_LIST

/**
    * Styling the scrollbars
    */
void lv_example_scroll_4(void)
{
        lv_obj_t * obj = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
        lv_obj_set_size(obj, 200, 100);
        lv_obj_center(obj);

        lv_obj_t * label = lv_label_create(obj);
        lv_label_set_text(label,
```

(continues on next page)

```
"Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetur adipiscing elit.\n"
                      "Etiam dictum, tortor vestibulum lacinia laoreet, mi neque...
→consectetur neque, vel mattis odio dolor egestas liqula. \n"
                      "Sed vestibulum sapien nulla, id convallis ex porttitor nec. \n"
                      "Duis et massa eu libero accumsan faucibus a in arcu. \n"
                      "Ut pulvinar odio lorem, vel tempus turpis condimentum quis...
→Nam consectetur condimentum sem in auctor. \n"
                      "Sed nisl augue, venenatis in blandit et, gravida ac tortor. \n"
                      "Etiam dapibus elementum suscipit. \n"
                      "Proin mollis sollicitudin convallis. \n"
                      "Integer dapibus tempus arcu nec viverra. \n"
                      "Donec molestie nulla enim, eu interdum velit placerat quis. \n"
                      "Donec id efficitur risus, at molestie turpis. \n"
                      "Suspendisse vestibulum consectetur nunc ut commodo. \n"
                      "Fusce molestie rhoncus nisi sit amet tincidunt. \n"
                      "Suspendisse a nunc ut magna ornare volutpat.");
    /*Remove the style of scrollbar to have clean start*/
    lv obj remove style(obj, NULL, LV PART SCROLLBAR | LV STATE ANY);
    /*Create a transition the animate the some properties on state change*/
    static const lv_style_prop_t props[] = {LV_STYLE_BG_OPA, LV_STYLE_WIDTH, 0};
    static lv_style_transition_dsc_t trans;
    lv_style_transition_dsc_init(&trans, props, lv_anim_path_linear, 200, 0, NULL);
   /*Create a style for the scrollbars*/
    static lv style t style;
    lv style init(&style);
                                       /*Width of the scrollbar*/
    lv style set width(&style, 4);
    lv_style_set_pad_right(&style, 5); /*Space from the parallel side*/
    lv_style_set_pad_top(&style, 5);
                                       /*Space from the perpendicular side*/
    lv style set radius(&style, 2);
    lv style set bg opa(&style, LV OPA 70);
    lv_style_set_bg_color(&style, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_BLUE));
    lv_style_set_border_color(&style, lv_palette_darken(LV_PALETTE_BLUE, 3));
    lv_style_set_border_width(&style, 2);
    lv_style_set_shadow_width(&style, 8);
    lv style set shadow spread(&style, 2);
    lv style set shadow color(&style, lv palette darken(LV PALETTE BLUE, 1));
    lv style set transition(&style, &trans);
   /*Make the scrollbars wider and use 100% opacity when scrolled*/
    static lv style t style scrolled;
    lv style init(&style scrolled);
    lv style set width(&style scrolled, 8);
    lv style set bg opa(&style scrolled, LV OPA COVER);
    lv obj add style(obj, &style, LV PART SCROLLBAR);
    lv obj add style(obj, &style scrolled, LV PART SCROLLBAR | LV STATE SCROLLED);
}
#endif
```

```
# Styling the scrollbars
obj = lv.obj(lv.scr act())
obj.set size(200, 100)
obj.center()
label = lv.label(obj)
label.set text(
Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetur adipiscing elit.
Etiam dictum, tortor vestibulum lacinia laoreet, mi neque consectetur neque, vel.
→mattis odio dolor egestas ligula.
Sed vestibulum sapien nulla, id convallis ex porttitor nec.
Duis et massa eu libero accumsan faucibus a in arcu.
Ut pulvinar odio lorem, vel tempus turpis condimentum quis. Nam consectetur.
→condimentum sem in auctor.
Sed nisl augue, venenatis in blandit et, gravida ac tortor.
Etiam dapibus elementum suscipit.
Proin mollis sollicitudin convallis.
Integer dapibus tempus arcu nec viverra.
Donec molestie nulla enim, eu interdum velit placerat quis.
Donec id efficitur risus, at molestie turpis.
Suspendisse vestibulum consectetur nunc ut commodo.
Fusce molestie rhoncus nisi sit amet tincidunt.
Suspendisse a nunc ut magna ornare volutpat.
""")
# Remove the style of scrollbar to have clean start
obj.remove_style(None, lv.PART.SCROLLBAR | lv.STATE.ANY)
# Create a transition the animate the some properties on state change
props = [lv.STYLE.BG_OPA, lv.STYLE.WIDTH, 0]
trans = lv.style_transition_dsc_t()
trans.init(props, lv.anim_t.path_linear, 200, 0, None)
# Create a style for the scrollbars
style = lv.style t()
style.init()
                                # Width of the scrollbar
style.set_width(4)
style.set_pad_right(5)
                               # Space from the parallel side
style.set_pad_top(5)
                                # Space from the perpendicular side
style.set_radius(2)
style.set bg opa(lv.OPA. 70)
style.set_bg_color(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE))
style.set_border_color(lv.palette_darken(lv.PALETTE.BLUE, 3))
style.set border width(2)
style.set_shadow_width(8)
style.set shadow spread(2)
style.set_shadow_color(lv.palette_darken(lv.PALETTE.BLUE, 1))
style.set transition(trans)
# Make the scrollbars wider and use 100% opacity when scrolled
style scrolled = lv.style t()
```

(continues on next page)

```
style_scrolled.init()
style_scrolled.set_width(8)
style_scrolled.set_bg_opa(lv.OPA.COVER)

obj.add_style(style, lv.PART.SCROLLBAR)
obj.add_style(style_scrolled, lv.PART.SCROLLBAR | lv.STATE.SCROLLED)
```

### Right to left scrolling

```
#include "../lv examples.h"
#if LV BUILD EXAMPLES && LV FONT DEJAVU 16 PERSIAN HEBREW
* Scrolling with Right To Left base direction
void lv example scroll 5(void)
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_style_base_dir(obj, LV_BASE_DIR_RTL, 0);
    lv_obj_set_size(obj, 200, 100);
    lv_obj_center(obj);
    lv obj t * label = lv label create(obj);
    lv label set text(label,
                       ىرىزپردازندە گونەاي (Microcontroller انگلىسى: (بە مىكرۇكنترولر<sup>ا</sup>
سپورتهای تایمر، ، (ROM) فقطخواندنی حافظُه و (RAM) تصادفی دسترسی حافظُه دارای که است⊷
ںو اَست، تراشہ خود درون سړیال)، پورت Serial Port) ترتیبی درگاہ و (I/O) خروجی و ورودی⊷
ٔ مِدار مِیکُروکنَتْرلر، یک دیگر عبارت به کند. کنترل را دیگر ابزارهای تنهای به میتواند⊷
یخروجی و ورودی درگاههای تایمر، مانند دیگری اجزای و کوچک CPU یک از که است کوچکی مجّتمع⊷
;("شدهاست. تشکیل حافظه و دیجیتال و آنالوگ⊷
    lv_obj_set_width(label, 400);
    lv_obj_set_style_text_font(label, &lv_font_dejavu_16_persian_hebrew, 0);
}
#endif
```

(continues on next page)

```
label.set_width(400)
label.set_style_text_font(lv.font_dejavu_16_persian_hebrew, 0)
```

#### Translate on scroll

```
#include "../lv examples.h"
#if LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES && LV_USE_FLEX
static void scroll event cb(lv event t * e)
   lv_obj_t * cont = lv_event_get_target(e);
   lv area t cont a;
    lv obj get coords(cont, &cont a);
    lv coord t cont y center = cont a.y1 + lv area get height(&cont a) / 2;
   lv_coord_t r = lv_obj_get_height(cont) * 7 / 10;
   uint32 t i;
   uint32_t child_cnt = lv_obj_get_child_cnt(cont);
    for(i = 0; i < child cnt; i++) {
        lv_obj_t * child = lv_obj_get_child(cont, i);
        lv area t child a;
        lv_obj_get_coords(child, &child_a);
        lv coord t child y center = child a.y1 + lv area get height(&child a) / 2;
        lv coord t diff y = child y center - cont y center;
        diff y = LV ABS(diff y);
        /*Get the x of diff_y on a circle.*/
        lv coord t x;
        /*\overline{I}f diff y is out of the circle use the last point of the circle (the,
→radius)*/
        if(diff_y >= r) {
            x = r;
        else {
            /*Use Pythagoras theorem to get x from radius and y*/
            uint32 t x sqr = r * r - diff y * diff y;
            lv sgrt res t res;
            lv sqrt(x sqr, &res, 0x8000); /*Use lvgl's built in sqrt root function*/
            x = r - res.i;
        }
        /*Translate the item by the calculated X coordinate*/
        lv obj set style translate x(child, x, 0);
        /*Use some opacity with larger translations*/
        lv_opa_t opa = lv_map(x, 0, r, LV_opa_TRANSP, LV_opa_CoveR);
        lv_obj_set_style_opa(child, LV_OPA_COVER - opa, 0);
    }
}
```

(continues on next page)

```
* Translate the object as they scroll
void lv_example_scroll_6(void)
    lv_obj_t * cont = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_size(cont, 200, 200);
    lv obj center(cont);
    lv_obj_set_flex_flow(cont, LV_FLEX_FLOW COLUMN);
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(cont, scroll_event_cb, LV_EVENT_SCROLL, NULL);
    lv_obj_set_style_radius(cont, LV_RADIUS_CIRCLE, 0);
    lv_obj_set_style_clip_corner(cont, true, 0);
    lv_obj_set_scroll_dir(cont, LV_DIR_VER);
    lv_obj_set_scroll_snap_y(cont, LV_SCROLL_SNAP CENTER);
    lv obj set scrollbar mode(cont, LV SCROLLBAR MODE OFF);
   uint32 t i;
    for(i = 0; i < 20; i++) {
        lv obj t * btn = lv btn create(cont);
        lv_obj_set_width(btn, lv_pct(100));
        lv obj_t * label = lv_label_create(btn);
        lv_label_set_text_fmt(label, "Button %"LV_PRIu32, i);
    }
    /*Update the buttons position manually for first*/
   lv event send(cont, LV EVENT SCROLL, NULL);
    /*Be sure the fist button is in the middle*/
    lv_obj_scroll_to_view(lv_obj_get_child(cont, 0), LV_ANIM_OFF);
}
#endif
```

```
def scroll_event_cb(e):
    cont = e.get_target()
    cont_a = lv.area_t()
    cont.get_coords(cont_a)
    cont_y_center = cont_a.yl + cont_a.get_height() // 2

    r = cont.get_height() * 7 // 10

    child_cnt = cont.get_child_cnt()
    for i in range(child_cnt):
        child = cont.get_child(i)
        child_a = lv.area_t()
        child_get_coords(child_a)

        child_y_center = child_a.yl + child_a.get_height() // 2

        diff_y = child_y_center - cont_y_center
        diff_y = abs(diff_y)

# Get the x of diff_y on a circle.
```

(continues on next page)

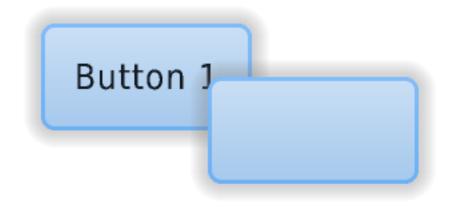
```
# If diff y is out of the circle use the last point of the circle (the radius)
        if diff_y >= r:
            x = r
        else:
            # Use Pythagoras theorem to get x from radius and y
            x_sqr = r * r - diff_y * diff_y
            res = lv.sqrt res t()
            lv.sqrt(x_sqr, res, 0x8000) # Use lvgl's built in sqrt root function
            x = r - res.i
        # Translate the item by the calculated X coordinate
        child set style translate x(x, 0)
        # Use some opacity with larger translations
        opa = lv.map(x, 0, r, lv.OPA.TRANSP, lv.OPA.COVER)
        child.set_style_opa(lv.OPA.COVER - opa, 0)
# Translate the object as they scroll
cont = lv.obj(lv.scr_act())
cont.set size(200, 200)
cont.center()
cont.set flex flow(lv.FLEX FLOW.COLUMN)
cont.add event cb(scroll event cb, lv.EVENT.SCROLL, None)
cont.set style radius(lv.RADIUS.CIRCLE, 0)
cont.set style clip corner(True, 0)
cont.set scroll dir(lv.DIR.VER)
cont.set_scroll_snap_y(lv.SCROLL_SNAP.CENTER)
cont.set scrollbar mode(lv.SCROLLBAR MODE.OFF)
for i in range (20):
    btn = lv.btn(cont)
    btn.set width(lv.pct(100))
    label = lv.label(btn)
    label.set text("Button " + str(i))
    # Update the buttons position manually for first*
   lv.event send(cont, lv.EVENT.SCROLL, None)
   # Be sure the fist button is in the middle
   #lv.obj.scroll to view(cont.get child(0), lv.ANIM.OFF)
    cont.get_child(0).scroll_to_view(lv.ANIM.OFF)
```

# 5.6 Layers

### 5.6.1 Order of creation

By default, LVGL draws new objects on top of old objects.

For example, assume we add a button to a parent object named button1 and then another button named button2. Then button1 (along with its child object(s)) will be in the background and can be covered by button2 and its children.



```
/*Create a screen*/
lv_obj_t * scr = lv_obj_create(NULL, NULL);
lv_scr_load(scr);
                      /*Load the screen*/
/*Create 2 buttons*/
lv_obj_t * btn1 = lv_btn_create(scr, NULL); /*Create a button on the screen*/
lv btn set fit(btn1, true, true);
                                                  /*Enable automatically setting...

→ the size according to content*/
lv_obj_set_pos(btn1, 60, 40);
                                                     /*Set the position of the...
→button*/
lv_obj_t * btn2 = lv_btn_create(scr, btn1);
                                                  /*Copy the first button*/
lv_obj_set_pos(btn2, 180, 80);
                                                 /*Set the position of the button*/
/*Add labels to the buttons*/
lv_obj_t * label1 = lv_label_create(btn1, NULL);
                                                     /*Create a label on the first...
→button*/
                                                       /*Set the text of the label*/
lv_label_set_text(label1, "Button 1");
lv_obj_t * label2 = lv_label_create(btn2, NULL);
                                                        /*Create a label on the...
→second button*/
lv label set text(label2, "Button 2");
                                                        /*Set the text of the...
→label*/
/*Delete the second label*/
```

(continues on next page)

5.6. Layers 380

lv\_obj\_del(label2);

# 5.6.2 Change order

There are four explicit ways to bring an object to the foreground:

- Use lv\_obj\_move\_foreground(obj) to bring an object to the foreground. Similarly, use lv\_obj\_move\_background(obj) to move it to the background.
- Use lv\_obj\_move\_to\_index(obj, idx) to move an object to a given index in the order of children. (0: backgroud, child\_num 1: foreground, <0: count from the top, to move forward (up): lv\_obj\_move\_to\_index(obj, lv\_obj\_get\_index(obj) 1))</li>
- Use lv obj swap (obj1, obj2) to swap the relative layer position of two objects.
- When lv\_obj\_set\_parent(obj, new\_parent) is used, obj will be on the foreground of the new parent.

## 5.6.3 Top and sys layers

LVGL uses two special layers named layer\_top and layer\_sys. Both are visible and common on all screens of a display. They are not, however, shared among multiple physical displays. The layer\_top is always on top of the default screen (lv scr act()), and layer sys is on top of layer top.

The layer\_top can be used by the user to create some content visible everywhere. For example, a menu bar, a pop-up, etc. If the click attribute is enabled, then layer\_top will absorb all user clicks and acts as a modal.

```
lv_obj_add_flag(lv_layer_top(), LV_OBJ_FLAG_CLICKABLE);
```

The layer\_sys is also used for similar purposes in LVGL. For example, it places the mouse cursor above all layers to be sure it's always visible.

## 5.7 Events

Events are triggered in LVGL when something happens which might be interesting to the user, e.g. when an object

- · is clicked
- · is scrolled
- · has its value changed
- is redrawn, etc.

## 5.7.1 Add events to the object

The user can assign callback functions to an object to see its events. In practice, it looks like this:

In the example LV\_EVENT\_CLICKED means that only the click event will call my\_event\_cb. See the *list of event codes* for all the options. LV EVENT ALL can be used to receive all events.

The last parameter of lv\_obj\_add\_event\_cb is a pointer to any custom data that will be available in the event. It will be described later in more detail.

More events can be added to an object, like this:

Even the same event callback can be used on an object with different user data. For example:

```
lv_obj_add_event_cb(obj, increment_on_click, LV_EVENT_CLICKED, &num1);
lv_obj_add_event_cb(obj, increment_on_click, LV_EVENT_CLICKED, &num2);
```

The events will be called in the order as they were added.

Other objects can use the same event callback.

## 5.7.2 Remove event(s) from an object

Events can be removed from an object with the  $lv_obj_remove_event_cb(obj, event_cb)$  function or  $lv_obj_remove_event_dsc(obj, event_dsc)$ . event\_dsc is a pointer returned by  $lv_obj_add_event_cb$ .

### 5.7.3 Event codes

The event codes can be grouped into these categories:

- · Input device events
- · Drawing events
- Other events
- · Special events
- Custom events

All objects (such as Buttons/Labels/Sliders etc.) regardless their type receive the *Input device*, *Drawing* and *Other* events.

However, the *Special events* are specific to a particular widget type. See the *widgets' documentation* to learn when they are sent,

Custom events are added by the user and are never sent by LVGL.

The following event codes exist:

### Input device events

- LV\_EVENT\_PRESSED An object has been pressed
- LV\_EVENT\_PRESSING An object is being pressed (called continuously while pressing)
- LV\_EVENT\_PRESS\_LOST An object is still being pressed but slid cursor/finger off of the object
- LV\_EVENT\_SHORT\_CLICKED An object was pressed for a short period of time, then released. Not called if scrolled.
- LV\_EVENT\_LONG\_PRESSED An object has been pressed for at least the long\_press\_time specified in the input device driver. Not called if scrolled.
- LV\_EVENT\_LONG\_PRESSED\_REPEAT Called after long\_press\_time in every long\_press\_repeat\_time ms. Not called if scrolled.
- LV EVENT CLICKED Called on release if an object did not scroll (regardless of long press)
- LV\_EVENT\_RELEASED Called in every case when an object has been released
- LV\_EVENT\_SCROLL\_BEGIN Scrolling begins. The event parameter is NULL or an lv\_anim\_t \* with a scroll animation descriptor that can be modified if required.
- LV EVENT SCROLL END Scrolling ends.
- LV\_EVENT\_SCROLL An object was scrolled
- LV\_EVENT\_GESTURE A gesture is detected. Get the gesture with lv indev get gesture dir(lv indev get act());
- LV\_EVENT\_KEY A key is sent to an object. Get the key with lv\_indev\_get\_key(lv\_indev\_get\_act());
- LV\_EVENT\_FOCUSED An object is focused
- LV EVENT DEFOCUSED An object is unfocused
- LV EVENT\_LEAVE An object is unfocused but still selected
- LV\_EVENT\_HIT\_TEST Perform advanced hit-testing. Use lv\_hit\_test\_info\_t \* a = lv\_event\_get\_hit\_test\_info(e) and check if a->point can click the object or not. If not set a->res = false

### **Drawing events**

- LV\_EVENT\_COVER\_CHECK Check if an object fully covers an area. The event parameter is lv\_cover\_check\_info\_t \*.
- LV\_EVENT\_REFR\_EXT\_DRAW\_SIZE Get the required extra draw area around an object (e.g. for a shadow). The event parameter is lv\_coord\_t \* to store the size. Only overwrite it with a larger value.
- LV EVENT DRAW MAIN BEGIN Starting the main drawing phase.
- LV EVENT DRAW MAIN Perform the main drawing
- LV EVENT DRAW MAIN END Finishing the main drawing phase
- LV EVENT DRAW POST BEGIN Starting the post draw phase (when all children are drawn)
- LV\_EVENT\_DRAW\_POST Perform the post draw phase (when all children are drawn)
- LV EVENT DRAW POST END Finishing the post draw phase (when all children are drawn)
- LV\_EVENT\_DRAW\_PART\_BEGIN Starting to draw a part. The event parameter is lv\_obj\_draw\_dsc\_t \*.
   Learn more here.
- LV\_EVENT\_DRAW\_PART\_END Finishing to draw a part. The event parameter is lv\_obj\_draw\_dsc\_t \*. Learn more *here*.

In LV\_EVENT\_DRAW\_... events it's not allowed to adjust the widgets' properties. E.g. you can not call lv\_obj\_set\_width(). In other words only get functions can be called.

#### Other events

- LV EVENT DELETE Object is being deleted
- LV EVENT CHILD CHANGED Child was removed/added
- LV EVENT CHILD CREATED Child was created, always bubbles up to all parents
- LV\_EVENT\_CHILD\_DELETED Child was deleted, always bubbles up to all parents
- LV\_EVENT\_SIZE\_CHANGED Object coordinates/size have changed
- LV\_EVENT\_STYLE\_CHANGED Object's style has changed
- LV EVENT BASE DIR CHANGED The base dir has changed
- LV EVENT GET SELF SIZE Get the internal size of a widget
- LV\_EVENT\_SCREEN\_UNLOAD\_START A screen unload started, fired immediately when lv\_scr\_load/lv\_scr\_load\_anim is called
- LV EVENT SCREEN LOAD START A screen load started, fired when the screen change delay is expired
- LV EVENT SCREEN LOADED A screen was loaded, called when all animations are finished
- LV\_EVENT\_SCREEN\_UNLOADED A screen was unloaded, called when all animations are finished

### **Special events**

- LV EVENT VALUE CHANGED The object's value has changed (i.e. slider moved)
- LV\_EVENT\_INSERT Text is being inserted into the object. The event data is char \* being inserted.
- LV EVENT REFRESH Notify the object to refresh something on it (for the user)
- · LV EVENT READY A process has finished
- LV\_EVENT\_CANCEL A process has been canceled

#### **Custom events**

Any custom event codes can be registered by uint32\_t MY\_EVENT\_1 = lv\_event\_register\_id(); They can be sent to any object with lv\_event\_send(obj, MY\_EVENT\_1, &some\_data)

# 5.7.4 Sending events

To manually send events to an object, use lv\_event\_send(obj, <EVENT\_CODE> &some\_data).

For example, this can be used to manually close a message box by simulating a button press (although there are simpler ways to do this):

```
/*Simulate the press of the first button (indexes start from zero)*/
uint32_t btn_id = 0;
lv_event_send(mbox, LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED, &btn_id);
```

#### Refresh event

LV\_EVENT\_REFRESH is a special event because it's designed to let the user notify an object to refresh itself. Some examples:

- notify a label to refresh its text according to one or more variables (e.g. current time)
- refresh a label when the language changes
- enable a button if some conditions are met (e.g. the correct PIN is entered)
- add/remove styles to/from an object if a limit is exceeded, etc

### 5.7.5 Fields of Iv event t

lv\_event\_t is the only parameter passed to the event callback and it contains all data about the event. The following values can be gotten from it:

- lv\_event\_get\_code(e) get the event code
- lv\_event\_get\_current\_target(e) get the object to which an event was sent. I.e. the object whose event handler is being called.
- lv\_event\_get\_target(e) get the object that originally triggered the event (different from lv\_event\_get\_target if event bubbling is enabled)
- lv\_event\_get\_user\_data(e) get the pointer passed as the last parameter of lv\_obj\_add\_event\_cb.
- lv\_event\_get\_param(e) get the parameter passed as the last parameter of lv\_event\_send

## 5.7.6 Event bubbling

If <code>lv\_obj\_add\_flag(obj, LV\_OBJ\_FLAG\_EVENT\_BUBBLE)</code> is enabled all events will be sent to an object's parent too. If the parent also has <code>LV\_OBJ\_FLAG\_EVENT\_BUBBLE</code> enabled the event will be sent to its parent and so on.

The *target* parameter of the event is always the current target object, not the original object. To get the original target call lv event get original target(e) in the event handler.

## 5.7.7 Examples

#### **Button click event**

```
#include "../lv examples.h"
#if LV BUILD EXAMPLES && LV USE SWITCH
static void event cb(lv event t * e)
    LV LOG USER("Clicked");
    static uint32 t cnt = 1;
    lv_obj_t * btn = lv_event_get_target(e);
    lv_obj_t * label = lv_obj_get_child(btn, 0);
    lv_label_set_text_fmt(label, "%"LV_PRIu32, cnt);
    cnt++;
}
* Add click event to a button
void lv_example_event_1(void)
    lv_obj_t * btn = lv_btn_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_size(btn, 100, 50);
    lv_obj_center(btn);
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(btn, event_cb, LV_EVENT_CLICKED, NULL);
    lv_obj_t * label = lv_label_create(btn);
    lv label set text(label, "Click me!");
    lv obj center(label);
}
#endif
```

```
class Event_1():
    def __init__(self):
        self.cnt = 1
    #
        # Add click event to a button
    #

    btn = lv.btn(lv.scr_act())
    btn.set_size(100, 50)
    btn.center()
    btn.add_event_cb(self.event_cb, lv.EVENT.CLICKED, None)
```

(continues on next page)

```
label = lv.label(btn)
label.set_text("Click me!")
label.center()

def event_cb(self,e):
    print("Clicked")

btn = e.get_target()
label = btn.get_child(0)
label.set_text(str(self.cnt))
self.cnt += 1
evt1 = Event_1()
```

## Handle multiple events

```
#include "../lv examples.h"
#if LV BUILD EXAMPLES && LV USE SWITCH
static void event cb(lv event t * e)
    lv_event_code_t code = lv_event_get_code(e);
    lv_obj_t * label = lv_event_get_user_data(e);
    switch(code) {
        case LV EVENT PRESSED:
            lv label set text(label, "The last button event:\nLV EVENT PRESSED");
        case LV EVENT CLICKED:
            lv label set text(label, "The last button event:\nLV EVENT CLICKED");
            break;
        case LV EVENT LONG PRESSED:
            lv label set text(label, "The last button event:\nLV EVENT LONG PRESSED");
            break;
        case LV EVENT LONG PRESSED REPEAT:
            lv_label_set_text(label, "The last button event:\nLV_EVENT_LONG_PRESSED_
→REPEAT");
            break;
        default:
            break;
    }
}
* Handle multiple events
void lv_example_event_2(void)
    lv_obj_t * btn = lv_btn_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_size(btn, 100, 50);
    lv_obj_center(btn);
    lv_obj_t * btn_label = lv_label_create(btn);
    lv label set text(btn label, "Click me!");
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv_obj_center(btn_label);

lv_obj_t * info_label = lv_label_create(lv_scr_act());
 lv_label_set_text(info_label, "The last button event:\nNone");

lv_obj_add_event_cb(btn, event_cb, LV_EVENT_ALL, info_label);

#endif
```

```
def event cb(e,label):
    code = e.get_code()
    if code == lv.EVENT.PRESSED:
        label.set text("The last button event:\nLV EVENT PRESSED")
    elif code == lv.EVENT.CLICKED:
        label.set text("The last button event:\nLV EVENT CLICKED")
    elif code == lv.EVENT.LONG PRESSED:
        label.set text("The last button event:\nLV EVENT LONG PRESSED")
    elif code == lv.EVENT.LONG PRESSED REPEAT:
        label.set_text("The last button event:\nLV_EVENT_LONG PRESSED REPEAT")
btn = lv.btn(lv.scr act())
btn.set_size(100, 5\overline{0})
btn.center()
btn label = lv.label(btn)
btn label.set text("Click me!")
btn_label.center()
info label = lv.label(lv.scr act())
info label.set text("The last button event:\nNone")
btn.add event cb(lambda e: event cb(e,info label), lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
```

### **Event bubbling**

```
#include "../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES && LV_USE_FLEX

static void event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
{
    /*The original target of the event. Can be the buttons or the container*/
    lv_obj_t * target = lv_event_get_target(e);

    /*The current target is always the container as the event is added to it*/
    lv_obj_t * cont = lv_event_get_current_target(e);

    /*If container was clicked do nothing*/
    if(target == cont) return;

    /*Make the clicked buttons red*/
    lv_obj_set_style_bg_color(target, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_RED), 0);
}

/**
```

(continues on next page)

```
* Demonstrate event bubbling
void lv_example_event_3(void)
    lv_obj_t * cont = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv obj set size(cont, 290, 200);
    lv_obj_center(cont);
    lv_obj_set_flex_flow(cont, LV_FLEX_FLOW_ROW_WRAP);
    uint32_t i;
    for(i = 0; i < 30; i++) {
       lv obj t * btn = lv btn create(cont);
        lv_obj_set_size(btn, 80, 50);
        lv obj add flag(btn, LV OBJ FLAG EVENT BUBBLE);
        lv_obj_t * label = lv_label_create(btn);
        lv label set text fmt(label, "%"LV PRIu32, i);
        lv_obj_center(label);
    }
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(cont, event_cb, LV_EVENT_CLICKED, NULL);
}
#endif
```

```
def event_cb(e):
    # The original target of the event. Can be the buttons or the container
   target = e.get target()
   # print(type(target))
   # If container was clicked do nothing
   if type(target) != type(lv.btn()):
        return
   # Make the clicked buttons red
    target.set_style_bg_color(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.RED), 0)
# Demonstrate event bubbling
cont = lv.obj(lv.scr act())
cont.set size(320, 200)
cont.center()
cont.set flex flow(lv.FLEX FLOW.ROW WRAP)
for i in range(30):
    btn = lv.btn(cont)
    btn.set_size(80, 50)
   btn.add flag(lv.obj.FLAG.EVENT BUBBLE)
    label = lv.label(btn)
    label.set text(str(i))
    label.center()
```

(continues on next page)

```
cont.add_event_cb(event_cb, lv.EVENT.CLICKED, None)
```

# 5.8 Input devices

An input device usually means:

- Pointer-like input device like touchpad or mouse
- · Keypads like a normal keyboard or simple numeric keypad
- Encoders with left/right turn and push options
- External hardware buttons which are assigned to specific points on the screen

Important: Before reading further, please read the [Porting](/porting/indev) section of Input devices

### 5.8.1 Pointers

#### Cursor

Pointer input devices (like a mouse) can have a cursor.

Note that the cursor object should have <code>lv\_obj\_clear\_flag(cursor\_obj, LV\_OBJ\_FLAG\_CLICKABLE)</code>. For images, *clicking* is disabled by default.

### **Gestures**

Pointer input devices can detect basic gestures. By default, most of the widgets send the gestures to its parent, so finally the gestures can be detected on the screen object in a form of an LV\_EVENT\_GESTURE event. For example:

(continues on next page)

5.8. Input devices 390

To prevent passing the gesture event to the parent from an object use  $lv\_obj\_clear\_flag(obj, LV\_oBJ\_FLAG\_GESTURE\_BUBBLE)$ .

Note that, gestures are not triggered if an object is being scrolled.

If you did some action on a gesture you can call <code>lv\_indev\_wait\_release(lv\_indev\_get\_act())</code> in the event handler to prevent LVGL sending further input device related events.

# 5.8.2 Keypad and encoder

You can fully control the user interface without a touchpad or mouse by using a keypad or encoder(s). It works similar to the *TAB* key on the PC to select an element in an application or a web page.

#### **Groups**

Objects you want to control with a keypad or encoder need to be added to a *Group*. In every group there is exactly one focused object which receives the pressed keys or the encoder actions. For example, if a *Text area* is focused and you press some letter on a keyboard, the keys will be sent and inserted into the text area. Similarly, if a *Slider* is focused and you press the left or right arrows, the slider's value will be changed.

You need to associate an input device with a group. An input device can send key events to only one group but a group can receive data from more than one input device.

To create a group use  $lv\_group\_t * g = lv\_group\_create()$  and to add an object to the group use  $lv\_group\_add\_obj(g, obj)$ .

To associate a group with an input device use  $lv\_indev\_set\_group(indev, g)$ , where indev is the return value of  $lv\_indev\_drv\_register()$ 

5.8. Input devices 391

### **Keys**

There are some predefined keys which have special meaning:

- LV\_KEY\_NEXT Focus on the next object
- LV\_KEY\_PREV Focus on the previous object
- LV\_KEY\_ENTER Triggers LV EVENT PRESSED/CLICKED/LONG PRESSED etc. events
- LV\_KEY\_UP Increase value or move upwards
- LV\_KEY\_DOWN Decrease value or move downwards
- LV\_KEY\_RIGHT Increase value or move to the right
- LV\_KEY\_LEFT Decrease value or move to the left
- LV\_KEY\_ESC Close or exit (E.g. close a *Drop down list*)
- LV\_KEY\_DEL Delete (E.g. a character on the right in a *Text area*)
- LV\_KEY\_BACKSPACE Delete a character on the left (E.g. in a *Text area*)
- LV\_KEY\_HOME Go to the beginning/top (E.g. in a *Text area*)
- LV\_KEY\_END Go to the end (E.g. in a Text area)

The most important special keys are LV\_KEY\_NEXT/PREV, LV\_KEY\_ENTER and LV\_KEY\_UP/D0WN/LEFT/RIGHT. In your read\_cb function, you should translate some of your keys to these special keys to support navigation in a group and interact with selected objects.

Usually, it's enough to use only LV KEY LEFT/RIGHT because most objects can be fully controlled with them.

With an encoder you should use only LV KEY LEFT, LV KEY RIGHT, and LV KEY ENTER.

### Edit and navigate mode

Since a keypad has plenty of keys, it's easy to navigate between objects and edit them using the keypad. But encoders have a limited number of "keys" and hence it is difficult to navigate using the default options. *Navigate* and *Edit* modes are used to avoid this problem with encoders.

In *Navigate* mode, an encoder's LV\_KEY\_LEFT/RIGHT is translated to LV\_KEY\_NEXT/PREV. Therefore, the next or previous object will be selected by turning the encoder. Pressing LV KEY ENTER will change to *Edit* mode.

In *Edit* mode, LV\_KEY\_NEXT/PREV is usually used to modify an object. Depending on the object's type, a short or long press of LV\_KEY\_ENTER changes back to *Navigate* mode. Usually, an object which cannot be pressed (like a *Slider*) leaves *Edit* mode upon a short click. But with objects where a short click has meaning (e.g. *Button*), a long press is required.

### **Default group**

Interactive widgets - such as buttons, checkboxes, sliders, etc. - can be automatically added to a default group. Just create a group with  $lv_group_t * g = lv_group_create()$ ; and set the default group with  $lv_group_set_default(g)$ ;

Don't forget to assign one or more input devices to the default group with lv\_indev\_set\_group(my\_indev,g);.

5.8. Input devices 392

# **Styling**

If an object is focused either by clicking it via touchpad or focused via an encoder or keypad it goes to the LV\_STATE\_F0CUSED state. Hence, focused styles will be applied to it.

If an object switches to edit mode it enters the LV\_STATE\_FOCUSED | LV\_STATE\_EDITED states so these style properties will be shown.

For a more detailed description read the Style section.

# 5.8.3 API

## Input device

## **Functions**

```
void lv_indev_read_timer_cb(lv_timer_t *timer)
```

Called periodically to read the input devices

Parameters timer -- pointer to a timer to read

```
void lv_indev_enable (lv_indev_t *indev, bool en)
```

Enable or disable one or all input devices (default enabled)

#### **Parameters**

- indev -- pointer to an input device or NULL to enable/disable all of them
- en -- true to enable, false to disable

```
lv_indev_t *lv_indev_get_act(void)
```

Get the currently processed input device. Can be used in action functions too.

**Returns** pointer to the currently processed input device or NULL if no input device processing right now

```
lv_indev_type_t lv_indev_get_type (const lv_indev_t *indev)
```

Get the type of an input device

Parameters indev -- pointer to an input device

**Returns** the type of the input device from lv hal indev type t(LV INDEV TYPE ...)

```
void lv indev reset(lv_indev_t *indev, lv_obj_t *obj)
```

Reset one or all input devices

#### **Parameters**

- indev -- pointer to an input device to reset or NULL to reset all of them
- **obj** -- pointer to an object which triggers the reset.

```
void lv_indev_reset_long_press(lv_indev_t *indev)
```

Reset the long press state of an input device

Parameters indev -- pointer to an input device

```
void lv_indev_set_cursor(lv_indev_t *indev, lv_obj_t *cur_obj)
```

Set a cursor for a pointer input device (for LV\_INPUT\_TYPE\_POINTER and LV\_INPUT\_TYPE\_BUTTON)

#### **Parameters**

- indev -- pointer to an input device
- cur obj -- pointer to an object to be used as cursor

```
void lv_indev_set_group(lv_indev_t *indev, lv_group_t *group)
```

Set a destination group for a keypad input device (for LV\_INDEV\_TYPE\_KEYPAD)

#### **Parameters**

- indev -- pointer to an input device
- group -- point to a group

# void lv\_indev\_set\_button\_points(lv\_indev\_t \*indev, const lv\_point\_t points[])

Set the an array of points for LV\_INDEV\_TYPE\_BUTTON. These points will be assigned to the buttons to press a specific point on the screen

#### **Parameters**

- indev -- pointer to an input device
- group -- point to a group

# void lv\_indev\_get\_point(const lv\_indev\_t \*indev, lv\_point\_t \*point)

Get the last point of an input device (for LV\_INDEV\_TYPE\_POINTER and LV\_INDEV\_TYPE\_BUTTON)

#### **Parameters**

- indev -- pointer to an input device
- **point** -- pointer to a point to store the result

# lv\_dir\_t lv\_indev\_get\_gesture\_dir(const lv\_indev\_t \*indev)

Get the current gesture direct

Parameters indev -- pointer to an input device

Returns current gesture direct

```
uint32_t lv_indev_get_key (const lv_indev_t *indev)
```

Get the last pressed key of an input device (for LV\_INDEV\_TYPE\_KEYPAD)

Parameters indev -- pointer to an input device

**Returns** the last pressed key (0 on error)

```
lv_dir_t lv indev get scroll dir(const lv_indev_t *indev)
```

Check the current scroll direction of an input device (for LV\_INDEV\_TYPE\_POINTER and LV\_INDEV\_TYPE\_BUTTON)

Parameters indev -- pointer to an input device

Returns LV\_DIR\_NONE: no scrolling now LV\_DIR\_HOR/VER

```
lv_obj_t *lv indev get scroll obj(const lv_indev_t *indev)
```

Get the currently scrolled object (for LV\_INDEV\_TYPE\_POINTER and LV\_INDEV\_TYPE\_BUTTON)

Parameters indev -- pointer to an input device

**Returns** pointer to the currently scrolled object or NULL if no scrolling by this indev

```
void lv_indev_get_vect (const lv_indev_t *indev, lv_point_t *point)
```

Get the movement vector of an input device (for LV\_INDEV\_TYPE\_POINTER and LV\_INDEV\_TYPE\_BUTTON)

#### **Parameters**

- indev -- pointer to an input device
- point -- pointer to a point to store the types.pointer.vector

```
void lv_indev_wait_release(lv_indev_t *indev)
```

Do nothing until the next release

Parameters indev -- pointer to an input device

Gets a pointer to the currently active object in the currently processed input device.

Returns pointer to currently active object or NULL if no active object

Get a pointer to the indev read timer to modify its parameters with lv\_timer\_... functions.

Parameters indev -- pointer to an input device

**Returns** pointer to the indev read refresher timer. (NULL on error)

Search the most top, clickable object by a point

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a start object, typically the screen
- point -- pointer to a point for searching the most top child

Returns pointer to the found object or NULL if there was no suitable object

# **Groups**

# **Typedefs**

```
typedef uint8_t lv_key_t

typedef void (*lv_group_focus_cb_t)(struct _lv_group_t*)

typedef void (*lv_group_edge_cb_t)(struct _lv_group_t*, bool)

typedef struct _lv_group_t lv_group_t
```

Groups can be used to logically hold objects so that they can be individually focused. They are NOT for laying out objects on a screen (try layouts for that).

# **Enums**

```
enum [anonymous]
     Values:
    enumerator LV_KEY_UP
    enumerator LV_KEY_DOWN
    enumerator LV_KEY_RIGHT
    enumerator LV_KEY_LEFT
    enumerator LV_KEY_ESC
    enumerator LV_KEY_DEL
    enumerator LV_KEY_BACKSPACE
    enumerator LV_KEY_ENTER
    enumerator LV_KEY_NEXT
    enumerator LV_KEY_PREV
    enumerator LV_KEY_HOME
    enumerator LV_KEY_END
enum lv_group_refocus_policy_t
     Values:
    enumerator LV_GROUP_REFOCUS_POLICY_NEXT
    enumerator LV_GROUP_REFOCUS_POLICY_PREV
```

#### **Functions**

```
void _lv_group_init(void)
     Init. the group module
     Remark Internal function, do not call directly.
lv_group_t *lv_group_create(void)
     Create a new object group
           Returns pointer to the new object group
void lv group del(lv_group_t *group)
     Delete a group object
           Parameters group -- pointer to a group
void lv group set default(lv_group_t *group)
     Set a default group. New object are added to this group if it's enabled in their class with add to def group
     = true
           Parameters group -- pointer to a group (can be NULL)
lv_group_t *lv_group_get_default(void)
     Get the default group
          Returns pointer to the default group
void lv group_add_obj (lv_group_t *group, struct _lv_obj_t *obj)
     Add an object to a group
           Parameters
                 • group -- pointer to a group
                 • obj -- pointer to an object to add
void lv group swap obj (struct _lv_obj_t *obj1, struct _lv_obj_t *obj2)
     Swap 2 object in a group. The object must be in the same group
           Parameters
                 • obj1 -- pointer to an object
                 • obj2 -- pointer to an other object
void lv_group_remove_obj (struct _lv_obj_t *obj)
     Remove an object from its group
           Parameters obj -- pointer to an object to remove
void lv group remove all objs(lv_group_t *group)
     Remove all objects from a group
           Parameters group -- pointer to a group
void lv group focus obj (struct _lv_obj_t *obj)
     Focus on an object (defocus the current)
           Parameters obj -- pointer to an object to focus on
```

# void lv\_group\_focus\_next(lv\_group\_t \*group)

Focus the next object in a group (defocus the current)

Parameters group -- pointer to a group

# void lv group focus prev(lv\_group\_t \*group)

Focus the previous object in a group (defocus the current)

Parameters group -- pointer to a group

Do not let to change the focus from the current object

#### **Parameters**

- group -- pointer to a group
- **en** -- true: freeze, false: release freezing (normal mode)

# lv\_res\_t lv\_group\_send\_data(lv\_group\_t \*group, uint32\_t c)

Send a control character to the focuses object of a group

#### **Parameters**

- group -- pointer to a group
- **c** -- a character (use LV\_KEY\_.. to navigate)

**Returns** result of focused object in group.

# void lv\_group\_set\_focus\_cb(lv\_group\_t \*group, lv\_group\_focus\_cb\_t focus\_cb)

Set a function for a group which will be called when a new object is focused

#### **Parameters**

- group -- pointer to a group
- focus cb -- the call back function or NULL if unused

# void lv group set edge cb(lv\_group\_t \*group, lv\_group\_edge\_cb\_t edge\_cb)

Set a function for a group which will be called when a focus edge is reached

#### **Parameters**

- **group** -- pointer to a group
- edge\_cb -- the call back function or NULL if unused

# void lv\_group\_set\_refocus\_policy(lv\_group\_t \*group, lv\_group\_refocus\_policy\_t policy)

Set whether the next or previous item in a group is focused if the currently focused obj is deleted.

#### **Parameters**

- group -- pointer to a group
- policy -- new refocus policy enum

# void lv\_group\_set\_editing(lv\_group\_t \*group, bool edit)

Manually set the current mode (edit or navigate).

# **Parameters**

- group -- pointer to group
- edit -- true: edit mode; false: navigate mode

# void lv\_group\_set\_wrap(lv\_group\_t \*group, bool en)

Set whether focus next/prev will allow wrapping from first->last or last->first object.

#### **Parameters**

- group -- pointer to group
- en -- true: wrapping enabled; false: wrapping disabled

Get the focused object or NULL if there isn't one

Parameters group -- pointer to a group

Returns pointer to the focused object

# lv\_group\_focus\_cb\_t lv group get focus cb(const lv\_group\_t \*group)

Get the focus callback function of a group

Parameters group -- pointer to a group

Returns the call back function or NULL if not set

Get the edge callback function of a group

Parameters group -- pointer to a group

**Returns** the call back function or NULL if not set

# bool lv group get editing(const lv\_group\_t \*group)

Get the current mode (edit or navigate).

Parameters group -- pointer to group

Returns true: edit mode; false: navigate mode

#### bool lv group get wrap(lv\_group\_t \*group)

Get whether focus next/prev will allow wrapping from first->last or last->first object.

# **Parameters**

- group -- pointer to group
- en -- true: wrapping enabled; false: wrapping disabled

# uint32\_t lv\_group\_get\_obj\_count(lv\_group\_t \*group)

Get the number of object in the group

Parameters group -- pointer to a group

Returns number of objects in the group

# struct \_lv\_group\_t

#include <lv\_group.h> Groups can be used to logically hold objects so that they can be individually focused. They are NOT for laying out objects on a screen (try layouts for that).

#### **Public Members**

# lv\_ll\_t obj\_ll

Linked list to store the objects in the group

```
struct _lv_obj_t **obj_focus
```

The object in focus

# lv\_group\_focus\_cb\_t focus\_cb

A function to call when a new object is focused (optional)

```
lv_group_edge_cb_t edge cb
```

A function to call when an edge is reached, no more focus targets are available in this direction (to allow edge feedback like a sound or a scroll bounce)

```
void *user_data
```

#### uint8\_t frozen

1: can't focus to new object

# uint8\_t editing

1: Edit mode, 0: Navigate mode

# uint8\_t refocus\_policy

1: Focus prev if focused on deletion. 0: Focus next if focused on deletion.

# uint8\_t wrap

1: Focus next/prev can wrap at end of list. 0: Focus next/prev stops at end of list.

# 5.9 Displays

**Important:** The basic concept of a *display* in LVGL is explained in the [Porting](/porting/display) section. So before reading further, please read the [Porting](/porting/display) section first.

# 5.9.1 Multiple display support

In LVGL you can have multiple displays, each with their own driver and objects. The only limitation is that every display needs to have the same color depth (as defined in LV\_COLOR\_DEPTH). If the displays are different in this regard the rendered image can be converted to the correct format in the drivers flush cb.

Creating more displays is easy: just initialize more display buffers and register another driver for every display. When you create the UI, use lv\_disp\_set\_default(disp) to tell the library on which display to create objects.

Why would you want multi-display support? Here are some examples:

- Have a "normal" TFT display with local UI and create "virtual" screens on VNC on demand. (You need to add your VNC driver).
- Have a large TFT display and a small monochrome display.
- Have some smaller and simple displays in a large instrument or technology.
- Have two large TFT displays: one for a customer and one for the shop assistant.

# Using only one display

Using more displays can be useful but in most cases it's not required. Therefore, the whole concept of multi-display handling is completely hidden if you register only one display. By default, the last created (and only) display is used.

lv\_scr\_act(), lv\_scr\_load(scr), lv\_layer\_top(), lv\_layer\_sys(), LV\_HOR\_RES and LV\_VER\_RES are always applied on the most recently created (default) display. If you pass NULL as disp parameter to display related functions the default display will usually be used. E.g. lv\_disp\_trig\_activity(NULL) will trigger a user activity on the default display. (See below in *Inactivity*).

# Mirror display

To mirror the image of a display to another display, you don't need to use multi-display support. Just transfer the buffer received in drv.flush cb to the other display too.

# Split image

You can create a larger virtual display from an array of smaller ones. You can create it as below:

- 1. Set the resolution of the displays to the large display's resolution.
- 2. In drv.flush cb, truncate and modify the area parameter for each display.
- 3. Send the buffer's content to each real display with the truncated area.

#### 5.9.2 Screens

Every display has its own set of screens and the objects on each screen.

Be sure not to confuse displays and screens:

- **Displays** are the physical hardware drawing the pixels.
- **Screens** are the high-level root objects associated with a particular display. One display can have multiple screens associated with it, but not vice versa.

Screens can be considered the highest level containers which have no parent. A screen's size is always equal to its display and their origin is (0;0). Therefore, a screen's coordinates can't be changed, i.e.  $v_obj_set_pos()$ ,  $v_obj_set_size()$  or similar functions can't be used on screens.

A screen can be created from any object type but the two most typical types are *Base object* and *Image* (to create a wallpaper).

To create a screen, use  $lv_obj_t * scr = lv_<type>_create(NULL, copy)$ . copy can be an existing screen copied into the new screen.

To load a screen, use  $lv_scr_load(scr)$ . To get the active screen, use  $lv_scr_act()$ . These functions work on the default display. If you want to specify which display to work on, use  $lv_disp_get_scr_act(disp)$  and  $lv_disp_load_scr(disp, scr)$ . A screen can be loaded with animations too. Read more here.

Screens can be deleted with lv obj del(scr), but ensure that you do not delete the currently loaded screen.

# **Transparent screens**

Usually, the opacity of the screen is LV\_0PA\_COVER to provide a solid background for its children. If this is not the case (opacity < 100%) the display's background color or image will be visible. See the *Display background* section for more details. If the display's background opacity is also not LV 0PA COVER LVGL has no solid background to draw.

This configuration (transparent screen and display) could be used to create for example OSD menus where a video is played on a lower layer, and a menu is overlayed on an upper layer.

To handle transparent displays, special (slower) color mixing algorithms need to be used by LVGL so this feature needs to enabled with  $LV\_COLOR\_SCREEN\_TRANSP$  in  $lv\_conf$ . h. The Alpha channel of 32-bit colors will be 0 where there are no objects and 255 where there are solid objects.

In summary, to enable transparent screens and displays for OSD menu-like UIs:

- Enable LV\_COLOR\_SCREEN\_TRANSP in lv\_conf.h
- Set the screen's opacity to LV\_OPA\_TRANSP e.g. with lv\_obj\_set\_style\_local\_bg\_opa(lv\_scr\_act(), LV\_OBJMASK\_PART\_MAIN, LV\_STATE\_DEFAULT, LV\_OPA\_TRANSP)
- Set the display opacity to LV\_OPA\_TRANSP with lv\_disp\_set\_bg\_opa(NULL, LV\_OPA\_TRANSP);

# 5.9.3 Features of displays

# Inactivity

A user's inactivity time is measured on each display. Every use of an *Input device* (if associated with the display) counts as an activity. To get time elapsed since the last activity, use <code>lv\_disp\_get\_inactive\_time(disp)</code>. If <code>NULL</code> is passed, the lowest inactivity time among all displays will be returned (<code>NULL</code> isn't just the default display).

You can manually trigger an activity using lv\_disp\_trig\_activity(disp). If disp is NULL, the default screen will be used (and not all displays).

#### **Background**

Every display has a background color, background image and background opacity properties. They become visible when the current screen is transparent or not positioned to cover the whole display.

The background color is a simple color to fill the display. It can be adjusted with lv\_disp\_set\_bg\_color(disp, color);

The display background image is a path to a file or a pointer to an  $lv_igdsc_tvariable$  (converted image data) to be used as wallpaper. It can be set with  $lv_disp_set_bg_image(disp, \&my_img)$ ; If a background image is configured the background won't be filled with  $bg_color$ .

The opacity of the background color or image can be adjusted with  $lv\_disp\_set\_bg\_opa(disp, opa)$ .

The disp parameter of these functions can be NULL to select the default display.

# 5.9.4 API

# **Enums**

```
enum lv_scr_load_anim_t
     Values:
    enumerator LV_SCR_LOAD_ANIM_NONE
    enumerator LV_SCR_LOAD_ANIM_OVER_LEFT
    enumerator LV_SCR_LOAD_ANIM_OVER_RIGHT
    enumerator LV_SCR_LOAD_ANIM_OVER_TOP
    enumerator LV_SCR_LOAD_ANIM_OVER_BOTTOM
    enumerator LV_SCR_LOAD_ANIM_MOVE_LEFT
    enumerator LV_SCR_LOAD_ANIM_MOVE_RIGHT
    enumerator LV SCR LOAD ANIM MOVE TOP
    enumerator LV_SCR_LOAD_ANIM_MOVE_BOTTOM
    enumerator LV_SCR_LOAD_ANIM_FADE_IN
    enumerator LV_SCR_LOAD_ANIM_FADE_ON
    enumerator LV_SCR_LOAD_ANIM_FADE_OUT
    enumerator LV_SCR_LOAD_ANIM_OUT_LEFT
    enumerator LV_SCR_LOAD_ANIM_OUT_RIGHT
    enumerator LV_SCR_LOAD_ANIM_OUT_TOP
    enumerator LV_SCR_LOAD_ANIM_OUT_BOTTOM
```

#### **Functions**

```
lv_obj_t *lv_disp_get_scr_act(lv_disp_t *disp)
```

Return with a pointer to the active screen

**Parameters disp** -- pointer to display which active screen should be get. (NULL to use the default screen)

**Returns** pointer to the active screen object (loaded by 'lv scr load()')

Return with a pointer to the previous screen. Only used during screen transitions.

**Parameters disp** -- pointer to display which previous screen should be get. (NULL to use the default screen)

Returns pointer to the previous screen object or NULL if not used now

Make a screen active

Parameters **SCr** -- pointer to a screen

Return with the top layer. (Same on every screen and it is above the normal screen layer)

**Parameters disp** -- pointer to display which top layer should be get. (NULL to use the default screen)

**Returns** pointer to the top layer object (transparent screen sized lv\_obj)

Return with the sys. layer. (Same on every screen and it is above the normal screen and the top layer)

**Parameters disp** -- pointer to display which sys. layer should be retrieved. (NULL to use the default screen)

**Returns** pointer to the sys layer object (transparent screen sized lv\_obj)

Set the theme of a display

**Parameters disp** -- pointer to a display

Get the theme of a display

Parameters disp -- pointer to a display

**Returns** the display's theme (can be NULL)

Set the background color of a display

#### **Parameters**

- **disp** -- pointer to a display
- color -- color of the background

void lv\_disp\_set\_bg\_image(lv\_disp\_t \*disp, const void \*img\_src)

Set the background image of a display

**Parameters** 

- **disp** -- pointer to a display
- **img\_src** -- path to file or pointer to an *lv img dsc t* variable

# void **lv\_disp\_set\_bg\_opa** (*lv\_disp\_t* \*disp, lv\_opa\_t opa)

Set opacity of the background

#### **Parameters**

- disp -- pointer to a display
- **opa** -- opacity (0..255)

Switch screen with animation

#### **Parameters**

- **scr** -- pointer to the new screen to load
- anim\_type -- type of the animation from lv\_scr\_load\_anim\_t, e.g LV\_SCR\_LOAD\_ANIM\_MOVE\_LEFT
- time -- time of the animation
- **delay** -- delay before the transition
- auto del -- true: automatically delete the old screen

# uint32\_t lv\_disp\_get\_inactive\_time(const lv\_disp\_t \*disp)

Get elapsed time since last user activity on a display (e.g. click)

Parameters disp -- pointer to a display (NULL to get the overall smallest inactivity)

**Returns** elapsed ticks (milliseconds) since the last activity

```
void lv_disp_trig_activity(lv_disp_t *disp)
```

Manually trigger an activity on a display

**Parameters disp** -- pointer to a display (NULL to use the default display)

```
void lv disp clean dcache(lv_disp_t *disp)
```

Clean any CPU cache that is related to the display.

**Parameters disp** -- pointer to a display (NULL to use the default display)

```
void lv disp enable invalidation(lv_disp_t *disp, bool en)
```

Temporarily enable and disable the invalidation of the display.

#### **Parameters**

- **disp** -- pointer to a display (NULL to use the default display)
- en -- true: enable invalidation; false: invalidation

# bool lv\_disp\_is\_invalidation\_enabled(lv\_disp\_t \*disp)

Get display invalidation is enabled.

**Parameters disp** -- pointer to a display (NULL to use the default display)

Returns return true if invalidation is enabled

```
lv_timer_t *_lv_disp_get_refr_timer(lv_disp_t *disp)
```

Get a pointer to the screen refresher timer to modify its parameters with \lu timer ... functions.

Parameters disp -- pointer to a display

**Returns** pointer to the display refresher timer. (NULL on error)

```
static inline lv_obj_t *lv_scr_act(void)
```

Get the active screen of the default display

Returns pointer to the active screen

```
static inline lv_obj_t *lv layer top(void)
```

Get the top layer of the default display

**Returns** pointer to the top layer

static inline *lv\_obj\_t* \***lv\_layer\_sys** (void)

Get the active screen of the default display

**Returns** pointer to the sys layer

```
static inline void lv_scr_load (lv_obj_t *scr)
```

```
static inline lv_coord_t lv dpx(lv_coord_t n)
```

Scale the given number of pixels (a distance or size) relative to a 160 DPI display considering the DPI of the default display. It ensures that e.g. lv\_dpx(100) will have the same physical size regardless to the DPI of the display.

**Parameters n** -- the number of pixels to scale

Returns n x current dpi/160

```
static inline lv_coord_t lv_disp_dpx (const lv_disp_t *disp, lv_coord_t n)
```

Scale the given number of pixels (a distance or size) relative to a 160 DPI display considering the DPI of the given display. It ensures that e.g. lv\_dpx(100) will have the same physical size regardless to the DPI of the display.

#### **Parameters**

- **obi** -- a display whose dpi should be considered
- **n** -- the number of pixels to scale

Returns n x current dpi/160

# 5.10 Colors

The color module handles all color-related functions like changing color depth, creating colors from hex code, converting between color depths, mixing colors, etc.

The type <code>lv\_color\_t</code> is used to store a color. Its fields are set according to <code>LV\_COLOR\_DEPTH</code> in <code>lv\_conf.h</code>. (See below)

You may set LV\_COLOR\_16\_SWAP in lv\_conf. h to swap bytes of *RGB565* colors. You may need this when sending 16-bit colors via a byte-oriented interface like SPI. As 16-bit numbers are stored in little-endian format (lower byte at the lower address), the interface will send the lower byte first. However, displays usually need the higher byte first. A mismatch in the byte order will result in highly distorted colors.

# 5.10.1 Creating colors

#### **RGB**

Create colors from Red, Green and Blue channel values:

```
//All channels are 0-255
lv_color_t c = lv_color_make(red, green, blue);

//From hex code 0x000000..0xFFFFFF interpreted as RED + GREEN + BLUE
lv_color_t c = lv_color_hex(0x123456);

//From 3 digits. Same as lv_color_hex(0x112233)
lv_color_t c = lv_color_hex3(0x123);
```

# **HSV**

Create colors from Hue, Saturation and Value values:

```
//h = 0..359, s = 0..100, v = 0..100
lv_color_t c = lv_color_hsv_to_rgb(h, s, v);

//All channels are 0-255
lv_color_hsv_t c_hsv = lv_color_rgb_to_hsv(r, g, b);

//From lv_color_t variable
lv_color_hsv_t c_hsv = lv_color_to_hsv(color);
```

# **Palette**

LVGL includes Material Design's palette of colors. In this system all named colors have a nominal main color as well as four darker and five lighter variants.

The names of the colors are as follows:

- LV PALETTE RED
- LV PALETTE PINK
- LV\_PALETTE\_PURPLE
- LV PALETTE DEEP PURPLE
- LV PALETTE INDIGO
- LV\_PALETTE\_BLUE
- LV PALETTE LIGHT BLUE
- LV PALETTE CYAN
- LV PALETTE TEAL
- LV\_PALETTE\_GREEN
- LV PALETTE LIGHT GREEN
- LV PALETTE LIME

- LV PALETTE YELLOW
- LV PALETTE AMBER
- LV PALETTE ORANGE
- LV PALETTE DEEP ORANGE
- LV PALETTE BROWN
- LV PALETTE BLUE GREY
- LV PALETTE GREY

To get the main color use  $lv\_color\_t$   $c = lv\_palette\_main(LV\_PALETTE\_...)$ .

For the lighter variants of a palette color use  $lv\_color\_t$   $c = lv\_palette\_lighten(LV\_PALETTE\_..., v)$ . V can be 1..5. For the darker variants of a palette color use  $lv\_color\_t$   $c = lv\_palette\_darken(LV\_PALETTE\_..., v)$ . V can be 1..4.

# Modify and mix colors

The following functions can modify a color:

#### **Built-in colors**

lv color white() and lv color black() return 0xFFFFFF and 0x000000 respectively.

# **5.10.2 Opacity**

To describe opacity the <code>lv\_opa\_t</code> type is created from <code>uint8\_t</code>. Some special purpose defines are also introduced:

- LV OPA TRANSP Value: 0, means no opacity making the color completely transparent
- LV OPA 10 Value: 25, means the color covers only a little
- LV OPA 20 ... OPA 80 follow logically
- LV OPA 90 Value: 229, means the color near completely covers
- LV\_OPA\_COVER Value: 255, means the color completely covers (full opacity)

You can also use the LV\_OPA\_\* defines in lv\_color\_mix() as a mixing *ratio*.

# 5.10.3 Color types

The following variable types are defined by the color module:

- lv\_color1\_t Monochrome color. Also has R, G, B fields for compatibility but they are always the same value (1 byte)
- lv color8 t A structure to store R (3 bit), G (3 bit), B (2 bit) components for 8-bit colors (1 byte)
- lv color16 t A structure to store R (5 bit), G (6 bit), B (5 bit) components for 16-bit colors (2 byte)
- lv\_color32\_t A structure to store R (8 bit), G (8 bit), B (8 bit) components for 24-bit colors (4 byte)
- lv color t Equal to lv color1/8/16/24 t depending on the configured color depth setting
- lv\_color\_int\_t uint8\_t, uint16\_t or uint32\_t depending on the color depth setting. Used to build color arrays from plain numbers.
- lv\_opa\_t A simple uint8\_t type to describe opacity.

The lv color t, lv color1 t, lv color8 t, lv color16 t and lv color32 types have four fields:

- ch. red red channel
- ch.green green channel
- ch.blue blue channel
- full\* red + green + blue as one number

You can set the current color depth in  $lv\_conf.h$ , by setting the LV\_COLOR\_DEPTH define to 1 (monochrome), 8, 16 or 32.

# **Convert color**

You can convert a color from the current color depth to another. The converter functions return with a number, so you have to use the full field to map a converted color back into a structure:

```
lv_color_t c;
c.red
      = 0x38;
c.green = 0x70;
c.blue = 0xCC;
lv_color1_t c1;
                              /*Return 1 for light colors, 0 for dark colors*/
c1.full = lv_color_to1(c);
lv_color8_t c8;
c8.full = lv_color_to8(c);
                                 /*Give a 8 bit number with the converted color*/
lv color16 t c16;
c16.full = lv_color_to16(c); /*Give a 16 bit number with the converted color*/
lv color32 t c24;
c32.full = lv_color_to32(c);
                                   /*Give a 32 bit number with the converted color*/
```

# 5.10.4 API

# **Typedefs**

```
typedef \ lv\_color\_t \ (*lv\_color\_filter\_cb\_t) (const \ struct \ \_lv\_color\_filter\_dsc\_t*, \ lv\_color\_t, \ lv\_opa\_t) \\ typedef \ struct \ \_lv\_color\_filter\_dsc\_t \ lv\_color\_filter\_dsc\_t
```

# **Enums**

# enum [anonymous]

Opacity percentages.

Values:

enumerator LV\_OPA\_TRANSP

enumerator LV\_OPA\_0

enumerator LV\_0PA\_10

enumerator LV\_0PA\_20

enumerator LV\_0PA\_30

enumerator LV\_0PA\_40

enumerator LV\_0PA\_50

enumerator LV\_0PA\_60

enumerator LV\_0PA\_70

enumerator LV\_OPA\_80

enumerator LV\_0PA\_90

enumerator LV\_OPA\_100

enumerator LV\_OPA\_COVER

# enum lv\_palette\_t

Values:

enumerator LV\_PALETTE\_RED

enumerator LV\_PALETTE\_PINK

enumerator LV\_PALETTE\_PURPLE

enumerator LV\_PALETTE\_DEEP\_PURPLE

enumerator LV\_PALETTE\_INDIGO

enumerator LV\_PALETTE\_BLUE

enumerator LV\_PALETTE\_LIGHT\_BLUE

enumerator LV\_PALETTE\_CYAN

enumerator LV\_PALETTE\_TEAL

enumerator LV\_PALETTE\_GREEN

enumerator LV\_PALETTE\_LIGHT\_GREEN

enumerator LV\_PALETTE\_LIME

enumerator LV\_PALETTE\_YELLOW

enumerator LV\_PALETTE\_AMBER

enumerator LV\_PALETTE\_ORANGE

enumerator LV\_PALETTE\_DEEP\_ORANGE

enumerator LV\_PALETTE\_BROWN

enumerator LV\_PALETTE\_BLUE\_GREY

enumerator LV\_PALETTE\_GREY

enumerator \_LV\_PALETTE\_LAST

enumerator LV\_PALETTE\_NONE

#### **Functions**

```
LV_EXPORT_CONST_INT(LV_COLOR_DEPTH)
LV_EXPORT_CONST_INT(LV_COLOR_16_SWAP)
typedef LV_CONCAT3 (uint, LV_COLOR_SIZE, _t) lv_color_int_t
typedef LV CONCAT3 (lv color, LV COLOR DEPTH, t) lv color t
static inline uint8_t lv color tol(lv_color_t color)
static inline uint8_t lv color to8(lv_color_t color)
static inline uint16_t lv_color_to16 (lv_color_t color)
static inline uint32_t lv color to32 (lv_color_t color)
static inline uint8_t lv color brightness (lv_color_t color)
     Get the brightness of a color
          Parameters color -- a color
          Returns the brightness [0..255]
static inline ly color tly color make(uint8 tr, uint8 tg, uint8 tb)
static inline lv_color_t lv_color_hex (uint32_t c)
static inline lv_color_t lv_color_hex3 (uint32_t c)
static inline void lv_color_filter_dsc_init(lv_color_filter_dsc_t *dsc, lv_color_filter_cb_t cb)
lv_color_t lv color lighten(lv_color_t c, lv_opa_t lvl)
lv_color_t lv color darken(lv_color_t c, lv_opa_t lvl)
lv_color_t lv_color_change_lightness(lv_color_t c, lv_opa_t lvl)
lv_color_t lv_color_hsv_to_rgb (uint16_t h, uint8_t s, uint8_t v)
     Convert a HSV color to RGB
          Parameters
                • h -- hue [0..359]
                • s -- saturation [0..100]
                • v -- value [0..100]
          Returns the given RGB color in RGB (with LV_COLOR_DEPTH depth)
lv_color_hsv_t lv_color_rgb_to_hsv (uint8_t r8, uint8_t g8, uint8_t b8)
     Convert a 32-bit RGB color to HSV
          Parameters
                • r8 -- 8-bit red
                • g8 -- 8-bit green
                • b8 -- 8-bit blue
```

```
Returns the given RGB color in HSV
lv_color_hsv_t lv_color_to_hsv(lv_color_t color)
     Convert a color to HSV
          Parameters color -- color
          Returns the given color in HSV
static inline lv_color_t lv_color_chroma_key(void)
     Just a wrapper around LV_COLOR_CHROMA_KEY because it might be more convenient to use a function in
     some cases
          Returns LV_COLOR_CHROMA_KEY
lv_color_t lv_palette_main(lv_palette_t p)
static inline lv_color_t lv_color_white(void)
static inline lv_color_t lv_color_black(void)
lv_color_t lv_palette_lighten(lv_palette_t p, uint8_t lvl)
lv_color_t lv_palette_darken(lv_palette_t p, uint8_t lvl)
union lv_color1_t
     Public Members
     uint8_t full
     uint8_t blue
     uint8_t green
     uint8 t red
     union lv_color1_t::[anonymous] ch
union lv_color8_t
     Public Members
     uint8_t blue
     uint8 t green
     uint8_t red
```

```
struct lv_color8_t::[anonymous] ch
     uint8_t full
union lv_color16_t
     Public Members
     uint16\_t \; \textbf{blue}
     uint16_t green
     uint16_t red
     uint16_t green_h
     uint16_t green_l
     struct lv_color16_t::[anonymous] ch
     uint16\_t \; \textbf{full}
union lv_color32_t
     Public Members
     uint8_t blue
     uint8_t green
     uint8_t red
     uint8_t alpha
     struct lv_color32_t::[anonymous] ch
     uint32_t full
struct lv_color_hsv_t
```

#### **Public Members**

```
uint16_t h

uint8_t s

uint8_t v

struct _lv_color_filter_dsc_t

Public Members

lv_color_filter_cb_t filter_cb
```

# **5.11 Fonts**

void \*user\_data

In LVGL fonts are collections of bitmaps and other information required to render images of individual letters (glyph). A font is stored in a lv\_font\_t variable and can be set in a style's *text\_font* field. For example:

```
lv_style_set_text_font(&my_style, &lv_font_montserrat_28); /*Set a larger font*/
```

Fonts have a **bpp** (bits per pixel) property. It shows how many bits are used to describe a pixel in a font. The value stored for a pixel determines the pixel's opacity. This way, with higher *bpp*, the edges of the letter can be smoother. The possible *bpp* values are 1, 2, 4 and 8 (higher values mean better quality).

The *bpp* property also affects the amount of memory needed to store a font. For example, bpp = 4 makes a font nearly four times larger compared to bpp = 1.

# 5.11.1 Unicode support

LVGL supports UTF-8 encoded Unicode characters. Your editor needs to be configured to save your code/text as UTF-8 (usually this the default) and be sure that, LV\_TXT\_ENC is set to LV\_TXT\_ENC\_UTF8 in *lv\_conf.h*. (This is the default value)

To test it try

```
lv_obj_t * label1 = lv_label_create(lv_scr_act(), NULL);
lv_label_set_text(label1, LV_SYMBOL_OK);
```

If all works well, a ✓ character should be displayed.

# 5.11.2 Built-in fonts

There are several built-in fonts in different sizes, which can be enabled in \textstyr conf. h with \( LV\_FONT\_\)... defines.

#### **Normal fonts**

Containing all the ASCII characters, the degree symbol (U+00B0), the bullet symbol (U+2022) and the built-in symbols (see below).

- LV FONT MONTSERRAT 12 12 px font
- LV\_FONT\_MONTSERRAT\_14 14 px font
- LV FONT MONTSERRAT 16 16 px font
- LV FONT MONTSERRAT 18 18 px font
- LV FONT MONTSERRAT 20 20 px font
- LV FONT MONTSERRAT 22 22 px font
- LV FONT\_MONTSERRAT\_24 24 px font
- LV FONT MONTSERRAT 26 26 px font
- LV\_FONT\_MONTSERRAT\_28 28 px font
- LV\_FONT\_MONTSERRAT\_30 30 px font
- LV FONT MONTSERRAT 32 32 px font
- LV FONT MONTSERRAT 34 34 px font
- LV FONT MONTSERRAT 36 36 px font
- LV FONT MONTSERRAT 38 38 px font
- LV\_FONT\_MONTSERRAT\_40 40 px font
- LV FONT MONTSERRAT 42 42 px font
- LV FONT MONTSERRAT 44 44 px font
- LV\_FONT\_MONTSERRAT\_46 46 px font
- LV FONT MONTSERRAT 48 48 px font

#### **Special fonts**

- LV FONT MONTSERRAT 12 SUBPX Same as normal 12 px font but with subpixel rendering
- LV\_FONT\_MONTSERRAT\_28\_COMPRESSED Same as normal 28 px font but stored as a *compressed font* with 3 bpp
- LV\_FONT\_DEJAVU\_16\_PERSIAN\_HEBREW 16 px font with normal range + Hebrew, Arabic, Persian letters and all their forms
- LV\_FONT\_SIMSUN\_16\_CJK16 px font with normal range plus 1000 of the most common CJK radicals
- LV FONT UNSCII 8 8 px pixel perfect font with only ASCII characters
- LV FONT UNSCII 16 16 px pixel perfect font with only ASCII characters

The built-in fonts are **global variables** with names like <code>lv\_font\_montserrat\_16</code> for a 16 px height font. To use them in a style, just add a pointer to a font variable like shown above.

The built-in fonts with bpp = 4 contain the ASCII characters and use the Montserrat font.

In addition to the ASCII range, the following symbols are also added to the built-in fonts from the FontAwesome font.

- LV SYMBOL AUDIO
- LV\_SYMBOL\_VIDEO
- LV\_SYMBOL\_LIST
- ✓ LV\_SYMBOL\_OK
- LV\_SYMBOL\_CLOSE
- 也 LV SYMBOL POWER
- LV\_SYMBOL\_SETTINGS
- LV\_SYMBOL\_TRASH
- ♠ LV\_SYMBOL\_HOME
- ♣ LV\_SYMBOL\_DOWNLOAD
- LV\_SYMBOL\_DRIVE
- LV\_SYMBOL\_REFRESH
- LV\_SYMBOL\_MUTE
- ♣ LV\_SYMBOL\_VOLUME\_MID
- LV\_SYMBOL\_VOLUME\_MAX
- LV\_SYMBOL\_IMAGE
- LV\_SYMBOL\_EDIT
- LV\_SYMBOL\_PREV
- LV\_SYMBOL\_PLAY
- LV\_SYMBOL\_PAUSE
- LV\_SYMBOL\_STOP
- ▶ LV\_SYMBOL\_NEXT
- ▲ LV\_SYMBOL\_EJECT
- LV\_SYMBOL\_LEFT
- > LV\_SYMBOL\_RIGHT
- LV\_SYMBOL\_PLUS
- LV\_SYMBOL\_MINUS
- LV\_SYMBOL\_EYE\_OPEN
- LV\_SYMBOL\_EYE\_CLOSE

- ▲ LV\_SYMBOL\_WARNING
- ★ LV\_SYMBOL\_SHUFFLE
- ▲ LV\_SYMBOL\_UP
- ✓ LV\_SYMBOL\_DOWN
- LV\_SYMBOL\_LOOP
- LV SYMBOL DIRECTORY
- ♣ LV\_SYMBOL\_UPLOAD
- ♪ LV\_SYMBOL\_CALL
- ★ LV\_SYMBOL\_CUT
- LV\_SYMBOL\_COPY
- LV\_SYMBOL\_SAVE
- LV\_SYMBOL\_CHARGE
- LV\_SYMBOL\_PASTE
- LV\_SYMBOL\_BELL
- LV\_SYMBOL\_KEYBOARD
- **✓** LV\_SYMBOL\_GPS
- LV\_SYMBOL\_FILE
- ♠ LV\_SYMBOL\_WIFI
- LV\_SYMBOL\_BATTERY\_FULL
- LV\_SYMBOL\_BATTERY\_3
- LV\_SYMBOL\_BATTERY\_2
- LV\_SYMBOL\_BATTERY\_1
- □ LV\_SYMBOL\_BATTERY\_EMPTY
- ◆ LV\_SYMBOL\_USB
- & LV\_SYMBOL\_BLUETOOTH
- LV\_SYMBOL\_BACKSPACE
- LV\_SYMBOL\_SD\_CARD
- ← LV\_SYMBOL\_NEW\_LINE

The symbols can be used singly as:

lv\_label\_set\_text(my\_label, LV\_SYMBOL\_OK);

Or together with strings (compile time string concatenation):

```
lv_label_set_text(my_label, LV_SYMBOL_OK "Apply");
```

Or more symbols together:

```
lv_label_set_text(my_label, LV_SYMBOL_OK LV_SYMBOL_WIFI LV_SYMBOL_PLAY);
```

# 5.11.3 Special features

# **Bidirectional support**

Most languages use a Left-to-Right (LTR for short) writing direction, however some languages (such as Hebrew, Persian or Arabic) use Right-to-Left (RTL for short) direction.

LVGL not only supports RTL texts but supports mixed (a.k.a. bidirectional, BiDi) text rendering too. Some examples:

# The names of these states in Arabic are الكويت and الكويت respectively.

# in Arabic. مفتاح معايير الويب! The title is

BiDi support is enabled by LV\_USE\_BIDI in *lv\_conf.h* 

All texts have a base direction (LTR or RTL) which determines some rendering rules and the default alignment of the text (Left or Right). However, in LVGL, the base direction is not only applied to labels. It's a general property which can be set for every object. If not set then it will be inherited from the parent. This means it's enough to set the base direction of a screen and every object will inherit it.

The default base direction for screens can be set by LV\_BIDI\_BASE\_DIR\_DEF in *lv\_conf.h* and other objects inherit the base direction from their parent.

To set an object's base direction use <code>lv\_obj\_set\_base\_dir(obj, base\_dir)</code>. The possible base directions are:

- LV BIDI DIR LTR: Left to Right base direction
- LV BIDI DIR RTL: Right to Left base direction
- LV BIDI DIR AUTO: Auto detect base direction
- LV\_BIDI\_DIR\_INHERIT: Inherit base direction from the parent (or a default value for non-screen objects)

This list summarizes the effect of RTL base direction on objects:

- · Create objects by default on the right
- lv tabview: Displays tabs from right to left
- lv checkbox: Shows the box on the right
- lv btnmatrix: Shows buttons from right to left
- lv\_list: Shows icons on the right

- lv dropdown: Aligns options to the right
- The texts in lv\_table, lv\_btnmatrix, lv\_keyboard, lv\_tabview, lv\_dropdown, lv\_roller are "BiDi processed" to be displayed correctly

# **Arabic and Persian support**

There are some special rules to display Arabic and Persian characters: the *form* of a character depends on its position in the text. A different form of the same letter needs to be used when it is isolated, at start, middle or end positions. Besides these, some conjunction rules should also be taken into account.

LVGL supports these rules if LV\_USE\_ARABIC\_PERSIAN\_CHARS is enabled.

However, there are some limitations:

- Only displaying text is supported (e.g. on labels), text inputs (e.g. text area) don't support this feature.
- Static text (i.e. const) is not processed. E.g. texts set by lv\_label\_set\_text() will be "Arabic processed" but lv lable set text static() won't.
- Text get functions (e.g. lv\_label\_get\_text()) will return the processed text.

# Subpixel rendering

Subpixel rendering allows for tripling the horizontal resolution by rendering anti-aliased edges on Red, Green and Blue channels instead of at pixel level granularity. This takes advantage of the position of physical color channels of each pixel, resulting in higher quality letter anti-aliasing. Learn more here.

For subpixel rendering, the fonts need to be generated with special settings:

- In the online converter tick the Subpixel box
- In the command line tool use --lcd flag. Note that the generated font needs about three times more memory.

Subpixel rendering works only if the color channels of the pixels have a horizontal layout. That is the R, G, B channels are next to each other and not above each other. The order of color channels also needs to match with the library settings. By default, LVGL assumes RGB order, however this can be swapped by setting LV SUBPX BGR 1 in  $lv\_conf.h$ .

# **Compressed fonts**

The bitmaps of fonts can be compressed by

- ticking the Compressed check box in the online converter
- not passing the --no-compress flag to the offline converter (compression is applied by default)

Compression is more effective with larger fonts and higher bpp. However, it's about 30% slower to render compressed fonts. Therefore, it's recommended to compress only the largest fonts of a user interface, because

- · they need the most memory
- they can be compressed better
- and probably they are used less frequently then the medium-sized fonts, so the performance cost is smaller.

# 5.11.4 Add a new font

There are several ways to add a new font to your project:

- 1. The simplest method is to use the Online font converter. Just set the parameters, click the *Convert* button, copy the font to your project and use it. Be sure to carefully read the steps provided on that site or you will get an error while converting.
- 2. Use the Offline font converter. (Requires Node. js to be installed)
- 3. If you want to create something like the built-in fonts (Montserrat font and symbols) but in a different size and/or ranges, you can use the built\_in\_font\_gen.py script in lvgl/scripts/built\_in\_font folder. (This requires Python and lv font conv to be installed)

To declare a font in a file, use LV FONT DECLARE(my font name).

To make fonts globally available (like the built-in fonts), add them to LV\_FONT\_CUSTOM\_DECLARE in lv\_conf.h.

# 5.11.5 Add new symbols

The built-in symbols are created from the FontAwesome font.

- Search for a symbol on https://fontawesome.com. For example the USB symbol. Copy its Unicode ID which is 0xf287 in this case.
- 2. Open the Online font converter. Add FontAwesome.woff. .
- 3. Set the parameters such as Name, Size, BPP. You'll use this name to declare and use the font in your code.
- 4. Add the Unicode ID of the symbol to the range field. E.g. 0xf287 for the USB symbol. More symbols can be enumerated with ,.
- 5. Convert the font and copy the generated source code to your project. Make sure to compile the .c file of your font.
- 6. Declare the font using extern lv\_font\_t my\_font\_name; or simply use LV FONT DECLARE(my font name);.

# Using the symbol

- 1. Convert the Unicode value to UTF8, for example on this site. For 0xf287 the Hex UTF-8 bytes are EF 8A 87.
- 2. Create a define string from the UTF8 values: #define MY\_USB\_SYMBOL "\xEF\x8A\x87"
- 3. Create a label and set the text. Eg. lv label set text(label, MY USB SYMBOL)

Note-lv\_label\_set\_text(label, MY\_USB\_SYMBOL) searches for this symbol in the font defined in style. text.font properties. To use the symbol you may need to change it. Eg style.text.font = my\_font\_name

# 5.11.6 Load a font at run-time

lv\_font\_load can be used to load a font from a file. The font needs to have a special binary format. (Not TTF or WOFF). Use lv\_font\_conv with the --format bin option to generate an LVGL compatible font file.

Note that to load a font LVGL's filesystem needs to be enabled and a driver must be added.

#### Example

```
lv_font_t * my_font;
my_font = lv_font_load(X/path/to/my_font.bin);
/*Use the font*/
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
/*Free the font if not required anymore*/
lv_font_free(my_font);
```

# 5.11.7 Add a new font engine

LVGL's font interface is designed to be very flexible but, even so, you can add your own font engine in place of LVGL's internal one. For example, you can use FreeType to real-time render glyphs from TTF fonts or use an external flash to store the font's bitmap and read them when the library needs them.

A ready to use FreeType can be found in lv\_freetype repository.

To do this, a custom lv\_font\_t variable needs to be created:

```
/*Describe the properties of a font*/
lv_font_t my_font;
my font.get glyph dsc = my get glyph dsc cb;
                                                 /*Set a callback to get info
→about glyphs*/
my font.get glyph bitmap = my get glyph bitmap cb; /*Set a callback to get bitmap of,
→a glyph*/
                                                   /*The real line height where any
my_font.line_height = height;
→text fits*/
my font.base line = base line;
                                                   /*Base line measured from the top...
→of line_height*/
my font.dsc = something required;
                                                   /*Store any implementation...
→specific data here*/
my_font.user_data = user_data;
                                                   /*Optionally some extra user

data*/
/* Get info about glyph of `unicode_letter` in `font` font.
* Store the result in `dsc out`.
* The next letter (`unicode_letter_next`) might be used to calculate the width
→required by this glyph (kerning)
bool my_get_glyph_dsc_cb(const lv_font_t * font, lv_font_glyph_dsc_t * dsc_out,__
→uint32 t unicode letter, uint32_t unicode_letter_next)
{
    /*Your code here*/
    /* Store the result.
    * For example ...
   dsc out->adv w = 12;
                               /*Horizontal space required by the glyph in [px]*/
   dsc out -> box h = 8;
                               /*Height of the bitmap in [px]*/
                               /*Width of the bitmap in [px]*/
   dsc_out->box_w = 6;
                               /*X offset of the bitmap in [pf]*/
    dsc_out->ofs_x = 0;
                               /*Y offset of the bitmap measured from the as line*/
    dsc_out->ofs_y = 3;
   dsc_out->bpp = 2;
                               /*Bits per pixel: 1/2/4/8*/
    return true;
                               /*true: glyph found; false: glyph was not found*/
}
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

# 5.11.8 Use font fallback

You can specify fallback in lv\_font\_t to provide fallback to the font. When the font fails to find glyph to a letter, it will try to let font from fallback to handle.

fallback can be chained, so it will try to solve until there is no fallback set.

# 5.12 Images

An image can be a file or a variable which stores the bitmap itself and some metadata.

# 5.12.1 Store images

You can store images in two places

- as a variable in internal memory (RAM or ROM)
- · as a file

#### **Variables**

Images stored internally in a variable are composed mainly of an lv\_img\_dsc\_t structure with the following fields:

header

- cf Color format. See below
- w width in pixels ( $\leq 2048$ )
- h height in pixels ( $\leq$  2048)
- always zero 3 bits which need to be always zero

- reserved reserved for future use
- data pointer to an array where the image itself is stored
- data\_size length of data in bytes

These are usually stored within a project as C files. They are linked into the resulting executable like any other constant data.

#### **Files**

To deal with files you need to add a storage *Drive* to LVGL. In short, a *Drive* is a collection of functions (*open*, *read*, *close*, etc.) registered in LVGL to make file operations. You can add an interface to a standard file system (FAT32 on SD card) or you create your simple file system to read data from an SPI Flash memory. In every case, a *Drive* is just an abstraction to read and/or write data to memory. See the *File system* section to learn more.

Images stored as files are not linked into the resulting executable, and must be read into RAM before being drawn. As a result, they are not as resource-friendly as images linked at compile time. However, they are easier to replace without needing to rebuild the main program.

#### 5.12.2 Color formats

Various built-in color formats are supported:

- LV\_IMG\_CF\_TRUE\_COLOR Simply stores the RGB colors (in whatever color depth LVGL is configured for).
- LV\_IMG\_CF\_TRUE\_COLOR\_ALPHA Like LV\_IMG\_CF\_TRUE\_COLOR but it also adds an alpha (transparency) byte for every pixel.
- LV\_IMG\_CF\_TRUE\_COLOR\_CHROMA\_KEYED Like LV\_IMG\_CF\_TRUE\_COLOR but if a pixel has the LV\_COLOR\_TRANSP color (set in *lv\_conf.h*) it will be transparent.
- LV\_IMG\_CF\_INDEXED\_1/2/4/8BIT Uses a palette with 2, 4, 16 or 256 colors and stores each pixel in 1, 2, 4 or 8 bits.
- LV\_IMG\_CF\_ALPHA\_1/2/4/8BIT Only stores the Alpha value with 1, 2, 4 or 8 bits. The pixels take the color of style.img\_recolor and the set opacity. The source image has to be an alpha channel. This is ideal for bitmaps similar to fonts where the whole image is one color that can be altered.

The bytes of LV\_IMG\_CF\_TRUE\_COLOR images are stored in the following order.

For 32-bit color depth:

- Byte 0: Blue
- Byte 1: Green
- Byte 2: Red
- Byte 3: Alpha

For 16-bit color depth:

- Byte 0: Green 3 lower bit, Blue 5 bit
- Byte 1: Red 5 bit, Green 3 higher bit
- Byte 2: Alpha byte (only with LV\_IMG\_CF\_TRUE\_COLOR\_ALPHA)

For 8-bit color depth:

• Byte 0: Red 3 bit, Green 3 bit, Blue 2 bit

• Byte 2: Alpha byte (only with LV\_IMG\_CF\_TRUE\_COLOR\_ALPHA)

You can store images in a *Raw* format to indicate that it's not encoded with one of the built-in color formats and an external *Image decoder* needs to be used to decode the image.

- LV\_IMG\_CF\_RAW Indicates a basic raw image (e.g. a PNG or JPG image).
- LV\_IMG\_CF\_RAW\_ALPHA Indicates that an image has alpha and an alpha byte is added for every pixel.
- LV\_IMG\_CF\_RAW\_CHROMA\_KEYED Indicates that an image is chroma-keyed as described in LV\_IMG\_CF\_TRUE\_COLOR\_CHROMA\_KEYED above.

# 5.12.3 Add and use images

You can add images to LVGL in two ways:

- · using the online converter
- · manually create images

#### Online converter

The online Image converter is available here: https://lvgl.io/tools/imageconverter

Adding an image to LVGL via the online converter is easy.

- 1. You need to select a BMP, PNG or JPG image first.
- 2. Give the image a name that will be used within LVGL.
- 3. Select the *Color format*.
- 4. Select the type of image you want. Choosing a binary will generate a .bin file that must be stored separately and read using the *file support*. Choosing a variable will generate a standard C file that can be linked into your project.
- 5. Hit the *Convert* button. Once the conversion is finished, your browser will automatically download the resulting file.

In the generated C arrays (variables), bitmaps for all the color depths (1, 8, 16 or 32) are included in the C file, but only the color depth that matches LV\_COLOR\_DEPTH in *lv\_conf.h* will actually be linked into the resulting executable.

In the case of binary files, you need to specify the color format you want:

- RGB332 for 8-bit color depth
- RGB565 for 16-bit color depth
- RGB565 Swap for 16-bit color depth (two bytes are swapped)
- RGB888 for 32-bit color depth

# Manually create an image

If you are generating an image at run-time, you can craft an image variable to display it using LVGL. For example:

```
uint8_t my_img_data[] = {0x00, 0x01, 0x02, ...};

static lv_img_dsc_t my_img_dsc = {
    .header.always_zero = 0,
    .header.w = 80,
    .header.h = 60,
    .data_size = 80 * 60 * LV_COLOR_DEPTH / 8,
    .header.cf = LV_IMG_CF_TRUE_COLOR,
    .data = my_img_data,
};
```

If the color format is LV\_IMG\_CF\_TRUE\_COLOR\_ALPHA you can set data\_size like 80  $\,^*$  60  $\,^*$  LV\_IMG\_PX\_SIZE\_ALPHA\_BYTE.

Another (possibly simpler) option to create and display an image at run-time is to use the *Canvas* object.

# **Use images**

The simplest way to use an image in LVGL is to display it with an lv\_img object:

```
lv_obj_t * icon = lv_img_create(lv_scr_act(), NULL);

/*From variable*/
lv_img_set_src(icon, &my_icon_dsc);

/*From file*/
lv_img_set_src(icon, "S:my_icon.bin");
```

If the image was converted with the online converter, you should use LV\_IMG\_DECLARE(my\_icon\_dsc) to declare the image in the file where you want to use it.

# 5.12.4 Image decoder

As you can see in the *Color formats* section, LVGL supports several built-in image formats. In many cases, these will be all you need. LVGL doesn't directly support, however, generic image formats like PNG or JPG.

To handle non-built-in image formats, you need to use external libraries and attach them to LVGL via the *Image decoder* interface.

An image decoder consists of 4 callbacks:

- **info** get some basic info about the image (width, height and color format).
- open open an image: either store a decoded image or set it to NULL to indicate the image can be read line-by-line.
- read if open didn't fully open an image this function should give some decoded data (max 1 line) from a given position.
- close close an opened image, free the allocated resources.

You can add any number of image decoders. When an image needs to be drawn, the library will try all the registered image decoders until it finds one which can open the image, i.e. one which knows that format.

The LV\_IMG\_CF\_TRUE\_COLOR\_..., LV\_IMG\_INDEXED\_... and LV\_IMG\_ALPHA\_... formats (essentially, all non-RAW formats) are understood by the built-in decoder.

# **Custom image formats**

The easiest way to create a custom image is to use the online image converter and select Raw, Raw with alpha or Raw with chroma-keyed format. It will just take every byte of the binary file you uploaded and write it as an image "bitmap". You then need to attach an image decoder that will parse that bitmap and generate the real, renderable bitmap.

header.cf will be LV\_IMG\_CF\_RAW, LV\_IMG\_CF\_RAW\_ALPHA or LV\_IMG\_CF\_RAW\_CHROMA\_KEYED accordingly. You should choose the correct format according to your needs: a fully opaque image, using an alpha channel or using a chroma key.

After decoding, the *raw* formats are considered *True color* by the library. In other words, the image decoder must decode the *Raw* images to *True color* according to the format described in the *Color formats* section.

If you want to create a custom image, you should use LV\_IMG\_CF\_USER\_ENCODED\_0..7 color formats. However, the library can draw images only in *True color* format (or *Raw* but ultimately it will be in *True color* format). The LV\_IMG\_CF\_USER\_ENCODED\_... formats are not known by the library and therefore they should be decoded to one of the known formats from the *Color formats* section. It's possible to decode an image to a non-true color format first (for example: LV\_IMG\_INDEXED\_4BITS) and then call the built-in decoder functions to convert it to *True color*.

With *User encoded* formats, the color format in the open function (dsc->header.cf) should be changed according to the new format.

#### Register an image decoder

Here's an example of getting LVGL to work with PNG images.

First, you need to create a new image decoder and set some functions to open/close the PNG files. It should look like this:

```
/*Create a new decoder and register functions */
lv_img_decoder_t * dec = lv_img_decoder_create();
lv_img_decoder_set_info_cb(dec, decoder_info);
lv_img_decoder_set_open_cb(dec, decoder_open);
lv img decoder set close cb(dec, decoder close);
* Get info about a PNG image
* @param decoder pointer to the decoder where this function belongs
* @param src can be file name or pointer to a C array
* @param header store the info here
* @return LV RES OK: no error; LV RES INV: can't get the info
static lv_res_t decoder_info(lv_img_decoder_t * decoder, const void * src, lv_img_
→header_t * header)
 /*Check whether the type `src` is known by the decoder*/
 if(is_png(src) == false) return LV_RES_INV;
 /* Read the PNG header and find `width` and `height` */
 header->cf = LV_IMG_CF_RAW_ALPHA;
 header->w = width;
 header->h = height;
}
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
* Open a PNG image and return the decided image
* @param decoder pointer to the decoder where this function belongs
* @param dsc pointer to a descriptor which describes this decoding session
* @return LV RES OK: no error; LV RES INV: can't get the info
static lv res t decoder open(lv img decoder t * decoder, lv img decoder dsc t * dsc)
  /*Check whether the type `src` is known by the decoder*/
 if(is_png(src) == false) return LV_RES_INV;
 /*Decode and store the image. If `dsc->img data` is `NULL`, the `read line`...
→function will be called to get the image data line-by-line*/
 dsc->img data = my png decoder(src);
 /*Change the color format if required. For PNG usually 'Raw' is fine*/
 dsc->header.cf = LV IMG CF ...
 /*Call a built in decoder function if required. It's not required if'my png
→decoder` opened the image in true color format.*/
 lv res t res = lv img decoder built in open(decoder, dsc);
 return res;
}
* Decode `len` pixels starting from the given `x`, `y` coordinates and store them in.,
* Required only if the "open" function can't open the whole decoded pixel array...
\hookrightarrow (dsc->img_data == NULL)
* @param decoder pointer to the decoder the function associated with
* @param dsc pointer to decoder descriptor
* @param x start x coordinate
* @param y start y coordinate
* @param len number of pixels to decode
* @param buf a buffer to store the decoded pixels
* @return LV RES OK: ok; LV RES INV: failed
lv res t decoder built in read line(lv img decoder t * decoder, lv img decoder dsc t...
\rightarrow^* dsc, lv coord t x,
                                                   lv coord t y, lv coord t len, uint8
\rightarrowt * buf)
  /*With PNG it's usually not required*/
  /*Copy `len` pixels from `x` and `y` coordinates in True color format to `buf` */
}
* Free the allocated resources
* @param decoder pointer to the decoder where this function belongs
* @param dsc pointer to a descriptor which describes this decoding session
static void decoder close(lv img decoder t * decoder, lv img decoder dsc t * dsc)
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
/*Free all allocated data*/
/*Call the built-in close function if the built-in open/read_line was used*/
lv_img_decoder_built_in_close(decoder, dsc);
}
```

So in summary:

- In decoder info, you should collect some basic information about the image and store it in header.
- In decoder\_open, you should try to open the image source pointed by dsc->src. Its type is already in dsc->src\_type == LV\_IMG\_SRC\_FILE/VARIABLE. If this format/type is not supported by the decoder, return LV\_RES\_INV. However, if you can open the image, a pointer to the decoded *True color* image should be set in dsc->img\_data. If the format is known, but you don't want to decode the entire image (e.g. no memory for it), set dsc->img\_data = NULL and use read line to get the pixel data.
- In decoder close you should free all allocated resources.
- decoder\_read is optional. Decoding the whole image requires extra memory and some computational overhead. However, it can decode one line of the image without decoding the whole image, you can save memory and time. To indicate that the *line read* function should be used, set dsc->img\_data = NULL in the open function.

# Manually use an image decoder

LVGL will use registered image decoders automatically if you try and draw a raw image (i.e. using the  $lv_img$  object) but you can use them manually too. Create an  $lv_img_decoder_dsc_t$  variable to describe the decoding session and call  $lv_img_decoder_open()$ .

The color parameter is used only with LV\_IMG\_CF\_ALPHA\_1/2/4/8BIT images to tell color of the image. frame\_id can be used if the image to open is an animation.

```
lv_res_t res;
lv_img_decoder_dsc_t dsc;
res = lv_img_decoder_open(&dsc, &my_img_dsc, color, frame_id);

if(res == LV_RES_OK) {
   /*Do something with `dsc->img_data`*/
   lv_img_decoder_close(&dsc);
}
```

# 5.12.5 Image caching

Sometimes it takes a lot of time to open an image. Continuously decoding a PNG image or loading images from a slow external memory would be inefficient and detrimental to the user experience.

Therefore, LVGL caches a given number of images. Caching means some images will be left open, hence LVGL can quickly access them from dsc->img\_data instead of needing to decode them again.

Of course, caching images is resource intensive as it uses more RAM to store the decoded image. LVGL tries to optimize the process as much as possible (see below), but you will still need to evaluate if this would be beneficial for your platform or not. Image caching may not be worth it if you have a deeply embedded target which decodes small images from a relatively fast storage medium.

### Cache size

The number of cache entries can be defined with LV\_IMG\_CACHE\_DEF\_SIZE in *lv\_conf.h*. The default value is 1 so only the most recently used image will be left open.

The size of the cache can be changed at run-time with lv img cache set size(entry num).

### Value of images

When you use more images than cache entries, LVGL can't cache all the images. Instead, the library will close one of the cached images to free space.

To decide which image to close, LVGL uses a measurement it previously made of how long it took to open the image. Cache entries that hold slower-to-open images are considered more valuable and are kept in the cache as long as possible.

If you want or need to override LVGL's measurement, you can manually set the *time to open* value in the decoder open function in dsc->time\_to\_open = time\_ms to give a higher or lower value. (Leave it unchanged to let LVGL control it.)

Every cache entry has a "life" value. Every time an image is opened through the cache, the life value of all entries is decreased to make them older. When a cached image is used, its life value is increased by the time to open value to make it more alive.

If there is no more space in the cache, the entry with the lowest life value will be closed.

### Memory usage

Note that a cached image might continuously consume memory. For example, if three PNG images are cached, they will consume memory while they are open.

Therefore, it's the user's responsibility to be sure there is enough RAM to cache even the largest images at the same time.

#### Clean the cache

Let's say you have loaded a PNG image into a <code>lv\_img\_dsc\_t my\_png</code> variable and use it in an <code>lv\_img</code> object. If the image is already cached and you then change the underlying PNG file, you need to notify LVGL to cache the image again. Otherwise, there is no easy way of detecting that the underlying file changed and LVGL will still draw the old image from cache.

To do this, use <code>lv\_img\_cache\_invalidate\_src(&my\_png)</code>. If <code>NULL</code> is passed as a parameter, the whole cache will be cleaned.

### 5.12.6 API

### Image buffer

### **Typedefs**

typedef uint8\_t lv img cf t

#### **Enums**

### enum [anonymous]

Values:

enumerator LV\_IMG\_CF\_UNKNOWN

enumerator LV\_IMG\_CF\_RAW

Contains the file as it is. Needs custom decoder function

enumerator LV\_IMG\_CF\_RAW\_ALPHA

Contains the file as it is. The image has alpha. Needs custom decoder function

enumerator LV\_IMG\_CF\_RAW\_CHROMA\_KEYED

Contains the file as it is. The image is chroma keyed. Needs custom decoder function

enumerator LV\_IMG\_CF\_TRUE\_COLOR

Color format and depth should match with LV\_COLOR settings

enumerator LV IMG CF TRUE COLOR ALPHA

Same as LV\_IMG\_CF\_TRUE\_COLOR but every pixel has an alpha byte

enumerator LV IMG CF TRUE COLOR CHROMA KEYED

Same as LV\_IMG\_CF\_TRUE\_COLOR but LV\_COLOR\_TRANSP pixels will be transparent

enumerator LV\_IMG\_CF\_INDEXED\_1BIT

Can have 2 different colors in a palette (can't be chroma keyed)

enumerator LV IMG CF INDEXED 2BIT

Can have 4 different colors in a palette (can't be chroma keyed)

enumerator LV\_IMG\_CF\_INDEXED\_4BIT

Can have 16 different colors in a palette (can't be chroma keyed)

enumerator LV\_IMG\_CF\_INDEXED\_8BIT

Can have 256 different colors in a palette (can't be chroma keyed)

enumerator LV IMG CF ALPHA 1BIT

Can have one color and it can be drawn or not

enumerator LV\_IMG\_CF\_ALPHA\_2BIT

Can have one color but 4 different alpha value

enumerator LV\_IMG\_CF\_ALPHA\_4BIT

Can have one color but 16 different alpha value

### enumerator LV\_IMG\_CF\_ALPHA\_8BIT

Can have one color but 256 different alpha value

enumerator LV\_IMG\_CF\_RGB888

enumerator LV\_IMG\_CF\_RGBA8888

enumerator LV\_IMG\_CF\_RGBX8888

enumerator LV\_IMG\_CF\_RGB565

enumerator LV\_IMG\_CF\_RGBA5658

enumerator LV\_IMG\_CF\_RGB565A8

enumerator LV\_IMG\_CF\_RESERVED\_15

Reserved for further use.

enumerator LV\_IMG\_CF\_RESERVED\_16

Reserved for further use.

enumerator LV\_IMG\_CF\_RESERVED\_17

Reserved for further use.

enumerator LV\_IMG\_CF\_RESERVED\_18

Reserved for further use.

enumerator LV IMG CF RESERVED 19

Reserved for further use.

enumerator LV\_IMG\_CF\_RESERVED\_20

Reserved for further use.

enumerator LV\_IMG\_CF\_RESERVED\_21

Reserved for further use.

enumerator LV IMG CF RESERVED 22

Reserved for further use.

enumerator LV\_IMG\_CF\_RESERVED\_23

Reserved for further use.

enumerator LV\_IMG\_CF\_USER\_ENCODED\_0

User holder encoding format.

# enumerator LV\_IMG\_CF\_USER\_ENCODED\_1

User holder encoding format.

### enumerator LV IMG CF USER ENCODED 2

User holder encoding format.

### enumerator LV\_IMG\_CF\_USER\_ENCODED\_3

User holder encoding format.

# enumerator LV\_IMG\_CF\_USER\_ENCODED\_4

User holder encoding format.

# enumerator LV\_IMG\_CF\_USER\_ENCODED\_5

User holder encoding format.

# enumerator LV\_IMG\_CF\_USER\_ENCODED\_6

User holder encoding format.

# enumerator LV\_IMG\_CF\_USER\_ENCODED\_7

User holder encoding format.

#### **Functions**

lv\_img\_dsc\_t \*lv\_img\_buf\_alloc(lv\_coord\_t w, lv\_coord\_t h, lv\_img\_cf\_t cf)

Allocate an image buffer in RAM

#### **Parameters**

- W -- width of image
- **h** -- height of image
- **cf** -- a color format (LV\_IMG\_CF\_...)

Returns an allocated image, or NULL on failure

lv\_color\_t lv\_img\_buf\_get\_px\_color(const lv\_img\_dsc\_t \*dsc, lv\_coord\_t x, lv\_coord\_t y, lv\_color\_t color)

Get the color of an image's pixel

### **Parameters**

- dsc -- an image descriptor
- **x** -- x coordinate of the point to get
- **y** -- x coordinate of the point to get
- **color** -- the color of the image. In case of LV\_IMG\_CF\_ALPHA\_1/2/4/8 this color is used. Not used in other cases.
- safe -- true: check out of bounds

Returns color of the point

# lv\_opa\_t lv\_img\_buf\_get\_px\_alpha (const lv\_img\_dsc\_t \*dsc, lv\_coord\_t x, lv\_coord\_t y)

Get the alpha value of an image's pixel

### **Parameters**

- dsc -- pointer to an image descriptor
- x -- x coordinate of the point to set
- y -- x coordinate of the point to set
- safe -- true: check out of bounds

Returns alpha value of the point

void lv\_img\_buf\_set\_px\_color(const lv\_img\_dsc\_t \*dsc, lv\_coord\_t x, lv\_coord\_t y, lv\_color\_t c)

Set the color of a pixel of an image. The alpha channel won't be affected.

#### **Parameters**

- dsc -- pointer to an image descriptor
- x -- x coordinate of the point to set
- **y** -- x coordinate of the point to set
- C -- color of the point
- safe -- true: check out of bounds

void **lv img buf set px alpha** (const *lv\_img\_dsc\_t* \*dsc, lv\_coord\_t x, lv\_coord\_t y, lv\_opa\_t opa)

Set the alpha value of a pixel of an image. The color won't be affected

#### **Parameters**

- dsc -- pointer to an image descriptor
- **x** -- x coordinate of the point to set
- y -- x coordinate of the point to set
- opa -- the desired opacity
- safe -- true: check out of bounds

void lv\_img\_buf\_set\_palette(const lv\_img\_dsc\_t \*dsc, uint8\_t id, lv\_color\_t c)

Set the palette color of an indexed image. Valid only for LV IMG CF INDEXED1/2/4/8

#### **Parameters**

- dsc -- pointer to an image descriptor
- id -- the palette color to set:
  - for LV\_IMG\_CF\_INDEXED1: 0..1
  - for LV IMG CF INDEXED2: 0..3
  - for LV IMG CF INDEXED4: 0..15
  - for LV IMG CF INDEXED8: 0..255
- **c** -- the color to set

# void lv\_img\_buf\_free(lv\_img\_dsc\_t \*dsc)

Free an allocated image buffer

Parameters dsc -- image buffer to free

# uint32\_t lv\_img\_buf\_get\_img\_size(lv\_coord\_t w, lv\_coord\_t h, lv\_img\_cf\_t cf)

Get the memory consumption of a raw bitmap, given color format and dimensions.

### **Parameters**

- **W** -- width
- h -- height
- cf -- color format

### **Returns** size in bytes

```
void _lv_img_buf_get_transformed_area(lv_area_t *res, lv_coord_t w, lv_coord_t h, int16_t angle, uint16_t zoom, const lv_point_t *pivot)
```

Get the area of a rectangle if its rotated and scaled

#### **Parameters**

- res -- store the coordinates here
- W -- width of the rectangle to transform
- **h** -- height of the rectangle to transform
- angle -- angle of rotation
- **zoom** -- zoom, (256 no zoom)
- pivot -- x,y pivot coordinates of rotation

# struct lv\_img\_header\_t

 $\#include < lv\_img\_buf.h >$  The first 8 bit is very important to distinguish the different source types. For more info see  $lv\_img\_get\_src\_type()$  in  $lv\_img.c$  On big endian systems the order is reversed so cf and always\_zero must be at the end of the struct.

### **Public Members**

```
uint32_t h

uint32_t w

uint32_t reserved

uint32_t always_zero

uint32_t cf
```

# struct lv\_img\_dsc\_t

#include <lv\_img\_buf.h> Image header it is compatible with the result from image converter utility

### **Public Members**

```
lv_img_header_t header
    A header describing the basics of the image
uint32_t data_size
    Size of the image in bytes

const uint8_t *data
    Pointer to the data of the image
```

# 5.13 File system

LVGL has a 'File system' abstraction module that enables you to attach any type of file system. A file system is identified by an assigned drive letter. For example, if an SD card is associated with the letter 'S', a file can be reached using "S:path/to/file.txt".

# 5.13.1 Ready to use drivers

The lv\_fs\_if repository contains prepared drivers using POSIX, standard C and the FATFS API. See its README for the details.

# 5.13.2 Adding a driver

#### Registering a driver

To add a driver, a lv\_fs\_drv\_t needs to be initialized like below. The lv\_fs\_drv\_t needs to be static, global or dynamically allocated and not a local variable.

```
static lv fs drv t drv;
                                          /*Needs to be static or global*/
lv_fs_drv_init(&drv);
                                          /*Basic initialization*/
drv.letter = 'S';
                                          /*An uppercase letter to identify the drive.
drv.cache_size = my_cache_size;
                                          /*Cache size for reading in bytes. 0 to not.
→cache.*/
drv.ready_cb = my_ready_cb;
                                          /*Callback to tell if the drive is ready to...
→use */
drv.open_cb = my_open_cb;
                                          /*Callback to open a file */
drv.close_cb = my_close_cb;
                                          /*Callback to close a file */
drv.read cb = my read cb;
                                          /*Callback to read a file */
drv.write cb = my write cb;
                                          /*Callback to write a file */
                                          /*Callback to seek in a file (Move cursor)...
drv.seek_cb = my_seek_cb;
→*/
drv.tell_cb = my_tell_cb;
                                          /*Callback to tell the cursor position */
drv.dir open cb = my dir open cb;
                                          /*Callback to open directory to read its.
→content */
```

(continues on next page)

```
drv.dir_read_cb = my_dir_read_cb;
drv.dir_close_cb = my_dir_close_cb;

drv.user_data = my_user_data;

/*Callback to read a directory's content */
/*Callback to close a directory */

/*Any custom data if required*/

lv_fs_drv_register(&drv);

/*Finally register the drive*/
```

Any of the callbacks can be NULL to indicate that operation is not supported.

### Implementing the callbacks

### Open callback

The prototype of open\_cb looks like this:

```
void * (*open_cb)(lv_fs_drv_t * drv, const char * path, lv_fs_mode_t mode);
```

path is the path after the drive letter (e.g. "S:path/to/file.txt" -> "path/to/file.txt"). mode can be LV\_FS\_MODE\_WR or LV FS MODE RD to open for writes or reads.

The return value is a pointer to a *file object* that describes the opened file or **NULL** if there were any issues (e.g. the file wasn't found). The returned file object will be passed to other file system related callbacks. (see below)

#### Other callbacks

The other callbacks are quite similar. For example write cb looks like this:

For file\_p, LVGL passes the return value of open\_cb, buf is the data to write, btw is the Bytes To Write, bw is the actually written bytes.

For a template of these callbacks see lv\_fs\_template.c.

# 5.13.3 Usage example

The example below shows how to read from a file:

```
lv_fs_file_t f;
lv_fs_res_t res;
res = lv_fs_open(&f, "S:folder/file.txt", LV_FS_MODE_RD);
if(res != LV_FS_RES_OK) my_error_handling();

uint32_t read_num;
uint8_t buf[8];
res = lv_fs_read(&f, buf, 8, &read_num);
if(res != LV_FS_RES_OK || read_num != 8) my_error_handling();

lv_fs_close(&f);
```

The mode in lv\_fs\_open can be LV\_FS\_MODE\_WR to open for writes only or LV\_FS\_MODE\_RD LV\_FS\_MODE\_WR for both

This example shows how to read a directory's content. It's up to the driver how to mark directories in the result but it can be a good practice to insert a '/' in front of each directory name.

```
lv_fs_dir_t dir;
lv_fs_res_t res;
res = lv_fs_dir_open(&dir, "S:/folder");
if(res != LV_FS_RES_OK) my_error_handling();
char fn[256];
while(1) {
    res = lv_fs_dir_read(&dir, fn);
    if(res != LV_FS_RES_0K) {
        my_error_handling();
        break;
    }
    /*fn is empty, if not more files to read*/
    if(strlen(fn) == 0) {
        break;
    printf("%s\n", fn);
}
lv_fs_dir_close(&dir);
```

# 5.13.4 Use drives for images

Image objects can be opened from files too (besides variables stored in the compiled program).

To use files in image widgets the following callbacks are required:

- open
- close
- read
- seek
- tell

### 5.13.5 API

### **Typedefs**

```
typedef uint8_t lv_fs_res_t

typedef uint8_t lv_fs_mode_t

typedef struct _lv_fs_drv_t lv_fs_drv_t
```

### **Enums**

```
enum [anonymous]
     Errors in the file system module.
     Values:
     enumerator LV_FS_RES_0K
    enumerator LV_FS_RES_HW_ERR
     enumerator LV_FS_RES_FS_ERR
     enumerator LV_FS_RES_NOT_EX
     enumerator LV_FS_RES_FULL
    enumerator LV_FS_RES_LOCKED
    enumerator LV_FS_RES_DENIED
     enumerator LV_FS_RES_BUSY
    enumerator LV_FS_RES_TOUT
    enumerator LV_FS_RES_NOT_IMP
     enumerator LV_FS_RES_OUT_OF_MEM
     enumerator LV_FS_RES_INV_PARAM
     enumerator LV_FS_RES_UNKNOWN
enum [anonymous]
     File open mode.
     Values:
     enumerator LV_FS_MODE_WR
    enumerator LV_FS_MODE_RD
enum lv_fs_whence_t
     Seek modes.
     Values:
```

```
enumerator LV FS SEEK SET
```

Set the position from absolutely (from the start of file)

```
enumerator LV FS SEEK CUR
```

Set the position from the current position

Set the position from the end of the file

#### **Functions**

```
void _lv_fs_init(void)
```

Initialize the File system interface

Initialize a file system driver with default values. It is used to surly have known values in the fields ant not memory junk. After it you can set the fields.

**Parameters drv** -- pointer to driver variable to initialize

Add a new drive

**Parameters drv** -- pointer to an lv\_fs\_drv\_t structure which is inited with the corresponding function pointers. Only pointer is saved, so the driver should be static or dynamically allocated.

Give a pointer to a driver from its letter

Parameters letter -- the driver letter

**Returns** pointer to a driver or NULL if not found

```
bool lv fs is ready (char letter)
```

Test if a drive is ready or not. If the ready function was not initialized true will be returned.

Parameters letter -- letter of the drive

**Returns** true: drive is ready; false: drive is not ready

Open a file

#### **Parameters**

- **file p** -- pointer to a ly fs file t variable
- path -- path to the file beginning with the driver letter (e.g. S:/folder/file.txt)
- mode -- read: FS\_MODE\_RD, write: FS\_MODE\_WR, both: FS\_MODE\_RD | FS\_MODE\_WR

Returns LV\_FS\_RES\_OK or any error from lv\_fs\_res\_t enum

Close an already opened file

**Parameters file\_p** -- pointer to a *lv\_fs\_file\_t* variable

Returns LV\_FS\_RES\_OK or any error from lv\_fs\_res\_t enum

Read from a file

#### **Parameters**

- **file\_p** -- pointer to a *lv\_fs\_file\_t* variable
- **buf** -- pointer to a buffer where the read bytes are stored
- btr -- Bytes To Read
- **br** -- the number of real read bytes (Bytes Read). NULL if unused.

Returns LV\_FS\_RES\_OK or any error from lv\_fs\_res\_t enum

lv\_fs\_res\_t lv\_fs\_write(lv\_fs\_file\_t \*file\_p, const void \*buf, uint32\_t btw, uint32\_t \*bw)

Write into a file

### **Parameters**

- **file\_p** -- pointer to a *lv\_fs\_file\_t* variable
- **buf** -- pointer to a buffer with the bytes to write
- btw -- Bytes To Write
- **bw** -- the number of real written bytes (Bytes Written). NULL if unused.

Returns LV FS RES OK or any error from ly fs res t enum

Set the position of the 'cursor' (read write pointer) in a file

#### **Parameters**

- **file\_p** -- pointer to a *lv\_fs\_file\_t* variable
- **pos** -- the new position expressed in bytes index (0: start of file)
- whence -- tells from where set the position. See @lv\_fs\_whence\_t

**Returns** LV\_FS\_RES\_OK or any error from lv\_fs\_res\_t enum

Give the position of the read write pointer

#### **Parameters**

- **file p** -- pointer to a ly fs file t variable
- pos\_p -- pointer to store the position of the read write pointer

Returns LV\_FS\_RES\_OK or any error from 'fs\_res\_t'

Initialize a 'fs\_dir\_t' variable for directory reading

### **Parameters**

- **rddir p** -- pointer to a '*lv\_fs\_dir\_t*' variable
- path -- path to a directory

**Returns** LV\_FS\_RES\_OK or any error from lv\_fs\_res\_t enum

```
lv_fs_res_t lv_fs_dir_read(lv_fs_dir_t *rddir_p, char *fn)
     Read the next filename form a directory. The name of the directories will begin with '/'
           Parameters
                 • rddir p -- pointer to an initialized 'fs dir t' variable
                 • fn -- pointer to a buffer to store the filename
           Returns LV_FS_RES_OK or any error from lv_fs_res_t enum
lv_fs_res_t lv_fs_dir_close(lv_fs_dir_t *rddir_p)
     Close the directory reading
           Parameters rddir p -- pointer to an initialized 'fs_dir_t' variable
           Returns LV_FS_RES_OK or any error from lv_fs_res_t enum
char *lv_fs_get_letters(char *buf)
     Fill a buffer with the letters of existing drivers
           Parameters buf -- buffer to store the letters ('\0' added after the last letter)
           Returns the buffer
const char *lv_fs_get_ext(const char *fn)
     Return with the extension of the filename
           Parameters fn -- string with a filename
           Returns pointer to the beginning extension or empty string if no extension
char *lv_fs_up(char *path)
     Step up one level
           Parameters path -- pointer to a file name
           Returns the truncated file name
const char *lv fs get last(const char *path)
     Get the last element of a path (e.g. U:/folder/file -> file)
           Parameters path -- pointer to a file name
           Returns pointer to the beginning of the last element in the path
struct _lv_fs_drv_t
     Public Members
     char letter
     uint16_t cache size
     bool (*ready_cb)(struct _lv_fs_drv_t *drv)
     void *(*open_cb)(struct _lv_fs_drv_t *drv, const char *path, lv_fs_mode_t mode)
```

```
lv_fs_res_t (*close_cb)(struct _lv_fs_drv_t *drv, void *file_p)
     lv_fs_res_t (*read_cb)(struct _lv_fs_drv_t *drv, void *file_p, void *buf, uint32_t btr, uint32_t *br)
     lv_fs_res_t (*write_cb)(struct_lv_fs_drv_t *drv, void *file_p, const void *buf, uint32_t btw, uint32_t *bw)
     lv_fs_res_t (*seek_cb)(struct _lv_fs_drv_t *drv, void *file_p, uint32_t pos, lv_fs_whence_t whence)
     lv_fs_res_t (*tell_cb)(struct _lv_fs_drv_t *drv, void *file_p, uint32_t *pos_p)
     void *(*dir_open_cb)(struct _lv_fs_drv_t *drv, const char *path)
     lv_fs_res_t (*dir_read_cb)(struct _lv_fs_drv_t *drv, void *rddir_p, char *fn)
     lv_fs_res_t (*dir_close_cb)(struct _lv_fs_drv_t *drv, void *rddir_p)
     void *user data
           Custom file user data
struct lv_fs_file_cache_t
     Public Members
     uint32 t start
     uint32_t end
     uint32_t file_position
     void *buffer
struct lv_fs_file_t
     Public Members
     void *file_d
     lv_fs_drv_t *drv
     lv_fs_file_cache_t *cache
struct lv_fs_dir_t
```

### **Public Members**

```
void *dir_d
lv_fs_drv_t *drv
```

# 5.14 Animations

You can automatically change the value of a variable between a start and an end value using animations. Animation will happen by periodically calling an "animator" function with the corresponding value parameter.

The *animator* functions have the following prototype:

```
void func(void * var, lv_anim_var_t value);
```

This prototype is compatible with the majority of the property *set* functions in LVGL. For example lv\_obj\_set\_x(obj, value) or lv\_obj\_set\_width(obj, value)

# 5.14.1 Create an animation

To create an animation an <code>lv\_anim\_t</code> variable has to be initialized and configured with <code>lv\_anim\_set\_...()</code> functions.

```
/* INITIALIZE AN ANIMATION
lv anim t a;
lv_anim_init(&a);
/* MANDATORY SETTINGS
*----*/
/*Set the "animator" function*/
lv_anim_set_exec_cb(&a, (lv_anim_exec_xcb_t) lv_obj_set_x);
/*Set target of the animation*/
lv anim set var(\&a, obj);
/*Length of the animation [ms]*/
lv anim set time(&a, duration);
/*Set start and end values. E.g. 0, 150*/
lv anim set_values(&a, start, end);
/* OPTIONAL SETTINGS
/*Time to wait before starting the animation [ms]*/
lv anim set delay(&a, delay);
/*Set path (curve). Default is linear*/
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv anim_set_path(&a, lv_anim_path_ease_in);
/*Set a callback to indicate when the animation is ready (idle).*/
lv_anim_set_ready_cb(&a, ready_cb);
/*Set a callback to indicate when the animation is deleted (idle).*/
lv anim set deleted cb(&a, deleted cb);
/*Set a callback to indicate when the animation is started (after delay).*/
lv_anim_set_start_cb(&a, start_cb);
/*When ready, play the animation backward with this duration. Default is 0 (disabled)...
→[ms]*/
lv_anim_set_playback_time(&a, time);
/*Delay before playback. Default is 0 (disabled) [ms]*/
lv_anim_set_playback_delay(&a, delay);
/*Number of repetitions. Default is 1. LV_ANIM_REPEAT_INFINITE for infinite_
→repetition*/
lv anim set_repeat_count(&a, cnt);
/*Delay before repeat. Default is 0 (disabled) [ms]*/
lv_anim_set_repeat_delay(&a, delay);
/*true (default): apply the start value immediately, false: apply start value after.
→delay when the anim. really starts. */
lv_anim_set_early_apply(&a, true/false);
/* START THE ANIMATION
*____*/
                                              /*Start the animation*/
lv anim start(&a);
```

You can apply multiple different animations on the same variable at the same time. For example, animate the x and y coordinates with  $lv_obj_set_x$  and  $lv_obj_set_y$ . However, only one animation can exist with a given variable and function pair and  $lv_obj_set_y$ . Will remove any existing animations for such a pair.

# 5.14.2 Animation path

You can control the path of an animation. The most simple case is linear, meaning the current value between *start* and *end* is changed with fixed steps. A *path* is a function which calculates the next value to set based on the current state of the animation. Currently, there are the following built-in path functions:

- lv\_anim\_path\_linear linear animation
- lv\_anim\_path\_step change in one step at the end
- lv anim path ease in slow at the beginning
- lv anim path ease out slow at the end
- lv anim path ease in out slow at the beginning and end
- lv anim path overshoot overshoot the end value
- lv\_anim\_path\_bounce bounce back a little from the end value (like hitting a wall)

### 5.14.3 Speed vs time

By default, you set the animation time directly. But in some cases, setting the animation speed is more practical.

The lv\_anim\_speed\_to\_time(speed, start, end) function calculates the required time in milliseconds to reach the end value from a start value with the given speed. The speed is interpreted in *unit/sec* dimension. For example, lv\_anim\_speed\_to\_time(20,0,100) will yield 5000 milliseconds. For example, in the case of lv obj set x *unit* is pixels so 20 means 20 px/sec speed.

### 5.14.4 Delete animations

You can delete an animation with lv\_anim\_del(var, func) if you provide the animated variable and its animator function.

### **5.14.5 Timeline**

A timeline is a collection of multiple animations which makes it easy to create complex composite animations.

Firstly, create an animation element but don't call lv anim start().

Secondly, create an animation timeline object by calling lv\_anim\_timeline\_create().

Thirdly, add animation elements to the animation timeline by calling <code>lv\_anim\_timeline\_add(at, start\_time, &a)</code>. <code>start\_time</code> is the start time of the animation on the timeline. Note that <code>start\_time</code> will override the value of <code>delay</code>.

Finally, call lv\_anim\_timeline\_start(at) to start the animation timeline.

It supports forward and backward playback of the entire animation group, using lv\_anim\_timeline\_set\_reverse(at, reverse).

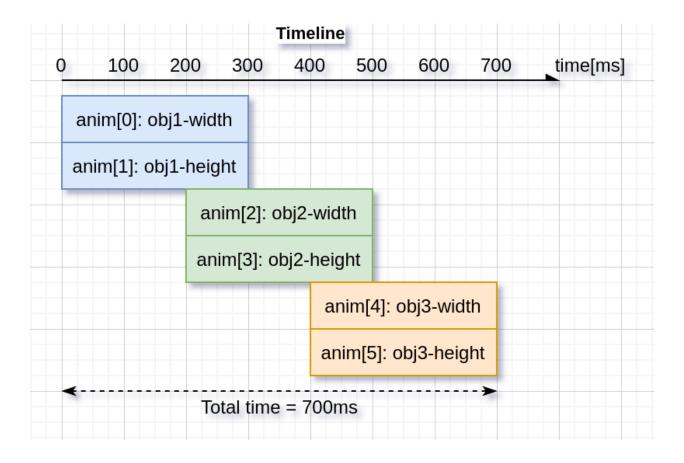
Call lv anim timeline stop(at) to stop the animation timeline.

Call lv\_anim\_timeline\_set\_progress(at, progress) function to set the state of the object corresponding to the progress of the timeline.

Call lv\_anim\_timeline\_get\_playtime(at) function to get the total duration of the entire animation timeline.

Call lv\_anim\_timeline\_get\_reverse(at) function to get whether to reverse the animation timeline.

Call lv\_anim\_timeline\_del(at) function to delete the animation timeline.



# 5.14.6 Examples

### Start animation on an event

```
#include "../lv examples.h"
#if LV BUILD EXAMPLES && LV USE SWITCH
static void anim x cb(void * var, int32 t v)
    lv_obj_set_x(var, v);
}
static void sw_event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
    lv_obj_t * sw = lv_event_get_target(e);
    lv_obj_t * label = lv_event_get_user_data(e);
    if(lv_obj_has_state(sw, LV_STATE_CHECKED)) {
        lv_anim_t a;
        lv_anim_init(&a);
        lv_anim_set_var(&a, label);
        lv_anim_set_values(&a, lv_obj_get_x(label), 100);
        lv_anim_set_time(&a, 500);
        lv_anim_set_exec_cb(&a, anim_x_cb);
        lv_anim_set_path_cb(&a, lv_anim_path_overshoot);
        lv_anim_start(&a);
```

(continues on next page)

```
}
    else {
        lv_anim_t a;
        lv_anim_init(&a);
        lv_anim_set_var(&a, label);
        lv_anim_set_values(&a, lv_obj_get_x(label), -lv_obj_get_width(label));
        lv_anim_set_time(&a, 500);
        lv_anim_set_exec_cb(&a, anim_x_cb);
        lv_anim_set_path_cb(&a, lv_anim_path_ease_in);
        lv_anim_start(&a);
    }
}
* Start animation on an event
void lv_example_anim_1(void)
    lv obj t * label = lv label create(lv scr act());
    lv_label_set_text(label, "Hello animations!");
    lv_obj_set_pos(label, 100, 10);
    lv_obj_t * sw = lv_switch_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv obj center(sw);
    lv obj add state(sw, LV STATE CHECKED);
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(sw, sw_event_cb, LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED, label);
}
#endif
```

```
def anim_x_cb(label, v):
    label.set x(v)
def sw event cb(e,label):
    sw = e.get_target()
    if sw.has state(lv.STATE.CHECKED):
        a = lv.anim t()
        a.init()
        a.set var(label)
        a.set_values(label.get_x(), 100)
        a.set time(500)
        a.set path cb(lv.anim t.path overshoot)
        a.set_custom_exec_cb(lambda a,val: anim_x_cb(label,val))
        lv.anim t.start(a)
    else:
        a = lv.anim t()
        a.init()
        a.set_var(label)
        a.set_values(label.get_x(), -label.get_width())
        a.set time(500)
        a.set path cb(lv.anim t.path ease in)
        a.set custom exec cb(lambda a, val: anim x cb(label, val))
        lv.anim t.start(a)
```

(continues on next page)

```
#
# Start animation on an event
#
label = lv.label(lv.scr_act())
label.set_text("Hello animations!")
label.set_pos(100, 10)

sw = lv.switch(lv.scr_act())
sw.center()
sw.add_state(lv.STATE.CHECKED)
sw.add_event_cb(lambda e: sw_event_cb(e,label), lv.EVENT.VALUE_CHANGED, None)
```

### Playback animation

```
#include "../lv examples.h"
#if LV BUILD_EXAMPLES && LV_USE_SWITCH
static void anim_x_cb(void * var, int32_t v)
    lv obj set x(var, v);
}
static void anim_size_cb(void * var, int32_t v)
    lv_obj_set_size(var, v, v);
}
* Create a playback animation
void lv_example_anim_2(void)
    lv obj t * obj = lv obj create(lv scr act());
    lv_obj_set_style_bg_color(obj, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_RED), 0);
    lv_obj_set_style_radius(obj, LV_RADIUS_CIRCLE, 0);
   lv obj align(obj, LV ALIGN LEFT MID, 10, 0);
    lv anim t a;
    lv_anim_init(\&a);
    lv_anim_set_var(&a, obj);
    lv_anim_set_values(\&a, 10, 50);
    lv_anim_set_time(&a, 1000);
    lv_anim_set_playback_delay(&a, 100);
    lv_anim_set_playback_time(&a, 300);
    lv_anim_set_repeat_delay(&a, 500);
    lv anim set repeat count(&a, LV ANIM REPEAT INFINITE);
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv_anim_set_path_cb(&a, lv_anim_path_ease_in_out);

lv_anim_set_exec_cb(&a, anim_size_cb);
lv_anim_start(&a);
lv_anim_set_exec_cb(&a, anim_x_cb);
lv_anim_set_values(&a, 10, 240);
lv_anim_start(&a);
}
#endif
```

```
def anim_x_cb(obj, v):
   obj.set_x(v)
def anim size cb(obj, v):
    obj.set_size(v, v)
# Create a playback animation
obj = lv.obj(lv.scr act())
obj.set style bg color(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.RED), 0)
obj.set_style_radius(lv.RADIUS.CIRCLE, 0)
obj.align(lv.ALIGN.LEFT MID, 10, 0)
a1 = lv.anim t()
al.init()
al.set var(obj)
al.set values(10, 50)
al.set time(1000)
al.set_playback_delay(100)
al.set playback time(300)
al.set repeat delay(500)
a1.set repeat count(lv.ANIM REPEAT.INFINITE)
al.set_path_cb(lv.anim_t.path_ease_in_out)
al.set_custom_exec_cb(lambda al,val: anim_size_cb(obj,val))
lv.anim t.start(a1)
a2 = lv.anim t()
a2.init()
a2.set var(obj)
a2.set values(10, 240)
a2.set time(1000)
a2.set_playback_delay(100)
a2.set playback time(300)
a2.set repeat delay(500)
a2.set_repeat_count(lv.ANIM_REPEAT.INFINITE)
a2.set path cb(lv.anim t.path ease in out)
a2.set_custom_exec_cb(lambda a1,val: anim_x_cb(obj,val))
lv.anim t.start(a2)
```

#### **Animation timeline**

```
#include "../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE FLEX && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static lv_anim_timeline_t * anim_timeline = NULL;
static lv_obj_t * obj1 = NULL;
static lv_obj_t * obj2 = NULL;
static lv_obj_t * obj3 = NULL;
static const lv coord t obj width = 90;
static const lv_coord_t obj_height = 70;
static void set width(void * var, int32 t v)
    lv_obj_set_width((lv_obj_t *)var, v);
}
static void set_height(void * var, int32_t v)
   lv_obj_set_height((lv_obj_t *)var, v);
}
static void anim_timeline_create(void)
   /* obj1 */
   lv_anim_t a1;
   lv_anim_init(&a1);
   lv_anim_set_var(&a1, obj1);
   lv_anim_set_values(&a1, 0, obj_width);
   lv_anim_set_early_apply(&a1, false);
   lv_anim_set_exec_cb(&a1, (lv_anim_exec_xcb_t)set_width);
   lv_anim_set_path_cb(&a1, lv_anim_path_overshoot);
   lv\_anim\_set\_time(\&a1, 300);
   lv_anim_t a2;
   lv_anim_init(&a2);
   lv_anim_set_var(&a2, obj1);
   lv_anim_set_values(&a2, 0, obj_height);
   lv_anim_set_early_apply(&a2, false);
   lv_anim_set_time(\&a2, 300);
   /* obj2 */
   lv_anim_t a3;
   lv anim init(&a3);
   lv_anim_set_var(&a3, obj2);
   lv_anim_set_values(&a3, 0, obj_width);
   lv_anim_set_early_apply(&a3, false);
   lv_anim_set_exec_cb(&a3, (lv_anim_exec_xcb_t)set_width);
   lv_anim_set_path_cb(&a3, lv_anim_path_overshoot);
   lv_anim_set_time(&a3, 300);
   lv anim t a4;
    lv_anim_init(&a4);
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv anim set var(&a4, obj2);
    lv anim set values(&a4, 0, obj height);
    lv_anim_set_early_apply(&a4, false);
    lv_anim_set_exec_cb(&a4, (lv_anim_exec_xcb_t)set_height);
    lv_anim_set_path_cb(&a4, lv_anim_path_ease_out);
    lv_anim_set_time(&a4, 300);
    /* obi3 */
    lv_anim_t a5;
    lv_anim_init(\&a5);
    lv_anim_set_var(&a5, obj3);
    lv_anim_set_values(&a5, 0, obj_width);
    lv anim set early apply(&a5, false);
    lv_anim_set_exec_cb(&a5, (lv_anim_exec_xcb_t)set_width);
    lv anim set path cb(\&a5, lv anim path overshoot);
    lv_anim_set_time(\&a5, 300);
    lv anim t a6;
    lv anim_init(&a6);
    lv_anim_set_var(&a6, obj3);
    lv_anim_set_values(&a6, 0, obj_height);
    lv_anim_set_early_apply(&a6, false);
    lv_anim_set_exec_cb(&a6, (lv_anim_exec_xcb_t)set_height);
    lv_anim_set_path_cb(&a6, lv_anim_path_ease_out);
    lv_anim_set_time(\&a6, 300);
   /* Create anim timeline */
   anim timeline = lv anim timeline create();
    lv anim timeline add(anim timeline, 0, &a1);
    lv_anim_timeline_add(anim_timeline, 0, &a2);
    lv_anim_timeline_add(anim_timeline, 200, &a3);
    lv_anim_timeline_add(anim_timeline, 200, &a4);
    lv anim timeline add(anim timeline, 400, &a5);
    lv_anim_timeline_add(anim_timeline, 400, &a6);
}
static void btn_start_event_handler(lv_event_t * e)
   lv_obj_t * btn = lv_event_get_target(e);
    if(!anim timeline) {
        anim_timeline_create();
    }
    bool reverse = lv_obj_has_state(btn, LV_STATE_CHECKED);
    lv anim timeline set reverse(anim timeline, reverse);
    lv anim timeline start(anim timeline);
static void btn_del_event_handler(lv_event_t * e)
    LV UNUSED(e);
    if(anim timeline) {
        lv anim timeline del(anim timeline);
        anim timeline = NULL;
    }
```

(continues on next page)

```
static void btn stop event handler(lv event t * e)
    LV UNUSED(e);
    if(anim_timeline) {
        lv_anim_timeline_stop(anim_timeline);
}
static void slider prg event handler(lv event t * e)
   lv obj t * slider = lv event get target(e);
    if(!anim timeline) {
        anim timeline create();
    }
    int32 t progress = lv slider get value(slider);
    lv_anim_timeline_set_progress(anim_timeline, progress);
}
* Create an animation timeline
void lv example anim timeline 1(void)
    lv obj t * par = lv scr act();
    lv obj set flex flow(par, LV FLEX FLOW ROW);
    lv_obj_set_flex_align(par, LV_FLEX_ALIGN_SPACE_AROUND, LV_FLEX_ALIGN_CENTER, LV_
→FLEX ALIGN CENTER);
    /* create btn start */
    lv obj t * btn start = lv btn create(par);
    lv obj add event cb(btn start, btn start event handler, LV EVENT VALUE CHANGED,...
→NULL):
    lv_obj_add_flag(btn_start, LV_OBJ_FLAG_IGNORE_LAYOUT);
    lv_obj_add_flag(btn_start, LV_OBJ_FLAG_CHECKABLE);
    lv obj align(btn start, LV ALIGN TOP MID, -100, 20);
   lv obj t * label start = lv label create(btn start);
    lv label set text(label start, "Start");
    lv obj center(label start);
   /* create btn del */
   lv_obj_t * btn_del = lv_btn_create(par);
    lv obj add event cb(btn del, btn del event handler, LV EVENT CLICKED, NULL);
    lv_obj_add_flag(btn_del, LV_OBJ_FLAG_IGNORE LAYOUT);
    lv_obj_align(btn_del, LV_ALIGN TOP MID, 0, 20);
    lv_obj_t * label_del = lv_label_create(btn_del);
    lv label set text(label del, "Delete");
    lv_obj_center(label_del);
   /* create btn stop */
   lv obj t * btn stop = lv btn create(par);
    lv obj add event cb(btn stop, btn stop event handler, LV EVENT CLICKED, NULL);
    lv obj add flag(btn stop, LV OBJ FLAG IGNORE LAYOUT);
                                                                          (continues on next page)
```

```
lv_obj_align(btn_stop, LV_ALIGN_TOP_MID, 100, 20);
    lv_obj_t * label_stop = lv_label_create(btn_stop);
    lv_label_set_text(label_stop, "Stop");
    lv_obj_center(label_stop);
    /* create slider prg */
    lv_obj_t * slider_prg = lv_slider_create(par);
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(slider_prg, slider_prg_event_handler, LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED,_
→NULL);
   lv_obj_add_flag(slider_prg, LV_OBJ_FLAG_IGNORE_LAYOUT);
    lv_obj_align(slider_prg, LV_ALIGN_BOTTOM_MID, 0, -20);
    lv slider set range(slider prg, 0, 65535);
   /* create 3 objects */
   obj1 = lv obj create(par);
    lv_obj_set_size(obj1, obj_width, obj_height);
   obj2 = lv_obj_create(par);
    lv obj set size(obj2, obj width, obj height);
    obj3 = lv_obj_create(par);
    lv_obj_set_size(obj3, obj_width, obj_height);
}
#endif
```

```
class LV ExampleAnimTimeline 1(object):
   def init (self):
       self.obj width = 120
       self.obj height = 150
       # Create an animation timeline
        self.par = lv.scr act()
        self.par.set_flex_flow(lv.FLEX_FLOW.ROW)
        self.par.set flex align(lv.FLEX ALIGN.SPACE AROUND, lv.FLEX ALIGN.CENTER, lv.
→FLEX ALIGN.CENTER)
        self.btn run = lv.btn(self.par)
        self.btn_run.add_event_cb(self.btn_run_event_handler, lv.EVENT.VALUE_CHANGED,_
→None)
        self.btn run.add flag(lv.obj.FLAG.IGNORE LAYOUT)
        self.btn run.add flag(lv.obj.FLAG.CHECKABLE)
        self.btn run.align(lv.ALIGN.TOP MID, -50, 20)
        self.label run = lv.label(self.btn run)
        self.label_run.set_text("Run")
        self.label_run.center()
        self.btn del = lv.btn(self.par)
        self.btn del.add event cb(self.btn del event handler, lv.EVENT.CLICKED, None)
        self.btn del.add flag(lv.obj.FLAG.IGNORE LAYOUT)
        self.btn del.align(lv.ALIGN.TOP MID, 50, 20)
```

(continues on next page)

```
self.label del = lv.label(self.btn del)
       self.label_del.set_text("Stop")
       self.label_del.center()
       self.slider = lv.slider(self.par)
       self.slider.add event cb(self.slider prg event handler, lv.EVENT.VALUE
→CHANGED, None)
       self.slider.add_flag(lv.obj.FLAG.IGNORE_LAYOUT)
       self.slider.align(lv.ALIGN.BOTTOM RIGHT, -20, -20)
       self.slider.set_range(0, 65535)
       self.obj1 = lv.obj(self.par)
       self.obj1.set_size(self.obj_width, self.obj_height)
       self.obj2 = lv.obj(self.par)
       self.obj2.set_size(self.obj_width, self.obj_height)
       self.obj3 = lv.obj(self.par)
       self.obj3.set size(self.obj width, self.obj height)
       self.anim timeline = None
   def set_width(self,obj, v):
       obj.set_width(v)
   def set height(self,obj, v):
       obj.set height(v)
   def anim_timeline_create(self):
       # obj1
       self.a1 = lv.anim_t()
       self.al.init()
       self.al.set_values(0, self.obj_width)
       self.al.set_early_apply(False)
       self.a1.set_custom_exec_cb(lambda a,v: self.set_width(self.obj1,v))
       self.a1.set_path_cb(lv.anim_t.path_overshoot)
       self.al.set_time(300)
       self.a2 = lv.anim t()
       self.a2.init()
       self.a2.set values(0, self.obj height)
       self.a2.set_early_apply(False)
       self.a2.set custom exec cb(lambda a,v: self.set height(self.obj1,v))
       self.a2.set_path_cb(lv.anim_t.path_ease_out)
       self.a2.set time(300)
       # obi2
       self.a3=lv.anim_t()
       self.a3.init()
       self.a3.set values(0, self.obj width)
       self.a3.set_early_apply(False)
       self.a3.set custom exec cb(lambda a,v: self.set width(self.obj2,v))
       self.a3.set path cb(lv.anim t.path overshoot)
       self.a3.set time(300)
       self.a4 = lv.anim t()
```

(continues on next page)

```
self.a4.init()
    self.a4.set values(0, self.obj height)
    self.a4.set_early_apply(False)
    self.a4.set_custom_exec_cb(lambda a,v: self.set_height(self.obj2,v))
    self.a4.set_path_cb(lv.anim_t.path_ease_out)
    self.a4.set_time(300)
   # obj3
   self.a5 = lv.anim_t()
    self.a5.init()
    self.a5.set_values(0, self.obj_width)
    self.a5.set_early_apply(False)
    self.a5.set custom exec cb(lambda a,v: self.set width(self.obj3,v))
    self.a5.set path cb(lv.anim t.path overshoot)
    self.a5.set_time(300)
    self.a6 = lv.anim_t()
    self.a6.init()
   self.a6.set_values(0, self.obj_height)
    self.a6.set early apply(False)
    self.a6.set custom exec cb(lambda a,v: self.set height(self.obj3,v))
    self.a6.set_path_cb(lv.anim_t.path ease out)
    self.a6.set_time(300)
   # Create anim timeline
    print("Create new anim timeline")
    self.anim timeline = lv.anim timeline create()
   lv.anim timeline add(self.anim timeline, 0, self.a1)
    lv.anim timeline add(self.anim timeline, 0, self.a2)
    lv.anim_timeline_add(self.anim_timeline, 200, self.a3)
   lv.anim timeline add(self.anim timeline, 200, self.a4)
    lv.anim_timeline_add(self.anim_timeline, 400, self.a5)
   lv.anim timeline add(self.anim timeline, 400, self.a6)
def slider prg event handler(self,e):
   slider = e.get_target()
   if not self.anim timeline:
        self.anim_timeline_create()
   progress = slider.get value()
    lv.anim timeline set progress(self.anim timeline, progress)
def btn run event handler(self,e):
   btn = e.get target()
    if not self.anim timeline:
        self.anim timeline create()
    reverse = btn.has state(lv.STATE.CHECKED)
   lv.anim timeline set reverse(self.anim timeline,reverse)
   lv.anim_timeline_start(self.anim_timeline)
def btn del event handler(self,e):
    if self.anim timeline:
        lv.anim timeline del(self.anim timeline)
    self.anim timeline = None
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv_example_anim_timeline_1 = LV_ExampleAnimTimeline_1()
```

### 5.14.7 API

enumerator LV\_ANIM\_ON

```
Typedefs
typedef int32_t (*lv_anim_path_cb_t)(const struct _lv_anim_t*)
     Get the current value during an animation
typedef void (*lv anim exec xcb t)(void*, int32_t)
     Generic prototype of "animator" functions. First parameter is the variable to animate. Second parameter is the
     value to set. Compatible with lv xxx set yyy(obj, value) functions The x in xcb t means it's not
     a fully generic prototype because it doesn't receive lv anim t * as its first argument
typedef void (*lv_anim_custom_exec_cb_t)(struct _lv_anim_t*, int32_t)
     Same as lv anim exec xcb t but receives lv anim t * as the first parameter. It's more consistent but
     less convenient. Might be used by binding generator functions.
typedef void (*lv_anim_ready_cb_t)(struct _lv_anim_t*)
     Callback to call when the animation is ready
typedef void (*lv_anim_start_cb_t)(struct _lv_anim_t*)
     Callback to call when the animation really stars (considering delay)
typedef int32_t (*lv_anim_get_value_cb_t)(struct _lv_anim_t*)
     Callback used when the animation values are relative to get the current value
typedef void (*lv anim deleted cb t)(struct _lv_anim_t*)
     Callback used when the animation is deleted
typedef struct lv anim t lv anim t
     Describes an animation
Enums
enum lv_anim_enable_t
     Can be used to indicate if animations are enabled or disabled in a case
      Values:
     enumerator LV ANIM OFF
```

```
Functions
LV_EXPORT_CONST_INT(LV_ANIM_REPEAT_INFINITE)
LV_EXPORT_CONST_INT(LV_ANIM_PLAYTIME_INFINITE)
void lv anim core init(void)
     Init. the animation module
void lv anim init(lv anim t*a)
     Initialize an animation variable. E.g.: lv_anim_t a; lv_anim_init(&a); lv_anim_set_...(&a); lv_anim_start(&a);
          Parameters a -- pointer to an lv anim t variable to initialize
static inline void lv anim set var(lv_anim_t *a, void *var)
     Set a variable to animate
          Parameters
                 • a -- pointer to an initialized lv_anim_t variable
                 • var -- pointer to a variable to animate
static inline void lv_anim_set_exec_cb (lv_anim_t *a, lv_anim_exec_xcb_t exec_cb)
     Set a function to animate var
          Parameters
                 • a -- pointer to an initialized lv anim t variable
                 • exec_cb -- a function to execute during animation LVGL's built-in functions can be used.
                   E.g. lv_obj_set_x
static inline void lv_anim_set_time(lv_anim_t *a, uint32_t duration)
     Set the duration of an animation
          Parameters
                 • a -- pointer to an initialized lv anim t variable
                 • duration -- duration of the animation in milliseconds
static inline void lv_anim_set_delay (lv_anim_t *a, uint32_t delay)
     Set a delay before starting the animation
```

# **Parameters**

- a -- pointer to an initialized lv anim t variable
- **delay** -- delay before the animation in milliseconds

static inline void **lv anim set values** (*lv\_anim\_t* \*a, int32\_t start, int32\_t end)

Set the start and end values of an animation

#### **Parameters**

- a -- pointer to an initialized lv\_anim\_t variable
- start -- the start value
- end -- the end value

```
static inline void lv_anim_set_custom_exec_cb(lv_anim_t *a, lv_anim_custom_exec_cb_t exec_cb)
```

Similar to <code>lv\_anim\_set\_exec\_cb</code> but <code>lv\_anim\_custom\_exec\_cb\_t</code> receives <code>lv\_anim\_t \*</code> as its first parameter instead of <code>void \*</code>. This function might be used when <code>LVGL</code> is bound to other languages because it's more consistent to have <code>lv\_anim\_t \*</code> as first parameter. The variable to animate can be stored in the animation's <code>user data</code>

#### **Parameters**

- a -- pointer to an initialized lv\_anim\_t variable
- **exec\_cb** -- a function to execute.

```
static inline void lv_anim_set_path_cb(lv_anim_t *a, lv_anim_path_cb_t path_cb)
```

Set the path (curve) of the animation.

#### **Parameters**

- a -- pointer to an initialized lv\_anim\_t variable
- path\_cb -- a function to set the current value of the animation.

Set a function call when the animation really starts (considering delay)

#### **Parameters**

- a -- pointer to an initialized lv anim t variable
- start cb -- a function call when the animation starts

```
static inline void lv_anim_set_get_value_cb (lv_anim_t *a, lv_anim_get_value_cb_t get_value_cb)
```

Set a function to use the current value of the variable and make start and end value relative to the returned current value.

#### **Parameters**

- a -- pointer to an initialized lv anim t variable
- **get\_value\_cb** -- a function call when the animation starts

```
static inline void lv_anim_set_ready_cb (lv_anim_t *a, lv_anim_ready_cb_t ready_cb)
```

Set a function call when the animation is ready

#### **Parameters**

- a -- pointer to an initialized lv anim t variable
- ready cb -- a function call when the animation is ready

static inline void **lv\_anim\_set\_deleted\_cb**(lv\_anim\_t \*a, lv\_anim\_deleted\_cb\_t deleted\_cb)

Set a function call when the animation is deleted.

#### **Parameters**

- a -- pointer to an initialized lv anim t variable
- **deleted cb** -- a function call when the animation is deleted

static inline void **lv\_anim\_set\_playback\_time**(lv\_anim\_t \*a, uint32\_t time)

Make the animation to play back to when the forward direction is ready

#### **Parameters**

- a -- pointer to an initialized lv anim t variable
- time -- the duration of the playback animation in milliseconds. 0: disable playback

```
static inline void lv_anim_set_playback_delay (lv_anim_t *a, uint32_t delay)
```

Make the animation to play back to when the forward direction is ready

#### **Parameters**

- a -- pointer to an initialized lv anim t variable
- **delay** -- delay in milliseconds before starting the playback animation.

```
static inline void lv_anim_set_repeat_count(lv_anim_t *a, uint16_t cnt)
```

Make the animation repeat itself.

#### **Parameters**

- a -- pointer to an initialized lv\_anim\_t variable
- **cnt** -- repeat count or LV\_ANIM\_REPEAT\_INFINITE for infinite repetition. 0: to disable repetition.

```
static inline void lv_anim_set_repeat_delay (lv_anim_t *a, uint32_t delay)
```

Set a delay before repeating the animation.

#### **Parameters**

- a -- pointer to an initialized lv\_anim\_t variable
- **delay** -- delay in milliseconds before repeating the animation.

```
static inline void lv_anim_set_early_apply (lv_anim_t *a, bool en)
```

Set a whether the animation's should be applied immediately or only when the delay expired.

#### **Parameters**

- a -- pointer to an initialized lv\_anim\_t variable
- **en** -- true: apply the start value immediately in lv\_anim\_start; false: apply the start value only when delay ms is elapsed and the animations really starts

```
static inline void lv anim set user data (lv_anim_t *a, void *user_data)
```

Set the custom user data field of the animation.

#### **Parameters**

- a -- pointer to an initialized lv\_anim\_t variable
- user data -- pointer to the new user data.

```
lv anim t*lv anim start(const lv anim t*a)
```

Create an animation

**Parameters a** -- an initialized 'anim\_t' variable. Not required after call.

**Returns** pointer to the created animation (different from the a parameter)

```
static inline uint32_t lv_anim_get_delay (lv_anim_t *a)
```

Get a delay before starting the animation

**Parameters a** -- pointer to an initialized lv\_anim\_t variable

**Returns** delay before the animation in milliseconds

```
uint32_t lv_anim_get_playtime(lv_anim_t *a)
```

Get the time used to play the animation.

**Parameters a** -- pointer to an animation.

**Returns** the play time in milliseconds.

Get the user\_data field of the animation

Parameters a -- pointer to an initialized lv anim t variable

**Returns** the pointer to the custom user\_data of the animation

```
bool lv_anim_del(void *var, lv_anim_exec_xcb_t exec_cb)
```

Delete an animation of a variable with a given animator function

#### **Parameters**

- var -- pointer to variable
- exec\_cb -- a function pointer which is animating 'var', or NULL to ignore it and delete all
  the animations of 'var

Returns true: at least 1 animation is deleted, false: no animation is deleted

```
void lv_anim_del_all(void)
```

Delete all the animations

Get the animation of a variable and its exec cb.

#### **Parameters**

- var -- pointer to variable
- exec\_cb -- a function pointer which is animating 'var', or NULL to return first matching 'var'

**Returns** pointer to the animation.

```
struct lv timer t *lv anim get timer(void)
```

Get global animation refresher timer.

**Returns** pointer to the animation refresher timer.

```
static inline bool lv anim custom del(lv_anim_t *a, lv_anim_custom_exec_cb_t exec_cb)
```

Delete an animation by getting the animated variable from a. Only animations with exec\_cb will be deleted. This function exists because it's logical that all anim. functions receives an lv\_anim\_t as their first parameter. It's not practical in C but might make the API more consequent and makes easier to generate bindings.

#### **Parameters**

- a -- pointer to an animation.
- exec\_cb -- a function pointer which is animating 'var', or NULL to ignore it and delete all
  the animations of 'var

Returns true: at least 1 animation is deleted, false: no animation is deleted

```
static inline lv_anim_t *\tv_anim_custom_get(lv_anim_t *a, lv_anim_custom_exec_cb_t exec_cb)
```

Get the animation of a variable and its exec\_cb. This function exists because it's logical that all anim. functions receives an lv\_anim\_t as their first parameter. It's not practical in C but might make the API more consequent and makes easier to generate bindings.

### **Parameters**

- a -- pointer to an animation.
- exec\_cb -- a function pointer which is animating 'var', or NULL to return first matching 'var'

**Returns** pointer to the animation.

### uint16\_t lv anim count running(void)

Get the number of currently running animations

**Returns** the number of running animations

### uint32\_t lv\_anim\_speed\_to\_time(uint32\_t speed, int32\_t start, int32\_t end)

Calculate the time of an animation with a given speed and the start and end values

#### **Parameters**

- **speed** -- speed of animation in unit/sec
- start -- start value of the animation
- end -- end value of the animation

**Returns** the required time [ms] for the animation with the given parameters

# void lv\_anim\_refr\_now(void)

Manually refresh the state of the animations. Useful to make the animations running in a blocking process where lv\_timer\_handler can't run for a while. Shouldn't be used directly because it is called in lv\_refr\_now().

# int32\_t lv\_anim\_path\_linear(const lv\_anim\_t \*a)

Calculate the current value of an animation applying linear characteristic

Parameters a -- pointer to an animation

**Returns** the current value to set

### int32\_t lv\_anim\_path\_ease\_in(const lv\_anim\_t \*a)

Calculate the current value of an animation slowing down the start phase

Parameters a -- pointer to an animation

Returns the current value to set

### int32\_t lv anim path ease out(const lv\_anim\_t \*a)

Calculate the current value of an animation slowing down the end phase

**Parameters a** -- pointer to an animation

**Returns** the current value to set

# int32\_t lv\_anim\_path\_ease\_in\_out(const lv\_anim\_t \*a)

Calculate the current value of an animation applying an "S" characteristic (cosine)

**Parameters a** -- pointer to an animation

**Returns** the current value to set

# int32\_t lv\_anim\_path\_overshoot(const lv\_anim\_t \*a)

Calculate the current value of an animation with overshoot at the end

Parameters a -- pointer to an animation

**Returns** the current value to set

### int32\_t lv anim path bounce(const lv\_anim\_t \*a)

Calculate the current value of an animation with 3 bounces

**Parameters a** -- pointer to an animation

Returns the current value to set

# int32\_t lv\_anim\_path\_step(const lv\_anim\_t \*a)

Calculate the current value of an animation applying step characteristic. (Set end value on the end of the animation)

Parameters a -- pointer to an animation

**Returns** the current value to set

### struct \_lv\_anim\_t

#include <lv\_anim.h> Describes an animation

### **Public Members**

#### void \*var

Variable to animate

### lv\_anim\_exec\_xcb\_t exec\_cb

Function to execute to animate

### lv\_anim\_start\_cb\_t start\_cb

Call it when the animation is starts (considering delay)

### lv\_anim\_ready\_cb\_t ready\_cb

Call it when the animation is ready

### lv\_anim\_deleted\_cb\_t deleted cb

Call it when the animation is deleted

# lv\_anim\_get\_value\_cb\_t get\_value\_cb

Get the current value in relative mode

### void \*user\_data

Custom user data

### lv\_anim\_path\_cb\_t path\_cb

Describe the path (curve) of animations

### int32\_t start\_value

Start value

### int32\_t current\_value

Current value

# int32\_t end\_value

End value

# int32\_t time

Animation time in ms

### int32\_t act\_time

Current time in animation. Set to negative to make delay.

### uint32\_t playback delay

Wait before play back

### uint32\_t playback time

Duration of playback animation

### uint32\_t repeat\_delay

Wait before repeat

### uint16\_t repeat\_cnt

Repeat count for the animation

### uint8\_t early\_apply

1: Apply start value immediately even is there is delay

### uint8\_t playback now

Play back is in progress

### uint8\_t run round

Indicates the animation has run in this round

#### uint8 t start cb called

Indicates that the start\_cb was already called

# 5.15 Timers

LVGL has a built-in timer system. You can register a function to have it be called periodically. The timers are handled and called in lv\_timer\_handler(), which needs to be called every few milliseconds. See *Porting* for more information.

Timers are non-preemptive, which means a timer cannot interrupt another timer. Therefore, you can call any LVGL related function in a timer.

### 5.15.1 Create a timer

To create a new timer, use <code>lv\_timer\_create(timer\_cb, period\_ms, user\_data)</code>. It will create an <code>lv\_timer\_t \* variable</code>, which can be used later to modify the parameters of the timer. <code>lv\_timer\_create\_basic()</code> can also be used. This allows you to create a new timer without specifying any parameters.

A timer callback should have a void (\*lv\_timer\_cb\_t)(lv\_timer\_t \*); prototype.

For example:

5.15. Timers 463

```
void my_timer(lv_timer_t * timer)
{
    /*Use the user_data*/
    uint32_t * user_data = timer->user_data;
    printf("my_timer called with user data: %d\n", *user_data);

    /*Do something with LVGL*/
    if(something_happened) {
        something_happened = false;
        lv_btn_create(lv_scr_act(), NULL);
    }
}
...
static uint32_t user_data = 10;
lv_timer_t * timer = lv_timer_create(my_timer, 500, &user_data);
```

# 5.15.2 Ready and Reset

lv\_timer\_ready(timer) makes a timer run on the next call of lv\_timer\_handler().

lv\_timer\_reset(timer) resets the period of a timer. It will be called again after the defined period of milliseconds has elapsed.

# 5.15.3 Set parameters

You can modify some timer parameters later:

- lv timer set cb(timer, new cb)
- lv timer set period(timer, new period)

# 5.15.4 Repeat count

You can make a timer repeat only a given number of times with <code>lv\_timer\_set\_repeat\_count(timer,count)</code>. The timer will automatically be deleted after it's called the defined number of times. Set the count to <code>-1</code> to repeat indefinitely.

### 5.15.5 Measure idle time

You can get the idle percentage time of <code>lv\_timer\_handler</code> with <code>lv\_timer\_get\_idle()</code>. Note that, it doesn't measure the idle time of the overall system, only <code>lv\_timer\_handler</code>. It can be misleading if you use an operating system and call <code>lv\_timer\_handler</code> in a timer, as it won't actually measure the time the OS spends in an idle thread.

5.15. Timers 464

# 5.15.6 Asynchronous calls

In some cases, you can't perform an action immediately. For example, you can't delete an object because something else is still using it, or you don't want to block the execution now. For these cases, <code>lv\_async\_call(my\_function, data\_p)</code> can be used to call <code>my\_function</code> on the next invocation of <code>lv\_timer\_handler</code>. <code>data\_p</code> will be passed to the function when it's called. Note that only the data pointer is saved, so you need to ensure that the variable will be "alive" while the function is called. It can be <code>static</code>, global or dynamically allocated data. If you want to cancel an asynchronous call, call <code>lv\_async\_call\_cancel(my\_function, data\_p)</code>, which will clear all asynchronous calls matching <code>my\_function</code> and <code>data\_p</code>.

For example:

```
void my_screen_clean_up(void * scr)
{
    /*Free some resources related to `scr`*/

    /*Finally delete the screen*/
    lv_obj_del(scr);
}
...
/*Do something with the object on the current screen*/

/*Delete screen on next call of `lv_timer_handler`, not right now.*/
lv_async_call(my_screen_clean_up, lv_scr_act());
/*The screen is still valid so you can do other things with it*/
```

If you just want to delete an object and don't need to clean anything up in my\_screen\_cleanup you could just use lv\_obj\_del\_async which will delete the object on the next call to lv\_timer\_handler.

#### 5.15.7 API

#### **Typedefs**

```
typedef void (*lv_timer_cb_t)(struct _lv_timer_t*)

Timers execute this type of functions.

typedef struct _lv_timer_t lv_timer_t

Descriptor of a lv_timer

Functions

void _lv_timer_core_init(void)

Init the lv_timer module
```

#### static in-

```
line uint32_t LV_ATTRIBUTE_TIMER_HANDLER lv_timer_handler_run_in_period (uint32_t ms)
```

Call it in the super-loop of main() or threads. It will run lv\_timer\_handler() with a given period in ms. You can use it with sleep or delay in OS environment. This function is used to simplify the porting.

5.15. Timers 465

```
Parameters ms -- the period for running lv_timer_handler()
lv_timer_t *lv_timer_create_basic(void)
     Create an "empty" timer.
                                       It needs to initialized with at least lv timer set cb and
     lv timer set period
          Returns pointer to the created timer
lv_timer_t *lv_timer_create(lv_timer_cb_t timer_xcb, uint32_t period, void *user_data)
     Create a new ly timer
          Parameters
                 • timer xcb -- a callback to call periodically. (the 'x' in the argument name indicates that it's
                   not a fully generic function because it not follows the func name(object, callback,
                   ...) convention)
                 • period -- call period in ms unit
                 • user data -- custom parameter
          Returns pointer to the new timer
void lv_timer_del(lv_timer_t *timer)
     Delete a ly timer
          Parameters timer -- pointer to an lv_timer
void lv_timer_pause(lv_timer_t *timer)
     Pause/resume a timer.
          Parameters timer -- pointer to an lv_timer
void lv_timer_resume(lv_timer_t *timer)
void lv_timer_set_cb(lv_timer_t *timer, lv_timer_cb_t timer_cb)
     Set the callback the timer (the function to call periodically)
          Parameters
                 • timer -- pointer to a timer
                 • timer cb -- the function to call periodically
void lv_timer_set_period(lv_timer_t *timer, uint32_t period)
     Set new period for a ly timer
          Parameters
                 • timer -- pointer to a lv_timer
                 • period -- the new period
void lv timer ready(lv_timer_t *timer)
     Make a lv_timer ready. It will not wait its period.
          Parameters timer -- pointer to a lv_timer.
void lv_timer_set_repeat_count(lv_timer_t *timer, int32_t repeat_count)
     Set the number of times a timer will repeat.
          Parameters
                 • timer -- pointer to a lv_timer.
```

5.15. Timers 466

```
• repeat count -- -1 : infinity; 0 : stop ; n>0: residual times
void lv_timer_reset(lv_timer_t *timer)
      Reset a lv_timer. It will be called the previously set period milliseconds later.
           Parameters timer -- pointer to a lv_timer.
void lv_timer_enable(bool en)
      Enable or disable the whole lv_timer handling
           Parameters en -- true: lv_timer handling is running, false: lv_timer handling is suspended
uint8_t lv_timer_get_idle(void)
      Get idle percentage
           Returns the lv_timer idle in percentage
lv_timer_t *lv timer get next(lv_timer_t *timer)
      Iterate through the timers
           Parameters timer -- NULL to start iteration or the previous return value to get the next timer
           Returns the next timer or NULL if there is no more timer
struct _lv_timer_t
      #include <lv_timer.h> Descriptor of a lv_timer
      Public Members
      uint32 t period
           How often the timer should run
      uint32_t last_run
           Last time the timer ran
      lv_timer_cb_t timer cb
           Timer function
      void *user data
           Custom user data
      int32_t repeat_count
           1: One time; -1: infinity; n>0: residual times
      uint32_t paused
```

5.15. Timers 467

### **Typedefs**

```
typedef void (*lv_async_cb_t)(void*)
```

Type for async callback.

#### **Functions**

```
lv_res_t lv_async_call(lv_async_cb_t async_xcb, void *user_data)
```

Call an asynchronous function the next time lv\_timer\_handler() is run. This function is likely to return **before** the call actually happens!

#### **Parameters**

- async\_xcb -- a callback which is the task itself. (the 'x' in the argument name indicates that it's not a fully generic function because it not follows the func\_name(object, callback, ...) convention)
- user data -- custom parameter

```
lv_res_t lv_async_call_cancel(lv_async_cb_t async_xcb, void *user_data)
```

Cancel an asynchronous function call

#### **Parameters**

- **async\_xcb** -- a callback which is the task itself.
- user data -- custom parameter

# 5.16 Drawing

With LVGL, you don't need to draw anything manually. Just create objects (like buttons, labels, arc, etc.), move and change them, and LVGL will refresh and redraw what is required.

However, it can be useful to have a basic understanding of how drawing happens in LVGL to add customization, make it easier to find bugs or just out of curiosity.

The basic concept is to not draw directly onto the display but rather to first draw on an internal draw buffer. When a drawing (rendering) is ready that buffer is copied to the display.

The draw buffer can be smaller than a display's size. LVGL will simply render in "tiles" that fit into the given draw buffer.

This approach has two main advantages compared to directly drawing to the display:

- 1. It avoids flickering while the layers of the UI are drawn. For example, if LVGL drew directly onto the display, when drawing a *background* + *button* + *text*, each "stage" would be visible for a short time.
- 2. It's faster to modify a buffer in internal RAM and finally write one pixel only once than reading/writing the display directly on each pixel access. (e.g. via a display controller with SPI interface).

Note that this concept is different from "traditional" double buffering where there are two display sized frame buffers: one holds the current image to show on the display, and rendering happens to the other (inactive) frame buffer, and they are swapped when the rendering is finished. The main difference is that with LVGL you don't have to store two frame buffers (which usually requires external RAM) but only smaller draw buffer(s) that can easily fit into internal RAM.

# 5.16.1 Mechanism of screen refreshing

Be sure to get familiar with the Buffering modes of LVGL first.

LVGL refreshes the screen in the following steps:

- 1. Something happens in the UI which requires redrawing. For example, a button is pressed, a chart is changed, an animation happened, etc.
- 2. LVGL saves the changed object's old and new area into a buffer, called an *Invalid area buffer*. For optimization, in some cases, objects are not added to the buffer:
  - · Hidden objects are not added.
  - Objects completely out of their parent are not added.
  - Areas partially out of the parent are cropped to the parent's area.
  - Objects on other screens are not added.
- 3. In every LV DISP DEF REFR PERIOD (set in lv conf.h) the following happens:
  - LVGL checks the invalid areas and joins those that are adjacent or intersecting.
  - Takes the first joined area, if it's smaller than the *draw buffer*, then simply renders the area's content into the *draw buffer*. If the area doesn't fit into the buffer, draw as many lines as possible to the *draw buffer*.
  - When the area is rendered, call flush\_cb from the display driver to refresh the display.
  - If the area was larger than the buffer, render the remaining parts too.
  - Repeat the same with remaining joined areas.

When an area is redrawn the library searches the top-most object which covers that area and starts drawing from that object. For example, if a button's label has changed, the library will see that it's enough to draw the button under the text and it's not necessary to redraw the display under the rest of the button too.

The difference between buffering modes regarding the drawing mechanism is the following:

- 1. **One buffer** LVGL needs to wait for lv\_disp\_flush\_ready() (called from flush\_cb) before starting to redraw the next part.
- 2. **Two buffers** LVGL can immediately draw to the second buffer when the first is sent to flush\_cb because the flushing should be done by DMA (or similar hardware) in the background.
- 3. **Double buffering** flush cb should only swap the addresses of the frame buffers.

# **5.16.2 Masking**

*Masking* is the basic concept of LVGL's draw engine. To use LVGL it's not required to know about the mechanisms described here but you might find interesting to know how drawing works under hood. Knowing about masking comes in handy if you want to customize drawing.

To learn about masking let's see the steps of drawing first. LVGL performs the following steps to render any shape, image or text. It can be considered as a drawing pipeline.

- 1. **Prepare the draw descriptors** Create a draw descriptor from an object's styles (e.g. lv\_draw\_rect\_dsc\_t). This gives us the parameters for drawing, for example colors, widths, opacity, fonts, radius, etc.
- 2. **Call the draw function** Call the draw function with the draw descriptor and some other parameters (e.g. lv\_draw\_rect()). It will render the primitive shape to the current draw buffer.
- 3. **Create masks** If the shape is very simple and doesn't require masks, go to #5. Otherwise, create the required masks in the draw function. (e.g. a rounded rectangle mask)

- 4. Calculate all the added mask It composites opacity values into a *mask buffer* with the "shape" of the created masks. E.g. in case of a "line mask" according to the parameters of the mask, keep one side of the buffer as it is (255 by default) and set the rest to 0 to indicate that this side should be removed.
- 5. **Blend a color or image** During blending, masking (make some pixels transparent or opaque), blending modes (additive, subtractive, etc.) and color/image opacity are handled.

LVGL has the following built-in mask types which can be calculated and applied real-time:

- LV\_DRAW\_MASK\_TYPE\_LINE Removes a side from a line (top, bottom, left or right). lv\_draw\_line uses four instances of it. Essentially, every (skew) line is bounded with four line masks forming a rectangle.
- LV\_DRAW\_MASK\_TYPE\_RADIUS Removes the inner or outer corners of a rectangle with a radiused transition. It's also used to create circles by setting the radius to large value (LV RADIUS CIRCLE)
- LV\_DRAW\_MASK\_TYPE\_ANGLE Removes a circular sector. It is used by lv\_draw\_arc to remove the "empty" sector.
- LV\_DRAW\_MASK\_TYPE\_FADE Create a vertical fade (change opacity)
- LV\_DRAW\_MASK\_TYPE\_MAP The mask is stored in a bitmap array and the necessary parts are applied

Masks are used to create almost every basic primitive:

- letters Create a mask from the letter and draw a rectangle with the letter's color using the mask.
- **line** Created from four "line masks" to mask out the left, right, top and bottom part of the line to get a perfectly perpendicular perimeter.
- rounded rectangle A mask is created real-time to add a radius to the corners.
- clip corner To clip overflowing content (usually children) on rounded corners, a rounded rectangle mask is also applied.
- rectangle border Same as a rounded rectangle but the inner part is masked out too.
- arc drawing A circular border is drawn but an arc mask is applied too.
- ARGB images The alpha channel is separated into a mask and the image is drawn as a normal RGB image.

#### **Using masks**

Every mask type has a related parameter structure to describe the mask's data. The following parameter types exist:

- lv draw mask line param t
- lv draw mask radius param t
- lv draw mask angle param t
- lv draw\_mask\_fade\_param\_t
- lv\_draw\_mask\_map\_param\_t
- Initialize a mask parameter with lv\_draw\_mask\_<type>\_init. See lv\_draw\_mask.h for the whole API.
- 2. Add the mask parameter to the draw engine with int16\_t mask\_id = lv\_draw\_mask\_add(&param, ptr). ptr can be any pointer to identify the mask, (NULL if unused).
- 3. Call the draw functions
- 4. Remove the mask from the draw engine with lv\_draw\_mask\_remove\_id(mask\_id) or lv\_draw\_mask\_remove\_custom(ptr).
- 5. Free the parameter with lv\_draw\_mask\_free\_param(&param).

A parameter can be added and removed any number of times, but it needs to be freed when not required anymore.

lv draw mask add saves only the pointer of the mask so the parameter needs to be valid while in use.

# 5.16.3 Hook drawing

Although widgets can be easily customized by styles there might be cases when something more custom is required. To ensure a great level of flexibility LVGL sends a lot of events during drawing with parameters that tell what LVGL is about to draw. Some fields of these parameters can be modified to draw something else or any custom drawing operations can be added manually.

A good use case for this is the *Button matrix* widget. By default, its buttons can be styled in different states, but you can't style the buttons one by one. However, an event is sent for every button and you can, for example, tell LVGL to use different colors on a specific button or to manually draw an image on some buttons.

Each of these events is described in detail below.

#### Main drawing

These events are related to the actual drawing of an object. E.g. the drawing of buttons, texts, etc. happens here.

lv\_event\_get\_clip\_area(event) can be used to get the current clip area. The clip area is required in draw functions to make them draw only on a limited area.

## LV\_EVENT\_DRAW\_MAIN\_BEGIN

Sent before starting to draw an object. This is a good place to add masks manually. E.g. add a line mask that "removes" the right side of an object.

#### LV EVENT DRAW MAIN

The actual drawing of an object happens in this event. E.g. a rectangle for a button is drawn here. First, the widgets' internal events are called to perform drawing and after that you can draw anything on top of them. For example you can add a custom text or an image.

# LV\_EVENT\_DRAW\_MAIN\_END

Called when the main drawing is finished. You can draw anything here as well and it's also a good place to remove any masks created in LV\_EVENT\_DRAW\_MAIN\_BEGIN.

#### Post drawing

Post drawing events are called when all the children of an object are drawn. For example LVGL use the post drawing phase to draw scrollbars because they should be above all of the children.

lv\_event\_get\_clip\_area(event) can be used to get the current clip area.

### LV\_EVENT\_DRAW\_POST\_BEGIN

Sent before starting the post draw phase. Masks can be added here too to mask out the post drawn content.

# LV\_EVENT\_DRAW\_POST

The actual drawing should happen here.

## LV\_EVENT\_DRAW\_POST\_END

Called when post drawing has finished. If masks were not removed in LV\_EVENT\_DRAW\_MAIN\_END they should be removed here.

#### Part drawing

When LVGL draws a part of an object (e.g. a slider's indicator, a table's cell or a button matrix's button) it sends events before and after drawing that part with some context of the drawing. This allows changing the parts on a very low level with masks, extra drawing, or changing the parameters that LVGL is planning to use for drawing.

In these events an lv\_obj\_draw\_part\_t structure is used to describe the context of the drawing. Not all fields are set for every part and widget. To see which fields are set for a widget refer to the widget's documentation.

lv obj draw part thas the following fields:

```
// Alwavs set
                                    // The current clip area, required if you need to...
const lv area t * clip area;
→draw something in the event
uint32 t part;
                                     // The current part for which the event is sent
uint32 t id;
                                     // The index of the part. E.g. a button's index.
→on button matrix or table cell index.
// Draw desciptors, set only if related
lv_draw_rect_dsc_t * rect_dsc; // A draw descriptor that can be modified to_
→changed what LVGL will draw. Set only for rectangle-like parts
lv_draw_label_dsc_t * label_dsc; // A draw descriptor that can be modified to_
→changed what LVGL will draw. Set only for text-like parts
lv draw line dsc t * line dsc; // A draw descriptor that can be modified to...
→ changed what LVGL will draw. Set only for line-like parts
lv_draw_img_dsc_t * img_dsc;  // A draw descriptor that can be modified to_
→changed what LVGL will draw. Set only for image-like parts
lv_draw_arc_dsc_t * arc_dsc; // A draw descriptor that can be modified to 

⇔changed what LVGL will draw. Set only for arc-like parts
// Other parameters
lv area t * draw area;
                                     // The area of the part being drawn
const lv_point_t * p1;
                                    // A point calculated during drawing. E.g. a.,
⇒point of a chart or the center of an arc.
const lv_point_t * p2;
                                   // A point calculated during drawing. E.g. a.
→point of a chart.
char text[16];
                                    // A text calculated during drawing. Can be...
→modified, E.a. tick labels on a chart axis.
                                    // E.g. the radius of an arc (not the corner.
lv coord t radius;
→radius).
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

lv\_event\_get\_draw\_part\_dsc(event) can be used to get a pointer to lv\_obj\_draw\_part\_t.

### LV\_EVENT\_DRAW\_PART\_BEGIN

Start the drawing of a part. This is a good place to modify the draw descriptors (e.g. rect\_dsc), or add masks.

### LV\_EVENT\_DRAW\_PART\_END

Finish the drawing of a part. This is a good place to draw extra content on the part or remove masks added in LV\_EVENT\_DRAW\_PART\_BEGIN.

#### **Others**

### LV\_EVENT\_COVER\_CHECK

This event is used to check whether an object fully covers an area or not.

lv\_event\_get\_cover\_area(event) returns a pointer to an area to check and
lv event set cover res(event, res) can be used to set one of these results:

- LV\_COVER\_RES\_COVER the area is fully covered by the object
- LV COVER RES NOT COVER the area is not covered by the object
- LV\_COVER\_RES\_MASKED there is a mask on the object, so it does not fully cover the area

Here are some reasons why an object would be unable to fully cover an area:

- It's simply not fully in area
- · It has a radius
- It doesn't have 100% background opacity
- It's an ARGB or chroma keyed image
- It does not have normal blending mode. In this case LVGL needs to know the colors under the object to apply blending properly
- · It's a text, etc

In short if for any reason the area below an object is visible than the object doesn't cover that area.

Before sending this event LVGL checks if at least the widget's coordinates fully cover the area or not. If not the event is not called.

You need to check only the drawing you have added. The existing properties known by a widget are handled in its internal events. E.g. if a widget has > 0 radius it might not cover an area, but you need to handle radius only if you will modify it and the widget won't know about it.

### LV\_EVENT\_REFR\_EXT\_DRAW\_SIZE

If you need to draw outside a widget, LVGL needs to know about it to provide extra space for drawing. Let's say you create an event which writes the current value of a slider above its knob. In this case LVGL needs to know that the slider's draw area should be larger with the size required for the text.

You can simply set the required draw area with lv\_event\_set\_ext\_draw\_size(e, size).

# 5.17 Renderers and GPUs

#### 5.17.1 Software renderer

**TODO** 

### 5.17.2 SDL renderer

**TODO** 

### 5.17.3 Arm-2D GPU

Arm-2D is not a GPU but **an abstraction layer for 2D GPUs dedicated to Microcontrollers**. It supports all Cortex-M processors ranging from Cortex-M0 to the latest Cortex-M85.

Arm-2D is an open-source project on Github. For more, please refer to: https://github.com/ARM-software/Arm-2D.

#### How to Use

In general, you can set the macro LV\_USE\_GPU\_ARM2D to 1 in lv\_conf. h to enable Arm-2D acceleration for LVGL.

If you are using CMSIS-Pack to deploy the LVGL. You don't have to define the macro LV\_USE\_GPU\_ARM2D manually, instead, please select the component GPU Arm-2D in the RTE dialog. This step will define the macro for us.

### **Design Considerations**

As mentioned before, Arm-2D is an abstraction layer for 2D GPU; hence if there is no accelerator or dedicated instruction set (such as Helium or ACI) available for Arm-2D, it provides negligible performance boost for LVGL (sometimes worse) for regular Cortex-M processors.

# We highly recommend you enable Arm-2D acceleration for LVGL when:

- The target processors are Cortex-M55 and/or Cortex-M85
- The target processors support Helium.
- The device vendor provides an arm-2d compliant driver for their propriotory 2D accelerators and/or customized instruction set.
- The target device contains DMA-350

# **Examples**

# 5.17.4 NXP PXP and VGLite GPU

TODO

# 5.17.5 DMA2D GPU

TODO

# 5.18 New widget

5.18. New widget 475

**CHAPTER** 

SIX

# **WIDGETS**

# 6.1 Base object (lv\_obj)

### 6.1.1 Overview

The 'Base Object' implements the basic properties of widgets on a screen, such as:

- coordinates
- · parent object
- children
- contains the styles
- attributes like Clickable, Scrollable, etc.

In object-oriented thinking, it is the base class from which all other objects in LVGL are inherited.

The functions and functionalities of the Base object can be used with other widgets too. For example lv\_obj\_set\_width(slider, 100)

The Base object can be directly used as a simple widget: it's nothing more than a rectangle. In HTML terms, think of it as a <div>.

#### **Coordinates**

Only a small subset of coordinate settings is described here. To see all the features of LVGL (padding, coordinates in styles, layouts, etc) visit the *Coordinates* page.

#### Size

The object size can be modified on individual axes with  $lv_obj_set_width(obj, new_width)$  and  $lv_obj_set_height(obj, new_height)$ , or both axes can be modified at the same time with  $lv_obj_set_size(obj, new_width, new_height)$ .

#### **Position**

You can set the position relative to the parent with  $lv_obj_set_x(obj, new_x)$  and  $lv_obj_set_y(obj, new_y)$ , or both axes at the same time with  $lv_obj_set_pos(obj, new_x, new_y)$ .

### **Alignment**

You can align the object on its parent with <code>lv\_obj\_set\_align(obj, LV\_ALIGN\_...)</code>. After this every x and y setting will be relative to the set alignment mode. For example, this will shift the object by 10;20 px from the center of its parent:

```
lv_obj_set_align(obj, LV_ALIGN_CENTER);
lv_obj_set_pos(obj, 10, 20);

//Or in one function
lv_obj_align(obj, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 10, 20);
```

To align one object to another use: lv\_obj\_align\_to(obj\_to\_align, obj\_referece, LV\_ALIGN\_..., x, y)

For example, to align a text below an image: lv\_obj\_align\_to(text, image, LV\_ALIGN\_OUT\_BOTTOM\_MID, 0, 10).



The following align types exist:

#### Parents and children

You can set a new parent for an object with lv\_obj\_set\_parent(obj, new\_parent). To get the current parent, use lv\_obj\_get\_parent(obj).

To get a specific child of a parent use lv obj get child(parent, idx). Some examples for idx:

- 0 get the child created first
- 1 get the child created second
- -1 get the child created last

The children can be iterated lke this:

```
uint32_t i;
for(i = 0; i < lv_obj_get_child_cnt(parent); i++) {
   lv_obj_t * child = lv_obj_get_child(parent, i);
   /*Do something with child*/
}</pre>
```

lv\_obj\_get\_index(obj) returns the index of the object in its parent. It is equivalent to the number of younger children in the parent.

You can bring an object to the foreground or send it to the background with  $lv_obj_move_foreground(obj)$  and  $lv_obj_move_background(obj)$ .

You can change the index of an object in its parent using lv obj move to index(obj, index).

You can swap the position of two objects with lv\_obj\_swap(obj1, obj2).

#### **Display and Screens**

At the highest level of the LVGL object hierarchy is the *display* which represents the driver for a display device (physical display or simulator). A display can have one or more screens associated with it. Each screen contains a hierarchy of objects for graphical widgets representing a layout that covers the entire display.

When you have created a screen like  $lv_obj_t * screen = lv_obj_create(NULL)$ , you can make it active with  $lv_scr_load(screen)$ . The  $lv_scr_act()$  function gives you a pointer to the active screen.

If you have multiple displays, it's important to know that the screen functions operate on the most recently created display or the one explicitly selected with  $lv_disp_set_default$ .

To get an object's screen use the lv obj get screen(obj) function.

#### **Events**

To set an event callback for an object, use lv\_obj\_add\_event\_cb(obj, event\_cb, LV\_EVENT\_..., user data),

To manually send an event to an object, use ly event send(obj, LV EVENT ..., param)

Read the Event overview to learn more about events.

#### **Styles**

Be sure to read the Style overview. Here only the most essential functions are described.

A new style can be added to an object with the lv\_obj\_add\_style(obj, &new\_style, selector) function. selector is an ORed combination of part and state(s). E.g. LV PART SCROLLBAR | LV STATE PRESSED.

The base objects use LV\_PART\_MAIN style properties and LV\_PART\_SCROLLBAR with the typical background style properties.

#### **Flags**

There are some attributes which can be enabled/disabled by lv\_obj\_add/clear\_flag(obj, LV\_OBJ\_FLAG\_. . . ):

- LV\_OBJ\_FLAG\_HIDDEN Make the object hidden. (Like it wasn't there at all)
- LV OBJ FLAG CLICKABLE Make the object clickable by input devices
- LV\_0BJ\_FLAG\_CLICK\_F0CUSABLE Add focused state to the object when clicked
- LV\_0BJ\_FLAG\_CHECKABLE Toggle checked state when the object is clicked
- LV OBJ FLAG SCROLLABLE Make the object scrollable
- LV\_0BJ\_FLAG\_SCR0LL\_ELASTIC Allow scrolling inside but with slower speed
- LV\_0BJ\_FLAG\_SCR0LL\_MOMENTUM Make the object scroll further when "thrown"
- LV OBJ FLAG SCROLL ONE Allow scrolling only one snappable children
- LV OBJ FLAG SCROLL CHAIN HOR Allow propagating the horizontal scroll to a parent
- LV OBJ FLAG SCROLL\_CHAIN\_VER Allow propagating the vertical scroll to a parent
- LV\_OBJ\_FLAG\_SCROLL\_CHAIN Simple packaging for (LV\_OBJ\_FLAG\_SCROLL\_CHAIN\_HOR | LV\_OBJ\_FLAG\_SCROLL\_CHAIN\_VER)
- LV OBJ FLAG SCROLL ON FOCUS Automatically scroll object to make it visible when focused
- LV OBJ FLAG SCROLL WITH ARROW Allow scrolling the focused object with arrow keys
- LV\_0BJ\_FLAG\_SNAPPABLE If scroll snap is enabled on the parent it can snap to this object
- LV OBJ FLAG PRESS LOCK Keep the object pressed even if the press slid from the object
- LV\_OBJ\_FLAG\_EVENT\_BUBBLE Propagate the events to the parent too
- LV\_0BJ\_FLAG\_GESTURE\_BUBBLE Propagate the gestures to the parent
- LV\_0BJ\_FLAG\_ADV\_HITTEST Allow performing more accurate hit (click) test. E.g. accounting for rounded corners
- LV OBJ FLAG IGNORE LAYOUT Make the object positionable by the layouts
- LV\_0BJ\_FLAG\_FL0ATING Do not scroll the object when the parent scrolls and ignore layout
- LV\_0BJ\_FLAG\_0VERFL0W\_VISIBLE Do not clip the children's content to the parent's boundary
- LV OBJ FLAG LAYOUT 1 Custom flag, free to use by layouts
- LV OBJ FLAG LAYOUT 2 Custom flag, free to use by layouts
- LV\_0BJ\_FLAG\_WIDGET\_1 Custom flag, free to use by widget
- LV\_0BJ\_FLAG\_WIDGET\_2 Custom flag, free to use by widget

- LV OBJ FLAG USER 1 Custom flag, free to use by user
- LV OBJ FLAG USER 2 Custom flag, free to use by user
- LV\_0BJ\_FLAG\_USER\_3 Custom flag, free to use by user
- LV\_0BJ\_FLAG\_USER\_4 Custom flag, free to use by user

#### Some examples:

```
/*Hide on object*/
lv_obj_add_flag(obj, LV_OBJ_FLAG_HIDDEN);

/*Make an object non-clickable*/
lv_obj_clear_flag(obj, LV_OBJ_FLAG_CLICKABLE);
```

### **Groups**

Read the *Input devices overview* to learn more about *Groups*.

Objects are added to a group with  $lv\_group\_add\_obj(group, obj)$ , and you can use  $lv\_obj\_get\_group(obj)$  to see which group an object belongs to.

lv\_obj\_is\_focused(obj) returns if the object is currently focused on its group or not. If the object is not added to a group, false will be returned.

#### Extended click area

By default, the objects can be clicked only within their bounding area. However, this can be extended with lv\_obj\_set\_ext\_click\_area(obj, size).

#### **6.1.2 Events**

- LV\_EVENT\_VALUE\_CHANGED when the LV\_0BJ\_FLAG\_CHECKABLE flag is enabled and the object clicked (on transition to/from the checked state)
- LV\_EVENT\_DRAW\_PART\_BEGIN and LV\_EVENT\_DRAW\_PART\_END is sent for the following types:
  - LV OBJ DRAW PART RECTANGLE The main rectangle
    - \* part: LV PART MAIN
    - \* rect\_dsc
    - \* draw area: the area of the rectangle
  - LV OBJ DRAW PART BORDER POST The border if the border post style property is true
    - \* part: LV PART MAIN
    - \* rect dsc
    - \* draw\_area: the area of the rectangle
  - LV OBJ DRAW PART SCROLLBAR the scrollbars
    - \* part: LV PART SCROLLBAR
    - \* rect dsc
    - \* draw area: the area of the rectangle

Learn more about *Events*.

# 6.1.3 Keys

If LV\_OBJ\_FLAG\_CHECKABLE is enabled, LV\_KEY\_RIGHT and LV\_KEY\_UP make the object checked, and LV\_KEY\_LEFT and LV\_KEY\_DOWN make it unchecked.

If LV\_OBJ\_FLAG\_SCROLLABLE is enabled, but the object is not editable (as declared by the widget class), the arrow keys (LV\_KEY\_UP, LV\_KEY\_DOWN, LV\_KEY\_LEFT, LV\_KEY\_RIGHT) scroll the object. If the object can only scroll vertically, LV\_KEY\_LEFT and LV\_KEY\_RIGHT will scroll up/down instead, making it compatible with an encoder input device. See *Input devices overview* for more on encoder behaviors and the edit mode.

Learn more about Keys.

### 6.1.4 Example

# Base objects with custom styles

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV BUILD EXAMPLES
void lv_example_obj_1(void)
    lv obj t * obj1;
    obj1 = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_size(obj1, 100, 50);
    lv obj align(obj1, LV ALIGN CENTER, -60, -30);
    static lv style t style shadow;
    lv_style_init(&style_shadow);
    lv style set shadow width(&style shadow, 10);
    lv style set shadow spread(&style shadow, 5);
    lv_style set_shadow_color(&style shadow, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_BLUE));
    lv_obj_t * obj2;
    obj2 = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_add_style(obj2, &style_shadow, 0);
    lv_obj_align(obj2, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 60, 30);
#endif
```

```
obj1 = lv.obj(lv.scr_act())
obj1.set_size(100, 50)
obj1.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, -60, -30)

style_shadow = lv.style_t()
style_shadow.init()
style_shadow.set_shadow_width(10)
style_shadow.set_shadow_spread(5)
style_shadow.set_shadow_color(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE))

obj2 = lv.obj(lv.scr_act())
obj2.add_style(style_shadow, 0)
obj2.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 60, 30)
```

### Make an object draggable

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static void drag_event_handler(lv_event_t * e)
   lv_obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_target(e);
   lv_indev_t * indev = lv_indev_get_act();
   if(indev == NULL) return;
    lv_point_t vect;
   lv_indev_get_vect(indev, &vect);
    lv_coord_t x = lv_obj_get_x(obj) + vect.x;
    lv_coord_t y = lv_obj_get_y(obj) + vect.y;
    lv_obj_set_pos(obj, x, y);
}
* Make an object dragable.
void lv_example_obj_2(void)
    lv_obj_t * obj;
    obj = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_size(obj, 150, 100);
   lv_obj_add_event_cb(obj, drag_event_handler, LV_EVENT_PRESSING, NULL);
   lv_obj_t * label = lv_label_create(obj);
   lv_label_set_text(label, "Drag me");
   lv_obj_center(label);
#endif
```

```
def drag_event_handler(e):
    obj = e.get_target()
    indev = lv.indev_get_act()

    vect = lv.point_t()
    indev.get_vect(vect)
    x = obj.get_x() + vect.x
    y = obj.get_y() + vect.y
    obj.set_pos(x, y)

#
# Make an object dragable.
#

obj = lv.obj(lv.scr_act())
obj.set_size(150, 100)
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
obj.add_event_cb(drag_event_handler, lv.EVENT.PRESSING, None)
label = lv.label(obj)
label.set_text("Drag me")
label.center()
```

# 6.1.5 API

### **Typedefs**

```
typedef uint16_t lv_state_t
typedef uint32_t lv_part_t
typedef uint32_t lv_obj_flag_t
typedef struct _lv_obj_t lv_obj_t
```

### **Enums**

# enum [anonymous]

```
Possible states of a widget. OR-ed values are possible
```

Values:

```
enumerator LV_STATE_DEFAULT
```

enumerator LV\_STATE\_CHECKED

enumerator LV\_STATE\_FOCUSED

enumerator LV\_STATE\_FOCUS\_KEY

enumerator LV\_STATE\_EDITED

enumerator LV\_STATE\_HOVERED

enumerator LV\_STATE\_PRESSED

enumerator LV\_STATE\_SCROLLED

```
enumerator LV_STATE_DISABLED
enumerator LV_STATE_USER_1
enumerator LV_STATE_USER_2
enumerator LV_STATE_USER_3
enumerator LV_STATE_USER_4
```

Special value can be used in some functions to target all states

# enum [anonymous]

The possible parts of widgets. The parts can be considered as the internal building block of the widgets. E.g. slider = background + indicator + knob Not all parts are used by every widget

Values:

### enumerator LV PART MAIN

enumerator LV STATE ANY

A background like rectangle

## enumerator LV\_PART\_SCROLLBAR

The scrollbar(s)

#### enumerator LV PART INDICATOR

Indicator, e.g. for slider, bar, switch, or the tick box of the checkbox

#### enumerator LV PART KNOB

Like handle to grab to adjust the value

## enumerator LV\_PART\_SELECTED

Indicate the currently selected option or section

#### enumerator LV PART ITEMS

Used if the widget has multiple similar elements (e.g. table cells)

#### enumerator LV PART TICKS

Ticks on scale e.g. for a chart or meter

# enumerator LV\_PART\_CURSOR

Mark a specific place e.g. for text area's cursor or on a chart

#### enumerator LV PART CUSTOM FIRST

Extension point for custom widgets

### enumerator LV\_PART\_ANY

Special value can be used in some functions to target all parts

#### enum [anonymous]

On/Off features controlling the object's behavior. OR-ed values are possible

Values

### enumerator LV\_OBJ\_FLAG\_HIDDEN

Make the object hidden. (Like it wasn't there at all)

### enumerator LV\_OBJ\_FLAG\_CLICKABLE

Make the object clickable by the input devices

#### enumerator LV\_OBJ\_FLAG\_CLICK\_FOCUSABLE

Add focused state to the object when clicked

# enumerator LV\_0BJ\_FLAG\_CHECKABLE

Toggle checked state when the object is clicked

### enumerator LV\_0BJ\_FLAG\_SCR0LLABLE

Make the object scrollable

### enumerator LV OBJ FLAG SCROLL ELASTIC

Allow scrolling inside but with slower speed

#### enumerator LV OBJ FLAG SCROLL MOMENTUM

Make the object scroll further when "thrown"

#### enumerator LV OBJ FLAG SCROLL ONE

Allow scrolling only one snappable children

# enumerator LV\_OBJ\_FLAG\_SCROLL\_CHAIN\_HOR

Allow propagating the horizontal scroll to a parent

#### enumerator LV OBJ FLAG SCROLL CHAIN VER

Allow propagating the vertical scroll to a parent

enumerator LV\_OBJ\_FLAG\_SCROLL\_CHAIN

## enumerator LV\_0BJ\_FLAG\_SCR0LL\_0N\_F0CUS

Automatically scroll object to make it visible when focused

### enumerator LV\_OBJ\_FLAG\_SCROLL\_WITH\_ARROW

Allow scrolling the focused object with arrow keys

#### enumerator LV OBJ FLAG SNAPPABLE

If scroll snap is enabled on the parent it can snap to this object

#### enumerator LV OBJ FLAG PRESS LOCK

Keep the object pressed even if the press slid from the object

#### enumerator LV OBJ FLAG EVENT BUBBLE

Propagate the events to the parent too

### enumerator LV OBJ FLAG GESTURE BUBBLE

Propagate the gestures to the parent

### enumerator LV OBJ FLAG ADV HITTEST

Allow performing more accurate hit (click) test. E.g. consider rounded corners.

# enumerator LV\_OBJ\_FLAG\_IGNORE\_LAYOUT

Make the object position-able by the layouts

### enumerator LV OBJ FLAG FLOATING

Do not scroll the object when the parent scrolls and ignore layout

### enumerator LV\_OBJ\_FLAG\_OVERFLOW\_VISIBLE

Do not clip the children's content to the parent's boundary

#### enumerator LV OBJ FLAG LAYOUT 1

Custom flag, free to use by layouts

### enumerator LV OBJ FLAG LAYOUT 2

Custom flag, free to use by layouts

### enumerator LV\_0BJ\_FLAG\_WIDGET\_1

Custom flag, free to use by widget

#### enumerator LV OBJ FLAG WIDGET 2

Custom flag, free to use by widget

### enumerator LV OBJ FLAG USER 1

Custom flag, free to use by user

### enumerator LV\_0BJ\_FLAG\_USER\_2

Custom flag, free to use by user

# enumerator LV\_0BJ\_FLAG\_USER\_3

Custom flag, free to use by user

### enumerator LV\_OBJ\_FLAG\_USER\_4

Custom flag, free to use by user

#### enum lv\_obj\_draw\_part\_type\_t

type field in lv\_obj\_draw\_part\_dsc\_t if class\_p = lv\_obj\_class Used in LV\_EVENT\_DRAW\_PART\_BEGIN and LV\_EVENT\_DRAW\_PART\_END

Values:

### enumerator LV\_OBJ\_DRAW\_PART\_RECTANGLE

The main rectangle

### enumerator LV OBJ DRAW PART BORDER POST

The border if style\_border\_post = true

# enumerator LV\_OBJ\_DRAW\_PART\_SCROLLBAR

The scrollbar

#### **Functions**

### void lv\_init(void)

Initialize LVGL library. Should be called before any other LVGL related function.

#### void lv deinit(void)

Deinit the 'lv' library Currently only implemented when not using custom allocators, or GC is enabled.

### bool lv is initialized(void)

Returns whether the 'lv' library is currently initialized

Create a base object (a rectangle)

Parameters parent -- pointer to a parent object. If NULL then a screen will be created.

Returns pointer to the new object

Set one or more flags

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to an object
- **f** -- R-ed values from lv\_obj\_flag\_t to set.

### void lv\_obj\_clear\_flag(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, lv\_obj\_flag\_t f)

Clear one or more flags

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to an object
- f -- OR-ed values from lv\_obj\_flag\_t to set.

### void **lv\_obj\_add\_state**(*lv\_obj\_t* \*obj, *lv\_state\_t* state)

Add one or more states to the object. The other state bits will remain unchanged. If specified in the styles, transition animation will be started from the previous state to the current.

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to an object
- state -- the states to add. E.g LV STATE PRESSED | LV STATE FOCUSED

### void lv\_obj\_clear\_state(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, lv\_state\_t state)

Remove one or more states to the object. The other state bits will remain unchanged. If specified in the styles, transition animation will be started from the previous state to the current.

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to an object
- state -- the states to add. E.g LV\_STATE\_PRESSED | LV\_STATE\_FOCUSED

static inline void **lv\_obj\_set\_user\_data** ( *lv\_obj\_t* \*obj, void \*user\_data )

Set the user\_data field of the object

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to an object
- user\_data -- pointer to the new user\_data.

bool **lv\_obj\_has\_flag** (const *lv\_obj\_t* \*obj, *lv\_obj\_flag\_t* f)

Check if a given flag or all the given flags are set on an object.

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to an object
- **f** -- the flag(s) to check (OR-ed values can be used)

Returns true: all flags are set; false: not all flags are set

Check if a given flag or any of the flags are set on an object.

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to an object
- **f** -- the flag(s) to check (OR-ed values can be used)

**Returns** true: at lest one flag flag is set; false: none of the flags are set

Get the state of an object

Parameters obj -- pointer to an object

**Returns** the state (OR-ed values from lv state t)

bool **lv obj has state** (const *lv\_obj\_t* \*obj, *lv\_state\_t* state)

Check if the object is in a given state or not.

### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to an object
- state -- a state or combination of states to check

Returns true: obj is in state; false: obj is not in state

Get the group of the object

**Parameters obj** -- pointer to an object

Returns the pointer to group of the object

Get the user\_data field of the object

Parameters obj -- pointer to an object

Returns the pointer to the user\_data of the object

Allocate special data for an object if not allocated yet.

Parameters **obj** -- pointer to an object

Check the type of obj.

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to an object
- class p -- a class to check (e.g. lv slider class)

**Returns** true: class p is the obj class.

Check if any object has a given class (type). It checks the ancestor classes too.

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to an object
- class p -- a class to check (e.g. lv slider class)

**Returns** true: **obj** has the given class

Get the class (type) of the object

Parameters obj -- pointer to an object

Returns the class (type) of the object

Check if any object is still "alive".

Parameters obj -- pointer to an object

Returns true: valid

Scale the given number of pixels (a distance or size) relative to a 160 DPI display considering the DPI of the obj's display. It ensures that e.g. lv\_dpx(100) will have the same physical size regardless to the DPI of the display.

### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- an object whose display's dpi should be considered
- **n** -- the number of pixels to scale

### Returns n x current\_dpi/160

#### **Variables**

const lv\_obj\_class\_t lv\_obj\_class

Make the base object's class publicly available.

#include <lv\_obj.h> Special, rarely used attributes. They are allocated automatically if any elements is set.

#### **Public Members**

```
struct _lv_obj_t **children
```

Store the pointer of the children in an array.

uint32\_t child\_cnt

Number of children

lv\_group\_t \*group\_p

struct \_lv\_event\_dsc\_t \*event\_dsc

Dynamically allocated event callback and user data array

lv\_point\_t scroll

The current X/Y scroll offset

lv\_coord\_t ext\_click\_pad

Extra click padding in all direction

lv\_coord\_t ext\_draw\_size

EXTend the size in every direction for drawing.

lv\_scrollbar\_mode\_t scrollbar\_mode

How to display scrollbars

lv\_scroll\_snap\_t scroll\_snap\_x

Where to align the snappable children horizontally

lv\_scroll\_snap\_t scroll\_snap\_y

Where to align the snappable children vertically

lv\_dir\_t scroll\_dir

The allowed scroll direction(s)

```
uint8_t event_dsc_cnt
          Number of event callbacks stored in event_dsc array
     uint8_t layer_type
          Cache the layer type here. Element of @lv_intermediate_layer_type_t
struct _lv_obj_t
     Public Members
     const lv_obj_class_t *class_p
     struct _lv_obj_t *parent
     _lv_obj_spec_attr_t *spec_attr
     _lv_obj_style_t *styles
     void *user_data
     lv_area_t coords
     lv_obj_flag_t flags
     lv_state_t state
     uint16_t layout_inv
     uint16_t scr_layout_inv
     uint16_t skip_trans
     uint16_t style_cnt
     uint16_t h_layout
     uint16_t w_layout
     uint16_t being_deleted
```

# 6.2 Core widgets

# 6.2.1 Arc (lv\_arc)

#### Overview

The Arc consists of a background and a foreground arc. The foreground (indicator) can be touch-adjusted.

### **Parts and Styles**

- LV\_PART\_MAIN Draws a background using the typical background style properties and an arc using the arc style properties. The arc's size and position will respect the *padding* style properties.
- LV\_PART\_INDICATOR Draws another arc using the *arc* style properties. Its padding values are interpreted relative to the background arc.
- LV\_PART\_KNOB Draws a handle on the end of the indicator using all background properties and padding values.
   With zero padding the knob size is the same as the indicator's width. Larger padding makes it larger, smaller padding makes it smaller.

### **Usage**

# Value and range

A new value can be set using lv\_arc\_set\_value(arc, new\_value). The value is interpreted in a range (minimum and maximum values) which can be modified with lv\_arc\_set\_range(arc, min, max). The default range is 0..100.

The indicator arc is drawn on the main part's arc. This if the value is set to maximum the indicator arc will cover the entire "background" arc. To set the start and end angle of the background arc use the lv\_arc\_set\_bg\_angles(arc, start\_angle, end\_angle) functions or lv\_arc\_set\_bg\_start/end\_angle(arc, angle).

Zero degrees is at the middle right (3 o'clock) of the object and the degrees are increasing in clockwise direction. The angles should be in the [0;360] range.

#### Rotation

An offset to the 0 degree position can be added with lv\_arc\_set\_rotation(arc, deg).

#### Mode

The arc can be one of the following modes:

- LV ARC MODE NORMAL The indicator arc is drawn from the minimum value to the current.
- LV\_ARC\_MODE\_REVERSE The indicator arc is drawn counter-clockwise from the maximum value to the current.
- LV\_ARC\_MODE\_SYMMETRICAL The indicator arc is drawn from the middle point to the current value.

The mode can be set by lv\_arc\_set\_mode(arc, LV\_ARC\_MODE\_...) and used only if the angle is set by lv arc set value() or the arc is adjusted by finger.

### Change rate

If the arc is pressed the current value will set with a limited speed according to the set *change rate*. The change rate is defined in degree/second unit and can be set with lv\_arc\_set\_change\_rage(arc, rate)

### Setting the indicator manually

It's also possible to set the angles of the indicator arc directly with lv\_arc\_set\_angles(arc, start\_angle, end\_angle) function or lv\_arc\_set\_start/end\_angle(arc, start\_angle). In this case the set "value" and "mode" are ignored.

In other words, the angle and value settings are independent. You should exclusively use one or the other. Mixing the two might result in unintended behavior.

To make the arc non-adjustable, remove the style of the knob and make the object non-clickable:

```
lv_obj_remove_style(arc, NULL, LV_PART_KNOB);
lv_obj_clear_flag(arc, LV_OBJ_FLAG_CLICKABLE);
```

#### Advanced hit test

If the LV\_OBJ\_FLAG\_ADV\_HITTEST flag is enabled the arc can be clicked through in the middle. Clicks are recognized only on the ring of the background arc. lv\_obj\_set\_ext\_click\_size() makes the sensitive area larger inside and outside with the given number of pixels.

#### Place another object to the knob

Another object can be positioned according to the current position of the arc in order to follow the arc's current value (angle). To do this use lv\_arc\_align\_obj\_to\_angle(arc, obj\_to\_align, radius\_offset).

Similarly lv\_arc\_rotate\_obj\_to\_angle(arc, obj\_to\_rotate, radius\_offset) can be used to rotate the object to the current value of the arc.

It's a typical use case to call these functions in the VALUE CHANGED event of the arc.

#### **Events**

- LV\_EVENT\_VALUE\_CHANGED sent when the arc is pressed/dragged to set a new value.
- LV\_EVENT\_DRAW\_PART\_BEGIN and LV\_EVENT\_DRAW\_PART\_END are sent with the following types:
  - LV\_ARC\_DRAW\_PART\_BACKGROUND The background arc.
    - \* part: LV PART MAIN
    - \* p1: center of the arc
    - \* radius: radius of the arc
    - \* arc dsc
  - LV ARC DRAW PART FOREGROUND The foreground arc.
    - \* part: LV PART INDICATOR
    - \* p1: center of the arc

See the events of the Base object too.

Learn more about Events.

# **Keys**

- LV\_KEY\_RIGHT/UP Increases the value by one.
- LV\_KEY\_LEFT/DOWN Decreases the value by one.

Learn more about Keys.

#### **Example**

### Simple Arc

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_ARC && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES
static void value_changed_event_cb(lv_event_t * e);
void lv_example_arc_1(void)
    lv_obj_t * label = lv_label_create(lv_scr_act());
   /*Create an Arc*/
   lv_obj_t * arc = lv_arc_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_size(arc, 150, 150);
    lv_arc_set_rotation(arc, 135);
    lv_arc_set_bg_angles(arc, 0, 270);
    lv_arc_set_value(arc, 10);
   lv_obj_center(arc);
   lv_obj_add_event_cb(arc, value_changed_event_cb, LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED, label);
    /*Manually update the label for the first time*/
   lv_event_send(arc, LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED, NULL);
}
static void value_changed_event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
    lv_obj_t * arc = lv_event_get_target(e);
    lv_obj_t * label = lv_event_get_user_data(e);
    lv_label_set_text_fmt(label, "%d%%", lv_arc_get_value(arc));
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
/*Rotate the label to the current position of the arc*/
    lv_arc_rotate_obj_to_angle(arc, label, 25);
}
#endif
```

```
# Create an Arc
arc = lv.arc(lv.scr_act())
arc.set_end_angle(200)
arc.set_size(150, 150)
arc.center()
```

#### **Loader with Arc**

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_ARC && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES
static void set_angle(void * obj, int32_t v)
    lv_arc_set_value(obj, v);
}
* Create an arc which acts as a loader.
void lv_example_arc_2(void)
    /*Create an Arc*/
   lv_obj_t * arc = lv_arc_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_arc_set_rotation(arc, 270);
    lv_arc_set_bg_angles(arc, 0, 360);
    lv_obj_remove_style(arc, NULL, LV_PART_KNOB); /*Be sure the knob is not.
→displayed*/
    lv_obj_clear_flag(arc, LV_OBJ_FLAG_CLICKABLE); /*To not allow adjusting by_
→click*/
   lv_obj_center(arc);
   lv_anim_t a;
   lv_anim_init(&a);
   lv anim set var(\&a, arc);
   lv_anim_set_exec_cb(&a, set_angle);
    lv anim set time(\&a, 1000);
   lv_anim_set_repeat_count(&a, LV_ANIM_REPEAT_INFINITE); /*Just for the demo*/
   lv_anim_set_repeat_delay(&a, 500);
    lv_anim_set_values(\&a, 0, 100);
    lv_anim_start(&a);
}
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

#endif

```
# An `lv_timer` to call periodically to set the angles of the arc
class ArcLoader():
    def __init__(self):
    self.a = 270
    def arc_loader_cb(self,tim,arc):
        # print(tim,arc)
        self.a += 5
        arc.set_end_angle(self.a)
        if self.a >= 270 + 360:
            tim._del()
# Create an arc which acts as a loader.
# Create an Arc
arc = lv.arc(lv.scr_act())
arc.set_bg_angles(0, 360)
arc.set_angles(270, 270)
arc.center()
# create the loader
arc loader = ArcLoader()
# Create an `lv timer` to update the arc.
timer = lv.timer_create_basic()
timer.set_period(20)
timer.set_cb(lambda src: arc_loader.arc_loader_cb(timer,arc))
```

#### API

### **Typedefs**

typedef uint8\_t lv\_arc\_mode\_t

#### **Enums**

```
enum [anonymous]
     Values:
     enumerator LV_ARC_MODE_NORMAL
     enumerator LV_ARC_MODE_SYMMETRICAL
     enumerator LV_ARC_MODE_REVERSE
enum lv_arc_draw_part_type_t
     type field in lv obj draw part dsc t if class p
                                                                          lv arc class Used in
     LV EVENT DRAW PART BEGIN and LV EVENT DRAW PART END
     enumerator LV_ARC_DRAW_PART_BACKGROUND
          The background arc
     enumerator LV_ARC_DRAW_PART_FOREGROUND
          The foreground arc
     enumerator LV_ARC_DRAW_PART_KNOB
          The knob
Functions
lv_obj_t *lv_arc_create(lv_obj_t *parent)
     Create an arc object
          Parameters parent -- pointer to an object, it will be the parent of the new arc
          Returns pointer to the created arc
void lv_arc_set_start_angle(lv_obj_t *obj, uint16_t start)
     Set the start angle of an arc. 0 deg: right, 90 bottom, etc.
          Parameters
               • obj -- pointer to an arc object
               • start -- the start angle
void lv arc set end angle(lv_obj_t *obj, uint16_t end)
     Set the end angle of an arc. 0 deg: right, 90 bottom, etc.
          Parameters
               • obj -- pointer to an arc object
               • end -- the end angle
```

# void lv\_arc\_set\_angles (lv\_obj\_t \*obj, uint16\_t start, uint16\_t end)

Set the start and end angles

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to an arc object
- start -- the start angle
- end -- the end angle

### void lv\_arc\_set\_bg\_start\_angle(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, uint16\_t start)

Set the start angle of an arc background. 0 deg: right, 90 bottom, etc.

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to an arc object
- start -- the start angle

### void lv arc set bg end angle(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, uint16\_t end)

Set the start angle of an arc background. 0 deg: right, 90 bottom etc.

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to an arc object
- end -- the end angle

# void **lv\_arc\_set\_bg\_angles** (*lv\_obj\_t* \*obj, uint16\_t start, uint16\_t end)

Set the start and end angles of the arc background

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to an arc object
- **start** -- the start angle
- end -- the end angle

# void lv\_arc\_set\_rotation(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, uint16\_t rotation)

Set the rotation for the whole arc

## **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to an arc object
- rotation -- rotation angle

### void lv\_arc\_set\_mode(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, lv\_arc\_mode\_t type)

Set the type of arc.

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to arc object
- mode -- arc's mode

# void **lv\_arc\_set\_value**(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, int16\_t value)

Set a new value on the arc

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to an arc object
- value -- new value

# void **lv\_arc\_set\_range** (*lv\_obj\_t* \*obj, int16\_t min, int16\_t max)

Set minimum and the maximum values of an arc

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to the arc object
- min -- minimum value
- max -- maximum value

### void lv\_arc\_set\_change\_rate(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, uint16\_t rate)

Set a change rate to limit the speed how fast the arc should reach the pressed point.

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to an arc object
- rate -- the change rate

# uint16\_t lv\_arc\_get\_angle\_start(lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Get the start angle of an arc.

Parameters obj -- pointer to an arc object

**Returns** the start angle [0..360]

Get the end angle of an arc.

Parameters obj -- pointer to an arc object

**Returns** the end angle [0..360]

# uint16\_t lv\_arc\_get\_bg\_angle\_start(lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Get the start angle of an arc background.

Parameters obj -- pointer to an arc object

**Returns** the start angle [0..360]

# uint16\_t lv\_arc\_get\_bg\_angle\_end(lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Get the end angle of an arc background.

Parameters obj -- pointer to an arc object

**Returns** the end angle [0..360]

Get the value of an arc

Parameters obj -- pointer to an arc object

Returns the value of the arc

### int16\_t lv arc get min value(const lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Get the minimum value of an arc

Parameters obj -- pointer to an arc object

Returns the minimum value of the arc

```
int16_tlv arc get max value(const lv_obj_t *obj)
     Get the maximum value of an arc
           Parameters obj -- pointer to an arc object
           Returns the maximum value of the arc
lv_arc_mode_t lv_arc_get_mode(const lv_obj_t *obj)
     Get whether the arc is type or not.
           Parameters obj -- pointer to an arc object
           Returns arc's mode
void lv_arc_align_obj_to_angle (const lv_obj_t *obj, lv_obj_t *obj_to_align, lv_coord_t r_offset)
     Align an object to the current position of the arc (knob)
           Parameters
                 • obj -- pointer to an arc object
                 • obj_to_align -- pointer to an object to align
                 • r_offset -- consider the radius larger with this value (< 0: for smaller radius)
void lv_arc_rotate_obj_to_angle(const lv_obj_t *obj, lv_obj_t *obj_to_rotate, lv_coord_t r_offset)
     Rotate an object to the current position of the arc (knob)
           Parameters
                 • obj -- pointer to an arc object
                 • obj_to_align -- pointer to an object to rotate
                 • r_offset -- consider the radius larger with this value (< 0: for smaller radius)
Variables
const lv_obj_class_t lv_arc_class
struct lv_arc_t
     Public Members
     lv_obj_t obj
     uint16_t rotation
     uint16 tindic angle start
     uint16_t indic_angle_end
     uint16_t bg angle start
```

```
uint16_t bg_angle_end
int16_t value
int16_t min_value
int16_t max_value
uint16_t dragging
uint16_t type
uint16_t min_close
uint16_t chg_rate
uint32_t last_tick
int16_t last_angle
```

# 6.2.2 Bar (lv\_bar)

## **Overview**

The bar object has a background and an indicator on it. The width of the indicator is set according to the current value of the bar.

Vertical bars can be created if the width of the object is smaller than its height.

Not only the end, but also the start value of the bar can be set, which changes the start position of the indicator.

# **Parts and Styles**

- LV\_PART\_MAIN The background of the bar and it uses the typical background style properties. Adding padding makes the indicator smaller or larger. The anim\_time style property sets the animation time if the values set with LV\_ANIM\_ON.
- LV\_PART\_INDICATOR The indicator itself; also uses all the typical background properties.

## **Usage**

## Value and range

A new value can be set by lv\_bar\_set\_value(bar, new\_value, LV\_ANIM\_ON/OFF). The value is interpreted in a range (minimum and maximum values) which can be modified with lv\_bar\_set\_range(bar, min, max). The default range is 0..100.

The new value in  $lv\_bar\_set\_value$  can be set with or without an animation depending on the last parameter (LV ANIM ON/OFF).

### **Modes**

The bar can be one of the following modes:

- LV BAR MODE NORMAL A normal bar as described above
- LV\_BAR\_MODE\_SYMMETRICAL Draw the indicator from the zero value to current value. Requires a negative minimum range and positive maximum range.
- LV\_BAR\_MODE\_RANGE Allows setting the start value too by lv\_bar\_set\_start\_value(bar, new\_value, LV\_ANIM\_ON/OFF). The start value always has to be smaller than the end value.

### **Events**

- LV EVENT DRAW PART\_BEGIN and LV\_EVENT\_DRAW\_PART\_END are sent for the following parts:
  - LV\_BAR\_DRAW\_PART\_INDICATOR The indicator of the bar
    - \* part: LV PART INDICATOR
    - \* draw area: area of the indicator
    - \* rect dsc

See the events of the Base object too.

Learn more about Events.

### Keys

No Keys are processed by the object type.

Learn more about Keys.

## **Example**

## Simple Bar

(continues on next page)

```
lv_obj_set_size(bar1, 200, 20);
    lv_obj_center(bar1);
    lv_bar_set_value(bar1, 70, LV_ANIM_OFF);
}
#endif
```

```
bar1 = lv.bar(lv.scr_act())
bar1.set_size(200, 20)
bar1.center()
bar1.set_value(70, lv.ANIM.OFF)
```

## Styling a bar

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE BAR && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
* Example of styling the bar
void lv_example_bar_2(void)
    static lv style t style bg;
    static lv_style_t style_indic;
    lv_style_init(&style_bg);
    lv_style_set_border_color(&style_bg, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_BLUE));
    lv_style_set_border_width(&style_bg, 2);
    lv_style_set_pad_all(&style_bg, 6); /*To make the indicator smaller*/
    lv style set radius(\&style bg, 6);
    lv_style_set_anim_time(&style_bg, 1000);
   lv_style_init(&style_indic);
   lv_style_set_bg_opa(&style_indic, LV_OPA_COVER);
    lv style set bg color(&style indic, lv palette main(LV PALETTE BLUE));
    lv_style_set_radius(&style_indic, 3);
    lv_obj_t * bar = lv_bar_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_remove_style_all(bar); /*To have a clean start*/
    lv obj add style(bar, &style bg, 0);
    lv_obj_add_style(bar, &style_indic, LV_PART_INDICATOR);
    lv obj set size(bar, 200, 20);
    lv_obj_center(bar);
    lv_bar_set_value(bar, 100, LV_ANIM_ON);
}
#endif
```

```
#
# Example of styling the bar
#
style_bg = lv.style_t()
(continues on next page)
```

```
style_indic = lv.style_t()
style bg.init()
style_bg.set_border_color(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE))
style bg.set border width(2)
style_bg.set_pad_all(6)
                                  # To make the indicator smaller
style bg.set radius(6)
style bg.set anim time(1000)
style indic.init()
style_indic.set_bg_opa(lv.OPA.COVER)
style_indic.set_bg_color(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE))
style indic.set radius(3)
bar = lv.bar(lv.scr act())
bar.remove style all()
                        # To have a clean start
bar.add_style(style_bg, 0)
bar.add style(style indic, lv.PART.INDICATOR)
bar.set size(200, 20)
bar.center()
bar.set_value(100, lv.ANIM.ON)
```

### Temperature meter

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE BAR && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static void set temp(void * bar, int32 t temp)
{
    lv bar set value(bar, temp, LV ANIM ON);
}
* A temperature meter example
void lv_example_bar_3(void)
    static lv_style_t style_indic;
    lv_style_init(&style_indic);
    lv style set bg opa(&style indic, LV OPA COVER);
    lv_style_set_bg_color(&style_indic, lv_palette_main(LV PALETTE RED));
    lv_style_set_bg_grad_color(&style_indic, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_BLUE));
    lv_style_set_bg_grad_dir(&style_indic, LV_GRAD_DIR_VER);
    lv_obj_t * bar = lv_bar_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_add_style(bar, &style_indic, LV_PART_INDICATOR);
    lv_obj_set_size(bar, 20, 200);
    lv_obj_center(bar);
    lv_bar_set_range(bar, -20, 40);
    lv_anim_t a;
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv_anim_init(&a);
lv_anim_set_exec_cb(&a, set_temp);
lv_anim_set_time(&a, 3000);
lv_anim_set_playback_time(&a, 3000);
lv_anim_set_var(&a, bar);
lv_anim_set_values(&a, -20, 40);
lv_anim_set_repeat_count(&a, LV_ANIM_REPEAT_INFINITE);
lv_anim_start(&a);
}
#endif
```

```
def set temp(bar, temp):
    bar.set value(temp, lv.ANIM.ON)
# A temperature meter example
style_indic = lv.style_t()
style indic.init()
style_indic.set_bg_opa(lv.OPA.COVER)
style_indic.set_bg_color(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.RED))
style_indic.set_bg_grad_color(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE))
style indic.set bg grad dir(lv.GRAD DIR.VER)
bar = lv.bar(lv.scr act())
bar.add style(style indic, lv.PART.INDICATOR)
bar.set size(20, 200)
bar.center()
bar.set range(-20, 40)
a = lv.anim t()
a.init()
a.set_time(3000)
a.set_playback_time(3000)
a.set_var(bar)
a.set values(-20, 40)
a.set repeat count(lv.ANIM REPEAT.INFINITE)
a.set_custom_exec_cb(lambda a, val: set_temp(bar,val))
lv.anim t.start(a)
```

## Stripe pattern and range value

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV_USE_BAR && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES
* Bar with stripe pattern and ranged value
void lv_example_bar_4(void)
    LV_IMG_DECLARE(img_skew_strip);
   static lv_style_t style_indic;
    lv_style_init(&style_indic);
    lv style set bg img src(&style indic, &img skew strip);
    lv_style_set_bg_img_tiled(&style_indic, true);
    lv_style_set_bg_img_opa(&style_indic, LV_OPA_30);
   lv_obj_t * bar = lv_bar_create(lv_scr_act());
   lv_obj_add_style(bar, &style_indic, LV_PART_INDICATOR);
   lv_obj_set_size(bar, 260, 20);
    lv obj center(bar);
    lv_bar_set_mode(bar, LV_BAR_MODE_RANGE);
    lv_bar_set_value(bar, 90, LV_ANIM_OFF);
    lv bar set start value(bar, 20, LV ANIM OFF);
}
#endif
```

```
# get an icon
def get_icon(filename,xres,yres):
    try:
        sdl filename = "../../assets/" + filename + " " + str(xres) + "x" + str(yres)...
\rightarrow+ " argb8888.fnt"
        print("file name: ", sdl_filename)
        with open(sdl_filename, 'rb') as f:
            icon_data = f.read()
    except:
        print("Could not find image file: " + filename)
        return None
    icon_dsc = lv.img_dsc_t(
            "header": {"always_zero": 0, "w": xres, "h": yres, "cf": lv.img.CF.TRUE_
→COLOR_ALPHA},
            "data": icon_data,
            "data_size": len(icon_data),
        }
    return icon_dsc
# Bar with stripe pattern and ranged value
```

(continues on next page)

```
img_skew_strip_dsc = get_icon("img_skew_strip",80,20)
style_indic = lv.style_t()

style_indic.init()
style_indic.set_bg_img_src(img_skew_strip_dsc)
style_indic.set_bg_img_tiled(True)
style_indic.set_bg_img_opa(lv.OPA._30)

bar = lv.bar(lv.scr_act())
bar.add_style(style_indic, lv.PART.INDICATOR)

bar.set_size(260, 20)
bar.center()
bar.set_mode(lv.bar.MODE.RANGE)
bar.set_value(90, lv.ANIM.OFF)
bar.set_start_value(20, lv.ANIM.OFF)
```

### Bar with LTR and RTL base direction

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE BAR && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
* Bar with LTR and RTL base direction
void lv example bar 5(void)
    lv_obj_t * label;
    lv_obj_t * bar_ltr = lv_bar_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_size(bar_ltr, 200, 20);
    lv_bar_set_value(bar_ltr, 70, LV_ANIM_OFF);
    lv_obj_align(bar_ltr, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, -30);
    label = lv_label_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_label_set_text(label, "Left to Right base direction");
    lv_obj_align_to(label, bar_ltr, LV_ALIGN_OUT_TOP_MID, 0, -5);
    lv_obj_t * bar_rtl = lv_bar_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_style_base_dir(bar_rtl, LV_BASE_DIR_RTL, 0);
    lv_obj_set_size(bar_rtl, 200, 20);
    lv_bar_set_value(bar_rtl, 70, LV_ANIM_OFF);
    lv_obj_align(bar_rtl, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, 30);
    label = lv label create(lv scr act());
    lv_label_set_text(label, "Right to Left base direction");
    lv_obj_align_to(label, bar_rtl, LV_ALIGN_OUT_TOP_MID, 0, -5);
}
#endif
```

```
# Bar with LTR and RTL base direction
bar ltr = lv.bar(lv.scr act())
bar_ltr.set_size(200, 20)
bar ltr.set value(70, lv.ANIM.OFF)
bar ltr.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 0, -30)
label = lv.label(lv.scr act())
label.set_text("Left to Right base direction")
label.align to(bar ltr, lv.ALIGN.OUT TOP MID, 0, -5)
bar_rtl = lv.bar(lv.scr_act())
bar_rtl.set_style_base_dir(lv.BASE_DIR.RTL,0)
bar_rtl.set_size(200, 20)
bar_rtl.set_value(70, lv.ANIM.OFF)
bar rtl.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 0, 30)
label = lv.label(lv.scr_act())
label.set text("Right to Left base direction")
label.align_to(bar_rtl, lv.ALIGN.OUT_TOP_MID, 0, -5)
```

### Custom drawer to show the current value

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE BAR && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static void set_value(void * bar, int32_t v)
    lv_bar_set_value(bar, v, LV_ANIM_OFF);
static void event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
    lv_obj_draw_part_dsc_t * dsc = lv_event_get_draw_part_dsc(e);
    if(dsc->part != LV PART INDICATOR) return;
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_target(e);
    lv draw label dsc t label dsc;
    lv_draw_label_dsc_init(&label_dsc);
    label dsc.font = LV FONT DEFAULT;
    char buf[8]:
    lv_snprintf(buf, sizeof(buf), "%d", (int)lv_bar_get_value(obj));
    lv point t txt size;
    lv_txt_get_size(&txt_size, buf, label_dsc.font, label_dsc.letter_space, label_dsc.
→line space, LV COORD MAX,
                    label dsc.flag);
    lv_area_t txt_area;
    /*If the indicator is long enough put the text inside on the right*/
    if(lv_area_get_width(dsc->draw_area) > txt_size.x + 20) {
```

(continues on next page)

```
txt area.x2 = dsc->draw area->x2 - 5;
        txt area.x1 = txt area.x2 - txt size.x + 1;
        label_dsc.color = lv_color_white();
    }
    /*If the indicator is still short put the text out of it on the right*/
   else {
        txt area.x1 = dsc->draw area->x2 + 5;
        txt_area.x2 = txt_area.x1 + txt_size.x - 1;
        label_dsc.color = lv_color_black();
    }
   txt_area.y1 = dsc->draw_area->y1 + (lv_area_get_height(dsc->draw_area) - txt_size.
   txt_area.y2 = txt_area.y1 + txt_size.y - 1;
    lv_draw_label(dsc->draw_ctx, &label_dsc, &txt_area, buf, NULL);
}
* Custom drawer on the bar to display the current value
void lv_example_bar_6(void)
    lv_obj_t * bar = lv_bar_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(bar, event_cb, LV_EVENT_DRAW_PART_END, NULL);
    lv obj set size(bar, 200, 20);
    lv_obj_center(bar);
    lv anim t a;
    lv anim init(\&a);
    lv anim set var(\&a, bar);
    lv\_anim\_set\_values(\&a, 0, 100);
    lv anim set exec cb(&a, set value);
    lv anim set time(\&a, 2000);
    lv_anim_set_playback_time(&a, 2000);
    lv_anim_set_repeat_count(&a, LV_ANIM_REPEAT_INFINITE);
    lv_anim_start(&a);
}
#endif
```

```
def set_value(bar, v):
    bar.set_value(v, lv.ANIM.OFF)

def event_cb(e):
    dsc = lv.obj_draw_part_dsc_t.__cast__(e.get_param())
    if dsc.part != lv.PART.INDICATOR:
        return

obj= e.get_target()

label_dsc = lv.draw_label_dsc_t()
    label_dsc.init()
    # label_dsc.font = LV_FONT_DEFAULT;
```

(continues on next page)

```
value_txt = str(obj.get_value())
    txt size = lv.point t()
    lv.txt_get_size(txt_size, value_txt, label_dsc.font, label_dsc.letter_space,_
→label_dsc.line_space, lv.COORD.MAX, label_dsc.flag)
    txt_area = lv.area_t()
    # If the indicator is long enough put the text inside on the right
    if dsc.draw_area.get_width() > txt_size.x + 20:
        txt area.x2 = dsc.draw_area.x2 - 5
        txt_area.x1 = txt_area.x2 - txt_size.x + 1
        label_dsc.color = lv.color_white()
    # If the indicator is still short put the text out of it on the right*/
        txt area.x1 = dsc.draw area.x2 + 5
        txt area.x2 = txt area.x1 + txt size.x - 1
        label_dsc.color = lv.color_black()
   txt_area.y1 = dsc.draw_area.y1 + (dsc.draw_area.get_height() - txt_size.y) // 2
   txt_area.y2 = txt_area.y1 + txt_size.y - 1
    dsc.draw_ctx.label(label_dsc, txt_area, value_txt, None)
# Custom drawer on the bar to display the current value
bar = lv.bar(lv.scr act())
bar.add event cb(event cb, lv.EVENT.DRAW PART END, None)
bar.set size(200, 20)
bar.center()
a = lv.anim_t()
a.init()
a.set_var(bar)
a.set_values(0, 100)
a.set_custom_exec_cb(lambda a,val: set_value(bar,val))
a.set_time(2000)
a.set_playback_time(2000)
a.set_repeat_count(lv.ANIM_REPEAT.INFINITE)
lv.anim t.start(a)
```

## **API**

## **Typedefs**

typedef uint8\_t lv\_bar\_mode\_t

## **Enums**

```
enum [anonymous]
     Values:
     enumerator LV_BAR_MODE_NORMAL
     enumerator LV_BAR_MODE_SYMMETRICAL
     enumerator LV_BAR_MODE_RANGE
enum lv_bar_draw_part_type_t
     type field in lv obj draw part dsc t if class p
                                                                           lv_bar_class Used in
     LV EVENT DRAW PART BEGIN and LV EVENT DRAW PART END
     enumerator LV_BAR_DRAW_PART_INDICATOR
          The indicator
Functions
lv_obj_t *lv_bar_create(lv_obj_t *parent)
     Create a bar object
          Parameters parent -- pointer to an object, it will be the parent of the new bar
          Returns pointer to the created bar
void lv_bar_set_value(lv_obj_t *obj, int32_t value, lv_anim_enable_t anim)
     Set a new value on the bar
          Parameters
               • bar -- pointer to a bar object
               • value -- new value
               • anim -- LV_ANIM_ON: set the value with an animation; LV_ANIM_OFF: change the value
                 immediately
void lv_bar_set_start_value(lv_obj_t *obj, int32_t start_value, lv_anim_enable_t anim)
     Set a new start value on the bar
          Parameters
               • obj -- pointer to a bar object
               • value -- new start value
               • anim -- LV ANIM ON: set the value with an animation; LV ANIM OFF: change the value
```

6.2. Core widgets 511

immediately

# void **lv\_bar\_set\_range** (*lv\_obj\_t* \*obj, int32\_t min, int32\_t max)

Set minimum and the maximum values of a bar

### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to the bar object
- min -- minimum value
- max -- maximum value

# void lv\_bar\_set\_mode(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, lv\_bar\_mode\_t mode)

Set the type of bar.

### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to bar object
- mode -- bar type from ::lv\_bar\_mode\_t

Get the value of a bar

Parameters obj -- pointer to a bar object

**Returns** the value of the bar

# int32\_t lv\_bar\_get\_start\_value(const lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Get the start value of a bar

Parameters obj -- pointer to a bar object

**Returns** the start value of the bar

# int32\_t lv\_bar\_get\_min\_value(const lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Get the minimum value of a bar

Parameters obj -- pointer to a bar object

Returns the minimum value of the bar

## int32\_t lv bar get max value(const lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Get the maximum value of a bar

Parameters obj -- pointer to a bar object

Returns the maximum value of the bar

Get the type of bar.

Parameters obj -- pointer to bar object

**Returns** bar type from ::lv\_bar\_mode\_t

## **Variables**

```
const lv_obj_class_t lv_bar_class
struct _lv_bar_anim_t
     Public Members
     lv obj t *bar
     int32_t anim_start
     int32_t anim_end
     int32_t anim_state
struct lv_bar_t
     Public Members
     lv_obj_t obj
     int32_t cur_value
          Current value of the bar
     int32_t min_value
          Minimum value of the bar
     int32_t max_value
          Maximum value of the bar
     int32_t start_value
          Start value of the bar
     lv_area_t indic_area
          Save the indicator area. Might be used by derived types
     _lv_bar_anim_t cur_value_anim
     _lv_bar_anim_t start_value_anim
     lv_bar_mode_t mode
          Type of bar
```

# 6.2.3 Button (lv btn)

## Overview

Buttons have no new features compared to the *Base object*. They are useful for semantic purposes and have slightly different default settings.

Buttons, by default, differ from Base object in the following ways:

- · Not scrollable
- Added to the default group
- Default height and width set to LV\_SIZE\_CONTENT

## **Parts and Styles**

• LV PART MAIN The background of the button. Uses the typical background style properties.

## **Usage**

There are no new features compared to Base object.

#### **Events**

• LV\_EVENT\_VALUE\_CHANGED when the LV\_OBJ\_FLAG\_CHECKABLE flag is enabled and the object is clicked. The event happens on transition to/from the checked state.

Learn more about *Events*.

## **Keys**

Note that the state of LV KEY ENTER is translated to LV EVENT PRESSED/PRESSING/RELEASED etc.

See the events of the Base object too.

Learn more about Keys.

## **Example**

## **Simple Buttons**

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_BTN && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

static void event_handler(lv_event_t * e)
{
    lv_event_code_t code = lv_event_get_code(e);

    if(code == LV_EVENT_CLICKED) {
        LV_LOG_USER("Clicked");
    }
    else if(code == LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED) {
```

(continues on next page)

```
LV LOG USER("Toggled");
    }
}
void lv_example_btn_1(void)
    lv obj t * label;
    lv_obj_t * btn1 = lv_btn_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(btn1, event_handler, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);
    lv_obj_align(btn1, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, -40);
    label = lv label create(btn1);
    lv label set text(label, "Button");
    lv obj center(label);
    lv_obj_t * btn2 = lv_btn_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv obj add event cb(btn2, event handler, LV EVENT ALL, NULL);
    lv_obj_align(btn2, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, 40);
    lv obj add flag(btn2, LV OBJ FLAG CHECKABLE);
    lv obj set height(btn2, LV SIZE CONTENT);
    label = lv_label_create(btn2);
    lv_label_set_text(label, "Toggle");
    lv_obj_center(label);
#endif
```

```
def event handler(evt):
    code = evt.get code()
    if code == lv.EVENT.CLICKED:
            print("Clicked event seen")
    elif code == lv.EVENT.VALUE_CHANGED:
        print("Value changed seen")
# create a simple button
btn1 = lv.btn(lv.scr_act())
# attach the callback
btn1.add event cb(event handler,lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
btn1.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 0, -40)
label=lv.label(btn1)
label.set text("Button")
# create a toggle button
btn2 = lv.btn(lv.scr act())
# attach the callback
#btn2.add_event_cb(event_handler,lv.EVENT.VALUE_CHANGED,None)
btn2.add event cb(event handler,lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
btn2.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 0, 40)
btn2.add flag(lv.obj.FLAG.CHECKABLE)
btn2.set height(lv.SIZE.CONTENT)
```

(continues on next page)

```
label=lv.label(btn2)
label.set_text("Toggle")
label.center()
```

## Styling buttons

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV_USE_BTN && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES
* Style a button from scratch
void lv example btn 2(void)
   /*Init the style for the default state*/
    static lv style t style;
   lv_style_init(&style);
   lv style set radius(&style, 3);
    lv style set bg opa(&style, LV OPA 100);
    lv_style set_bg_color(&style, lv_palette main(LV_PALETTE_BLUE));
    lv_style_set_bg_grad_color(&style, lv_palette_darken(LV_PALETTE_BLUE, 2));
    lv style set bg grad dir(&style, LV GRAD DIR VER);
   lv style set border opa(&style, LV OPA 40);
    lv style set border width(&style, 2);
   lv_style_set_border_color(&style, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_GREY));
    lv style set shadow width(&style, 8);
    lv style set shadow color(&style, lv palette main(LV PALETTE GREY));
    lv style set shadow ofs y(&style, 8);
    lv style set outline opa(&style, LV OPA COVER);
    lv_style_set_outline_color(&style, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_BLUE));
    lv_style_set_text_color(&style, lv_color_white());
    lv_style_set_pad_all(&style, 10);
   /*Init the pressed style*/
    static lv_style_t style_pr;
    lv_style_init(&style_pr);
   /*Add a large outline when pressed*/
    lv style set outline width(&style pr, 30);
    lv_style_set_outline_opa(&style_pr, LV_OPA_TRANSP);
    lv_style_set_translate_y(&style_pr, 5);
    lv_style_set_shadow_ofs_y(&style_pr, 3);
    lv_style_set_bg_color(&style_pr, lv_palette_darken(LV_PALETTE_BLUE, 2));
    lv_style_set_bg_grad_color(&style_pr, lv_palette_darken(LV_PALETTE_BLUE, 4));
    /*Add a transition to the outline*/
```

(continues on next page)

```
static lv style transition dsc t trans;
    static lv style prop t props[] = {LV STYLE OUTLINE WIDTH, LV STYLE OUTLINE OPA, 0}
    lv_style_transition_dsc_init(&trans, props, lv_anim_path_linear, 300, 0, NULL);
    lv style_set_transition(&style_pr, &trans);
    lv_obj_t * btn1 = lv_btn_create(lv_scr act());
    lv_obj_remove_style_all(btn1);
                                                             /*Remove the style coming.
→ from the theme*/
    lv_obj_add_style(btn1, &style, 0);
    lv_obj_add_style(btn1, &style_pr, LV_STATE_PRESSED);
    lv obj set size(btn1, LV SIZE CONTENT, LV SIZE CONTENT);
    lv_obj_center(btn1);
    lv_obj_t * label = lv_label_create(btn1);
    lv label set text(label, "Button");
    lv obj center(label);
#endif
```

```
# Style a button from scratch
# Init the style for the default state
style = lv.style t()
style.init()
style.set radius(3)
style.set bg opa(lv.OPA.COVER)
style.set bg color(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE))
style.set bg grad color(lv.palette darken(lv.PALETTE.BLUE, 2))
style.set bg grad dir(lv.GRAD DIR.VER)
style.set border opa(lv.OPA. 40)
style.set_border_width(2)
style.set border color(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.GREY))
style.set shadow width(8)
style.set shadow color(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.GREY))
style.set shadow ofs y(8)
style.set outline opa(lv.OPA.COVER)
style.set outline color(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE))
style.set text color(lv.color white())
style.set pad all(10)
# Init the pressed style
style pr = lv.style t()
style_pr.init()
# Add a large outline when pressed
style pr.set outline width(30)
```

(continues on next page)

```
style pr.set outline opa(lv.OPA.TRANSP)
style_pr.set_translate_y(5)
style_pr.set_shadow_ofs_y(3)
style pr.set bg color(lv.palette darken(lv.PALETTE.BLUE, 2))
style_pr.set_bg_grad_color(lv.palette_darken(lv.PALETTE.BLUE, 4))
# Add a transition to the outline
trans = lv.style transition dsc t()
props = [lv.STYLE.OUTLINE_WIDTH, lv.STYLE.OUTLINE_OPA, 0]
trans.init(props, lv.anim_t.path_linear, 300, 0, None)
style pr.set transition(trans)
btn1 = lv.btn(lv.scr act())
btn1.remove style all()
                                                  # Remove the style coming from the...

→ theme

btn1.add style(style, 0)
btn1.add_style(style_pr, lv.STATE.PRESSED)
btn1.set size(lv.SIZE.CONTENT, lv.SIZE.CONTENT)
btn1.center()
label = lv.label(btn1)
label.set_text("Button")
label.center()
```

## **Gummy button**

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES && LV_USE_BTN
* Create a style transition on a button to act like a gum when clicked
void lv_example_btn_3(void)
    /*Properties to transition*/
    static lv_style_prop_t props[] = {
        LV STYLE TRANSFORM WIDTH, LV STYLE TRANSFORM HEIGHT, LV STYLE TEXT LETTER
→SPACE, 0
    };
    /*Transition descriptor when going back to the default state.
     *Add some delay to be sure the press transition is visible even if the press was,
→very short*/
    static lv style transition dsc t transition dsc def;
    lv style transition dsc init(&transition dsc def, props, lv anim path overshoot,
→250, 100, NULL);
    /*Transition descriptor when going to pressed state.
     *No delay, go to presses state immediately*/
    static lv style transition dsc t transition dsc pr;
    lv style transition dsc init(&transition dsc pr, props, lv anim path ease in out,...
 \rightarrow250, 0, NULL);
                                                                          (continues on next page)
```

```
/*Add only the new transition to he default state*/
    static lv_style_t style_def;
    lv_style_init(&style_def);
    lv_style_set_transition(&style_def, &transition_dsc_def);
    /*Add the transition and some transformation to the presses state.*/
    static lv_style_t style_pr;
    lv style_init(&style_pr);
    lv_style_set_transform_width(&style_pr, 10);
    lv_style_set_transform_height(&style_pr, -10);
    lv_style_set_text_letter_space(&style_pr, 10);
    lv style set transition(&style pr, &transition dsc pr);
    lv obj t * btn1 = lv btn create(lv scr act());
    lv obj align(btn1, LV ALIGN CENTER, 0, -80);
    lv_obj_add_style(btn1, &style_pr, LV_STATE_PRESSED);
    lv_obj_add_style(btn1, &style_def, 0);
    lv obj t * label = lv label create(btn1);
    lv label set text(label, "Gum");
#endif
```

```
# Create a style transition on a button to act like a gum when clicked
#
# Properties to transition
props = [lv.STYLE.TRANSFORM WIDTH, lv.STYLE.TRANSFORM HEIGHT, lv.STYLE.TEXT LETTER
→SPACE, 01
# Transition descriptor when going back to the default state.
# Add some delay to be sure the press transition is visible even if the press was,
→very short*/
transition_dsc_def = lv.style_transition_dsc_t()
transition dsc def.init(props, lv.anim t.path overshoot, 250, 100, None)
# Transition descriptor when going to pressed state.
# No delay, go to pressed state immediately
transition dsc pr = lv.style transition dsc t()
transition dsc pr.init(props, lv.anim t.path ease in out, 250, 0, None)
# Add only the new transition to the default state
style def = lv.style t()
style def.init()
style def.set transition(transition dsc def)
# Add the transition and some transformation to the presses state.
style pr = lv.style t()
style pr.init()
style pr.set transform width(10)
style_pr.set_transform_height(-10)
style pr.set text letter space(10)
style pr.set transition(transition dsc pr)
```

(continues on next page)

```
btn1 = lv.btn(lv.scr_act())
btn1.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 0, -80)
btn1.add_style(style_pr, lv.STATE.PRESSED)
btn1.add_style(style_def, 0)

label = lv.label(btn1)
label.set_text("Gum")
```

## **API**

### **Functions**

```
lv_obj_t *lv_btn_create(lv_obj_t *parent)
Create a button object
```

Parameters parent -- pointer to an object, it will be the parent of the new button

Returns pointer to the created button

## **Variables**

```
const lv_obj_class_t lv_btn_class
struct lv_btn_t

Public Members
```

lv\_obj\_t obj

# 6.2.4 Button matrix (Iv\_btnmatrix)

## **Overview**

The Button Matrix object is a lightweight way to display multiple buttons in rows and columns. Lightweight because the buttons are not actually created but just virtually drawn on the fly. This way, one button use only eight extra bytes of memory instead of the ~100-150 bytes a normal *Button* object plus the 100 or so bytes for the *Label* object.

The Button matrix is added to the default group (if one is set). Besides the Button matrix is an editable object to allow selecting and clicking the buttons with encoder navigation too.

## **Parts and Styles**

- LV\_PART\_MAIN The background of the button matrix, uses the typical background style properties. pad\_row and pad\_column sets the space between the buttons.
- LV\_PART\_ITEMS The buttons all use the text and typical background style properties except translations and transformations.

## **Usage**

### **Button's text**

There is a text on each button. To specify them a descriptor string array, called map, needs to be used. The map can be set with  $v_btnmatrix_set_map(btnm, my_map)$ . The declaration of a map should look like const char \* map[] = {"btn1", "btn2", "btn3", NULL}. Note that the last element has to be either NULL or an empty string ("")!

Use "\n" in the map to insert a **line break**. E.g. {"btn1", "btn2", "\n", "btn3", ""}. Each line's buttons have their width calculated automatically. So in the example the first row will have 2 buttons each with 50% width and a second row with 1 button having 100% width.

### **Control buttons**

The buttons' width can be set relative to the other button in the with same lv btnmatrix set btn width(btnm, btn id, width) E.g. in a line with two buttons: btnA, width = 1 and btnB, width = 2, btnA will have 33 % width and btnB will have 66 % width. It's similar to how the flex-grow property works in CSS. The width must be in the [1..15] range and the default width is 1.

In addition to the width, each button can be customized with the following parameters:

- LV\_BTNMATRIX\_CTRL\_HIDDEN Makes a button hidden (hidden buttons still take up space in the layout, they are just not visible or clickable)
- LV BTNMATRIX CTRL NO REPEAT Disable repeating when the button is long pressed
- LV BTNMATRIX CTRL DISABLED Makes a button disabled Like LV STATE DISABLED on normal objects
- LV\_BTNMATRIX\_CTRL\_CHECKABLE Enable toggling of a button. I.e. LV\_STATE\_CHECHED will be added/removed as the button is clicked
- LV BTNMATRIX CTRL CHECKED Make the button checked. It will use the LV STATE CHECHKED styles.
- LV\_BTNMATRIX\_CTRL\_CLICK\_TRIG Enabled: send LV\_EVENT\_VALUE\_CHANGE on CLICK, Disabled: send LV\_EVENT\_VALUE\_CHANGE on PRESS
- LV BTNMATRIX CTRL POPOVER Show the button label in a popover when pressing this key
- LV BTNMATRIX CTRL RECOLOR Enable recoloring of button texts with #. E.g. "It's #ff0000 red#"
- LV BTNMATRIX CTRL CUSTOM 1 Custom free to use flag
- LV BTNMATRIX CTRL CUSTOM 2 Custom free to use flag

By default, all flags are disabled.

To set or clear a button's control attribute, use <code>lv\_btnmatrix\_set\_btn\_ctrl(btnm,btn\_id, LV\_BTNM\_CTRL\_...)</code> and <code>lv\_btnmatrix\_clear\_btn\_ctrl(btnm, btn\_id, LV\_BTNMATRIX\_CTRL ...)</code> respectively. More <code>LV\_BTNM\_CTRL ...</code> values can be <code>OR-ed</code>

To set/clear the same control attribute for all buttons of a button matrix, use lv\_btnmatrix\_set\_btn\_ctrl\_all(btnm, LV\_BTNM\_CTRL\_...) and lv btnmatrix clear btn ctrl all(btnm, LV BTNMATRIX CTRL ...).

The set a control map for a button matrix (similarly to the map for the text), use lv\_btnmatrix\_set\_ctrl\_map(btnm, ctrl\_map). An element of ctrl\_map should look like ctrl\_map[0] = width | LV\_BTNM\_CTRL\_NO\_REPEAT | LV\_BTNM\_CTRL\_CHECHKABLE. The number of elements should be equal to the number of buttons (excluding newlines characters).

### One check

The "One check" feature can be enabled with <code>lv\_btnmatrix\_set\_one\_checked(btnm, true)</code> to allow only one button to be checked at a time.

### **Events**

- LV\_EVENT\_VALUE\_CHANGED Sent when a button is pressed/released or repeated after long press. The event parameter is set to the ID of the pressed/released button.
- LV EVENT DRAW PART BEGIN and LV EVENT DRAW PART END are sent for the following types:
  - LV BTNMATRIX\_DRAW\_PART\_BTN The individual buttons.
    - \* part: LV\_PART\_ITEMS
    - \* id:index of the button being drawn
    - \* draw area: the area of teh button
    - \* rect dsc

See the events of the Base object too.

lv\_btnmatrix\_get\_selected\_btn(btnm) returns the index of the most recently released or focused button
or LV BTNMATRIX BTN NONE if no such button.

lv\_btnmatrix\_get\_btn\_text(btnm, btn\_id) returns a pointer to the text of btn\_idth button.

Learn more about Events.

# **Keys**

- LV\_KEY\_RIGHT/UP/LEFT/RIGHT To navigate among the buttons to select one
- LV KEY ENTER To press/release the selected button

Learn more about Keys.

## **Example**

## **Simple Button matrix**

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE BTNMATRIX && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static void event handler(lv event t * e)
    lv event code t code = lv event get code(e);
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_target(e);
    if(code == LV EVENT VALUE CHANGED) {
       uint32_t id = lv_btnmatrix_get_selected_btn(obj);
       const char * txt = lv btnmatrix get btn text(obj, id);
       LV_LOG_USER("%s was pressed\n", txt);
   }
}
};
void lv_example_btnmatrix_1(void)
    lv_obj_t * btnm1 = lv_btnmatrix_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv btnmatrix_set_map(btnm1, btnm_map);
    lv_btnmatrix_set_btn_width(btnm1, 10, 2);
                                               /*Make "Action1" twice as wide_
→as "Action2"*/
   lv_btnmatrix_set_btn_ctrl(btnm1, 10, LV_BTNMATRIX_CTRL_CHECKABLE);
    lv_btnmatrix_set_btn_ctrl(btnm1, 11, LV_BTNMATRIX_CTRL_CHECKED);
    lv_obj_align(btnm1, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, 0);
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(btnm1, event_handler, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);
}
#endif
```

(continues on next page)

```
btnm1.set_btn_ctrl(10, lv.btnmatrix.CTRL.CHECKABLE)
btnm1.set_btn_ctrl(11, lv.btnmatrix.CTRL.CHECKED)
btnm1.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 0, 0)
btnm1.add_event_cb(event_handler, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)

#endif
```

### **Custom buttons**

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE BTNMATRIX && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static void event cb(lv event t * e)
   lv event code t code = lv event get code(e);
   lv_obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_target(e);
   if(code == LV EVENT DRAW PART BEGIN) {
       lv obj draw part dsc t * dsc = lv event get draw part dsc(e);
       /*When the button matrix draws the buttons...*/
       if(dsc->class_p == &lv_btnmatrix_class && dsc->type == LV_BTNMATRIX_DRAW_PART_
→BTN) {
           /*Change the draw descriptor of the 2nd button*/
           if(dsc->id == 1) {
               dsc->rect dsc->radius = 0;
               if(lv btnmatrix get selected btn(obj) == dsc->id) dsc->rect dsc->bg
else dsc->rect dsc->bg color = lv palette main(LV PALETTE BLUE);
               dsc->rect_dsc->shadow width = 6;
               dsc->rect dsc->shadow ofs x = 3;
               dsc->rect_dsc->shadow_ofs_y = 3;
               dsc->label_dsc->color = lv_color_white();
           /*Change the draw descriptor of the 3rd button*/
           else if(dsc->id == 2) {
               dsc->rect_dsc->radius = LV_RADIUS_CIRCLE;
               if(lv_btnmatrix_get_selected_btn(obj) == dsc->id) dsc->rect_dsc->bg_
else dsc->rect_dsc->bg_color = lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_RED);
               dsc->label_dsc->color = lv_color_white();
           }
           else if(dsc->id == 3) {
               dsc->label_dsc->opa = LV_OPA_TRANSP; /*Hide the text if any*/
           }
       }
   if(code == LV_EVENT_DRAW_PART_END) {
       lv_obj_draw_part_dsc_t * dsc = lv_event_get_draw_part_dsc(e);
```

(continues on next page)

```
/*When the button matrix draws the buttons...*/
        if(dsc->class p == \&lv btnmatrix class \&\& dsc->type == LV BTNMATRIX DRAW PART
→BTN) {
            /*Add custom content to the 4th button when the button itself was drawn*/
            if(dsc->id == 3) {
                LV IMG_DECLARE(img_star);
                lv img header t header;
                lv_res_t res = lv_img_decoder_get_info(&img_star, &header);
                if(res != LV RES OK) return;
                lv_area_t a;
                a.x1 = dsc->draw area->x1 + (lv area get width(dsc->draw area) -...
→header.w) / 2;
                a.x2 = a.x1 + header.w - 1;
                a.y1 = dsc->draw area->y1 + (lv area get height(dsc->draw area) -...
→header.h) / 2;
                a.y2 = a.y1 + header.h - 1;
                lv_draw_img_dsc_t img_draw_dsc;
                lv draw img dsc init(&img draw dsc);
                img draw dsc.recolor = lv color black();
                if(lv_btnmatrix_get_selected_btn(obj) == dsc->id) img_draw_dsc.
→recolor opa = LV OPA 30;
                lv draw img(dsc->draw ctx, &img draw dsc, &a, &img star);
            }
        }
    }
}
* Add custom drawer to the button matrix to customize buttons one by one
void lv example btnmatrix 2(void)
    lv obj t * btnm = lv btnmatrix create(lv scr act());
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(btnm, event_cb, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);
    lv obj center(btnm);
}
#endif
```

```
from imagetools import get_png_info, open_png

# Register PNG image decoder
decoder = lv.img.decoder_create()
decoder.info_cb = get_png_info
decoder.open_cb = open_png

# Create an image from the png file
try:
    with open('../../assets/img_star.png','rb') as f:
        png_data = f.read()
except:
    print("Could not find star.png")
    sys.exit()
```

(continues on next page)

```
img star argb = lv.img dsc t({
  'data_size': len(png_data),
  'data': png_data
})
def event cb(e):
    code = e.get_code()
    obj = e.get_target()
    dsc = lv.obj_draw_part_dsc_t.__cast__(e.get_param())
    if code == lv.EVENT.DRAW_PART_BEGIN:
        # Change the draw descriptor the 2nd button
        if dsc.id == 1:
            dsc.rect dsc.radius = 0
            if obj.get selected btn() == dsc.id:
                dsc.rect_dsc.bg_color = lv.palette_darken(lv.PALETTE.GREY, 3)
            else:
                dsc.rect dsc.bg color = lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE)
            dsc.rect dsc.shadow width = 6
            dsc.rect_dsc.shadow_ofs_x = 3
            dsc.rect_dsc.shadow_ofs_y = 3
            dsc.label_dsc.color = lv.color_white()
        # Change the draw descriptor the 3rd button
        elif dsc.id == 2:
            dsc.rect dsc.radius = lv.RADIUS.CIRCLE
            if obj.get selected btn() == dsc.id:
                dsc.rect_dsc.bg_color = lv.palette_darken(lv.PALETTE.RED, 3)
            else:
                dsc.rect_dsc.bg_color = lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.RED)
                dsc.label dsc.color = lv.color white()
        elif dsc.id == 3:
            dsc.label dsc.opa = lv.OPA.TRANSP # Hide the text if any
    if code == lv.EVENT.DRAW PART END:
        # Add custom content to the 4th button when the button itself was drawn
        if dsc.id == 3:
            # LV IMG DECLARE(img star)
            header = lv.img header t()
            res = lv.img.decoder_get_info(img_star_argb, header)
            if res != lv.RES.OK:
                print("error when getting image header")
                return
            else:
                a = lv.area t()
                a.x1 = dsc.draw_area.x1 + (dsc.draw_area.get_width() - header.w) // 2
                a.x2 = a.x1 + header.w - 1
                a.y1 = dsc.draw area.y1 + (dsc.draw area.get height() - header.h) // 2
                a.y2 = a.y1 + header.h - 1
                img draw_dsc = lv.draw_img_dsc_t()
                img draw dsc.init()
                img draw dsc.recolor = lv.color black()
                if obj.get selected btn() == dsc.id:
                    img draw dsc.recolor opa = lv.0PA. 30
```

(continues on next page)

```
dsc.draw_ctx.img(img_draw_dsc, a, img_star_argb)

#
# Add custom drawer to the button matrix to c
#
btnm = lv.btnmatrix(lv.scr_act())
btnm.add_event_cb(event_cb, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
btnm.center()
```

## **Pagination**

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE BTNMATRIX && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static void event cb(lv event t * e)
    lv obj t * obj = lv event get target(e);
    uint32 t id = lv btnmatrix get selected btn(obj);
    bool prev = id == 0 ? true : false;
    bool next = id == 6 ? true : false;
    if(prev || next) {
        /*Find the checked button*/
        uint32_t i;
        for(i = 1; i < 7; i++) {
            if(lv btnmatrix has btn ctrl(obj, i, LV BTNMATRIX CTRL CHECKED)) break;
        if(prev && i > 1) i--;
        else if(next && i < 5) i++;
        lv btnmatrix set btn ctrl(obj, i, LV BTNMATRIX CTRL CHECKED);
    }
}
* Make a button group (pagination)
void lv_example_btnmatrix_3(void)
    static lv_style_t style_bg;
    lv style init(&style bg);
    lv_style_set_pad_all(&style_bg, 0);
    lv_style_set_pad_gap(&style_bg, 0);
    lv_style_set_clip_corner(&style_bg, true);
    lv style_set_radius(&style_bg, LV_RADIUS_CIRCLE);
    lv_style_set_border_width(&style_bg, 0);
    static lv_style_t style_btn;
    lv_style_init(&style_btn);
    lv_style_set_radius(&style_btn, 0);
    lv_style_set_border_width(&style_btn, 1);
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv style set border opa(&style btn, LV OPA 50);
    lv style set border color(&style btn, lv palette main(LV PALETTE GREY));
    lv_style_set_border_side(&style_btn, LV_BORDER_SIDE_INTERNAL);
    lv_style_set_radius(&style_btn, 0);
    static const char * map[] = {LV_SYMBOL_LEFT, "1", "2", "3", "4", "5", LV_SYMBOL_
→RIGHT, ""};
    lv_obj_t * btnm = lv_btnmatrix_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_btnmatrix_set_map(btnm, map);
    lv_obj_add_style(btnm, &style_bg, 0);
    lv_obj_add_style(btnm, &style_btn, LV_PART_ITEMS);
    lv obj add event cb(btnm, event cb, LV EVENT VALUE CHANGED, NULL);
    lv obj set size(btnm, 225, 35);
   /*Allow selecting on one number at time*/
   lv_btnmatrix_set_btn_ctrl_all(btnm, LV_BTNMATRIX_CTRL_CHECKABLE);
    lv_btnmatrix_clear_btn_ctrl(btnm, 0, LV_BTNMATRIX_CTRL_CHECKABLE);
    lv_btnmatrix_clear_btn_ctrl(btnm, 6, LV_BTNMATRIX_CTRL_CHECKABLE);
    lv btnmatrix_set_one_checked(btnm, true);
    lv_btnmatrix_set_btn_ctrl(btnm, 1, LV_BTNMATRIX_CTRL_CHECKED);
    lv_obj_center(btnm);
}
#endif
```

```
def event cb(e):
    obj = e.get target()
    id = obj.get selected btn()
    if id == 0:
        prev = True
    else:
        prev = False
    if id == 6:
        next = True
    else:
        next = False
    if prev or next:
        # Find the checked butto
        for i in range(7):
            if obj.has btn ctrl(i, lv.btnmatrix.CTRL.CHECKED):
                break
        if prev and i > 1:
            i - = 1
        elif next and i < 5:</pre>
            i+=1
        obj.set_btn_ctrl(i, lv.btnmatrix.CTRL.CHECKED)
# Make a button group
```

(continues on next page)

```
style bg = lv.style t()
style bg.init()
style_bg.set_pad_all(0)
style_bg.set_pad_gap(0)
style_bg.set_clip_corner(True)
style_bg.set_radius(lv.RADIUS.CIRCLE)
style bg.set border width(0)
style btn = lv.style t()
style_btn.init()
style_btn.set_radius(0)
style btn.set border width(1)
style btn.set border opa(lv.OPA. 50)
style btn.set border color(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.GREY))
style_btn.set_border_side(lv.BORDER_SIDE.INTERNAL)
style btn.set radius(0)
map = [lv.SYMBOL.LEFT, "1", "2", "3", "4", "5", lv.SYMBOL.RIGHT, ""]
btnm = lv.btnmatrix(lv.scr act())
btnm.set_map(map)
btnm.add_style(style_bg, 0)
btnm.add_style(style_btn, lv.PART.ITEMS)
btnm.add_event_cb(event_cb, lv.EVENT.VALUE_CHANGED, None)
btnm.set size(225, 35)
# Allow selecting on one number at time
btnm.set btn ctrl all(lv.btnmatrix.CTRL.CHECKABLE)
btnm.clear btn ctrl(0, lv.btnmatrix.CTRL.CHECKABLE)
btnm.clear btn ctrl(6, lv.btnmatrix.CTRL.CHECKABLE)
btnm.set one checked(True)
btnm.set_btn_ctrl(1, lv.btnmatrix.CTRL.CHECKED)
btnm.center()
```

### API

## **Typedefs**

```
typedef uint16_t lv_btnmatrix_ctrl_t
```

typedef bool (\*lv\_btnmatrix\_btn\_draw\_cb\_t)(lv\_obj\_t \*btnm, uint32\_t btn\_id, const lv\_area\_t \*draw\_area, const lv\_area\_t \*clip\_area)

### **Enums**

# enum [anonymous]

Type to store button control bits (disabled, hidden etc.) The first 3 bits are used to store the width

Values:

# enumerator \_LV\_BTNMATRIX\_WIDTH

Reserved to store the size units

## enumerator LV\_BTNMATRIX\_CTRL\_HIDDEN

Button hidden

# enumerator LV\_BTNMATRIX\_CTRL\_NO\_REPEAT

Do not repeat press this button.

# enumerator LV\_BTNMATRIX\_CTRL\_DISABLED

Disable this button.

# enumerator LV\_BTNMATRIX\_CTRL\_CHECKABLE

The button can be toggled.

## enumerator LV BTNMATRIX CTRL CHECKED

Button is currently toggled (e.g. checked).

## enumerator LV BTNMATRIX CTRL CLICK TRIG

1: Send LV\_EVENT\_VALUE\_CHANGE on CLICK, 0: Send LV\_EVENT\_VALUE\_CHANGE on PRESS

## enumerator LV\_BTNMATRIX\_CTRL\_POPOVER

Show a popover when pressing this key

## enumerator LV\_BTNMATRIX\_CTRL\_RECOLOR

Enable text recoloring with #color

# enumerator LV\_BTNMATRIX\_CTRL\_RESERVED\_1

Reserved for later use

# enumerator \_LV\_BTNMATRIX\_CTRL\_RESERVED\_2

Reserved for later use

## enumerator LV\_BTNMATRIX\_CTRL\_CUSTOM\_1

Custom free to use flag

# enumerator LV\_BTNMATRIX\_CTRL\_CUSTOM\_2

Custom free to use flag

## enum lv\_btnmatrix\_draw\_part\_type\_t

type field in lv\_obj\_draw\_part\_dsc\_t if class\_p = lv\_btnmatrix\_class Used in LV\_EVENT\_DRAW\_PART\_BEGIN and LV\_EVENT\_DRAW\_PART\_END

Values:

# enumerator LV\_BTNMATRIX\_DRAW\_PART\_BTN

The rectangle and label of buttons

### **Functions**

# LV\_EXPORT\_CONST\_INT(LV\_BTNMATRIX\_BTN\_NONE)

```
lv_obj_t *lv_btnmatrix_create(lv_obj_t *parent)
```

Create a button matrix object

Parameters parent -- pointer to an object, it will be the parent of the new button matrix

Returns pointer to the created button matrix

```
void lv_btnmatrix_set_map(lv_obj_t *obj, const char *map[])
```

Set a new map. Buttons will be created/deleted according to the map. The button matrix keeps a reference to the map and so the string array must not be deallocated during the life of the matrix.

### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a button matrix object
- map -- pointer a string array. The last string has to be: "". Use "\n" to make a line break.

```
void lv_btnmatrix_set_ctrl_map(lv_obj_t *obj, const lv_btnmatrix_ctrl_t ctrl_map[])
```

Set the button control map (hidden, disabled etc.) for a button matrix. The control map array will be copied and so may be deallocated after this function returns.

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a button matrix object
- ctrl\_map -- pointer to an array of lv\_btn\_ctrl\_t control bytes. The length of the array and position of the elements must match the number and order of the individual buttons (i.e. excludes newline entries). An element of the map should look like e.g.: ctrl\_map[0] = width | LV\_BTNMATRIX\_CTRL\_NO\_REPEAT | LV\_BTNMATRIX\_CTRL\_TGL\_ENABLE

```
void lv btnmatrix set selected btn(lv_obj_t*obj, uint16_t btn_id)
```

Set the selected buttons

## **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to button matrix object
- **btn id** -- 0 based index of the button to modify. (Not counting new lines)

```
void lv_btnmatrix_set_btn_ctrl(lv_obj_t *obj, uint16_t btn_id, lv_btnmatrix_ctrl_t ctrl)
```

Set the attributes of a button of the button matrix

## **Parameters**

• **obj** -- pointer to button matrix object

- **btn\_id** -- 0 based index of the button to modify. (Not counting new lines)
- ctrl -- OR-ed attributs. E.g. LV\_BTNMATRIX\_CTRL\_NO\_REPEAT LV\_BTNMATRIX\_CTRL\_CHECKABLE

# void lv\_btnmatrix\_clear\_btn\_ctrl(lv\_obj\_t\*obj, uint16\_t btn\_id, lv\_btnmatrix\_ctrl\_t ctrl)

Clear the attributes of a button of the button matrix

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to button matrix object
- **btn\_id** -- 0 based index of the button to modify. (Not counting new lines)
- ctrl -- OR-ed attributs. E.g. LV\_BTNMATRIX\_CTRL\_NO\_REPEAT LV\_BTNMATRIX\_CTRL\_CHECKABLE

```
void lv_btnmatrix_set_btn_ctrl_all(lv_obj_t *obj, lv_btnmatrix_ctrl_t ctrl)
```

Set attributes of all buttons of a button matrix

### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a button matrix object
- **ctrl** -- attribute(s) to set from lv\_btnmatrix\_ctrl\_t. Values can be ORed.

```
void lv_btnmatrix_clear_btn_ctrl_all(lv_obj_t *obj, lv_btnmatrix_ctrl_t ctrl)
```

Clear the attributes of all buttons of a button matrix

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a button matrix object
- **ctrl** -- attribute(s) to set from lv\_btnmatrix\_ctrl\_t. Values can be ORed.
- en -- true: set the attributes; false: clear the attributes

```
void lv_btnmatrix_set_btn_width(lv_obj_t *obj, uint16_t btn_id, uint8_t width)
```

Set a single button's relative width. This method will cause the matrix be regenerated and is a relatively expensive operation. It is recommended that initial width be specified using <code>lv\_btnmatrix\_set\_ctrl\_map</code> and this method only be used for dynamic changes.

## **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to button matrix object
- **btn id** -- 0 based index of the button to modify.
- width -- relative width compared to the buttons in the same row. [1..7]

## void lv\_btnmatrix\_set\_one\_checked(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, bool en)

Make the button matrix like a selector widget (only one button may be checked at a time). LV\_BTNMATRIX\_CTRL\_CHECKABLE must be enabled on the buttons to be selected using lv\_btnmatrix\_set\_ctrl() or lv\_btnmatrix\_set\_btn\_ctrl\_all().

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a button matrix object
- en -- whether "one check" mode is enabled

const char \*\*lv\_btnmatrix\_get\_map(const lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Get the current map of a button matrix

Parameters obj -- pointer to a button matrix object

## **Returns** the current map

```
uint16_t lv_btnmatrix_get_selected_btn(const lv_obj_t *obj)
```

Get the index of the lastly "activated" button by the user (pressed, released, focused etc) Useful in the event\_cb to get the text of the button, check if hidden etc.

Parameters obj -- pointer to button matrix object

**Returns** index of the last released button (LV\_BTNMATRIX\_BTN\_NONE: if unset)

```
const char *lv_btnmatrix_get_btn_text(const lv_obj_t *obj, uint16_t btn_id)
```

Get the button's text

## **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to button matrix object
- **btn\_id** -- the index a button not counting new line characters.

Returns text of btn\_index` button

```
bool lv_btnmatrix_has_btn_ctrl(lv_obj_t *obj, uint16_t btn_id, lv_btnmatrix_ctrl_t ctrl)
```

Get the whether a control value is enabled or disabled for button of a button matrix

### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a button matrix object
- **btn\_id** -- the index of a button not counting new line characters.
- ctrl -- control values to check (ORed value can be used)

Returns true: the control attribute is enabled false: disabled

```
bool lv_btnmatrix_get_one_checked(const lv_obj_t *obj)
```

Tell whether "one check" mode is enabled or not.

Parameters obj -- Button matrix object

Returns true: "one check" mode is enabled; false: disabled

### **Variables**

```
const lv_obj_class_t lv_btnmatrix_class
struct lv_btnmatrix_t

Public Members

lv_obj_t obj
```

```
const char **map_p
lv_area_t *button_areas
```

```
lv_btnmatrix_ctrl_t *ctrl_bits
uint16_t btn_cnt
uint16_t row_cnt
uint16_t btn_id_sel
uint8_t one_check
```

# 6.2.5 Canvas (Iv\_canvas)

### Overview

A Canvas inherits from *Image* where the user can draw anything. Rectangles, texts, images, lines, arcs can be drawn here using lvgl's drawing engine. Additionally "effects" can be applied, such as rotation, zoom and blur.

## **Parts and Styles**

LV PART MAIN Uses the typical rectangle style properties and image style properties.

## **Usage**

# Buffer

The Canvas needs a buffer in which stores the drawn image. To assign a buffer to a Canvas, use lv\_canvas\_set\_buffer(canvas, buffer, width, height, LV\_IMG\_CF\_...). Where buffer is a static buffer (not just a local variable) to hold the image of the canvas. For example, static lv\_color\_t buffer[LV\_CANVAS\_BUF\_SIZE\_TRUE\_COLOR(width, height)]. LV\_CANVAS\_BUF\_SIZE\_... macros help to determine the size of the buffer with different color formats.

The canvas supports all the built-in color formats like LV\_IMG\_CF\_TRUE\_COLOR or LV IMG\_CF\_INDEXED\_2BIT. See the full list in the Color formats section.

## **Indexed colors**

For LV\_IMG\_CF\_INDEXED\_1/2/4/8 color formats a palette needs to be initialized with 1v\_canvas\_set\_palette(canvas, 3, LV\_COLOR\_RED). It sets pixels with index=3 to red.

### **Drawing**

To set a pixel's color on the canvas, use  $lv_canvas_set_px_color(canvas, x, y, LV_COLOR_RED)$ . With  $LV_IMG_CF_INDEXED_...$  the index of the color needs to be passed as color. E.g.  $lv_color_t c$ ; c.full = 3;

To set a pixel's opacity with LV\_IMG\_CF\_TRUE\_COLOR\_ALPHA or LV\_IMG\_CF\_ALPHA\_... format on the canvas, use lv canvas\_set\_px\_opa(canvas, x, y, opa).

lv\_canvas\_fill\_bg(canvas, LV\_COLOR\_BLUE, LV\_OPA\_50) fills the whole canvas to blue with 50% opacity. Note that if the current color format doesn't support colors (e.g. LV\_IMG\_CF\_ALPHA\_2BIT) the color will be ignored. Similarly, if opacity is not supported (e.g. LV IMG\_CF\_TRUE\_COLOR) it will be ignored.

An array of pixels can be copied to the canvas with lv\_canvas\_copy\_buf(canvas, buffer\_to\_copy, x, y, width, height). The color format of the buffer and the canvas need to match.

To draw something to the canvas use

- lv\_canvas\_draw\_rect(canvas, x, y, width, heigth, &draw\_dsc)
- lv\_canvas\_draw\_text(canvas, x, y, max\_width, &draw\_dsc, txt)
- lv\_canvas\_draw\_img(canvas, x, y, &img\_src, &draw\_dsc)
- lv canvas draw line(canvas, point array, point cnt, &draw dsc)
- lv\_canvas\_draw\_polygon(canvas, points\_array, point\_cnt, &draw\_dsc)
- lv canvas draw arc(canvas, x, y, radius, start angle, end angle, &draw dsc)

draw\_dsc is a lv\_draw\_rect/label/img/line/arc\_dsc\_t variable which should be first initialized with one of lv\_draw\_rect/label/img/line/arc\_dsc\_init() and then modified with the desired colors and other values.

The draw function can draw to any color format. For example, it's possible to draw a text to an LV\_IMG\_VF\_ALPHA\_8BIT canvas and use the result image as a *draw mask* later.

#### **Transformations**

lv\_canvas\_transform() can be used to rotate and/or scale the image of an image and store the result on the canvas. The function needs the following parameters:

- **canvas** pointer to a canvas object to store the result of the transformation.
- img pointer to an image descriptor to transform. Can be the image descriptor of another canvas too (lv\_canvas\_get\_img()).
- angle the angle of rotation (0..3600), 0.1 deg resolution
- **ZOOM** zoom factor (256: no zoom, 512: double size, 128: half size);
- offset X offset X to tell where to put the result data on destination canvas
- offset\_y offset X to tell where to put the result data on destination canvas
- pivot\_x pivot X of rotation. Relative to the source canvas. Set to source width / 2 to rotate around the center
- pivot\_y pivot Y of rotation. Relative to the source canvas. Set to source height / 2 to rotate around the
  center
- antialias true: apply anti-aliasing during the transformation. Looks better but slower.

Note that a canvas can't be rotated on itself. You need a source and destination canvas or image.

### Blur

A given area of the canvas can be blurred horizontally with lv\_canvas\_blur\_hor(canvas, &area, r) or vertically with lv\_canvas\_blur\_ver(canvas, &area, r). r is the radius of the blur (greater value means more intensive burring). area is the area where the blur should be applied (interpreted relative to the canvas).

### **Events**

No special events are sent by canvas objects. The same events are sent as for the

See the events of the *Images* too.

Learn more about Events.

### **Keys**

No *Keys* are processed by the object type.

Learn more about Keys.

# **Example**

## **Drawing on the Canvas and rotate**

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV_USE_CANVAS && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES
#define CANVAS_WIDTH 200
#define CANVAS_HEIGHT 150
void lv_example_canvas_1(void)
    lv_draw_rect_dsc_t rect_dsc;
    lv_draw_rect_dsc_init(&rect_dsc);
    rect_dsc.radius = 10;
    rect_dsc.bg_opa = LV_OPA_COVER;
    rect_dsc.bg_grad.dir = LV_GRAD_DIR_HOR;
    rect_dsc.bg_grad.stops[0].color = lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_RED);
    rect_dsc.bg_grad.stops[1].color = lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_BLUE);
    rect_dsc.border_width = 2;
    rect_dsc.border_opa = LV_OPA_90;
    rect_dsc.border_color = lv_color_white();
    rect dsc.shadow width = 5;
    rect_dsc.shadow_ofs_x = 5;
    rect_dsc.shadow_ofs_y = 5;
    lv_draw_label_dsc_t label_dsc;
    lv_draw_label_dsc_init(&label_dsc);
    label_dsc.color = lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_ORANGE);
    static lv_color_t cbuf[LV_CANVAS_BUF_SIZE_TRUE_COLOR(CANVAS_WIDTH, CANVAS_
→HEIGHT)];
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv obj t * canvas = lv canvas create(lv scr act());
    lv canvas set buffer(canvas, cbuf, CANVAS WIDTH, CANVAS HEIGHT, LV IMG CF TRUE
→COLOR):
    lv obj center(canvas);
    lv_canvas_fill_bg(canvas, lv_palette_lighten(LV_PALETTE_GREY, 3), LV_OPA_COVER);
    lv canvas draw rect(canvas, 70, 60, 100, 70, &rect dsc);
   lv_canvas_draw_text(canvas, 40, 20, 100, &label_dsc, "Some text on text canvas");
    /*Test the rotation. It requires another buffer where the original image is.
→stored.
    *So copy the current image to buffer and rotate it to the canvas*/
    static lv color t cbuf tmp[CANVAS WIDTH * CANVAS HEIGHT];
    memcpy(cbuf tmp, cbuf, sizeof(cbuf tmp));
    lv img dsc t img;
    img.data = (void *)cbuf tmp;
    img.header.cf = LV IMG CF TRUE COLOR;
    img.header.w = CANVAS_WIDTH;
    img.header.h = CANVAS HEIGHT;
    lv_canvas_fill_bg(canvas, lv_palette_lighten(LV_PALETTE_GREY, 3), LV_OPA_COVER);
    lv_canvas_transform(canvas, &img, 120, LV_IMG_ZOOM_NONE, 0, 0, CANVAS_WIDTH / 2,_

    GANVAS_HEIGHT / 2, true);
#endif
```

```
CANVAS WIDTH = 200
CANVAS HEIGHT = 150
LV IMG ZOOM NONE = 256
rect dsc = lv.draw rect dsc t()
rect dsc.init()
rect dsc.radius = 10
rect dsc.bg opa = lv.OPA.COVER
rect_dsc.bg_grad.dir = lv.GRAD DIR.HOR
rect_dsc.bg_grad.stops[0].color = lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.RED)
rect dsc.bg grad.stops[1].color = lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE)
rect dsc.border width = 2
rect dsc.border opa = lv.OPA. 90
rect dsc.border color = lv.color white()
rect dsc.shadow width = 5
rect dsc.shadow ofs x = 5
rect dsc.shadow ofs y = 5
label dsc = lv.draw label dsc t()
label dsc.init()
label dsc.color = lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.YELLOW)
cbuf = bytearray(_CANVAS_WIDTH * _CANVAS_HEIGHT * 4)
canvas = lv.canvas(lv.scr act())
canvas.set buffer(cbuf, CANVAS WIDTH, CANVAS HEIGHT, lv.img.CF.TRUE COLOR)
canvas.fill bg(lv.palette lighten(lv.PALETTE.GREY, 3), lv.OPA.COVER)
```

(continues on next page)

### **Transparent Canvas with chroma keying**

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE CANVAS && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
#define CANVAS WIDTH 50
#define CANVAS HEIGHT 50
* Create a transparent canvas with Chroma keying and indexed color format (palette).
void lv_example_canvas_2(void)
    /*Create a button to better see the transparency*/
   lv_btn_create(lv_scr_act());
   /*Create a buffer for the canvas*/
    static lv_color_t cbuf[LV_CANVAS_BUF_SIZE_INDEXED_1BIT(CANVAS_WIDTH, CANVAS_
→HEIGHT)];
    /*Create a canvas and initialize its palette*/
    lv_obj_t * canvas = lv_canvas_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_canvas_set_buffer(canvas, cbuf, CANVAS_WIDTH, CANVAS_HEIGHT, LV_IMG_CF_INDEXED_
\hookrightarrow1BIT);
    lv_canvas_set_palette(canvas, 0, LV_COLOR_CHROMA_KEY);
    lv canvas set palette(canvas, 1, lv palette main(LV PALETTE RED));
   /*Create colors with the indices of the palette*/
   lv color t c0;
   lv_color_t c1;
    c0.full = 0;
    c1.full = 1;
   /*Red background (There is no dedicated alpha channel in indexed images so LV OPA
→COVER is ignored)*/
    lv_canvas_fill_bg(canvas, c1, LV_OPA_COVER);
```

(continues on next page)

```
/*Create hole on the canvas*/
uint32_t x;
uint32_t y;
for(y = 10; y < 30; y++) {
    for(x = 5; x < 20; x++) {
        lv_canvas_set_px_color(canvas, x, y, c0);
    }
}
#endif</pre>
```

```
CANVAS WIDTH
CANVAS HEIGHT = 50
LV_COLOR_CHROMA_KEY = lv.color_hex(0x00ff00)
def LV IMG BUF SIZE ALPHA 1BIT(w, h):
    return int(((w / 8) + 1) * h)
def LV IMG BUF SIZE INDEXED 1BIT(w, h):
    return LV IMG BUF SIZE ALPHA 1BIT(w, h) + 4 * 2
def LV_CANVAS_BUF SIZE INDEXED 1BIT(w, h):
    return LV IMG BUF SIZE INDEXED 1BIT(w, h)
# Create a transparent canvas with Chroma keying and indexed color format (palette).
# Create a button to better see the transparency
btn=lv.btn(lv.scr_act())
# Create a buffer for the canvas
cbuf= bytearray(LV CANVAS BUF SIZE INDEXED 1BIT(CANVAS WIDTH, CANVAS HEIGHT))
# Create a canvas and initialize its palette
canvas = lv.canvas(lv.scr_act())
canvas.set_buffer(cbuf, CANVAS_WIDTH, CANVAS_HEIGHT, lv.img.CF.INDEXED_1BIT)
canvas.set_palette(0, LV_COLOR_CHROMA_KEY)
canvas.set palette(1, lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.RED))
# Create colors with the indices of the palette
c0 = lv.color t()
c1 = lv.color t()
c0.full = 0
c1.full = 1
# Red background (There is no dedicated alpha channel in indexed images so LV OPA
→ COVER is ignored)
canvas.fill_bg(c1, lv.OPA.COVER)
# Create hole on the canvas
for y in range(10,30):
    for x in range(5,20):
        canvas.set_px(x, y, c0)
```

# API

#### **Functions**

```
lv\_obj\_t *lv\_canvas\_create(lv\_obj\_t *parent)
```

Create a canvas object

Parameters parent -- pointer to an object, it will be the parent of the new canvas

**Returns** pointer to the created canvas

```
\label{local_void_local_void} \textbf{lv\_canvas\_set\_buffer} (\textit{lv\_obj\_t} * canvas, void * buf, lv\_coord\_t \ w, lv\_coord\_t \ h, \textit{lv\_img\_cf\_t} \ cf) \\
```

Set a buffer for the canvas.

#### **Parameters**

- **buf** -- a buffer where the content of the canvas will be. The required size is (lv\_img\_color\_format\_get\_px\_size(cf) \* w) / 8 \* h) It can be allocated with lv\_mem\_alloc() or it can be statically allocated array (e.g. static lv\_color\_t buf[100\*50]) or it can be an address in RAM or external SRAM
- canvas -- pointer to a canvas object
- W -- width of the canvas
- **h** -- height of the canvas
- cf -- color format. LV IMG CF ...

```
void lv_canvas_set_px_color(lv_obj_t *canvas, lv_coord_t x, lv_coord_t y, lv_color_t c)
```

Set the color of a pixel on the canvas

#### **Parameters**

- · canvas --
- x -- x coordinate of the point to set
- y -- x coordinate of the point to set
- **C** -- color of the pixel

```
static inline void lv_canvas_set_px(lv_obj_t *canvas, lv_coord_t x, lv_coord_t y, lv_color_t c)
```

DEPRECATED: added only for backward compatibility

```
void lv_canvas_set_px_opa (lv_obj_t *canvas, lv_coord_t x, lv_coord_t y, lv_opa_t opa)
```

Set the opacity of a pixel on the canvas

#### **Parameters**

- · canvas --
- x -- x coordinate of the point to set
- **y** -- x coordinate of the point to set
- **opa** -- opacity of the pixel (0..255)

```
void lv canvas set palette (lv_obj_t *canvas, uint8_t id, lv_color_t c)
```

Set the palette color of a canvas with index format. Valid only for LV\_IMG\_CF\_INDEXED1/2/4/8

#### **Parameters**

• canvas -- pointer to canvas object

- id -- the palette color to set:
  - for LV IMG CF INDEXED1: 0..1
  - for LV IMG CF INDEXED2: 0..3
  - for LV\_IMG\_CF\_INDEXED4: 0..15
  - for LV IMG CF INDEXED8: 0..255
- C -- the color to set

# lv\_color\_t lv\_canvas\_get\_px (lv\_obj\_t \*canvas, lv\_coord\_t x, lv\_coord\_t y)

Get the color of a pixel on the canvas

#### **Parameters**

- canvas --
- **x** -- x coordinate of the point to set
- y -- x coordinate of the point to set

Returns color of the point

```
lv_img_dsc_t *lv_canvas_get_img(lv_obj_t *canvas)
```

Get the image of the canvas as a pointer to an lv img dsc t variable.

Parameters canvas -- pointer to a canvas object

**Returns** pointer to the image descriptor.

```
void lv_canvas_copy_buf (lv_obj_t *canvas, const void *to_copy, lv_coord_t x, lv_coord_t y, lv_coord_t w, lv_coord_t h)
```

Copy a buffer to the canvas

### **Parameters**

- canvas -- pointer to a canvas object
- **to\_copy** -- buffer to copy. The color format has to match with the canvas's buffer color format
- x -- left side of the destination position
- y -- top side of the destination position
- w -- width of the buffer to copy
- **h** -- height of the buffer to copy

void **lv\_canvas\_transform** (*lv\_obj\_t* \*canvas, *lv\_img\_dsc\_t* \*img, int16\_t angle, uint16\_t zoom, lv\_coord\_t offset\_x, lv\_coord\_t offset\_y, int32\_t pivot\_x, int32\_t pivot\_y, bool antialias)

Transform and image and store the result on a canvas.

#### **Parameters**

- **canvas** -- pointer to a canvas object to store the result of the transformation.
- **img** -- pointer to an image descriptor to transform. Can be the image descriptor of an other canvas too (*lv\_canvas\_get\_img()*).
- angle -- the angle of rotation (0..3600), 0.1 deg resolution
- **zoom** -- zoom factor (256 no zoom);
- offset\_x -- offset X to tell where to put the result data on destination canvas

- **offset\_y** -- offset X to tell where to put the result data on destination canvas
- **pivot\_x** -- pivot X of rotation. Relative to the source canvas Set to **source** width / 2 to rotate around the center
- pivot\_y -- pivot Y of rotation. Relative to the source canvas Set to source height / 2 to rotate around the center
- **antialias** -- apply anti-aliasing during the transformation. Looks better but slower.

```
void lv_canvas_blur_hor(lv_obj_t *canvas, const lv_area_t *area, uint16_t r)
```

Apply horizontal blur on the canvas

#### **Parameters**

- canvas -- pointer to a canvas object
- **area** -- the area to blur. If **NULL** the whole canvas will be blurred.
- r -- radius of the blur

```
void lv_canvas_blur_ver (lv_obj_t *canvas, const lv_area_t *area, uint16_t r)
```

Apply vertical blur on the canvas

#### **Parameters**

- canvas -- pointer to a canvas object
- area -- the area to blur. If NULL the whole canvas will be blurred.
- r -- radius of the blur

```
void lv_canvas_fill_bg (lv_obj_t *canvas, lv_color_t color, lv_opa_t opa)
```

Fill the canvas with color

#### **Parameters**

- canvas -- pointer to a canvas
- color -- the background color
- opa -- the desired opacity

```
\label{local_v_conv} \begin{tabular}{l} void $lv\_canvas\_draw\_rect(lv\_obj\_t*canvas, lv\_coord\_t x, lv\_coord\_t y, lv\_coord\_t w, lv\_coord\_t h, const lv\_draw\_rect\_dsc\_t*draw\_dsc) \end{tabular}
```

Draw a rectangle on the canvas

# **Parameters**

- canvas -- pointer to a canvas object
- x -- left coordinate of the rectangle
- y -- top coordinate of the rectangle
- w -- width of the rectangle
- **h** -- height of the rectangle
- draw\_dsc -- descriptor of the rectangle

```
void lv_canvas_draw_text ( lv_obj_t *canvas, lv_coord_t x, lv_coord_t y, lv_coord_t max_w, lv_draw_label_dsc_t *draw_dsc, const char *txt )
```

Draw a text on the canvas.

#### **Parameters**

- canvas -- pointer to a canvas object
- x -- left coordinate of the text
- y -- top coordinate of the text
- max\_w -- max width of the text. The text will be wrapped to fit into this size
- draw\_dsc -- pointer to a valid label descriptor lv\_draw\_label\_dsc\_t
- txt -- text to display

```
void lv_canvas_draw_img ( lv_obj_t *canvas, lv_coord_t x, lv_coord_t y, const void *src, const lv_draw_img_dsc_t *draw_dsc )
```

Draw an image on the canvas

#### **Parameters**

- canvas -- pointer to a canvas object
- x -- left coordinate of the image
- y -- top coordinate of the image
- **src** -- image source. Can be a pointer an *lv img dsc t* variable or a path an image.
- draw\_dsc -- pointer to a valid label descriptor lv\_draw\_img\_dsc\_t

```
void lv_canvas_draw_line (lv_obj_t *canvas, const lv_point_t points[], uint32_t point_cnt, const lv_draw_line_dsc_t *draw_dsc)
```

Draw a line on the canvas

#### **Parameters**

- canvas -- pointer to a canvas object
- points -- point of the line
- point\_cnt -- number of points
- draw\_dsc -- pointer to an initialized lv draw line dsc t variable

void **lv\_canvas\_draw\_polygon** (*lv\_obj\_t* \*canvas, const lv\_point\_t points[], uint32\_t point\_cnt, const lv\_draw\_rect\_dsc\_t \*draw\_dsc)

Draw a polygon on the canvas

#### **Parameters**

- canvas -- pointer to a canvas object
- points -- point of the polygon
- point cnt -- number of points
- draw dsc -- pointer to an initialized lv draw rect dsc t variable

void **lv\_canvas\_draw\_arc** ( *lv\_obj\_t* \*canvas, lv\_coord\_t x, lv\_coord\_t y, lv\_coord\_t r, int32\_t start\_angle, int32\_t end\_angle, const lv\_draw\_arc\_dsc\_t \*draw\_dsc)

Draw an arc on the canvas

#### **Parameters**

- canvas -- pointer to a canvas object
- **x** -- origo x of the arc
- **y** -- origo y of the arc

- r -- radius of the arc
- **start\_angle** -- start angle in degrees
- end\_angle -- end angle in degrees
- draw\_dsc -- pointer to an initialized lv draw line dsc t variable

#### **Variables**

```
const lv_obj_class_t lv_canvas_class
struct lv_canvas_t

Public Members

lv_img_t img
```

# 6.2.6 Checkbox (lv\_checkbox)

lv\_img\_dsc\_t dsc

#### Overview

The Checkbox object is created from a "tick box" and a label. When the Checkbox is clicked the tick box is toggled.

### **Parts and Styles**

- LV\_PART\_MAIN The is the background of the Checkbox and it uses the text and all the typical background style properties. pad column adjusts the spacing between the tickbox and the label
- LV\_PART\_INDICATOR The "tick box" is a square that uses all the typical background style properties. By default, its size is equal to the height of the main part's font. Padding properties make the tick box larger in the respective directions.

The Checkbox is added to the default group (if it is set).

#### **Usage**

#### **Text**

The text can be modified with the  $lv\_checkbox\_set\_text(cb, "New text")$  function and will be dynamically allocated.

To set a static text, use <code>lv\_checkbox\_set\_static\_text(cb, txt)</code>. This way, only a pointer to <code>txt</code> will be stored. The text then shouldn't be deallocated while the checkbox exists.

### Check, uncheck, disable

You can manually check, un-check, and disable the Checkbox by using the common state add/clear function:

#### **Events**

- LV EVENT VALUE CHANGED Sent when the checkbox is toggled.
- LV\_EVENT\_DRAW\_PART\_BEGIN and LV\_EVENT\_DRAW\_PART\_END are sent for the following types:
  - LV\_CHECKBOX\_DRAW\_PART\_BOX The tickbox of the checkbox
    - \* part: LV\_PART\_INDICATOR
    - \* draw area: the area of the tickbox
    - \* rect dsc

See the events of the Base object too.

Learn more about *Events*.

### **Keys**

The following *Keys* are processed by the 'Buttons':

- LV\_KEY\_RIGHT/UP Go to toggled state if toggling is enabled
- LV\_KEY\_LEFT/DOWN Go to non-toggled state if toggling is enabled
- LV KEY ENTER Clicks the checkbox and toggles it

Note that, as usual, the state of LV\_KEY\_ENTER is translated to LV\_EVENT\_PRESSED/PRESSING/RELEASED etc.

Learn more about Keys.

#### **Example**

#### **Simple Checkboxes**

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_CHECKBOX && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

static void event_handler(lv_event_t * e)
{
    lv_event_code_t code = lv_event_get_code(e);
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_target(e);
    if(code == LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED) {
        const char * txt = lv_checkbox_get_text(obj);
        const char * state = lv_obj_get_state(obj) & LV_STATE_CHECKED ? "Checked" :
        "Unchecked";
```

(continues on next page)

```
LV LOG USER("%s: %s", txt, state);
    }
}
void lv_example_checkbox_1(void)
    lv obj set flex flow(lv scr act(), LV FLEX FLOW COLUMN);
    lv_obj_set_flex_align(lv_scr_act(), LV_FLEX_ALIGN_CENTER, LV_FLEX_ALIGN_START, LV
→FLEX_ALIGN_CENTER);
    lv_obj_t * cb;
    cb = lv_checkbox_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv checkbox set text(cb, "Apple");
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(cb, event_handler, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);
    cb = lv checkbox create(lv scr act());
    lv checkbox set text(cb, "Banana");
    lv obj add state(cb, LV STATE CHECKED);
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(cb, event_handler, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);
    cb = lv checkbox create(lv scr act());
    lv_checkbox_set_text(cb, "Lemon");
    lv_obj_add_state(cb, LV_STATE_DISABLED);
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(cb, event_handler, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);
    cb = lv checkbox create(lv scr act());
    lv_obj_add_state(cb, LV_STATE_CHECKED | LV_STATE_DISABLED);
    lv checkbox set text(cb, "Melon\nand a new line");
    lv obj add event cb(cb, event handler, LV EVENT ALL, NULL);
    lv_obj_update_layout(cb);
}
#endif
```

```
def event handler(e):
    code = e.get code()
    obj = e.get_target()
    if code == lv.EVENT.VALUE CHANGED:
        txt = obj.get text()
        if obj.get state() & lv.STATE.CHECKED:
            state = "Checked"
        else:
            state = "Unchecked"
        print(txt + ":" + state)
lv.scr act().set flex flow(lv.FLEX FLOW.COLUMN)
lv.scr act().set flex align(lv.FLEX ALIGN.CENTER, lv.FLEX ALIGN.START, lv.FLEX ALIGN.
→CENTER)
cb = lv.checkbox(lv.scr act())
cb.set text("Apple")
cb.add event cb(event handler, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
cb = lv.checkbox(lv.scr act())
```

(continues on next page)

```
cb.set_text("Banana")
cb.add_state(lv.STATE.CHECKED)
cb.add_event_cb(event_handler, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)

cb = lv.checkbox(lv.scr_act())
cb.set_text("Lemon")
cb.add_state(lv.STATE.DISABLED)
cb.add_event_cb(event_handler, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)

cb = lv.checkbox(lv.scr_act())
cb.add_state(lv.STATE.CHECKED | lv.STATE.DISABLED)
cb.set_text("Melon")
cb.add_event_cb(event_handler, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)

cb.update_layout()
```

#### Checkboxes as radio buttons

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE CHECKBOX && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static lv style t style radio;
static lv_style_t style_radio_chk;
static uint32_t active_index_1 = 0;
static uint32_t active_index_2 = 0;
static void radio event handler(lv event t * e)
    uint32 t * active id = lv event get user data(e);
    lv_obj_t * cont = lv_event_get_current_target(e);
    lv obj t * act cb = lv event get target(e);
   lv obj t * old cb = lv obj get child(cont, *active id);
   /*Do nothing if the container was clicked*/
   if(act_cb == cont) return;
    lv_obj_clear_state(old_cb, LV_STATE_CHECKED); /*Uncheck the previous radio_
→button*/
    lv_obj_add_state(act_cb, LV_STATE_CHECKED); /*Uncheck the current radio_
→button*/
    *active_id = lv_obj_get_index(act_cb);
    LV_LOG_USER("Selected radio buttons: %d, %d", (int)active_index_1, (int)active_
→index_2);
static void radiobutton_create(lv_obj_t * parent, const char * txt)
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_checkbox_create(parent);
    lv_checkbox_set_text(obj, txt);
    lv_obj_add_flag(obj, LV_OBJ_FLAG_EVENT_BUBBLE);
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv obj add style(obj, &style radio, LV PART INDICATOR);
    lv obj add style(obj, &style radio chk, LV PART INDICATOR | LV STATE CHECKED);
}
* Checkboxes as radio buttons
void lv example checkbox 2(void)
    /* The idea is to enable `LV_OBJ_FLAG_EVENT_BUBBLE` on checkboxes and process the
    * `LV_EVENT_CLICKED` on the container.
    * A variable is passed as event user data where the index of the active
    * radiobutton is saved */
    lv style init(&style radio);
   lv_style_set_radius(&style_radio, LV_RADIUS_CIRCLE);
    lv_style_init(&style_radio_chk);
    lv style set bg img src(\&style\ radio\ chk,\ NULL);
    uint32 t i;
   char buf[32];
    lv_obj_t * cont1 = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv obj set flex flow(cont1, LV FLEX FLOW COLUMN);
    lv_obj_set_size(cont1, lv_pct(40), lv_pct(80));
    lv obj add event cb(contl, radio event handler, LV EVENT CLICKED, &active index
→1):
    for(i = 0; i < 5; i++) {
        lv_snprintf(buf, sizeof(buf), "A %d", (int)i + 1);
        radiobutton create(cont1, buf);
    /*Make the first checkbox checked*/
   lv_obj_add_state(lv_obj_get_child(cont1, 0), LV_STATE_CHECKED);
   lv_obj_t * cont2 = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv obj set flex flow(cont2, LV FLEX FLOW COLUMN);
    lv obj set size(cont2, lv pct(40), lv pct(80));
    lv obj set x(cont2, lv pct(50));
    lv obj add event cb(cont2, radio event handler, LV EVENT CLICKED, &active index
→2);
    for(i = 0; i < 3; i++) {
        lv snprintf(buf, sizeof(buf), "B %d", (int)i + 1);
        radiobutton create(cont2, buf);
    }
    /*Make the first checkbox checked*/
    lv_obj_add_state(lv_obj_get_child(cont2, 0), LV_STATE_CHECKED);
}
#endif
```

Error encountered while trying to open /home/runner/work/lvgl/lvgl/examples/widgets/

→checkbox/lv\_example\_checkbox\_2.py

#### **API**

#### **Enums**

```
enum lv_checkbox_draw_part_type_t
```

type field in lv\_obj\_draw\_part\_dsc\_t if class\_p = lv\_checkbox\_class Used in LV\_EVENT\_DRAW\_PART\_BEGIN and LV\_EVENT\_DRAW\_PART\_END

Values:

enumerator LV\_CHECKBOX\_DRAW\_PART\_BOX

The tick box

#### **Functions**

```
lv_obj_t *lv_checkbox_create(lv_obj_t *parent)
```

Create a check box object

Parameters parent -- pointer to an object, it will be the parent of the new button

Returns pointer to the created check box

```
void lv_checkbox_set_text(lv_obj_t *obj, const char *txt)
```

Set the text of a check box. txt will be copied and may be deallocated after this function returns.

### **Parameters**

- cb -- pointer to a check box
- **txt** -- the text of the check box. NULL to refresh with the current text.

```
void lv checkbox set text static(lv_obj_t *obj, const char *txt)
```

Set the text of a check box. txt must not be deallocated during the life of this checkbox.

# **Parameters**

- **cb** -- pointer to a check box
- **txt** -- the text of the check box.

```
const char *lv checkbox get text(const lv obj t *obj)
```

Get the text of a check box

Parameters cb -- pointer to check box object

Returns pointer to the text of the check box

# **Variables**

```
const lv_obj_class_t lv_checkbox_class
struct lv_checkbox_t

Public Members

lv_obj_t obj

char *txt

uint32 t static txt
```

# 6.2.7 Drop-down list (lv\_dropdown)

#### Overview

The drop-down list allows the user to select one value from a list.

The drop-down list is closed by default and displays a single value or a predefined text. When activated (by click on the drop-down list), a list is created from which the user may select one option. When the user selects a new value, the list is deleted again.

The Drop-down list is added to the default group (if it is set). Besides the Drop-down list is an editable object to allow selecting an option with encoder navigation too.

# **Parts and Styles**

The Dropdown widget is built from the elements: "button" and "list" (both not related to the button and list widgets)

### **Button**

- LV\_PART\_MAIN The background of the button. Uses the typical background properties and text properties for the text on it.
- LV\_PART\_INDICATOR Typically an arrow symbol that can be an image or a text (LV\_SYMB0L).

The button goes to LV\_STATE\_CHECKED when it's opened.

#### List

- LV\_PART\_MAIN The list itself. Uses the typical background properties. max\_height can be used to limit the height of the list.
- LV\_PART\_SCROLLBAR The scrollbar background, border, shadow properties and width (for its own width) and right padding for the spacing on the right.
- LV\_PART\_SELECTED Refers to the currently pressed, checked or pressed+checked option. Also uses the typical background properties.

The list is hidden/shown on open/close. To add styles to it use lv\_dropdown\_get\_list(dropdown) to get the list object. For example:

```
lv_obj_t * list = lv_dropdown_get_list(dropdown) /*Get the list*/
lv_obj_add_style(list, &my_style, ...) /*Add the styles to the list*/}`
```

Alternatively the theme can be extended with the new styles.

# **Usage**

#### Overview

### **Set options**

Options are passed to the drop-down list as a string with lv\_dropdown\_set\_options(dropdown, options). Options should be separated by \n. For example: "First\nSecond\nThird". This string will be saved in the drop-down list, so it can in a local variable.

The lv\_dropdown\_add\_option(dropdown, "New option", pos) function inserts a new option to pos index.

To save memory the options can set from a static(constant) string too with  $lv\_dropdown\_set\_static\_options(dropdown, options)$ . In this case the options string should be alive while the drop-down list exists and  $lv\_dropdown\_add\_option$  can't be used

You can select an option manually with  $lv\_dropdown\_set\_selected(dropdown, id)$ , where id is the index of an option.

# **Get selected option**

The get the *index* of the selected option, use lv dropdown get selected(dropdown).

lv\_dropdown\_get\_selected\_str(dropdown, buf, buf\_size) copies the name of the selected option
to buf.

#### **Direction**

The list can be created on any side. The default  $LV\_DIR\_BOTTOM$  can be modified by  $lv\_dropdown\_set\_dir(dropdown, LV\_DIR\_LEFT/RIGHT/UP/BOTTOM)$  function.

If the list would be vertically out of the screen, it will be aligned to the edge.

### **Symbol**

A symbol (typically an arrow) can be added to the dropdown list with  $lv\_dropdown\_set\_symbol(dropdown, LV SYMBOL ...)$ 

If the direction of the drop-down list is LV\_DIR\_LEFT the symbol will be shown on the left, otherwise on the right.

#### **Show selected**

The main part can either show the selected option or a static text. If a static is set with  $lv\_dropdown\_set\_text(dropdown$ , "Some text") it will be shown regardless to the selected option. If the text is NULL the selected option is displayed on the button.

### Manually open/close

To manually open or close the drop-down list the lv dropdown open/close(dropdown) function can be used.

#### **Events**

Apart from the Generic events, the following Special events are sent by the drop-down list:

- LV EVENT VALUE CHANGED Sent when the new option is selected or the list is opened/closed.
- LV EVENT CANCEL Sent when the list is closed
- LV EVENT READY Sent when the list is opened

See the events of the *Base object* too.

Learn more about Events.

#### **Keys**

- LV\_KEY\_RIGHT/DOWN Select the next option.
- LV\_KEY\_LEFT/UP Select the previous option.
- LY\_KEY\_ENTER Apply the selected option (Sends LV\_EVENT\_VALUE\_CHANGED event and closes the drop-down list).

Learn more about Keys.

### **Example**

### Simple Drop down list

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE DROPDOWN && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static void event handler(lv event t * e)
    lv event_code_t code = lv_event_get_code(e);
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_target(e);
    if(code == LV EVENT VALUE CHANGED) {
        char buf[32];
        lv dropdown get selected str(obj, buf, sizeof(buf));
        LV_LOG_USER("Option: %s", buf);
    }
}
void lv example dropdown 1(void)
    /*Create a normal drop down list*/
    lv_obj_t * dd = lv_dropdown_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_dropdown_set_options(dd, "Apple\n"
                             "Banana\n"
                            "Orange\n"
                             "Cherry\n"
                             "Grape\n"
                             "Raspberry\n"
                             "Melon\n"
                             "Orange\n"
                            "Lemon\n"
                            "Nuts");
    lv_obj_align(dd, LV_ALIGN_TOP MID, 0, 20);
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(dd, event_handler, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);
}
#endif
```

```
def event_handler(e):
    code = e.get_code()
    obj = e.get_target()
    if code == lv.EVENT.VALUE_CHANGED:
        option = " "*10 # should be large enough to store the option
        obj.get_selected_str(option, len(option))
        # .strip() removes trailing spaces
        print("Option: \"%s\"" % option.strip())

# Create a normal drop down list
dd = lv.dropdown(lv.scr_act())
dd.set_options("\n".join([
        "Apple",
        "Banana",
        "Orange",
        "Cherry",
```

(continues on next page)

```
"Grape",
    "Raspberry",
    "Melon",
    "Orange",
    "Lemon",
    "Nuts"]))

dd.align(lv.ALIGN.TOP_MID, 0, 20)
dd.add_event_cb(event_handler, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
```

# Drop down in four directions

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE DROPDOWN && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
/**
* Create a drop down, up, left and right menus
void lv_example_dropdown_2(void)
    static const char * opts = "Apple\n"
                               "Banana\n"
                               "Orange\n"
                               "Melon";
   lv_obj_t * dd;
   dd = lv_dropdown_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv dropdown set options static(dd, opts);
   lv_obj_align(dd, LV_ALIGN_TOP_MID, 0, 10);
   dd = lv dropdown create(lv scr act());
    lv dropdown_set_options_static(dd, opts);
    lv_dropdown_set_dir(dd, LV_DIR_BOTTOM);
    lv_dropdown_set_symbol(dd, LV_SYMBOL UP);
    lv_obj_align(dd, LV_ALIGN_BOTTOM_MID, 0, -10);
    dd = lv_dropdown_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_dropdown_set_options_static(dd, opts);
    lv_dropdown_set_dir(dd, LV_DIR_RIGHT);
    lv_dropdown_set_symbol(dd, LV_SYMBOL_RIGHT);
    lv_obj_align(dd, LV_ALIGN_LEFT_MID, 10, 0);
   dd = lv_dropdown_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_dropdown_set_options_static(dd, opts);
    lv_dropdown_set_dir(dd, LV_DIR_LEFT);
    lv_dropdown_set_symbol(dd, LV_SYMBOL_LEFT);
    lv_obj_align(dd, LV_ALIGN_RIGHT_MID, -10, 0);
#endif
```

```
# (continues on next page)
```

```
# Create a drop down, up, left and right menus
opts = "\n".join([
    "Apple",
    "Banana",
    "Orange",
    "Melon",
    "Grape",
    "Raspberry"])
dd = lv.dropdown(lv.scr act())
dd.set options static(opts)
dd.align(lv.ALIGN.TOP MID, 0, 10)
dd = lv.dropdown(lv.scr act())
dd.set_options_static(opts)
dd.set_dir(lv.DIR.BOTTOM)
dd.set symbol(lv.SYMBOL.UP)
dd.align(lv.ALIGN.BOTTOM_MID, 0, -10)
dd = lv.dropdown(lv.scr act())
dd.set_options_static(opts)
dd.set_dir(lv.DIR.RIGHT)
dd.set_symbol(lv.SYMBOL.RIGHT)
dd.align(lv.ALIGN.LEFT MID, 10, 0)
dd = lv.dropdown(lv.scr act())
dd.set options static(opts)
dd.set dir(lv.DIR.LEFT)
dd.set_symbol(lv.SYMBOL.LEFT)
dd.align(lv.ALIGN.RIGHT MID, -10, 0)
```

# Menu

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_DROPDOWN && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

static void event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
{
    lv_obj_t * dropdown = lv_event_get_target(e);
    char buf[64];
    lv_dropdown_get_selected_str(dropdown, buf, sizeof(buf));
    LV_LOG_USER("'%s' is selected", buf);
}

/**
    * Create a menu from a drop-down list and show some drop-down list features and_u --> styling
    */
void lv_example_dropdown_3(void)
{
    /*Create a drop down list*/
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv obj t * dropdown = lv dropdown create(lv scr act());
    lv obj align(dropdown, LV ALIGN TOP LEFT, 10, 10);
    lv_dropdown_set_options(dropdown, "New project\n"
                            "New file\n"
                            "Save\n"
                            "Save as ... \n"
                            "Open project\n"
                            "Recent projects\n"
                            "Preferences\n"
                            "Exit");
    /*Set a fixed text to display on the button of the drop-down list*/
   lv dropdown set text(dropdown, "Menu");
   /*Use a custom image as down icon and flip it when the list is opened*/
   LV IMG DECLARE(img caret down)
    lv_dropdown_set_symbol(dropdown, &img_caret_down);
    lv obj set style transform angle(dropdown, 1800, LV PART INDICATOR | LV STATE
→CHECKED);
    /*In a menu we don't need to show the last clicked item*/
    lv dropdown set selected highlight(dropdown, false);
   lv_obj_add_event_cb(dropdown, event_cb, LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED, NULL);
}
#endif
```

```
from imagetools import get png info, open png
# Register PNG image decoder
decoder = lv.img.decoder create()
decoder.info_cb = get_png_info
decoder.open cb = open png
# Create an image from the png file
try:
    with open('../../assets/img_caret_down.png','rb') as f:
        png data = f.read()
except:
    print("Could not find img caret down.png")
    sys.exit()
img caret down argb = lv.img dsc t({
  'data size': len(png data),
  'data': png data
})
def event cb(e):
    dropdown = e.get_target()
    option = " "*64 # should be large enough to store the option
    dropdown.get selected str(option, len(option))
    print(option.strip() +" is selected")
# Create a menu from a drop-down list and show some drop-down list features and,
→styling
```

(continues on next page)

```
#
# Create a drop down list
dropdown = lv.dropdown(lv.scr_act())
dropdown.align(lv.ALIGN.TOP LEFT, 10, 10)
dropdown.set_options("\n".join([
    "New project",
    "New file",
    "Open project",
    "Recent projects",
    "Preferences",
    "Exit"]))
# Set a fixed text to display on the button of the drop-down list
dropdown.set text("Menu")
# Use a custom image as down icon and flip it when the list is opened
# LV IMG DECLARE(img caret down)
dropdown.set_symbol(img_caret_down_argb)
dropdown.set style transform angle(1800, lv.PART.INDICATOR | lv.STATE.CHECKED)
# In a menu we don't need to show the last clicked item
dropdown.set_selected_highlight(False)
dropdown.add event cb(event cb, lv.EVENT.VALUE CHANGED, None)
```

### API

# **Functions**

```
LV_EXPORT_CONST_INT(LV_DROPDOWN_POS_LAST)
```

```
lv_obj_t *lv_dropdown_create(lv_obj_t *parent)
```

Create a drop-down list object

Parameters parent -- pointer to an object, it will be the parent of the new drop-down list

**Returns** pointer to the created drop-down list

```
void lv_dropdown_set_text(lv_obj_t *obj, const char *txt)
```

Set text of the drop-down list's button. If set to NULL the selected option's text will be displayed on the button. If set to a specific text then that text will be shown regardless of the selected option.

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a drop-down list object
- txt -- the text as a string (Only its pointer is saved)

```
void lv_dropdown_set_options (lv_obj_t *obj, const char *options)
```

Set the options in a drop-down list from a string. The options will be copied and saved in the object so the options can be destroyed after calling this function

#### **Parameters**

• **obj** -- pointer to drop-down list object

• options -- a string with '

'separated options. E.g. "One\nTwo\nThree"

# void lv\_dropdown\_set\_options\_static(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, const char \*options)

Set the options in a drop-down list from a static string (global, static or dynamically allocated). Only the pointer of the option string will be saved.

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to drop-down list object
- options -- a static string with '

'separated options. E.g. "One\nTwo\nThree"

# void **lv\_dropdown\_add\_option**(*lv\_obj\_t* \*obj, const char \*option, uint32\_t pos)

Add an options to a drop-down list from a string. Only works for non-static options.

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to drop-down list object
- option -- a string without '
  - '. E.g. "Four"
- **pos** -- the insert position, indexed from 0, LV\_DROPDOWN\_POS\_LAST = end of string

# void lv dropdown clear options(lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Clear all options in a drop-down list. Works with both static and dynamic options.

Parameters obj -- pointer to drop-down list object

```
void lv dropdown set selected(lv_obj_t *obj, uint16_t sel_opt)
```

Set the selected option

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to drop-down list object
- **sel\_opt** -- id of the selected option (0 ... number of option 1);

# void lv\_dropdown\_set\_dir(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, lv\_dir\_t dir)

Set the direction of the a drop-down list

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a drop-down list object
- dir -- LV DIR LEFT/RIGHT/TOP/BOTTOM

```
void lv_dropdown_set_symbol (lv_obj_t *obj, const void *symbol)
```

Set an arrow or other symbol to display when on drop-down list's button. Typically a down caret or arrow.

**Note:** angle and zoom transformation can be applied if the symbol is an image. E.g. when drop down is checked (opened) rotate the symbol by 180 degree

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to drop-down list object
- symbol -- a text like LV\_SYMBOL\_DOWN, an image (pointer or path) or NULL to not draw symbol icon

# void lv dropdown set selected highlight(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, bool en) Set whether the selected option in the list should be highlighted or not **Parameters** • **obj** -- pointer to drop-down list object • en -- true: highlight enabled; false: disabled lv\_obj\_t \*lv dropdown get list(lv\_obj\_t \*obj) Get the list of a drop-down to allow styling or other modifications Parameters obj -- pointer to a drop-down list object **Returns** pointer to the list of the drop-down const char \*lv dropdown get text(lv obj t \*obj) Get text of the drop-down list's button. Parameters obj -- pointer to a drop-down list object Returns the text as string, NULL if no text const char \*lv dropdown get options (const lv\_obj\_t \*obj) Get the options of a drop-down list Parameters obj -- pointer to drop-down list object Returns the options separated by ' '-s (E.g. "Option1\nOption2\nOption3") uint16\_t lv dropdown get selected(const lv\_obj\_t \*obj) Get the index of the selected option Parameters obj -- pointer to drop-down list object **Returns** index of the selected option (0 ... number of option - 1); uint16\_t lv\_dropdown\_get\_option\_cnt(const lv\_obj\_t \*obj) Get the total number of options Parameters obj -- pointer to drop-down list object Returns the total number of options in the list void lv dropdown get selected str(const lv\_obj\_t \*obj, char \*buf, uint32\_t buf\_size) Get the current selected option as a string **Parameters** • **obj** -- pointer to drop-down object • **buf** -- pointer to an array to store the string • buf size -- size of buf in bytes. 0: to ignore it. int32\_t lv dropdown get option index (lv\_obj\_t \*obj, const char \*option) Get the index of an option.

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to drop-down object
- option -- an option as string

```
Returns index of option in the list of all options. -1 if not found.
```

Get the symbol on the drop-down list. Typically a down caret or arrow.

Parameters obj -- pointer to drop-down list object

Returns the symbol or NULL if not enabled

# bool lv\_dropdown\_get\_selected\_highlight(lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Get whether the selected option in the list should be highlighted or not

Parameters obj -- pointer to drop-down list object

Returns true: highlight enabled; false: disabled

# lv\_dir\_t lv\_dropdown\_get\_dir(const lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Get the direction of the drop-down list

Parameters obj -- pointer to a drop-down list object

Returns LV\_DIR\_LEF/RIGHT/TOP/BOTTOM

# void lv\_dropdown\_open(lv\_obj\_t \*dropdown\_obj)

Open the drop.down list

Parameters obj -- pointer to drop-down list object

Close (Collapse) the drop-down list

Parameters obj -- pointer to drop-down list object

Tells whether the list is opened or not

Parameters obj -- pointer to a drop-down list object

Returns true if the list os opened

#### **Variables**

```
const lv_obj_class_t lv_dropdown_class

const lv_obj_class_t lv_dropdownlist_class

struct lv_dropdown_t
```

# **Public Members**

The dropped down list

# const char \*text

Text to display on the dropdown's button

# const void \*symbol

Arrow or other icon when the drop-down list is closed

# char \*options

Options in a '

' separated list

# uint16\_t option\_cnt

Number of options

# uint16\_t sel\_opt\_id

Index of the currently selected option

# uint16\_t sel\_opt\_id\_orig

Store the original index on focus

# uint16\_t pr\_opt\_id

Index of the currently pressed option

# lv\_dir\_t dir

Direction in which the list should open

# uint8\_t static\_txt

1: Only a pointer is saved in options

# uint8\_t selected\_highlight

1: Make the selected option highlighted in the list

# struct lv\_dropdown\_list\_t

#### **Public Members**

```
lv_obj_t obj
```

lv\_obj\_t \*dropdown

# 6.2.8 Image (lv\_img)

#### Overview

Images are the basic object to display images from flash (as arrays) or from files. Images can display symbols (LV\_SYMBOL\_...) too.

Using the Image decoder interface custom image formats can be supported as well.

# **Parts and Styles**

• LV\_PART\_MAIN A background rectangle that uses the typical background style properties and the image itself using the image style properties.

# **Usage**

### Image source

To provide maximum flexibility, the source of the image can be:

- a variable in code (a C array with the pixels).
- a file stored externally (e.g. on an SD card).
- a text with Symbols.

To set the source of an image, use lv img set src(img, src).

To generate a pixel array from a PNG, JPG or BMP image, use the Online image converter tool and set the converted image with its pointer: lv\_img\_set\_src(img1, &converted\_img\_var); To make the variable visible in the C file, you need to declare it with LV IMG DECLARE(converted img var).

To use external files, you also need to convert the image files using the online converter tool but now you should select the binary output format. You also need to use LVGL's file system module and register a driver with some functions for the basic file operation. Go to the *File system* to learn more. To set an image sourced from a file, use lv\_img\_set\_src(img, "S:folder1/my\_img.bin").

You can also set a symbol similarly to *Labels*. In this case, the image will be rendered as text according to the *font* specified in the style. It enables to use of light-weight monochrome "letters" instead of real images. You can set symbol like lv img set src(img1, LV SYMBOL OK).

# Label as an image

Images and labels are sometimes used to convey the same thing. For example, to describe what a button does. Therefore, images and labels are somewhat interchangeable, that is the images can display texts by using LV\_SYMBOL\_DUMMY as the prefix of the text. For example, lv img set src(img, LV SYMBOL DUMMY "Some text").

### **Transparency**

The internal (variable) and external images support 2 transparency handling methods:

- Chroma-keying Pixels with LV COLOR CHROMA KEY (lv\_conf.h) color will be transparent.
- Alpha byte An alpha byte is added to every pixel that contains the pixel's opacity

### Palette and Alpha index

Besides the *True color* (RGB) color format, the following formats are supported:

- Indexed Image has a palette.
- Alpha indexed Only alpha values are stored.

These options can be selected in the image converter. To learn more about the color formats, read the *Images* section.

#### Recolor

A color can be mixed with every pixel of an image with a given intensity. This can be useful to show different states (checked, inactive, pressed, etc.) of an image without storing more versions of the same image. This feature can be enabled in the style by setting img\_recolor\_opa between LV\_0PA\_TRANSP (no recolor, value: 0) and LV\_0PA\_COVER (full recolor, value: 255). The default value is LV\_0PA\_TRANSP so this feature is disabled.

The color to mix is set by img recolor.

#### **Auto-size**

If the width or height of the image object is set to LV\_SIZE\_CONTENT the object's size will be set according to the size of the image source in the respective direction.

# Mosaic

If the object's size is greater than the image size in any directions, then the image will be repeated like a mosaic. This allows creation a large image from only a very narrow source. For example, you can have a 300 x 5 image with a special gradient and set it as a wallpaper using the mosaic feature.

#### Offset

With lv\_img\_set\_offset\_x(img, x\_ofs) and lv\_img\_set\_offset\_y(img, y\_ofs), you can add some offset to the displayed image. Useful if the object size is smaller than the image source size. Using the offset parameter a Texture atlas or a "running image" effect can be created by *Animating* the x or y offset.

#### **Transformations**

Using the <code>lv\_img\_set\_zoom(img, factor)</code> the images will be zoomed. Set <code>factor</code> to 256 or <code>LV\_IMG\_ZOOM\_NONE</code> to disable zooming. A larger value enlarges the images (e.g. 512 double size), a smaller value shrinks it (e.g. 128 half size). Fractional scale works as well. E.g. 281 for 10% enlargement.

To rotate the image use lv\_img\_set\_angle(img, angle). Angle has 0.1 degree precision, so for 45.8° set 458.

The transform zoom and transform angle style properties are also used to determine the final zoom and angle.

By default, the pivot point of the rotation is the center of the image. It can be changed with lv img set pivot(img, pivot x, pivot y). 0;0 is the top left corner.

The quality of the transformation can be adjusted with lv\_img\_set\_antialias(img, true/false). With enabled anti-aliasing the transformations are higher quality but slower.

The transformations require the whole image to be available. Therefore indexed images (LV\_IMG\_CF\_INDEXED\_. . .), alpha only images (LV\_IMG\_CF\_ALPHA\_...) or images from files can not be transformed. In other words transformations work only on true color images stored as C array, or if a custom Image decoder returns the whole image.

Note that the real coordinates of image objects won't change during transformation. That is lv\_obj\_get\_width/height/x/y() will return the original, non-zoomed coordinates.

**IMPORTANT** The transformation of the image is independent of the transformation properties coming from styles. (See here). The main differences are that pure image widget transformation

- doesn't transform the children of the image widget
- · image is transformed directly without creating an intermediate layer (buffer) to snapshot the widget

#### Size mode

By default, when the image is zoomed or rotated the real coordinates of the image object are not changed. The larger content simply overflows the object's boundaries. It also means the layouts are not affected the by the transformations.

If you need the object size to be updated to the transformed size set <code>lv\_img\_set\_size\_mode(img, LV\_IMG\_SIZE\_MODE\_REAL)</code>. (The previous mode is the default and called <code>LV\_IMG\_SIZE\_MODE\_VIRTUAL)</code>. In this case if the width/height of the object is set to <code>LV\_SIZE\_CONTENT</code> the object's size will be set to the zoomed and rotated size. If an explicit size is set then the overflowing content will be cropped.

#### Rounded image

You can use <code>lv\_obj\_set\_style\_radius</code> to set radius to an image, and enable <code>lv\_obj\_set\_style\_clip\_corner</code> to clip the content to rounded rectangle or circular shape. Please note this will have some negative performance impact to CPU based renderers.

### **Events**

No special events are sent by image objects.

See the events of the *Base object* too.

Learn more about *Events*.

#### **Kevs**

No *Keys* are processed by the object type.

Learn more about Keys.

# **Example**

#### Image from variable and symbol

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_IMG && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

void lv_example_img_1(void)
{
    LV_IMG_DECLARE(img_cogwheel_argb);
    lv_obj_t * img1 = lv_img_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_img_set_src(img1, &img_cogwheel_argb);
    lv_obj_align(img1, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, -20);
    lv_obj_set_size(img1, 200, 200);

    lv_obj_t * img2 = lv_img_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_img_set_src(img2, LV_SYMBOL_OK "Accept");
    lv_obj_align_to(img2, img1, LV_ALIGN_OUT_BOTTOM_MID, 0, 20);
}
#endif
```

```
#!/opt/bin/lv_micropython -i
import usys as sys
import lvgl as lv
import display_driver
from imagetools import get_png_info, open_png

# Register PNG image decoder
decoder = lv.img.decoder_create()
decoder.info_cb = get_png_info
decoder.open_cb = open_png

# Create an image from the png file
try:
    with open('../../assets/img_cogwheel_argb.png','rb') as f:
        png_data = f.read()
except:
    print("Could not find img_cogwheel_argb.png")
    sys.exit()
```

(continues on next page)

```
img_cogwheel_argb = lv.img_dsc_t({
   'data_size': len(png_data),
   'data': png_data
})
img1 = lv.img(lv.scr_act())
img1.set_src(img_cogwheel_argb)
img1.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 0, -20)
img1.set_size(200, 200)
img2 = lv.img(lv.scr_act())
img2.set_src(lv.SYMBOL.OK + "Accept")
img2.align_to(img1, lv.ALIGN.OUT_BOTTOM_MID, 0, 20)
```

### Image recoloring

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE IMG && LV USE SLIDER && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static lv obj t * create slider(lv color t color);
static void slider event cb(lv event t * e);
static lv_obj_t * red_slider, * green_slider, * blue_slider, * intense_slider;
static lv obj t * img1;
/**
* Demonstrate runtime image re-coloring
void lv_example_img_2(void)
   /*Create 4 sliders to adjust RGB color and re-color intensity*/
    red_slider = create_slider(lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_RED));
    green_slider = create_slider(lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_GREEN));
    blue_slider = create_slider(lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_BLUE));
    intense_slider = create_slider(lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_GREY));
    lv_slider_set_value(red_slider, LV_OPA_20, LV_ANIM_OFF);
    lv_slider_set_value(green_slider, LV_OPA_90, LV_ANIM_OFF);
    lv_slider_set_value(blue_slider, LV_OPA_60, LV_ANIM_OFF);
    lv_slider_set_value(intense_slider, LV_OPA_50, LV_ANIM_OFF);
    lv obj align(red slider, LV ALIGN LEFT MID, 25, 0);
    lv obj align to(green slider, red slider, LV ALIGN OUT RIGHT MID, 25, 0);
    lv_obj_align_to(blue_slider, green_slider, LV_ALIGN_OUT_RIGHT_MID, 25, 0);
    lv_obj_align_to(intense_slider, blue_slider, LV_ALIGN_OUT_RIGHT_MID, 25, 0);
    /*Now create the actual image*/
    LV IMG DECLARE(img cogwheel argb)
    img1 = lv img_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_img_set_src(img1, &img_cogwheel_argb);
    lv_obj_align(img1, LV_ALIGN_RIGHT_MID, -20, 0);
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv_event_send(intense_slider, LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED, NULL);
static void slider_event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
   LV_UNUSED(e);
    /*Recolor the image based on the sliders' values*/
    lv_color_t color = lv_color_make(lv_slider_get_value(red_slider), lv_slider_get_
→value(green_slider),
                                      lv_slider_get_value(blue_slider));
    lv_opa_t intense = lv_slider_get_value(intense_slider);
    lv obj set style img recolor opa(img1, intense, 0);
    lv_obj_set_style_img_recolor(img1, color, 0);
}
static lv_obj_t * create_slider(lv_color_t color)
    lv_obj_t * slider = lv_slider_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv slider set range(slider, 0, 255);
    lv_obj_set_size(slider, 10, 200);
    lv_obj_set_style_bg_color(slider, color, LV_PART_KNOB);
    lv_obj_set_style_bg_color(slider, lv_color_darken(color, LV_OPA_40), LV_PART_
→INDICATOR);
    lv obj add event cb(slider, slider event cb, LV EVENT VALUE CHANGED, NULL);
    return slider;
}
#endif
```

```
#!/opt/bin/lv_micropython -i
import usys as sys
import lvgl as lv
import display driver
from imagetools import get_png_info, open_png
# Register PNG image decoder
decoder = lv.img.decoder_create()
decoder info cb = get png info
decoder.open cb = open png
# Create an image from the png file
try:
    with open('../../assets/img cogwheel argb.png','rb') as f:
        png data = f.read()
except:
    print("Could not find img cogwheel argb.png")
    sys.exit()
img cogwheel argb = lv.img dsc t({
  data_size': len(png_data),
  'data': png data
})
def create slider(color):
    slider = lv.slider(lv.scr act())
```

(continues on next page)

```
slider.set range(0, 255)
    slider.set size(10, 200)
    slider.set_style_bg_color(color, lv.PART.KNOB)
    slider.set_style_bg_color(color.color_darken(lv.0PA._40), lv.PART.INDICATOR)
    slider.add_event_cb(slider_event_cb, lv.EVENT.VALUE_CHANGED, None)
    return slider
def slider event cb(e):
    # Recolor the image based on the sliders' values
    color = lv.color make(red slider.get value(), green slider.get value(), blue
→slider.get_value())
    intense = intense slider.get value()
    imgl.set style img recolor opa(intense, 0)
    imgl.set style img recolor(color, 0)
# Demonstrate runtime image re-coloring
# Create 4 sliders to adjust RGB color and re-color intensity
red slider = create slider(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.RED))
green slider = create slider(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.GREEN))
blue slider = create slider(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE))
intense slider = create slider(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.GREY))
red slider.set value(lv.OPA. 20, lv.ANIM.OFF)
green slider.set value(lv.OPA. 90, lv.ANIM.OFF)
blue slider.set value(lv.OPA. 60, lv.ANIM.OFF)
intense slider.set value(lv.OPA. 50, lv.ANIM.OFF)
red slider.align(lv.ALIGN.LEFT MID, 25, 0)
green slider.align to(red slider, lv.ALIGN.OUT RIGHT MID, 25, 0)
blue_slider.align_to(green_slider, lv.ALIGN.OUT_RIGHT_MID, 25, 0)
intense slider.align to(blue slider, lv.ALIGN.OUT RIGHT MID, 25, 0)
# Now create the actual image
img1 = lv.img(lv.scr act())
img1.set_src(img_cogwheel_argb)
img1.align(lv.ALIGN.RIGHT MID, -20, 0)
lv.event send(intense slider, lv.EVENT.VALUE CHANGED, None)
```

#### Rotate and zoom

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV_USE_IMG && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES
static void set_angle(void * img, int32_t v)
    lv img set angle(img, v);
static void set_zoom(void * img, int32_t v)
    lv_img_set_zoom(img, v);
}
* Show transformations (zoom and rotation) using a pivot point.
void lv_example_img_3(void)
   LV IMG DECLARE(img cogwheel argb);
    /*Now create the actual image*/
   lv_obj_t * img = lv_img_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_img_set_src(img, &img_cogwheel_argb);
    lv_obj_align(img, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 50, 50);
   lv img set pivot(img, 0, 0); /*Rotate around the top left corner*/
    lv anim t a;
    lv anim init(\&a);
    lv_anim_set_var(&a, img);
    lv_anim_set_exec_cb(&a, set_angle);
   lv\_anim\_set\_values(\&a, 0, 3600);
    lv_anim_set_time(&a, 5000);
    lv_anim_set_repeat_count(&a, LV_ANIM_REPEAT_INFINITE);
    lv_anim_start(&a);
   lv_anim_set_exec_cb(&a, set_zoom);
    lv_anim_set_values(&a, 128, 256);
    lv anim set playback time(&a, 3000);
    lv_anim_start(&a);
}
#endif
```

```
#!/opt/bin/lv_micropython -i
import usys as sys
import lvgl as lv
import display_driver
from imagetools import get_png_info, open_png

# Register PNG image decoder
decoder = lv.img.decoder_create()
decoder.info_cb = get_png_info
decoder.open_cb = open_png
```

(continues on next page)

```
# Create an image from the png file
    with open('../../assets/img_cogwheel_argb.png','rb') as f:
        png_data = f.read()
except:
    print("Could not find img_cogwheel_argb.png")
    sys.exit()
img_cogwheel_argb = lv.img_dsc_t({
  'data_size': len(png_data),
  'data': png_data
})
def set_angle(img, v):
    img.set_angle(v)
def set_zoom(img, v):
    img.set zoom(v)
# Show transformations (zoom and rotation) using a pivot point.
# Now create the actual image
img = lv.img(lv.scr act())
img.set src(img cogwheel argb)
img.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 50, 50)
img.set_pivot(0, 0)
                                   # Rotate around the top left corner
a1 = lv.anim t()
al.init()
a1.set var(img)
al.set custom exec cb(lambda a, val: set angle(img, val))
al.set_values(0, 3600)
a1.set_time(5000)
a1.set_repeat_count(lv.ANIM_REPEAT.INFINITE)
lv.anim_t.start(a1)
a2 = lv.anim t()
a2.init()
a2.set var(img)
a2.set_custom_exec_cb(lambda a,val: set_zoom(img,val))
a2.set values(128, 256)
a2.set_time(5000)
a2.set playback time(3000)
a2.set repeat count(lv.ANIM REPEAT.INFINITE)
lv.anim t.start(a2)
```

# Image offset and styling

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV_USE_IMG && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES
static void ofs_y_anim(void * img, int32_t v)
    lv img set offset y(img, v);
* Image styling and offset
void lv_example_img_4(void)
    LV IMG DECLARE(img skew strip);
    static lv style t style;
    lv_style_init(&style);
    lv style set bg color(&style, lv palette main(LV PALETTE YELLOW));
    lv_style_set_bg_opa(&style, LV_OPA_COVER);
    lv style set img recolor opa(&style, LV OPA COVER);
    lv style set img recolor(&style, lv color black());
    lv_obj_t * img = lv_img_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_add_style(img, &style, 0);
    lv_img_set_src(img, &img_skew_strip);
    lv obj set size(img, 150, 100);
    lv_obj_center(img);
    lv anim t a;
    lv_anim_init(&a);
    lv anim set var(\&a, img);
    lv_anim_set_exec_cb(&a, ofs_y_anim);
    lv\_anim\_set\_values(\&a, 0, 100);
    lv_anim_set_time(\&a, 3000);
    lv_anim_set_playback_time(&a, 500);
    lv_anim_set_repeat_count(&a, LV_ANIM_REPEAT_INFINITE);
    lv_anim_start(&a);
}
#endif
```

```
from imagetools import get_png_info, open_png

def ofs_y_anim(img, v):
    img.set_offset_y(v)
    # print(img, v)

# Register PNG image decoder
decoder = lv.img.decoder_create()
decoder.info_cb = get_png_info
decoder.open_cb = open_png

# Create an image from the png file
try:
```

(continues on next page)

```
with open('../../assets/img skew strip.png','rb') as f:
        png data = f.read()
except:
    print("Could not find img_skew_strip.png")
    sys.exit()
img skew strip = lv.img dsc t({
  'data_size': len(png_data),
  'data': png_data
})
# Image styling and offset
style = lv.style_t()
style.init()
style.set_bg_color(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.YELLOW))
style.set_bg_opa(lv.OPA.COVER)
style.set_img_recolor_opa(lv.OPA.COVER)
style.set_img_recolor(lv.color_black())
img = lv.img(lv.scr_act())
img.add_style(style, 0)
img.set_src(img_skew_strip)
img.set size(150, 100)
img.center()
a = lv.anim t()
a.init()
a.set_var(img)
a.set_values(0, 100)
a.set_time(3000)
a.set_playback_time(500)
a.set_repeat_count(lv.ANIM_REPEAT.INFINITE)
a.set_custom_exec_cb(lambda a,val: ofs_y_anim(img,val))
lv.anim_t.start(a)
```

#### API

# **Typedefs**

typedef uint8\_t lv\_img\_size\_mode\_t

#### **Enums**

## enum [anonymous]

Image size mode, when image size and object size is different

Values:

```
enumerator LV IMG SIZE MODE VIRTUAL
```

Zoom doesn't affect the coordinates of the object, however if zoomed in the image is drawn out of the its coordinates. The layout's won't change on zoom

```
enumerator LV IMG SIZE MODE REAL
```

If the object size is set to SIZE\_CONTENT, then object size equals zoomed image size. It causes layout recalculation. If the object size is set explicitly, the image will be cropped when zoomed in.

#### **Functions**

```
lv_obj_t *lv_img_create(lv_obj_t *parent)
```

Create an image object

Parameters parent -- pointer to an object, it will be the parent of the new image

Returns pointer to the created image

```
void lv_img_set_src(lv_obj_t *obj, const void *src)
```

Set the image data to display on the object

#### **Parameters**

- **obi** -- pointer to an image object
- **src\_img** -- 1) pointer to an *lv\_img\_dsc\_t* descriptor (converted by LVGL's image converter) (e.g. &my\_img) or 2) path to an image file (e.g. "S:/dir/img.bin")or 3) a SYMBOL (e.g. LV\_SYMBOL\_OK)

```
void lv img set offset x(lv_obj_t *obj, lv_coord_t x)
```

Set an offset for the source of an image so the image will be displayed from the new origin.

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to an image
- **x** -- the new offset along x axis.

```
void lv_img_set_offset_y(lv_obj_t *obj, lv_coord_t y)
```

Set an offset for the source of an image. so the image will be displayed from the new origin.

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to an image
- **y** -- the new offset along y axis.

```
void lv_img_set_angle(lv_obj_t *obj, int16_t angle)
```

Set the rotation angle of the image. The image will be rotated around the set pivot set by  $lv\_img\_set\_pivot()$  Note that indexed and alpha only images can't be transformed.

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to an image object
- **angle** -- rotation angle in degree with 0.1 degree resolution (0..3600: clock wise)

## void lv\_img\_set\_pivot(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, lv\_coord\_t x, lv\_coord\_t y)

Set the rotation center of the image. The image will be rotated around this point.

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to an image object
- **x** -- rotation center x of the image
- y -- rotation center y of the image

```
void lv_img_set_zoom(lv_obj_t *obj, uint16_t zoom)
```

```
void lv img set antialias (lv_obj_t *obj, bool antialias)
```

Enable/disable anti-aliasing for the transformations (rotate, zoom) or not. The quality is better with anti-aliasing looks better but slower.

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to an image object
- antialias -- true: anti-aliased; false: not anti-aliased

Set the image object size mode.

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to an image object
- **mode** -- the new size mode.

```
const void *lv_img_get_src(lv_obj_t *obj)
```

Get the source of the image

Parameters obj -- pointer to an image object

**Returns** the image source (symbol, file name or ::lv-img\_dsc\_t for C arrays)

```
lv_coord_t lv_img_get_offset_x(lv_obj_t *obj)
```

Get the offset's x attribute of the image object.

Parameters img -- pointer to an image

**Returns** offset X value.

```
lv_coord_t lv_img_get_offset_y(lv_obj_t *obj)
```

Get the offset's y attribute of the image object.

Parameters obj -- pointer to an image

Returns offset Y value.

### uint16\_t lv\_img\_get\_angle(lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Get the rotation angle of the image.

Parameters obj -- pointer to an image object

**Returns** rotation angle in 0.1 degrees (0..3600)

```
void lv_img_get_pivot (lv_obj_t *obj, lv_point_t *pivot) Get the pivot (rotation center) of the image.
```

### **Parameters**

- img -- pointer to an image object
- **pivot** -- store the rotation center here

Get the zoom factor of the image.

Parameters obj -- pointer to an image object

**Returns** zoom factor (256: no zoom)

Get whether the transformations (rotate, zoom) are anti-aliased or not

Parameters obj -- pointer to an image object

Returns true: anti-aliased; false: not anti-aliased

Get the size mode of the image

Parameters obj -- pointer to an image object

Returns element of lv\_img\_size\_mode\_t

#### **Variables**

```
const lv_obj_class_t lv_img_class
struct lv_img_t
```

#include <lv\_img.h> Data of image

### **Public Members**

```
lv_obj_t obj
```

const void \*src

lv\_point\_t offset

lv\_coord\_t w

lv\_coord\_t **h** 

uint16\_t angle

```
lv_point_t pivot
uint16_t zoom
uint8_t src_type
uint8_t cf
uint8_t antialias
uint8_t obj_size_mode
```

## 6.2.9 Label (Iv\_label)

#### Overview

A label is the basic object type that is used to display text.

### **Parts and Styles**

- LV\_PART\_MAIN Uses all the typical background properties and the text properties. The padding values can be used to add space between the text and the background.
- LV PART SCROLLBAR The scrollbar that is shown when the text is larger than the widget's size.
- LV\_PART\_SELECTED Tells the style of the *selected text*. Only text\_color and bg\_color style properties can be used.

#### **Usage**

#### Set text

You can set the text on a label at runtime with <code>lv\_label\_set\_text(label, "New text")</code>. This will allocate a buffer dynamically, and the provided string will be copied into that buffer. Therefore, you don't need to keep the text you pass to <code>lv label set text</code> in scope after that function returns.

With lv\_label\_set\_text\_fmt(label, "Value: %d", 15) printf formatting can be used to set the text.

Labels are able to show text from a static character buffer. To do so, use <code>lv\_label\_set\_text\_static(label, "Text")</code>. In this case, the text is not stored in the dynamic memory and the given buffer is used directly instead. This means that the array can't be a local variable which goes out of scope when the function exits. Constant strings are safe to use with <code>lv\_label\_set\_text\_static</code> (except when used with <code>LV\_LABEL\_LONG\_DOT</code>, as it modifies the buffer in-place), as they are stored in ROM memory, which is always accessible.

#### **Newline**

Newline characters are handled automatically by the label object. You can use \n to make a line break. For example: "linel\nline2\n\nline4"

### Long modes

By default, the width and height of the label is set to LV\_SIZE\_CONTENT. Therefore, the size of the label is automatically expanded to the text size. Otherwise, if the width or height are explicitly set (using e.g.lv\_obj\_set\_width or a layout), the lines wider than the label's width can be manipulated according to several long mode policies. Similarly, the policies can be applied if the height of the text is greater than the height of the label.

- LV\_LABEL\_LONG\_WRAP Wrap too long lines. If the height is LV\_SIZE\_CONTENT the label's height will be expanded, otherwise the text will be clipped. (Default)
- LV\_LABEL\_LONG\_DOT Replaces the last 3 characters from bottom right corner of the label with dots (.)
- LV\_LABEL\_LONG\_SCROLL If the text is wider than the label scroll it horizontally back and forth. If it's higher, scroll vertically. Only one direction is scrolled and horizontal scrolling has higher precedence.
- LV\_LABEL\_LONG\_SCROLL\_CIRCULAR If the text is wider than the label scroll it horizontally continuously. If it's higher, scroll vertically. Only one direction is scrolled and horizontal scrolling has higher precedence.
- LV LABEL LONG CLIP Simply clip the parts of the text outside the label.

You can specify the long mode with lv label set long mode(label, LV LABEL LONG ...)

Note that LV\_LABEL\_LONG\_DOT manipulates the text buffer in-place in order to add/remove the dots. When lv\_label\_set\_text or lv\_label\_set\_array\_text are used, a separate buffer is allocated and this implementation detail is unnoticed. This is not the case with lv\_label\_set\_text\_static. The buffer you pass to lv\_label\_set\_text\_static must be writable if you plan to use LV\_LABEL\_LONG\_DOT.

#### **Text recolor**

In the text, you can use commands to recolor parts of the text. For example: "Write a #ff0000 red# word". This feature can be enabled individually for each label by lv\_label\_set\_recolor() function.

#### **Text selection**

If enabled by LV\_LABEL\_TEXT\_SELECTION part of the text can be selected. It's similar to when you use your mouse on a PC to select a text. The whole mechanism (click and select the text as you drag your finger/mouse) is implemented in *Text area* and the Label widget only allows manual text selection with lv\_label\_get\_text\_selection\_start(label, start\_char\_index) and lv\_label\_get\_text\_selection\_start(label, end\_char\_index).

### Very long texts

LVGL can efficiently handle very long (e.g. > 40k characters) labels by saving some extra data ( $\sim$ 12 bytes) to speed up drawing. To enable this feature, set LV\_LABEL\_LONG\_TXT\_HINT 1 in lv\_conf.h.

### **Custom scrolling animations**

Some aspects of the scrolling animations in long modes LV\_LABEL\_LONG\_SCROLL and LV\_LABEL\_LONG\_SCROLL\_CIRCULAR can be customized by setting the animation property of a style, using lv\_style\_set\_anim(). Currently, only the start and repeat delay of the circular scrolling animation can be customized. If you need to customize another aspect of the scrolling animation, feel free to open an issue on Github to request the feature.

## **Symbols**

The labels can display symbols alongside letters (or on their own). Read the *Font* section to learn more about the symbols.

#### **Events**

No special events are sent by the Label.

See the events of the *Base object* too.

Learn more about *Events*.

### **Keys**

No Keys are processed by the object type.

Learn more about Keys.

### **Example**

### Line wrap, recoloring and scrolling

(continues on next page)

```
lv_obj_set_style_text_align(label1, LV_TEXT_ALIGN_CENTER, 0);
lv_obj_align(label1, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, -40);

lv_obj_t * label2 = lv_label_create(lv_scr_act());
lv_label_set_long_mode(label2, LV_LABEL_LONG_SCROLL_CIRCULAR); /*Circular_
scroll*/
lv_obj_set_width(label2, 150);
lv_label_set_text(label2, "It is a circularly scrolling text. ");
lv_obj_align(label2, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, 40);

#endif
```

```
# Show line wrap, re-color, line align and text scrolling.
label1 = lv.label(lv.scr act())
label1.set long mode(lv.label.LONG.WRAP)
                                             # Break the long lines*/
label1.set recolor(True)
                                              # Enable re-coloring by commands in the
-text
label1.set text("#0000ff Re-color# #ff00ff words# #ff0000 of a# label, align the,
→lines to the center"
                              "and wrap long text automatically.")
label1.set width(150)
                                              # Set smaller width to make the lines...
⊶wrap
label1.set style text align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 0)
label1.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 0, -40)
label2 = lv.label(lv.scr act())
label2.set long mode(lv.label.LONG.SCROLL CIRCULAR) # Circular scroll
label2.set width(150)
label2.set text("It is a circularly scrolling text. ")
label2.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 0, 40)
```

#### **Text shadow**

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_LABEL && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

/**
    * Create a fake text shadow
    */
void lv_example_label_2(void)
{
        /*Create a style for the shadow*/
        static lv_style_t style_shadow;
        lv_style_init(&style_shadow);
        lv_style_set_text_opa(&style_shadow, LV_OPA_30);
        lv_style_set_text_color(&style_shadow, lv_color_black());

        /*Create a label for the shadow first (it's in the background)*/
        lv_obj_t * shadow_label = lv_label_create(lv_scr_act());
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv_obj_add_style(shadow_label, &style_shadow, 0);
   /*Create the main label*/
   lv_obj_t * main_label = lv_label_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_label_set_text(main_label, "A simple method to create\n"
                      "shadows on a text.\n"
                      "It even works with\n\n"
                      "newlines
                                    and spaces.");
    /*Set the same text for the shadow label*/
   lv_label_set_text(shadow_label, lv_label_get_text(main_label));
    /*Position the main label*/
   lv_obj_align(main_label, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, 0);
   /*Shift the second label down and to the right by 2 pixel*/
    lv_obj_align_to(shadow_label, main_label, LV_ALIGN_TOP_LEFT, 2, 2);
}
#endif
```

```
# Create a fake text shadow
# Create a style for the shadow
style_shadow = lv.style_t()
style shadow.init()
style shadow.set text opa(lv.OPA. 30)
style shadow.set text color(lv.color black())
# Create a label for the shadow first (it's in the background)
shadow label = lv.label(lv.scr act())
shadow label.add style(style shadow, 0)
# Create the main label
main label = lv.label(lv.scr act())
main_label.set_text("A simple method to create\n"
                   "shadows on a text.\n"
                   "It even works with \n^{"}
                   "newlines
                                 and spaces.")
# Set the same text for the shadow label
shadow label.set text(lv.label.get text(main label))
# Position the main label
main label.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 0, 0)
# Shift the second label down and to the right by 2 pixel
shadow label.align to(main label, lv.ALIGN.TOP LEFT, 2, 2)
```

#### Show LTR, RTL and Chinese texts

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE_LABEL && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES && LV_FONT_DEJAVU_16_PERSIAN_HEBREW && LV_FONT_
→SIMSUN 16 CJK && LV USE BIDI
* Show mixed LTR, RTL and Chinese label
void lv example label 3(void)
   lv_obj_t * ltr_label = lv_label_create(lv_scr_act());
   lv_label_set_text(ltr_label, "In modern terminology, a microcontroller is similar_
\rightarrowto a system on a chip (SoC).");
   lv obj set style text font(ltr label, &lv font montserrat 16, 0);
   lv obj set width(ltr label, 310);
   lv_obj_align(ltr_label, LV_ALIGN_TOP_LEFT, 5, 5);
   lv_obj_t * rtl_label = lv_label_create(lv_scr_act());
   lv label set text(rtl label,
                     →Processing Unit).");
   lv_obj_set_style_base_dir(rtl_label, LV_BASE_DIR_RTL, 0);
   lv_obj_set_style_text_font(rtl_label, \&lv_font_dejavu_16_persian_hebrew, 0);
   lv_obj_set_width(rtl_label, 310);
   lv obj align(rtl label, LV ALIGN LEFT MID, 5, 0);
   lv obj t * cz label = lv label create(lv scr act());
   lv label set text(cz label,
                     "____Embedded System__\n_________;
   lv obj set style text font(cz label, \&lv font simsun 16 cjk, 0);
   lv_obj_set_width(cz_label, 310);
   lv obj align(cz label, LV ALIGN BOTTOM LEFT, 5, -5);
}
#endif
```

```
import fs_driver
#
# Show mixed LTR, RTL and Chinese label
#

ltr_label = lv.label(lv.scr_act())
ltr_label.set_text("In modern terminology, a microcontroller is similar to a system_
on a chip (SoC).")
# ltr_label.set_style_text_font(ltr_label, &lv_font_montserrat_16, 0);

fs_drv = lv.fs_drv_t()
fs_driver.fs_register(fs_drv, 'S')

try:
    ltr_label.set_style_text_font(ltr_label, lv.font_montserrat_16, 0)
except:
    font_montserrat_16 = lv.font_load("S:../../assets/font/montserrat-16.fnt")
    ltr_label.set_style_text_font(font_montserrat_16, 0)

ltr_label.set_width(310)
```

(continues on next page)

#### Draw label with gradient color

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV_USE_LABEL && LV_USE_CANVAS && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES && LV_DRAW_COMPLEX
#define MASK WIDTH 100
#define MASK_HEIGHT 45
static void add mask event cb(lv event t * e)
{
    static lv draw mask map param t m;
    static int16_t mask_id;
    lv event code t code = lv event get code(e);
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_target(e);
    lv_opa_t * mask_map = lv_event_get_user_data(e);
    if(code == LV_EVENT_COVER_CHECK) {
        lv_event_set_cover_res(e, LV_COVER_RES_MASKED);
   else if(code == LV_EVENT_DRAW_MAIN_BEGIN) {
        lv_draw_mask_map_init(&m, &obj->coords, mask_map);
        mask_id = lv_draw_mask_add(&m, NULL);
    else if(code == LV EVENT DRAW MAIN END) {
        lv_draw_mask_free_param(&m);
        lv_draw_mask_remove_id(mask_id);
    }
}
* Draw label with gradient color
void lv_example_label_4(void)
{
```

(continues on next page)

```
/* Create the mask of a text by drawing it to a canvas*/
   static lv opa t mask map[MASK WIDTH * MASK HEIGHT];
   /*Create a "8 bit alpha" canvas and clear it*/
    lv obj t * canvas = lv canvas create(lv scr act());
    lv_canvas_set_buffer(canvas, mask_map, MASK_WIDTH, MASK_HEIGHT, LV_IMG_CF_ALPHA_
→8BIT);
    lv canvas fill bg(canvas, lv color black(), LV OPA TRANSP);
    /*Draw a label to the canvas. The result "image" will be used as mask*/
    lv_draw_label_dsc_t label_dsc;
    lv_draw_label_dsc_init(&label_dsc);
    label dsc.color = lv color white();
    label dsc.align = LV TEXT ALIGN CENTER;
    lv_canvas_draw_text(canvas, 5, 5, MASK_WIDTH, &label dsc, "Text with gradient");
   /*The mask is reads the canvas is not required anymore*/
   lv obj del(canvas);
   /* Create an object from where the text will be masked out.
    * Now it's a rectangle with a gradient but it could be an image too*/
    lv_obj_t * grad = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_size(grad, MASK_WIDTH, MASK_HEIGHT);
    lv_obj_center(grad);
    lv obj set style bg color(grad, lv color hex(0xff0000), 0);
    lv obj set style bg grad color(grad, lv color hex(0x0000ff), 0);
    lv obj set style bg grad dir(grad, LV GRAD DIR HOR, 0);
    lv obj add event cb(grad, add mask event cb, LV EVENT ALL, mask map);
}
#endif
```

Error encountered while trying to open /home/runner/work/lvgl/lvgl/examples/widgets/
→label/lv example label 4.py

### Customize circular scrolling animation

(continues on next page)

```
3000);
                                       /*Repeat the scroll 3 seconds after the label...
→scrolls back to the initial position*/
    /*Initialize the label style with the animation template*/
    lv style init(&label style);
    lv_style_set_anim(&label_style, &animation_template);
    lv obj_t * label1 = lv_label_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_label_set_long_mode(label1, LV_LABEL_LONG_SCROLL_CIRCULAR);
                                                                       /*Circular
⇔scroll*/
   lv_obj_set_width(label1, 150);
   lv_label_set_text(label1, "It is a circularly scrolling text. ");
    lv obj align(label1, LV ALIGN CENTER, 0, 40);
   lv_obj_add_style(label1, &label_style, LV_STATE_DEFAULT);
                                                                        /*Add the
→style to the label*/
#endif
```

### **API**

### **Typedefs**

```
typedef uint8_t lv_label_long_mode_t
```

### Enums

### enum [anonymous]

```
Long mode behaviors. Used in 'lv_label_ext_t'
```

Values:

#### enumerator LV LABEL LONG WRAP

Keep the object width, wrap the too long lines and expand the object height

```
enumerator LV LABEL LONG DOT
```

Keep the size and write dots at the end if the text is too long

```
enumerator LV LABEL LONG SCROLL
```

Keep the size and roll the text back and forth

### enumerator LV LABEL LONG SCROLL CIRCULAR

Keep the size and roll the text circularly

### enumerator LV LABEL LONG CLIP

Keep the size and clip the text out of it

### **Functions**

```
LV_EXPORT_CONST_INT(LV_LABEL_DOT_NUM)
LV_EXPORT_CONST_INT(LV_LABEL_POS_LAST)
LV_EXPORT_CONST_INT(LV_LABEL_TEXT_SELECTION_OFF)
lv_obj_t *lv_label_create(lv_obj_t *parent)
```

Create a label object

Parameters parent -- pointer to an object, it will be the parent of the new label.

Returns pointer to the created button

```
void lv label set text (lv_obj_t *obj, const char *text)
```

Set a new text for a label. Memory will be allocated to store the text by the label.

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a label object
- text -- '\0' terminated character string. NULL to refresh with the current text.

```
void lv_label_set_text_fmt (lv_obj_t *obj, const char *fmt,...
) LV_FORMAT_ATTRIBUTE(2
```

```
void void lv_label_set_text_static (lv_obj_t *obj, const char *text)
```

Set a static text. It will not be saved by the label so the 'text' variable has to be 'alive' while the label exists.

#### Parameters

- **obj** -- pointer to a label object
- **text** -- pointer to a text. NULL to refresh with the current text.

```
void lv label set long mode(lv_obj_t *obj, lv_label_long_mode_t long_mode)
```

Set the behavior of the label with longer text then the object size

### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a label object
- long\_mode -- the new mode from 'lv\_label\_long\_mode' enum. In LV\_LONG\_WRAP/DOT/SCROLL/SCROLL\_CIRC the size of the label should be set AFTER this function

```
void lv_label_set_recolor(lv_obj_t *obj, bool en)
```

### void lv\_label\_set\_text\_sel\_start(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, uint32\_t index)

Set where text selection should start

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a label object
- index -- character index from where selection should start.
   LV LABEL TEXT SELECTION OFF for no selection

## void lv\_label\_set\_text\_sel\_end(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, uint32\_t index)

Set where text selection should end

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a label object
- index -- character index where selection should end.

  LV LABEL TEXT SELECTION OFF for no selection

Get the text of a label

Parameters obj -- pointer to a label object

Returns the text of the label

Get the long mode of a label

Parameters obj -- pointer to a label object

Returns the current long mode

## bool lv\_label\_get\_recolor(const lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Get the recoloring attribute

Parameters obj -- pointer to a label object

Returns true: recoloring is enabled, false: disable

```
void lv label_get_letter_pos(const lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t char_id, lv_point_t *pos)
```

Get the relative x and y coordinates of a letter

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a label object
- **index** -- index of the character [0 ... text length 1]. Expressed in character index, not byte index (different in UTF-8)
- **pos** -- store the result here (E.g. index = 0 gives 0;0 coordinates if the text if aligned to the left)

### uint32\_t lv\_label\_get\_letter\_on (const lv\_obj\_t \*obj, lv\_point\_t \*pos\_in)

Get the index of letter on a relative point of a label.

### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to label object
- **pos** -- pointer to point with coordinates on a the label

**Returns** The index of the letter on the 'pos\_p' point (E.g. on 0;0 is the 0. letter if aligned to the left) Expressed in character index and not byte index (different in UTF-8)

Check if a character is drawn under a point.

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a label object
- pos -- Point to check for character under

Returns whether a character is drawn under the point

Get the selection start index.

**Parameters obj** -- pointer to a label object.

**Returns** selection start index. LV\_LABEL\_TEXT\_SELECTION\_OFF if nothing is selected.

Get the selection end index.

**Parameters obj** -- pointer to a label object.

**Returns** selection end index. LV LABEL TXT SEL OFF if nothing is selected.

Insert a text to a label. The label text can not be static.

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a label object
- **pos** -- character index to insert. Expressed in character index and not byte index. 0: before first char. LV\_LABEL\_POS\_LAST: after last char.
- txt -- pointer to the text to insert

```
void lv_label_cut_text(lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t pos, uint32_t cnt)
```

Delete characters from a label. The label text can not be static.

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a label object
- **pos** -- character index from where to cut. Expressed in character index and not byte index. 0: start in from of the first character
- cnt -- number of characters to cut

#### **Variables**

```
const lv_obj_class_t lv_label_class
struct lv_label_t
```

### **Public Members**

```
lv_obj_t obj
char *text
char \ * \textbf{tmp\_ptr}
char tmp[LV_LABEL_DOT_NUM + 1]
union lv_label_t::[anonymous] dot
uint32_t dot_end
lv_draw_label_hint_t hint
uint32_t sel_start
uint32_t sel_end
lv_point_t offset
lv_label_long_mode_t long_mode
uint8_t static_txt
uint8_t recolor
uint8_t expand
uint8_t dot_tmp_alloc
```

# 6.2.10 Line (lv\_line)

### **Overview**

The Line object is capable of drawing straight lines between a set of points.

### **Parts and Styles**

• LV PART MAIN uses all the typical background properties and line style properties.

### **Usage**

### Set points

The points have to be stored in an lv\_point\_t array and passed to the object by the lv line set points(lines, point array, point cnt) function.

#### **Auto-size**

By default, the Line's width and height are set to LV\_SIZE\_CONTENT. This means it will automatically set its size to fit all the points. If the size is set explicitly, parts on the line may not be visible.

### Invert y

By default, the y == 0 point is in the top of the object. It might be counter-intuitive in some cases so the y coordinates can be inverted with  $lv\_line\_set\_y\_invert(line, true)$ . In this case, y == 0 will be the bottom of the object. y invert is disabled by default.

#### **Events**

Only the Generic events are sent by the object type.

See the events of the *Base object* too.

Learn more about Events.

#### **Keys**

No Keys are processed by the object type.

Learn more about Keys.

#### **Example**

### **Simple Line**

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_LINE && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

void lv_example_line_1(void)
{
    /*Create an array for the points of the line*/
    static lv_point_t line_points[] = { {5, 5}, {70, 70}, {120, 10}, {180, 60}, {240, ...
    →10} };
```

(continues on next page)

```
# Create an array for the points of the line
line points = [ \{ "x":5, "y":5 \}, 
                 {"x":70, "y":70},
                 {"x":120, "y":10},
{"x":180, "y":60},
                 {"x":240, "y":10}]
# Create style
style line = lv.style t()
style_line.init()
style line.set line width(8)
style line.set line color(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE))
style_line.set_line_rounded(True)
# Create a line and apply the new style
line1 = lv.line(lv.scr act())
line1.set points(line points, 5)
                                     # Set the points
line1.add style(style line, 0)
line1.center()
```

#### **API**

#### **Functions**

5 1

• **obj** -- pointer to a line object

- **points** -- an array of points. Only the address is saved, so the array needs to be alive while the line exists
- point\_num -- number of points in 'point\_a'

```
void lv_line_set_y_invert(lv_obj_t *obj, bool en)
```

Enable (or disable) the y coordinate inversion. If enabled then y will be subtracted from the height of the object, therefore the y = 0 coordinate will be on the bottom.

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a line object
- en -- true: enable the y inversion, false:disable the y inversion

```
bool lv_line_get_y_invert(const lv_obj_t *obj)
```

Get the y inversion attribute

Parameters obj -- pointer to a line object

Returns true: y inversion is enabled, false: disabled

#### **Variables**

```
const lv_obj_class_t lv_line_class
struct lv_line_t
```

### **Public Members**

```
lv_obj_t obj

const lv_point_t *point_array
    Pointer to an array with the points of the line

uint16_t point_num
    Number of points in 'point_array'

uint8_t y_inv
    1: y == 0 will be on the bottom
```

## 6.2.11 Roller (lv\_roller)

### **Overview**

Roller allows you to simply select one option from a list by scrolling.

### **Parts and Styles**

- LV\_PART\_MAIN The background of the roller uses all the typical background properties and text style properties. style\_text\_line\_space adjusts the space between the options. When the Roller is scrolled and doesn't stop exactly on an option it will scroll to the nearest valid option automatically in anim\_time milliseconds as specified in the style.
- LV\_PART\_SELECTED The selected option in the middle. Besides the typical background properties it uses the text style properties to change the appearance of the text in the selected area.

### **Usage**

### **Set options**

Options are passed to the Roller as a string with lv\_roller\_set\_options(roller, options, LV\_ROLLER\_MODE\_NORMAL/INFINITE). The options should be separated by \n. For example: "First\nSecond\nThird".

LV ROLLER MODE INFINITE makes the roller circular.

You can select an option manually with  $lv\_roller\_set\_selected(roller, id, LV\_ANIM\_ON/OFF)$ , where id is the index of an option.

### Get selected option

To get the *index* of the currently selected option use lv\_roller\_get\_selected(roller).

lv\_roller\_get\_selected\_str(roller, buf, buf\_size) will copy the name of the selected option to buf.

#### Visible rows

The number of visible rows can be adjusted with lv roller set visible row count(roller, num).

This function calculates the height with the current style. If the font, line space, border width, etc. of the roller changes this function needs to be called again.

#### **Events**

• LV EVENT VALUE CHANGED Sent when a new option is selected.

See the events of the *Base object* too.

Learn more about Events.

### **Keys**

- LV KEY RIGHT/DOWN Select the next option
- LV\_KEY\_LEFT/UP Select the previous option
- LY KEY ENTER Apply the selected option (Send LV EVENT VALUE CHANGED event)

#### **Example**

### Simple Roller

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV USE ROLLER && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static void event_handler(lv_event_t * e)
    lv_event_code_t code = lv_event_get_code(e);
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_target(e);
    if(code == LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED) {
        char buf[32];
        lv_roller_get_selected_str(obj, buf, sizeof(buf));
        LV LOG USER("Selected month: %s\n", buf);
    }
}
* An infinite roller with the name of the months
void lv_example_roller_1(void)
    lv_obj_t * roller1 = lv_roller_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_roller_set_options(roller1,
                          "January\n"
                          "February\n"
                          March\n
                          "April\n"
                          "May\n"
                          "June\n"
                          "July\n"
                          "August\n"
                          "September\n"
                          "October\n"
                          "November\n"
                          "December",
                          LV_ROLLER_MODE_INFINITE);
    lv_roller_set_visible_row_count(roller1, 4);
    lv_obj_center(roller1);
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(roller1, event_handler, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);
}
#endif
```

```
obj = e.get target()
    if code == lv.EVENT.VALUE CHANGED:
        option = " "*10
        obj.get_selected_str(option, len(option))
        print("Selected month: " + option.strip())
# An infinite roller with the name of the months
roller1 = lv.roller(lv.scr_act())
roller1.set_options("\n".join([
    "January",
    "February",
    "March",
    "April",
    "May",
    "June",
    "July",
    "August",
    "September",
    "October",
    "November"
    "December"]), lv.roller.MODE.INFINITE)
roller1.set visible row count(4)
roller1.center()
roller1.add event cb(event handler, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
```

### Styling the roller

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV_USE_ROLLER && LV_FONT_MONTSERRAT_22 && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES
static void event_handler(lv_event_t * e)
    lv_event_code_t code = lv_event_get_code(e);
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_target(e);
    if(code == LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED) {
        char buf[32];
        lv_roller_get_selected_str(obj, buf, sizeof(buf));
        LV_LOG_USER("Selected value: %s", buf);
    }
}
* Roller with various alignments and larger text in the selected area
void lv example roller 2(void)
    /*A style to make the selected option larger*/
    static lv_style_t style_sel;
    lv_style_init(&style_sel);
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv_style_set_text_font(&style_sel, &lv_font_montserrat_22);
    const char * opts = "1\n2\n3\n4\n5\n6\n7\n8\n9\n10";
    lv_obj_t * roller;
    /*A roller on the left with left aligned text, and custom width*/
    roller = lv roller create(lv scr act());
    lv_roller_set_options(roller, opts, LV_ROLLER_MODE_NORMAL);
    lv_roller_set_visible_row_count(roller, 2);
    lv_obj_set_width(roller, 100);
    lv_obj_add_style(roller, &style_sel, LV_PART_SELECTED);
    lv_obj_set_style_text_align(roller, LV_TEXT_ALIGN_LEFT, 0);
    lv obj align(roller, LV ALIGN LEFT MID, 10, 0);
    lv obj add event cb(roller, event handler, LV EVENT ALL, NULL);
    lv roller set selected(roller, 2, LV ANIM OFF);
   /*A roller on the middle with center aligned text, and auto (default) width*/
    roller = lv roller create(lv scr act());
    lv_roller_set_options(roller, opts, LV_ROLLER_MODE_NORMAL);
    lv roller set visible row count(roller, 3);
    lv_obj_add_style(roller, &style_sel, LV_PART_SELECTED);
    lv_obj_align(roller, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, 0);
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(roller, event_handler, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);
    lv_roller_set_selected(roller, 5, LV_ANIM_OFF);
   /*A roller on the right with right aligned text, and custom width*/
    roller = lv roller create(lv scr act());
    lv roller set options(roller, opts, LV ROLLER MODE NORMAL);
    lv_roller_set_visible_row_count(roller, 4);
    lv obj set width(roller, 80);
    lv obj add style(roller, &style sel, LV PART SELECTED);
    lv_obj_set_style_text_align(roller, LV_TEXT_ALIGN_RIGHT, 0);
    lv obj align(roller, LV ALIGN RIGHT MID, -10, 0);
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(roller, event_handler, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);
    lv roller set selected(roller, 8, LV ANIM OFF);
}
#endif
```

```
import fs_driver

def event_handler(e):
    code = e.get_code()
    obj = e.get_target()
    if code == lv.EVENT.VALUE_CHANGED:
        option = " "*10
        obj.get_selected_str(option, len(option))
        print("Selected value: %s\n" + option.strip())

#
# Roller with various alignments and larger text in the selected area
#
# A style to make the selected option larger
style_sel = lv.style_t()
```

(continues on next page)

```
style sel.init()
try:
    style_sel.set_text_font(lv.font_montserrat_22)
except:
    fs drv = lv.fs drv t()
    fs driver.fs register(fs drv, 'S')
    print("montserrat-22 not enabled in lv_conf.h, dynamically loading the font")
    font_montserrat_22 = lv.font_load("S:" + "../../assets/font/montserrat-22.fnt")
    style_sel.set_text_font(font_montserrat_22)
opts = "\n".join(["1","2","3","4","5","6","7","8","9","10"])
# A roller on the left with left aligned text, and custom width
roller = lv.roller(lv.scr act())
roller.set options(opts, lv.roller.MODE.NORMAL)
roller.set_visible_row_count(2)
roller.set width(100)
roller.add_style(style_sel, lv.PART.SELECTED)
roller.set_style_text_align(lv.TEXT_ALIGN.LEFT, 0)
roller.align(lv.ALIGN.LEFT_MID, 10, 0)
roller.add_event_cb(event_handler, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
roller.set selected(2, lv.ANIM.OFF)
# A roller in the middle with center aligned text, and auto (default) width
roller = lv.roller(lv.scr act())
roller.set options(opts, lv.roller.MODE.NORMAL)
roller.set visible row count(3)
roller.add style(style sel, lv.PART.SELECTED)
roller.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 0, 0)
roller.add event cb(event handler, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
roller.set selected(5, lv.ANIM.OFF)
# A roller on the right with right aligned text, and custom width
roller = lv.roller(lv.scr act())
roller.set_options(opts, lv.roller.MODE.NORMAL)
roller.set_visible_row_count(4)
roller.set width(80)
roller.add style(style sel, lv.PART.SELECTED)
roller.set style text align(lv.TEXT ALIGN.RIGHT, 0)
roller.align(lv.ALIGN.RIGHT MID, -10, 0)
roller.add event cb(event handler, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
roller.set selected(8, lv.ANIM.OFF)
```

#### add fade mask to roller

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_ROLLER && LV_DRAW_COMPLEX && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

static void mask_event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
{
    lv_event_code_t code = lv_event_get_code(e);
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_target(e);
```

(continues on next page)

```
static int16 t mask top id = -1;
    static int16 t mask bottom id = -1;
    if(code == LV EVENT COVER CHECK) {
        lv_event_set_cover_res(e, LV_COVER_RES_MASKED);
    else if(code == LV EVENT DRAW MAIN BEGIN) {
        /* add mask */
        const lv_font_t * font = lv_obj_get_style_text_font(obj, LV_PART_MAIN);
        lv_coord_t line_space = lv_obj_get_style_text_line_space(obj, LV_PART_MAIN);
        lv_coord_t font_h = lv_font_get_line_height(font);
        lv area t roller coords;
        lv obj get coords(obj, &roller coords);
        lv_area_t rect_area;
        rect area.x1 = roller coords.x1;
        rect_area.x2 = roller_coords.x2;
        rect area.y1 = roller coords.y1;
        rect area.y2 = roller coords.y1 + (lv obj get height(obj) - font h - line
→space) / 2;
        lv_draw_mask_fade_param_t * fade_mask_top = lv_mem_buf_get(sizeof(lv_draw_
→mask fade param t));
        lv draw mask fade init(fade mask top, &rect area, LV OPA TRANSP, rect area.y1,
→ LV OPA COVER, rect area.y2);
        mask top id = lv draw mask add(fade mask top, NULL);
        rect area.y1 = rect area.y2 + font h + line space - 1;
        rect_area.y2 = roller_coords.y2;
        lv draw mask fade param t * fade mask bottom = lv mem buf get(sizeof(lv draw
→mask fade param t));
        lv_draw_mask_fade_init(fade_mask_bottom, &rect_area, LV_OPA_COVER, rect_area.
→y1, LV_OPA_TRANSP, rect_area.y2);
        mask_bottom_id = lv_draw_mask_add(fade_mask_bottom, NULL);
    else if(code == LV EVENT DRAW POST END) {
        lv draw mask fade param t * fade mask top = lv draw mask remove id(mask top
→id):
        lv draw mask fade param t * fade mask bottom = lv draw mask remove id(mask
→bottom_id);
        lv_draw_mask_free_param(fade_mask_top);
        lv draw mask free param(fade mask bottom);
        lv mem buf release(fade mask top);
        lv_mem_buf_release(fade_mask_bottom);
        mask top id = -1;
        mask_bottom_id = -1;
    }
}
* Add a fade mask to roller.
void lv example roller 3(void)
```

(continues on next page)

```
{
    static lv style t style;
    lv_style_init(&style);
    lv_style_set_bg_color(&style, lv_color_black());
    lv_style_set_text_color(&style, lv_color_white());
    lv_style_set_border_width(&style, 0);
    lv style set pad all(&style, 0);
    lv_obj_add_style(lv_scr_act(), &style, 0);
    lv_obj_t * roller1 = lv_roller_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_add_style(roller1, &style, 0);
    lv_obj_set_style_bg_opa(roller1, LV_OPA_TRANSP, LV_PART_SELECTED);
#if LV FONT MONTSERRAT 22
    lv_obj_set_style_text_font(roller1, &lv_font_montserrat_22, LV_PART_SELECTED);
#endif
    lv_roller_set_options(roller1,
                           "January\n"
                           "February\n"
                           {\sf March} \ {\sf n}
                           "April\n"
                           "May\n"
                           "June\n"
                           "July\n"
                           "August\n"
                           "September\n"
                           "October\n"
                           "November\n"
                           "December",
                           LV ROLLER MODE NORMAL);
    lv obj center(roller1);
    lv_roller_set_visible_row_count(roller1, 3);
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(roller1, mask_event_cb, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);
}
#endif
```

```
import fs_driver
import sys

class Lv_Roller_3():

    def __init__(self):
        self.mask_top_id = -1
        self.mask_bottom_id = -1

# # Add a fade mask to roller.
#
        style = lv.style_t()
        style.init()
        style.set_bg_color(lv.color_black())
        style.set_text_color(lv.color_white())
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv.scr_act().add_style(style, 0)
       roller1 = lv.roller(lv.scr_act())
       roller1.add_style(style, 0)
       roller1.set_style_border_width(0, 0)
       roller1.set_style_pad_all(0, 0)
       roller1.set style bg opa(lv.OPA.TRANSP, lv.PART.SELECTED)
       #if LV FONT MONTSERRAT 22
             lv_obj_set_style_text_font(roller1, &lv_font_montserrat_22, LV_PART_
→SELECTED);
       #endif
       try:
            roller1.set_style_text_font(lv.font_montserrat_22,lv.PART.SELECTED)
       except:
           fs_drv = lv.fs_drv_t()
           fs_driver.fs_register(fs_drv, 'S')
            print("montserrat-22 not enabled in lv conf.h, dynamically loading the...
→font")
            font montserrat 22 = lv.font load("S:" + "../../assets/font/montserrat-22.
→fnt")
            roller1.set_style_text_font(font_montserrat_22,lv.PART.SELECTED)
       roller1.set_options("\n".join([
            "January",
            "February",
            "March",
            "April",
            "May",
            "June",
            "July",
            "August",
            "September",
            "October",
            "November"
            "December"]), lv.roller.MODE.NORMAL)
       roller1.center()
       roller1.set_visible_row_count(3)
       roller1.add event cb(self.mask event cb, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
   def mask event cb(self,e):
       code = e.get code()
       obj = e.get_target()
       if code == lv.EVENT.COVER CHECK:
            e.set cover res(lv.COVER RES.MASKED)
       elif code == lv.EVENT.DRAW_MAIN_BEGIN:
           # add mask
           font = obj.get_style_text_font(lv.PART.MAIN)
           line space = obj.get style text line space(lv.PART.MAIN)
            font h = font.get line height()
            roller coords = lv.area t()
            obj.get coords(roller coords)
```

(continues on next page)

```
rect area = lv.area t()
            rect_area.x1 = roller_coords.x1
            rect_area.x2 = roller_coords.x2
            rect_area.y1 = roller_coords.y1
            rect_area.y2 = roller_coords.y1 + (obj.get_height() - font_h - line_
→space) // 2
            fade_mask_top = lv.draw_mask_fade_param_t()
            fade_mask_top.init(rect_area, lv.OPA.TRANSP, rect_area.y1, lv.OPA.COVER,_
→rect_area.y2)
            self.mask top id = lv.draw mask add(fade mask top, None)
            rect_area.y1 = rect_area.y2 + font_h + line_space - 1
            rect area.y2 = roller coords.y2
            fade_mask_bottom = lv.draw_mask_fade_param_t()
            fade mask bottom.init(rect area, lv.OPA.COVER, rect area.y1, lv.OPA.
→TRANSP, rect area.y2)
            self.mask bottom id = lv.draw mask add(fade mask bottom, None)
       elif code == lv.EVENT.DRAW POST END:
            fade_mask_top = lv.draw_mask_remove_id(self.mask_top_id)
            fade_mask_bottom = lv.draw_mask_remove_id(self.mask_bottom_id)
            # Remove the masks
            lv.draw mask remove id(self.mask top id)
            lv.draw mask remove id(self.mask bottom id)
            self.mask top id = -1
            self.mask bottom id = -1
roller3 = Lv_Roller_3()
```

#### API

### **Typedefs**

```
typedef uint8_t lv_roller_mode_t
```

### **Enums**

### enum [anonymous]

Roller mode.

Values:

#### enumerator LV ROLLER MODE NORMAL

Normal mode (roller ends at the end of the options).

### enumerator LV\_ROLLER\_MODE\_INFINITE

Infinite mode (roller can be scrolled forever).

#### **Functions**

```
lv_obj_t *lv_roller_create(lv_obj_t *parent)
     Create a roller object
           Parameters parent -- pointer to an object, it will be the parent of the new roller.
           Returns pointer to the created roller
void lv_roller_set_options (lv_obj_t *obj, const char *options, lv_roller_mode_t mode)
     Set the options on a roller
           Parameters
                 • obj -- pointer to roller object
                 • options -- a string with '
                   'separated options. E.g. "One\nTwo\nThree"
                 • mode -- LV ROLLER MODE NORMAL or LV ROLLER MODE INFINITE
void lv_roller_set_selected (lv_obj_t *obj, uint16_t sel_opt, lv_anim_enable_t anim)
     Set the selected option
           Parameters
                 • obj -- pointer to a roller object
                 • sel_opt -- index of the selected option (0 ... number of option - 1);
                 • anim_en -- LV_ANIM_ON: set with animation; LV_ANOM_OFF set immediately
void lv roller set visible row count(lv_obj_t *obj, uint8_t row_cnt)
     Set the height to show the given number of rows (options)
           Parameters
                 • obj -- pointer to a roller object
                 • row cnt -- number of desired visible rows
uint16 tlv roller get selected(const lv obj t *obj)
     Get the index of the selected option
           Parameters obj -- pointer to a roller object
           Returns index of the selected option (0 ... number of option - 1);
void lv_roller_get_selected_str(const lv_obj_t *obj, char *buf, uint32_t buf_size)
     Get the current selected option as a string.
           Parameters
                 • obj -- pointer to ddlist object
                 • buf -- pointer to an array to store the string
                 • buf size -- size of buf in bytes. 0: to ignore it.
const char *lv roller get options (const lv_obj_t *obj)
     Get the options of a roller
           Parameters obj -- pointer to roller object
```

#### **Returns**

```
the options separated by '
'-s (E.g. "Option1\nOption2\nOption3")

uint16_t lv_roller_get_option_cnt(const lv_obj_t *obj)

Get the total number of options

Parameters obj -- pointer to a roller object

Returns the total number of options
```

### **Variables**

```
const lv_obj_class_t lv_roller_class
struct lv_roller_t
```

### **Public Members**

```
lv_obj_t obj

uint16_t option_cnt
    Number of options

uint16_t sel_opt_id
    Index of the current option

uint16_t sel_opt_id_ori
    Store the original index on focus

lv_roller_mode_t mode

uint32_t moved
```

# 6.2.12 Slider (lv\_slider)

### **Overview**

The Slider object looks like a *Bar* supplemented with a knob. The knob can be dragged to set a value. Just like Bar, Slider can be vertical or horizontal.

### **Parts and Styles**

- LV\_PART\_MAIN The background of the slider. Uses all the typical background style properties. padding makes the indicator smaller in the respective direction.
- LV\_PART\_INDICATOR The indicator that shows the current state of the slider. Also uses all the typical background style properties.
- LV\_PART\_KNOB A rectangle (or circle) drawn at the current value. Also uses all the typical background properties to describe the knob(s). By default, the knob is square (with an optional corner radius) with side length equal to the smaller side of the slider. The knob can be made larger with the padding values. Padding values can be asymmetric too.

## **Usage**

### Value and range

To set an initial value use lv\_slider\_set\_value(slider, new\_value, LV\_ANIM\_ON/OFF). The animation time is set by the styles' anim time property.

To specify the range (min, max values), lv slider set range(slider, min , max) can be used.

#### **Modes**

The slider can be one of the following modes:

- LV\_SLIDER\_MODE\_NORMAL A normal slider as described above
- LV\_SLIDER\_SYMMETRICAL Draw the indicator form the zero value to current value. Requires negative minimum range and positive maximum range.
- LV\_SLIDER\_RANGE Allows setting the start value too by lv\_bar\_set\_start\_value(bar, new value, LV ANIM ON/OFF). The start value has to be always smaller than the end value.

The mode can be changed with lv slider set mode(slider, LV SLIDER MODE ...)

### **Knob-only mode**

Normally, the slider can be adjusted either by dragging the knob, or by clicking on the slider bar. In the latter case the knob moves to the point clicked and slider value changes accordingly. In some cases it is desirable to set the slider to react on dragging the knob only. This feature is enabled by adding the LV\_OBJ\_FLAG\_ADV\_HITTEST: lv\_obj\_add\_flag(slider, LV\_OBJ\_FLAG\_ADV\_HITTEST).

The extended click area (set by lv\_obj\_set\_ext\_click\_area(slider, value)) increases to knob's click area.

#### **Events**

- LV\_EVENT\_VALUE\_CHANGED Sent while the slider is being dragged or changed with keys. The event is sent continuously while the slider is being dragged.
- LV EVENT RELEASED Sent when the slider has just been released.
- LV EVENT DRAW PART BEGIN and LV EVENT DRAW PART END are sent for the following parts.
  - LV SLIDER DRAW PART KNOB The main (right) knob of the slider
    - \* part: LV\_PART\_KNOB
    - \* draw area: area of the indicator
    - \* rect dsc
    - \* id: 0
  - LV\_SLIDER\_DRAW\_PART\_KNOB The left knob of the slider
    - \* part: LV PART KNOB
    - \* draw area: area of the indicator
    - \* rect dsc
    - \* id: 1

See the events of the *Bar* too.

Learn more about Events.

### **Keys**

- LV KEY UP/RIGHT Increment the slider's value by 1
- LV\_KEY\_DOWN/LEFT Decrement the slider's value by 1

Learn more about Keys.

### **Example**

### Simple Slider

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_SLIDER && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

static void slider_event_cb(lv_event_t * e);
static lv_obj_t * slider_label;

/**
    * A default slider with a label displaying the current value
    */
void lv_example_slider_l(void)
{
        /*Create a slider in the center of the display*/
        lv_obj_t * slider = lv_slider_create(lv_scr_act());
        lv_obj_center(slider);
        lv_obj_add_event_cb(slider, slider_event_cb, LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED, NULL);
```

(continues on next page)

```
/*Create a label below the slider*/
slider_label = lv_label_create(lv_scr_act());
lv_label_set_text(slider_label, "0%");

lv_obj_align_to(slider_label, slider, LV_ALIGN_OUT_BOTTOM_MID, 0, 10);

static void slider_event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
{
    lv_obj_t * slider = lv_event_get_target(e);
    char buf[8];
    lv_snprintf(buf, sizeof(buf), "%d%%", (int)lv_slider_get_value(slider));
    lv_label_set_text(slider_label, buf);
    lv_obj_align_to(slider_label, slider, LV_ALIGN_OUT_BOTTOM_MID, 0, 10);
}
#endif
```

```
#
# A default slider with a label displaying the current value
#
def slider_event_cb(e):
    slider = e.get_target()
        slider_label.set_text("{:d}%".format(slider.get_value()))
        slider_label.align_to(slider, lv.ALIGN.OUT_BOTTOM_MID, 0, 10)
# Create a slider in the center of the display
slider = lv.slider(lv.scr_act())
slider.center()
slider.add_event_cb(slider_event_cb, lv.EVENT.VALUE_CHANGED, None)
# Create a label below the slider
slider_label = lv.label(lv.scr_act())
slider_label.set_text("0%")
slider_label.align_to(slider, lv.ALIGN.OUT_BOTTOM_MID, 0, 10)
```

## Slider with custom style

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_SLIDER && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

/**
    * Show how to style a slider.
    */
void lv_example_slider_2(void)
{
    /*Create a transition*/
    static const lv_style_prop_t props[] = {LV_STYLE_BG_COLOR, 0};
```

(continues on next page)

```
static lv style transition dsc t transition dsc;
    lv style transition dsc init(&transition dsc, props, lv anim path linear, 300, 0,,
→NULL):
    static lv style t style main;
    static lv_style_t style_indicator;
    static lv style t style knob;
    static lv_style_t style_pressed_color;
    lv style init(&style main);
    lv_style_set_bg_opa(&style_main, LV_OPA_COVER);
    lv_style_set_bg_color(&style_main, lv_color_hex3(0xbbb));
    lv_style_set_radius(&style_main, LV_RADIUS_CIRCLE);
    lv style set pad ver(&style main, -2); /*Makes the indicator larger*/
    lv style init(&style indicator);
    lv style set bg opa(&style indicator, LV OPA COVER);
    lv_style_set_bg_color(&style_indicator, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_CYAN));
    lv style set radius(&style indicator, LV RADIUS CIRCLE);
    lv_style_set_transition(&style_indicator, &transition_dsc);
    lv style init(&style knob);
    lv style set bg opa(&style knob, LV OPA COVER);
    lv_style_set_bg_color(&style_knob, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_CYAN));
    lv_style_set_border_color(&style_knob, lv_palette_darken(LV_PALETTE_CYAN, 3));
    lv style set border width(&style knob, 2);
    lv_style_set_radius(&style_knob, LV_RADIUS_CIRCLE);
    lv style set pad all(&style knob, 6); /*Makes the knob larger*/
    lv style set transition(&style knob, &transition dsc);
    lv style init(&style pressed color);
    lv style set bg color(&style pressed color, lv palette darken(LV PALETTE CYAN,,,
→2));
    /*Create a slider and add the style*/
    lv obj t * slider = lv slider create(lv scr act());
    lv obj remove style all(slider);
                                            /*Remove the styles coming from the...
→theme*/
    lv_obj_add_style(slider, &style_main, LV_PART_MAIN);
    lv obj add style(slider, &style indicator, LV PART INDICATOR);
    lv obj add style(slider, &style pressed color, LV PART INDICATOR | LV STATE
→PRESSED):
    lv obj add style(slider, &style knob, LV PART KNOB);
    lv obj add style(slider, &style pressed color, LV PART KNOB | LV STATE PRESSED);
    lv obj center(slider);
}
#endif
```

```
#
# Show how to style a slider.
#
# Create a transition
props = [lv.STYLE.BG_COLOR, 0]
transition_dsc = lv.style_transition_dsc_t()
```

(continues on next page)

```
transition dsc.init(props, lv.anim t.path linear, 300, 0, None)
style main = lv.style_t()
style indicator = lv.style t()
style knob = lv.style t()
style_pressed_color = lv.style_t()
style main.init()
style main.set bg opa(lv.OPA.COVER)
style_main.set_bg_color(lv.color_hex3(0xbbb))
style_main.set_radius(lv.RADIUS.CIRCLE)
style_main.set_pad_ver(-2)
                                           # Makes the indicator larger
style indicator.init()
style indicator.set bg opa(lv.OPA.COVER)
style indicator.set bg color(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.CYAN))
style indicator.set radius(lv.RADIUS.CIRCLE)
style indicator.set transition(transition dsc)
style knob.init()
style knob.set bg opa(lv.OPA.COVER)
style knob.set bg color(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.CYAN))
style_knob.set_border_color(lv.palette_darken(lv.PALETTE.CYAN, 3))
style_knob.set_border_width(2)
style_knob.set_radius(lv.RADIUS.CIRCLE)
                                            # Makes the knob larger
style_knob.set_pad_all(6)
style knob.set transition(transition dsc)
style pressed color.init()
style pressed color.set bg color(lv.palette darken(lv.PALETTE.CYAN, 2))
# Create a slider and add the style
slider = lv.slider(lv.scr act())
slider.remove style all()
                                            # Remove the styles coming from the theme
slider.add style(style main, lv.PART.MAIN)
slider.add style(style indicator, lv.PART.INDICATOR)
slider.add_style(style_pressed_color, lv.PART.INDICATOR | lv.STATE.PRESSED)
slider.add style(style knob, lv.PART.KNOB)
slider.add style(style pressed color, lv.PART.KNOB | lv.STATE.PRESSED)
slider.center()
```

## Slider with extended drawer

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_SLIDER && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

static void slider_event_cb(lv_event_t * e);

/**
   * Show the current value when the slider is pressed by extending the drawer
   *
   */
```

(continues on next page)

```
void lv example slider 3(void)
    /*Create a slider in the center of the display*/
    lv_obj_t * slider;
    slider = lv_slider_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_center(slider);
    lv slider set mode(slider, LV SLIDER MODE RANGE);
    lv_slider_set_value(slider, 70, LV_ANIM_OFF);
    lv_slider_set_left_value(slider, 20, LV_ANIM_OFF);
    lv obj add event cb(slider, slider event cb, LV EVENT ALL, NULL);
    lv obj refresh ext draw size(slider);
}
static void slider_event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
    lv event code t code = lv event get code(e);
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_target(e);
    /*Provide some extra space for the value*/
    if(code == LV_EVENT_REFR_EXT_DRAW_SIZE) {
        lv_event_set_ext_draw_size(e, 50);
    else if(code == LV EVENT DRAW PART END) {
        lv obj draw part dsc t * dsc = lv event get draw part dsc(e);
        if(dsc->part == LV PART INDICATOR) {
            char buf[16];
            lv_snprintf(buf, sizeof(buf), "%d - %d", (int)lv_slider_get_left_
→value(obj), (int)lv_slider_get_value(obj));
            lv_point_t label_size;
            lv txt get size(&label size, buf, LV FONT DEFAULT, 0, 0, LV COORD MAX, 0);
            lv_area_t label_area;
            label_area.x1 = dsc->draw_area->x1 + lv_area_get_width(dsc->draw_area) /__
\rightarrow 2 - label size.x / 2;
            label_area.x2 = label_area.x1 + label_size.x;
            label area.y2 = dsc->draw area->y1 - 10;
            label_area.y1 = label_area.y2 - label_size.y;
            lv draw label dsc t label draw dsc;
            lv draw label dsc init(&label draw dsc);
            label_draw_dsc.color = lv_color_hex3(0x888);
            lv draw label(dsc->draw ctx, &label draw dsc, &label area, buf, NULL);
        }
    }
}
#endif
```

```
def slider_event_cb(e):
    code = e.get_code()
    obj = e.get_target()

# Provide some extra space for the value
    if code == lv.EVENT.REFR_EXT_DRAW_SIZE:
```

(continues on next page)

```
e.set_ext_draw_size(50)
    elif code == lv.EVENT.DRAW PART END:
        # print("DRAW_PART_END")
        dsc = lv.obj_draw_part_dsc_t.__cast__(e.get_param())
        # print(dsc)
        if dsc.part == lv.PART.INDICATOR:
            label_text = "{:d} - {:d}".format(obj.get_left_value(),slider.get_value())
            label size = lv.point_t()
            lv.txt_get_size(label_size, label_text, lv.font_default(), 0, 0, lv.COORD.
\rightarrowMAX, \odot)
            # print(label_size.x,label_size.y)
            label area = lv.area t()
            label area.x1 = dsc.draw area.x1 + dsc.draw area.get width() // 2 - label
⇒size.x // 2
            label_area.x2 = label_area.x1 + label size.x
            label_area.y2 = dsc.draw_area.y1 - 10
            label_area.y1 = label_area.y2 - label_size.y
            label draw dsc = lv.draw label dsc t()
            label draw dsc.init()
            dsc.draw ctx.label(label draw dsc, label area, label text, None)
# Show the current value when the slider if pressed by extending the drawer
#Create a slider in the center of the display
slider = lv.slider(lv.scr act())
slider.center()
slider.set mode(lv.slider.MODE.RANGE)
slider.set value(70, lv.ANIM.OFF)
slider.set_left_value(20, lv.ANIM.OFF)
slider.add_event_cb(slider_event_cb, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
slider.refresh ext draw size()
```

#### **API**

## **Typedefs**

typedef uint8\_t lv\_slider\_mode\_t

# Enums

```
enum [anonymous]
     Values:
     enumerator LV_SLIDER_MODE_NORMAL
     enumerator LV SLIDER MODE SYMMETRICAL
     enumerator LV SLIDER MODE RANGE
enum lv_slider_draw_part_type_t
     type field in lv_obj_draw_part_dsc_t if class_p
                                                                         lv_slider_class Used in
     LV_EVENT_DRAW_PART_BEGIN and LV_EVENT_DRAW_PART_END
     Values:
     enumerator LV_SLIDER_DRAW_PART_KNOB
          The main (right) knob's rectangle
     enumerator LV SLIDER DRAW PART KNOB LEFT
          The left knob's rectangle
Functions
lv_obj_t *lv slider create(lv_obj_t *parent)
     Create a slider object
          Parameters parent -- pointer to an object, it will be the parent of the new slider.
          Returns pointer to the created slider
static inline void lv_slider_set_value(lv_obj_t *obj, int32_t value, lv_anim_enable_t anim)
     Set a new value on the slider
          Parameters
                • obj -- pointer to a slider object
                • value -- the new value
                • anim -- LV_ANIM_ON: set the value with an animation; LV_ANIM_OFF: change the value
                 immediately
static inline void lv_slider_set_left_value(lv_obj_t *obj, int32_t value, lv_anim_enable_t anim)
     Set a new value for the left knob of a slider
          Parameters
                • obj -- pointer to a slider object
                • value -- new value
                • anim -- LV ANIM ON: set the value with an animation; LV ANIM OFF: change the value
                  immediately
```

```
static inline void lv slider set range (lv_obj_t *obj, int32_t min, int32_t max)
     Set minimum and the maximum values of a bar
           Parameters
                 • obj -- pointer to the slider object
                 • min -- minimum value
                 • max -- maximum value
static inline void lv_slider_set_mode(lv_obj_t *obj, lv_slider_mode_t mode)
     Set the mode of slider.
           Parameters
                 • obj -- pointer to a slider object
                 • mode -- the mode of the slider. See ::lv_slider_mode_t
static inline int32_t lv slider get value(const lv_obj_t *obj)
     Get the value of the main knob of a slider
           Parameters obj -- pointer to a slider object
           Returns the value of the main knob of the slider
static inline int32_t lv_slider_get_left_value(const lv_obj_t *obj)
     Get the value of the left knob of a slider
           Parameters obj -- pointer to a slider object
           Returns the value of the left knob of the slider
static inline int32_t lv slider get min value(const lv_obj_t *obj)
     Get the minimum value of a slider
           Parameters obj -- pointer to a slider object
           Returns the minimum value of the slider
static inline int32_t lv slider get max value(const lv_obj_t *obj)
     Get the maximum value of a slider
           Parameters obj -- pointer to a slider object
           Returns the maximum value of the slider
bool lv_slider_is_dragged(const lv_obj_t *obj)
     Give the slider is being dragged or not
           Parameters obj -- pointer to a slider object
           Returns true: drag in progress false: not dragged
static inline lv_slider_mode_t lv slider get mode(lv_obj_t *slider)
```

Get the mode of the slider.

Parameters obj -- pointer to a bar object

Returns see ::lv\_slider\_mode\_t

## **Variables**

```
const lv_obj_class_t lv_slider_class
struct lv_slider_t

Public Members

lv_bar_t bar

lv_area_t left_knob_area

lv_area_t right_knob_area

int32_t *value_to_set

uint8_t dragging
```

# 6.2.13 Switch (lv\_switch)

uint8\_t left\_knob\_focus

#### Overview

The Switch looks like a little slider and can be used to turn something on and off.

# **Parts and Styles**

- LV\_PART\_MAIN The background of the switch uses all the typical background style properties. padding makes the indicator smaller in the respective direction.
- LV\_PART\_INDICATOR The indicator that shows the current state of the switch. Also uses all the typical background style properties.
- LV\_PART\_KNOB A rectangle (or circle) drawn at left or right side of the indicator. Also uses all the typical background properties to describe the knob(s). By default, the knob is square (with an optional corner radius) with side length equal to the smaller side of the slider. The knob can be made larger with the padding values. Padding values can be asymmetric too.

## **Usage**

# **Change state**

The switch uses the standard LV\_STATE\_CHECKED state.

To get the current state of the switch (with true being on), use lv\_obj\_has\_state(switch, LV STATE CHECKED).

Call lv\_obj\_add\_state(switch, LV\_STATE\_CHECKED) to turn it on, or lv\_obj\_clear\_state(switch, LV\_STATE\_CHECKED) to turn it off.

#### **Events**

• LV EVENT VALUE CHANGED Sent when the switch changes state.

See the events of the *Base object* too.

Learn more about *Events*.

## **Kevs**

- LV\_KEY\_UP/RIGHT Turns on the slider
- LV KEY DOWN/LEFT Turns off the slider
- LV\_KEY\_ENTER Toggles the switch

Learn more about Keys.

## **Example**

## Simple Switch

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_SWITCH && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

static void event_handler(lv_event_t * e)
{
    lv_event_code_t code = lv_event_get_code(e);
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_target(e);
    if(code == LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED) {
        LV_LOG_USER("State: %s\n", lv_obj_has_state(obj, LV_STATE_CHECKED) ? "On" :
    ""Off");
    }
}

void lv_example_switch_1(void)
{
    lv_obj_set_flex_flow(lv_scr_act(), LV_FLEX_FLOW_COLUMN);
    lv_obj_set_flex_align(lv_scr_act(), LV_FLEX_ALIGN_CENTER, LV_FLEX_ALIGN_CENTER,
    LLV_FLEX_ALIGN_CENTER);
    lv_obj_t * sw;
```

(continues on next page)

```
sw = lv_switch_create(lv_scr_act());
lv_obj_add_event_cb(sw, event_handler, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);

sw = lv_switch_create(lv_scr_act());
lv_obj_add_state(sw, LV_STATE_CHECKED);
lv_obj_add_event_cb(sw, event_handler, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);

sw = lv_switch_create(lv_scr_act());
lv_obj_add_state(sw, LV_STATE_DISABLED);
lv_obj_add_event_cb(sw, event_handler, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);

sw = lv_switch_create(lv_scr_act());
lv_obj_add_state(sw, LV_STATE_CHECKED | LV_STATE_DISABLED);
lv_obj_add_event_cb(sw, event_handler, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);

#endif
```

```
def event handler(e):
    code = e.get code()
    obj = e.get target()
    if code == lv.EVENT.VALUE CHANGED:
        if obj.has state(lv.STATE.CHECKED):
            print("State: on")
        else:
            print("State: off")
lv.scr act().set flex flow(lv.FLEX FLOW.COLUMN)
lv.scr act().set flex align(lv.FLEX ALIGN.CENTER, lv.FLEX ALIGN.CENTER, lv.FLEX ALIGN.
→CENTER)
sw = lv.switch(lv.scr act())
sw.add event cb(event handler,lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
sw = lv.switch(lv.scr act())
sw.add_state(lv.STATE.CHECKED)
sw.add_event_cb(event_handler, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
sw = lv.switch(lv.scr act())
sw.add state(lv.STATE.DISABLED)
sw.add event cb(event handler, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
sw = lv.switch(lv.scr act())
sw.add state(lv.STATE.CHECKED | lv.STATE.DISABLED)
sw.add_event_cb(event_handler, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
```

# API

#### **Functions**

```
lv_obj_t *lv_switch_create(lv_obj_t *parent)
Create a switch object
Parameters parent -- pointer to an object, it will be the parent of the new switch
Returns pointer to the created switch
```

## **Variables**

```
const lv_obj_class_t lv_switch_class
struct lv_switch_t

Public Members

lv_obj_t obj

int32_t anim_state
```

# 6.2.14 Table (lv\_table)

# Overview

Tables, as usual, are built from rows, columns, and cells containing texts.

The Table object is very lightweight because only the texts are stored. No real objects are created for cells but they are just drawn on the fly.

The Table is added to the default group (if it is set). Besides the Table is an editable object to allow selecting a cell with encoder navigation too.

# **Parts and Styles**

- LV\_PART\_MAIN The background of the table uses all the typical background style properties.
- LV\_PART\_ITEMS The cells of the table also use all the typical background style properties and the text properties.

## **Usage**

#### Set cell value

The cells can store only text so numbers need to be converted to text before displaying them in a table.

lv\_table\_set\_cell\_value(table, row, col, "Content"). The text is saved by the table so it can be
even a local variable.

Line breaks can be used in the text like "Value\n60.3".

New rows and columns are automatically added is required

#### **Rows and Columns**

To explicitly set number of rows and columns use lv\_table\_set\_row\_cnt(table, row\_cnt) and lv\_table\_set\_col\_cnt(table, col\_cnt)

# Width and Height

The width of the columns can be set with lv\_table\_set\_col\_width(table, col\_id, width). The overall width of the Table object will be set to the sum of columns widths.

The height is calculated automatically from the cell styles (font, padding etc) and the number of rows.

## Merge cells

Cells can be merged horizontally with lv\_table\_add\_cell\_ctrl(table, row, col, LV\_TABLE\_CELL\_CTRL\_MERGE\_RIGHT). To merge more adjacent cells call this function for each cell.

# **Scroll**

If the label's width or height is set to  $LV\_SIZE\_CONTENT$  that size will be used to show the whole table in the respective direction. E.g.  $lv\_obj\_set\_size(table, LV\_SIZE\_CONTENT, LV\_SIZE\_CONTENT)$  automatically sets the table size to show all the columns and rows.

If the width or height is set to a smaller number than the "intrinsic" size then the table becomes scrollable.

# **Events**

- LV EVENT VALUE CHANGED Sent when a new cell is selected with keys.
- LV\_EVENT\_DRAW\_PART\_BEGIN and LV\_EVENT\_DRAW\_PART\_END are sent for the following types:
  - LV\_TABLE\_DRAW\_PART\_CELL The individual cells of the table
    - \* part: LV PART ITEMS
    - \* draw area: area of the indicator
    - \* rect dsc
    - \* label\_dsc
    - \* id: current row × col count + current column

See the events of the *Base object* too.

Learn more about *Events*.

## **Keys**

The following *Keys* are processed by the Tables:

• LV KEY RIGHT/LEFT/UP/DOWN/ Select a cell.

Note that, as usual, the state of LV\_KEY\_ENTER is translated to LV\_EVENT\_PRESSED/PRESSING/RELEASED etc.

lv\_table\_get\_selected\_cell(table, &row, &col) can be used to get the currently selected cell. Row
and column will be set to LV\_TABLE\_CELL\_NONE no cell is selected.

Learn more about Keys.

# Example

#### Simple table

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE TABLE && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static void draw part event cb(lv event t * e)
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_target(e);
   lv obj draw part dsc t * dsc = lv event get draw part dsc(e);
    /*If the cells are drawn...*/
    if(dsc->part == LV_PART_ITEMS) {
        uint32 t row = dsc->id / lv table get col cnt(obj);
        uint32_t col = dsc->id - row * lv_table_get_col_cnt(obj);
        /*Make the texts in the first cell center aligned*/
        if(row == 0) {
            dsc->label_dsc->align = LV_TEXT_ALIGN_CENTER;
            dsc->rect_dsc->bg_color = lv_color_mix(lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_BLUE),_

dsc->rect_dsc->bg_color, LV_0PA_20);
            dsc->rect_dsc->bg_opa = LV_OPA_COVER;
        /*In the first column align the texts to the right*/
        else if(col == 0) {
            dsc->label_dsc->align = LV_TEXT_ALIGN_RIGHT;
        /*MAke every 2nd row grayish*/
        if((row != 0 && row % 2) == 0) {
            dsc->rect_dsc->bg_color = lv_color_mix(lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_GREY),_
→dsc->rect_dsc->bg_color, LV_OPA_10);
            dsc->rect_dsc->bg_opa = LV_OPA_COVER;
        }
    }
}
```

(continues on next page)

```
void lv example table 1(void)
    lv_obj_t * table = lv_table_create(lv_scr_act());
    /*Fill the first column*/
    lv_table_set_cell_value(table, 0, 0, "Name");
    lv_table_set_cell_value(table, 1, 0, "Apple");
    lv_table_set_cell_value(table, 2, 0, "Banana");
    lv_table_set_cell_value(table, 3, 0, "Lemon");
    lv_table_set_cell_value(table, 4, 0, "Grape");
    lv_table_set_cell_value(table, 5, 0, "Melon");
    lv_table_set_cell_value(table, 6, 0, "Peach");
    lv_table_set_cell_value(table, 7, 0, "Nuts");
    /*Fill the second column*/
   lv table set cell value(table, 0, 1, "Price");
    lv_table_set_cell_value(table, 1, 1, "$7");
    lv_table_set_cell_value(table, 2, 1, "$4");
    lv_table_set_cell_value(table, 3, 1, "$6");
    lv_table_set_cell_value(table, 4, 1, "$2");
    lv_table_set_cell_value(table, 5, 1, "$5");
    lv_table_set_cell_value(table, 6, 1, "$1");
    lv_table_set_cell_value(table, 7, 1, "$9");
   /*Set a smaller height to the table. It'll make it scrollable*/
    lv obj set height(table, 200);
    lv_obj_center(table);
    /*Add an event callback to to apply some custom drawing*/
    lv obj add event cb(table, draw part event cb, LV EVENT DRAW PART BEGIN, NULL);
}
#endif
```

```
def draw part event cb(e):
    obj = e.get target()
    dsc = lv.obj_draw_part_dsc_t.__cast__(e.get_param())
    # If the cells are drawn../
    if dsc.part == lv.PART.ITEMS:
        row = dsc.id // obj.get_col_cnt()
        col = dsc.id - row * obj.get col cnt()
        # Make the texts in the first cell center aligned
        if row == 0:
            dsc.label dsc.align = lv.TEXT ALIGN.CENTER
            dsc.rect_dsc.bg_color = lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE).color_mix(dsc.
→rect_dsc.bg_color, lv.0PA._20)
            dsc.rect_dsc.bg_opa = lv.OPA.COVER
        # In the first column align the texts to the right
        elif col == 0:
            dsc.label_dsc.flag = lv.TEXT_ALIGN.RIGHT
        # Make every 2nd row grayish
        if row != 0 and (row % 2) == 0:
            dsc.rect_dsc.bg_color = lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.GREY).color_mix(dsc.

rect dsc.bg color, lv.OPA. 10)

                                                                          (continues on next page)
```

```
dsc.rect dsc.bg opa = lv.OPA.COVER
table = lv.table(lv.scr_act())
# Fill the first column
table.set cell value(0, 0, "Name")
table.set_cell_value(1, 0, "Apple")
table.set_cell_value(2, 0, "Banana")
table.set_cell_value(3, 0, "Lemon")
table.set_cell_value(4, 0, "Grape")
table.set_cell_value(5, 0, "Melon")
table.set_cell_value(6, 0, "Peach")
table.set cell value(7, 0, "Nuts")
# Fill the second column
table.set_cell_value(0, 1, "Price")
table.set_cell_value(1, 1, "$7")
table.set_cell_value(2, 1, "$4")
table.set_cell_value(3, 1, "$6")
table.set_cell_value(4, 1, "$2")
table.set_cell_value(5, 1, "$5")
table.set_cell_value(6, 1, "$1")
table.set_cell_value(7, 1, "$9")
# Set a smaller height to the table. It'll make it scrollable
table.set height(200)
table.center()
# Add an event callback to apply some custom drawing
table.add event cb(draw part event cb, lv.EVENT.DRAW PART BEGIN, None)
```

## Lightweighted list from table

(continues on next page)

```
lv_area_t sw_area;
        sw_area.x1 = dsc->draw_area->x2 - 50;
        sw_area.x2 = sw_area.x1 + 40;
        sw_area.y1 = dsc->draw_area->y1 + lv_area_get_height(dsc->draw_area) / 2 - 10;
        sw_area.y2 = sw_area.y1 + 20;
        lv draw rect(dsc->draw ctx, &rect dsc, &sw area);
        rect_dsc.bg_color = lv_color_white();
        if(chk) {
            sw_area.x2 -= 2;
            sw_area.x1 = sw_area.x2 - 16;
        else {
            sw area.x1 += 2;
            sw_area.x2 = sw_area.x1 + 16;
        sw_area.y1 += 2;
        sw area.y2 -= 2;
        lv draw rect(dsc->draw ctx, &rect dsc, &sw area);
    }
}
static void change_event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
    lv obj t * obj = lv event get target(e);
    uint16 t col;
   uint16 t row;
    lv_table_get_selected_cell(obj, &row, &col);
   bool chk = lv_table_has_cell_ctrl(obj, row, 0, LV_TABLE_CELL_CTRL_CUSTOM_1);
    if(chk) lv_table_clear_cell_ctrl(obj, row, 0, LV_TABLE_CELL_CTRL_CUSTOM_1);
    else lv_table add cell_ctrl(obj, row, 0, LV_TABLE_CELL_CTRL_CUSTOM_1);
}
* A very light-weighted list created from table
void lv_example_table_2(void)
   /*Measure memory usage*/
   lv mem monitor_t mon1;
   lv_mem_monitor(&mon1);
   uint32_t t = lv_tick_get();
   lv_obj_t * table = lv_table_create(lv_scr_act());
    /*Set a smaller height to the table. It'll make it scrollable*/
   lv_obj_set_size(table, LV_SIZE_CONTENT, 200);
    lv table set col width(table, 0, 150);
    lv table set row cnt(table, ITEM CNT); /*Not required but avoids a lot of memory,
→reallocation lv table set set value*/
    lv_table_set_col_cnt(table, 1);
    /*Don't make the cell pressed, we will draw something different in the event*/
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv_obj_remove_style(table, NULL, LV_PART_ITEMS | LV_STATE_PRESSED);
   uint32_t i;
    for(i = 0; i < ITEM_CNT; i++) {
        lv_table_set_cell_value_fmt(table, i, 0, "Item %"LV_PRIu32, i + 1);
   lv_obj_align(table, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, -20);
    /*Add an event callback to to apply some custom drawing*/
   lv_obj_add_event_cb(table, draw_event_cb, LV_EVENT_DRAW_PART_END, NULL);
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(table, change_event_cb, LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED, NULL);
   lv mem monitor t mon2;
   lv mem monitor(&mon2);
   uint32_t mem_used = mon1.free_size - mon2.free_size;
   uint32_t elaps = lv_tick_elaps(t);
    lv obj t * label = lv_label_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_label_set_text_fmt(label, "%"LV_PRIu32" items were created in %"LV_PRIu32" ms\n
                          "using %"LV PRIu32" bytes of memory",
                          ITEM CNT, elaps, mem used);
    lv obj align(label, LV ALIGN BOTTOM MID, 0, -10);
}
#endif
```

```
from utime import ticks ms
import gc
ITEM CNT = 200
def draw_event_cb(e):
   obj = e.get_target()
   dsc = lv.obj_draw_part_dsc_t.__cast__(e.get_param())
    # If the cells are drawn...
    if dsc.part == lv.PART.ITEMS:
        chk = obj.has_cell_ctrl(dsc.id, 0, lv.table.CELL_CTRL.CUSTOM_1)
        rect dsc = lv.draw rect dsc t()
        rect_dsc.init()
        if chk:
            rect_dsc.bg_color = lv.theme_get_color_primary(obj)
        else:
            rect_dsc.bg_color = lv.palette_lighten(lv.PALETTE.GREY, 2)
        rect dsc.radius = lv.RADIUS.CIRCLE
        sw area = lv.area t()
        sw area.x1 = dsc.draw area.x2 - 50
```

(continues on next page)

```
sw area.x2 = sw area.x1 + 40
        sw area.y1 = dsc.draw area.y1 + dsc.draw area.get height() // 2 - 10
        sw_area.y2 = sw_area.y1 + 20
        dsc.draw_ctx.rect(rect_dsc, sw_area)
        rect_dsc.bg_color = lv.color_white()
        if chk:
            sw_area.x2 -= 2
            sw_area.x1 = sw_area.x2 - 16
        else:
            sw area.x1 += 2
            sw area.x2 = sw area.x1 + 16
        sw area.y1 += 2
        sw_area.y2 -= 2
        dsc.draw_ctx.rect(rect_dsc, sw_area)
def change event cb(e):
    obj = e.get_target()
    row = lv.C_Pointer()
col = lv.C_Pointer()
    table.get_selected_cell(row, col)
    # print("row: ",row.uint_val)
    chk = table.has cell ctrl(row.uint val, 0, lv.table.CELL CTRL.CUSTOM 1)
        table.clear cell ctrl(row.uint val, 0, lv.table.CELL CTRL.CUSTOM 1)
        table.add_cell_ctrl(row.uint_val, 0, lv.table.CELL_CTRL.CUSTOM_1)
# A very light-weighted list created from table
# Measure memory usage
gc.enable()
gc.collect()
mem_free = gc.mem_free()
print("mem_free: ", mem_free)
t = ticks ms()
print("ticks: ", t)
table = lv.table(lv.scr_act())
# Set a smaller height to the table. It'll make it scrollable
table.set_size(150, 200)
table.set col width(0, 150)
table.set row cnt(ITEM CNT) # Not required but avoids a lot of memory reallocation,
→ lv_table_set_set_value
table.set_col_cnt(1)
# Don't make the cell pressed, we will draw something different in the event
table.remove style(None, lv.PART.ITEMS | lv.STATE.PRESSED)
for i in range(ITEM CNT):
    table.set_cell_value(i, 0, "Item " + str(i+1))
```

(continues on next page)

# **MicroPython**

No examples yet.

#### **API**

# **Typedefs**

```
typedef uint8_t lv_table_cell_ctrl_t
```

#### **Enums**

# enum [anonymous]

Values:

```
enumerator LV_TABLE_CELL_CTRL_MERGE_RIGHT
enumerator LV_TABLE_CELL_CTRL_TEXT_CROP
enumerator LV_TABLE_CELL_CTRL_CUSTOM_1
enumerator LV_TABLE_CELL_CTRL_CUSTOM_2
enumerator LV_TABLE_CELL_CTRL_CUSTOM_3
enumerator LV_TABLE_CELL_CTRL_CUSTOM_4
```

```
enum lv_table_draw_part_type_t
```

type field in lv\_obj\_draw\_part\_dsc\_t if class\_p = lv\_table\_class Used in LV\_EVENT\_DRAW\_PART\_BEGIN and LV\_EVENT\_DRAW\_PART\_END

Values:

enumerator LV\_TABLE\_DRAW\_PART\_CELL

A cell

#### **Functions**

```
LV_EXPORT_CONST_INT(LV_TABLE_CELL_NONE)
```

Create a table object

Parameters parent -- pointer to an object, it will be the parent of the new table

Returns pointer to the created table

void **lv\_table\_set\_cell\_value**(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, uint16\_t row, uint16\_t col, const char \*txt)

Set the value of a cell.

**Note:** New roes/columns are added automatically if required

## **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a Table object
- **row** -- id of the row [0 .. row\_cnt -1]
- **col** -- id of the column [0 .. col\_cnt -1]
- txt -- text to display in the cell. It will be copied and saved so this variable is not required after this function call.

 $\label{local_volume_fmt} \mbox{void $\mathsf{lv\_table\_set\_cell\_value\_fmt($\mathit{lv\_obj\_t}$ *obj, uint 16\_t row, uint 16\_t col, const char *fmt, ...)} \\$ 

Set the value of a cell. Memory will be allocated to store the text by the table.

Note: New roes/columns are added automatically if required

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a Table object
- **row** -- id of the row [0 .. row\_cnt -1]
- **col** -- id of the column [0 .. col\_cnt -1]
- **fmt** -- **printf**-like format

```
void lv_table_set_row_cnt(lv_obj_t *obj, uint16_t row_cnt)
```

Set the number of rows

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- table pointer to a Table object
- row\_cnt -- number of rows

# void lv\_table\_set\_col\_cnt(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, uint16\_t col\_cnt)

Set the number of columns

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- table pointer to a Table object
- col cnt -- number of columns.

Set the width of a column

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- table pointer to a Table object
- col\_id -- id of the column [0 .. LV\_TABLE\_COL\_MAX -1]
- W -- width of the column

Add control bits to the cell.

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a Table object
- **row** -- id of the row [0 .. row\_cnt -1]
- **col** -- id of the column [0 .. col\_cnt -1]
- ctrl -- OR-ed values from ::lv\_table\_cell\_ctrl\_t

# $\label{local_void_local_void_local_condition} \begin{subarray}{ll} void $$ $lv\_table\_clear\_cell\_ctrl($lv\_obj\_t$ *obj, uint16_t row, uint16_t col, $lv\_table\_cell\_ctrl\_t$ ctrl) \end{subarray}$

Clear control bits of the cell.

# **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a Table object
- **row** -- id of the row [0 .. row\_cnt -1]
- **col** -- id of the column [0 .. col\_cnt -1]
- ctrl -- OR-ed values from ::lv\_table\_cell\_ctrl\_t

# const char \*lv table get cell value(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, uint16\_t row, uint16\_t col)

Get the value of a cell.

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a Table object
- **row** -- id of the row [0 .. row\_cnt -1]
- **col** -- id of the column [0 .. col\_cnt -1]

**Returns** text in the cell

```
uint16_t lv_table_get_row_cnt(lv_obj_t *obj)
```

Get the number of rows.

Parameters obj -- table pointer to a Table object

**Returns** number of rows.

Get the number of columns.

Parameters obj -- table pointer to a Table object

Returns number of columns.

Get the width of a column

## **Parameters**

- **obj** -- table pointer to a Table object
- col -- id of the column [0 .. LV\_TABLE\_COL\_MAX -1]

Returns width of the column

Get whether a cell has the control bits

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a Table object
- **row** -- id of the row [0 .. row\_cnt -1]
- **col** -- id of the column [0 .. col\_cnt -1]
- ctrl -- OR-ed values from ::lv\_table\_cell\_ctrl\_t

**Returns** true: all control bits are set; false: not all control bits are set

```
void lv_table_get_selected_cell(lv_obj_t *obj, uint16_t *row, uint16_t *col)
```

Get the selected cell (pressed and or focused)

# **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a table object
- **row** -- pointer to variable to store the selected row (LV\_TABLE\_CELL\_NONE: if no cell selected)
- **col** -- pointer to variable to store the selected column (LV\_TABLE\_CELL\_NONE: if no cell selected)

#### **Variables**

```
const lv_obj_class_t lv_table_class
struct lv_table_t
```

# **Public Members**

```
lv_obj_t obj
uint16_t col_cnt
uint16_t row_cnt
char **cell_data
lv_coord_t *row_h
lv_coord_t *col_w
uint16_t col_act
uint16_t row_act
```

# 6.2.15 Text area (lv\_textarea)

#### Overview

The Text Area is a *Base object* with a *Label* and a cursor on it. Texts or characters can be added to it. Long lines are wrapped and when the text becomes long enough the Text area can be scrolled.

One line mode and password modes are supported.

# **Parts and Styles**

- LV\_PART\_MAIN The background of the text area. Uses all the typical background style properties and the text related style properties including text align to align the text to the left, right or center.
- LV PART SCROLLBAR The scrollbar that is shown when the text is too long.
- LV\_PART\_SELECTED Determines the style of the selected text. Only text\_color and bg\_color style properties can be used. bg\_color should be set directly on the label of the text area.
- LV\_PART\_CURSOR Marks the position where the characters are inserted. The cursor's area is always the bounding
  box of the current character. A block cursor can be created by adding a background color and background opacity
  to LV\_PART\_CURSOR's style. The create line cursor leave the cursor transparent and set a left border. The
  anim\_time style property sets the cursor's blink time.
- LV\_PART\_TEXTAREA\_PLACEHOLDER Unique to Text Area, allows styling the placeholder text.

## **Usage**

#### Add text

You can insert text or characters to the current cursor's position with:

- lv textarea add char(textarea, 'c')
- lv textarea add text(textarea, "insert this text")

To add wide characters like 'a', 'B' or CJK characters use lv\_textarea\_add\_text(ta, "a").

lv\_textarea\_set\_text(ta, "New text") changes the whole text.

#### **Placeholder**

A placeholder text can be specified - which is displayed when the Text area is empty - with  $lv\_textarea\_set\_placeholder\_text(ta, "Placeholder text")$ 

## **Delete character**

To delete a character from the left of the current cursor position use lv\_textarea\_del\_char(textarea). To delete from the right use lv\_textarea\_del\_char\_forward(textarea)

#### Move the cursor

The cursor position can be modified directly like  $lv\_textarea\_set\_cursor\_pos(textarea$ , 10). The 0 position means "before the first characters",  $Lv\_TA\_cursor\_LAST$  means "after the last character"

You can step the cursor with

- lv textarea cursor right(textarea)
- lv textarea cursor left(textarea)
- lv textarea cursor up(textarea)
- lv textarea cursor down(textarea)

If lv\_textarea\_set\_cursor\_click\_pos(textarea, true) is applied the cursor will jump to the position where the Text area was clicked.

# Hide the cursor

The cursor is always visible, however it can be a good idea to style it to be visible only in LV STATE FOCUSED state.

#### One line mode

The Text area can be configured to be on a single line with lv\_textarea\_set\_one\_line(textarea, true). In this mode the height is set automatically to show only one line, line break characters are ignored, and word wrap is disabled.

#### **Password mode**

The text area supports password mode which can be enabled with  $lv\_textarea\_set\_password\_mode(textarea, true)$ .

By default, if the  $\bullet$  (Bullet, U+2022) character exists in the font, the entered characters are converted to it after some time or when a new character is entered. If  $\bullet$  does not exist in the font, \* will be used. You can override the default character with lv\_textarea\_set\_password\_bullet(textarea, "x").

In password mode lv\_textarea\_get\_text(textarea) returns the actual text entered, not the bullet characters.

The visibility time can be adjusted with LV\_TEXTAREA\_DEF\_PWD\_SHOW\_TIME) in lv\_conf.h.

# **Accepted characters**

You can set a list of accepted characters with lv\_textarea\_set\_accepted\_chars(textarea, "0123456789.+-"). Other characters will be ignored.

# Max text length

The maximum number of characters can be limited with lv\_textarea\_set\_max\_length(textarea, max char num)

## Very long texts

If there is a very long text in the Text area (e.g. > 20k characters), scrolling and drawing might be slow. However, by enabling LV\_LABEL\_LONG\_TXT\_HINT 1 in lv\_conf. h the performance can be hugely improved. This will save some additional information about the label to speed up its drawing. Using LV\_LABEL\_LONG\_TXT\_HINT the scrolling and drawing will as fast as with "normal" short texts.

#### Select text

Any part of the text can be selected if enabled with lv\_textarea\_set\_text\_selection(textarea, true). This works much like when you select text on your PC with your mouse.

## **Events**

- LV\_EVENT\_INSERT Sent right before a character or text is inserted. The event parameter is the text about to be inserted. lv\_textarea\_set\_insert\_replace(textarea, "New text") replaces the text to insert. The new text cannot be in a local variable which is destroyed when the event callback exists. "" means do not insert anything.
- LV\_EVENT\_VALUE\_CHANGED Sent when the content of the text area has been changed.
- LV\_EVENT\_READY Sent when LV\_KEY\_ENTER is pressed (or sent) to a one line text area.

See the events of the Base object too.

Learn more about Events.

# **Keys**

- LV KEY UP/DOWN/LEFT/RIGHT Move the cursor
- Any character Add the character to the current cursor position

Learn more about Keys.

## **Example**

#### Simple Text area

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE TEXTAREA && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static void textarea_event_handler(lv_event_t * e)
    lv_obj_t * ta = lv_event_get_target(e);
    LV LOG USER("Enter was pressed. The current text is: %s", lv textarea get
→text(ta));
static void btnm_event_handler(lv_event_t * e)
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_target(e);
    lv_obj_t * ta = lv_event_get_user_data(e);
    const char * txt = lv_btnmatrix_get_btn_text(obj, lv_btnmatrix_get_selected_
→btn(obj));
    if(strcmp(txt, LV SYMBOL BACKSPACE) == 0) lv textarea del char(ta);
    else if(strcmp(txt, LV_SYMBOL_NEW_LINE) == 0) lv_event_send(ta, LV_EVENT_READY,__
→NULL);
   else lv_textarea_add_text(ta, txt);
}
void lv example textarea 1(void)
    lv_obj_t * ta = lv_textarea_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_textarea_set_one_line(ta, true);
    lv_obj_align(ta, LV_ALIGN_TOP_MID, 0, 10);
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv obj add event cb(ta, textarea event handler, LV EVENT READY, ta);
    lv obj add state(ta, LV STATE FOCUSED); /*To be sure the cursor is visible*/
    static const char * btnm_map[] = {"1", "2", "3", "\n",
                                      "4", "5", "6", "\n",
                                          "8", "9", "\n",
                                      "7"
                                      LV_SYMBOL_BACKSPACE, "0", LV_SYMBOL_NEW_LINE, ""
    lv_obj_t * btnm = lv_btnmatrix_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_size(btnm, 200, 150);
    lv obj align(btnm, LV ALIGN BOTTOM MID, 0, -10);
    lv obj add event cb(btnm, btnm event handler, LV EVENT VALUE CHANGED, ta);
    lv_obj_clear_flag(btnm, LV_OBJ_FLAG_CLICK_FOCUSABLE); /*To keep the text area_
→focused on button clicks*/
    lv_btnmatrix_set_map(btnm, btnm_map);
}
#endif
```

```
def textarea event handler(e, ta):
            print("Enter was pressed. The current text is: " + ta.get text())
def btnm_event_handler(e, ta):
            obj = e.get target()
            txt = obj.get_btn_text(obj.get_selected_btn())
            if txt == lv.SYMBOL.BACKSPACE:
                         ta.del char()
            elif txt == lv.SYMBOL.NEW LINE:
                         lv.event send(ta, lv.EVENT.READY, None)
            elif txt:
                        ta.add_text(txt)
ta = lv.textarea(lv.scr_act())
ta.set_one_line(True)
ta.align(lv.ALIGN.TOP_MID, 0, 10)
ta.add event cb(lambda e: textarea event handler(e, ta), lv.EVENT.READY, None)
ta.add state(lv.STATE.FOCUSED) # To be sure the cursor is visible
\label{eq:btnm_map} \texttt{btnm\_map} = ["1", "2", "3", " \ "n", "4", "5", "6", " \ "n", "n", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", 
                                     "7". "8". "9", "\n",
                                     lv.SYMBOL.BACKSPACE, "0", lv.SYMBOL.NEW LINE, ""]
btnm = lv.btnmatrix(lv.scr act())
btnm.set size(200, 150)
btnm.align(lv.ALIGN.BOTTOM MID, 0, -10)
btnm.add_event_cb(lambda e: btnm_event_handler(e, ta), lv.EVENT.VALUE_CHANGED, None)
btnm.clear_flag(lv.obj.FLAG.CLICK_FOCUSABLE) # To keep the text area focused on_
 →button clicks
btnm.set map(btnm map)
```

#### Text area with password field

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_TEXTAREA && LV_USE_KEYBOARD && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES
static void ta_event_cb(lv_event_t * e);
static lv obj t * kb;
void lv_example_textarea_2(void)
    /*Create the password box*/
   lv obj t * pwd ta = lv textarea create(lv scr act());
    lv_textarea_set_text(pwd_ta, "");
    lv textarea set password mode(pwd ta, true);
    lv_textarea_set_one_line(pwd_ta, true);
    lv_obj_set_width(pwd_ta, lv_pct(40));
    lv obj set pos(pwd ta, 5, 20);
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(pwd_ta, ta_event_cb, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);
    /*Create a label and position it above the text box*/
   lv_obj_t * pwd_label = lv_label_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_label_set_text(pwd_label, "Password:");
   lv_obj_align_to(pwd_label, pwd_ta, LV_ALIGN_OUT_TOP_LEFT, 0, 0);
    /*Create the one-line mode text area*/
   lv obj t * text ta = lv textarea create(lv scr act());
    lv textarea set one line(text ta, true);
    lv_textarea_set_password_mode(text_ta, false);
    lv_obj_set_width(text_ta, lv_pct(40));
    lv obj add event cb(text ta, ta event cb, LV EVENT ALL, NULL);
    lv_obj_align(text_ta, LV_ALIGN_TOP_RIGHT, -5, 20);
    /*Create a label and position it above the text box*/
   lv_obj_t * oneline_label = lv_label_create(lv_scr_act());
   lv_label_set_text(oneline_label, "Text:");
   lv_obj_align_to(oneline_label, text_ta, LV_ALIGN_OUT_TOP_LEFT, 0, 0);
   /*Create a keyboard*/
    kb = lv keyboard create(lv scr act());
    lv_obj_set_size(kb, LV_HOR_RES, LV_VER_RES / 2);
    lv_keyboard_set_textarea(kb, pwd_ta); /*Focus it on one of the text areas to_
→start*/
static void ta_event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
    lv_event_code_t code = lv_event_get_code(e);
    lv obj t * ta = lv event get target(e);
    if(code == LV_EVENT_CLICKED || code == LV_EVENT_FOCUSED) {
        /*Focus on the clicked text area*/
        if(kb != NULL) lv keyboard set textarea(kb, ta);
    }
    else if(code == LV EVENT READY) {
```

(continues on next page)

```
LV_LOG_USER("Ready, current text: %s", lv_textarea_get_text(ta));
}
#endif
```

```
def ta_event_cb(e):
    code = e.get code()
    ta = e.get_target()
    if code == lv.EVENT.CLICKED or code == lv.EVENT.FOCUSED:
        # Focus on the clicked text area
        if kb != None:
            kb.set textarea(ta)
    elif code == lv.EVENT.READY:
        print("Ready, current text: " + ta.get_text())
# Create the password box
LV HOR_RES = lv.scr_act().get_disp().driver.hor_res
LV VER RES = lv.scr act().get disp().driver.ver res
pwd ta = lv.textarea(lv.scr_act())
pwd_ta.set_text("")
pwd_ta.set_password_mode(True)
pwd_ta.set_one_line(True)
pwd_ta.set_width(LV_HOR_RES // 2 - 20)
pwd ta.set pos(5, 20)
pwd ta.add event cb(ta event cb, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
# Create a label and position it above the text box
pwd label = lv.label(lv.scr act())
pwd label.set_text("Password:")
pwd label.align to(pwd ta, lv.ALIGN.OUT TOP LEFT, 0, 0)
# Create the one-line mode text area
text_ta = lv.textarea(lv.scr_act())
text_ta.set_width(LV_HOR_RES // 2 - 20)
text_ta.set_one_line(True)
text_ta.add_event_cb(ta_event_cb, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
text ta.set password mode(False)
text_ta.align(lv.ALIGN.TOP_RIGHT, -5, 20)
# Create a label and position it above the text box
oneline label = lv.label(lv.scr act())
oneline label.set text("Text:")
oneline_label.align_to(text_ta, lv.ALIGN.OUT_TOP_LEFT, 0, 0)
# Create a keyboard
kb = lv.keyboard(lv.scr_act())
kb.set size(LV HOR RES, LV VER RES // 2)
kb.set textarea(pwd ta) # Focus it on one of the text areas to start
```

## **Text auto-formatting**

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV_USE_TEXTAREA && LV_USE_KEYBOARD && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES
static void ta_event_cb(lv_event_t * e);
static lv obj t * kb;
* Automatically format text like a clock. E.g. "12:34"
* Add the ':' automatically.
void lv_example_textarea_3(void)
    /*Create the text area*/
   lv_obj_t * ta = lv_textarea_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(ta, ta_event_cb, LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED, NULL);
    lv_textarea_set_accepted_chars(ta, "0123456789:");
    lv_textarea_set_max_length(ta, 5);
    lv_textarea_set_one_line(ta, true);
    lv_textarea_set_text(ta, "");
    /*Create a keyboard*/
    kb = lv_keyboard_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_size(kb, LV_HOR_RES, LV_VER_RES / 2);
    lv_keyboard_set_mode(kb, LV_KEYBOARD_MODE_NUMBER);
    lv keyboard set textarea(kb, ta);
static void ta_event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
    lv obj t * ta = lv event get target(e);
    const char * txt = lv_textarea_get_text(ta);
    if(txt[0] >= '0' \&\& txt[0] <= '9' \&\&
       txt[1] >= '0' \&\& txt[1] <= '9' \&\&
       txt[2] != ':') {
        lv_textarea_set_cursor_pos(ta, 2);
        lv_textarea_add_char(ta, ':');
    }
}
#endif
```

```
def ta_event_cb(e):
    ta = e.get_target()
    txt = ta.get_text()
    # print(txt)
    pos = ta.get_cursor_pos()
    # print("cursor pos: ",pos)
    # find position of ":" in text
    colon_pos= txt.find(":")
    # if there are more than 2 digits before the colon, remove the last one entered
    if colon_pos == 3:
        ta.del_char()
    if colon_pos != -1:
        # if there are more than 3 digits after the ":" remove the last one entered
```

(continues on next page)

```
rest = txt[colon pos:]
        if len(rest) > 3:
            ta.del_char()
    if len(txt) < 2:
        return
    if ":" in txt:
        return
    if txt[0] >= '0' and txt[0] <= '9' and \
        txt[1] >= '0' and txt[1] <= '9':
        if len(txt) == 2 or txt[2] != ':' :
            ta.set_cursor_pos(2)
            ta.add char(ord(':'))
# Automatically format text like a clock. E.g. "12:34"
# Add the ':' automatically
# Create the text area
LV HOR RES = lv.scr act().get disp().driver.hor res
LV_VER_RES = lv.scr_act().get_disp().driver.ver_res
ta = lv.textarea(lv.scr_act())
ta.add_event_cb(ta_event_cb, lv.EVENT.VALUE_CHANGED, None)
ta.set_accepted_chars("\overline{0123456789}:")
ta.set max length(5)
ta.set one line(True)
ta.set text("")
ta.add_state(lv.STATE.FOCUSED)
# Create a keyboard
kb = lv.keyboard(lv.scr_act())
kb.set size(LV HOR RES, LV VER RES // 2)
kb.set mode(lv.keyboard.MODE.NUMBER)
kb.set_textarea(ta)
```

# API

# **Enums**

# enum [anonymous]

Values:

enumerator LV\_PART\_TEXTAREA\_PLACEHOLDER

## **Functions**

**Parameters** 

• **obj** -- pointer to a text area object

```
LV_EXPORT_CONST_INT(LV_TEXTAREA_CURSOR_LAST)
lv_obj_t *lv_textarea_create(lv_obj_t *parent)
     Create a text area object
           Parameters parent -- pointer to an object, it will be the parent of the new text area
           Returns pointer to the created text area
void lv_textarea_add_char(lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t c)
     Insert a character to the current cursor position. To add a wide char, e.g. 'Á' use _lv_txt_encoded_conv_wc('Á)`
           Parameters
                 • obj -- pointer to a text area object
                 • c -- a character (e.g. 'a')
void lv textarea add text(lv_obj_t *obj, const char *txt)
     Insert a text to the current cursor position
           Parameters
                 • obj -- pointer to a text area object
                 • txt -- a '\0' terminated string to insert
void lv_textarea_del_char(lv_obj_t *obj)
     Delete a the left character from the current cursor position
           Parameters obj -- pointer to a text area object
void lv textarea del char forward(lv_obj_t *obj)
     Delete the right character from the current cursor position
           Parameters obj -- pointer to a text area object
void lv textarea set text(lv_obj_t *obj, const char *txt)
     Set the text of a text area
           Parameters
                 • obj -- pointer to a text area object
                 • txt -- pointer to the text
void lv_textarea_set_placeholder_text(lv_obj_t *obj, const char *txt)
     Set the placeholder text of a text area
           Parameters
                 • obj -- pointer to a text area object
                 • txt -- pointer to the text
void lv_textarea_set_cursor_pos(lv_obj_t *obj, int32_t pos)
     Set the cursor position
```

• **pos** -- the new cursor position in character index < 0 : index from the end of the text LV\_TEXTAREA\_CURSOR\_LAST: go after the last character

# void lv\_textarea\_set\_cursor\_click\_pos(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, bool en)

Enable/Disable the positioning of the cursor by clicking the text on the text area.

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a text area object
- en -- true: enable click positions; false: disable

# void lv\_textarea\_set\_password\_mode(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, bool en)

Enable/Disable password mode

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a text area object
- en -- true: enable, false: disable

# void lv textarea set password bullet(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, const char \*bullet)

Set the replacement characters to show in password mode

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a text area object
- bullet -- pointer to the replacement text

# void lv\_textarea\_set\_one\_line(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, bool en)

Configure the text area to one line or back to normal

# **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a text area object
- en -- true: one line, false: normal

# void **lv\_textarea\_set\_accepted\_chars** (*lv\_obj\_t* \*obj, const char \*list)

Set a list of characters. Only these characters will be accepted by the text area

## **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a text area object
- list -- list of characters. Only the pointer is saved. E.g. "+-.,0123456789"

# void lv\_textarea\_set\_max\_length(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, uint32\_t num)

Set max length of a Text Area.

## **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a text area object
- num -- the maximal number of characters can be added (lv\_textarea\_set\_text ignores it)

# void lv textarea set insert replace(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, const char \*txt)

In LV\_EVENT\_INSERT the text which planned to be inserted can be replaced by an other text. It can be used to add automatic formatting to the text area.

#### **Parameters**

• **obj** -- pointer to a text area object

• **txt** -- pointer to a new string to insert. If "" no text will be added. The variable must be live after the event cb exists. (Should be global or static)

# void lv\_textarea\_set\_text\_selection(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, bool en)

Enable/disable selection mode.

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a text area object
- en -- true or false to enable/disable selection mode

# void lv\_textarea\_set\_password\_show\_time(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, uint16\_t time)

Set how long show the password before changing it to '\*'

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a text area object
- **time** -- show time in milliseconds. 0: hide immediately.

# void lv\_textarea\_set\_align(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, lv\_text\_align\_t align)

Deprecated: use the normal text\_align style property instead Set the label's alignment. It sets where the label is aligned (in one line mode it can be smaller than the text area) and how the lines of the area align in case of multiline text area

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a text area object
- align -- the align mode from ::lv\_text\_align\_t

```
const char *lv textarea get text(const lv_obj_t *obj)
```

Get the text of a text area. In password mode it gives the real text (not '\*'s).

Parameters obj -- pointer to a text area object

Returns pointer to the text

```
const char *lv_textarea_get_placeholder_text(lv_obj_t *obj)
```

Get the placeholder text of a text area

Parameters obj -- pointer to a text area object

Returns pointer to the text

```
lv_obj_t *lv textarea get label(const lv_obj_t *obj)
```

Get the label of a text area

Parameters obj -- pointer to a text area object

**Returns** pointer to the label object

```
uint32_t lv_textarea_get_cursor_pos(const lv_obj_t *obj)
```

Get the current cursor position in character index

Parameters obj -- pointer to a text area object

**Returns** the cursor position

# bool lv\_textarea\_get\_cursor\_click\_pos(lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Get whether the cursor click positioning is enabled or not.

Parameters obj -- pointer to a text area object

Returns true: enable click positions; false: disable

# bool lv\_textarea\_get\_password\_mode(const lv\_obj\_t \*obj) Get the password mode attribute Parameters obj -- pointer to a text area object

const char \*lv\_textarea\_get\_password\_bullet(lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Get the replacement characters to show in password mode

Returns true: password mode is enabled, false: disabled

Parameters obj -- pointer to a text area object

**Returns** pointer to the replacement text

# bool lv\_textarea\_get\_one\_line(const lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Get the one line configuration attribute

Parameters obj -- pointer to a text area object

Returns true: one line configuration is enabled, false: disabled

# const char \*lv\_textarea\_get\_accepted\_chars(lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Get a list of accepted characters.

Parameters obj -- pointer to a text area object

**Returns** list of accented characters.

# uint32\_t lv\_textarea\_get\_max\_length(lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Get max length of a Text Area.

Parameters obj -- pointer to a text area object

Returns the maximal number of characters to be add

# bool lv\_textarea\_text\_is\_selected(const lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Find whether text is selected or not.

Parameters obj -- pointer to a text area object

Returns whether text is selected or not

# bool lv\_textarea\_get\_text\_selection(lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Find whether selection mode is enabled.

Parameters obj -- pointer to a text area object

Returns true: selection mode is enabled, false: disabled

## uint16\_tlv textarea get password show time(lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Set how long show the password before changing it to '\*'

Parameters obj -- pointer to a text area object

**Returns** show time in milliseconds. 0: hide immediately.

## void lv textarea clear selection(lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Clear the selection on the text area.

Parameters obj -- pointer to a text area object

# void lv\_textarea\_cursor\_right(lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Move the cursor one character right

Parameters obj -- pointer to a text area object

```
void lv_textarea_cursor_left(lv_obj_t *obj)
     Move the cursor one character left
          Parameters obj -- pointer to a text area object
void lv_textarea_cursor_down(lv_obj_t *obj)
     Move the cursor one line down
          Parameters obj -- pointer to a text area object
void lv_textarea_cursor_up(lv_obj_t *obj)
     Move the cursor one line up
          Parameters obj -- pointer to a text area object
Variables
const lv_obj_class_t lv_textarea_class
struct lv_textarea_t
     Public Members
     lv_obj_t obj
     lv_obj_t *label
     char *placeholder_txt
     char *pwd_tmp
     char *pwd_bullet
     const char *accepted_chars
     uint32_t max_length
     uint16_t pwd_show_time
     lv_coord_t valid_x
     uint32_t pos
     lv_area_t area
```

```
uint32_t txt_byte_pos
uint8_t show
uint8_t click_pos
struct lv_textarea_t::[anonymous] cursor
uint32_t sel_start
uint32_t sel_end
uint8_t text_sel_in_prog
uint8_t text_sel_en
uint8_t pwd_mode
uint8_t one_line
```

# 6.3 Extra widgets

# 6.3.1 Animation Image (Iv\_animimg)

# **Overview**

The animation image is similar to the normal 'Image' object. The only difference is that instead of one source image, you set an array of multiple source images.

You can specify a duration and repeat count.

# **Parts and Styles**

• LV\_PART\_MAIN A background rectangle that uses the typical background style properties and the image itself using the image style properties.

## **Usage**

## **Image sources**

To set the image in a state, use the lv\_animimg\_set\_src(imgbtn, dsc[], num).

#### **Events**

No special events are sent by image objects.

See the events of the Base object too.

Learn more about Events.

# **Keys**

No Keys are processed by the object type.

Learn more about Keys.

## **Example**

## **Simple Animation Image**

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV USE ANIMIMG && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
LV IMG DECLARE(animimg001)
LV IMG DECLARE(animimg002)
LV_IMG_DECLARE(animimg003)
static const lv_img_dsc_t * anim_imgs[3] = {
    &animimg001,
    &animimg002,
    &animimg003,
};
void lv_example_animimg_1(void)
   lv obj t * animimg0 = lv animimg create(lv scr act());
   lv obj center(animimg0);
   lv animimg set src(animimg0, (const void **) anim imgs, 3);
   lv_animimg_set_duration(animimg0, 1000);
    lv animimg set repeat count(animimg0, LV ANIM REPEAT INFINITE);
    lv animimg start(animimg0);
}
#endif
```

```
from imagetools import get_png_info, open_png

# Register PNG image decoder
decoder = lv.img.decoder_create()
decoder.info_cb = get_png_info
```

(continues on next page)

```
decoder.open_cb = open_png
anim_imgs = [None]*3
# Create an image from the png file
try:
    with open('../../assets/animimg001.png','rb') as f:
        anim001 data = f.read()
except:
    print("Could not find animimg001.png")
    sys.exit()
anim_imgs[0] = lv.img_dsc_t({
  'data size': len(anim001 data),
  'data': anim001 data
})
try:
    with open('../../assets/animimg002.png','rb') as f:
        anim002_data = f.read()
except:
    print("Could not find animimg002.png")
    sys.exit()
anim_imgs[1] = lv.img_dsc_t({
  'data_size': len(anim002_data),
  'data': anim002 data
})
trv:
    with open('../../assets/animimg003.png','rb') as f:
        anim003 data = f.read()
except:
    print("Could not find animimg003.png")
    sys.exit()
anim_imgs[2] = lv.img_dsc_t({
  'data_size': len(anim003_data),
  'data': anim003 data
})
animimg0 = lv.animimg(lv.scr act())
animimg0.center()
animimg0.set src(anim imgs, 3)
animimg0.set duration(1000)
animimg0.set_repeat_count(lv.ANIM_REPEAT.INFINITE)
animimg0.start()
```

# **API**

## **Typedefs**

```
typedef uint8_t lv_animimg_part_t
```

#### **Enums**

# enum [anonymous]

Values:

enumerator LV\_ANIM\_IMG\_PART\_MAIN

#### **Functions**

```
lv_obj_t *lv_animimg_create(lv_obj_t *parent)
```

Create an animation image objects

Parameters parent -- pointer to an object, it will be the parent of the new button

Returns pointer to the created animation image object

```
void lv_animimg_set_src(lv_obj_t *img, const void *dsc[], uint8_t num)
```

Set the image animation images source.

# **Parameters**

- img -- pointer to an animation image object
- dsc -- pointer to a series images
- **num** -- images' number

```
void lv_animimg_start(lv_obj_t *obj)
```

Startup the image animation.

Parameters obj -- pointer to an animation image object

```
void lv_animimg_set_duration(lv_obj_t *img, uint32_t duration)
```

Set the image animation duration time. unit:ms

Parameters img -- pointer to an animation image object

```
void lv animimg set repeat count(lv_obj_t*img, uint16_t count)
```

Set the image animation reapeatly play times.

#### **Parameters**

- img -- pointer to an animation image object
- **count** -- the number of times to repeat the animation

## **Variables**

```
const lv_obj_class_t lv_animimg_class
struct lv_animimg_t

Public Members

lv_img_t img

lv_anim_t anim

const void **dsc

int8_t pic_count
```

# 6.3.2 Calendar (Iv\_calendar)

### Overview

The Calendar object is a classic calendar which can:

- show the days of any month in a 7x7 matrix
- Show the name of the days
- highlight the current day (today)
- highlight any user-defined dates

The Calendar is added to the default group (if it is set). Calendar is an editable object which allow selecting and clicking the dates with encoder navigation too.

To make the Calendar flexible, by default it doesn't show the current year or month. Instead, there are optional "headers" that can be attached to the calendar.

# **Parts and Styles**

The calendar object uses the *Button matrix* object under the hood to arrange the days into a matrix.

- LV\_PART\_MAIN The background of the calendar. Uses all the background related style properties.
- LV\_PART\_ITEMS Refers to the dates and day names. Button matrix control flags are set to differentiate the buttons and a custom drawer event is added modify the properties of the buttons as follows:
  - day names have no border, no background and drawn with a gray color
  - days of the previous and next month have LV\_BTNMATRIX\_CTRL\_DISABLED flag
  - today has a thicker border with the theme's primary color
  - highlighted days have some opacity with the theme's primary color.

# **Usage**

Some functions use the lv\_calendar\_date\_t type which is a structure with year, month and day fields.

### **Current date**

To set the current date (today), use the lv\_calendar\_set\_today\_date(calendar, year, month, day) function. month needs to be in 1..12 range and day in 1..31 range.

### Shown date

To set the shown date, use lv\_calendar\_set\_shown\_date(calendar, year, month);

# **Highlighted days**

The list of highlighted dates should be stored in a lv\_calendar\_date\_t array loaded by lv\_calendar\_set\_highlighted\_dates(calendar, highlighted\_dates, date\_num). Only the array's pointer will be saved so the array should be a static or global variable.

# Name of the days

The name of the days can be adjusted with <code>lv\_calendar\_set\_day\_names</code> (<code>calendar, day\_names</code>) where <code>day\_names</code> looks like <code>const char \* day\_names[7] = {"Su", "Mo", ...}; Only the pointer of the day names is saved so the elements should be static, global or constant variables.</code>

### **Events**

LV\_EVENT\_VALUE\_CHANGED Sent if a date is clicked. lv\_calendar\_get\_pressed\_date(calendar, &date) set date to the date currently being pressed. Returns LV\_RES\_OK if there is a valid pressed date, else LV RES\_INV.

Learn more about *Events*.

## **Keys**

- LV KEY RIGHT/UP/LEFT/RIGHT To navigate among the buttons to dates
- LV KEY ENTER To press/release the selected date

Learn more about Keys.

### **Headers**

From v8.1 the header is added directly into the Calendar widget and the API of the headers has been changed.

### **Arrow buttons**

lv\_calendar\_header\_arrow\_create(calendar) creates a header that contains a left and right arrow on the sides and a text with the current year and month between them.

# **Drop-down**

lv\_calendar\_header\_dropdown\_create(calendar) creates a header that contains 2 drop-drown lists: one for the year and another for the month.

# **Example**

## Calendar with header

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV_USE_CALENDAR && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES
static void event_handler(lv_event_t * e)
    lv event code t code = lv event get code(e);
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_current_target(e);
    if(code == LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED) {
        lv_calendar_date_t date;
        if(lv_calendar_get_pressed_date(obj, &date)) {
            LV_LOG_USER("Clicked date: %02d.%02d.%d", date.day, date.month, date.
→year);
    }
}
void lv example calendar 1(void)
    lv_obj_t * calendar = lv_calendar_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_size(calendar, 185, 185);
    lv_obj_align(calendar, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, 27);
   lv_obj_add_event_cb(calendar, event_handler, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);
   lv_calendar_set_today_date(calendar, 2021, 02, 23);
   lv calendar set showed date(calendar, 2021, 02);
   /*Highlight a few days*/
   static lv_calendar_date_t highlighted_days[3];
                                                        /*Only its pointer will be...
⇒saved so should be static*/
   highlighted_days[0].year = 2021;
    highlighted days[0].month = 02;
    highlighted_days[0].day = 6;
```

(continues on next page)

```
highlighted_days[1].year = 2021;
highlighted_days[1].month = 02;
highlighted_days[1].day = 11;

highlighted_days[2].year = 2022;
highlighted_days[2].month = 02;
highlighted_days[2].day = 22;

lv_calendar_set_highlighted_dates(calendar, highlighted_days, 3);

#if LV_USE_CALENDAR_HEADER_DROPDOWN
    lv_calendar_header_dropdown_create(calendar);
#elif LV_USE_CALENDAR_HEADER_ARROW
    lv_calendar_header_arrow_create(calendar);
#endif
    lv_calendar_set_showed_date(calendar, 2021, 10);
}
#endif
```

```
def event handler(evt):
    code = evt.get_code()
    if code == lv.EVENT.VALUE CHANGED:
        source = evt.get current target()
        date = lv.calendar_date_t()
        if source.get pressed date(date) == lv.RES.OK:
            calendar.set today date(date.year, date.month, date.day)
            print("Clicked date: %02d.%02d.%02d"%(date.day, date.month, date.year))
calendar = lv.calendar(lv.scr act())
calendar.set size(200, 200)
calendar.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 0, 20)
calendar.add event cb(event handler, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
calendar.set_today_date(2021, 02, 23)
calendar.set_showed_date(2021, 02)
# Highlight a few days
highlighted days=[
    lv.calendar_date_t({'year':2021, 'month':2, 'day':6}),
    lv.calendar_date_t({'year':2021, 'month':2, 'day':11}),
    lv.calendar date t({'year':2021, 'month':2, 'day':22})
]
calendar.set highlighted dates(highlighted days, len(highlighted days))
lv.calendar header dropdown(calendar)
```

## API

#### **Functions**

```
lv_obj_t *lv_calendar_create(lv_obj_t *parent)
void lv_calendar_set_today_date(lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t year, uint32_t month, uint32_t day)
Set the today's date
```

### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a calendar object
- year -- today's year
- **month** -- today's month [1..12]
- **day** -- today's day [1..31]

# void lv calendar set showed date(\(lv\_obj\_t \* \cdot obj\_, \text{ uint32\_t year, uint32\_t month}\)

Set the currently showed

### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a calendar object
- year -- today's year
- **month** -- today's month [1..12]

```
void lv_calendar_set_highlighted_dates (lv_obj_t *obj, lv_calendar_date_t highlighted[], uint16_t date num)
```

Set the highlighted dates

## **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a calendar object
- **highlighted** -- pointer to an *lv\_calendar\_date\_t* array containing the dates. Only the pointer will be saved so this variable can't be local which will be destroyed later.
- date\_num -- number of dates in the array

```
void lv_calendar_set_day_names (lv_obj_t *obj, const char **day_names)
```

Set the name of the days

### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a calendar object
- day\_names -- pointer to an array with the names. E.g. const char \* days[7] = {"Sun", "Mon", ...} Only the pointer will be saved so this variable can't be local which will be destroyed later.

```
lv_obj_t *lv_calendar_get_btnmatrix(const lv_obj_t *obj)
```

Get the button matrix object of the calendar. It shows the dates and day names.

Parameters obj -- pointer to a calendar object

Returns pointer to a the button matrix

```
const lv_calendar_date_t *lv calendar get today date(const lv_obj_t *calendar)
     Get the today's date
          Parameters calendar -- pointer to a calendar object
          Returns return pointer to an lv calendar date t variable containing the date of today.
const lv_calendar_date_t *lv_calendar_get_showed_date(const lv_obj_t *calendar)
     Get the currently showed
          Parameters calendar -- pointer to a calendar object
          Returns pointer to an lv calendar date t variable containing the date is being shown.
lv_calendar_date_t *lv_calendar_get_highlighted_dates (const lv_obj_t *calendar)
     Get the highlighted dates
          Parameters calendar -- pointer to a calendar object
          Returns pointer to an lv calendar date t array containing the dates.
uint16_t lv_calendar_get_highlighted_dates_num(const lv_obj_t *calendar)
     Get the number of the highlighted dates
          Parameters calendar -- pointer to a calendar object
          Returns number of highlighted days
lv_res_t lv_calendar_get_pressed_date(const lv_obj_t *calendar, lv_calendar_date_t *date)
     Get the currently pressed day
          Parameters
                • calendar -- pointer to a calendar object
                • date -- store the pressed date here
          Returns LV_RES_OK: there is a valid pressed date; LV_RES_INV: there is no pressed data
Variables
const lv_obj_class_t lv_calendar_class
struct lv calendar date t
     #include <lv_calendar.h> Represents a date on the calendar object (platform-agnostic).
     Public Members
     uint16 t year
     int8_t month
     int8_t day
          1..12
struct lv_calendar_t
```

## **Public Members**

```
lv_obj_t obj
lv_obj_t *btnm
lv_calendar_date_t today
lv_calendar_date_t showed_date
lv_calendar_date_t *highlighted_dates
uint16_t highlighted_dates_num
const char *map[8 * 7]
char nums[7 * 6][4]
```

# 6.3.3 Chart (Iv\_chart)

#### Overview

Charts are a basic object to visualize data points. Currently *Line* charts (connect points with lines and/or draw points on them) and *Bar* charts are supported.

Charts can have:

- · division lines
- 2 y axis
- · axis ticks and texts on ticks
- cursors
- · scrolling and zooming

# **Parts and Styles**

- LV\_PART\_MAIN The background of the chart. Uses all the typical background and *line* (for the division lines) related style properties. *Padding* makes the series area smaller. For column charts pad\_column sets the space between the columns of the adjacent indices.
- LV\_PART\_SCROLLBAR The scrollbar used if the chart is zoomed. See the Base object's documentation for details.
- LV PART ITEMS Refers to the line or bar series.
  - Line chart: The *line* properties are used by the lines. width, height, bg\_color and radius is used to set the appearance of points.

- Bar chart: The typical background properties are used to style the bars. pad\_column sets the space between
  the columns on the same index.
- LV\_PART\_INDICATOR Refers to the points on line and scatter chart (small circles or squares).
- LV\_PART\_CURSOR *Line* properties are used to style the cursors. width, height, bg\_color and radius are used to set the appearance of points.
- LV PART TICKS *Line* and *Text* style properties are used to style the ticks

# **Usage**

# **Chart type**

The following data display types exist:

- LV CHART TYPE NONE Do not display any data. Can be used to hide the series.
- LV\_CHART\_TYPE\_LINE Draw lines between the data points and/or points (rectangles or circles) on the data points.
- LV CHART TYPE BAR Draw bars.
- LV CHART TYPE SCATTER X/Y chart drawing point's and lines between the points. .

You can specify the display type with lv\_chart\_set\_type(chart, LV\_CHART\_TYPE\_...).

### **Data series**

You can add any number of series to the charts by lv\_chart\_add\_series(chart, color, axis). This allocates an lv\_chart\_series\_t structure which contains the chosen color and an array for the data points. axis can have the following values:

- LV CHART AXIS PRIMARY Y Left axis
- LV\_CHART\_AXIS\_SECONDARY\_Y Right axis
- LV CHART AXIS PRIMARY X Bottom axis
- LV CHART AXIS SECONDARY X Top axis

axis tells which axis's range should be used to scale the values.

lv\_chart\_set\_ext\_y\_array(chart, ser, value\_array) makes the chart use an external array for the given series. value\_array should look like this: lv\_coord\_t \* value\_array[num\_points]. The array size needs to be large enough to hold all the points of that series. The array's pointer will be saved in the chart so it needs to be global, static or dynamically allocated. Note: you should call lv\_chart\_refresh(chart) after the external data source has been updated to update the chart.

The value array of a series can be obtained with lv\_chart\_get\_y\_array(chart, ser), which can be used with ext array or *normal arrays*.

For LV\_CHART\_TYPE\_SCATTER type lv\_chart\_set\_ext\_x\_array(chart, ser, value\_array) and lv\_chart\_get\_x\_array(chart, ser) can be used as well.

# Modify the data

You have several options to set the data of series:

- 1. Set the values manually in the array like ser1->points[3] = 7 and refresh the chart with lv chart refresh(chart).
- 2. Use lv\_chart\_set\_value\_by\_id(chart, ser, id, value) where id is the index of the point you wish to update.
- 3. Use the lv chart set next value(chart, ser, value).
- 4. Initialize all points to a given value with: lv\_chart\_set\_all\_value(chart, ser, value).

Use LV CHART POINT NONE as value to make the library skip drawing that point, column, or line segment.

For LV\_CHART\_TYPE\_SCATTER type lv\_chart\_set\_value\_by\_id2(chart, ser, id, value) and lv\_chart\_set\_next\_value2(chart, ser, x\_valuem y\_value) can be used as well.

# **Update modes**

lv\_chart\_set\_next\_value can behave in two ways depending on update mode:

- LV CHART UPDATE\_MODE\_SHIFT Shift old data to the left and add the new one to the right.
- LV\_CHART\_UPDATE\_MODE\_CIRCULAR Add the new data in circular fashion, like an ECG diagram.

The update mode can be changed with lv\_chart\_set\_update\_mode(chart, LV CHART UPDATE MODE ...).

#### Number of points

The number of points in the series can be modified by <code>lv\_chart\_set\_point\_count(chart, point\_num)</code>. The default value is 10. Note: this also affects the number of points processed when an external buffer is assigned to a series, so you need to be sure the external array is large enough.

### Handling large number of points

On line charts, if the number of points is greater than the pixels horizontally, the Chart will draw only vertical lines to make the drawing of large amount of data effective. If there are, let's say, 10 points to a pixel, LVGL searches the smallest and the largest value and draws a vertical lines between them to ensure no peaks are missed.

# Vertical range

You can specify the minimum and maximum values in y-direction with <code>lv\_chart\_set\_range(chart, axis, min, max)</code>. <code>axis</code> can be <code>LV\_CHART\_AXIS\_PRIMARY</code> (left axis) or <code>LV\_CHART\_AXIS\_SECONDARY</code> (right axis).

The value of the points will be scaled proportionally. The default range is: 0..100.

### **Division lines**

The number of horizontal vertical division modified and lines can be by lv chart set div line count(chart, hdiv num, vdiv num). The default settings are 3 horizontal and 5 vertical division lines. If there is a visible border on a side and no padding on that side, the division line would be drawn on top of the border and therefore it won't be drawn.

# Override default start point for series

If you want a plot to start from a point other than the default which is point[0] of the series, you can set an alternative index with the function lv\_chart\_set\_x\_start\_point(chart, ser, id) where id is the new index position to start plotting from.

Note that LV CHART UPDATE MODE SHIFT also changes the start point.

#### Tick marks and labels

Ticks and labels can be added to the axis with lv\_chart\_set\_axis\_tick(chart, axis, major\_len, minor\_len, major\_cnt, minor\_cnt, label\_en, draw\_size).

- axis can be LV CHART AXIS X/PRIMARY Y/SECONDARY Y
- major len is the length of major ticks
- minor\_len is the length of minor ticks
- major cnt is the number of major ticks on the axis
- minor cnt in the number of minor ticks between two major ticks
- label en true: enable label drawing on major ticks
- draw\_size extra size required to draw the tick and labels (start with 20 px and increase if the ticks/labels are clipped)

#### Zoom

The chart can be zoomed independently in x and y directions with lv\_chart\_set\_zoom\_x(chart, factor) and lv\_chart\_set\_zoom\_y(chart, factor). If factor is 256 there is no zoom. 512 means double zoom, etc. Fractional values are also possible but < 256 value is not allowed.

### Cursor

A cursor can be added with  $lv\_chart\_cursor\_t * c1 = lv\_chart\_add\_cursor(chart, color, dir);$ . The possible values of dir  $lv\_DIR\_NONE/RIGHT/UP/LEFT/DOWN/HOR/VER/ALL$  or their OR-ed values to tell in which direction(s) should the cursor be drawn.

lv\_chart\_set\_cursor\_pos(chart, cursor, &point) sets the position of the cursor. pos is a pointer
to an lv\_point\_t variable. E.g. lv\_point\_t point = {10, 20};. If the chart is scrolled the cursor will
remain in the same place.

lv\_chart\_get\_point\_pos\_by\_id(chart, series, id, &point\_out) gets the coordinate of a given
point. It's useful to place the cursor at a given point.

lv\_chart\_set\_cursor\_point(chart, cursor, series, point\_id) sticks the cursor at a point. If the point's position changes (new value or scrolling) the cursor will move with the point.

## **Events**

- LV\_EVENT\_VALUE\_CHANGED Sent when a new point is clicked pressed. lv\_chart\_get\_pressed\_point(chart) returns the zero-based index of the pressed point.
- LV\_EVENT\_DRAW\_PART\_BEGIN and LV\_EVENT\_DRAW\_PART\_END are sent with the following types:
  - LV\_CHART\_DRAW\_PART\_DIV\_LINE\_INIT Used before/after drawn the div lines to add masks to any
    extra drawings. The following fields are set:
    - \* part: LV\_PART\_MAIN
    - \* line dsc
  - LV\_CHART\_DRAW\_PART\_DIV\_LINE\_HOR, LV\_CHART\_DRAW\_PART\_DIV\_LINE\_VER Used for each horizontal and vertical division lines.
    - \* part: LV\_PART\_MAIN
    - \* id: index of the line
    - \* p1, p2: points of the line
    - \* line dsc
  - LV\_CHART\_DRAW\_PART\_LINE\_AND\_POINT Used on line and scatter charts for lines and points.
    - \* part: LV PART ITEMS
    - \* id: index of the point
    - \* value: value of idth point
    - \* p1, p2: points of the line
    - \* draw area: area of the point
    - \* line dsc
    - \* rect dsc
    - \* sub\_part\_ptr: pointer to the series
  - LV CHART DRAW PART BAR Used on bar charts for the rectangles.
    - \* part: LV\_PART\_ITEMS
    - \* id: index of the point
    - \* value: value of idth point
    - \* draw\_area: area of the point
    - \* rect\_dsc:
    - \* sub part ptr: pointer to the series
  - LV CHART DRAW PART CURSOR Used on cursor lines and points.
    - \* part: LV PART CURSOR
    - \* p1, p2: points of the line
    - \* line\_dsc

```
* rect_dsc
    * draw_area: area of the points
- LV_CHART_DRAW_PART_TICK_LABEL Used on tick lines and labels.
    * part: LV_PART_TICKS
    * id: axis
    * value: value of the tick
    * text: value converted to decimal or NULL for minor ticks
    * line_dsc,
    * label dsc,
```

See the events of the Base object too.

Learn more about *Events*.

### **Keys**

No *Keys* are processed by the object type.

Learn more about Keys.

# **Example**

### **Line Chart**

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_CHART && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES
void lv_example_chart_1(void)
    /*Create a chart*/
    lv_obj_t * chart;
    chart = lv_chart_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_size(chart, 200, 150);
    lv_obj_center(chart);
    lv_chart_set_type(chart, LV_CHART_TYPE_LINE); /*Show lines and points too*/
    /*Add two data series*/
    lv_chart_series_t * ser1 = lv_chart_add_series(chart, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_
→RED), LV_CHART_AXIS_PRIMARY_Y);
    lv_chart_series_t * ser2 = lv_chart_add_series(chart, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_
GREEN), LV_CHART_AXIS_SECONDARY_Y);
   /*Set the next points on 'ser1'*/
   lv_chart_set_next_value(chart, ser1, 10);
    lv_chart_set_next_value(chart, ser1, 30);
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv chart set next value(chart, ser1, 70);
    lv chart set next value(chart, ser1, 90);
   /*Directly set points on 'ser2'*/
    ser2->y points[0] = 90;
    ser2->y_points[1] = 70;
    ser2->y points[2] = 65;
    ser2->y_points[3] = 65;
    ser2->y_points[4] = 65;
    ser2->y_points[5] = 65;
    ser2->y_points[6] = 65;
    ser2->y_points[7] = 65;
    ser2->y points[8] = 65;
    ser2->y_points[9] = 65;
    lv_chart_refresh(chart); /*Required after direct set*/
}
#endif
```

```
# Create a chart
chart = lv.chart(lv.scr act())
chart.set size(200, 150)
chart.center()
chart.set_type(lv.chart.TYPE.LINE) # Show lines and points too
# Add two data series
ser1 = chart.add series(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.RED), lv.chart.AXIS.PRIMARY Y)
ser2 = chart.add series(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.GREEN), lv.chart.AXIS.SECONDARY Y)
print(ser2)
# Set next points on ser1
chart.set next value(ser1,10)
chart.set_next_value(ser1,10)
chart.set_next_value(ser1,10)
chart.set_next_value(ser1,10)
chart.set_next_value(ser1,10)
chart.set_next_value(ser1,10)
chart.set_next_value(ser1,10)
chart.set_next_value(ser1,30)
chart.set_next_value(ser1,70)
chart.set next value(ser1,90)
# Directly set points on 'ser2'
ser2.y points = [90, 70, 65, 65, 65, 65, 65, 65, 65]
chart.refresh()
                    # Required after direct set
```

### Faded area line chart with custom division lines

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV_USE_CHART && LV_DRAW_COMPLEX && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES
static lv_obj_t * chart1;
static lv_chart_series_t * ser1;
static lv chart series t * ser2;
static void draw event cb(lv event t * e)
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_target(e);
   /*Add the faded area before the lines are drawn*/
    lv obj draw part dsc t * dsc = lv event get draw part dsc(e);
    if(dsc->part == LV PART ITEMS) {
       if(!dsc->p1 || !dsc->p2) return;
        /*Add a line mask that keeps the area below the line*/
       lv draw mask line param t line mask param;
       lv_draw_mask_line_points_init(&line_mask_param, dsc->p1->x, dsc->p1->y, dsc->
\rightarrow p2->x, dsc->p2->y,
                                     LV DRAW MASK LINE SIDE BOTTOM);
       int16_t line_mask_id = lv_draw_mask_add(&line_mask_param, NULL);
        /*Add a fade effect: transparent bottom covering top*/
       lv coord t h = lv obj get height(obj);
       lv draw mask fade param t fade mask param;
       lv_draw_mask_fade_init(&fade_mask_param, &obj->coords, LV OPA COVER, obj->
obj->coords.y2);
       int16_t fade_mask_id = lv_draw_mask_add(&fade_mask_param, NULL);
        /*Draw a rectangle that will be affected by the mask*/
        lv_draw_rect_dsc_t draw_rect_dsc;
        lv_draw_rect_dsc_init(&draw_rect_dsc);
       draw_rect_dsc.bg_opa = LV_OPA_20;
       draw rect dsc.bg color = dsc->line dsc->color;
       lv area t a;
       a.x1 = dsc->p1->x;
       a.x2 = dsc->p2->x - 1;
       a.y1 = LV MIN(dsc->p1->y, dsc->p2->y);
       a.y2 = obj->coords.y2;
       lv_draw_rect(dsc->draw_ctx, &draw_rect_dsc, &a);
        /*Remove the masks*/
       lv_draw_mask_free_param(&line_mask_param);
       lv_draw_mask_free_param(&fade_mask_param);
       lv_draw_mask_remove_id(line_mask_id);
       lv draw mask remove id(fade mask id);
    /*Hook the division lines too*/
    else if(dsc->part == LV PART MAIN) {
        if(dsc->line dsc == NULL || dsc->p1 == NULL || dsc->p2 == NULL) return;
       /*Vertical line*/
```

```
if(dsc->p1->x == dsc->p2->x) {
            dsc->line_dsc->color = lv_palette_lighten(LV_PALETTE_GREY, 1);
            if(dsc->id == 3) {
                dsc->line_dsc->width = 2;
                dsc->line_dsc->dash_gap = 0;
                dsc->line_dsc->dash_width = 0;
            }
            else {
                dsc->line_dsc->width = 1;
                dsc->line_dsc->dash_gap = 6;
                dsc->line_dsc->dash_width = 6;
            }
        /*Horizontal line*/
        else {
            if(dsc->id == 2) {
                dsc->line_dsc->width = 2;
                dsc->line_dsc->dash_gap = 0;
                dsc->line_dsc->dash_width = 0;
            }
            else {
                dsc->line_dsc->width = 2;
                dsc->line_dsc->dash_gap = 6;
                dsc->line_dsc->dash_width = 6;
            }
            if(dsc->id == 1 | | dsc->id == 3) {
                dsc->line_dsc->color = lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_GREEN);
            }
            else {
                dsc->line_dsc->color = lv_palette_lighten(LV_PALETTE_GREY, 1);
       }
    }
}
static void add_data(lv_timer_t * timer)
   LV_UNUSED(timer);
    static uint32 t cnt = 0;
    lv_chart_set_next_value(chart1, ser1, lv_rand(20, 90));
    if(cnt % 4 == 0) lv_chart_set_next_value(chart1, ser2, lv_rand(40, 60));
    cnt++;
}
* Add a faded area effect to the line chart and make some division lines ticker
void lv_example_chart_2(void)
   /*Create a chart1*/
    chart1 = lv chart create(lv scr act());
    lv_obj_set_size(chart1, 200, 150);
    lv obj center(chart1);
    lv_chart_set_type(chart1, LV_CHART_TYPE_LINE); /*Show lines and points too*/
```

```
lv_chart_set_div_line_count(chart1, 5, 7);

lv_obj_add_event_cb(chart1, draw_event_cb, LV_EVENT_DRAW_PART_BEGIN, NULL);
lv_chart_set_update_mode(chart1, LV_CHART_UPDATE_MODE_CIRCULAR);

/*Add two data series*/
ser1 = lv_chart_add_series(chart1, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_RED), LV_CHART_AXIS_
PRIMARY_Y);
ser2 = lv_chart_add_series(chart1, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_BLUE), LV_CHART_
AXIS_SECONDARY_Y);

uint32_t i;
for(i = 0; i < 10; i++) {
    lv_chart_set_next_value(chart1, ser1, lv_rand(20, 90));
    lv_chart_set_next_value(chart1, ser2, lv_rand(30, 70));
}

lv_timer_create(add_data, 200, NULL);

#endif</pre>
```

```
def draw event cb(e):
   obj = e.get target()
   # Add the faded area before the lines are drawn
   dsc = lv.obj draw part dsc t. cast (e.get param())
   if dsc.part != lv.PART.ITEMS:
        return
    if not dsc.p1 or not dsc.p2:
        return
    # Add a line mask that keeps the area below the line
    line mask param = lv.draw mask line param t()
    line mask param.points init(dsc.pl.x, dsc.pl.y, dsc.p2.x, dsc.p2.y, lv.DRAW MASK
→LINE SIDE.BOTTOM)
    # line mask id = line mask param.draw mask add(None)
    line mask id = lv.draw mask add(line mask param, None)
    # Add a fade effect: transparent bottom covering top
    h = obj.get height()
    fade mask param = lv.draw mask fade param t()
    coords = lv.area_t()
    obj.get coords(coords)
    fade mask param.init(coords, lv.OPA.COVER, coords.y1 + h // 8, lv.OPA.TRANSP,
→coords.y2)
    fade mask id = lv.draw mask add(fade mask param, None)
    # Draw a rectangle that will be affected by the mask
    draw_rect_dsc = lv.draw_rect_dsc_t()
   draw_rect_dsc.init()
   draw_rect_dsc.bg_opa = lv.0PA._20
   draw rect dsc.bg color = dsc.line dsc.color
    a = lv.area t()
```

```
a.x1 = dsc.p1.x
   a.x2 = dsc.p2.x - 1
   a.y1 = min(dsc.p1.y, dsc.p2.y)
    coords = lv.area_t()
   obj.get_coords(coords)
    a.y2 = coords.y2
    dsc.draw_ctx.rect(draw_rect_dsc, a)
   # Remove the masks
    lv.draw_mask_remove_id(line_mask_id)
    lv.draw_mask_remove_id(fade_mask_id)
def add data(timer):
    # LV UNUSED(timer);
    cnt = 0
    chart1.set_next_value(ser1, lv.rand(20, 90))
    if cnt % 4 == 0:
        chart1.set next value(ser2, lv.rand(40, 60))
    cnt +=1
# Add a faded area effect to the line chart
# Create a chart1
chart1 = lv.chart(lv.scr act())
chart1.set_size(200, 150)
chart1.center()
chart1.set_type(lv.chart.TYPE.LINE) # Show lines and points too
chart1.add event cb(draw event cb, lv.EVENT.DRAW PART BEGIN, None)
chart1.set_update_mode(lv.chart.UPDATE_MODE.CIRCULAR)
# Add two data series
ser1 = chart1.add_series(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.RED), lv.chart.AXIS.PRIMARY_Y)
ser2 = chart1.add_series(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE), lv.chart.AXIS.SECONDARY_Y)
for i in range(10):
    chart1.set_next_value(ser1, lv.rand(20, 90))
    chart1.set_next_value(ser2, lv.rand(30, 70))
timer = lv.timer_create(add_data, 200, None)
```

# Axis ticks and labels with scrolling

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_CHART && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES
static void draw_event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
    lv obj draw part dsc t * dsc = lv event get draw part dsc(e);
    if(!lv_obj_draw_part_check_type(dsc, &lv_chart_class, LV_CHART_DRAW_PART_TICK_
→LABEL)) return;
    if(dsc->id == LV_CHART_AXIS_PRIMARY_X && dsc->text) {
       const char * month[] = {"Jan", "Febr", "March", "Apr", "May", "Jun", "July",
→ "Aug", "Sept", "Oct", "Nov", "Dec"};
        lv snprintf(dsc->text, dsc->text length, "%s", month[dsc->value]);
    }
}
* Add ticks and labels to the axis and demonstrate scrolling
void lv_example_chart_3(void)
    /*Create a chart*/
    lv_obj_t * chart;
    chart = lv chart create(lv scr act());
    lv obj set size(chart, 200, 150);
    lv obj center(chart);
    lv_chart_set_type(chart, LV_CHART_TYPE_BAR);
    lv_chart_set_range(chart, LV_CHART_AXIS_PRIMARY_Y, 0, 100);
    lv chart set range(chart, LV CHART AXIS SECONDARY Y, 0, 400);
    lv_chart_set_point_count(chart, 12);
    lv obj add event cb(chart, draw event cb, LV EVENT DRAW PART BEGIN, NULL);
    /*Add ticks and label to every axis*/
   lv_chart_set_axis_tick(chart, LV_CHART_AXIS_PRIMARY_X, 10, 5, 12, 3, true, 40);
    lv_chart_set_axis_tick(chart, LV_CHART_AXIS_PRIMARY_Y, 10, 5, 6, 2, true, 50);
    lv_chart_set_axis_tick(chart, LV_CHART_AXIS_SECONDARY_Y, 10, 5, 3, 4, true, 50);
    /*Zoom in a little in X*/
   lv chart set zoom x(chart, 800);
    /*Add two data series*/
    lv chart series t * ser1 = lv chart add series(chart, lv palette lighten(LV
→PALETTE_GREEN, 2), LV_CHART_AXIS_PRIMARY_Y);
    lv chart series t * ser2 = lv chart add series(chart, lv palette darken(LV
→PALETTE GREEN, 2),
                                                   LV CHART AXIS SECONDARY Y);
    /*Set the next points on 'ser1'*/
   lv chart set next value(chart, ser1, 31);
    lv_chart_set_next_value(chart, ser1, 66);
    lv chart set next value(chart, ser1, 10);
    lv_chart_set_next_value(chart, ser1, 89);
    lv chart set next value(chart, ser1, 63);
    lv chart set next value(chart, ser1, 56);
    lv chart set next value(chart, ser1, 32);
```

```
lv chart set next value(chart, ser1, 35);
    lv chart set next value(chart, ser1, 57);
    lv_chart_set_next_value(chart, ser1, 85);
    lv_chart_set_next_value(chart, ser1, 22);
    lv_chart_set_next_value(chart, ser1, 58);
    lv coord t * ser2 array = lv chart get y array(chart, ser2);
    /*Directly set points on 'ser2'*/
    ser2 array[0] = 92;
    ser2_array[1] = 71;
    ser2_array[2] = 61;
    ser2 array[3] = 15;
    ser2 array[4] = 21;
    ser2 array[5] = 35;
    ser2 array[6] = 35;
    ser2_array[7] = 58;
    ser2_array[8] = 31;
    ser2 array[9] = 53;
    ser2_array[10] = 33;
    ser2 array[11] = 73;
    lv chart refresh(chart); /*Required after direct set*/
}
#endif
```

```
def draw_event_cb(e):
    dsc = lv.obj draw part dsc t. cast (e.get param())
    if dsc.part == lv.PART.TICKS and dsc.id == lv.chart.AXIS.PRIMARY X:
        month = ["Jan", "Febr", "March", "Apr", "May", "Jun", "July", "Aug", "Sept",
→"Oct", "Nov", "Dec"]
        # dsc.text is defined char text[16], I must therefore convert the Python,
→string to a byte array
        dsc.text = bytes(month[dsc.value], "ascii")
# Add ticks and labels to the axis and demonstrate scrolling
# Create a chart
chart = lv.chart(lv.scr act())
chart.set size(200, 150)
chart.center()
chart.set type(lv.chart.TYPE.BAR)
chart.set range(lv.chart.AXIS.PRIMARY Y, 0, 100)
chart.set_range(lv.chart.AXIS.SECONDARY_Y, 0, 400)
chart.set point count(12)
chart.add event cb(draw event cb, lv.EVENT.DRAW PART BEGIN, None)
# Add ticks and label to every axis
chart.set_axis_tick(lv.chart.AXIS.PRIMARY_X, 10, 5, 12, 3, True, 40)
chart.set axis tick(lv.chart.AXIS.PRIMARY Y, 10, 5, 6, 2, True, 50)
chart.set_axis_tick(lv.chart.AXIS.SECONDARY_Y, 10, 5, 3, 4,True, 50)
# Zoom in a little in X
chart.set zoom x(800)
```

```
# Add two data series
ser1 = lv.chart.add_series(chart, lv.palette_lighten(lv.PALETTE.GREEN, 2), lv.chart.
→AXIS.PRIMARY_Y)
ser2 = lv.chart.add_series(chart, lv.palette_darken(lv.PALETTE.GREEN, 2), lv.chart.
→AXIS.SECONDARY_Y)
# Set the next points on 'ser1'
chart.set_next_value(ser1, 31)
chart.set_next_value(ser1, 66)
chart.set_next_value(ser1, 10)
chart.set_next_value(ser1, 89)
chart.set next value(ser1, 63)
chart.set_next_value(ser1, 56)
chart.set next value(ser1, 32)
chart.set_next_value(ser1, 35)
chart.set_next_value(ser1, 57)
chart.set_next_value(ser1, 85)
chart.set_next_value(ser1, 22)
chart.set next value(ser1, 58)
# Directly set points on 'ser2'
ser2.y_points = [92,71,61,15,21,35,35,58,31,53,33,73]
chart.refresh() # Required after direct set
```

### Show the value of the pressed points

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV_USE_CHART && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES
static void event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
    lv_event_code_t code = lv_event_get_code(e);
    lv_obj_t * chart = lv_event_get_target(e);
    if(code == LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED) {
        lv_obj_invalidate(chart);
    if(code == LV_EVENT_REFR_EXT_DRAW_SIZE) {
        lv_coord_t * s = lv_event_get_param(e);
        *s = LV_MAX(*s, 20);
    }
    else if(code == LV_EVENT_DRAW_POST_END) {
        int32_t id = lv_chart_get_pressed_point(chart);
        if(id == LV_CHART_POINT_NONE) return;
        LV LOG USER("Selected point %d", (int)id);
        lv_chart_series_t * ser = lv_chart_get_series_next(chart, NULL);
        while(ser) {
            lv_point_t p;
```

```
lv chart get point pos by id(chart, ser, id, &p);
            lv coord_t * y_array = lv_chart_get_y_array(chart, ser);
            lv_coord_t value = y_array[id];
            char buf[16];
            lv snprintf(buf, sizeof(buf), LV SYMBOL DUMMY"$%d", value);
            lv_draw_rect_dsc_t draw_rect_dsc;
            lv_draw_rect_dsc_init(&draw_rect_dsc);
            draw_rect_dsc.bg_color = lv_color_black();
            draw_rect_dsc.bg_opa = LV_OPA_50;
            draw rect dsc.radius = 3;
            draw rect dsc.bg img src = buf;
            draw_rect_dsc.bg_img_recolor = lv_color_white();
            lv_area_t a;
            a.x1 = chart->coords.x1 + p.x - 20;
            a.x2 = chart->coords.x1 + p.x + 20;
            a.y1 = chart->coords.y1 + p.y - 30;
            a.y2 = chart->coords.y1 + p.y - 10;
            lv_draw_ctx_t * draw_ctx = lv_event_get_draw_ctx(e);
            lv_draw_rect(draw_ctx, &draw_rect_dsc, &a);
            ser = lv chart get series next(chart, ser);
        }
   }
   else if(code == LV EVENT RELEASED) {
        lv_obj_invalidate(chart);
}
* Show the value of the pressed points
void lv_example_chart_4(void)
    /*Create a chart*/
   lv_obj_t * chart;
    chart = lv chart create(lv scr act());
    lv_obj_set_size(chart, 200, 150);
   lv_obj_center(chart);
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(chart, event_cb, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);
    lv obj refresh ext draw size(chart);
    /*Zoom in a little in X*/
    lv_chart_set_zoom_x(chart, 800);
    /*Add two data series*/
    lv_chart_series_t * ser1 = lv_chart_add_series(chart, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_
→ RED), LV CHART AXIS PRIMARY Y);
    lv chart series t * ser2 = lv chart add series(chart, lv palette main(LV PALETTE
→GREEN), LV_CHART_AXIS_PRIMARY_Y);
    uint32 t i;
    for(i = 0; i < 10; i++) {
```

```
lv_chart_set_next_value(chart, ser1, lv_rand(60, 90));
    lv_chart_set_next_value(chart, ser2, lv_rand(10, 40));
}
#endif
```

```
def event cb(e):
    code = e.get code()
    chart = e.get_target()
    if code == lv.EVENT.VALUE_CHANGED:
        chart.invalidate()
    if code == lv.EVENT.REFR EXT DRAW SIZE:
        e.set ext draw size(20)
   elif code == lv.EVENT.DRAW POST END:
        id = lv.chart.get pressed point(chart)
        if id == lv.CHART_POINT.NONE:
            return
        # print("Selected point ", id)
        for i in range(len(series)):
            p = lv.point t()
            chart.get_point_pos_by_id(series[i], id, p)
            value = series points[i][id]
            buf = lv.SYMB0L.DUMMY + "$" + str(value)
            draw rect dsc = lv.draw rect dsc t()
            draw rect dsc.init()
            draw_rect_dsc.bg_color = lv.color_black()
            draw rect dsc.bg opa = lv.0PA. 50
            draw_rect_dsc.radius = 3
            draw rect dsc.bg img src = buf
            draw_rect_dsc.bg_img_recolor = lv.color_white()
            a = lv.area_t()
            coords = lv.area t()
            chart.get coords(coords)
            a.x1 = coords.x1 + p.x - 20
            a.x2 = coords.x1 + p.x + 20
            a.y1 = coords.y1 + p.y - 30
            a.y2 = coords.y1 + p.y - 10
            clip area = lv.area t. cast (e.get param())
            lv.draw_rect(a, clip_area, draw_rect_dsc)
    elif code == lv.EVENT.RELEASED:
        chart.invalidate()
# Add ticks and labels to the axis and demonstrate scrolling
# Create a chart
chart = lv.chart(lv.scr act())
```

```
chart.set size(200, 150)
chart.center()
chart.add_event_cb(event_cb, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
chart.refresh_ext_draw_size()
# Zoom in a little in X
chart.set zoom x(800)
# Add two data series
ser1 = chart.add_series(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.RED), lv.chart.AXIS.PRIMARY_Y)
ser2 = chart.add series(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.GREEN), lv.chart.AXIS.PRIMARY Y)
ser1_p = []
ser2_p = []
for i in range(10):
    ser1 p.append(lv.rand(60,90))
    ser2 p.append(lv.rand(10,40))
ser1.y_points = ser1_p
ser2.y_points = ser2_p
series = [ser1,ser2]
series_points=[ser1_p,ser2_p]
```

## Display 1000 data points with zooming and scrolling

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV_USE_CHART && LV_USE_SLIDER && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES
static lv obj t * chart;
/* Source: https://github.com/ankur219/ECG-Arrhythmia-classification/blob/
\hookrightarrow 642230149583adfae1e4bd26c6f0e1fd8af2be0e/sample.csv*/
static const lv_coord_t ecg_sample[] = {
    -2, 2, 0, -15, -39, -63, -71, -68, -67, -69, -84, -95, -104, -107, -108, -107, -
\hookrightarrow 107, -107, -107, -114, -118, -117,
-112, -100, -89, -83, -71, -64, -58, -58, -62, -62, -58, -51, -46, -39, -27, -310, 4, 7, 1, -3, 0, 14, 24, 30, 25, 19,
        13, 7, 12, 15, 18, 21, 13, 6, 9, 8, 17, 19, 13, 11, 11, 11, 23, 30, 37, 34,
\Rightarrow25, 14, 15, 19, 28, 31, 26, 23, 25, 31,
        39, 37, 37, 34, 30, 32, 22, 29, 31, 33, 37, 23, 13, 7, 2, 4, -2, 2, 11, 22, u
\Rightarrow33, 19, -1, -27, -55, -67, -72, -71, -63,
         -49, -18, 35, 113, 230, 369, 525, 651, 722, 730, 667, 563, 454, 357, 305, 288,
→ 274, 255, 212, 173, 143, 117, 82, 39,
        -13, -53, -78, -91, -101, -113, -124, -131, -131, -131, -129, -128, -129, -
\hookrightarrow 125, -123, -123, -129, -139, -148, -153,
        -159, -166, -183, -205, -227, -243, -248, -246, -254, -280, -327, -381, -429,
\rightarrow -473, -517, -556, -592, -612, -620,
        -620, -614, -604, -591, -574, -540, -497, -441, -389, -358, -336, -313, -284,
→-222, -167, -114, -70, -47, -28, -4, 12,
        38, 52, 58, 56, 56, 57, 68, 77, 86, 86, 80, 69, 67, 70, 82, 85, 89, 90, 89,
→89, 88, 91, 96, 97, 91, 83, 78, 82, 88, 95,
        96, 105, 106, 110, 102, 100, 96, 98, 97, 101, 98, 99, 100, 107, 113, 119, 115,
→ 110, 96, 85, 73, 64, 69, 76, 79,
```

(continues on next page)

```
78, 75, 85, 100, 114, 113, 105, 96, 84, 74, 66, 60, 75, 85, 89, 83, 67, 61, ...
\rightarrow67, 73, 79, 74, 63, 57, 56, 58, 61, 55,
        48, 45, 46, 55, 62, 55, 49, 43, 50, 59, 63, 57, 40, 31, 23, 25, 27, 31, 35,
\rightarrow34, 30, 36, 34, 42, 38, 36, 40, 46, 50,
        47, 32, 30, 32, 52, 67, 73, 71, 63, 54, 53, 45, 41, 28, 13, 3, 1, 4, 4, -8, -
      -32, -31, -19, -5, 3, 9, 13, 19,
        24, 27, 29, 25, 22, 26, 32, 42, 51, 56, 60, 57, 55, 53, 53, 54, 59, 54, 49,,,
     -3, -11, -20, -47, -100, -194, -236,
        -212, -123, 8, 103, 142, 147, 120, 105, 98, 93, 81, 61, 40, 26, 28, 30, 30, u
→27, 19, 17, 21, 20, 19, 19, 22, 36, 40,
        35, 20, 7, 1, 10, 18, 27, 22, 6, -4, -2, 3, 6, -2, -13, -14, -10, -2, 3, 2, -
\rightarrow 1, -5, -10, -19, -32, -42, -55, -60,
        -68, -77, -86, -101, -110, -117, -115, -104, -92, -84, -85, -84, -73, -65, -
\rightarrow 52, -50, -45, -35, -20, -3, 12, 20, 25,
        26, 28, 28, 30, 28, 25, 28, 33, 42, 42, 36, 23, 9, 0, 1, -4, 1, -4, -4, 1, 5, u
\rightarrow 9, 9, -3, -1, -18, -50, -108, -190,
        -272, -340, -408, -446, -537, -643, -777, -894, -920, -853, -697, -461, -251,
\rightarrow -60, 58, 103, 129, 139, 155, 170, 173,
        178, 185, 190, 193, 200, 208, 215, 225, 224, 232, 234, 240, 240, 236, 229, ...
→226, 224, 232, 233, 232, 224, 219, 219,
        223, 231, 226, 223, 219, 218, 223, 223, 223, 233, 245, 268, 286, 296, 295,
→283, 271, 263, 252, 243, 226, 210, 197,
        186, 171, 152, 133, 117, 114, 110, 107, 96, 80, 63, 48, 40, 38, 34, 28, 15, 2,
\rightarrow -7, -11, -14, -18, -29, -37, -44, -50,
        -58, -63, -61, -52, -50, -48, -61, -59, -58, -54, -47, -52, -62, -61, -64, -
     -52, -59, -69, -76, -76, -69, -67,
        -74, -78, -81, -80, -73, -65, -57, -53, -51, -47, -35, -27, -22, -22, -24, -
     -17, -13, -10, -11, -13, -20, -20,
        -12, -2, 7, -1, -12, -16, -13, -2, 2, -4, -5, -2, 9, 19, 19, 14, 11, 13, 19,
\Rightarrow21, 20, 18, 19, 19, 19, 16, 15, 13, 14,
        9, 3, -5, -9, -5, -3, -2, -3, -3, 2, 8, 9, 9, 5, 6, 8, 8, 7, 4, 3, 4, 5, 3, 5,
\hookrightarrow 5, 13, 13, 12, 10, 10, 15, 22, 17,
        14, 7, 10, 15, 16, 11, 12, 10, 13, 9, -2, -4, -2, 7, 16, 16, 17, 16, 7, -1, -
\rightarrow 16, -18, -16, -9, -4, -5, -10, -9, -8,
        -3, -4, -10, -19, -20, -16, -9, -9, -23, -40, -48, -43, -33, -19, -21, -26, -
\rightarrow31, -33, -19, 0, 17, 24, 9, -17, -47,
        -63, -67, -59, -52, -51, -50, -49, -42, -26, -21, -15, -20, -23, -22, -19, -
→12.
     -8, 5, 18, 27, 32, 26, 25, 26, 22,
        23, 17, 14, 17, 21, 25, 2, -45, -121, -196, -226, -200, -118, -9, 73, 126,...
\rightarrow131, 114, 87, 60, 42, 29, 26, 34, 35, 34,
        25, 12, 9, 7, 3, 2, -8, -11, 2, 23, 38, 41, 23, 9, 10, 13, 16, 8, -8, -17, -
\Rightarrow23, -26, -25, -21, -15, -10, -13, -13,
        -19, -22, -29, -40, -48, -48, -54, -55, -66, -82, -85, -90, -92, -98, -114, -
      -124, -129, -132, -146, -146, -138,
→119,
        -124, -99, -85, -72, -65, -65, -65, -66, -63, -64, -64, -58, -46, -26, -9, 2,
\rightarrow2, 4, 0, 1, 4, 3, 10, 11, 10, 2, -4,
        0, 10, 18, 20, 6, 2, -9, -7, -3, -3, -2, -7, -12, -5, 5, 24, 36, 31, 25, 6, 3,
\rightarrow 7, 12, 17, 11, 0, -6, -9, -8, -7, -5,
        -6, -2, -2, -6, -2, 2, 14, 24, 22, 15, 8, 4, 6, 7, 12, 16, 25, 20, 7, -16, -
41, -60, -67, -65, -54, -35, -11, 30,
        84, 175, 302, 455, 603, 707, 743, 714, 625, 519, 414, 337, 300, 281, 263, 239,
→ 197, 163, 136, 109, 77, 34, -18, -50,
        -66, -74, -79, -92, -107, -117, -127, -129, -135, -139, -141, -155, -159, -
\rightarrow 167, -171, -169, -174, -175, -178, -191,
        -202, -223, -235, -243, -237, -240, -256, -298, -345, -393, -432, -475, -518,...
\rightarrow -565, -596, -619, -623, -623, -614,
        -599, -583, -559, -524, -477, -425, -383, -357, -331, -301, -252, -198, -143,
\hookrightarrow -96, -57, -29, -8, 10, 31, 45, 60, 65,
                                                                             (continues on next page)
```

```
70, 74, 76, 79, 82, 79, 75, 62,
    };
static void slider_x_event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_target(e);
    int32 t v = lv slider get value(obj);
    lv_chart_set_zoom_x(chart, v);
}
static void slider_y_event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
    lv obj t * obj = lv event get target(e);
    int32 t v = lv slider get value(obj);
    lv_chart_set_zoom_y(chart, v);
}
* Display 1000 data points with zooming and scrolling.
* See how the chart changes drawing mode (draw only vertical lines) when
* the points get too crowded.
void lv example chart 5(void)
    /*Create a chart*/
    chart = lv chart create(lv scr act());
    lv obj set size(chart, 200, 150);
    lv obj align(chart, LV ALIGN CENTER, -30, -30);
    lv_chart_set_range(chart, LV_CHART_AXIS_PRIMARY_Y, -1000, 1000);
    /*Do not display points on the data*/
    lv_obj_set_style_size(chart, 0, LV_PART_INDICATOR);
    lv chart series t * ser = lv chart add series(chart, lv palette main(LV PALETTE
→ RED), LV_CHART_AXIS_PRIMARY_Y);
    uint32_t pcnt = sizeof(ecg_sample) / sizeof(ecg_sample[0]);
    lv_chart_set_point_count(chart, pcnt);
   lv_chart_set_ext_y_array(chart, ser, (lv_coord_t *)ecg_sample);
    lv obi t * slider;
    slider = lv slider create(lv scr act());
    lv slider set range(slider, LV IMG ZOOM NONE, LV IMG ZOOM NONE * 10);
    lv obj add event cb(slider, slider x event cb, LV EVENT VALUE CHANGED, NULL);
    lv obj set size(slider, 200, 10);
    lv obj align to(slider, chart, LV ALIGN OUT BOTTOM MID, 0, 20);
    slider = lv slider create(lv scr act());
    lv_slider_set_range(slider, LV_IMG_ZOOM_NONE, LV_IMG_ZOOM_NONE * 10);
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(slider, slider_y_event_cb, LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED, NULL);
    lv_obj_set_size(slider, 10, 150);
    lv obj align to(slider, chart, LV ALIGN OUT RIGHT MID, 20, 0);
}
#endif
```

```
# Source: https://github.com/ankur219/ECG-Arrhythmia-classification/blob/
\hookrightarrow 642230149583adfae1e4bd26c6f0e1fd8af2be0e/sample.csv
ecq sample = [
    -2, 2, 0, -15, -39, -63, -71, -68, -67, -69, -84, -95, -104, -107, -108, -107, -
\rightarrow 107, -107, -107, -114, -118, -117,
    -112, -100, -89, -83, -71, -64, -58, -58, -62, -62, -58, -51, -46, -39, -27, -10,
\rightarrow4, 7, 1, -3, 0, 14, 24, 30, 25, 19,
    13, 7, 12, 15, 18, 21, 13, 6, 9, 8, 17, 19, 13, 11, 11, 11, 23, 30, 37, 34, 25,...
\rightarrow14, 15, 19, 28, 31, 26, 23, 25, 31,
    39, 37, 37, 34, 30, 32, 22, 29, 31, 33, 37, 23, 13, 7, 2, 4, -2, 2, 11, 22, 33,...
\rightarrow19, -1, -27, -55, -67, -72, -71, -63,
    -49, -18, 35, 113, 230, 369, 525, 651, 722, 730, 667, 563, 454, 357, 305, 288,...
\Rightarrow274, 255, 212, 173, 143, 117, 82, 39,
    -13, -53, -78, -91, -101, -113, -124, -131, -131, -131, -129, -128, -129, -125, -
\rightarrow 123, -123, -129, -139, -148, -153,
    -159, -166, -183, -205, -227, -243, -248, -246, -254, -280, -327, -381, -429, -
→473, -517, -556, -592, -612, -620,
    -620, -614, -604, -591, -574, -540, -497, -441, -389, -358, -336, -313, -284, -
\Rightarrow222, -167, -114, -70, -47, -28, -4, 12,
    38, 52, 58, 56, 56, 57, 68, 77, 86, 86, 80, 69, 67, 70, 82, 85, 89, 90, 89, 89, <sub>0</sub>
\rightarrow88, 91, 96, 97, 91, 83, 78, 82, 88, 95,
    96, 105, 106, 110, 102, 100, 96, 98, 97, 101, 98, 99, 100, 107, 113, 119, 115, L
\rightarrow110, 96, 85, 73, 64, 69, 76, 79,
    78, 75, 85, 100, 114, 113, 105, 96, 84, 74, 66, 60, 75, 85, 89, 83, 67, 61, 67,
\rightarrow73, 79, 74, 63, 57, 56, 58, 61, 55,
    48, 45, 46, 55, 62, 55, 49, 43, 50, 59, 63, 57, 40, 31, 23, 25, 27, 31, 35, 34,
\rightarrow30, 36, 34, 42, 38, 36, 40, 46, 50,
    47, 32, 30, 32, 52, 67, 73, 71, 63, 54, 53, 45, 41, 28, 13, 3, 1, 4, 4, -8, -23, -
\rightarrow32, -31, -19, -5, 3, 9, 13, 19,
    24, 27, 29, 25, 22, 26, 32, 42, 51, 56, 60, 57, 55, 53, 53, 54, 59, 54, 49, 26, -
\rightarrow3, -11, -20, -47, -100, -194, -236,
    -212, -123, 8, 103, 142, 147, 120, 105, 98, 93, 81, 61, 40, 26, 28, 30, 30, 27,
\rightarrow19, 17, 21, 20, 19, 19, 22, 36, 40,
    35, 20, 7, 1, 10, 18, 27, 22, 6, -4, -2, 3, 6, -2, -13, -14, -10, -2, 3, 2, -1, -
45, -10, -19, -32, -42, -55, -60,
    -68, -77, -86, -101, -110, -117, -115, -104, -92, -84, -85, -84, -73, -65, -52, -
50, -45, -35, -20, -3, 12, 20, 25,
    26, 28, 28, 30, 28, 25, 28, 33, 42, 42, 36, 23, 9, 0, 1, -4, 1, -4, -4, 1, 5, 9, 0
\rightarrow 9, -3, -1, -18, -50, -108, -190,
    -272, -340, -408, -446, -537, -643, -777, -894, -920, -853, -697, -461, -251, -60,
→ 58, 103, 129, 139, 155, 170, 173,
    178, 185, 190, 193, 200, 208, 215, 225, 224, 232, 234, 240, 240, 236, 229, 226, ...
→224, 232, 233, 232, 224, 219, 219,
    223, 231, 226, 223, 219, 218, 223, 223, 223, 233, 245, 268, 286, 296, 295, 283,
→271, 263, 252, 243, 226, 210, 197,
    186, 171, 152, 133, 117, 114, 110, 107, 96, 80, 63, 48, 40, 38, 34, 28, 15, 2, -7,
  -11, -14, -18, -29, -37, -44, -50,
    -58, -63, -61, -52, -50, -48, -61, -59, -58, -54, -47, -52, -62, -61, -64, -54, -
\hookrightarrow52, -59, -69, -76, -76, -69, -67,
    -74, -78, -81, -80, -73, -65, -57, -53, -51, -47, -35, -27, -22, -22, -24, -21, -
\rightarrow17, -13, -10, -11, -13, -20, -20,
    -12, -2, 7, -1, -12, -16, -13, -2, 2, -4, -5, -2, 9, 19, 19, 14, 11, 13, 19, 21, u

→20, 18, 19, 19, 19, 16, 15, 13, 14,

    9, 3, -5, -9, -5, -3, -2, -3, -3, 2, 8, 9, 9, 5, 6, 8, 8, 7, 4, 3, 4, 5, 3, 5, 5,
\rightarrow13, 13, 12, 10, 10, 15, 22, 17,
    14, 7, 10, 15, 16, 11, 12, 10, 13, 9, -2, -4, -2, 7, 16, 16, 17, 16, 7, -1, -16, -
\rightarrow18, -16, -9, -4, -5, -10, -9, -8,
```

(continues on next page)

```
-3, -4, -10, -19, -20, -16, -9, -9, -23, -40, -48, -43, -33, -19, -21, -26, -31, -10
\rightarrow 33, -19, 0, 17, 24, 9, -17, -47,
    -63, -67, -59, -52, -51, -50, -49, -42, -26, -21, -15, -20, -23, -22, -19, -12, -
4, 5, 18, 27, 32, 26, 25, 26, 22,
    23, 17, 14, 17, 21, 25, 2, -45, -121, -196, -226, -200, -118, -9, 73, 126, 131,...
→114, 87, 60, 42, 29, 26, 34, 35, 34,
    25, 12, 9, 7, 3, 2, -8, -11, 2, 23, 38, 41, 23, 9, 10, 13, 16, 8, -8, -17, -23, -
\Rightarrow26, -25, -21, -15, -10, -13, -13,
    -19, -22, -29, -40, -48, -48, -54, -55, -66, -82, -85, -90, -92, -98, -114, -119,
\rightarrow -124, -129, -132, -146, -146, -138,
    -124, -99, -85, -72, -65, -65, -65, -66, -63, -64, -64, -58, -46, -26, -9, 2, 2, <u>...</u>
\rightarrow4, 0, 1, 4, 3, 10, 11, 10, 2, -4,
    0, 10, 18, 20, 6, 2, -9, -7, -3, -3, -2, -7, -12, -5, 5, 24, 36, 31, 25, 6, 3, 7,...
\rightarrow 12, 17, 11, 0, -6, -9, -8, -7, -5,
    -6, -2, -2, -6, -2, 2, 14, 24, 22, 15, 8, 4, 6, 7, 12, 16, 25, 20, 7, -16, -41, -
\rightarrow60, -67, -65, -54, -35, -11, 30,
    84, 175, 302, 455, 603, 707, 743, 714, 625, 519, 414, 337, 300, 281, 263, 239,
\rightarrow197, 163, 136, 109, 77, 34, -18, -50,
    -66, -74, -79, -92, -107, -117, -127, -129, -135, -139, -141, -155, -159, -167, -
\rightarrow171, -169, -174, -175, -178, -191,
    -202, -223, -235, -243, -237, -240, -256, -298, -345, -393, -432, -475, -518, -
\rightarrow 565, -596, -619, -623, -623, -614,
    -599, -583, -559, -524, -477, -425, -383, -357, -331, -301, -252, -198, -143, -96,
\rightarrow -57, -29, -8, 10, 31, 45, 60, 65,
    70, 74, 76, 79, 82, 79, 75, 62,
def slider_x_event_cb(e):
    slider = e.get_target()
    v = slider.get value()
    chart.set_zoom_x(v)
def slider_y_event_cb(e):
    slider = e.get_target()
    v = slider.get_value()
    chart.set_zoom_y(v)
# Display 1000 data points with zooming and scrolling.
# See how the chart changes drawing mode (draw only vertical lines) when
# the points get too crowded.
# Create a chart
chart = lv.chart(lv.scr act())
chart.set size(200, 150)
chart.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, -30, -30)
chart.set_range(lv.chart.AXIS.PRIMARY_Y, -1000, 1000)
# Do not display points on the data
chart.set style size(0, lv.PART.INDICATOR)
ser = chart.add series(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.RED), lv.chart.AXIS.PRIMARY Y)
pcnt = len(ecg sample)
```

(continues on next page)

671

```
chart.set_point_count(pcnt)
chart.set_ext_y_array(ser, ecg_sample)

slider = lv.slider(lv.scr_act())
slider.set_range(lv.IMG_ZOOM.NONE, lv.IMG_ZOOM.NONE * 10)
slider.add_event_cb(slider_x_event_cb, lv.EVENT.VALUE_CHANGED, None)
slider.set_size(200,10)
slider.align_to(chart, lv.ALIGN.OUT_BOTTOM_MID, 0, 20)

slider = lv.slider(lv.scr_act())
slider.set_range(lv.IMG_ZOOM.NONE, lv.IMG_ZOOM.NONE * 10)
slider.add_event_cb(slider_y_event_cb, lv.EVENT.VALUE_CHANGED, None)
slider.set_size(10, 150)
slider.align_to(chart, lv.ALIGN.OUT_RIGHT_MID, 20, 0)
```

### Show cursor on the clicked point

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE CHART && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static lv obj t * chart;
static lv chart series t * ser;
static lv chart cursor t * cursor;
static void event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
    static int32 t last id = -1;
    lv_event_code_t code = lv_event_get_code(e);
    lv obj t * obj = lv event get target(e);
    if(code == LV EVENT VALUE CHANGED) {
       last id = lv chart get pressed point(obj);
       if(last_id != LV_CHART_POINT_NONE) {
            lv_chart_set_cursor_point(obj, cursor, NULL, last_id);
    else if(code == LV_EVENT_DRAW_PART_END) {
        lv_obj_draw_part_dsc_t * dsc = lv_event_get_draw_part_dsc(e);
        if(!lv_obj_draw_part_check_type(dsc, &lv_chart_class, LV_CHART_DRAW_PART_
if(dsc->p1 == NULL || dsc->p2 == NULL || dsc->p1->y != dsc->p2->y || last_id
→< 0) return;</pre>
       lv_coord_t * data_array = lv_chart_get_y_array(chart, ser);
       lv_coord_t v = data_array[last_id];
        char buf[16];
       lv snprintf(buf, sizeof(buf), "%d", v);
       lv point t size;
       lv_txt_get_size(&size, buf, LV_FONT_DEFAULT, 0, 0, LV_COORD_MAX, LV_TEXT_FLAG_
→NONE):
       lv_area_t a;
```

```
a.y2 = dsc->p1->y - 5;
        a.y1 = a.y2 - size.y - 10;
        a.x1 = dsc->p1->x + 10;
        a.x2 = a.x1 + size.x + 10;
        lv_draw_rect_dsc_t draw_rect_dsc;
        lv_draw_rect_dsc_init(&draw_rect_dsc);
        draw_rect_dsc.bg_color = lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_BLUE);
        draw_rect_dsc.radius = 3;
        lv_draw_rect(dsc->draw_ctx, &draw_rect_dsc, &a);
        lv draw label dsc t draw label dsc;
        lv draw label dsc init(&draw label dsc);
        draw label dsc.color = lv color white();
        a.x1 += 5:
        a.x2 -= 5;
        a.y1 += 5;
        a.y2 -= 5;
        lv draw label(dsc->draw ctx, &draw label dsc, &a, buf, NULL);
    }
}
* Show cursor on the clicked point
void lv example chart 6(void)
    chart = lv chart create(lv scr act());
    lv_obj_set_size(chart, 200, 150);
    lv_obj_align(chart, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, -10);
    lv chart set axis tick(chart, LV CHART AXIS PRIMARY Y, 10, 5, 6, 5, true, 40);
    lv chart_set_axis_tick(chart, LV CHART_AXIS_PRIMARY X, 10, 5, 10, 1, true, 30);
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(chart, event_cb, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);
    lv_obj_refresh_ext_draw_size(chart);
    cursor = lv_chart_add_cursor(chart, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_BLUE), LV_DIR_LEFT_
→ | LV DIR BOTTOM);
    ser = lv_chart_add_series(chart, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_RED), LV_CHART_AXIS_
→PRIMARY Y);
    uint32 t i;
    for(i = 0; i < 10; i++) {
        lv chart set next value(chart, ser, lv rand(10, 90));
    }
   lv_chart_set_zoom_x(chart, 500);
    lv obj t * label = lv label create(lv scr act());
    lv label set text(label, "Click on a point");
    lv obj align to(label, chart, LV ALIGN OUT TOP MID, 0, -5);
}
#endif
```

```
class ExampleChart 6():
   def __init__(self):
       self.last id = -1
       # Show cursor on the clicked point
        chart = lv.chart(lv.scr act())
        chart.set size(200, 150)
       chart.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 0, -10)
        chart.set axis tick(lv.chart.AXIS.PRIMARY Y, 10, 5, 6, 5, True, 40)
        chart.set_axis_tick(lv.chart.AXIS.PRIMARY_X, 10, 5, 10, 1, True, 30)
        chart.add_event_cb(self.event_cb, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
        chart.refresh_ext_draw_size()
        self.cursor = chart.add_cursor(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE), lv.DIR.LEFT_
→ | lv.DIR.BOTTOM)
       self.ser = chart.add_series(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.RED), lv.chart.AXIS.
→PRIMARY_Y)
        self.ser_p = []
        for i in range (10):
            self.ser_p.append(lv.rand(10,90))
        self.ser.y_points = self.ser_p
       newser = chart.get_series_next(None)
       # print("length of data points: ",len(newser.points))
       chart.set_zoom_x(500)
       label = lv.label(lv.scr_act())
       label.set text("Click on a point")
       label.align_to(chart, lv.ALIGN.OUT_TOP_MID, 0, -5)
   def event_cb(self,e):
        code = e.get code()
        chart = e.get_target()
       if code == lv.EVENT.VALUE CHANGED:
            # print("last id: ",self.last id)
            self.last_id = chart.get_pressed_point()
            if self.last_id != lv.CHART_POINT.NONE:
                p = lv.point t()
                chart.get point pos by id(self.ser, self.last id, p)
                chart.set_cursor_point(self.cursor, None, self.last_id)
       elif code == lv.EVENT.DRAW PART END:
            # print("EVENT.DRAW_PART_END")
            dsc = lv.obj_draw_part_dsc_t.__cast__(e.get_param())
            # if dsc.p1 and dsc.p2:
                # print("p1, p2", dsc.p1,dsc.p2)
                # print("p1.y, p2.y", dsc.p1.y, dsc.p2.y)
```

```
# print("last id: ",self.last id)
            if dsc.part == lv.PART.CURSOR and dsc.p1 and dsc.p2 and dsc.p1.y == dsc.
→p2.y and self.last_id >= 0:
                v = self.ser_p[self.last_id]
                # print("value: ",v)
                value txt = str(v)
                size = lv.point_t()
                lv.txt_get_size(size, value_txt, lv.font_default(), 0, 0, lv.COORD.
→MAX, lv.TEXT_FLAG.NONE)
                a = lv.area t()
                a.y2 = dsc.p1.y - 5
                a.v1 = a.v2 - size.v - 10
                a.x1 = dsc.p1.x + 10
                a.x2 = a.x1 + size.x + 10
                draw_rect_dsc = lv.draw_rect_dsc_t()
                draw rect dsc.init()
                draw_rect_dsc.bg_color = lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE)
                draw rect dsc.radius = 3
                lv.draw_rect(a, dsc.clip_area, draw_rect_dsc)
                draw label dsc = lv.draw label dsc t()
                draw label dsc.init()
                draw label dsc.color = lv.color white()
                a.x1 += 5
                a.x2 -= 5
                a.y1 += 5
                a.y2 -= 5
                lv.draw label(a, dsc.clip area, draw label dsc, value txt, None)
example_chart_6 = ExampleChart_6()
```

## Scatter chart

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_CHART && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

static void draw_event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
{
    lv_obj_draw_part_dsc_t * dsc = lv_event_get_draw_part_dsc(e);
    if(dsc->part == LV_PART_ITEMS) {
        lv_obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_target(e);
        lv_chart_series_t * ser = lv_chart_get_series_next(obj, NULL);
        uint32_t cnt = lv_chart_get_point_count(obj);
        /*Make older value more transparent*/
        dsc->rect_dsc->bg_opa = (LV_OPA_COVER * dsc->id) / (cnt - 1);

        /*Make smaller values blue, higher values red*/
        lv_coord_t * x_array = lv_chart_get_x_array(obj, ser);
        lv_coord_t * y_array = lv_chart_get_y_array(obj, ser);
```

```
/*dsc->id is the tells drawing order, but we need the ID of the point being,
        uint32_t start_point = lv_chart_get_x_start_point(obj, ser);
        uint32_t p_act = (start_point + dsc->id) % cnt; /*Consider start point to get_
→the index of the array*/
        lv_opa_t x_opa = (x_array[p_act] * LV_oPA_50) / 200;
        lv opa t y opa = (y array[p act] * LV OPA 50) / 1000;
        dsc->rect_dsc->bg_color = lv_color_mix(lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_RED),
                                               lv palette main(LV PALETTE BLUE),
                                               x_{opa} + y_{opa};
    }
}
static void add data(lv timer t * timer)
    LV_UNUSED(timer);
    lv_obj_t * chart = timer->user_data;
    lv_chart_set_next_value2(chart, lv_chart_get_series_next(chart, NULL), lv_rand(0,_
\rightarrow200), lv rand(0, 1000));
* A scatter chart
void lv example chart 7(void)
    lv obj t * chart = lv chart create(lv scr act());
    lv_obj_set_size(chart, 200, 150);
    lv_obj_align(chart, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, 0);
    lv obj add event cb(chart, draw event cb, LV EVENT DRAW PART BEGIN, NULL);
    lv_obj_set_style line width(chart, 0, LV_PART_ITEMS); /*Remove the lines*/
   lv chart set type(chart, LV CHART TYPE SCATTER);
   lv_chart_set_axis_tick(chart, LV_CHART_AXIS_PRIMARY_X, 5, 5, 5, 1, true, 30);
   lv_chart_set_axis_tick(chart, LV_CHART_AXIS_PRIMARY_Y, 10, 5, 6, 5, true, 50);
   lv_chart_set_range(chart, LV_CHART_AXIS_PRIMARY_X, 0, 200);
   lv chart set range(chart, LV CHART AXIS PRIMARY Y, 0, 1000);
   lv_chart_set_point_count(chart, 50);
    lv chart series t * ser = lv chart add series(chart, lv palette main(LV PALETTE
→RED), LV_CHART_AXIS_PRIMARY_Y);
   uint32_t i;
    for(i = 0; i < 50; i++) {
        lv chart set next value2(chart, ser, lv rand(0, 200), lv rand(0, 1000));
    lv timer create(add data, 100, chart);
}
#endif
```

```
#!/opt/bin/lv micropython -i
```

(continues on next page)

```
import utime as time
import lvgl as lv
import display_driver
def draw event cb(e):
    dsc = e.get_draw_part_dsc()
    if dsc.part == lv.PART.ITEMS:
        obj = e.get_target()
        ser = obj.get_series_next(None)
        cnt = obj.get_point_count()
        # print("cnt: ",cnt)
        # Make older value more transparent
        dsc.rect dsc.bg opa = (lv.OPA.COVER * dsc.id) // (cnt - 1)
        # Make smaller values blue, higher values red
        # x_array = chart.get_x_array(ser)
        # y_array = chart.get_y_array(ser)
        # dsc->id is the tells drawing order, but we need the ID of the point being,
→drawn.
        start point = chart.get x start point(ser)
        # print("start point: ",start_point)
        p_act = (start_point + dsc.id) % cnt # Consider start point to get the index...
→of the array
        # print("p_act", p_act)
        x_{opa} = (x_{array}[p_{act}] * lv.0PA._50) // 200
        y opa = (y \ array[p \ act] * lv.0PA.50) // 1000
        dsc.rect dsc.bg color = lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.RED).color mix(
                                              lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE),
                                              x_{opa} + y_{opa}
def add data(timer,chart):
   # print("add data")
   x = lv.rand(0,200)
    y = lv.rand(0,1000)
    chart.set next value2(ser, x, y)
    # chart.set_next_value2(chart.gx, y)
   x array.pop(0)
   x_array.append(x)
   y array.pop(0)
   y array.append(y)
# A scatter chart
chart = lv.chart(lv.scr act())
chart.set size(200, 150)
chart.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 0, 0)
chart.add_event_cb(draw_event_cb, lv.EVENT.DRAW_PART_BEGIN, None)
chart.set style line width(0, lv.PART.ITEMS) # Remove the lines
chart.set type(lv.chart.TYPE.SCATTER)
chart.set_axis_tick(lv.chart.AXIS.PRIMARY_X, 5, 5, 5, 1, True, 30)
chart.set axis tick(lv.chart.AXIS.PRIMARY Y, 10, 5, 6, 5, True, 50)
```

```
chart.set_range(lv.chart.AXIS.PRIMARY_X, 0, 200)
chart.set_range(lv.chart.AXIS.PRIMARY_Y, 0, 1000)

chart.set_point_count(50)

ser = chart.add_series(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.RED), lv.chart.AXIS.PRIMARY_Y)

x_array = []
y_array = []
for i in range(50):
    x_array.append(lv.rand(0, 200))
    y_array.append(lv.rand(0, 1000))

ser.x_points = x_array
ser.y_points = y_array

# Create an `lv_timer` to update the chart.

timer = lv.timer_create_basic()
timer.set_period(100)
timer.set_cb(lambda src: add_data(timer,chart))
```

### Stacked area chart

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV_USE CHART && LV_DRAW_COMPLEX && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES
/* A struct is used to keep track of the series list because later we need to draw,
→to the series in the reverse order to which they were initialised. */
typedef struct {
    lv_obj_t * obj;
    lv_chart_series_t * series_list[3];
} stacked area chart t;
static stacked_area_chart_t stacked_area_chart;
/**
* Callback which draws the blocks of colour under the lines
static void draw_event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
   lv_obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_target(e);
   /*Add the faded area before the lines are drawn*/
   lv_obj_draw_part_dsc_t * dsc = lv_event_get_draw_part_dsc(e);
    if(dsc->part == LV_PART_ITEMS) {
        if(!dsc->p1 || !dsc->p2)
            return;
        /*Add a line mask that keeps the area below the line*/
        lv_draw_mask_line_param_t line_mask_param;
        lv_draw_mask_line_points_init(&line_mask_param, dsc->p1->x, dsc->p1->y, dsc->
\rightarrow p2->x, dsc->p2->y,
                                      LV_DRAW_MASK_LINE_SIDE_BOTTOM);
```

(continues on next page)

```
int16 t line mask id = lv draw mask add(&line mask param, NULL);
        /*Draw a rectangle that will be affected by the mask*/
        lv_draw_rect_dsc_t draw_rect_dsc;
        lv draw rect dsc init(&draw rect dsc);
        draw_rect_dsc.bg_opa = LV_OPA_COVER;
        draw rect dsc.bg color = dsc->line dsc->color;
        lv_area_t a;
        a.x1 = dsc->p1->x;
        a.x2 = dsc->p2->x;
        a.y1 = LV_MIN(dsc->p1->y, dsc->p2->y);
        a.y2 = obj->coords.y2 -
               13; /* -13 cuts off where the rectangle draws over the chart margin...
→Without this an area of 0 doesn't look like 0 */
        lv draw rect(dsc->draw ctx, &draw rect dsc, &a);
        /*Remove the mask*/
        lv_draw_mask_free_param(&line_mask_param);
        lv draw mask remove id(line mask id);
    }
}
 * Helper function to round a fixed point number
**/
static int32 t round fixed point(int32 t n, int8 t shift)
    /* Create a bitmask to isolates the decimal part of the fixed point number */
    int32 t mask = 1;
    for(int32 t bit pos = 0; bit pos < shift; bit pos++) {</pre>
        mask = (mask << 1) + 1;
   int32 t decimal part = n & mask;
    /* Get 0.5 as fixed point */
    int32 t rounding boundary = 1 << (shift - 1);</pre>
    /* Return either the integer part of n or the integer part + 1 */
    return (decimal part < rounding boundary) ? (n \& ~mask) : ((n >> shift) + 1) <<_...

    shift;
}
* Stacked area chart
void lv example chart 8(void)
    /*Create a stacked_area_chart.obj*/
    stacked area chart.obj = lv chart create(lv scr act());
    lv_obj_set_size(stacked_area_chart.obj, 200, 150);
    lv obj center(stacked area chart.obj);
    lv chart set type(stacked area chart.obj, LV CHART TYPE LINE);
    lv chart set div line count(stacked area chart.obj, 5, 7);
    lv obj add event cb(stacked area chart.obj, draw event cb, LV EVENT DRAW PART
→BEGIN, NULL);
```

```
/* Set range to 0 to 100 for percentages. Draw ticks */
   lv_chart_set_range(stacked_area_chart.obj, LV_CHART_AXIS_PRIMARY_Y, 0, 100);
   lv_chart_set_axis_tick(stacked_area_chart.obj, LV_CHART_AXIS_PRIMARY_Y, 3, 0, 5,
\hookrightarrow1, true, 30);
   /*Set point size to 0 so the lines are smooth */
   lv obj set style size(stacked area chart.obj, 0, LV PART INDICATOR);
   /*Add some data series*/
   stacked_area_chart.series_list[0] = lv_chart_add_series(stacked_area_chart.obj,_
→ lv palette main(LV PALETTE RED),
                                                             LV CHART AXIS PRIMARY Y);
   stacked area chart.series list[1] = lv chart add series(stacked area chart.obj,...
→ lv palette main(LV PALETTE BLUE),
                                                             LV CHART AXIS PRIMARY Y):
   stacked_area_chart.series_list[2] = lv_chart_add_series(stacked_area_chart.obj,_
→lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_GREEN),
                                                            LV_CHART_AXIS_PRIMARY_Y);
   for(int point = 0; point < 10; point++) {</pre>
       /* Make some random data */
       uint32 t vals[3] = {lv rand(10, 20), lv rand(20, 30), lv rand(20, 30)};
       int8 t fixed point shift = 5;
       uint32 t total = vals[0] + vals[1] + vals[2];
       uint32 t draw heights[3];
       uint32 t int sum = 0;
       uint32 t decimal sum = 0;
       /* Fixed point cascade rounding ensures percentages add to 100 */
       for(int32 t series_index = 0; series_index < 3; series_index++) {</pre>
           decimal_sum += (((vals[series_index] * 100) << fixed_point_shift) /__
→total):
           int_sum += (vals[series_index] * 100) / total;
           int32_t modifier = (round_fixed_point(decimal_sum, fixed_point_shift) >>_u
→fixed point shift) - int sum;
           /* The draw heights are equal to the percentage of the total each value,
→is + the cumulative sum of the previous percentages.
               The accumulation is how the values get "stacked" */
           draw heights[series index] = int sum + modifier;
           /* Draw to the series in the reverse order to which they were,
→initialised.
               Without this the higher values will draw on top of the lower ones.
               This is because the Z-height of a series matches the order it was...
→initialised */
           lv_chart_set_next_value(stacked_area_chart.obj, stacked_area_chart.series_
→list[3 - series index - 1],
                                    draw heights[series index]);
       }
   }
   lv chart refresh(stacked area chart.obj);
```

#endif

```
import display driver
import lvgl as lv
# A class is used to keep track of the series list because later we
# need to draw to the series in the reverse order to which they were initialised.
class StackedAreaChart:
    def __init__(self):
        self.obj = None
        self.series_list = [None, None, None]
stacked area chart = StackedAreaChart()
# Callback which draws the blocks of colour under the lines
def draw_event_cb(e):
    obj = e.get target()
    cont a = lv.area t()
   obj.get_coords(cont_a)
   #Add the faded area before the lines are drawn
   dsc = e.get draw part dsc()
    if dsc.part == lv.PART.ITEMS:
        if not dsc.pl or not dsc.p2:
            return
        # Add a line mask that keeps the area below the line
        line mask param = lv.draw mask line param t()
        line mask_param.points_init(dsc.pl.x, dsc.pl.y, dsc.p2.x, dsc.p2.y, lv.DRAW_
→MASK LINE SIDE.BOTTOM)
        line mask id = lv.draw mask add(line mask param, None)
        #Draw a rectangle that will be affected by the mask
        draw_rect_dsc = lv.draw_rect_dsc_t()
        draw_rect_dsc.init()
        draw_rect_dsc.bg_opa = lv.OPA.COVER
        draw rect dsc.bg color = dsc.line dsc.color
        a = lv.area t()
        a.x1 = dsc.pl.x
        a.x2 = dsc.p2.x
        a.y1 = min(dsc.p1.y, dsc.p2.y)
        a.y2 = cont_a.y2 - 13 # -13 cuts off where the rectangle draws over the chart_
→margin. Without this an area of 0 doesn't look like 0
        dsc.draw ctx.rect(draw rect dsc, a)
        # Remove the mask
        lv.draw mask free param(line mask param)
        lv.draw_mask_remove_id(line_mask_id)
#
```

(continues on next page)

681

```
# Helper function to round a fixed point number
def round fixed point(n, shift):
   # Create a bitmask to isolates the decimal part of the fixed point number
   mask = 1
    for bit pos in range(shift):
        mask = (mask << 1) + 1
   decimal part = n & mask
   # Get 0.5 as fixed point
    rounding boundary = 1 << (shift - 1)
    # Return either the integer part of n or the integer part + 1
   if decimal part < rounding boundary:</pre>
        return (n & ~mask)
    return ((n >> shift) + 1) << shift</pre>
# Stacked area chart
def lv_example_chart_8():
    #Create a stacked area chart.obj
    stacked area chart.obj = lv.chart(lv.scr act())
    stacked area chart.obj.set size(200, 150)
    stacked area chart.obj.center()
    stacked_area_chart.obj.set_type( lv.chart.TYPE.LINE)
    stacked_area_chart.obj.set_div_line_count(5, 7)
    stacked area chart.obj.add event cb( draw event cb, lv.EVENT.DRAW PART BEGIN,,
→None)
    # Set range to 0 to 100 for percentages. Draw ticks
    stacked_area_chart.obj.set_range(lv.chart.AXIS.PRIMARY_Y,0,100)
    stacked_area_chart.obj.set_axis_tick(lv.chart.AXIS.PRIMARY_Y, 3, 0, 5, 1, True,_
→30)
    #Set point size to 0 so the lines are smooth
    stacked area chart.obj.set style size(0, lv.PART.INDICATOR)
    # Add some data series
    stacked area chart.series list[0] = stacked area chart.obj.add series(lv.palette
→main(lv.PALETTE.RED), lv.chart.AXIS.PRIMARY Y)
    stacked area chart.series list[1] = stacked area chart.obj.add series(lv.palette
→main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE), lv.chart.AXIS.PRIMARY Y)
    stacked area chart.series list[2] = stacked area chart.obj.add series(lv.palette
→main(lv.PALETTE.GREEN), lv.chart.AXIS.PRIMARY_Y)
    for point in range(10):
        # Make some random data
        vals = [lv.rand(10, 20), lv.rand(20, 30), lv.rand(20, 30)]
        fixed point shift = 5
        total = vals[0] + vals[1] + vals[2]
        draw heights = [0, 0, 0]
        int sum = 0
```

```
decimal sum = 0
        # Fixed point cascade rounding ensures percentages add to 100
        for series index in range(3):
            decimal_sum += int(((vals[series_index] * 100) << fixed_point_shift) //__</pre>
→total)
            int sum += int((vals[series index] * 100) / total)
            modifier = (round_fixed_point(decimal_sum, fixed_point_shift) >> fixed_
→point_shift) - int_sum
            # The draw heights are equal to the percentage of the total each value,
→is + the cumulative sum of the previous percentages.
              The accumulation is how the values get "stacked"
            draw heights[series index] = int(int sum + modifier)
            # Draw to the series in the reverse order to which they were initialised.
              Without this the higher values will draw on top of the lower ones.
               This is because the Z-height of a series matches the order it was
→initialised
            stacked_area_chart.obj.set_next_value( stacked_area_chart.series_list[3 -_
⇒series_index - 1], draw_heights[series_index])
    stacked_area_chart.obj.refresh()
lv example chart 8()
```

# **API**

# **Typedefs**

```
typedef uint8_t lv_chart_type_t

typedef uint8_t lv_chart_update_mode_t

typedef uint8_t lv_chart_axis_t
```

#### **Enums**

## enum [anonymous]

Chart types

Values:

enumerator LV\_CHART\_TYPE\_NONE

Don't draw the series

enumerator LV\_CHART\_TYPE\_LINE

Connect the points with lines

```
enumerator LV_CHART_TYPE_BAR
         Draw columns
     enumerator LV_CHART_TYPE_SCATTER
         Draw points and lines in 2D (x,y coordinates)
enum [anonymous]
     Chart update mode for lv_chart_set_next
     Values:
     enumerator LV CHART UPDATE MODE SHIFT
         Shift old data to the left and add the new one the right
     enumerator LV CHART UPDATE MODE CIRCULAR
         Add the new data in a circular way
enum [anonymous]
     Enumeration of the axis'
     Values:
     enumerator LV_CHART_AXIS_PRIMARY_Y
     enumerator LV_CHART_AXIS_SECONDARY_Y
     enumerator LV_CHART_AXIS_PRIMARY_X
     enumerator LV_CHART_AXIS_SECONDARY_X
     enumerator _LV_CHART_AXIS_LAST
enum lv_chart_draw_part_type_t
     type field in lv_obj_draw_part_dsc_t if class_p
                                                                     lv_chart_class Used in
     LV_EVENT_DRAW_PART_BEGIN and LV_EVENT_DRAW_PART_END
     Values:
     enumerator LV CHART DRAW PART DIV LINE INIT
         Used before/after drawn the div lines
     enumerator LV_CHART_DRAW_PART_DIV_LINE_HOR
         Used for each horizontal division lines
     enumerator LV_CHART_DRAW_PART_DIV_LINE_VER
         Used for each vertical division lines
```

# enumerator LV CHART DRAW PART LINE AND POINT

Used on line and scatter charts for lines and points

# enumerator LV CHART DRAW PART BAR

Used on bar charts for the rectangles

# enumerator LV CHART DRAW PART CURSOR

Used on cursor lines and points

# enumerator LV\_CHART\_DRAW\_PART\_TICK\_LABEL

Used on tick lines and labels

#### **Functions**

# LV EXPORT CONST INT(LV CHART POINT NONE)

```
lv_obj_t *lv_chart_create(lv_obj_t *parent)
```

Create a chart object

Parameters parent -- pointer to an object, it will be the parent of the new chart

Returns pointer to the created chart

Set a new type for a chart

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a chart object
- **type** -- new type of the chart (from 'lv\_chart\_type\_t' enum)

```
void lv_chart_set_point_count(lv_obj_t *obj, uint16_t cnt)
```

Set the number of points on a data line on a chart

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a chart object
- cnt -- new number of points on the data lines

```
void lv_chart_set_range(lv_obj_t *obj, lv_chart_axis_t axis, lv_coord_t min, lv_coord_t max)
```

Set the minimal and maximal y values on an axis

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a chart object
- axis -- LV CHART AXIS PRIMARY Y or LV CHART AXIS SECONDARY Y
- **min** -- minimum value of the y axis
- max -- maximum value of the y axis

## void lv chart set update mode (lv obj t \*obj, lv chart update mode t update mode)

Set update mode of the chart object. Affects

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a chart object
- **mode** -- the update mode

# void lv\_chart\_set\_div\_line\_count(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, uint8\_t hdiv, uint8\_t vdiv)

Set the number of horizontal and vertical division lines

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a chart object
- hdiv -- number of horizontal division lines
- vdiv -- number of vertical division lines

Zoom into the chart in X direction

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a chart object
- **ZOOM\_X** -- zoom in x direction. LV\_ZOOM\_NONE or 256 for no zoom, 512 double zoom

```
void lv_chart_set_zoom_y (lv_obj_t *obj, uint16_t zoom_y)
```

Zoom into the chart in Y direction

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a chart object
- **ZOOM\_Y** -- zoom in y direction. LV\_ZOOM\_NONE or 256 for no zoom, 512 double zoom

```
uint16_t lv_chart_get_zoom_x (const lv_obj_t *obj)
```

Get X zoom of a chart

Parameters obj -- pointer to a chart object

**Returns** the X zoom value

```
uint16_t lv_chart_get_zoom_y (const lv_obj_t *obj)
```

Get Y zoom of a chart

Parameters obj -- pointer to a chart object

Returns the Y zoom value

```
void lv_chart_set_axis_tick (lv_obj_t *obj, lv_chart_axis_t axis, lv_coord_t major_len, lv_coord_t minor_len, lv_coord_t major_cnt, lv_coord_t minor_cnt, bool label_en, lv_coord_t draw size)
```

Set the number of tick lines on an axis

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a chart object
- axis -- an axis which ticks count should be set
- major len -- length of major ticks
- minor len -- length of minor ticks
- major cnt -- number of major ticks on the axis
- minor\_cnt -- number of minor ticks between two major ticks
- label\_en -- true: enable label drawing on major ticks

• **draw\_size** -- extra size required to draw the tick and labels (start with 20 px and increase if the ticks/labels are clipped)

```
lv_chart_type_t lv_chart_get_type(const lv_obj_t *obj)
```

Get the type of a chart

Parameters obj -- pointer to chart object

**Returns** type of the chart (from 'lv\_chart\_t' enum)

Get the data point number per data line on chart

Parameters chart -- pointer to chart object

Returns point number on each data line

Get the current index of the x-axis start point in the data array

#### **Parameters**

- chart -- pointer to a chart object
- ser -- pointer to a data series on 'chart'

**Returns** the index of the current x start point in the data array

void **lv\_chart\_get\_point\_pos\_by\_id**(*lv\_obj\_t* \*obj, *lv\_chart\_series\_t* \*ser, uint16\_t id, lv\_point\_t \*p\_out)

Get the position of a point to the chart.

#### **Parameters**

- chart -- pointer to a chart object
- **ser** -- pointer to series
- id -- the index.
- p out -- store the result position here

```
void lv_chart_refresh(b_obj_t *obj)
```

Refresh a chart if its data line has changed

Parameters chart -- pointer to chart object

```
lv chart series t*lv chart add series (lv obj t*obj, lv color t color, lv chart axis t axis)
```

Allocate and add a data series to the chart

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a chart object
- color -- color of the data series
- axis -- the y axis to which the series should be attached (::LV\_CHART\_AXIS\_PRIMARY\_Y or ::LV\_CHART\_AXIS\_SECONDARY\_Y)

**Returns** pointer to the allocated data series

```
void lv chart remove series (lv_obj_t *obj, lv_chart_series_t *series)
```

Deallocate and remove a data series from a chart

#### **Parameters**

• chart -- pointer to a chart object

• series -- pointer to a data series on 'chart'

void lv\_chart\_hide\_series(lv\_obj\_t \*chart, lv\_chart\_series\_t \*series, bool hide)

Hide/Unhide a single series of a chart.

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a chart object.
- series -- pointer to a series object
- hide -- true: hide the series

```
void lv_chart_set_series_color(lv_obj_t *chart, lv_chart_series_t *series, lv_color_t color)
```

Change the color of a series

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a chart object.
- series -- pointer to a series object
- color -- the new color of the series

```
void lv_chart_set_x_start_point(lv_obj_t *obj, lv_chart_series_t *ser, uint16_t id)
```

Set the index of the x-axis start point in the data array. This point will be considers the first (left) point and the other points will be drawn after it.

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a chart object
- ser -- pointer to a data series on 'chart'
- id -- the index of the x point in the data array

lv\_chart\_series\_t \*lv chart get series next(const lv\_obj\_t \*chart, const lv\_chart\_series\_t \*ser)

Get the next series.

#### **Parameters**

- chart -- pointer to a chart
- **ser** -- the previous series or NULL to get the first

**Returns** the next series or NULL if there is no more.

```
lv_chart_cursor_t *lv_chart_add_cursor(lv_obj_t *obj, lv_color_t color, lv_dir_t dir)
```

Add a cursor with a given color

# **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to chart object
- color -- color of the cursor
- **dir** -- direction of the cursor. LV\_DIR\_RIGHT/LEFT/T0P/D0WN/H0R/VER/ALL. OR-ed values are possible

**Returns** pointer to the created cursor

```
void lv chart set cursor pos(lv_obj_t*chart, lv_chart_cursor_t*cursor, lv_point_t*pos)
```

Set the coordinate of the cursor with respect to the paddings

#### **Parameters**

• **obj** -- pointer to a chart object

- **cursor** -- pointer to the cursor
- **pos** -- the new coordinate of cursor relative to the chart

void **lv\_chart\_set\_cursor\_point**(*lv\_obj\_t* \*chart, *lv\_chart\_cursor\_t* \*cursor, *lv\_chart\_series\_t* \*ser, uint16\_t point\_id)

Stick the cursor to a point

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a chart object
- cursor -- pointer to the cursor
- ser -- pointer to a series
- point\_id -- the point's index or LV CHART POINT NONE to not assign to any points.

lv\_point\_t lv\_chart\_get\_cursor\_point(lv\_obj\_t \*chart, lv\_chart\_cursor\_t \*cursor)

Get the coordinate of the cursor with respect to the paddings

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a chart object
- cursor -- pointer to cursor

**Returns** coordinate of the cursor as lv\_point\_t

void lv\_chart\_set\_all\_value(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, lv\_chart\_series\_t \*ser, lv\_coord\_t value)

Initialize all data points of a series with a value

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to chart object
- ser -- pointer to a data series on 'chart'
- **value** -- the new value for all points. LV\_CHART\_POINT\_NONE can be used to hide the points.

void lv\_chart\_set\_next\_value(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, lv\_chart\_series\_t \*ser, lv\_coord\_t value)

Set the next point's Y value according to the update mode policy.

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to chart object
- ser -- pointer to a data series on 'chart'
- value -- the new value of the next data

void **lv\_chart\_set\_next\_value2** (*lv\_obj\_t* \*obj, *lv\_chart\_series\_t* \*ser, lv\_coord\_t x\_value, lv\_coord\_t y\_value)

Set the next point's X and Y value according to the update mode policy.

# **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to chart object
- ser -- pointer to a data series on 'chart'
- x value -- the new X value of the next data
- y\_value -- the new Y value of the next data

void lv\_chart\_set\_value by\_id(lv\_obj\_t\*obj, lv\_chart\_series\_t\*ser, uint16\_t id, lv\_coord\_t value)

Set an individual point's y value of a chart's series directly based on its index

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a chart object
- ser -- pointer to a data series on 'chart'
- id -- the index of the x point in the array
- value -- value to assign to array point

```
void lv_chart_set_value_by_id2 (lv_obj_t *obj, lv_chart_series_t *ser, uint16_t id, lv_coord_t x_value, lv_coord_t y_value)
```

Set an individual point's x and y value of a chart's series directly based on its index Can be used only with LV CHART TYPE SCATTER.

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to chart object
- ser -- pointer to a data series on 'chart'
- id -- the index of the x point in the array
- x\_value -- the new X value of the next data
- y value -- the new Y value of the next data

```
void lv_chart_set_ext_y_array(lv_obj_t *obj, lv_chart_series_t *ser, lv_coord_t array[])
```

Set an external array for the y data points to use for the chart NOTE: It is the users responsibility to make sure the point\_cnt matches the external array size.

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a chart object
- ser -- pointer to a data series on 'chart'
- array -- external array of points for chart

```
void lv_chart_set_ext_x_array(\(lv_obj_t\)*obj, \(lv_chart_series_t\)*ser, \(lv_coord_t\) array(\(l)\)
```

Set an external array for the x data points to use for the chart NOTE: It is the users responsibility to make sure the point cnt matches the external array size.

# **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a chart object
- ser -- pointer to a data series on 'chart'
- array -- external array of points for chart

lv\_coord\_t \*lv\_chart\_get\_y\_array(const lv\_obj\_t \*obj, lv\_chart\_series\_t \*ser)

Get the array of y values of a series

## **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a chart object
- ser -- pointer to a data series on 'chart'

**Returns** the array of values with 'point\_count' elements

```
lv_coord_t *lv_chart_get_x_array(const lv_obj_t *obj, lv_chart_series_t *ser)
```

Get the array of x values of a series

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a chart object
- ser -- pointer to a data series on 'chart'

Returns the array of values with 'point\_count' elements

```
uint32_t lv_chart_get_pressed_point(const lv_obj_t *obj)
```

Get the index of the currently pressed point. It's the same for every series.

Parameters obj -- pointer to a chart object

**Returns** the index of the point [0 .. point count] or LV\_CHART\_POINT\_ID\_NONE if no point is being pressed

#### **Variables**

```
const lv_obj_class_t lv_chart_class

struct lv_chart_series_t
    #include <lv_chart.h> Descriptor a chart series

Public Members

lv_coord_t *x_points

lv_coord_t *y_points

lv_color_t color

uint16_t start_point

uint8_t hidden

uint8_t x_ext_buf_assigned

uint8_t y_ext_buf_assigned

uint8_t x_axis_sec

uint8_t y_axis_sec
```

struct lv\_chart\_cursor\_t

# **Public Members** lv\_point\_t pos lv\_coord\_t point\_id lv\_color\_t color lv\_chart\_series\_t \*ser lv\_dir\_t dir uint8\_t pos\_set struct lv\_chart\_tick\_dsc\_t **Public Members** lv\_coord\_t major\_len lv\_coord\_t minor\_len lv\_coord\_t draw\_size uint32\_t minor\_cnt uint32\_t major\_cnt uint32\_t label\_en struct lv\_chart\_t **Public Members** lv\_obj\_t **obj** lv\_ll\_t series\_ll Linked list for the series (stores *lv\_chart\_series\_t*)

lv\_ll\_t cursor\_ll

Linked list for the cursors (stores *lv\_chart\_cursor\_t*)

```
lv_chart_tick_dsc_t tick[4]
lv_coord_t ymin[2]
lv_coord_t ymax[2]
lv_coord_t xmin[2]
lv_coord_t xmax[2]
lv_coord_t pressed_point_id
uint16_t hdiv_cnt
    Number of horizontal division lines
uint16_t vdiv_cnt
    Number of vertical division lines
uint16_t point cnt
    Point number in a data line
uint16_t zoom_x
uint16_t zoom_y
lv_chart_type_t type
    Line or column chart
lv_chart_update_mode_t update_mode
```

# 6.3.4 Color wheel (lv\_colorwheel)

# Overview

As its name implies *Color wheel* allows the user to select a color. The Hue, Saturation and Value of the color can be selected separately.

Long pressing the object, the color wheel will change to the next parameter of the color (hue, saturation or value). A double click will reset the current parameter.

# **Parts and Styles**

- LV PART MAIN Only arc width is used to set the width of the color wheel
- LV\_PART\_KNOB A rectangle (or circle) drawn on the current value. It uses all the rectangle like style properties and padding to make it larger than the width of the arc.

# **Usage**

#### Create a color wheel

lv\_colorwheel\_create(parent, knob\_recolor) creates a new color wheel. With
knob\_recolor=true the knob's background color will be set to the current color.

#### Set color

The color can be set manually with lv\_colorwheel\_set\_hue/saturation/value(colorwheel, x) or all at once with lv\_colorwheel\_set\_hsv(colorwheel, hsv) or lv\_colorwheel\_set\_color(colorwheel, rgb)

## Color mode

The current color mode can be manually selected with lv\_colorwheel\_set\_mode(colorwheel, LV COLORWHEEL MODE HUE/SATURATION/VALUE).

The color mode can long be fixed (so as to not change with press) using lv colorwheel set mode fixed(colorwheel, true)

#### **Events**

• LV EVENT VALUE CHANGED Sent if a new color is selected.

Learn more about *Events*.

# **Keys**

- LV KEY\_UP, LV\_KEY\_RIGHT Increment the current parameter's value by 1
- LV KEY DOWN, LV KEY LEFT Decrement the current parameter's value by 1
- LV KEY ENTER A long press will show the next mode. Double click to reset the current parameter.

Learn more about Keys.

# **Example**

# **Simple Colorwheel**

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_COLORWHEEL && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

void lv_example_colorwheel_1(void)
{
    lv_obj_t * cw;

    cw = lv_colorwheel_create(lv_scr_act(), true);
    lv_obj_set_size(cw, 200, 200);
    lv_obj_center(cw);
}
#endif
```

```
cw = lv.colorwheel(lv.scr_act(), True)
cw.set_size(200, 200)
cw.center()
```

# API

# **Typedefs**

```
typedef uint8_t lv_colorwheel_mode_t
```

# **Enums**

# enum [anonymous]

```
Values:
```

```
enumerator LV_COLORWHEEL_MODE_HUE
enumerator LV_COLORWHEEL_MODE_SATURATION
enumerator LV_COLORWHEEL_MODE_VALUE
```

## **Functions**

```
lv_obj_t *lv_colorwheel_create(lv_obj_t *parent, bool knob_recolor)
```

Create a color picker object with disc shape

#### **Parameters**

- parent -- pointer to an object, it will be the parent of the new color picker
- **knob\_recolor** -- true: set the knob's color to the current color

**Returns** pointer to the created color picker

```
bool lv_colorwheel_set_hsv(lv_obj_t *obj, lv_color_hsv_t hsv)
```

Set the current hsv of a color wheel.

#### **Parameters**

- colorwheel -- pointer to color wheel object
- color -- current selected hsv

Returns true if changed, otherwise false

Set the current color of a color wheel.

#### **Parameters**

- colorwheel -- pointer to color wheel object
- color -- current selected color

Returns true if changed, otherwise false

```
void lv_colorwheel_set_mode(lv_obj_t *obj, lv_colorwheel_mode_t mode)
```

Set the current color mode.

#### **Parameters**

- colorwheel -- pointer to color wheel object
- mode -- color mode (hue/sat/val)

```
void lv_colorwheel_set_mode_fixed(lv_obj_t *obj, bool fixed)
```

Set if the color mode is changed on long press on center

#### **Parameters**

- colorwheel -- pointer to color wheel object
- fixed -- color mode cannot be changed on long press

```
lv_color_hsv_t lv_colorwheel_get_hsv(lv_obj_t *obj)
```

Get the current selected hsv of a color wheel.

Parameters colorwheel -- pointer to color wheel object

Returns current selected hsv

```
lv_color_t lv colorwheel get rgb(lv_obj_t *obj)
```

Get the current selected color of a color wheel.

Parameters colorwheel -- pointer to color wheel object

Returns color current selected color

```
lv_colorwheel_mode_t lv_colorwheel_get_color_mode(lv_obj_t *obj)
     Get the current color mode.
          Parameters colorwheel -- pointer to color wheel object
          Returns color mode (hue/sat/val)
bool lv_colorwheel_get_color_mode_fixed(lv_obj_t *obj)
     Get if the color mode is changed on long press on center
          Parameters colorwheel -- pointer to color wheel object
          Returns mode cannot be changed on long press
Variables
const lv_obj_class_t lv_colorwheel_class
struct lv_colorwheel_t
     Public Members
     lv_obj_t obj
     lv_color_hsv_t hsv
     lv_point_t pos
     uint8_t recolor
     struct lv_colorwheel_t::[anonymous] knob
     uint32_t last_click_time
     uint32_t last change time
     lv_point_t last_press_point
     lv_colorwheel_mode_t mode
     uint8_t mode_fixed
```

# 6.3.5 Image button (Iv\_imgbtn)

# Overview

The Image button is very similar to the simple 'Button' object. The only difference is that it displays user-defined images in each state instead of drawing a rectangle.

You can set a left, right and center image, and the center image will be repeated to match the width of the object.

## **Parts and Styles**

• LV\_PART\_MAIN Refers to the image(s). If background style properties are used, a rectangle will be drawn behind the image button.

# **Usage**

## **Image sources**

To set the image in a state, use the lv\_imgbtn\_set\_src(imgbtn, LV\_IMGBTN\_STATE\_..., src\_left, src\_center, src\_right).

The image sources work the same as described in the *Image object* except that "Symbols" are not supported by the Image button. Any of the sources can NULL.

The possible states are:

- LV IMGBTN STATE RELEASED
- LV IMGBTN STATE PRESSED
- LV IMGBTN STATE DISABLED
- LV IMGBTN STATE CHECKED RELEASED
- LV IMGBTN STATE CHECKED PRESSED
- LV\_IMGBTN\_STATE\_CHECKED\_DISABLED

If you set sources only in LV\_IMGBTN\_STATE\_RELEASED, these sources will be used in other states too. If you set e.g. LV\_IMGBTN\_STATE\_PRESSED they will be used in pressed state instead of the released images.

# **States**

Instead of the regular lv\_obj\_add/clear\_state() functions the lv\_imgbtn\_set\_state(imgbtn, LV\_IMGBTN\_STATE\_...) functions should be used to manually set a state.

#### **Events**

• LV EVENT VALUE CHANGED Sent when the button is toggled.

Learn more about Events.

# **Keys**

- LV KEY RIGHT/UP Go to toggled state if LV OBJ FLAG CHECKABLE is enabled.
- LV\_KEY\_LEFT/DOWN Go to non-toggled state if LV\_0BJ\_FLAG\_CHECKABLE is enabled.
- LV\_KEY\_ENTER Clicks the button

Learn more about Keys.

## **Example**

## Simple Image button

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV_USE_IMGBTN && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES
void lv_example_imgbtn_1(void)
          LV_IMG_DECLARE(imgbtn_left);
          LV IMG DECLARE(imgbtn right);
          LV_IMG_DECLARE(imgbtn_mid);
          /*Create a transition animation on width transformation and recolor.*/
          static lv_style_prop_t tr_prop[] = {LV_STYLE_TRANSFORM_WIDTH, LV_STYLE_IMG_
 →RECOLOR_OPA, 0};
          static lv style transition dsc t tr;
          lv_style_transition_dsc_init(&tr, tr_prop, lv_anim_path_linear, 200, 0, NULL);
          static lv_style_t style_def;
          lv_style_init(&style_def);
          lv_style_set_text_color(&style_def, lv_color_white());
          lv_style_set_transition(&style_def, &tr);
          /*Darken the button when pressed and make it wider*/
          static lv_style_t style_pr;
          lv_style_init(&style_pr);
          lv_style_set_img_recolor_opa(&style_pr, LV_OPA_30);
          lv_style_set_img_recolor(&style_pr, lv_color_black());
          lv_style_set_transform_width(&style_pr, 20);
          /*Create an image button*/
          lv_obj_t * imgbtn1 = lv_imgbtn_create(lv_scr_act());
          \label{lem:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma:lemma
 →imgbtn right);
          lv_obj_add_style(imgbtn1, &style_def, 0);
          lv_obj_add_style(imgbtn1, &style_pr, LV_STATE_PRESSED);
          lv_obj_align(imgbtn1, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, 0);
```

(continues on next page)

```
/*Create a label on the image button*/
lv_obj_t * label = lv_label_create(imgbtn1);
lv_label_set_text(label, "Button");
lv_obj_align(label, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, -4);
}
#endif
```

```
from imagetools import get png info, open png
# Register PNG image decoder
decoder = lv.img.decoder create()
decoder.info cb = get png info
decoder.open cb = open png
# Create an image from the png file
trv:
    with open('../../assets/imgbtn left.png','rb') as f:
        imgbtn left data = f.read()
except:
    print("Could not find imgbtn left.png")
    sys.exit()
imgbtn_left_dsc = lv.img_dsc_t({
  'data_size': len(imgbtn_left_data),
  'data': imgbtn left data
})
try:
   with open('../../assets/imgbtn mid.png','rb') as f:
        imgbtn mid data = f.read()
except:
    print("Could not find imgbtn mid.png")
    sys.exit()
imgbtn mid dsc = lv.img dsc t({
  'data size': len(imgbtn mid data),
  'data': imgbtn mid data
})
    with open('../../assets/imgbtn right.png','rb') as f:
        imgbtn right data = f.read()
except:
    print("Could not find imgbtn right.png")
    sys.exit()
imgbtn right dsc = lv.img dsc t({
  'data size': len(imgbtn right data),
  'data': imgbtn right data
})
# Create a transition animation on width transformation and recolor.
tr prop = [lv.STYLE.TRANSFORM WIDTH, lv.STYLE.IMG RECOLOR OPA, 0]
tr = lv.style transition dsc t()
tr.init(tr prop, lv.anim t.path linear, 200, 0, None)
```

```
style def = lv.style t()
style_def.init()
style_def.set_text_color(lv.color_white())
style_def.set_transition(tr)
# Darken the button when pressed and make it wider
style pr = lv.style t()
style_pr.init()
style_pr.set_img_recolor_opa(lv.0PA._30)
style_pr.set_img_recolor(lv.color_black())
style_pr.set_transform_width(20)
# Create an image button
imgbtn1 = lv.imgbtn(lv.scr act())
imgbtn1.set_src(lv.imgbtn.STATE.RELEASED, imgbtn_left_dsc, imgbtn_mid_dsc, imgbtn_
→right dsc)
imgbtn1.add_style(style_def, 0)
imgbtn1.add_style(style_pr, lv.STATE.PRESSED)
imgbtn1.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 0, 0)
# Create a label on the image button
label = lv.label(imgbtn1)
label.set text("Button")
label.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 0, -4)
```

## **API**

#### **Enums**

```
enum lv_imgbtn_state_t

Values:

enumerator LV_IMGBTN_STATE_RELEASED

enumerator LV_IMGBTN_STATE_PRESSED

enumerator LV_IMGBTN_STATE_DISABLED

enumerator LV_IMGBTN_STATE_CHECKED_RELEASED

enumerator LV_IMGBTN_STATE_CHECKED_PRESSED

enumerator LV_IMGBTN_STATE_CHECKED_DISABLED

enumerator LV_IMGBTN_STATE_NUM
```

## **Functions**

```
lv_obj_t *lv_imgbtn_create(lv_obj_t *parent)
```

Create an image button object

Parameters parent -- pointer to an object, it will be the parent of the new image button

**Returns** pointer to the created image button

void **lv\_imgbtn\_set\_src** (*lv\_obj\_t* \*imgbtn, *lv\_imgbtn\_state\_t* state, const void \*src\_left, const void \*src\_mid, const void \*src right)

Set images for a state of the image button

#### **Parameters**

- **imgbtn** -- pointer to an image button object
- state -- for which state set the new image
- **src\_left** -- pointer to an image source for the left side of the button (a C array or path to a file)
- **src\_mid** -- pointer to an image source for the middle of the button (ideally 1px wide) (a C array or path to a file)
- **src\_right** -- pointer to an image source for the right side of the button (a C array or path to a file)

```
void lv_imgbtn_set_state (lv_obj_t *imgbtn, lv_imgbtn_state_t state)
```

Use this function instead of lv obj add/clear state to set a state manually

#### **Parameters**

- **imgbtn** -- pointer to an image button object
- state -- the new state

```
const void *lv imgbtn get src left(lv_obj_t *imgbtn, lv_imgbtn_state_t state)
```

Get the left image in a given state

#### **Parameters**

- **imgbtn** -- pointer to an image button object
- **state** -- the state where to get the image (from lv btn state t)`

**Returns** pointer to the left image source (a C array or path to a file)

```
const void *lv_imgbtn_get_src_middle(lv_obj_t *imgbtn, lv_imgbtn_state_t state)
```

Get the middle image in a given state

#### **Parameters**

- **imgbtn** -- pointer to an image button object
- **state** -- the state where to get the image (from lv btn state t)`

**Returns** pointer to the middle image source (a C array or path to a file)

```
const void *lv imgbtn get src right(lv_obj_t *imgbtn, lv_imgbtn_state_t state)
```

Get the right image in a given state

#### **Parameters**

• **imgbtn** -- pointer to an image button object

• **state** -- the state where to get the image (from lv\_btn\_state\_t)` **Returns** pointer to the left image source (a C array or path to a file)

#### **Variables**

```
const lv_obj_class_t lv_imgbtn_class
struct lv_imgbtn_t

Public Members

lv_obj_t obj
```

```
const void *img_src_mid[_LV_IMGBTN_STATE_NUM]
const void *img_src_left[_LV_IMGBTN_STATE_NUM]
const void *img_src_right[_LV_IMGBTN_STATE_NUM]
```

# lv\_img\_cf\_t act\_cf

# 6.3.6 Keyboard (Iv\_keyboard)

# **Overview**

The Keyboard object is a special *Button matrix* with predefined keymaps and other features to realize a virtual keyboard to write texts into a *Text area*.

# **Parts and Styles**

Similarly to Button matrices Keyboards consist of 2 part:

- LV\_PART\_MAIN The main part. Uses all the typical background properties
- LV\_PART\_ITEMS The buttons. Also uses all typical background properties as well as the *text* properties.

# **Usage**

# **Modes**

The Keyboards have the following modes:

- LV KEYBOARD\_MODE\_TEXT\_LOWER Display lower case letters
- LV\_KEYBOARD\_MODE\_TEXT\_UPPER Display upper case letters
- LV\_KEYBOARD\_MODE\_TEXT\_SPECIAL Display special characters

- LV KEYBOARD MODE NUMBER Display numbers, +/- sign, and decimal dot
- LV KEYBOARD MODE USER 1 through LV KEYBOARD MODE USER 4 User-defined modes.

The TEXT modes' layout contains buttons to change mode.

To set the mode manually, use  $lv_keyboard_set_mode(kb, mode)$ . The default mode is  $LV_KEYBOARD_MODE_TEXT_UPPER$ .

#### **Assign Text area**

You can assign a *Text area* to the Keyboard to automatically put the clicked characters there. To assign the text area, use lv\_keyboard\_set\_textarea(kb, ta).

# **Key Popovers**

To enable key popovers on press, like on common Android and iOS keyboards, use lv\_keyboard\_set\_popovers(kb, true). The default control maps are preconfigured to only show the popovers on keys that produce a symbol and not on e.g. space. If you use a custom keymap, set the LV\_BTNMATRIX\_CTRL\_POPOVER flag for all keys that you want to show a popover.

Note that popovers for keys in the top row will draw outside the widget boundaries. To account for this, reserve extra free space on top of the keyboard or ensure that the keyboard is added *after* any widgets adjacent to its top boundary so that the popovers can draw over those.

The popovers currently are merely a visual effect and don't allow selecting additional characters such as accents yet.

## **New Keymap**

You can specify a new map (layout) for the keyboard with <code>lv\_keyboard\_set\_map(kb, map)</code> and <code>lv\_keyboard\_set\_ctrl\_map(kb, ctrl\_map)</code>. Learn more about the <code>Button matrix</code> object. Keep in mind that using following keywords will have the same effect as with the original map:

- LV SYMBOL OK Apply.
- LV SYMBOL CLOSE or LV SYMBOL KEYBOARD Close.
- LV SYMBOL BACKSPACE Delete on the left.
- LV SYMBOL LEFT Move the cursor left.
- LV SYMBOL RIGHT Move the cursor right.
- LV\_SYMBOL\_NEW\_LINE New line.
- "ABC" Load the uppercase map.
- "abc" Load the lower case map.
- "1#" Load the lower case map.

# **Events**

- LV\_EVENT\_VALUE\_CHANGED Sent when the button is pressed/released or repeated after long press. The event data is set to the ID of the pressed/released button.
- LV EVENT READY The Ok button is clicked.
- LV EVENT CANCEL The Close button is clicked.

The keyboard has a **default event handler** callback called <code>lv\_keyboard\_def\_event\_cb</code>, which handles the button pressing, map changing, the assigned text area, etc. You can remove it and replace it with a custom event handler if you wish.

**Note:** In 8.0 and newer, adding an event handler to the keyboard does not remove the default event handler. This behavior differs from v7, where adding an event handler would always replace the previous one.

Learn more about *Events*.

# **Keys**

- LV KEY RIGHT/UP/LEFT/RIGHT To navigate among the buttons and select one.
- LV\_KEY\_ENTER To press/release the selected button.

Learn more about Keys.

## **Examples**

#### Keyboard with text area

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV_USE_KEYBOARD && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES
static void ta event cb(lv event t * e)
    lv_event_code_t code = lv_event_get_code(e);
    lv_obj_t * ta = lv_event_get_target(e);
    lv_obj_t * kb = lv_event_get_user_data(e);
    if(code == LV EVENT FOCUSED) {
        lv_keyboard_set_textarea(kb, ta);
        lv_obj_clear_flag(kb, LV_OBJ_FLAG_HIDDEN);
    }
    if(code == LV EVENT DEFOCUSED) {
        lv_keyboard_set_textarea(kb, NULL);
        lv_obj_add_flag(kb, LV_OBJ_FLAG_HIDDEN);
    }
}
void lv_example_keyboard_1(void)
    /*Create a keyboard to use it with an of the text areas*/
    lv_obj_t * kb = lv_keyboard_create(lv_scr_act());
```

(continues on next page)

```
/*Create a text area. The keyboard will write here*/
lv_obj_t * ta;
ta = lv_textarea_create(lv_scr_act());
lv_obj_align(ta, LV_ALIGN_TOP_LEFT, 10, 10);
lv_obj_add_event_cb(ta, ta_event_cb, LV_EVENT_ALL, kb);
lv_textarea_set_placeholder_text(ta, "Hello");
lv_obj_set_size(ta, 140, 80);

ta = lv_textarea_create(lv_scr_act());
lv_obj_align(ta, LV_ALIGN_TOP_RIGHT, -10, 10);
lv_obj_add_event_cb(ta, ta_event_cb, LV_EVENT_ALL, kb);
lv_obj_set_size(ta, 140, 80);

lv_keyboard_set_textarea(kb, ta);
}
#endif
```

```
def ta_event_cb(e,kb):
    code = e.get code()
    ta = e.get_target()
    if code == lv.EVENT.FOCUSED:
        kb.set textarea(ta)
        kb.clear_flag(lv.obj.FLAG.HIDDEN)
    if code == lv.EVENT.DEFOCUSED:
        kb.set textarea(None)
        kb.add_flag(lv.obj.FLAG.HIDDEN)
# Create a keyboard to use it with one of the text areas
kb = lv.keyboard(lv.scr act())
# Create a text area. The keyboard will write here
ta = lv.textarea(lv.scr_act())
ta.set width(200)
ta.align(lv.ALIGN.TOP LEFT, 10, 10)
ta.add event cb(lambda e: ta event cb(e,kb), lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
ta.set_placeholder_text("Hello")
ta = lv.textarea(lv.scr act())
ta.set width(200)
ta.align(lv.ALIGN.TOP RIGHT, -10, 10)
ta.add event cb(lambda e: ta event cb(e,kb), lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
kb.set textarea(ta)
```

# API

# **Typedefs**

```
typedef uint8_t lv_keyboard_mode_t
```

# **Enums**

```
enum [anonymous]
```

```
Current keyboard mode.
```

```
enumerator LV_KEYBOARD_MODE_TEXT_LOWER
enumerator LV_KEYBOARD_MODE_TEXT_UPPER
enumerator LV_KEYBOARD_MODE_SPECIAL
enumerator LV_KEYBOARD_MODE_NUMBER
enumerator LV_KEYBOARD_MODE_USER_1
enumerator LV_KEYBOARD_MODE_USER_2
enumerator LV_KEYBOARD_MODE_USER_3
enumerator LV_KEYBOARD_MODE_USER_4
```

# **Functions**

```
lv\_obj\_t *lv\_keyboard\_create(lv\_obj\_t *parent)
```

Create a Keyboard object

Parameters parent -- pointer to an object, it will be the parent of the new keyboard

Returns pointer to the created keyboard

```
void lv_keyboard_set_textarea(lv_obj_t *kb, lv_obj_t *ta)
```

Assign a Text Area to the Keyboard. The pressed characters will be put there.

#### **Parameters**

- **kb** -- pointer to a Keyboard object
- ta -- pointer to a Text Area object to write there

# void **lv\_keyboard\_set\_mode**(*lv\_obj\_t* \*kb, *lv\_keyboard\_mode\_t* mode)

Set a new a mode (text or number map)

#### **Parameters**

- **kb** -- pointer to a Keyboard object
- mode -- the mode from 'lv\_keyboard\_mode\_t'

# void lv\_keyboard\_set\_popovers (lv\_obj\_t \*kb, bool en)

Show the button title in a popover when pressed.

#### **Parameters**

- **kb** -- pointer to a Keyboard object
- en -- whether "popovers" mode is enabled

```
void lv_keyboard_set_map(lv_obj_t *kb, lv_keyboard_mode_t mode, const char *map[], const lv_btnmatrix_ctrl_t ctrl_map[])
```

Set a new map for the keyboard

#### **Parameters**

- **kb** -- pointer to a Keyboard object
- mode -- keyboard map to alter 'lv\_keyboard\_mode\_t'
- map -- pointer to a string array to describe the map. See 'lv\_btnmatrix\_set\_map()' for more info.

```
lv_obj_t *lv_keyboard_get_textarea(const lv_obj_t *kb)
```

Assign a Text Area to the Keyboard. The pressed characters will be put there.

**Parameters kb** -- pointer to a Keyboard object

**Returns** pointer to the assigned Text Area object

```
lv_keyboard_mode_t lv_keyboard_get_mode(const lv_obj_t *kb)
```

Set a new a mode (text or number map)

Parameters **kb** -- pointer to a Keyboard object

**Returns** the current mode from 'lv\_keyboard\_mode\_t'

```
bool lv_btnmatrix_get_popovers (const lv_obj_t *obj)
```

Tell whether "popovers" mode is enabled or not.

Parameters **kb** -- pointer to a Keyboard object

**Returns** true: "popovers" mode is enabled; false: disabled

```
static inline const char **lv_keyboard_get_map_array(const lv_obj_t *kb)
```

Get the current map of a keyboard

Parameters kb -- pointer to a keyboard object

Returns the current map

```
static inline uint16_t lv keyboard get selected btn(const lv_obj_t *obj)
```

Get the index of the lastly "activated" button by the user (pressed, released, focused etc) Useful in the event\_cb to get the text of the button, check if hidden etc.

Parameters obj -- pointer to button matrix object

**Returns** index of the last released button (LV\_BTNMATRIX\_BTN\_NONE: if unset)

static inline const char \*lv\_keyboard\_get\_btn\_text(const lv\_obj\_t \*obj, uint16\_t btn\_id)

Get the button's text

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to button matrix object
- **btn\_id** -- the index a button not counting new line characters.

Returns text of btn\_index` button

```
void lv_keyboard_def_event_cb(lv_event_t *e)
```

Default keyboard event to add characters to the Text area and change the map. If a custom event\_cb is added to the keyboard this function can be called from it to handle the button clicks

#### **Parameters**

- **kb** -- pointer to a keyboard
- event -- the triggering event

## **Variables**

```
const lv_obj_class_t lv_keyboard_class
struct lv_keyboard_t

Public Members

lv_btnmatrix_t btnm

lv_obj_t *ta

lv_keyboard_mode_t mode
```

# 6.3.7 LED (lv\_led)

uint8\_t popovers

# **Overview**

The LEDs are rectangle-like (or circle) object whose brightness can be adjusted. With lower brightness the colors of the LED become darker.

# **Parts and Styles**

The LEDs have only one main part, called LV\_LED\_PART\_MAIN and it uses all the typical background style properties.

# **Usage**

## Color

You can set the color of the LED with lv\_led\_set\_color(led, lv\_color\_hex(0xff0080)). This will be used as background color, border color, and shadow color.

# **Brightness**

You can set their brightness with lv\_led\_set\_bright(led, bright). The brightness should be between 0 (darkest) and 255 (lightest).

# **Toggle**

Use  $lv\_led\_on(led)$  and  $lv\_led\_off(led)$  to set the brightness to a predefined ON or OFF value. The  $lv\_led\_toggle(led)$  toggles between the ON and OFF state.

#### **Events**

- LV\_EVENT\_DRAW\_PART\_BEGIN and LV\_EVENT\_DRAW\_PART\_END is sent for the following types:
  - LV\_LED\_DRAW\_PART\_RECTANGLE The main rectangle. LV\_0BJ\_DRAW\_PART\_RECTANGLE is not sent by the base object.
    - \* part: LV\_PART\_MAIN
    - \* rect dsc
    - \* draw area: the area of the rectangle

See the events of the *Base object* too.

Learn more about Events.

## **Keys**

No Keys are processed by the object type.

Learn more about Keys.

# **Example**

# LED with custom style

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE LED && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
* Create LED's with different brightness and color
void lv_example_led_1(void)
    /*Create a LED and switch it OFF*/
    lv obj t * led1 = lv led create(lv scr act());
    lv_obj_align(led1, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, -80, 0);
   lv_led_off(led1);
   /*Copy the previous LED and set a brightness*/
   lv obj t * led2 = lv led create(lv scr act());
    lv obj align(led2, LV ALIGN CENTER, 0, 0);
    lv_led_set_brightness(led2, 150);
   lv led set color(led2, lv palette main(LV PALETTE RED));
   /*Copy the previous LED and switch it ON*/
   lv obj t * led3 = lv led create(lv scr act());
    lv_obj_align(led3, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 80, 0);
    lv_led_on(led3);
}
#endif
```

```
# Create LED's with different brightness and color
#
# Create a LED and switch it OFF
led1 = lv.led(lv.scr_act())
led1.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, -80, 0)
led1.off()
# Copy the previous LED and set a brightness
led2 = lv.led(lv.scr_act())
led2.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 0, 0)
led2.set_brightness(150)
led2.set_color(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.RED))
# Copy the previous LED and switch it ON
led3 = lv.led(lv.scr_act())
led3.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 80, 0)
led3.on()
```

## API

#### **Enums**

```
enum lv_led_draw_part_type_t
     type field in lv obj draw part dsc t if class p
                                                                             lv led class Used in
     LV_EVENT_DRAW_PART_BEGIN and LV_EVENT_DRAW_PART_END
     enumerator LV_LED_DRAW_PART_RECTANGLE
          The main rectangle
Functions
lv_obj_t *lv_led_create(lv_obj_t *parent)
     Create a led object
          Parameters parent -- pointer to an object, it will be the parent of the new led
          Returns pointer to the created led
void lv_led_set_color(lv_obj_t *led, lv_color_t color)
     Set the color of the LED
          Parameters
                • led -- pointer to a LED object
                • color -- the color of the LED
void lv_led_set_brightness(lv_obj_t *led, uint8_t bright)
     Set the brightness of a LED object
          Parameters
                • led -- pointer to a LED object
                • bright -- LV_LED_BRIGHT_MIN (max. dark) ... LV_LED_BRIGHT_MAX (max. light)
void lv led on(lv_obj_t *led)
     Light on a LED
          Parameters led -- pointer to a LED object
void lv led off(lv_obj_t *led)
     Light off a LED
          Parameters led -- pointer to a LED object
void lv_led_toggle (lv_obj_t *led)
     Toggle the state of a LED
          Parameters led -- pointer to a LED object
uint8_t lv_led_get_brightness (const lv_obj_t *obj)
     Get the brightness of a LEd object
          Parameters led -- pointer to LED object
```

**Returns** bright 0 (max. dark) ... 255 (max. light)

## **Variables**

```
const lv_obj_class_t lv_led_class
struct lv_led_t
```

## **Public Members**

```
lv_obj_t obj
lv_color_t color
uint8_t bright
    Current brightness of the LED (0..255)
```

# 6.3.8 List (lv\_list)

## Overview

The List is basically a rectangle with vertical layout to which Buttons and Texts can be added

# **Parts and Styles**

# **Background**

- LV\_PART\_MAIN The main part of the list that uses all the typical background properties
- LV\_PART\_SCROLLBAR The scrollbar. See the *Base objects* documentation for details.

Buttons and Texts See the Button's and Label's documentation.

# **Usage**

## **Buttons**

lv\_list\_add\_btn(list, icon, text) adds a full-width button with an icon - that can be an image or symbol
- and a text.

The text starts to scroll horizontally if it's too long.

## **Texts**

```
lv_list_add_text(list, text) adds a text.
```

#### **Events**

No special events are sent by the List, but sent by the Button as usual.

Learn more about *Events*.

# **Keys**

No *Keys* are processed by the object type.

Learn more about Keys.

#### Example

# Simple List

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_LIST && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES
static lv_obj_t * list1;
static void event_handler(lv_event_t * e)
    lv_event_code_t code = lv_event_get_code(e);
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_target(e);
    if(code == LV_EVENT_CLICKED) {
        LV_LOG_USER("Clicked: %s", lv_list_get_btn_text(list1, obj));
    }
}
void lv_example_list_1(void)
    /*Create a list*/
    list1 = lv_list_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_size(list1, 180, 220);
    lv_obj_center(list1);
    /*Add buttons to the list*/
   lv_obj_t * btn;
   lv list add text(list1, "File");
    btn = lv list add btn(list1, LV SYMBOL FILE, "New");
    lv obj add event cb(btn, event handler, LV EVENT CLICKED, NULL);
    btn = lv_list_add_btn(list1, LV_SYMBOL_DIRECTORY, "Open");
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(btn, event_handler, LV_EVENT_CLICKED, NULL);
    btn = lv_list_add_btn(list1, LV_SYMBOL_SAVE, "Save");
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(btn, event_handler, LV_EVENT_CLICKED, NULL);
    btn = lv list add btn(list1, LV SYMBOL CLOSE, "Delete");
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(btn, event_handler, LV_EVENT_CLICKED, NULL);
    btn = lv_list_add_btn(list1, LV_SYMBOL_EDIT, "Edit");
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(btn, event_handler, LV_EVENT_CLICKED, NULL);
```

```
lv list add text(list1, "Connectivity");
    btn = lv list add btn(list1, LV SYMBOL BLUETOOTH, "Bluetooth");
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(btn, event_handler, LV_EVENT_CLICKED, NULL);
    btn = lv list add btn(list1, LV SYMBOL GPS, "Navigation");
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(btn, event_handler, LV_EVENT_CLICKED, NULL);
    btn = lv list add btn(list1, LV SYMBOL USB, "USB");
    lv obj add event cb(btn, event handler, LV EVENT CLICKED, NULL);
    btn = lv_list_add_btn(list1, LV_SYMBOL_BATTERY_FULL, "Battery");
    lv obj add event cb(btn, event handler, LV EVENT CLICKED, NULL);
    lv list add text(list1, "Exit");
    btn = lv list add btn(list1, LV SYMBOL OK, "Apply");
    lv obj add event cb(btn, event handler, LV EVENT CLICKED, NULL);
    btn = lv list add btn(list1, LV SYMBOL CLOSE, "Close");
    lv obj add event cb(btn, event handler, LV EVENT CLICKED, NULL);
}
#endif
```

```
def event handler(e):
    code = e.get code()
    obj = e.get_target()
    if code == lv.EVENT.CLICKED:
            print("Clicked: list1." + list1.get_btn_text(obj))
# Create a list
list1 = lv.list(lv.scr_act())
list1.set size(180, 220)
list1.center()
# Add buttons to the list
list1.add text("File")
btn new = list1.add btn(lv.SYMBOL.FILE, "New")
btn new.add event cb(event handler,lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
btn open = list1.add btn(lv.SYMBOL.DIRECTORY, "Open")
btn_open.add_event_cb(event_handler,lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
btn_save = list1.add_btn(lv.SYMBOL.SAVE, "Save")
btn save.add event cb(event handler,lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
btn delete = list1.add btn(lv.SYMBOL.CLOSE, "Delete")
btn delete.add event cb(event handler,lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
btn edit = list1.add btn(lv.SYMBOL.EDIT, "Edit")
btn edit.add event cb(event handler,lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
list1.add text("Connectivity")
btn bluetooth = list1.add btn(lv.SYMBOL.BLUETOOTH, "Bluetooth")
btn bluetooth.add event cb(event handler,lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
btn navig = list1.add btn(lv.SYMBOL.GPS, "Navigation")
btn navig.add event cb(event handler,lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
btn USB = list1.add btn(lv.SYMBOL.USB, "USB")
btn_USB.add_event_cb(event_handler,lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
btn battery = list1.add btn(lv.SYMBOL.BATTERY FULL, "Battery")
btn battery.add event cb(event handler,lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
list1.add text("Exit")
btn apply = list1.add btn(lv.SYMBOL.OK, "Apply")
```

```
btn apply.add event cb(event handler,lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
btn close = list1.add btn(lv.SYMBOL.CLOSE, "Close")
btn_close.add_event_cb(event_handler,lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
```

# Sorting a List using up and down buttons

```
#include <stdlib.h>
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV USE LIST && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static lv obj t * list1;
static lv obj t * list2;
static lv obj t * currentButton = NULL;
static void event handler(lv event t * e)
    lv_event_code_t code = lv_event_get_code(e);
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_target(e);
    if(code == LV_EVENT_CLICKED) {
        LV LOG USER("Clicked: %s", lv_list_get_btn_text(list1, obj));
        if(currentButton == obj) {
            currentButton = NULL;
        else {
            currentButton = obj;
        lv_obj_t * parent = lv_obj_get_parent(obj);
        uint32 t i;
        for(i = 0; i < lv_obj_get_child_cnt(parent); i++) {</pre>
            lv_obj_t * child = lv_obj_get_child(parent, i);
            if(child == currentButton) {
                lv_obj_add_state(child, LV_STATE_CHECKED);
            else {
                lv_obj_clear_state(child, LV_STATE_CHECKED);
        }
    }
}
static void event_handler_top(lv_event_t * e)
    lv_event_code_t code = lv_event_get_code(e);
    if(code == LV_EVENT_CLICKED) {
        if(currentButton == NULL) return;
        lv obj move background(currentButton);
        lv_obj_scroll_to_view(currentButton, LV_ANIM_ON);
    }
}
```

```
static void event handler up(lv event t * e)
    lv_event_code_t code = lv_event_get_code(e);
    if((code == LV_EVENT_CLICKED) || (code == LV_EVENT_LONG_PRESSED_REPEAT)) {
        if(currentButton == NULL) return;
        uint32 t index = lv obj get index(currentButton);
        if(index <= 0) return;</pre>
        lv_obj_move_to_index(currentButton, index - 1);
        lv obj scroll to view(currentButton, LV ANIM ON);
    }
}
static void event handler center(lv event t * e)
    const lv_event_code_t code = lv_event_get_code(e);
    if((code == LV_EVENT_CLICKED) || (code == LV_EVENT_LONG_PRESSED_REPEAT)) {
        if(currentButton == NULL) return;
        lv obj t * parent = lv obj get parent(currentButton);
        const uint32_t pos = lv_obj_get_child_cnt(parent) / 2;
        lv_obj_move_to_index(currentButton, pos);
        lv obj scroll to view(currentButton, LV ANIM ON);
    }
}
static void event_handler_dn(lv_event_t * e)
    const lv_event_code_t code = lv_event_get_code(e);
    if((code == LV EVENT_CLICKED) | (code == LV EVENT_LONG_PRESSED_REPEAT)) {
        if(currentButton == NULL) return;
        const uint32 t index = lv obj get index(currentButton);
        lv obj move to index(currentButton, index + 1);
        lv_obj_scroll_to_view(currentButton, LV_ANIM_ON);
    }
}
static void event handler bottom(lv event t * e)
    const lv event code t code = lv event get code(e);
    if(code == LV EVENT CLICKED) {
        if(currentButton == NULL) return;
        lv obj move foreground(currentButton);
        lv obj scroll to view(currentButton, LV ANIM ON);
    }
}
static void event handler swap(lv event t * e)
    const lv event code t code = lv event get code(e);
    // lv obj t* obj = lv event get target(e);
    if((code == LV EVENT CLICKED) || (code == LV EVENT LONG PRESSED REPEAT)) {
        uint32 t cnt = lv obj get child cnt(list1);
        for(int i = 0; i < 100; i++)
```

```
if(cnt > 1) {
                lv obj t * obj = lv obj get child(list1, rand() % cnt);
                lv_obj_move_to_index(obj, rand() % cnt);
                if(currentButton != NULL) {
                    lv_obj_scroll_to_view(currentButton, LV_ANIM_ON);
            }
    }
}
void lv_example_list_2(void)
    /*Create a list*/
    list1 = lv list create(lv scr act());
    lv_obj_set_size(list1, lv_pct(60), lv_pct(100));
    lv_obj_set_style_pad_row(list1, 5, 0);
   /*Add buttons to the list*/
    lv_obj_t * btn;
    int i;
    for(i = 0; i < 15; i++) {
        btn = lv btn create(list1);
        lv_obj_set_width(btn, lv_pct(50));
        lv_obj_add_event_cb(btn, event_handler, LV_EVENT_CLICKED, NULL);
        lv obj t * lab = lv label create(btn);
        lv label set text fmt(lab, "Item %d", i);
    }
   /*Select the first button by default*/
    currentButton = lv obj get child(list1, 0);
    lv_obj_add_state(currentButton, LV_STATE_CHECKED);
    /*Create a second list with up and down buttons*/
    list2 = lv list create(lv scr act());
    lv_obj_set_size(list2, lv_pct(40), lv_pct(100));
    lv_obj_align(list2, LV_ALIGN_TOP_RIGHT, 0, 0);
    lv obj set flex flow(list2, LV FLEX FLOW COLUMN);
    btn = lv list add btn(list2, NULL, "Top");
    lv obj add event cb(btn, event handler top, LV EVENT ALL, NULL);
    lv_group_remove_obj(btn);
    btn = lv list add btn(list2, LV SYMBOL UP, "Up");
    lv obj add_event_cb(btn, event_handler_up, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);
    lv group remove obj(btn);
    btn = lv list add btn(list2, LV SYMBOL LEFT, "Center");
    lv obj add event cb(btn, event handler center, LV EVENT ALL, NULL);
    lv_group_remove_obj(btn);
    btn = lv list add btn(list2, LV SYMBOL DOWN, "Down");
    lv obj add event cb(btn, event handler dn, LV EVENT ALL, NULL);
    lv group remove obj(btn);
    btn = lv list add btn(list2, NULL, "Bottom");
    lv obj add event cb(btn, event handler bottom, LV EVENT ALL, NULL);
```

```
lv_group_remove_obj(btn);

btn = lv_list_add_btn(list2, LV_SYMBOL_SHUFFLE, "Shuffle");
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(btn, event_handler_swap, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);
    lv_group_remove_obj(btn);
}
#endif
```

```
import urandom
currentButton = None
list1 = None
def event handler(evt):
    global currentButton
    code = evt.get code()
    obj = evt.get target()
    if code == lv.EVENT.CLICKED:
        if currentButton == obj:
            currentButton = None
        else:
            currentButton = obi
        parent = obj.get parent()
        for i in range( parent.get_child_cnt()):
            child = parent.get child(i)
            if child == currentButton:
                child.add state(lv.STATE.CHECKED)
            else:
                child.clear_state(lv.STATE.CHECKED)
def event handler top(evt):
    global currentButton
    code = evt.get code()
    obj = evt.get target()
    if code == lv.EVENT.CLICKED:
        if currentButton == None:
            return
        currentButton.move background()
        currentButton.scroll_to_view( lv.ANIM.ON)
def event handler up(evt):
    global currentButton
    code = evt.get code()
    obj = evt.get target()
    if code == lv.EVENT.CLICKED or code == lv.EVENT.LONG PRESSED REPEAT:
        if currentButton == None:
            return
        index = currentButton.get index()
        if index <= 0:</pre>
            return
        currentButton.move to index(index - 1)
        currentButton.scroll to view(lv.ANIM.ON)
def event handler center(evt):
    global currentButton
```

```
code = evt.get code()
   obj = evt.get target()
    if code == lv.EVENT.CLICKED or code == lv.EVENT.LONG_PRESSED_REPEAT:
        if currentButton == None:
            return
        parent = currentButton.get parent()
        pos = parent.get child cnt() // 2
        currentButton.move_to_index(pos)
        currentButton.scroll to view(lv.ANIM.ON)
def event_handler_dn(evt):
    global currentButton
    code = evt.get code()
    obj = evt.get target()
    if code == lv.EVENT.CLICKED or code == lv.EVENT.LONG PRESSED REPEAT:
        if currentButton == None:
        index = currentButton.get index()
        currentButton.move to index(index + 1)
        currentButton.scroll to view(lv.ANIM.ON)
def event handler bottom(evt):
    global currentButton
    code = evt.get_code()
    obj = evt.get target()
    if code == lv.EVENT.CLICKED or code == lv.EVENT.LONG PRESSED REPEAT:
        if currentButton == None:
            return
        currentButton.move foreground()
        currentButton.scroll to view(lv.ANIM.ON)
def event_handler_swap(evt):
    global currentButton
    global list1
    code = evt.get code()
    obj = evt.get_target()
    if code == lv.EVENT.CLICKED:
        cnt = list1.get child cnt()
        for i in range(100):
            if cnt > 1:
                obj = list1.get child(urandom.getrandbits(32) % cnt )
                obj.move to index(urandom.getrandbits(32) % cnt)
        if currentButton != None:
            currentButton.scroll to view(lv.ANIM.ON)
#Create a list with buttons that can be sorted
list1 = lv.list(lv.scr act())
list1.set_size(lv.pct(60), lv.pct(100))
list1.set_style_pad_row( 5, 0)
for i in range(15):
    btn = lv.btn(list1)
    btn.set width(lv.pct(100))
    btn.add event cb( event handler, lv.EVENT.CLICKED, None)
    lab = lv.label(btn)
    lab.set text("Item " + str(i))
```

```
#Select the first button by default
currentButton = list1.get child(0)
currentButton.add state(lv.STATE.CHECKED)
#Create a second list with up and down buttons
list2 = lv.list(lv.scr act())
list2.set size(lv.pct(\overline{40}), lv.pct(100))
list2.align(lv.ALIGN.TOP_RIGHT, 0, 0)
list2.set flex flow(lv.FLEX FLOW.COLUMN)
btn = list2.add btn(None, "Top")
btn.add event cb(event handler top, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
lv.group remove obj(btn)
btn = list2.add btn(lv.SYMBOL.UP, "Up")
btn.add event cb(event handler up, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
lv.group_remove_obj(btn)
btn = list2.add btn(lv.SYMBOL.LEFT, "Center")
btn.add event cb(event handler center, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
lv.group remove obj(btn)
btn = list2.add btn(lv.SYMBOL.DOWN, "Down")
btn.add_event_cb(event_handler_dn, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
lv.group remove obj(btn)
btn = list2.add btn(None, "Bottom")
btn.add event cb(event handler bottom, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
lv.group_remove_obj(btn)
btn = list2.add btn(lv.SYMBOL.SHUFFLE, "Shuffle")
btn.add_event_cb(event_handler_swap, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
lv.group remove obj(btn)
```

# **API**

### **Functions**

```
lv_obj_t *lv_list_create(lv_obj_t *parent)
lv_obj_t *lv_list_add_text(lv_obj_t *list, const char *txt)
lv_obj_t *lv_list_add_btn(lv_obj_t *list, const void *icon, const char *txt)
const char *lv_list_get_btn_text(lv_obj_t *list, lv_obj_t *btn)
```

## **Variables**

```
const lv_obj_class_t lv_list_class

const lv_obj_class_t lv_list_text_class

const lv_obj_class_t lv_list_btn_class
```

# 6.3.9 Menu (Iv\_menu)

### Overview

The menu widget can be used to easily create multi-level menus. It handles the traversal between pages automatically.

# **Parts and Styles**

The menu widget is built from the following objects:

```
• Main container: lv_menu_main_cont
```

- Main header: lv\_menu\_main\_header\_cont

\* Back btn: *lv\_btn* 

· Back btn icon: lv\_img

- Main page: lv\_menu\_page

• Sidebar container: lv\_menu\_sidebar\_cont

- Sidebar header: lv\_menu\_sidebar\_header\_cont

\* Back btn: lv\_btn

· Back btn icon: lv\_img

- Sidebar page: lv\_menu\_page

### **Usage**

## Create a menu

lv\_menu\_create(parent) creates a new empty menu.

### Header mode

The following header modes exist:

- LV\_MENU\_HEADER\_TOP\_FIXED Header is positioned at the top.
- LV\_MENU\_HEADER\_TOP\_UNFIXED Header is positioned at the top and can be scrolled out of view.
- LV MENU HEADER BOTTOM FIXED Header is positioned at the bottom.

You can set header modes with lv menu set mode header (menu, LV MENU HEADER...).

### Root back button mode

The following root back button modes exist:

- LV\_MENU\_ROOT\_BACK\_BTN\_DISABLED
- LV\_MENU\_ROOT\_BACK\_BTN\_ENABLED

You can set root back button modes with lv\_menu\_set\_mode\_root\_back\_btn(menu,
LV\_MENU\_ROOT\_BACK\_BTN...)

## Create a menu page

lv menu page create(menu, title) creates a new empty menu page. You can add any widgets to the page.

### Set a menu page in the main area

Once a menu page has been created, you can set it to the main area with lv\_menu\_set\_page(menu, page). NULL to clear main and clear menu history.

## Set a menu page in the sidebar

Once a menu page has been created, you can set it to the sidebar with lv\_menu\_set\_sidebar\_page(menu, page). NULL to clear sidebar.

### Linking between menu pages

For instance, you have created a btn obj in the main page. When you click the btn obj, you want it to open up a new page, use lv\_menu\_set\_load\_page\_event(menu, obj, new page).

### Create a menu container, section, separator

The following objects can be created so that it is easier to style the menu:

lv\_menu\_cont\_create(parent page) creates a new empty container.

lv menu section create(parent page) creates a new empty section.

lv menu separator create(parent page) creates a separator.

### **Events**

- LV EVENT VALUE CHANGED Sent when a page is shown.
  - lv\_menu\_get\_cur\_main\_page(menu) returns a pointer to menu page that is currently displayed in main.
  - lv\_menu\_get\_cur\_sidebar\_page(menu) returns a pointer to menu page that is currently displayed in sidebar.
- LV\_EVENT\_CLICKED Sent when a back btn in a header from either main or sidebar is clicked. LV\_OBJ\_FLAG\_EVENT\_BUBBLE is enabled on the buttons so you can add events to the menu itself.
  - lv menu back btn is root(menu, btn) to check if btn is root back btn

See the events of the Base object too.

Learn more about *Events*.

### **Keys**

No keys are handled by the menu widget.

Learn more about Keys.

### **Example**

### Simple Menu

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_MENU && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

void lv_example_menu_1(void)
{
    /*Create a menu object*/
    lv_obj_t * menu = lv_menu_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_size(menu, lv_disp_get_hor_res(NULL), lv_disp_get_ver_res(NULL));
    lv_obj_center(menu);

    lv_obj_t * cont;
    lv_obj_t * label;

    /*Create a sub page*/
    lv_obj_t * sub_page = lv_menu_page_create(menu, NULL);

    cont = lv_menu_cont_create(sub_page);
```

(continues on next page)

```
label = lv label create(cont);
    lv label set text(label, "Hello, I am hiding here");
    /*Create a main page*/
    lv_obj_t * main_page = lv_menu_page_create(menu, NULL);
    cont = lv menu cont create(main page);
    label = lv label create(cont);
    lv_label_set_text(label, "Item 1");
    cont = lv_menu_cont_create(main_page);
    label = lv_label_create(cont);
    lv label set text(label, "Item 2");
    cont = lv menu cont create(main page);
    label = lv label create(cont);
    lv_label_set_text(label, "Item 3 (Click me!)");
    lv_menu_set_load_page_event(menu, cont, sub_page);
    lv menu set page(menu, main page);
}
#endif
```

```
# Create a menu object
menu = lv.menu(lv.scr act())
menu.set_size(320, 24\overline{0})
menu.center()
# Create a sub page
sub page = lv.menu page(menu, None)
cont = lv.menu cont(sub page)
label = lv.label(cont)
label.set text("Hello, I am hiding here")
# Create a main page
main page = lv.menu page(menu, None)
cont = lv.menu cont(main page)
label = lv.label(cont)
label.set text("Item 1")
cont = lv.menu cont(main page)
label = lv.label(cont)
label.set text("Item 2")
cont = lv.menu cont(main page)
label = lv.label(cont)
label.set text("Item 3 (Click me!)")
menu.set load page event(cont, sub page)
menu.set page(main page)
```

### Simple Menu with root btn

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_MENU && LV_USE_MSGBOX && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES
static void back_event_handler(lv_event_t * e)
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_target(e);
    lv_obj_t * menu = lv_event_get_user_data(e);
    if(lv_menu_back_btn_is_root(menu, obj)) {
        lv_obj_t * mbox1 = lv_msgbox_create(NULL, "Hello", "Root back btn click.",
→NULL, true);
        lv_obj_center(mbox1);
    }
}
void lv example menu 2(void)
    lv obj t * menu = lv menu create(lv scr act());
    lv menu set mode root back btn(menu, LV MENU ROOT BACK BTN ENABLED);
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(menu, back_event_handler, LV_EVENT_CLICKED, menu);
    lv_obj_set_size(menu, lv_disp_get_hor_res(NULL), lv_disp_get_ver_res(NULL));
   lv_obj_center(menu);
   lv obj t * cont;
   lv_obj_t * label;
   /*Create a sub page*/
   lv_obj_t * sub_page = lv_menu_page_create(menu, NULL);
    cont = lv_menu_cont_create(sub_page);
    label = lv label_create(cont);
    lv_label_set_text(label, "Hello, I am hiding here");
    /*Create a main page*/
   lv_obj_t * main_page = lv_menu_page_create(menu, NULL);
    cont = lv menu cont create(main page);
    label = lv label create(cont);
    lv label set text(label, "Item 1");
    cont = lv menu cont create(main page);
    label = lv label create(cont);
    lv_label_set_text(label, "Item 2");
    cont = lv menu cont create(main page);
    label = lv_label_create(cont);
    lv_label_set_text(label, "Item 3 (Click me!)");
    lv_menu_set_load_page_event(menu, cont, sub_page);
    lv_menu_set_page(menu, main_page);
}
#endif
```

```
def back event handler(e):
    obj = e.get target()
    if menu.back btn is root(obj):
        mbox1 = \( \bar{\text{lv.msgbox}} (\text{lv.scr_act()}, "Hello", "Root back btn click.", None, True )
        mbox1.center()
# Create a menu object
menu = lv.menu(lv.scr act())
menu.set mode root back btn(lv.menu.ROOT BACK BTN.ENABLED)
menu.add event cb(back event handler, lv.EVENT.CLICKED, None)
menu.set_size(\overline{320}, 240)
menu.center()
# Create a sub page
sub page = lv.menu page(menu, None)
cont = lv.menu cont(sub page)
label = lv.label(cont)
label.set text("Hello, I am hiding here")
# Create a main page
main page = lv.menu page(menu, None)
cont = lv.menu cont(main page)
label = lv.label(cont)
label.set_text("Item 1")
cont = lv.menu_cont(main_page)
label = lv.label(cont)
label.set_text("Item 2")
cont = lv.menu cont(main page)
label = lv.label(cont)
label.set text("Item 3 (Click me!)")
menu.set_load_page_event(cont, sub_page)
menu.set page(main page)
```

# Simple Menu with custom header

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_MENU && LV_USE_USER_DATA && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

void lv_example_menu_3(void)
{
    /*Create a menu object*/
    lv_obj_t * menu = lv_menu_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_size(menu, lv_disp_get_hor_res(NULL), lv_disp_get_ver_res(NULL));
    lv_obj_center(menu);

/*Modify the header*/
    lv_obj_t * back_btn = lv_menu_get_main_header_back_btn(menu);
    lv_obj_t * back_btn_label = lv_label_create(back_btn);
    lv_label_set_text(back_btn_label, "Back");

lv_obj_t * cont;
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv_obj_t * label;
   /*Create sub pages*/
   lv_obj_t * sub_1_page = lv_menu_page_create(menu, "Page 1");
    cont = lv_menu_cont_create(sub_1_page);
    label = lv label create(cont);
    lv_label_set_text(label, "Hello, I am hiding here");
   lv obj t * sub 2 page = lv menu page create(menu, "Page 2");
    cont = lv menu cont create(sub 2 page);
    label = lv label create(cont);
    lv_label_set_text(label, "Hello, I am hiding here");
   lv_obj_t * sub_3_page = lv_menu_page_create(menu, "Page 3");
    cont = lv menu cont create(sub 3 page);
    label = lv label create(cont);
    lv label set text(label, "Hello, I am hiding here");
    /*Create a main page*/
   lv_obj_t * main_page = lv_menu_page_create(menu, NULL);
    cont = lv menu cont create(main page);
    label = lv label create(cont);
    lv label set text(label, "Item 1 (Click me!)");
    lv_menu_set_load_page_event(menu, cont, sub_1_page);
    cont = lv menu cont create(main page);
    label = lv label create(cont);
    lv_label_set_text(label, "Item 2 (Click me!)");
    lv menu set load page event(menu, cont, sub 2 page);
    cont = lv menu cont create(main page);
    label = lv_label_create(cont);
    lv_label_set_text(label, "Item 3 (Click me!)");
    lv menu set load page event(menu, cont, sub 3 page);
   lv menu set page(menu, main page);
}
#endif
```

```
# Create a menu object
menu = lv.menu(lv.scr_act())
menu.set_size(320, 240)
menu.center()

# Create sub pages
sub_page_1 = lv.menu_page(menu, "Page 1")

cont = lv.menu_cont(sub_page_1)
label = lv.label(cont)
label.set_text("Hello, I am hiding here")
```

```
sub page 2 = lv.menu page(menu, "Page 2")
cont = lv.menu cont(sub page 2)
label = lv.label(cont)
label.set text("Hello, I am hiding here")
sub page 3 = lv.menu page(menu, "Page 3")
cont = lv.menu_cont(sub_page_3)
label = lv.label(cont)
label.set_text("Hello, I am hiding here")
# Create a main page
main page = lv.menu page(menu, None)
cont = lv.menu cont(main page)
label = lv.label(cont)
label.set text("Item 1 (Click me!)")
menu.set_load_page_event(cont, sub_page_1)
cont = lv.menu cont(main page)
label = lv.label(cont)
label.set_text("Item 2 (Click me!)")
menu.set_load_page_event(cont, sub_page_2)
cont = lv.menu cont(main page)
label = lv.label(cont)
label.set text("Item 3 (Click me!)")
menu.set load page event(cont, sub page 3)
menu.set page(main page)
```

# Simple Menu with floating btn to add new menu page

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_MENU && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

static uint32_t btn_cnt = 1;
static lv_obj_t * main_page;
static lv_obj_t * menu;

static void float_btn_event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
{
    LV_UNUSED(e);
    btn_cnt++;
    lv_obj_t * cont;
    lv_obj_t * label;
    lv_obj_t * sub_page = lv_menu_page_create(menu, NULL);
    cont = lv_menu_cont_create(sub_page);
    label = lv_label_create(cont);
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv label set text fmt(label, "Hello, I am hiding inside %"LV PRIu32, btn cnt);
    cont = lv menu cont create(main page);
    label = lv_label_create(cont);
    lv_label_set_text_fmt(label, "Item %"LV_PRIu32, btn_cnt);
    lv_menu_set_load_page_event(menu, cont, sub_page);
    lv obj scroll to view recursive(cont, LV ANIM ON);
}
void lv_example_menu_4(void)
   /*Create a menu object*/
   menu = lv menu create(lv scr act());
    lv obj set size(menu, lv disp get hor res(NULL), lv disp get ver res(NULL));
   lv_obj_center(menu);
    lv obj t * cont;
   lv_obj_t * label;
    /*Create a sub page*/
   lv_obj_t * sub_page = lv_menu_page_create(menu, NULL);
    cont = lv_menu_cont_create(sub_page);
    label = lv label create(cont);
    lv label set text(label, "Hello, I am hiding inside the first item");
   /*Create a main page*/
   main_page = lv_menu_page_create(menu, NULL);
    cont = lv menu cont create(main page);
    label = lv_label_create(cont);
    lv label set text(label, "Item 1");
    lv menu set load page event(menu, cont, sub page);
   lv menu set page(menu, main page);
    /*Create floating btn*/
   lv_obj_t * float_btn = lv_btn_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv obj set size(float btn, 50, 50);
    lv obj add flag(float btn, LV OBJ FLAG FLOATING);
    lv obj align(float btn, LV ALIGN BOTTOM RIGHT, -10, -10);
    lv obj add event cb(float btn, float btn event cb, LV EVENT CLICKED, menu);
    lv obj set style radius(float btn, LV RADIUS CIRCLE, 0);
    lv_obj_set_style_bg_img_src(float_btn, LV_SYMBOL_PLUS, 0);
    lv obj set style text font(float btn, lv theme get font large(float btn), 0);
}
#endif
```

```
btn_cnt = 1

def float_btn_event_cb(e):
    global btn_cnt
    btn_cnt += 1
```

```
sub page = lv.menu page(menu, None)
    cont = lv.menu_cont(sub_page)
    label = lv.label(cont)
    label.set_text("Hello, I am hiding inside {:d}".format(btn_cnt))
    cont = lv.menu cont(main page)
    label = lv.label(cont)
    label.set_text("Item {:d}".format(btn_cnt))
   menu.set_load_page_event(cont, sub_page)
# Create a menu object
menu = lv.menu(lv.scr act())
menu.set size(320, 240)
menu.center()
# Create a sub page
sub_page = lv.menu_page(menu, None)
cont = lv.menu cont(sub page)
label = lv.label(cont)
label.set_text("Hello, I am hiding inside the first item")
# Create a main page
main page = lv.menu page(menu, None)
cont = lv.menu cont(main page)
label = lv.label(cont)
label.set_text("Item 1")
menu.set load page event(cont, sub page)
menu.set page(main page)
float btn = lv.btn(lv.scr act())
float_btn.set_size(50, 50)
float_btn.add_flag(lv.obj.FLAG.FLOATING)
float btn.align(lv.ALIGN.BOTTOM RIGHT, -10, -10)
float_btn.add_event_cb(float_btn_event_cb, lv.EVENT.CLICKED, None)
float btn.set style radius(lv.RADIUS.CIRCLE, 0)
float btn.set style bg img src(lv.SYMBOL.PLUS, 0)
float btn.set style text font(lv.theme get font large(float btn), 0)
```

### **Complex Menu**

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_MENU && LV_USE_MSGBOX && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

enum {
    LV_MENU_ITEM_BUILDER_VARIANT_1,
    LV_MENU_ITEM_BUILDER_VARIANT_2
};
typedef uint8_t lv_menu_builder_variant_t;
```

(continues on next page)

```
static void back event handler(lv event t * e);
static void switch handler(lv event t * e);
lv obj_t * root_page;
static lv_obj_t * create_text(lv_obj_t * parent, const char * icon, const char * txt,
                               lv menu builder variant t builder variant);
static lv_obj_t * create_slider(lv_obj_t * parent,
                                 const char * icon, const char * txt, int32 t min,...
→int32 t max, int32 t val);
static lv_obj_t * create_switch(lv_obj_t * parent,
                                 const char * icon, const char * txt, bool chk);
void lv example menu 5(void)
    lv obj t * menu = lv menu create(lv scr act());
    lv color t bg color = lv obj get style bg color(menu, 0);
    if(lv_color_brightness(bg_color) > 127) {
        lv obj set style bg color(menu, lv color darken(lv obj get style bg
\rightarrow color(menu, 0), 10), 0);
    }
    else {
        lv obj set style bg color(menu, lv color darken(lv obj get style bg
\rightarrow color(menu, 0), 50), 0);
    lv menu set mode root back btn(menu, LV MENU ROOT BACK BTN ENABLED);
    lv obj add event cb(menu, back event handler, LV EVENT CLICKED, menu);
    lv obj set size(menu, lv disp get hor res(NULL), lv disp get ver res(NULL));
    lv obj center(menu);
    lv obj t * cont;
    lv obj t * section;
    /*Create sub pages*/
    lv obj t * sub mechanics page = lv menu page create(menu, NULL);
    lv obj set style pad hor(sub mechanics page, lv obj get style pad left(lv menu_
\rightarrowget main header(menu), 0), 0);
    lv_menu_separator_create(sub_mechanics_page);
    section = lv menu section create(sub mechanics page);
    create_slider(section, LV_SYMBOL_SETTINGS, "Velocity", 0, 150, 120);
    create_slider(section, LV_SYMBOL_SETTINGS, "Acceleration", 0, 150, 50);
    create slider(section, LV SYMBOL SETTINGS, "Weight limit", 0, 150, 80);
    lv obj t * sub sound page = lv menu page create(menu, NULL);
    lv obj set style pad hor(sub sound page, lv obj get style pad left(lv menu get
\rightarrowmain header(menu), 0), 0);
    lv menu separator create(sub sound page);
    section = lv menu section create(sub sound page);
    create switch(section, LV SYMBOL AUDIO, "Sound", false);
    lv_obj_t * sub_display_page = lv_menu_page_create(menu, NULL);
    lv obj set style pad hor(sub display page, lv obj get style pad left(lv menu get
→main_header(menu), 0), 0);
    lv menu separator create(sub display page);
    section = lv menu section create(sub display page);
    create slider(section, LV SYMBOL SETTINGS, "Brightness", 0, 150, 100);
    lv obj t * sub software info page = lv menu page create(menu, NULL);
```

```
lv obj set style pad hor(sub software info page, lv obj get style pad left(lv
→menu get main header(menu), 0), 0);
   section = lv menu section create(sub software info page);
   create_text(section, NULL, "Version 1.0", LV_MENU_ITEM_BUILDER_VARIANT_1);
   lv_obj_t * sub_legal_info_page = lv_menu_page_create(menu, NULL);
   lv obj set style pad hor(sub legal info page, lv obj get style pad left(lv menu
\rightarrowget main header(menu), 0), 0);
   section = lv_menu_section_create(sub_legal_info_page);
   for(uint32_t i = 0; i < 15; i++) {</pre>
       create_text(section, NULL,
                   →it is long enough it may scroll.",
                   LV MENU ITEM BUILDER VARIANT 1);
   lv_obj_t * sub_about_page = lv_menu_page_create(menu, NULL);
   lv_obj_set_style_pad_hor(sub_about_page, lv_obj_get_style_pad_left(lv_menu_get_
→main_header(menu), 0), 0);
   lv menu separator create(sub about page);
   section = lv menu section create(sub about page);
   cont = create text(section, NULL, "Software information", LV MENU ITEM BUILDER
→VARIANT 1);
   lv_menu_set_load_page_event(menu, cont, sub_software_info_page);
   cont = create text(section, NULL, "Legal information", LV MENU ITEM BUILDER
→VARIANT 1);
   lv menu set load page event(menu, cont, sub legal info page);
   lv obj t * sub menu mode page = lv menu page create(menu, NULL);
   lv obj set style pad hor(sub menu mode page, lv obj get style pad left(lv menu
\rightarrowget main header(menu), 0), 0);
   lv menu separator create(sub menu mode page);
   section = lv_menu_section_create(sub_menu_mode_page);
   cont = create_switch(section, LV_SYMBOL_AUDIO, "Sidebar enable", true);
   lv obj add event cb(lv obj get child(cont, 2), switch handler, LV EVENT VALUE
→CHANGED, menu);
   /*Create a root page*/
   root_page = lv_menu_page_create(menu, "Settings");
   lv obj set style pad hor(root page, lv obj get style pad left(lv menu get main
\rightarrowheader(menu), 0), 0);
   section = lv menu section create(root page);
   cont = create text(section, LV SYMBOL SETTINGS, "Mechanics", LV MENU ITEM BUILDER
→VARIANT 1);
   lv menu set load page event(menu, cont, sub mechanics page);
   cont = create_text(section, LV_SYMBOL_AUDIO, "Sound", LV MENU ITEM BUILDER
→VARIANT 1):
   lv menu set load page event(menu, cont, sub sound page);
   cont = create text(section, LV SYMBOL SETTINGS, "Display", LV MENU ITEM BUILDER
→VARIANT 1);
   lv menu set load page event(menu, cont, sub display page);
   create text(root page, NULL, "Others", LV MENU ITEM BUILDER VARIANT 1);
   section = lv menu section create(root page);
   cont = create_text(section, NULL, "About", LV_MENU_ITEM_BUILDER_VARIANT_1);
   lv menu set load page event(menu, cont, sub about page);
   cont = create text(section, LV SYMBOL SETTINGS, "Menu mode", LV MENU ITEM BUILDER
→VARIANT 1);
                                                                        (continues on next page)
```

```
lv_menu_set_load_page_event(menu, cont, sub_menu_mode_page);
    lv_menu_set_sidebar_page(menu, root_page);
    lv_event_send(lv_obj_get_child(lv_obj_get_child(lv_menu_get_cur_sidebar_
→page(menu), 0), 0), LV_EVENT_CLICKED, NULL);
static void back_event_handler(lv_event_t * e)
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_target(e);
    lv obj t * menu = lv event get user data(e);
    if(lv_menu_back_btn_is_root(menu, obj)) {
        lv obj t * mbox1 = lv msgbox create(NULL, "Hello", "Root back btn click.",...
→NULL, true);
        lv_obj_center(mbox1);
    }
}
static void switch handler(lv event t * e)
    lv_event_code_t code = lv_event_get_code(e);
    lv_obj_t * menu = lv_event_get_user_data(e);
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_target(e);
    if(code == LV EVENT VALUE CHANGED) {
        if(lv obj has state(obj, LV STATE CHECKED)) {
            lv menu set page(menu, NULL);
            lv_menu_set_sidebar_page(menu, root_page);
            lv_event_send(lv_obj_get_child(lv_obj_get_child(lv_menu_get_cur_sidebar_
→page(menu), 0), 0), LV EVENT CLICKED, NULL);
        else {
            lv menu set sidebar page(menu, NULL);
            lv_menu_clear_history(menu); /* Clear history because we will be showing.
→the root page later */
            lv_menu_set_page(menu, root_page);
        }
    }
static lv obj t * create text(lv obj t * parent, const char * icon, const char * txt,
                              lv menu builder variant t builder variant)
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_menu_cont_create(parent);
    lv obj t * img = NULL;
    lv obj t * label = NULL;
    if(icon) {
        img = lv img create(obj);
        lv_img_set_src(img, icon);
    }
    if(txt) {
        label = lv_label_create(obj);
        lv label set text(label, txt);
```

```
lv label set long mode(label, LV LABEL LONG SCROLL CIRCULAR);
                       lv obj set flex grow(label, 1);
           }
           if(builder_variant == LV_MENU_ITEM_BUILDER_VARIANT_2 && icon && txt) {
                       lv_obj_add_flag(img, LV_OBJ_FLAG_FLEX_IN_NEW_TRACK);
                       lv obj swap(img, label);
           return obj;
}
static lv obj t * create slider(lv obj t * parent, const char * icon, const char *...
 int32 t val)
{
           lv_obj_t * obj = create_text(parent, icon, txt, LV_MENU_ITEM_BUILDER_VARIANT_2);
           lv_obj_t * slider = lv_slider_create(obj);
           lv obj set flex grow(slider, 1);
           lv_slider_set_range(slider, min, max);
           lv_slider_set_value(slider, val, LV_ANIM_OFF);
           if(icon == NULL) {
                       lv_obj_add_flag(slider, LV_OBJ_FLAG_FLEX_IN_NEW_TRACK);
           return obj;
}
static lv obj t * create switch(lv obj t * parent, const char * icon, con, const char * icon, const char * icon, const char * i
 →txt, bool chk)
           lv_obj_t * obj = create_text(parent, icon, txt, LV_MENU_ITEM_BUILDER_VARIANT_1);
           lv_obj_t * sw = lv_switch_create(obj);
           lv_obj_add_state(sw, chk ? LV_STATE_CHECKED : 0);
           return obj;
}
#endif
```

Error encountered while trying to open /home/runner/work/lvgl/lvgl/examples/widgets/

→menu/lv\_example\_menu\_5.py

## API

## **Typedefs**

```
typedef uint8_t lv_menu_mode_header_t

typedef uint8_t lv_menu_mode_root_back_btn_t

typedef struct lv_menu_load_page_event_data_t lv_menu_load_page_event_data_t
```

### **Enums**

# enum [anonymous]

Values:

```
enumerator LV_MENU_HEADER_TOP_FIXED
enumerator LV_MENU_HEADER_TOP_UNFIXED
enumerator LV_MENU_HEADER_BOTTOM_FIXED
```

## enum [anonymous]

Values:

```
enumerator LV_MENU_ROOT_BACK_BTN_DISABLED
enumerator LV_MENU_ROOT_BACK_BTN_ENABLED
```

### **Functions**

```
lv\_obj\_t *lv\_menu\_create(lv\_obj\_t *parent)
```

Create a menu object

Parameters parent -- pointer to an object, it will be the parent of the new menu

Returns pointer to the created menu

```
lv_obj_t *lv_menu_page_create(lv_obj_t *parent, char *title)
```

Create a menu page object

### **Parameters**

- parent -- pointer to menu object
- **title** -- pointer to text for title in header (NULL to not display title)

Returns pointer to the created menu page

```
lv_obj_t *lv_menu_cont_create(lv_obj_t *parent)
```

Create a menu cont object

Parameters parent -- pointer to an object, it will be the parent of the new menu cont object

**Returns** pointer to the created menu cont

Create a menu section object

Parameters parent -- pointer to an object, it will be the parent of the new menu section object

**Returns** pointer to the created menu section

Create a menu separator object

Parameters parent -- pointer to an object, it will be the parent of the new menu separator object

**Returns** pointer to the created menu separator

Set menu page to display in main

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to the menu
- page -- pointer to the menu page to set (NULL to clear main and clear menu history)

Set menu page to display in sidebar

### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to the menu
- page -- pointer to the menu page to set (NULL to clear sidebar)

```
void lv menu set mode header(lv_obj_t *obj_, lv_menu_mode_header_t mode_header)
```

Set the how the header should behave and its position

## **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a menu
- · mode header --

Set whether back button should appear at root

### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a menu
- mode\_root\_back\_btn --

```
void lv_menu_set_load_page_event(lv_obj_t *menu, lv_obj_t *obj, lv_obj_t *page)
```

Add menu to the menu item

### **Parameters**

- menu -- pointer to the menu
- **obj** -- pointer to the obj

```
• page -- pointer to the page to load when obj is clicked
lv_obj_t *lv_menu_get_cur_main_page(lv_obj_t *obj)
     Get a pointer to menu page that is currently displayed in main
          Parameters obj -- pointer to the menu
          Returns pointer to current page
lv_obj_t *lv_menu_get_cur_sidebar_page(lv_obj_t *obj)
     Get a pointer to menu page that is currently displayed in sidebar
          Parameters obj -- pointer to the menu
          Returns pointer to current page
lv_obj_t *lv menu get main header(lv_obj_t *obj)
     Get a pointer to main header obj
          Parameters obj -- pointer to the menu
          Returns pointer to main header obj
lv_obj_t *lv_menu_get_main_header_back_btn(lv_obj_t *obj)
     Get a pointer to main header back btn obj
          Parameters obj -- pointer to the menu
          Returns pointer to main header back btn obj
lv obj t*lv menu get sidebar header(lv obj t*obj)
     Get a pointer to sidebar header obj
          Parameters obj -- pointer to the menu
          Returns pointer to sidebar header obj
lv_obj_t *lv_menu_get_sidebar_header_back_btn(lv_obj_t *obj)
     Get a pointer to sidebar header obj
          Parameters obj -- pointer to the menu
          Returns pointer to sidebar header back btn obj
bool lv menu back btn is root(lv obj t *menu, lv obj t *obj)
     Check if an obj is a root back btn
          Parameters menu -- pointer to the menu
          Returns true if it is a root back btn
void lv_menu_clear_history(lv_obj_t *obj)
```

Clear menu history

Parameters obj -- pointer to the menu

## **Variables**

```
const lv_obj_class_t lv_menu_class
const lv_obj_class_t lv_menu_page_class
const lv_obj_class_t lv_menu_cont_class
const lv_obj_class_t lv_menu_section_class
const lv_obj_class_t lv_menu_separator_class
const lv_obj_class_t lv_menu_sidebar_cont_class
const lv_obj_class_t lv_menu_main_cont_class
const lv_obj_class_t lv_menu_sidebar_header_cont_class
const lv_obj_class_t lv_menu_main_header_cont_class
struct lv_menu_load_page_event_data_t
     Public Members
     lv_obj_t *menu
    lv_obj_t *page
struct lv_menu_history_t
     Public Members
     lv_obj_t *page
struct lv_menu_t
```

# **Public Members**

```
lv_obj_t obj
     lv_obj_t *storage
    lv_obj_t *main
     lv_obj_t *main_page
    lv_obj_t *main_header
     lv_obj_t *main_header_back_btn
     lv_obj_t *main_header_title
    lv_obj_t *sidebar
    lv_obj_t *sidebar_page
    lv_obj_t *sidebar_header
     lv_obj_t *sidebar_header_back_btn
    lv_obj_t *sidebar_header_title
     lv_obj_t *selected_tab
    lv_ll_t history_ll
     uint8_t cur_depth
     uint8_t prev_depth
     uint8_t sidebar_generated
     lv_menu_mode_header_t mode_header
    lv_menu_mode_root_back_btn_t mode_root_back_btn
struct lv_menu_page_t
```

### **Public Members**

```
lv_obj_t obj
char *title
```

# 6.3.10 Meter (Iv\_meter)

#### Overview

The Meter widget can visualize data in very flexible ways. In can show arcs, needles, ticks lines and labels.

### **Parts and Styles**

- LV\_PART\_MAIN The background of the Meter. Uses the typical background properties.
- LV PART TICK The tick lines a labels using the *line* and *text* style properties.
- LV\_PART\_INDICATOR The needle line or image using the *line* and *img* style properties, as well as the background properties to draw a square (or circle) on the pivot of the needles. Padding makes the square larger.
- LV PART ITEMS The arcs using the *arc* properties.

# **Usage**

### Add a scale

First a *Scale* needs to be added to the Meter with <code>lv\_meter\_scale\_t \* scale = lv\_meter\_add\_scale(meter)</code>. The Scale has minor and major ticks and labels on the major ticks. Later indicators (needles, arcs, tick modifiers) can be added to the meter

Any number of scales can be added to Meter.

The minor tick lines can be configured with: lv\_meter\_set\_scale\_ticks(meter, scale, tick\_count, line\_width, tick\_length, ctick\_olor).

To add major tick lines use <code>lv\_meter\_set\_scale\_major\_ticks(meter, scale, nth\_major, tick\_width, tick\_length, tick\_color, label\_gap)</code>. <code>nth\_major</code> to specify how many minor ticks to skip to draw a major tick.

Labels are added automatically on major ticks with label\_gap distance from the ticks with text proportionally to the values of the tick line.

lv\_meter\_set\_scale\_range(meter, scale, min, max, angle\_range, rotation) sets the
value and angle range of the scale.

### **Add indicators**

Indicators need to be added to a Scale and their value is interpreted in the range of the Scale.

All the indicator add functions return lv meter indicator t \*.

### **Needle line**

indic = lv\_meter\_add\_needle\_line(meter, scale, line\_width, line\_color, r\_mod)
adds a needle line to a Scale. By default, the length of the line is the same as the scale's radius but r\_mod changes the
length.

lv\_meter\_set\_indicator\_value(meter, indic, value) sets the value of the indicator.

### **Needle image**

indic = lv\_meter\_add\_needle\_img(meter, scale, img\_src, pivot\_x, pivot\_y) sets an
image that will be used as a needle. img\_src should be a needle pointing to the right like this -0--->. pivot\_x
and pivot y sets the pivot point of the rotation relative to the top left corner of the image.

lv meter set indicator value(meter, inidicator, value) sets the value of the indicator.

### Arc

indic = lv\_meter\_add\_arc(meter, scale, arc\_width, arc\_color, r\_mod) adds and arc indicator. By default, the radius of the arc is the same as the scale's radius but r mod changes the radius.

lv\_meter\_set\_indicator\_start\_value(meter, indic, value) and
lv\_meter\_set\_indicator\_end\_value(meter, inidicator, value) sets the value of the indicator.

## Scale lines (ticks)

indic = lv\_meter\_add\_scale\_lines(meter, scale, color\_start, color\_end, local, width\_mod) adds an indicator that modifies the ticks lines. If local is true the ticks' color will be faded from color\_start to color\_end in the indicator's start and end value range. If local is false color\_start and color\_end will be mapped to the start and end value of the scale and only a "slice" of that color gradient will be visible in the indicator's start and end value range. width\_mod modifies the width of the tick lines.

lv\_meter\_set\_indicator\_start\_value(meter, inidicator, value) and lv\_meter\_set\_indicator\_end\_value(meter, inidicator, value) sets the value of the indicator.

### **Events**

- LV\_EVENT\_DRAW\_PART\_BEGIN and LV\_EVENT\_DRAW\_PART\_END is sent for the following types:
  - LV\_METER\_DRAW\_PART\_ARC The arc indicator
    - \* part: LV PART ITEMS
    - \* sub part ptr: pointer to the indicator
    - \* arc dsc
    - \* radius: radius of the arc
    - \* p1 center of the arc
  - LV\_METER\_DRAW\_PART\_NEEDLE\_LINE The needle lines
    - \* part: LV\_PART\_ITEMS
    - \* p1, p2 points of the line
    - \* line\_dsc
    - \* sub part ptr: pointer to the indicator
  - LV\_METER\_DRAW\_PART\_NEEDLE\_IMG The needle images
    - \* part: LV PART ITEMS
    - \* p1, p2 points of the line
    - \* img\_dsc
    - \* sub\_part\_ptr: pointer to the indicator
  - LV METER DRAW PART TICK The tick lines and labels
    - \* part: LV\_PART\_TICKS
    - \* value: the value of the line
    - \* text: value converted to decimal or NULL on minor lines
    - \* label dsc: label draw descriptor or NULL on minor lines
    - \* line dsc:
    - \* id: the index of the line

See the events of the Base object too.

Learn more about *Events*.

# **Keys**

No keys are handled by the Meter widget.

Learn more about Keys.

### **Example**

### Simple meter

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_METER && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES
static lv_obj_t * meter;
static void set_value(void * indic, int32_t v)
    lv_meter_set_indicator_value(meter, indic, v);
}
* A simple meter
void lv_example_meter_1(void)
   meter = lv_meter_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_center(meter);
    lv_obj_set_size(meter, 200, 200);
   /*Add a scale first*/
    lv_meter_scale_t * scale = lv_meter_add_scale(meter);
    lv meter_set_scale ticks(meter, scale, 41, 2, 10, lv palette main(LV_PALETTE_
→GREY));
    lv_meter_set_scale_major_ticks(meter, scale, 8, 4, 15, lv_color_black(), 10);
   lv_meter_indicator_t * indic;
   /*Add a blue arc to the start*/
   indic = lv_meter_add_arc(meter, scale, 3, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_BLUE), 0);
    lv_meter_set_indicator_start_value(meter, indic, 0);
    lv meter set indicator end value(meter, indic, 20);
   /*Make the tick lines blue at the start of the scale*/
    indic = lv_meter_add_scale_lines(meter, scale, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_BLUE),_
→lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_BLUE),
                                     false, 0);
    lv_meter_set_indicator_start_value(meter, indic, 0);
    lv_meter_set_indicator_end_value(meter, indic, 20);
    /*Add a red arc to the end*/
    indic = lv_meter_add_arc(meter, scale, 3, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_RED), 0);
    lv_meter_set_indicator_start_value(meter, indic, 80);
   lv_meter_set_indicator_end_value(meter, indic, 100);
   /*Make the tick lines red at the end of the scale*/
    indic = lv meter add scale lines(meter, scale, lv palette main(LV PALETTE RED),,
→lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_RED), false,
    lv_meter_set_indicator_start_value(meter, indic, 80);
    lv_meter_set_indicator_end_value(meter, indic, 100);
   /*Add a needle line indicator*/
    indic = lv_meter_add_needle_line(meter, scale, 4, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_
GREY), -10);
                                                                         (continues on next page)
```

```
/*Create an animation to set the value*/
lv_anim_t a;
lv_anim_init(&a);
lv_anim_set_exec_cb(&a, set_value);
lv_anim_set_var(&a, indic);
lv_anim_set_values(&a, 0, 100);
lv_anim_set_time(&a, 2000);
lv_anim_set_repeat_delay(&a, 100);
lv_anim_set_playback_time(&a, 500);
lv_anim_set_playback_delay(&a, 100);
lv_anim_set_repeat_count(&a, LV_ANIM_REPEAT_INFINITE);
lv_anim_start(&a);
}
#endif
```

```
#!//opt/bin/lv_micropython -i
import utime as time
import lvgl as lv
import display driver
def set value(indic, v):
   meter.set_indicator_value(indic, v)
# A simple meter
meter = lv.meter(lv.scr act())
meter.center()
meter.set size(200, 200)
# Add a scale first
scale = meter.add scale()
meter.set_scale_ticks(scale, 51, 2, 10, lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.GREY))
meter.set_scale_major_ticks(scale, 10, 4, 15, lv.color_black(), 10)
indic = lv.meter indicator t()
# Add a blue arc to the start
indic = meter.add arc(scale, 3, lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE), 0)
meter.set indicator start value(indic, 0)
meter.set_indicator_end_value(indic, 20)
# Make the tick lines blue at the start of the scale
indic = meter.add scale lines(scale, lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE), lv.palette
→main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE), False, 0)
meter.set indicator start value(indic, 0)
meter.set indicator end value(indic, 20)
# Add a red arc to the end
indic = meter.add arc(scale, 3, lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.RED), 0)
meter.set indicator start value(indic, 80)
meter.set indicator end value(indic, 100)
# Make the tick lines red at the end of the scale
```

```
indic = meter.add scale_lines(scale, lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.RED), lv.palette_
→main(lv.PALETTE.RED), False, 0)
meter.set_indicator_start_value(indic, 80)
meter.set_indicator_end_value(indic, 100)
# Add a needle line indicator
indic = meter.add needle line(scale, 4, lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.GREY), -10)
# Create an animation to set the value
a = lv.anim t()
a.init()
a.set_var(indic)
a.set values(0, 100)
a.set time(2000)
a.set_repeat_delay(100)
a.set_playback_time(500)
a.set_playback_delay(100)
a.set repeat count(lv.ANIM REPEAT.INFINITE)
a.set_custom_exec_cb(lambda a,val: set_value(indic,val))
lv.anim t.start(a)
```

### A meter with multiple arcs

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE METER && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static lv obj t * meter;
static void set_value(void * indic, int32_t v)
    lv_meter_set_indicator_end_value(meter, indic, v);
}
* A meter with multiple arcs
void lv_example_meter_2(void)
   meter = lv_meter_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_center(meter);
    lv_obj_set_size(meter, 200, 200);
   /*Remove the circle from the middle*/
   lv_obj_remove_style(meter, NULL, LV_PART_INDICATOR);
    /*Add a scale first*/
    lv_meter_scale_t * scale = lv_meter_add_scale(meter);
    lv_meter_set_scale_ticks(meter, scale, 11, 2, 10, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_
→GREY));
    lv_meter_set_scale_major_ticks(meter, scale, 1, 2, 30, lv_color_hex3(0xeee), 15);
    lv_meter_set_scale_range(meter, scale, 0, 100, 270, 90);
```

```
/*Add a three arc indicator*/
    lv meter indicator t * indic1 = lv meter add arc(meter, scale, 10, lv palette
→main(LV_PALETTE_RED), 0);
    lv_meter_indicator_t * indic2 = lv_meter_add_arc(meter, scale, 10, lv_palette_
\rightarrowmain(LV_PALETTE_GREEN), -10);
    lv_meter_indicator_t * indic3 = lv_meter_add_arc(meter, scale, 10, lv_palette_
→main(LV PALETTE BLUE), -20);
    /*Create an animation to set the value*/
    lv_anim_t a;
    lv_anim_init(&a);
    lv_anim_set_exec_cb(&a, set_value);
    lv anim set values(\&a, 0, 100);
    lv anim set repeat delay(\&a, 100);
    lv anim set playback delay(\&a, 100);
    lv_anim_set_repeat_count(&a, LV_ANIM_REPEAT_INFINITE);
    lv anim set time(\&a, 2000);
    lv_anim_set_playback_time(&a, 500);
    lv anim set var(&a, indic1);
    lv anim start(\&a);
    lv_anim_set_time(\&a, 1000);
    lv_anim_set_playback_time(\&a, 1000);
    lv_anim_set_var(&a, indic2);
    lv anim start(&a);
    lv anim set time(\&a, 1000);
    lv_anim_set_playback_time(&a, 2000);
    lv_anim_set_var(&a, indic3);
    lv anim start(\&a);
}
#endif
```

```
#!//opt/bin/lv_micropython -i
import utime as time
import lvgl as lv
import display_driver

def set_value(indic,v):
    meter.set_indicator_end_value(indic, v)

#
# A meter with multiple arcs
#

meter = lv.meter(lv.scr_act())
meter.center()
meter.set_size(200, 200)

# Remove the circle from the middle
meter.remove_style(None, lv.PART.INDICATOR)

# Add a scale first
scale = meter.add_scale()
```

```
meter.set_scale_ticks(scale, 11, 2, 10, lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.GREY))
meter.set_scale_major_ticks(scale, 1, 2, 30, lv.color_hex3(0xeee), 10)
meter.set_scale_range(scale, 0, 100, 270, 90)
# Add a three arc indicator
indic1 = meter.add_arc(scale, 10, lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.RED), 0)
indic2 = meter.add_arc(scale, 10, lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.GREEN), -10)
indic3 = meter.add_arc(scale, 10, lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE), -20)
# Create an animation to set the value
a1 = lv.anim_t()
al.init()
al.set values(0, 100)
al.set time(2000)
al.set repeat delay(100)
al.set_playback_delay(100)
al.set_playback_time(500)
al.set_var(indic1)
a1.set_repeat_count(lv.ANIM_REPEAT.INFINITE)
al.set custom exec cb(lambda a,val: set value(indic1,val))
lv.anim t.start(a1)
a2 = lv.anim t()
a2.init()
a2.set_values(0, 100)
a2.set time(1000)
a2.set repeat delay(100)
a2.set playback delay(100)
a2.set_playback_time(1000)
a2.set var(indic2)
a2.set repeat count(lv.ANIM REPEAT.INFINITE)
a2.set_custom_exec_cb(lambda a,val: set_value(indic2,val))
lv.anim t.start(a2)
a3 = lv.anim t()
a3.init()
a3.set_values(0, 100)
a3.set_time(1000)
a3.set_repeat_delay(100)
a3.set_playback_delay(100)
a3.set playback time(2000)
a3.set var(indic3)
a3.set repeat count(lv.ANIM REPEAT.INFINITE)
a3.set custom exec cb(lambda a, val: set value(indic3, val))
lv.anim t.start(a3)
```

### A clock from a meter

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_METER && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES
static lv_obj_t * meter;
static void set_value(void * indic, int32_t v)
    lv_meter_set_indicator_end_value(meter, indic, v);
}
* A clock from a meter
void lv_example_meter_3(void)
    meter = lv_meter_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_size(meter, 220, 220);
   lv obj center(meter);
   /*Create a scale for the minutes*/
    /*61 ticks in a 360 degrees range (the last and the first line overlaps)*/
   lv_meter_scale_t * scale_min = lv_meter_add_scale(meter);
    lv meter set scale ticks(meter, scale min, 61, 1, 10, lv palette main(LV PALETTE
→GREY));
   lv meter set scale range(meter, scale min, 0, 60, 360, 270);
   /*Create another scale for the hours. It's only visual and contains only major.
→ticks*/
    lv meter scale t * scale hour = lv meter add scale(meter);
    lv meter_set_scale_ticks(meter, scale_hour, 12, 0, 0, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_
→GREY));
                        /*12 ticks*/
    lv_meter_set_scale_major_ticks(meter, scale_hour, 1, 2, 20, lv color black(), 10);
      /*Every tick is major*/
    lv_meter_set_scale_range(meter, scale_hour, 1, 12, 330, 300);
                                                                         /*[1..12]...
→values in an almost full circle*/
    LV IMG DECLARE(img hand)
   /*Add a the hands from images*/
   lv meter indicator t * indic min = lv meter add needle img(meter, scale min, &img
\rightarrowhand, 5, 5);
    lv meter indicator t * indic hour = lv meter add needle img(meter, scale min, \&
\rightarrowimg hand, 5, 5);
    /*Create an animation to set the value*/
   lv anim t a;
    lv_anim_init(&a);
    lv_anim_set_exec_cb(&a, set_value);
   lv\_anim\_set\_values(\&a, 0, 60);
   lv_anim_set_repeat_count(&a, LV_ANIM_REPEAT_INFINITE);
    lv anim set time(\&a, 2000); /*2 sec for 1 turn of the minute hand (1 hour)*/
    lv anim set var(\&a, indic min);
   lv_anim_start(&a);
    lv anim set var(&a, indic hour);
```

```
lv_anim_set_time(&a, 24000);  /*24 sec for 1 turn of the hour hand*/
lv_anim_set_values(&a, 0, 60);
lv_anim_start(&a);
}
#endif
```

```
#!//opt/bin/lv micropython -i
import utime as time
import lvgl as lv
import display_driver
from imagetools import get_png_info, open_png
# Register PNG image decoder
decoder = lv.img.decoder create()
decoder.info cb = get png info
decoder.open_cb = open_png
# Create an image from the png file
try:
   with open('.../.../assets/img hand min.png','rb') as f:
        img hand min data = f.read()
except:
    print("Could not find img hand min.png")
    sys.exit()
img_hand_min_dsc = lv.img_dsc_t({
  'data size': len(img hand min data),
  'data': img hand min data
})
# Create an image from the png file
try:
   with open('../../assets/img hand hour.png','rb') as f:
        img hand hour data = f.read()
    print("Could not find img hand hour.png")
    sys.exit()
img hand hour dsc = lv.img dsc t({
  'data size': len(img hand hour data),
  'data': img hand hour data
})
def set value(indic, v):
   meter.set_indicator_value(indic, v)
# A clock from a meter
meter = lv.meter(lv.scr_act())
meter.set size(220, 220)
meter.center()
# Create a scale for the minutes
# 61 ticks in a 360 degrees range (the last and the first line overlaps)
```

```
scale min = meter.add scale()
meter.set scale ticks(scale min, 61, 1, 10, lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.GREY))
meter.set_scale_range(scale_min, 0, 60, 360, 270)
# Create another scale for the hours. It's only visual and contains only major ticks
scale hour = meter.add scale()
meter.set scale ticks(scale hour, 12, 0, 0, lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.GREY)) # 12,
→ticks
meter.set_scale_major_ticks(scale_hour, 1, 2, 20, lv.color_black(), 10)
                                                                                 #__
→Every tick is major
meter.set_scale_range(scale_hour, 1, 12, 330, 300)
                                                                                # [1..
→12] values in an almost full circle
    LV IMG DECLARE(img hand)
# Add the hands from images
indic_min = meter.add_needle_img(scale_min, img_hand_min_dsc, 5, 5)
indic hour = meter.add needle img(scale min, img hand hour dsc, 5, 5)
# Create an animation to set the value
a1 = lv.anim t()
al.init()
a1.set_values(0, 60)
a1.set_repeat_count(lv.ANIM_REPEAT.INFINITE)
                         # 2 sec for 1 turn of the minute hand (1 hour)
al.set time(2000)
a1.set var(indic min)
al.set custom exec cb(lambda al,val: set value(indic min,val))
lv.anim t.start(a1)
a2 = lv.anim t()
a2.init()
a2.set_var(indic_hour)
a2.set time(24000)
                         # 24 sec for 1 turn of the hour hand
a2.set values(0, 60)
a2.set_custom_exec_cb(lambda a2,val: set_value(indic_hour,val))
lv.anim t.start(a2)
```

### Pie chart

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_METER && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

/**
    * Create a pie chart
    */
void lv_example_meter_4(void)
{
    lv_obj_t * meter = lv_meter_create(lv_scr_act());

    /*Remove the background and the circle from the middle*/
    lv_obj_remove_style(meter, NULL, LV_PART_MAIN);
    lv_obj_remove_style(meter, NULL, LV_PART_INDICATOR);
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv obj set size(meter, 200, 200);
    lv obj center(meter);
   /*Add a scale first with no ticks.*/
    lv meter scale t * scale = lv meter add scale(meter);
    lv_meter_set_scale_ticks(meter, scale, 0, 0, 0, lv_color_black());
    lv meter set scale range(meter, scale, 0, 100, 360, 0);
    /*Add a three arc indicator*/
    lv_coord_t indic_w = 100;
    lv_meter_indicator_t * indic1 = lv_meter_add_arc(meter, scale, indic_w, lv_
→palette main(LV PALETTE ORANGE), 0);
    lv meter set indicator start value(meter, indic1, 0);
    lv meter set indicator end value(meter, indic1, 40);
    lv_meter_indicator_t * indic2 = lv_meter_add_arc(meter, scale, indic_w, lv_
→palette main(LV PALETTE YELLOW), 0);
    lv_meter_set_indicator_start_value(meter, indic2, 40); /*Start from the_
→previous*/
    lv meter set indicator end value(meter, indic2, 80);
    lv_meter_indicator_t * indic3 = lv_meter_add_arc(meter, scale, indic_w, lv_
→palette main(LV PALETTE DEEP ORANGE), 0);
    lv_meter_set_indicator_start_value(meter, indic3, 80); /*Start from the_
→previous*/
    lv meter set indicator end value(meter, indic3, 100);
#endif
```

```
# Create a pie chart
meter = lv.meter(lv.scr act())
# Remove the background and the circle from the middle
meter.remove_style(None, lv.PART.MAIN)
meter.remove style(None, lv.PART.INDICATOR)
meter.set size(200, 200)
meter.center()
# Add a scale first with no ticks.
scale = meter.add scale()
meter set scale ticks(scale, 0, 0, 0, lv.color black())
meter set scale range(scale, 0, 100, 360, 0)
# Add a three arc indicator*
indic w = 100
indic1 = meter.add_arc(scale, indic_w,lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.ORANGE), 0)
meter.set indicator start value(indic1, 0)
meter.set_indicator_end_value(indic1, 40)
indic2 = meter.add arc(scale, indic w, lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.YELLOW), 0)
meter.set indicator start value(indic2, 40) # Start from the previous
```

```
meter.set_indicator_end_value(indic2, 80)
indic3 = meter.add_arc(scale, indic_w, lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.DEEP_ORANGE), 0)
meter.set_indicator_start_value(indic3, 80) # Start from the previous
meter.set_indicator_end_value(indic3, 100)
```

### **API**

# **Typedefs**

```
typedef uint8_t lv_meter_indicator_type_t
```

### **Enums**

# enum [anonymous]

Values:

```
enumerator LV_METER_INDICATOR_TYPE_NEEDLE_IMG
enumerator LV_METER_INDICATOR_TYPE_NEEDLE_LINE
enumerator LV_METER_INDICATOR_TYPE_SCALE_LINES
enumerator LV_METER_INDICATOR_TYPE_ARC
```

# enum lv\_meter\_draw\_part\_type\_t

```
type field in lv_obj_draw_part_dsc_t if class_p = lv_meter_class Used in
LV_EVENT_DRAW_PART_BEGIN and LV_EVENT_DRAW_PART_END
```

Values:

# enumerator LV\_METER\_DRAW\_PART\_ARC

The arc indicator

enumerator LV\_METER\_DRAW\_PART\_NEEDLE\_LINE

The needle lines

enumerator LV\_METER\_DRAW\_PART\_NEEDLE\_IMG

The needle images

enumerator LV\_METER\_DRAW\_PART\_TICK

The tick lines and labels

### **Functions**

```
lv_obj_t *lv_meter_create(lv_obj_t *parent)
```

Create a Meter object

**Parameters** parent -- pointer to an object, it will be the parent of the new bar.

**Returns** pointer to the created meter

```
lv_meter_scale_t *lv_meter_add_scale(lv_obj_t *obj)
```

Add a new scale to the meter.

**Note:** Indicators can be attached to scales.

Parameters obj -- pointer to a meter object

**Returns** the new scale

```
void lv_meter_set_scale_ticks (lv_obj_t *obj, lv_meter_scale_t *scale, uint16_t cnt, uint16_t width, uint16_t len, lv_color_t color)
```

Set the properties of the ticks of a scale

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a meter object
- **scale** -- pointer to scale (added to **meter**)
- cnt -- number of tick lines
- width -- width of tick lines
- **len** -- length of tick lines
- color -- color of tick lines

```
void lv_meter_set_scale_major_ticks (lv_obj_t *obj, lv_meter_scale_t *scale, uint16_t nth, uint16_t width, uint16_t len, lv_color_t color, int16_t label_gap)
```

Make some "normal" ticks major ticks and set their attributes. Texts with the current value are also added to the major ticks.

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a meter object
- **scale** -- pointer to scale (added to **meter**)
- **nth** -- make every Nth normal tick major tick. (start from the first on the left)
- width -- width of the major ticks
- len -- length of the major ticks
- color -- color of the major ticks
- label\_gap -- gap between the major ticks and the labels

```
void lv_meter_set_scale_range (lv_obj_t *obj, lv_meter_scale_t *scale, int32_t min, int32_t max, uint32_t angle_range, uint32_t rotation)
```

Set the value and angular range of a scale.

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a meter object
- **scale** -- pointer to scale (added to meter)
- min -- the minimum value
- max -- the maximal value
- angle range -- the angular range of the scale
- **rotation** -- the angular offset from the 3 o'clock position (clock-wise)

Add a needle line indicator the scale

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a meter object
- scale -- pointer to scale (added to meter)
- width -- width of the line
- color -- color of the line
- r mod -- the radius modifier (added to the scale's radius) to get the lines length

Returns the new indicator

Add a needle image indicator the scale

Note: the needle image should point to the right, like -O-->

### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a meter object
- scale -- pointer to scale (added to meter)
- **STC** -- the image source of the indicator. path or pointer to  $lv\_img\_dsc\_t$
- pivot x -- the X pivot point of the needle
- pivot\_y -- the Y pivot point of the needle

**Returns** the new indicator

Add an arc indicator the scale

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a meter object
- **scale** -- pointer to scale (added to **meter**)
- width -- width of the arc
- color -- color of the arc

• r\_mod -- the radius modifier (added to the scale's radius) to get the outer radius of the arc

#### **Returns** the new indicator

Add a scale line indicator the scale. It will modify the ticks.

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a meter object
- scale -- pointer to scale (added to meter)
- color\_start -- the start color
- color\_end -- the end color
- **local** -- tell how to map start and end color. true: the indicator's start and end\_value; false: the scale's min max value
- width\_mod -- add this the affected tick's width

Returns the new indicator

```
void lv_meter_set_indicator_value(\( \begin{align*} \cdot \cdot \begin{align*} \cdot \cdot \begin{align*} \cdot \cdot \begin{align*} \cdot \begin{align*} \cdot \c
```

Set the value of the indicator. It will set start and and value to the same value

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a meter object
- indic -- pointer to an indicator
- value -- the new value

 $\label{eq:condition} \mbox{void $\mathsf{lv}_{\mathsf{meter}_{\mathsf{set}_{\mathsf{indicator}_{\mathsf{start}_{\mathsf{value}}}(\mathit{lv}_{\mathsf{o}\mathit{bj}}_{\mathsf{i}} * \mathit{obj}, \mathit{lv}_{\mathsf{meter}_{\mathsf{indicator}_{\mathsf{indic}}} * \mathit{int} 32\_t \ value)$}$ 

Set the start value of the indicator.

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a meter object
- indic -- pointer to an indicator
- value -- the new value

void lv\_meter\_set\_indicator\_end\_value(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, lv\_meter\_indicator\_t \*indic, int32\_t value)

Set the start value of the indicator.

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a meter object
- indic -- pointer to an indicator
- value -- the new value

# **Variables**

```
const lv_obj_class_t lv_meter_class
struct lv_meter_scale_t
     Public Members
    lv_color_t tick_color
     uint16_t tick_cnt
     uint16_t tick_length
    uint16_t tick_width
    lv_color_t tick_major_color
     uint16_t tick_major_nth
     uint16_t tick_major_length
     uint16_t tick_major_width
     int16_t label_gap
    int16_t label_color
    int32_t min
    int32_t max
    int16_t r_mod
     uint16_t angle_range
    int16_t rotation
struct lv_meter_indicator_t
```

# **Public Members**

```
lv_meter_scale_t *scale
     lv_meter_indicator_type_t type
     lv_opa_t opa
     int32_t start_value
     int32_t end_value
     const void *src
     lv_point_t pivot
     struct lv_meter_indicator_t::[anonymous]::[anonymous] needle_img
     uint16_t width
     int16_t r_mod
     lv_color_t color
     struct lv_meter_indicator_t::[anonymous]::[anonymous] needle_line
     struct lv_meter_indicator_t::[anonymous]::[anonymous] arc
     int16_t width_mod
     lv_color_t color_start
     lv_color_t color_end
     uint8_t local_grad
     struct lv_meter_indicator_t::[anonymous]::[anonymous] scale_lines
     union lv_meter_indicator_t::[anonymous] type_data
struct lv_meter_t
```

### **Public Members**

```
lv_obj_t obj
lv_ll_t scale_ll
lv_ll_t indicator_ll
```

# 6.3.11 Message box (lv\_msgbox)

### Overview

The Message boxes act as pop-ups. They are built from a background container, a title, an optional close button, a text and optional buttons.

The text will be broken into multiple lines automatically and the height will be set automatically to include the text and the buttons.

The message box can be modal (blocking clicks on the rest of the screen) or not modal.

# **Parts and Styles**

The message box is built from other widgets, so you can check these widgets' documentation for details.

Background: lv\_obj
Close button: lv\_btn
Title and text: lv\_label
Buttons: lv\_btnmatrix

### **Usage**

# Create a message box

lv\_msgbox\_create(parent, title, txt, btn\_txts[], add\_close\_btn) creates a message box.
If parent is NULL the message box will be modal. title and txt are strings for the title and the text. btn\_txts[]
is an array with the buttons' text. E.g. const char \* btn\_txts[] = {"Ok", "Cancel", NULL}.
add close btn can be true or false to add/don't add a close button.

## Get the parts

The building blocks of the message box can be obtained using the following functions:

```
lv_obj_t * lv_msgbox_get_title(lv_obj_t * mbox);
lv_obj_t * lv_msgbox_get_close_btn(lv_obj_t * mbox);
lv_obj_t * lv_msgbox_get_text(lv_obj_t * mbox);
lv_obj_t * lv_msgbox_get_btns(lv_obj_t * mbox);
```

# Close the message box

lv\_msgbox\_close(msgbox) closes (deletes) the message box.

### **Events**

• LV\_EVENT\_VALUE\_CHANGED is sent by the buttons if one of them is clicked. LV\_OBJ\_FLAG\_EVENT\_BUBBLE is enabled on the buttons so you can add events to the message box itself. In the event handler, lv\_event\_get\_target(e) will return the button matrix and lv\_event\_get\_current\_target(e) will return the message box. lv\_msgbox\_get\_active\_btn(msgbox) and lv\_msgbox\_get\_active\_btn\_text(msgbox) can be used to get the index and text of the clicked button.

Learn more about *Events*.

# **Keys**

Keys have effect on the close button and button matrix. You can add them manually to a group if required.

Learn more about Keys.

### **Example**

# Simple Message box

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_MSGBOX && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

static void event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
{
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_current_target(e);
    LV_LOG_USER("Button %s clicked", lv_msgbox_get_active_btn_text(obj));
}

void lv_example_msgbox_l(void)
{
    static const char * btns[] = {"Apply", "Close", ""};

    lv_obj_t * mbox1 = lv_msgbox_create(NULL, "Hello", "This is a message box with_ustwo buttons.", btns, true);
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(mbox1, event_cb, LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED, NULL);
    lv_obj_center(mbox1);
```

(continues on next page)

```
}
#endif
```

#### API

### **Functions**

Create a message box object

#### **Parameters**

- parent -- pointer to parent or NULL to create a full screen modal message box
- title -- the title of the message box
- **txt** -- the text of the message box
- **btn\_txts** -- the buttons as an array of texts terminated by an "" element. E.g. {"btn1", "btn2", ""}
- add close btn -- true: add a close button

**Returns** pointer to the message box object

```
void lv_msgbox_close(lv_obj_t *mbox)
void lv_msgbox_close_async(lv_obj_t *mbox)

Variables

const lv_obj_class_t lv_msgbox_class
const lv_obj_class_t lv_msgbox_content_class
const lv_obj_class_t lv_msgbox_backdrop_class
struct lv_msgbox_t

Public Members

lv_obj_t obj
lv_obj_t *title
lv_obj_t *close_btn
lv_obj_t *content
lv_obj_t *text
```

# 6.3.12 Span (lv\_span)

lv\_obj\_t \*btns

# Overview

A spangroup is the object that is used to display rich text. Different from the label object, spangroup can render text styled with different fonts, colors, and sizes into the spangroup object.

# **Parts and Styles**

• LV\_PART\_MAIN The spangroup has only one part.

## **Usage**

## Set text and style

The spangroup object uses span to describe text and text style. so, first we need to create span descriptor using  $lv\_span\_t * span = lv\_spangroup\_new\_span(spangroup)$ . Then use  $lv\_span\_set\_text(span, "text")$  to set text. The style of the span is configured as with a normal style object by using its style member, eg: $lv\_style\_set\_text\_color(\&span->style, lv\_palette\_main(LV\_PALETTE\_RED))$ .

If spangroup object mode != LV\_SPAN\_MODE\_FIXED you must call lv\_spangroup\_refr\_mode() after you have modified span style(eg:set text, changed the font size, del span).

# Retrieving a span child

Spangroups store their children differently from normal objects, so normal functions for getting children won't work.

lv\_spangroup\_get\_child(spangroup, id) will return a pointer to the child span at index id. In addition, id can be negative to index from the end of the spangroup where -1 is the youngest child, -2 is second youngest, etc.

e.g.  $lv\_span\_t^*$   $span = lv\_spangroup\_get\_child(spangroup, 0)$  will return the first child of the spangroup.  $lv\_span\_t^*$   $span = lv\_spangroup\_get\_child(spangroup, -1)$  will return the last (or most recent) child.

### **Child Count**

Use the function lv\_spangroup\_get\_child\_cnt(spangroup) to get back the number of spans the group is maintaining.

```
e.g. uint32 t size = lv spangroup get child cnt(spangroup)
```

## Text align

like label object, the spangroup can be set to one the following modes:

- LV TEXT ALIGN LEFT Align text to left.
- LV\_TEXT\_ALIGN\_CENTER Align text to center.
- LV TEXT ALIGN RIGHT Align text to right.
- LV TEXT ALIGN AUTO Align text auto.

use function <code>lv\_spangroup\_set\_align(spangroup, LV\_TEXT\_ALIGN\_CENTER)</code> to set text align.

### **Modes**

The spangroup can be set to one the following modes:

- LV\_SPAN\_MODE\_FIXED fixes the object size.
- LV\_SPAN\_MODE\_EXPAND Expand the object size to the text size but stay on a single line.
- LV SPAN MODE BREAK Keep width, break the too long lines and auto expand height.

Use lv spangroup set mode(spangroup, LV SPAN MODE BREAK) to set object mode.

### Overflow

The spangroup can be set to one the following modes:

- LV\_SPAN\_OVERFLOW\_CLIP truncates the text at the limit of the area.
- LV\_SPAN\_OVERFLOW\_ELLIPSIS will display an ellipsis(...) when text overflows the area.

Use lv\_spangroup\_set\_overflow(spangroup, LV\_SPAN\_OVERFLOW\_CLIP) to set object overflow mode.

### first line indent

Use lv\_spangroup\_set\_indent(spangroup, 20) to set the indent of the first line. all modes support pixel units, in addition to LV\_SPAN\_MODE\_FIXED and LV\_SPAN\_MODE\_BREAK mode supports percentage units too.

#### lines

Use lv\_spangroup\_set\_lines(spangroup, 10) to set the maximum number of lines to be displayed in LV\_SPAN\_MODE\_BREAK mode, negative values indicate no limit.

#### **Events**

No special events are sent by this widget.

Learn more about Events.

### **Keys**

No *Keys* are processed by the object type.

Learn more about Keys.

## **Example**

## Span with custom styles

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE SPAN && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
* Create span.
void lv example span 1(void)
    static lv style t style;
    lv_style_init(&style);
    lv_style_set_border_width(&style, 1);
    lv_style_set_border_color(&style, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_ORANGE));
    lv_style_set_pad_all(&style, 2);
    lv obj t * spans = lv spangroup create(lv scr act());
    lv_obj_set_width(spans, 300);
    lv obj set height(spans, 300);
    lv_obj_center(spans);
    lv obj add style(spans, &style, 0);
    lv_spangroup_set_align(spans, LV_TEXT_ALIGN_LEFT);
    lv_spangroup_set_overflow(spans, LV_SPAN_OVERFLOW_CLIP);
    lv_spangroup_set_indent(spans, 20);
    lv_spangroup_set_mode(spans, LV_SPAN_MODE_BREAK);
    lv_span_t * span = lv_spangroup_new_span(spans);
    lv_span_set_text(span, "China is a beautiful country.");
    lv_style_set_text_color(&span->style, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_RED));
    lv_style_set_text_decor(&span->style, LV_TEXT_DECOR_UNDERLINE);
    lv style set text opa(&span->style, LV OPA 50);
    span = lv_spangroup_new_span(spans);
    lv_span_set_text_static(span, "good good study, day day up.");
#if LV FONT MONTSERRAT 24
    lv_style_set_text_font(&span->style, &lv_font_montserrat_24);
#endif
    lv_style_set_text_color(&span->style, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_GREEN));
    span = lv_spangroup_new_span(spans);
    lv_span_set_text_static(span, "LVGL is an open-source graphics library.");
    lv_style_set_text_color(&span->style, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_BLUE));
    span = lv spangroup new span(spans);
    lv span set text static(span, "the boy no name.");
    lv style set text color(&span->style, lv palette main(LV PALETTE GREEN));
#if LV FONT MONTSERRAT 20
    lv_style_set_text_font(&span->style, &lv_font_montserrat_20);
#endif
    lv_style_set_text_decor(&span->style, LV_TEXT_DECOR_UNDERLINE);
    span = lv_spangroup_new_span(spans);
    lv_span_set_text(span, "I have a dream that hope to come true.");
    lv_style_set_text_decor(&span->style, LV_TEXT_DECOR_STRIKETHROUGH);
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv_spangroup_refr_mode(spans);
}
#endif
```

```
# Create span
style = lv.style t()
style.init()
style.set_border_width(1)
style.set_border_color(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.ORANGE))
style.set pad all(2)
spans = lv.spangroup(lv.scr act())
spans.set width(300)
spans.set_height(300)
spans.center()
spans.add_style(style, 0)
spans.set align(lv.TEXT ALIGN.LEFT)
spans.set overflow(lv.SPAN OVERFLOW.CLIP)
spans.set_indent(20)
spans.set_mode(lv.SPAN_MODE.BREAK)
span = spans.new span()
span.set text("china is a beautiful country.")
span.style.set text color(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.RED))
span.style.set text decor(lv.TEXT DECOR.STRIKETHROUGH | lv.TEXT DECOR.UNDERLINE)
span.style.set text opa(lv.OPA. 30)
span = spans.new_span()
span.set text static("good good study, day day up.")
#if LV FONT MONTSERRAT 24
     lv_style_set_text_font(&span->style, &lv_font_montserrat 24);
#endif
span.style.set text color(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.GREEN))
span = spans.new span()
span.set text static("LVGL is an open-source graphics library.")
span.style.set text color(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE))
span = spans.new span()
span.set text static("the boy no name.")
span.style.set text color(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.GREEN))
#if LV FONT MONTSERRAT 20
     lv style set text font(&span->style, &lv font montserrat 20);
#endif
span.style.set text decor(lv.TEXT DECOR.UNDERLINE)
span = spans.new span()
span.set text("I have a dream that hope to come true.")
spans.refr mode()
```

(continues on next page)

```
# lv_span_del(spans, span);
# lv_obj_del(spans);
```

# **API**

# **Typedefs**

```
typedef uint8_t lv_span_overflow_t
typedef uint8_t lv_span_mode_t
```

#### **Enums**

# enum [anonymous]

Values:

```
enumerator LV_SPAN_OVERFLOW_CLIP
enumerator LV_SPAN_OVERFLOW_ELLIPSIS
```

# enum [anonymous]

Values:

```
enumerator LV_SPAN_MODE_FIXED fixed the obj size
```

enumerator LV\_SPAN\_MODE\_EXPAND

Expand the object size to the text size

enumerator LV\_SPAN\_MODE\_BREAK

Keep width, break the too long lines and expand height

# **Functions**

```
lv_obj_t *lv_spangroup_create(lv_obj_t *par)
```

Create a spangroup object

Parameters par -- pointer to an object, it will be the parent of the new spangroup

**Returns** pointer to the created spangroup

# lv\_span\_t \*lv\_spangroup\_new\_span(lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Create a span string descriptor and add to spangroup.

Parameters obj -- pointer to a spangroup object.

**Returns** pointer to the created span.

# void lv\_spangroup\_del\_span(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, lv\_span\_t \*span)

Remove the span from the spangroup and free memory.

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a spangroup object.
- **span** -- pointer to a span.

# void lv\_span\_set\_text(lv\_span\_t \*span, const char \*text)

Set a new text for a span. Memory will be allocated to store the text by the span.

#### **Parameters**

- **span** -- pointer to a span.
- **text** -- pointer to a text.

# void lv\_span\_set\_text\_static(lv\_span\_t \*span, const char \*text)

Set a static text. It will not be saved by the span so the 'text' variable has to be 'alive' while the span exist.

#### **Parameters**

- **span** -- pointer to a span.
- **text** -- pointer to a text.

# void lv\_spangroup\_set\_align(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, lv\_text\_align\_t align)

Set the align of the spangroup.

## **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a spangroup object.
- align -- see lv\_text\_align\_t for details.

# void **lv\_spangroup\_set\_overflow** (*lv\_obj\_t* \*obj, *lv\_span\_overflow\_t* overflow)

Set the overflow of the spangroup.

### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a spangroup object.
- **overflow** -- see lv\_span\_overflow\_t for details.

# void **lv\_spangroup\_set\_indent** (lv\_obj\_t \*obj, lv\_coord\_t indent)

Set the indent of the spangroup.

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a spangroup object.
- indent -- The first line indentation

# void lv\_spangroup\_set\_mode(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, lv\_span\_mode\_t mode)

Set the mode of the spangroup.

## Parameters

• **obj** -- pointer to a spangroup object.

• mode -- see lv\_span\_mode\_t for details.

# void lv spangroup set lines (lv\_obj\_t \*obj, int32\_t lines)

Set lines of the spangroup.

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a spangroup object.
- lines -- max lines that can be displayed in LV\_SPAN\_MODE\_BREAK mode. < 0 means no limit.

# lv\_span\_t \*lv\_spangroup\_get\_child(const lv\_obj\_t \*obj, int32\_t id)

Get a spangroup child by its index.

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- The spangroup object
- id -- the index of the child. 0: the oldest (firstly created) child 1: the second oldest child count-1: the youngest -1: the youngest -2: the second youngest

**Returns** The child span at index id, or NULL if the ID does not exist

**Parameters obj** -- The spangroup object to get the child count of.

Returns The span count of the spangroup.

```
lv_{text\_align_t} lv_{spangroup\_get\_align(lv\_obj_t*obj)}
```

get the align of the spangroup.

Parameters obj -- pointer to a spangroup object.

**Returns** the align value.

```
lv\_span\_overflow\_t lv\_spangroup\_get\_overflow(lv\_obj\_t *obj)
```

get the overflow of the spangroup.

Parameters obj -- pointer to a spangroup object.

**Returns** the overflow value.

# lv\_coord\_t lv\_spangroup\_get\_indent(lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

get the indent of the spangroup.

Parameters obj -- pointer to a spangroup object.

Returns the indent value.

# lv\_span\_mode\_t lv\_spangroup\_get\_mode(lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

get the mode of the spangroup.

Parameters obj -- pointer to a spangroup object.

# int32\_t lv\_spangroup\_get\_lines(lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

get lines of the spangroup.

Parameters obj -- pointer to a spangroup object.

**Returns** the lines value.

```
lv_coord_t lv spangroup get max line h(lv_obj_t *obj)
     get max line height of all span in the spangroup.
          Parameters obj -- pointer to a spangroup object.
uint32 tlv spangroup get expand width(lv obj t*obj, uint32 t max width)
     get the text content width when all span of spangroup on a line.
          Parameters
                • obj -- pointer to a spangroup object.
                • max width -- if text content width >= max_width, return max_width to reduce computation,
                  if max_width == 0, returns the text content width.
          Returns text content width or max_width.
lv_coord_t lv_spangroup_get_expand_height(lv_obj_t *obj, lv_coord_t width)
     get the text content height with width fixed.
          Parameters obj -- pointer to a spangroup object.
void lv_spangroup_refr_mode(lv_obj_t *obj)
     update the mode of the spangroup.
          Parameters obj -- pointer to a spangroup object.
Variables
const lv_obj_class_t lv_spangroup_class
struct lv_span_t
     Public Members
     char *txt
     lv_obj_t *spangroup
     lv_style_t style
     uint8_t static flag
struct lv_spangroup_t
     #include <lv_span.h> Data of label
```

### **Public Members**

```
lv_obj_t obj
int32_t lines
lv_coord_t indent
lv_coord_t cache_w
lv_coord_t cache_h
lv_ll_t child_ll
uint8_t mode
uint8_t overflow
```

# 6.3.13 Spinbox (lv\_spinbox)

uint8 t refresh

### **Overview**

The Spinbox contains a number as text which can be increased or decreased by *Keys* or API functions. Under the hood the Spinbox is a modified *Text area*.

# **Parts and Styles**

The parts of the Spinbox are identical to the Text area.

# Value, range and step

lv spinbox set value(spinbox, 1234) sets a new value on the Spinbox.

lv\_spinbox\_increment(spinbox) and lv\_spinbox\_decrement(spinbox) increments/decrements
the value of the Spinbox according to the currently selected digit.

lv\_spinbox\_set\_range(spinbox, -1000, 2500) sets a range. If the value is changed by lv\_spinbox\_set\_value, by *Keys*, lv\_spinbox\_increment/decrement this range will be respected.

lv\_spinbox\_set\_step(spinbox, 100) sets which digits to change on increment/decrement. Only multiples
of ten can be set, and not for example 3.

lv\_spinbox\_set\_cursor\_pos(spinbox, 1) sets the cursor to a specific digit to change on increment/decrement. For example position '0' sets the cursor to the least significant digit.

If an encoder is used as input device, the selected digit is shifted to the right by default whenever the encoder button is clicked. To change this behaviour to shifting to the left, the lv\_spinbox\_set\_digit\_step\_direction(spinbox, LV\_DIR\_LEFT) can be used

#### **Format**

lv\_spinbox\_set\_digit\_format(spinbox, digit\_count, separator\_position) sets the number format. digit\_count is the number of digits excluding the decimal separator and the sign. separator position is the number of digits before the decimal point. If 0, no decimal point is displayed.

#### Rollover

lv\_spinbox\_set\_rollover(spinbox, true/false) enables/disabled rollover mode. If either the minimum or maximum value is reached with rollover enabled, the value will change to the other limit. If rollover is disabled the value will remain at the minimum or maximum value.

### **Events**

• LV EVENT\_VALUE\_CHANGED Sent when the value has changed.

See the events of the *Text area* too.

Learn more about Events.

# **Keys**

- LV\_KEY\_LEFT/RIGHT With *Keypad* move the cursor left/right. With *Encoder* decrement/increment the selected digit.
- LV KEY UP/DOWN With Keypad and Encoder increment/decrement the value.
- LV\_KEY\_ENTER With *Encoder* got the net digit. Jump to the first after the last.

#### **Example**

### Simple Spinbox

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_SPINBOX && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

static lv_obj_t * spinbox;

static void lv_spinbox_increment_event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
{
    lv_event_code_t code = lv_event_get_code(e);
    if(code == LV_EVENT_SHORT_CLICKED || code == LV_EVENT_LONG_PRESSED_REPEAT) {
        lv_spinbox_increment(spinbox);
    }
}
```

(continues on next page)

```
static void lv spinbox decrement event cb(lv event t * e)
    lv event code t code = lv event get code(e);
    if(code == LV_EVENT_SHORT_CLICKED || code == LV_EVENT_LONG_PRESSED_REPEAT) {
        lv spinbox decrement(spinbox);
}
void lv example spinbox 1(void)
    spinbox = lv spinbox create(lv scr act());
    lv spinbox set range(spinbox, -1000, 25000);
    lv spinbox set digit format(spinbox, 5, 2);
    lv spinbox step prev(spinbox);
    lv_obj_set_width(spinbox, 100);
    lv_obj_center(spinbox);
   lv_coord_t h = lv_obj_get_height(spinbox);
    lv obj t * btn = lv btn create(lv scr act());
    lv_obj_set_size(btn, h, h);
    lv_obj_align_to(btn, spinbox, LV_ALIGN_OUT_RIGHT_MID, 5, 0);
    lv_obj_set_style_bg_img_src(btn, LV_SYMBOL_PLUS, 0);
    lv obj add event cb(btn, lv spinbox increment event cb, LV EVENT ALL, NULL);
    btn = lv btn create(lv scr act());
    lv obj set size(btn, h, h);
    lv obj align to(btn, spinbox, LV ALIGN OUT LEFT MID, -5, 0);
    lv obj set style bg img src(btn, LV SYMBOL MINUS, 0);
    lv obj add event cb(btn, lv spinbox decrement event cb, LV EVENT ALL, NULL);
}
#endif
```

```
def increment event cb(e):
    code = e.get code()
    if code == lv.EVENT.SHORT_CLICKED or code == lv.EVENT.LONG_PRESSED_REPEAT:
        spinbox.increment()
def decrement event cb(e):
    code = e.get code()
    if code == lv.EVENT.SHORT CLICKED or code == lv.EVENT.LONG PRESSED REPEAT:
        spinbox.decrement()
spinbox = lv.spinbox(lv.scr act())
spinbox.set range(-1000, 25000)
spinbox.set digit format(5, 2)
spinbox.step prev()
spinbox.set width(100)
spinbox.center()
h = spinbox.get height()
btn = lv.btn(lv.scr act())
btn.set size(h, h)
```

(continues on next page)

```
btn.align_to(spinbox, lv.ALIGN.OUT_RIGHT_MID, 5, 0)
btn.set_style_bg_img_src(lv.SYMBOL.PLUS, 0)
btn.add_event_cb(increment_event_cb, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)

btn = lv.btn(lv.scr_act())
btn.set_size(h, h)
btn.align_to(spinbox, lv.ALIGN.OUT_LEFT_MID, -5, 0)
btn.set_style_bg_img_src(lv.SYMBOL.MINUS, 0)
btn.add_event_cb(decrement_event_cb, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
```

### **API**

#### **Functions**

```
lv_obj_t *lv_spinbox_create(lv_obj_t *parent)
```

Create a Spinbox object

Parameters parent -- pointer to an object, it will be the parent of the new spinbox

**Returns** pointer to the created spinbox

```
void lv_spinbox_set_value(lv_obj_t *obj, int32_t i)
```

Set spinbox value

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to spinbox
- i -- value to be set

# void lv\_spinbox\_set\_rollover(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, bool b)

Set spinbox rollover function

## **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to spinbox
- **b** -- true or false to enable or disable (default)

```
void lv_spinbox_set_digit_format (lv_obj_t *obj, uint8_t digit_count, uint8_t separator_position)
```

Set spinbox digit format (digit count and decimal format)

### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to spinbox
- digit count -- number of digit excluding the decimal separator and the sign
- **separator\_position** -- number of digit before the decimal point. If 0, decimal point is not shown

```
void lv_spinbox_set_step (lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t step)
```

Set spinbox step

### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to spinbox
- **step** -- steps on increment/decrement. Can be 1, 10, 100, 1000, etc the digit that will change.

# void lv spinbox set range (lv\_obj\_t \*obj, int32\_t range\_min, int32\_t range\_max)

Set spinbox value range

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to spinbox
- range min -- maximum value, inclusive
- range\_max -- minimum value, inclusive

# void lv\_spinbox\_set\_cursor\_pos(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, uint8\_t pos)

Set cursor position to a specific digit for edition

### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to spinbox
- pos -- selected position in spinbox

# void lv spinbox set digit step direction(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, lv\_dir\_t direction)

Set direction of digit step when clicking an encoder button while in editing mode

### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to spinbox
- **direction** -- the direction (LV\_DIR\_RIGHT or LV\_DIR\_LEFT)

Get spinbox rollover function status

Parameters obj -- pointer to spinbox

Get the spinbox numeral value (user has to convert to float according to its digit format)

Parameters obj -- pointer to spinbox

Returns value integer value of the spinbox

```
int32_t lv spinbox get step(lv_obj_t *obj)
```

Get the spinbox step value (user has to convert to float according to its digit format)

Parameters obj -- pointer to spinbox

Returns value integer step value of the spinbox

```
void lv_spinbox_step_next(lv_obj_t *obj)
```

Select next lower digit for edition by dividing the step by 10

Parameters obj -- pointer to spinbox

Select next higher digit for edition by multiplying the step by 10

Parameters obj -- pointer to spinbox

### void lv spinbox increment(lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Increment spinbox value by one step

Parameters obj -- pointer to spinbox

# void lv\_spinbox\_decrement(lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Decrement spinbox value by one step

Parameters obj -- pointer to spinbox

# **Variables**

```
const lv_obj_class_t lv_spinbox_class
struct lv_spinbox_t
```

# **Public Members**

lv\_textarea\_t ta

```
int32_t value
int32_t range_max
int32_t range_min
int32_t step
```

uint16\_t digit\_count

uint16\_t dec\_point\_pos

uint16\_t rollover

uint16\_t digit\_step\_dir

# **Example**

# 6.3.14 Spinner (Iv\_spinner)

# Overview

The Spinner object is a spinning arc over a ring.

# **Parts and Styles**

The parts are identical to the parts of *lv\_arc*.

# **Usage**

# Create a spinner

To create a spinner use lv\_spinner\_create(parent, spin\_time, arc\_length). spin time sets the spin time in milliseconds, arc\_length sets the length of the spinning arc in degrees.

#### **Events**

No special events are sent to the Spinner.

See the events of the Arc too.

Learn more about Events.

# **Keys**

No *Keys* are processed by the object type.

Learn more about Keys.

# **Example**

# Simple spinner

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_SPINNER && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

void lv_example_spinner_1(void)
{
    /*Create a spinner*/
    lv_obj_t * spinner = lv_spinner_create(lv_scr_act(), 1000, 60);
    lv_obj_set_size(spinner, 100, 100);
    lv_obj_center(spinner);
}
#endif
#endif
```

```
# Create a spinner
spinner = lv.spinner(lv.scr_act(), 1000, 60)
spinner.set_size(100, 100)
spinner.center()
```

# API

#### **Functions**

```
lv_obj_t *lv_spinner_create(lv_obj_t *parent, uint32_t time, uint32_t arc_length)
```

### **Variables**

```
const lv_obj_class_t lv_spinner_class
```

# 6.3.15 Tabview (lv\_tabview)

#### Overview

The Tab view object can be used to organize content in tabs. The Tab view is built from other widgets:

- Main container: *lv\_obj*)
  - Tab buttons: *lv\_btnmatrix*
  - Container for the tabs: lv\_obj
    - \* Content of the tabs: lv\_obj

The tab buttons can be positioned on the top, bottom, left and right side of the Tab view.

A new tab can be selected either by clicking on a tab button or by sliding horizontally on the content.

# **Parts and Styles**

There are no special parts on the Tab view but the lv\_obj and lv\_btnnmatrix widgets are used to create the Tab view.

# **Usage**

### Create a Tab view

lv\_tabview\_create(parent, tab\_pos, tab\_size); creates a new empty Tab view. tab\_pos can be
LV\_DIR\_TOP/BOTTOM/LEFT/RIGHT to position the tab buttons to a side. tab\_size is the height (in case of
LV\_DIR\_TOP/BOTTOM) or width (in case of LV\_DIR\_LEFT/RIGHT) tab buttons.

#### Add tabs

New tabs can be added with  $lv_tabview_add_tab(tabview, "Tab name")$ . This will return a pointer to an  $lv_obj$  object where the tab's content can be created.

### Rename tabs

A tab can be renamed with lv\_tabview\_rename\_tab(tabview, tab\_id, "New Name").

# Change tab

To select a new tab you can:

- · Click on its tab button
- · Slide horizontally
- Use lv tabview set act(tabview, id, LV ANIM ON/OFF) function

## Get the parts

```
lv_tabview_get_content(tabview) returns the container for the tabs,
lv_tabview_get_tab_btns(tabview) returns the Tab buttons object which is a Button matrix.
```

#### **Events**

• LV\_EVENT\_VALUE\_CHANGED Sent when a new tab is selected by sliding or clicking the tab button. lv tabview get tab act(tabview) returns the zero based index of the current tab.

Learn more about Events.

### **Keys**

Keys have effect only on the tab buttons (Button matrix). Add manually to a group if required.

Learn more about Keys.

# **Example**

# Simple Tabview

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_TABVIEW && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

void lv_example_tabview_1(void)
{
    /*Create a Tab view object*/
    lv_obj_t * tabview;
    tabview = lv_tabview_create(lv_scr_act(), LV_DIR_TOP, 50);

    /*Add 3 tabs (the tabs are page (lv_page) and can be scrolled*/
    lv_obj_t * tab1 = lv_tabview_add_tab(tabview, "Tab 1");
    lv_obj_t * tab2 = lv_tabview_add_tab(tabview, "Tab 2");
    lv_obj_t * tab3 = lv_tabview_add_tab(tabview, "Tab 3");

    /*Add content to the tabs*/
    lv_obj_t * label = lv_label_create(tab1);
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv_label_set_text(label, "This the first tab\n\n"
                       "If the content\n"
                      "of a tab\n"
                      "becomes too\n"
                      "longer\n"
                      "than the \n"
                      "container\n"
                      "then it\n"
                      "automatically\n"
                      "becomes\n"
                      "scrollable.\n"
                      "\n"
                      "\n"
                      "\n"
                      "Can you see it?");
    label = lv_label_create(tab2);
    lv_label_set_text(label, "Second tab");
    label = lv label create(tab3);
    lv_label_set_text(label, "Third tab");
    lv_obj_scroll_to_view_recursive(label, LV_ANIM_ON);
#endif
```

```
# Create a Tab view object
tabview = lv.tabview(lv.scr act(), lv.DIR.TOP, 50)
# Add 3 tabs (the tabs are page (lv_page) and can be scrolled
tab1 = tabview.add tab("Tab 1")
tab2 = tabview.add_tab("Tab 2")
tab3 = tabview.add tab("Tab 3")
# Add content to the tabs
label = lv.label(tab1)
label.set_text("""This the first tab
If the content
of a tab
becomes too
longer
than the
container
then it
automatically
becomes
scrollable.
Can you see it?""")
label = lv.label(tab2)
label.set text("Second tab")
```

(continues on next page)

```
label = lv.label(tab3)
label.set_text("Third tab");
label.scroll_to_view_recursive(lv.ANIM.ON)
```

# Tabs on the left, styling and no scrolling

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE TABVIEW && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
void lv_example_tabview_2(void)
    /*Create a Tab view object*/
    lv obj t * tabview;
    tabview = lv tabview create(lv scr act(), LV DIR LEFT, 80);
    lv obj set style bg color(tabview, lv palette lighten(LV PALETTE RED, 2), 0);
    lv obj t * tab btns = lv tabview get tab btns(tabview);
    lv obj set style bg color(tab btns, lv palette darken(LV PALETTE GREY, 3), 0);
    lv obj set_style_text_color(tab_btns, lv_palette_lighten(LV_PALETTE_GREY, 5), 0);
    lv obj set style border side(tab btns, LV BORDER SIDE RIGHT, LV PART ITEMS | LV
→STATE CHECKED);
    /*Add 3 tabs (the tabs are page (lv page) and can be scrolled*/
    lv obj t * tab1 = lv tabview add tab(tabview, "Tab 1");
    lv_obj_t * tab2 = lv_tabview_add_tab(tabview, "Tab 2");
    lv_obj_t * tab3 = lv_tabview_add_tab(tabview, "Tab 3");
    lv_obj_t * tab4 = lv_tabview_add_tab(tabview, "Tab 4");
    lv_obj_t * tab5 = lv_tabview_add_tab(tabview, "Tab 5");
    lv obj set style bg color(tab2, lv palette lighten(LV PALETTE AMBER, 3), 0);
    lv_obj_set_style_bg_opa(tab2, LV_OPA_COVER, 0);
    /*Add content to the tabs*/
    lv_obj_t * label = lv_label_create(tab1);
    lv_label_set_text(label, "First tab");
    label = lv_label_create(tab2);
    lv_label_set_text(label, "Second tab");
    label = lv label create(tab3);
    lv_label_set_text(label, "Third tab");
    label = lv label create(tab4);
    lv_label_set_text(label, "Forth tab");
    label = lv_label_create(tab5);
    lv_label_set_text(label, "Fifth tab");
    lv_obj_clear_flag(lv_tabview_get_content(tabview), LV_OBJ_FLAG_SCROLLABLE);
```

(continues on next page)

```
}
#endif
```

```
# Create a Tab view object
tabview = lv.tabview(lv.scr act(), lv.DIR.LEFT, 80)
tabview.set_style_bg_color(lv.palette_lighten(lv.PALETTE.RED, 2), 0)
tab btns = tabview.get tab btns()
tab btns.set style bg color(lv.palette darken(lv.PALETTE.GREY, 3), 0)
tab_btns.set_style_text_color(lv.palette_lighten(lv.PALETTE.GREY, 5), 0)
tab_btns.set_style_border_side(lv.BORDER_SIDE.RIGHT, lv.PART.ITEMS | lv.STATE.CHECKED)
# Add 3 tabs (the tabs are page (lv page) and can be scrolled
tab1 = tabview.add tab("Tab 1")
tab2 = tabview.add tab("Tab 2")
tab3 = tabview.add tab("Tab 3")
tab4 = tabview.add tab("Tab 4")
tab5 = tabview.add tab("Tab 5")
tab2.set style bg color(lv.palette lighten(lv.PALETTE.AMBER, 3), 0)
tab2.set_style_bg_opa(lv.OPA.COVER, 0)
# Add content to the tabs
label = lv.label(tab1)
label.set_text("First tab")
label = lv.label(tab2)
label.set text("Second tab")
label = lv.label(tab3)
label.set_text("Third tab")
label = lv.label(tab4)
label.set_text("Forth tab")
label = lv.label(tab5)
label.set text("Fifth tab")
tabview.get_content().clear_flag(lv.obj.FLAG.SCROLLABLE)
```

## **API**

#### **Functions**

```
lv_obj_t *lv_tabview_create(lv_obj_t *parent, lv_dir_t tab_pos, lv_coord_t tab_size)
lv_obj_t *lv_tabview_add_tab(lv_obj_t *tv, const char *name)
void lv_tabview_rename_tab(lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t tab_id, const char *new_name)
lv_obj_t *lv_tabview_get_content(lv_obj_t *tv)
```

```
lv_obj_t**lv_tabview_get_tab_btns(lv_obj_t*tv)
void lv_tabview_set_act(lv_obj_t*obj, uint32_t id, lv_anim_enable_t anim_en)
uint16_t lv_tabview_get_tab_act(lv_obj_t*tv)

Variables

const lv_obj_class_t lv_tabview_class
struct lv_tabview_t

Public Members

lv_obj_t obj

const char **map

uint16_t tab_cnt

uint16_t tab_cur
```

# 6.3.16 Tile view (lv\_tileview)

lv\_dir\_t tab\_pos

### Overview

The Tile view is a container object whose elements (called *tiles*) can be arranged in grid form. A user can navigate between the tiles by swiping. Any direction of swiping can be disabled on the tiles individually to not allow moving from one tile to another.

If the Tile view is screen sized, the user interface resembles what you may have seen on smartwatches.

# **Parts and Styles**

The Tile view is built from an  $lv\_obj$  container and  $lv\_obj$  tiles.

The parts and styles work the same as for  $lv\_obj$ .

## **Usage**

#### Add a tile

lv\_tileview\_add\_tile(tileview, row\_id, col\_id, dir) creates a new tile on the row\_idth row and col\_idth column. dir can be LV\_DIR\_LEFT/RIGHT/TOP/BOTTOM/HOR/VER/ALL or OR-ed values to enable moving to the adjacent tiles into the given direction by swiping.

The returned value is an lv obj t \* on which the content of the tab can be created.

## Change tile

The Tile view can scroll to a tile with lv\_obj\_set\_tile(tileview, tile\_obj, LV\_ANIM\_ON/OFF) or lv\_obj\_set\_tile\_id(tileviewv, col\_id, row\_id, LV\_ANIM\_ON/OFF);

### **Events**

• LV\_EVENT\_VALUE\_CHANGED Sent when a new tile loaded by scrolling. lv tileview get tile act(tabview) can be used to get current tile.

# **Keys**

Keys are not handled by the Tile view.

Learn more about *Keys*.

# **Example**

#### **Tileview with content**

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_TILEVIEW && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

/**
    * Create a 2x2 tile view and allow scrolling only in an "L" shape.
    * Demonstrate scroll chaining with a long list that
    * scrolls the tile view when it can't be scrolled further.
    */
void lv_example_tileview_1(void)
{
        lv_obj_t * tv = lv_tileview_create(lv_scr_act());

         /*Tile1: just a label*/
        lv_obj_t * tile1 = lv_tileview_add_tile(tv, 0, 0, LV_DIR_BOTTOM);
        lv_obj_t * label = lv_label_create(tile1);
        lv_label_set_text(label, "Scroll down");
        lv_obj_center(label);

/*Tile2: a button*/
        lv_obj_t * tile2 = lv_tileview_add_tile(tv, 0, 1, LV_DIR_TOP | LV_DIR_RIGHT);
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv_obj_t * btn = lv_btn_create(tile2);
    label = lv_label_create(btn);
    lv_label_set_text(label, "Scroll up or right");
    lv_obj_set_size(btn, LV_SIZE_CONTENT, LV_SIZE_CONTENT);
    lv_obj_center(btn);
    /*Tile3: a list*/
   lv_obj_t * tile3 = lv_tileview_add_tile(tv, 1, 1, LV_DIR_LEFT);
    lv_obj_t * list = lv_list_create(tile3);
    lv_obj_set_size(list, LV_PCT(100), LV_PCT(100));
   lv_list_add_btn(list, NULL, "One");
    lv_list_add_btn(list, NULL, "Two");
    lv_list_add_btn(list, NULL, "Three");
    lv_list_add_btn(list, NULL, "Four");
    lv list add btn(list, NULL, "Five");
    lv_list_add_btn(list, NULL, "Six");
    lv_list_add_btn(list, NULL, "Seven");
    lv_list_add_btn(list, NULL, "Eight");
    lv_list_add_btn(list, NULL, "Nine");
    lv_list_add_btn(list, NULL, "Ten");
}
#endif
```

```
# Create a 2x2 tile view and allow scrolling only in an "L" shape.
# Demonstrate scroll chaining with a long list that
# scrolls the tile view when it can't be scrolled further.
tv = lv.tileview(lv.scr act())
# Tile1: just a label
tile1 = tv.add tile(0, 0, lv.DIR.BOTTOM)
label = lv.label(tile1)
label.set text("Scroll down")
label.center()
# Tile2: a button
tile2 = tv.add tile(0, 1, lv.DIR.TOP | lv.DIR.RIGHT)
btn = lv.btn(tile2)
label = lv.label(btn)
label.set text("Scroll up or right")
btn.set size(lv.SIZE.CONTENT, lv.SIZE.CONTENT)
btn.center()
# Tile3: a list
tile3 = tv.add tile(1, 1, lv.DIR.LEFT)
list = lv.list(tile3)
list.set size(lv.pct(100), lv.pct(100))
```

(continues on next page)

```
list.add_btn(None, "One")
list.add_btn(None, "Two")
list.add_btn(None, "Three")
list.add_btn(None, "Four")
list.add_btn(None, "Five")
list.add_btn(None, "Six")
list.add_btn(None, "Seven")
list.add_btn(None, "Eight")
list.add_btn(None, "Nine")
list.add_btn(None, "Ten")
```

#### API

### **Functions**

```
lv_obj_t *lv_tileview_create(lv_obj_t *parent)
     Create a Tileview object
          Parameters parent -- pointer to an object, it will be the parent of the new tileview
          Returns pointer to the created tileview
lv_obj_t *lv tileview add tile(lv_obj_t *tv, uint8_t col_id, uint8_t row_id, lv_dir_t dir)
void lv_obj_set_tile (lv_obj_t *tv, lv_obj_t *tile_obj, lv_anim_enable_t anim_en)
void lv_obj_set_tile_id (lv_obj_t *tv, uint32_t col_id, uint32_t row_id, lv_anim_enable_t anim_en)
lv_obj_t *lv_tileview_get_tile_act(lv_obj_t *obj)
Variables
const lv_obj_class_t lv_tileview_class
const lv_obj_class_t lv_tileview_tile_class
struct lv tileview t
     Public Members
     lv obj t obj
     lv_obj_t *tile act
struct lv_tileview_tile_t
```

### **Public Members**

```
lv_obj_t obj
```

lv\_dir\_t **dir** 

# 6.3.17 Window (Iv\_win)

#### Overview

The Window is container-like object built from a header with title and buttons and a content area.

## **Parts and Styles**

The Window is built from other widgets so you can check their documentation for details:

• Background: lv\_obj

• Header on the background: lv\_obj

• Title on the header: *lv\_label* 

• Buttons on the header: *lv\_btn* 

• Content area on the background: *lv\_obj* 

# **Usage**

### **Create a Window**

lv\_win\_create(parent, header\_height) creates a Window with an empty header.

### Title and buttons

Any number of texts (but typically only one) can be added to the header with lv\_win\_add\_title(win, "The title").

Control buttons can be added to the window's header with lv\_win\_add\_btn(win, icon, btn\_width). icon can be any image source, and btn\_width is the width of the button.

The title and the buttons will be added in the order the functions are called. So adding a button, a text and two other buttons will result in a button on the left, a title, and 2 buttons on the right. The width of the title is set to take all the remaining space on the header. In other words: it pushes to the right all the buttons that are added after the title.

## Get the parts

lv\_win\_get\_header(win) returns a pointer to the header, lv\_win\_get\_content(win) returns a pointer to the content container to which the content of the window can be added.

#### **Events**

No special events are sent by the windows, however events can be added manually to the return value of lv\_win\_add\_btn.

Learn more about Events.

### **Keys**

No Keys are handled by the window.

Learn more about Keys.

# **Example**

## Simple window

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV_USE_WIN && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES
static void event_handler(lv_event_t * e)
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_target(e);
    LV_LOG_USER("Button %d clicked", (int)lv_obj_get_index(obj));
void lv_example_win_1(void)
    lv_obj_t * win = lv_win_create(lv_scr_act(), 40);
    lv_obj_t * btn;
    btn = lv_win_add_btn(win, LV_SYMBOL_LEFT, 40);
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(btn, event_handler, LV_EVENT_CLICKED, NULL);
   lv_win_add_title(win, "A title");
    btn = lv_win_add_btn(win, LV_SYMBOL_RIGHT, 40);
   lv_obj_add_event_cb(btn, event_handler, LV_EVENT_CLICKED, NULL);
    btn = lv win add btn(win, LV SYMBOL CLOSE, 60);
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(btn, event_handler, LV_EVENT_CLICKED, NULL);
    lv_obj_t * cont = lv_win_get_content(win); /*Content can be added here*/
    lv_obj_t * label = lv_label_create(cont);
    lv_label_set_text(label, "This is\n"
                      "a pretty\n"
                      "long text\n"
                      "to see how\n"
                      "the window\n"
```

(continues on next page)

```
"becomes\n"
    "scrollable.\n"
    "\n"
    "Some more\n"
    "text to be\n"
    "sure it\n"
    "overflows. :)");

#endif
```

```
def event handler(e):
    code = e.get_code()
   obj = e.get target()
   if code == lv.EVENT.CLICKED:
        print("Button {:d} clicked".format(obj.get_child_id()))
win = lv.win(lv.scr_act(), 60)
btn1 = win.add_btn(lv.SYMB0L.LEFT, 40)
btn1.add_event_cb(event_handler, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
win.add_title("A title")
btn2=win.add btn(lv.SYMBOL.RIGHT, 40)
btn2.add_event_cb(event_handler, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
btn3 = win.add btn(lv.SYMBOL.CLOSE, 60)
btn3.add event cb(event handler, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
cont = win.get content() # Content can be added here
label = lv.label(cont)
label.set_text("""This is
a pretty
long text
to see how
the window
becomes
scrollable.
We need
quite some text
and we will
even put
some more
text to be
sure it
overflows.
""")
```

6.3. Extra widgets 789

## API

## **Functions**

```
lv\_obj\_t *lv\_win\_create(lv\_obj\_t *parent, lv\_coord\_t header\_height)
lv\_obj\_t *lv\_win\_add\_title(lv\_obj\_t *win, const char *txt)
lv\_obj\_t *lv\_win\_add\_btn(lv\_obj\_t *win, const void *icon, lv\_coord\_t btn\_w)
lv\_obj\_t *lv\_win\_get\_header(lv\_obj\_t *win)
lv\_obj\_t *lv\_win\_get\_content(lv\_obj\_t *win)
```

## **Variables**

const lv\_obj\_class\_t lv\_win\_class
struct lv\_win\_t

## **Public Members**

lv\_obj\_t obj

6.3. Extra widgets 790

**CHAPTER** 

# **SEVEN**

# **LAYOUTS**

# **7.1 Flex**

## 7.1.1 Overview

The Flexbox (or Flex for short) is a subset of CSS Flexbox.

It can arrange items into rows or columns (tracks), handle wrapping, adjust the spacing between the items and tracks, handle *grow* to make the item(s) fill the remaining space with respect to min/max width and height.

To make an object flex container call lv obj set layout(obj, LV LAYOUT FLEX).

Note that the flex layout feature of LVGL needs to be globally enabled with LV USE FLEX in lv conf.h.

## **7.1.2 Terms**

- tracks: the rows or columns
- main direction: row or column, the direction in which the items are placed
- · cross direction: perpendicular to the main direction
- wrap: if there is no more space in the track a new track is started
- grow: if set on an item it will grow to fill the remaining space on the track. The available space will be distributed among items respective to their grow value (larger value means more space)
- gap: the space between the rows and columns or the items on a track

## 7.1.3 Simple interface

With the following functions you can set a Flex layout on any parent.

#### Flex flow

lv\_obj\_set\_flex\_flow(obj, flex\_flow)

The possible values for flex\_flow are:

- LV FLEX FLOW ROW Place the children in a row without wrapping
- LV\_FLEX\_FLOW\_COLUMN Place the children in a column without wrapping
- LV FLEX FLOW ROW WRAP Place the children in a row with wrapping
- LV FLEX FLOW COLUMN WRAP Place the children in a column with wrapping
- LV FLEX FLOW ROW REVERSE Place the children in a row without wrapping but in reversed order
- LV FLEX FLOW COLUMN REVERSE Place the children in a column without wrapping but in reversed order
- LV FLEX FLOW ROW WRAP REVERSE Place the children in a row with wrapping but in reversed order
- LV\_FLEX\_FLOW\_COLUMN\_WRAP\_REVERSE Place the children in a column with wrapping but in reversed order

## Flex align

To manage the placement of the children use lv\_obj\_set\_flex\_align(obj, main\_place, cross\_place, track\_cross\_place)

- main\_place determines how to distribute the items in their track on the main axis. E.g. flush the items to the right on LV FLEX FLOW ROW WRAP. (It's called justify-content in CSS)
- cross\_place determines how to distribute the items in their track on the cross axis. E.g. if the items have different height place them to the bottom of the track. (It's called align-items in CSS)
- track cross place determines how to distribute the tracks (It's called align-content in CSS)

The possible values are:

- LV\_FLEX\_ALIGN\_START means left on a horizontally and top vertically. (default)
- LV FLEX ALIGN END means right on a horizontally and bottom vertically
- LV\_FLEX\_ALIGN\_CENTER simply center
- LV\_FLEX\_ALIGN\_SPACE\_EVENLY items are distributed so that the spacing between any two items (and the space to the edges) is equal. Does not apply to track\_cross\_place.
- LV\_FLEX\_ALIGN\_SPACE\_AROUND items are evenly distributed in the track with equal space around them. Note that visually the spaces aren't equal, since all the items have equal space on both sides. The first item will have one unit of space against the container edge, but two units of space between the next item because that next item has its own spacing that applies. Not applies to track cross place.
- LV\_FLEX\_ALIGN\_SPACE\_BETWEEN items are evenly distributed in the track: first item is on the start line, last item on the end line. Not applies to track\_cross\_place.

## Flex grow

Flex grow can be used to make one or more children fill the available space on the track. When more children have grow parameters, the available space will be distributed proportionally to the grow values. For example, there is 400 px remaining space and 4 objects with grow:

- A with grow = 1
- B with grow = 1
- C with grow = 2

A and B will have 100 px size, and C will have 200 px size.

Flex grow can be set on a child with lv\_obj\_set\_flex\_grow(child, value). value needs to be > 1 or 0 to disable grow on the child.

## 7.1.4 Style interface

All the Flex-related values are style properties under the hood and you can use them similarly to any other style property. The following flex related style properties exist:

- FLEX FLOW
- FLEX MAIN PLACE
- FLEX CROSS PLACE
- FLEX TRACK PLACE
- FLEX GROW

## Internal padding

To modify the minimum space flexbox inserts between objects, the following properties can be set on the flex container style:

- pad row Sets the padding between the rows.
- pad column Sets the padding between the columns.

These can for example be used if you don't want any padding between your objects:  $lv\_style\_set\_pad\_column(\&row\_container\_style,0)$ 

#### 7.1.5 Other features

### **RTL**

If the base direction of the container is set the LV\_BASE\_DIR\_RTL the meaning of LV\_FLEX\_ALIGN\_START and LV\_FLEX\_ALIGN\_END is swapped on ROW layouts. I.e. START will mean right.

The items on ROW layouts, and tracks of COLUMN layouts will be placed from right to left.

#### **New track**

You can force Flex to put an item into a new line with  $lv_obj_add_flag(child, LV_OBJ_FLAG_FLEX_IN_NEW_TRACK)$ .

## 7.1.6 Example

## A simple row and a column layout with flexbox

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE FLEX && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
* A simple row and a column layout with flexbox
void lv example flex 1(void)
    /*Create a container with ROW flex direction*/
   lv_obj_t * cont_row = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
   lv_obj_set_size(cont_row, 300, 75);
    lv_obj_align(cont_row, LV_ALIGN_TOP_MID, 0, 5);
    lv_obj_set_flex_flow(cont_row, LV_FLEX_FLOW_ROW);
   /*Create a container with COLUMN flex direction*/
   lv_obj_t * cont_col = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_size(cont_col, 200, 150);
    lv_obj_align_to(cont_col, cont_row, LV_ALIGN_OUT_BOTTOM_MID, 0, 5);
    lv_obj_set_flex_flow(cont_col, LV_FLEX_FLOW_COLUMN);
    uint32 t i;
    for(i = 0; i < 10; i++) {
        lv_obj_t * obj;
        lv_obj_t * label;
        /*Add items to the row*/
        obj = lv btn create(cont row);
        lv obj set size(obj, 100, LV PCT(100));
        label = lv label create(obj);
        lv_label_set_text_fmt(label, "Item: %"LV_PRIu32, i);
        lv_obj_center(label);
        /*Add items to the column*/
        obj = lv btn create(cont col);
        lv_obj_set_size(obj, LV_PCT(100), LV_SIZE_CONTENT);
        label = lv_label_create(obj);
        lv_label_set_text_fmt(label, "Item: %"LV_PRIu32, i);
        lv obj center(label);
    }
}
#endif
```

```
# A simple row and a column layout with flexbox
# Create a container with ROW flex direction
cont row = lv.obj(lv.scr act())
cont row.set size(300, 75)
cont row.align(lv.ALIGN.TOP MID, 0, 5)
cont row.set flex flow(lv.FLEX FLOW.ROW)
# Create a container with COLUMN flex direction
cont col = lv.obj(lv.scr act())
cont col.set size(200, 150)
cont_col.align_to(cont_row, lv.ALIGN.OUT_BOTTOM_MID, 0, 5)
cont col.set flex flow(lv.FLEX FLOW.COLUMN)
for i in range(10):
    # Add items to the row
    obj = lv.btn(cont_row)
   obj.set_size(100, lv.pct(100))
    label = lv.label(obj)
    label.set_text("Item: {:d}".format(i))
    label.center()
   # Add items to the column
   obj = lv.btn(cont_col)
   obj.set_size(lv.pct(100), lv.SIZE.CONTENT)
    label = lv.label(obj)
    label.set_text("Item: {:d}".format(i))
    label.center()
```

## Arrange items in rows with wrap and even spacing

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_FLEX && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

/**
    * Arrange items in rows with wrap and place the items to get even space around them.
    */
void lv_example_flex_2(void)
{
    static lv_style_t style;
    lv_style_init(&style);
    lv_style_set_flex_flow(&style, LV_FLEX_FLOW_ROW_WRAP);
    lv_style_set_flex_main_place(&style, LV_FLEX_ALIGN_SPACE_EVENLY);
    lv_style_set_layout(&style, LV_LAYOUT_FLEX);

lv_obj_t * cont = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_size(cont, 300, 220);
    lv_obj_center(cont);
    lv_obj_add_style(cont, &style, 0);
```

(continues on next page)

```
uint32_t i;
for(i = 0; i < 8; i++) {
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_obj_create(cont);
    lv_obj_set_size(obj, 70, LV_SIZE_CONTENT);
    lv_obj_add_flag(obj, LV_OBJ_FLAG_CHECKABLE);

    lv_obj_t * label = lv_label_create(obj);
    lv_label_set_text_fmt(label, "%"LV_PRIu32, i);
    lv_obj_center(label);
}
#endif</pre>
#endif
```

```
# Arrange items in rows with wrap and place the items to get even space around them.
style = lv.style t()
style.init()
style.set_flex_flow(lv.FLEX_FLOW.ROW_WRAP)
style.set flex main place(lv.FLEX ALIGN.SPACE EVENLY)
style.set_layout(lv.LAYOUT_FLEX.value)
cont = lv.obj(lv.scr act())
cont.set_size(300, 220)
cont.center()
cont.add_style(style, 0)
for i in range(8):
    obj = lv.obj(cont)
   obj.set_size(70, lv.SIZE.CONTENT)
    label = lv.label(obj)
    label.set text("{:d}".format(i))
    label.center()
```

#### **Demonstrate flex grow**

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_FLEX && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

/**
    * Demonstrate flex grow.
    */
void lv_example_flex_3(void)
{
        lv_obj_t * cont = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
        lv_obj_set_size(cont, 300, 220);
        lv_obj_center(cont);
        lv_obj_set_flex_flow(cont, LV_FLEX_FLOW_ROW);

        lv_obj_t * obj;
        obj = lv_obj_create(cont);
    }
}
```

(continues on next page)

```
# Demonstrate flex grow.
cont = lv.obj(lv.scr act())
cont.set size(300, 220)
cont.center()
cont.set_flex_flow(lv.FLEX_FLOW.ROW)
obj = lv.obj(cont)
obj.set size(40, 40)
                             # Fix size
obj = lv.obj(cont)
obj.set height(40)
obj.set_flex_grow(1)
                             # 1 portion from the free space
obj = lv.obj(cont)
obj.set height(40)
obj.set_flex_grow(2)
                             # 2 portion from the free space
obj = lv.obj(cont)
obj.set size(40, 40)
                             # Fix size. It is flushed to the right by the "grow"...
-items
```

## Demonstrate flex grow.

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_FLEX && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

/**
    * Reverse the order of flex items
    */
void lv_example_flex_4(void)
{
    lv_obj_t * cont = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv_obj_set_size(cont, 300, 220);
lv_obj_center(cont);
lv_obj_set_flex_flow(cont, LV_FLEX_FLOW_COLUMN_REVERSE);

uint32_t i;
for(i = 0; i < 6; i++) {
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_obj_create(cont);
    lv_obj_set_size(obj, 100, 50);

    lv_obj_t * label = lv_label_create(obj);
    lv_label_set_text_fmt(label, "Item: %"LV_PRIu32, i);
    lv_obj_center(label);
}

#endif</pre>
```

```
#
# Reverse the order of flex items
#
cont = lv.obj(lv.scr_act())
cont.set_size(300, 220)
cont.center()
cont.set_flex_flow(lv.FLEX_FLOW.COLUMN_REVERSE)

for i in range(6):
    obj = lv.obj(cont)
    obj.set_size(100, 50)

    label = lv.label(obj)
    label.set_text("Item: " + str(i))
    label.center()
```

#### Demonstrate column and row gap style properties

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_FLEX && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

static void row_gap_anim(void * obj, int32_t v)
{
    lv_obj_set_style_pad_row(obj, v, 0);
}

static void column_gap_anim(void * obj, int32_t v)
{
    lv_obj_set_style_pad_column(obj, v, 0);
}

/**
    * Demonstrate the effect of column and row gap style properties
    */
void lv_example_flex_5(void)
{
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv obj_t * cont = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv obj set size(cont, 300, 220);
    lv_obj_center(cont);
    lv_obj_set_flex_flow(cont, LV_FLEX_FLOW_ROW_WRAP);
    uint32 t i;
    for(i = 0; i < 9; i++) {
        lv_obj_t * obj = lv_obj_create(cont);
        lv_obj_set_size(obj, 70, LV_SIZE_CONTENT);
        lv_obj_t * label = lv_label_create(obj);
        lv_label_set_text_fmt(label, "%"LV_PRIu32, i);
        lv obj center(label);
    }
    lv anim t a;
    lv_anim_init(&a);
    lv_anim_set_var(&a, cont);
    lv_anim_set_values(\&a, 0, 10);
    lv anim set repeat count(&a, LV ANIM REPEAT INFINITE);
    lv_anim_set_exec_cb(&a, row_gap_anim);
    lv\_anim\_set\_time(\&a, 500);
    lv_anim_set_playback_time(\&a, 500);
    lv_anim_start(&a);
    lv anim set exec cb(\&a, column gap anim);
    lv anim set time(\&a, 3000);
    lv_anim_set_playback_time(&a, 3000);
    lv_anim_start(&a);
}
#endif
```

```
def row_gap_anim(obj, v):
    obj.set_style_pad_row(v, 0)

def column_gap_anim(obj, v):
    obj.set_style_pad_column(v, 0)

#
# Demonstrate the effect of column and row gap style properties
#

cont = lv.obj(lv.scr_act())
cont.set_size(300, 220)
cont.center()
cont.set_flex_flow(lv.FLEX_FLOW.ROW_WRAP)

for i in range(9):
    obj = lv.obj(cont)
    obj.set_size(70, lv.SIZE.CONTENT)

    label = lv.label(obj)
    label.set_text(str(i))
```

(continues on next page)

```
label.center()
a_row = lv.anim_t()
a_row.init()
a_row.set_var(cont)
a_row.set_values(0, 10)
a_row.set_repeat_count(lv.ANIM_REPEAT.INFINITE)
a_row.set_time(500)
a_row.set_playback_time(500)
a_row.set_custom_exec_cb(lambda a,val: row_gap_anim(cont,val))
lv.anim_t.start(a_row)
a col = lv.anim t()
a col.init()
a_col.set_var(cont)
a_col.set_values(0, 10)
a_col.set_repeat_count(lv.ANIM_REPEAT.INFINITE)
a col.set time(3000)
a_col.set_playback_time(3000)
a_col.set_custom_exec_cb(lambda a,val: column_gap_anim(cont,val))
lv.anim_t.start(a_col)
```

#### RTL base direction changes order of the items

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE FLEX && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
/**
* RTL base direction changes order of the items.
* Also demonstrate how horizontal scrolling works with RTL.
void lv_example_flex_6(void)
    lv obj t * cont = lv obj create(lv scr act());
    lv obj set style base dir(cont, LV BASE DIR RTL, 0);
    lv obj set size(cont, 300, 220);
    lv_obj_center(cont);
    lv_obj_set_flex_flow(cont, LV_FLEX_FLOW_ROW_WRAP);
    uint32 t i;
    for(i = 0; i < 20; i++) {
        lv_obj_t * obj = lv_obj_create(cont);
        lv_obj_set_size(obj, 70, LV_SIZE_CONTENT);
        lv_obj_t * label = lv_label_create(obj);
        lv label set text fmt(label, "%"LV PRIu32, i);
        lv_obj_center(label);
    }
}
#endif
```

```
#
# RTL base direction changes order of the items.
# Also demonstrate how horizontal scrolling works with RTL.
#

cont = lv.obj(lv.scr_act())
cont.set_style_base_dir(lv.BASE_DIR.RTL,0)
cont.set_size(300, 220)
cont.center()
cont.set_flex_flow(lv.FLEX_FLOW.ROW_WRAP)

for i in range(20):
    obj = lv.obj(cont)
    obj.set_size(70, lv.SIZE.CONTENT)

label = lv.label(obj)
label.set_text(str(i))
label.center()
```

## 7.1.7 API

#### **Enums**

```
enum lv_flex_align_t
Values:

enumerator LV_FLEX_ALIGN_START

enumerator LV_FLEX_ALIGN_END

enumerator LV_FLEX_ALIGN_CENTER

enumerator LV_FLEX_ALIGN_SPACE_EVENLY

enumerator LV_FLEX_ALIGN_SPACE_AROUND

enumerator LV_FLEX_ALIGN_SPACE_BETWEEN

enum lv_flex_flow_t
Values:

enumerator LV_FLEX_FLOW_ROW

enumerator LV_FLEX_FLOW_COLUMN

enumerator LV_FLEX_FLOW_ROW_WRAP
```

```
enumerator LV_FLEX_FLOW_ROW_REVERSE

enumerator LV_FLEX_FLOW_ROW_WRAP_REVERSE

enumerator LV_FLEX_FLOW_COLUMN_WRAP

enumerator LV_FLEX_FLOW_COLUMN_REVERSE

enumerator LV_FLEX_FLOW_COLUMN_WRAP_REVERSE
```

#### **Functions**

void lv flex init(void)

Initialize a flex layout the default values

**Parameters flex** -- pointer to a flex layout descriptor

Set hot the item should flow

#### **Parameters**

- flex -- pointer to a flex layout descriptor
- flow -- an element of lv flex flow t.

Set how to place (where to align) the items and tracks

#### **Parameters**

- flex -- pointer: to a flex layout descriptor
- main\_place -- where to place the items on main axis (in their track). Any value of lv\_flex\_align\_t.
- cross\_place -- where to place the item in their track on the cross axis. LV FLEX ALIGN START/END/CENTER
- **track\_place** -- where to place the tracks in the cross direction. Any value of lv flex align t.

```
void lv obj set flex grow(lv_obj_t *obj, uint8_t grow)
```

Sets the width or height (on main axis) to grow the object in order fill the free space

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to an object. The parent must have flex layout else nothing will happen.
- grow -- a value to set how much free space to take proportionally to other growing items.

```
void lv_style_set_flex_flow(lv_style_t *style, lv_flex_flow_t value)
void lv_style_set_flex_main_place(lv_style_t *style, lv_flex_align_t value)
```

```
void lv_style_set_flex_cross_place(lv_style_t *style, lv_flex_align_t value)
void lv_style_set_flex_track_place(lv_style_t *style, lv_flex_align_t value)
void lv_style_set_flex_grow(lv_style_t *style, uint8_t value)
void lv_obj_set_style_flex_flow(lv_obj_t *obj, lv_flex_flow_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv_obj_set_style_flex_main_place(lv_obj_t *obj, lv_flex_align_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv_obj_set_style_flex_cross_place(lv_obj_t *obj, lv_flex_align_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv_obj_set_style_flex_track_place(lv_obj_t *obj, lv_flex_align_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv_obj_set_style_flex_grow(lv_obj_t *obj, uint8_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv_obj_set_style_flex_grow(lv_obj_t *obj, uint8_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
static inline lv_flex_flow_t lv_obj_get_style_flex_flow(const lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_flex_align_t lv_obj_get_style_flex_cross_place(const lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_flex_align_t lv_obj_get_style_flex_track_place(const lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline uint8_t lv_obj_get_style_flex_grow(const lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
```

#### **Variables**

```
uint16_t LV_LAYOUT_FLEX

lv_style_prop_t LV_STYLE_FLEX_FLOW

lv_style_prop_t LV_STYLE_FLEX_MAIN_PLACE

lv_style_prop_t LV_STYLE_FLEX_CROSS_PLACE

lv_style_prop_t LV_STYLE_FLEX_TRACK_PLACE

lv_style_prop_t LV_STYLE_FLEX_GROW
```

# 7.2 Grid

#### 7.2.1 Overview

The Grid layout is a subset of CSS Flexbox.

It can arrange items into a 2D "table" that has rows or columns (tracks). The item can span through multiple columns or rows. The track's size can be set in pixel, to the largest item (LV\_GRID\_CONTENT) or in "Free unit" (FR) to distribute the free space proportionally.

To make an object a grid container call lv\_obj\_set\_layout(obj, LV\_LAYOUT\_GRID).

Note that the grid layout feature of LVGL needs to be globally enabled with LV\_USE\_GRID in lv\_conf.h.

#### **7.2.2 Terms**

- · tracks: the rows or columns
- free unit (FR): if set on track's size is set in FR it will grow to fill the remaining space on the parent.
- gap: the space between the rows and columns or the items on a track

# 7.2.3 Simple interface

With the following functions you can easily set a Grid layout on any parent.

#### **Grid descriptors**

First you need to describe the size of rows and columns. It can be done by declaring 2 arrays and the track sizes in them. The last element must be LV\_GRID\_TEMPLATE\_LAST.

For example:

To set the descriptors on a parent use lv obj set grid dsc array(obj, col dsc, row dsc).

Besides simple settings the size in pixel you can use two special values:

- LV GRID\_CONTENT set the width to the largest children on this track
- LV\_GRID\_FR(X) tell what portion of the remaining space should be used by this track. Larger value means larger space.

#### **Grid items**

By default, the children are not added to the grid. They need to be added manually to a cell.

To do this call lv\_obj\_set\_grid\_cell(child, column\_align, column\_pos, column\_span, row align, row pos, row span).

column align and row align determine how to align the children in its cell. The possible values are:

- LV GRID ALIGN START means left on a horizontally and top vertically. (default)
- LV GRID ALIGN END means right on a horizontally and bottom vertically
- LV GRID ALIGN CENTER simply center

colum pos and row pos means the zero based index of the cell into the item should be placed.

colum\_span and row\_span means how many tracks should the item involve from the start cell. Must be > 1.

## Grid align

If there are some empty space the track can be aligned several ways:

- LV GRID ALIGN START means left on a horizontally and top vertically. (default)
- LV\_GRID\_ALIGN\_END means right on a horizontally and bottom vertically
- LV GRID ALIGN CENTER simply center
- LV\_GRID\_ALIGN\_SPACE\_EVENLY items are distributed so that the spacing between any two items (and the space to the edges) is equal. Not applies to track\_cross\_place.
- LV\_GRID\_ALIGN\_SPACE\_AROUND items are evenly distributed in the track with equal space around them. Note that visually the spaces aren't equal, since all the items have equal space on both sides. The first item will have one unit of space against the container edge, but two units of space between the next item because that next item has its own spacing that applies. Not applies to track\_cross\_place.
- LV\_GRID\_ALIGN\_SPACE\_BETWEEN items are evenly distributed in the track: first item is on the start line, last item on the end line. Not applies to track cross place.

To set the track's alignment use lv obj set grid align(obj, column align, row align).

# 7.2.4 Style interface

All the Grid related values are style properties under the hood and you can use them similarly to any other style properties. The following Grid related style properties exist:

- GRID COLUMN DSC ARRAY
- GRID ROW DSC ARRAY
- GRID\_COLUMN\_ALIGN
- GRID ROW ALIGN
- GRID CELL X ALIGN
- GRID CELL COLUMN POS
- GRID CELL COLUMN SPAN
- GRID CELL Y ALIGN
- GRID CELL ROW POS

• GRID CELL ROW SPAN

#### Internal padding

To modify the minimum space Grid inserts between objects, the following properties can be set on the Grid container style:

- pad row Sets the padding between the rows.
- pad column Sets the padding between the columns.

#### 7.2.5 Other features

#### **RTL**

If the base direction of the container is set to LV\_BASE\_DIR\_RTL, the meaning of LV\_GRID\_ALIGN\_START and LV\_GRID\_ALIGN\_END is swapped. I.e. START will mean right-most.

The columns will be placed from right to left.

## 7.2.6 Example

### A simple grid

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_GRID && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES
* A simple grid
void lv_example_grid_1(void)
    static lv coord t col dsc[] = {70, 70, 70, LV GRID TEMPLATE LAST};
    static lv_coord_t row_dsc[] = {50, 50, 50, LV_GRID_TEMPLATE_LAST};
    /*Create a container with grid*/
    lv_obj_t * cont = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_style_grid_column_dsc_array(cont, col_dsc, 0);
    lv_obj_set_style_grid_row_dsc_array(cont, row_dsc, 0);
    lv_obj_set_size(cont, 300, 220);
    lv_obj_center(cont);
   lv_obj_set_layout(cont, LV_LAYOUT_GRID);
   lv obj t * label;
    lv_obj_t * obj;
    uint32_t i;
    for(i = 0; i < 9; i++) {
        uint8_t col = i % 3;
        uint8_t row = i / 3;
        obj = lv_btn_create(cont);
        /*Stretch the cell horizontally and vertically too
         *Set span to 1 to make the cell 1 column/row sized*/
```

(continues on next page)

```
# A simple grid
col dsc = [70, 70, 70, lv.GRID TEMPLATE.LAST]
row_dsc = [50, 50, 50, lv.GRID_TEMPLATE.LAST]
# Create a container with grid
cont = lv.obj(lv.scr_act())
cont.set style grid column dsc array(col dsc, 0)
cont.set_style_grid_row_dsc_array(row_dsc, 0)
cont.set_size(300, 220)
cont.center()
cont.set_layout(lv.LAYOUT_GRID.value)
for i in range(9):
   col = i % 3
    row = i // 3
   obi = lv.btn(cont)
   # Stretch the cell horizontally and vertically too
   # Set span to 1 to make the cell 1 column/row sized
   obj.set grid cell(lv.GRID ALIGN.STRETCH, col, 1,
                      lv.GRID ALIGN.STRETCH, row, 1)
    label = lv.label(obj)
    label.set_text("c" +str(col) + "r" +str(row))
    label.center()
```

#### Demonstrate cell placement and span

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_GRID && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

/**
 * Demonstrate cell placement and span
 */
void lv_example_grid_2(void)
{
    static lv_coord_t col_dsc[] = {70, 70, 70, LV_GRID_TEMPLATE_LAST};
    static lv_coord_t row_dsc[] = {50, 50, 50, LV_GRID_TEMPLATE_LAST};
```

(continues on next page)

```
/*Create a container with grid*/
   lv_obj_t * cont = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_grid_dsc_array(cont, col_dsc, row_dsc);
    lv obj set size(cont, 300, 220);
    lv_obj_center(cont);
   lv_obj_t * label;
   lv_obj_t * obj;
   /*Cell to 0;0 and align to to the start (left/top) horizontally and vertically ...
-too*/
   obj = lv obj create(cont);
    lv obj set size(obj, LV SIZE CONTENT, LV SIZE CONTENT);
    lv obj set grid cell(obj, LV GRID ALIGN START, 0, 1,
                         LV_GRID_ALIGN_START, 0, 1);
    label = lv_label_create(obj);
    lv label set text(label, "c0, r0");
   /*Cell to 1;0 and align to to the start (left) horizontally and center vertically,

→too*/

   obj = lv_obj_create(cont);
    lv_obj_set_size(obj, LV_SIZE_CONTENT, LV_SIZE_CONTENT);
    lv_obj_set_grid_cell(obj, LV_GRID_ALIGN_START, 1, 1,
                         LV GRID ALIGN CENTER, 0, 1);
    label = lv label_create(obj);
    lv label set text(label, "c1, r0");
   /*Cell to 2;0 and align to to the start (left) horizontally and end (bottom)...
→vertically too*/
    obj = lv obj create(cont);
    lv_obj_set_size(obj, LV_SIZE_CONTENT, LV_SIZE_CONTENT);
    lv obj set grid cell(obj, LV GRID ALIGN START, 2, 1,
                         LV GRID ALIGN END, 0, 1);
    label = lv_label_create(obj);
    lv label set text(label, "c2, r0");
    /*Cell to 1;1 but 2 column wide (span = 2). Set width and height to stretched.*/
   obj = lv_obj_create(cont);
    lv obj set size(obj, LV SIZE CONTENT, LV SIZE CONTENT);
    lv obj set grid cell(obj, LV GRID ALIGN STRETCH, 1, 2,
                         LV GRID ALIGN STRETCH, 1, 1);
    label = lv label create(obj);
    lv_label_set_text(label, "c1-2, r1");
   /*Cell to 0;1 but 2 rows tall (span = 2). Set width and height to stretched.*/
   obj = lv obj create(cont);
    lv_obj_set_size(obj, LV_SIZE_CONTENT, LV_SIZE CONTENT);
    lv_obj_set_grid_cell(obj, LV_GRID_ALIGN_STRETCH, 0, 1,
                         LV GRID ALIGN STRETCH, 1, 2);
    label = lv label create(obj);
    lv label set text(label, "c0\nr1-2");
}
#endif
```

```
# Demonstrate cell placement and span
col_dsc = [70, 70, 70, lv.GRID_TEMPLATE.LAST]
row dsc = [50, 50, 50, lv.GRID TEMPLATE.LAST]
# Create a container with grid
cont = lv.obj(lv.scr act())
cont.set grid dsc array(col dsc, row dsc)
cont.set_size(300, 220)
cont.center()
# Cell to 0;0 and align to the start (left/top) horizontally and vertically too
obj = lv.obj(cont)
obj.set_size(lv.SIZE.CONTENT, lv.SIZE.CONTENT)
obj.set_grid_cell(lv.GRID_ALIGN.START, 0, 1,
                  lv.GRID ALIGN.START, 0, 1)
label = lv.label(obj)
label.set_text("c0, r0")
# Cell to 1;0 and align to the start (left) horizontally and center vertically too
obj = lv.obj(cont)
obj.set_size(lv.SIZE.CONTENT, lv.SIZE.CONTENT)
obj.set_grid_cell(lv.GRID_ALIGN.START, 1, 1,
                  lv.GRID_ALIGN.CENTER, 0, 1)
label = lv.label(obj)
label.set text("c1, r0")
# Cell to 2;0 and align to the start (left) horizontally and end (bottom) vertically ...
-too
obj = lv.obj(cont)
obj.set size(lv.SIZE.CONTENT, lv.SIZE.CONTENT)
obj.set_grid_cell(lv.GRID_ALIGN.START, 2, 1,
                  lv.GRID_ALIGN.END, 0, 1)
label = lv.label(obj)
label.set_text("c2, r0")
# Cell to 1;1 but 2 column wide (span = 2). Set width and height to stretched.
obj = lv.obj(cont)
obj.set size(lv.SIZE.CONTENT, lv.SIZE.CONTENT)
obj.set_grid_cell(lv.GRID_ALIGN.STRETCH, 1, 2,
                  lv.GRID_ALIGN.STRETCH, 1, 1)
label = lv.label(obj)
label.set_text("c1-2, r1")
# Cell to 0;1 but 2 rows tall (span = 2). Set width and height to stretched.
obj = lv.obj(cont)
obj.set size(lv.SIZE.CONTENT, lv.SIZE.CONTENT)
obj.set_grid_cell(lv.GRID_ALIGN.STRETCH, 0, 1,
                  lv.GRID_ALIGN.STRETCH, 1, 2)
label = lv.label(obj)
label.set_text("c0\nr1-2")
```

## Demonstrate grid's "free unit"

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV_USE_GRID && LV_BUILD EXAMPLES
* Demonstrate grid's "free unit"
void lv example grid 3(void)
   /*Column 1: fix width 60 px
     *Column 2: 1 unit from the remaining free space
    *Column 3: 2 unit from the remaining free space*/
    static lv_coord_t col_dsc[] = {60, LV_GRID_FR(1), LV_GRID_FR(2), LV_GRID_TEMPLATE_
→LAST};
    /*Row 1: fix width 50 px
     *Row 2: 1 unit from the remaining free space
    *Row 3: fix width 50 px*/
    static lv_coord_t row_dsc[] = {50, LV_GRID_FR(1), 50, LV_GRID_TEMPLATE_LAST};
   /*Create a container with grid*/
   lv_obj_t * cont = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_size(cont, 300, 220);
    lv_obj_center(cont);
    lv_obj_set_grid_dsc_array(cont, col_dsc, row_dsc);
    lv_obj_t * label;
    lv_obj_t * obj;
   uint32_t i;
    for(i = 0; i < 9; i++) {
        uint8_t col = i % 3;
        uint8_t row = i / 3;
        obj = lv obj create(cont);
        /*Stretch the cell horizontally and vertically too
        *Set span to 1 to make the cell 1 column/row sized*/
        lv_obj_set_grid_cell(obj, LV_GRID_ALIGN_STRETCH, col, 1,
                             LV_GRID_ALIGN_STRETCH, row, 1);
        label = lv_label_create(obj);
        lv_label_set_text_fmt(label, "%d,%d", col, row);
        lv_obj_center(label);
    }
}
#endif
```

```
#
# Demonstrate grid's "free unit"
#
# Column 1: fix width 60 px
# Column 2: 1 unit from the remaining free space
# Column 3: 2 unit from the remaining free space

col_dsc = [60, lv.grid_fr(1), lv.grid_fr(2), lv.GRID_TEMPLATE.LAST]
```

(continues on next page)

```
# Row 1: fix width 60 px
# Row 2: 1 unit from the remaining free space
# Row 3: fix width 60 px
row_dsc = [40, lv.grid_fr(1), 40, lv.GRID_TEMPLATE.LAST]
# Create a container with grid
cont = lv.obj(lv.scr_act())
cont.set_size(300, 220)
cont.center()
cont.set_grid_dsc_array(col_dsc, row_dsc)
for i in range(9):
    col = i % 3
    row = i // 3
   obj = lv.obj(cont)
   # Stretch the cell horizontally and vertically too
   # Set span to 1 to make the cell 1 column/row sized
   obj.set_grid_cell(lv.GRID_ALIGN.STRETCH, col, 1,
                      lv.GRID ALIGN.STRETCH, row, 1)
   label = lv.label(obj)
    label.set text("%d,%d"%(col, row))
    label.center()
```

#### **Demonstrate track placement**

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE GRID && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
* Demonstrate track placement
void lv example grid 4(void)
    static lv_coord_t col_dsc[] = {60, 60, 60, LV_GRID_TEMPLATE_LAST};
    static lv_coord_t row_dsc[] = {45, 45, 45, LV_GRID_TEMPLATE_LAST};
   /*Add space between the columns and move the rows to the bottom (end)*/
   /*Create a container with grid*/
   lv_obj_t * cont = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv obj set grid align(cont, LV GRID ALIGN SPACE BETWEEN, LV GRID ALIGN END);
    lv_obj_set_grid_dsc_array(cont, col_dsc, row_dsc);
    lv_obj_set_size(cont, 300, 220);
    lv_obj_center(cont);
    lv_obj_t * label;
    lv_obj_t * obj;
   uint32_t i;
    for(i = 0; i < 9; i++) {
```

(continues on next page)

```
# Demonstrate track placement
col_dsc = [60, 60, 60, lv.GRID_TEMPLATE.LAST]
row_dsc = [40, 40, 40, lv.GRID_TEMPLATE.LAST]
# Add space between the columns and move the rows to the bottom (end)
# Create a container with grid
cont = lv.obi(lv.scr act())
cont.set grid align(lv.GRID ALIGN.SPACE BETWEEN, lv.GRID ALIGN.END)
cont.set grid dsc array(col dsc, row dsc)
cont.set size(300, 220)
cont.center()
for i in range(9):
    col = i % 3
    row = i // 3
   obj = lv.obj(cont)
    # Stretch the cell horizontally and vertically too
    # Set span to 1 to make the cell 1 column/row sized
   obj.set grid cell(lv.GRID ALIGN.STRETCH, col, 1,
                      lv.GRID ALIGN.STRETCH, row, 1)
    label = lv.label(obj)
    label.set text("{:d}{:d}".format(col, row))
    label.center()
```

#### Demonstrate column and row gap

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE GRID && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static void row gap anim(void * obj, int32 t v)
    lv_obj_set_style_pad_row(obj, v, 0);
static void column_gap_anim(void * obj, int32_t v)
    lv_obj_set_style_pad_column(obj, v, 0);
}
* Demonstrate column and row gap
void lv_example_grid_5(void)
   /*60x60 cells*/
    static lv_coord_t col_dsc[] = {60, 60, 60, LV_GRID_TEMPLATE_LAST};
    static lv_coord_t row_dsc[] = {45, 45, 45, LV_GRID_TEMPLATE_LAST};
   /*Create a container with grid*/
    lv_obj_t * cont = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_size(cont, 300, 220);
    lv_obj_center(cont);
    lv_obj_set_grid_dsc_array(cont, col_dsc, row_dsc);
   lv_obj_t * label;
    lv_obj_t * obj;
   uint32_t i;
    for(i = 0; i < 9; i++) {
        uint8 t col = i % 3;
        uint8_t row = i / 3;
        obj = lv_obj_create(cont);
        lv_obj_set_grid_cell(obj, LV_GRID_ALIGN_STRETCH, col, 1,
                             LV_GRID_ALIGN_STRETCH, row, 1);
        label = lv_label_create(obj);
        lv_label_set_text_fmt(label, "%d,%d", col, row);
        lv_obj_center(label);
    }
    lv_anim_t a;
    lv anim init(\&a);
    lv_anim_set_var(&a, cont);
    lv anim set values(\&a, 0, 10);
    lv_anim_set_repeat_count(&a, LV_ANIM_REPEAT_INFINITE);
    lv_anim_set_exec_cb(&a, row_gap_anim);
    lv_anim_set_time(&a, 500);
    lv_anim_set_playback_time(&a, 500);
    lv_anim_start(&a);
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv_anim_set_exec_cb(&a, column_gap_anim);
    lv_anim_set_time(&a, 3000);
    lv_anim_set_playback_time(&a, 3000);
    lv_anim_start(&a);
}
#endif
```

```
def row_gap_anim(obj, v):
    obj.set_style_pad_row(v, 0)
def column gap anim(obj, v):
    obj.set style pad column(v, 0)
# Demonstrate column and row gap
# 60x60 cells
col dsc = [60, 60, 60, lv.GRID TEMPLATE.LAST]
row_dsc = [40, 40, 40, lv.GRID_TEMPLATE.LAST]
# Create a container with grid
cont = lv.obj(lv.scr_act())
cont.set size(300, 220)
cont.center()
cont.set_grid_dsc_array(col_dsc, row_dsc)
for i in range(9):
    col = i % 3
    row = i // 3
    obj = lv.obj(cont)
    obj.set_grid_cell(lv.GRID_ALIGN.STRETCH, col, 1,
                      lv.GRID ALIGN.STRETCH, row, 1)
    label = lv.label(obj)
    label.set_text("{:d}, {:d}".format(col, row))
    label.center()
    a row = lv.anim t()
    a row.init()
    a row.set var(cont)
    a_row.set_values(0, 10)
    a row.set repeat count(lv.ANIM REPEAT.INFINITE)
    a row.set time(5\overline{00})
    a row.set playback time(500)
    a row. set custom exec cb(lambda a,val: row gap anim(cont,val))
    lv.anim t.start(a row)
    a_col = lv.anim_t()
    a col.init()
    a_col.set_var(cont)
    a col.set values (0, 10)
    a col.set repeat count(lv.ANIM REPEAT.INFINITE)
    a col.set time(500)
```

(continues on next page)

```
a_col.set_playback_time(500)
a_col. set_custom_exec_cb(lambda a,val: column_gap_anim(cont,val))
lv.anim_t.start(a_col)
```

## **Demonstrate RTL direction on grid**

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV_USE_GRID && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES
* Demonstrate RTL direction on grid
void lv_example_grid_6(void)
    static lv_coord_t col_dsc[] = {60, 60, 60, LV_GRID_TEMPLATE_LAST};
    static lv_coord_t row_dsc[] = {45, 45, 45, LV_GRID_TEMPLATE_LAST};
   /*Create a container with grid*/
   lv_obj_t * cont = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_size(cont, 300, 220);
    lv obj center(cont);
    lv obj set style base dir(cont, LV BASE DIR RTL, 0);
    lv_obj_set_grid_dsc_array(cont, col_dsc, row_dsc);
   lv_obj_t * label;
    lv obj t * obj;
    uint32_t i;
    for(i = 0; i < 9; i++) {
        uint8 t col = i % 3;
        uint8_t row = i / 3;
        obj = lv_obj_create(cont);
        /*Stretch the cell horizontally and vertically too
        *Set span to 1 to make the cell 1 column/row sized*/
        lv obj set grid cell(obj, LV GRID ALIGN STRETCH, col, 1,
                             LV GRID ALIGN STRETCH, row, 1);
        label = lv_label_create(obj);
        lv label set text fmt(label, "%d,%d", col, row);
        lv_obj_center(label);
    }
}
#endif
```

```
#
# Demonstrate RTL direction on grid
#
col_dsc = [60, 60, 60, lv.GRID_TEMPLATE.LAST]
row_dsc = [40, 40, 40, lv.GRID_TEMPLATE.LAST]
```

(continues on next page)

```
# Create a container with grid
cont = lv.obj(lv.scr act())
cont.set_size(300, 220)
cont.center()
cont.set_style_base_dir(lv.BASE_DIR.RTL,0)
cont.set_grid_dsc_array(col_dsc, row_dsc)
for i in range(9):
    col = i % 3
    row = i // 3
   obj = lv.obj(cont)
   # Stretch the cell horizontally and vertically too
   # Set span to 1 to make the cell 1 column/row sized
   obj.set_grid_cell(lv.GRID_ALIGN.STRETCH, col, 1,
                      lv.GRID_ALIGN.STRETCH, row, 1)
    label = lv.label(obj)
    label.set_text("{:d},{:d}".format(col, row))
    label.center()
```

## 7.2.7 API

#### **Enums**

```
enum lv_grid_align_t
Values:

enumerator LV_GRID_ALIGN_START

enumerator LV_GRID_ALIGN_CENTER

enumerator LV_GRID_ALIGN_END

enumerator LV_GRID_ALIGN_STRETCH

enumerator LV_GRID_ALIGN_SPACE_EVENLY

enumerator LV_GRID_ALIGN_SPACE_AROUND

enumerator LV_GRID_ALIGN_SPACE_BETWEEN
```

#### **Functions**

```
LV_EXPORT_CONST_INT(LV_GRID_CONTENT)
LV EXPORT CONST INT(LV_GRID_TEMPLATE_LAST)
void lv grid init(void)
void lv_obj_set_grid_dsc_array (lv_obj_t *obj, const lv_coord_t col_dsc[], const lv_coord_t row_dsc[])
void lv_obj_set_grid_align(lv_obj_t *obj, lv_grid_align_t column_align, lv_grid_align_t row_align)
void lv obj set grid cell(lv_obj_t *obj, lv_grid_align_t column_align, uint8_t col_pos, uint8_t col_span,
                               lv_grid_align_t row_align, uint8_t row_pos, uint8_t row_span)
     Set the cell of an object. The object's parent needs to have grid layout, else nothing will happen
          Parameters
                • obj -- pointer to an object
                • column align -- the vertical alignment in the cell. LV GRID START/END/CENTER/
                  STRETCH
                • col pos -- column ID
                • col span -- number of columns to take (>= 1)
                • row align -- the horizontal alignment in the cell. LV GRID START/END/CENTER/
                  STRETCH
                • row pos -- row ID
                • row span -- number of rows to take (>= 1)
static inline ly coord t ly grid fr(uint8 tx)
     Just a wrapper to LV GRID FR for bindings.
void lv_style_set_grid_row_dsc_array(lv_style_t *style, const lv_coord_t value[])
void lv_style_set_grid_column_dsc_array(lv_style_t *style, const lv_coord_t value[])
void lv_style_set_grid_row_align(lv_style_t *style, lv_grid_align_t value)
void lv style set grid column align(lv_style_t *style, lv_grid_align_t value)
void lv style set grid cell column pos(lv style t*style, lv coord t value)
void lv_style_set_grid_cell_column_span(lv_style_t *style, lv_coord_t value)
void lv style set grid cell row pos(lv_style_t *style, lv_coord_t value)
void lv style set grid cell row span(lv style t *style, lv coord t value)
void lv style set grid cell x align(lv_style_t *style, lv_coord_t value)
void lv_style_set_grid_cell_y_align(lv_style_t *style, lv_coord_t value)
void lv_obj_set_style_grid_row_dsc_array (lv_obj_t *obj, const lv_coord_t value[], lv_style_selector_t
                                                   selector)
void lv obj set style_grid_column_dsc_array(lv_obj_t *obj, const lv_coord_t value[],
                                                       lv_style_selector_t selector)
```

```
void lv obj set style grid row align(lv_obj_t *obj, lv_grid_align_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv_obj_set_style_grid_column_align(lv_obj_t *obj, lv_grid_align_t value, lv_style_selector_t
                                                  selector)
void lv obj set style grid cell column pos(lv_obj_t *obj, lv_coord_t value, lv_style_selector_t
                                                      selector)
void lv obj set style grid cell column span(lv_obj_t *obj, lv_coord_t value, lv_style_selector_t
void lv_obj_set_style_grid_cell_row_pos(lv_obj_t *obj, lv_coord_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv obj set style grid cell row span(lv_obj_t *obj, lv_coord_t value, lv_style_selector_t
                                                   selector)
void lv obj set style grid cell x align(lv_obj_t *obj, lv_coord_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv obj set style grid cell y align(lv_obj_t *obj, lv_coord_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
static inline const lv_coord_t *lv obj get style grid row dsc array(const lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t
                                                                         part)
static inline const lv_coord_t *lv obj get style grid column dsc array(const lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t
static inline lv\_grid\_align\_t lv_obj_get_style_grid_row_align(const lv\_obj\_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_grid_align_t lv obj get style grid column align(const lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_coord_t lv obj get style grid cell column pos(const lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_coord_t lv_obj_get_style_grid_cell_column_span (const lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_coord_tlv obj get style grid cell row pos(const lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_coord_t lv obj get style grid cell row span(const lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline ly coord tlv obj get style grid cell x align(const ly obj t *obj, uint32 t part)
static inline lv_coord_t lv_obj_get_style_grid_cell_y_align(const lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
Variables
uint16_t LV LAYOUT GRID
```

```
lv_style_prop_t LV_STYLE_GRID_COLUMN_DSC_ARRAY
lv style prop t LV STYLE GRID COLUMN ALIGN
lv_style_prop_t LV_STYLE_GRID_ROW_DSC_ARRAY
lv style prop t LV STYLE GRID ROW ALIGN
```

lv\_style\_prop\_t LV\_STYLE\_GRID\_CELL\_COLUMN\_POS

lv\_style\_prop\_t LV\_STYLE\_GRID\_CELL\_COLUMN\_SPAN

lv\_style\_prop\_t LV\_STYLE\_GRID\_CELL\_X\_ALIGN

lv\_style\_prop\_t LV\_STYLE\_GRID\_CELL\_ROW\_POS

lv\_style\_prop\_t LV\_STYLE\_GRID\_CELL\_ROW\_SPAN

lv\_style\_prop\_t LV\_STYLE\_GRID\_CELL\_Y\_ALIGN

**CHAPTER** 

**EIGHT** 

## **3RD PARTY LIBRARIES**

# 8.1 File System Interfaces

LVGL has a File system module to provide an abstraction layer for various file system drivers.

LVG has built in support for:

- FATFS
- STDIO (Linux and Windows using C standard function .e.g fopen, fread)
- POSIX (Linux and Windows using POSIX function .e.g open, read)
- WIN32 (Windows using Win32 API function .e.g CreateFileA, ReadFile)

You still need to provide the drivers and libraries, this extension provides only the bridge between FATFS, STDIO, POSIX, WIN32 and LVGL.

# 8.1.1 Usage

In lv\_conf.h enable LV\_USE\_FS\_... and assign an upper cased letter to LV\_FS\_...\_LETTER (e.g. 'S'). After that you can access files using that driver letter. E.g. "S:path/to/file.txt".

The work directory can be set with LV\_FS\_...\_PATH. E.g. "/home/joe/projects/" The actual file/directory paths will be appended to it.

Cached reading is also supported if  $LV_FS_..._CACHE_SIZE$  is set to not 0 value.  $lv_fs_read$  caches this size of data to lower the number of actual reads from the storage.

# 8.2 BMP decoder

This extension allows the use of BMP images in LVGL. This implementation uses bmp-decoder library. The pixels are read on demand (not the whole image is loaded) so using BMP images requires very little RAM.

If enabled in <code>lv\_conf.h</code> by <code>LV\_USE\_BMP</code> LVGL will register a new image decoder automatically so BMP files can be directly used as image sources. For example:

```
lv_img_set_src(my_img, "S:path/to/picture.bmp");
```

Note that, a file system driver needs to registered to open images from files. Read more about it here or just enable one in  $lv\_conf.h$  with  $Lv\_USE\_FS\_...$ 

## 8.2.1 Limitations

- Only BMP files are supported and BMP images as C array (lv\_img\_dsc\_t) are not. It's because there is no practical differences between how the BMP files and LVGL's image format stores the image data.
- BMP files can be loaded only from file. If you want to store them in flash it's better to convert them to C array with LVGL's image converter.
- The BMP files color format needs to match with LV\_COLOR\_DEPTH. Use GIMP to save the image in the required format. Both RGB888 and ARGB888 works with LV COLOR DEPTH 32
- Palette is not supported.
- Because not the whole image is read in can not be zoomed or rotated.

## 8.2.2 Example

## Open a BMP image from file

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_BMP && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

/**
    * Open a BMP file from a file
    */
void lv_example_bmp_1(void)
{
        lv_obj_t * img = lv_img_create(lv_scr_act());
        /* Assuming a File system is attached to letter 'A'
        * E.g. set LV_USE_FS_STDIO 'A' in lv_conf.h */
#if LV_COLOR_DEPTH == 32
        lv_img_set_src(img, "A:lvgl/examples/libs/bmp/example_32bit.bmp");
#elif LV_COLOR_DEPTH == 16
        lv_img_set_src(img, "A:lvgl/examples/libs/bmp/example_16bit.bmp");
#endif
        lv_obj_center(img);
}
#endif
```

```
#!/opt/bin/lv_micropython -i
import lvgl as lv
import display_driver
import fs_driver

fs_drv = lv.fs_drv_t()
fs_driver.fs_register(fs_drv, 'S')

img = lv.img(lv.scr_act())
# The File system is attached to letter 'S'

img.set_src("S:example_32bit.bmp")
img.center()
```

8.2. BMP decoder 821

## 8.2.3 API

#### **Functions**

void lv\_bmp\_init(void)

# 8.3 JPG decoder

Allow the use of JPG images in LVGL. Besides that it also allows the use of a custom format, called Split JPG (SJPG), which can be decoded in more optimal way on embedded systems.

## 8.3.1 Overview

- Supports both normal JPG and the custom SJPG formats.
- Decoding normal JPG consumes RAM with the size fo the whole uncompressed image (recommended only for devices with more RAM)
- SJPG is a custom format based on "normal" JPG and specially made for LVGL.
- SJPG is 'split-jpeg' which is a bundle of small jpeg fragments with an sjpg header.
- SJPG size will be almost comparable to the jpg file or might be a slightly larger.
- File read from file and c-array are implemented.
- SJPEG frame fragment cache enables fast fetching of lines if available in cache.
- By default the sjpg image cache will be image width \* 2 \* 16 bytes (can be modified)
- Currently only 16 bit image format is supported (TODO)
- Only the required partion of the JPG and SJPG images are decoded, therefore they can't be zoomed or rotated.

## 8.3.2 **Usage**

If enabled in <code>lv\_conf.h</code> by <code>LV\_USE\_SJPG</code> LVGL will register a new image decoder automatically so JPG and SJPG files can be directly used as image sources. For example:

```
lv_img_set_src(my_img, "S:path/to/picture.jpg");
```

Note that, a file system driver needs to registered to open images from files. Read more about it here or just enable one in  $lv\_conf.h$  with  $LV\_USE\_FS\_...$ 

#### 8.3.3 Converter

#### Converting JPG to C array

- Use lvgl online tool https://lvgl.io/tools/imageconverter
- Color format = RAW, output format = C Array

8.3. JPG decoder 822

## **Converting JPG to SJPG**

python3 and the PIL library required. (PIL can be installed with pip3 install pillow)

To create SJPG from JPG:

- Copy the image to convert into lvgl/scripts
- cd lvgl/scripts
- python3 jpg\_to\_sjpg.py image\_to\_convert.jpg. It creates both a C files and an SJPG image.

The expected result is:

## 8.3.4 Example

## Load an SJPG image

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_SJPG && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

/**
   * Load an SJPG image
   */
void lv_example_sjpg_1(void)
{
    lv_obj_t * wp;

    wp = lv_img_create(lv_scr_act());
    /* Assuming a File system is attached to letter 'A'
        * E.g. set LV_USE_FS_STDIO 'A' in lv_conf.h */
    lv_img_set_src(wp, "A:lvgl/examples/libs/sjpg/small_image.sjpg");
}
#endif
```

```
#!/opt/bin/lv_micropython -i
import lvgl as lv
import display_driver
import fs_driver

fs_drv = lv.fs_drv_t()
fs_driver.fs_register(fs_drv, 'S')
```

(continues on next page)

8.3. JPG decoder 823

```
wp = lv.img(lv.scr_act())
# The File system is attached to letter 'S'
wp.set_src("S:small_image.sjpg")
wp.center()
```

## 8.3.5 API

#### **Functions**

```
void lv split jpeg init(void)
```

## 8.4 PNG decoder

Allow the use of PNG images in LVGL. This implementation uses lodepng library.

If enabled in lv\_conf.h by LV\_USE\_PNG LVGL will register a new image decoder automatically so PNG files can be directly used as any other image sources.

Note that, a file system driver needs to registered to open images from files. Read more about it here or just enable one in  $lv\_conf.h$  with  $LV\_USE\_FS\_...$ 

The whole PNG image is decoded so during decoding RAM equals to image width x image height x 4 bytes are required.

As it might take significant time to decode PNG images LVGL's images caching feature can be useful.

## 8.4.1 Example

## Open a PNG image from file and variable

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_PNG && LV_USE_IMG && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

/**
   * Open a PNG image from a file and a variable
   */
void lv_example_png_l(void)
{
    LV_IMG_DECLARE(img_wink_png);
    lv_obj_t * img;

   img = lv_img_create(lv_scr_act());
   lv_img_set_src(img, &img_wink_png);
   lv_obj_align(img, LV_ALIGN_LEFT_MID, 20, 0);

   img = lv_img_create(lv_scr_act());
   /* Assuming a File system is attached to letter 'A'
     * E.g. set LV_USE_FS_STDIO 'A' in lv_conf.h */
   lv_img_set_src(img, "A:lvgl/examples/libs/png/wink.png");
```

(continues on next page)

8.4. PNG decoder 824

```
lv_obj_align(img, LV_ALIGN_RIGHT_MID, -20, 0);
}
#endif
```

```
#!/opt/bin/lv micropython -i
import lvgl as lv
import display driver
from imagetools import get_png_info, open_png
from img_wink_png import img_wink_png_map
# Register PNG image decoder
decoder = lv.img.decoder_create()
decoder.info_cb = get_png_info
decoder.open cb = open png
img wink png = lv.img dsc t(
    {
        "header": {"always_zero": 0, "w": 50, "h": 50, "cf": lv.img.CF.RAW_ALPHA},
        "data size": 5158,
        "data": img_wink_png_map,
    }
img1 = lv.img(lv.scr act())
imgl.set src(img wink png)
img1.align(lv.ALIGN.RIGHT_MID, -250, 0)
# Create an image from the png file
try:
   with open('wink.png','rb') as f:
        png data = f.read()
except:
    print("Could not find wink.png")
    sys.exit()
wink argb = lv.img dsc t({
  'data size': len(png data),
  'data': png_data
})
img2 = lv.img(lv.scr act())
img2.set src(wink argb)
img2.align(lv.ALIGN.RIGHT MID, -150, 0)
```

#### 8.4.2 API

#### **Functions**

```
void lv_png_init(void)
```

Register the PNG decoder functions in LVGL

8.4. PNG decoder 825

### 8.5 GIF decoder

Allow using GIF images in LVGL. Based on https://github.com/lecram/gifdec

When enabled in lv\_conf.h with LV\_USE\_GIF lv\_gif\_create(parent) can be used to create a gif widget. lv\_gif\_set\_src(obj, src) works very similarly to lv\_img\_set\_src. As source, it also accepts images as variables (lv\_img\_dsc\_t) or files.

### 8.5.1 Convert GIF files to C array

To convert a GIF file to byte values array use LVGL's online converter. Select "Raw" color format and "C array" Output format.

### 8.5.2 Use GIF images from file

For example:

```
lv_gif_set_src(obj, "S:path/to/example.gif");
```

Note that, a file system driver needs to be registered to open images from files. Read more about it here or just enable one in  $lv\_conf.h$  with  $lv\_use\_fs\_...$ 

### 8.5.3 Memory requirements

To decode and display a GIF animation the following amount of RAM is required:

- LV\_COLOR\_DEPTH 8: 3 x image width x image height
- LV\_COLOR\_DEPTH 16: 4 x image width x image height
- LV COLOR DEPTH 32: 5 x image width x image height

#### 8.5.4 Example

#### Open a GIF image from file and variable

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_GIF && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

/**
   * Open a GIF image from a file and a variable
   */
void lv_example_gif_1(void)
{
   LV_IMG_DECLARE(img_bulb_gif);
   lv_obj_t * img;

   img = lv_gif_create(lv_scr_act());
   lv_gif_set_src(img, &img_bulb_gif);
   lv_obj_align(img, LV_ALIGN_LEFT_MID, 20, 0);
```

(continues on next page)

8.5. GIF decoder 826

```
img = lv_gif_create(lv_scr_act());
  /* Assuming a File system is attached to letter 'A'
  * E.g. set LV_USE_FS_STDIO 'A' in lv_conf.h */
  lv_gif_set_src(img, "A:lvgl/examples/libs/gif/bulb.gif");
  lv_obj_align(img, LV_ALIGN_RIGHT_MID, -20, 0);
}
#endif
```

```
#!/opt/bin/lv micropython -i
import lvgl as lv
import display_driver
import fs driver
from img bulb gif import img bulb gif map
fs drv = lv.fs drv t()
fs_driver.fs_register(fs_drv, 'S')
# Open a GIF image from a file and a variable
img_bulb_gif = lv.img_dsc_t(
        "header": {"always_zero": 0, "w": 0, "h": 0, "cf": lv.img.CF.RAW},
        "data_size": 0,
        "data": img_bulb_gif_map,
img1 = lv.gif(lv.scr act())
imgl.set src(img bulb gif)
img1.align(lv.ALIGN.RIGHT_MID, -150, 0)
img2 = lv.gif(lv.scr act())
# The File system is attached to letter 'S'
img2.set src("S:bulb.gif")
img2.align(lv.ALIGN.RIGHT MID, -250, 0)
```

#### 8.5.5 API

#### **Functions**

```
lv_obj_t *lv_gif_create(lv_obj_t *parent)
void lv_gif_set_src(lv_obj_t *obj, const void *src)
void lv_gif_restart(lv_obj_t *gif)
```

8.5. GIF decoder 827

#### **Variables**

```
const lv_obj_class_t lv_gif_class

struct lv_gif_t

Public Members

lv_img_t img

gd_GIF *gif

lv_timer_t *timer

lv_img_dsc_t imgdsc

uint32_t last_call
```

# 8.6 FreeType support

Interface to FreeType to generate font bitmaps run time.

### 8.6.1 Install FreeType

- Download Freetype from here
- make
- sudo make install

### 8.6.2 Add FreeType to your project

- Add include path: /usr/include/freetype2 (for GCC: -I/usr/include/freetype2 -L/usr/local/lib)
- Add library: freetype (for GCC: -L/usr/local/lib -lfreetype)

### 8.6.3 **Usage**

Enable LV USE FREETYPE in lv conf.h.

To cache the glyphs from the opened fonts, set LV\_FREETYPE\_CACHE\_SIZE >= 0 and then use the following macros for detailed configuration:

- 1. LV\_FREETYPE\_CACHE\_SIZE:maximum memory(bytes) used to cache font bitmap, outline, character maps, etc. 0 means use the system default value, less than 0 means disable cache. Note: that this value does not account for managed FT\_Face and FT\_Size objects.
- 2. LV\_FREETYPE\_CACHE\_FT\_FACES:maximum number of opened FT\_Face objects managed by this cache instance.0 means use the system default value. Only useful when LV\_FREETYPE\_CACHE\_SIZE >= 0.
- 3. LV\_FREETYPE\_CACHE\_FT\_SIZES:maximum number of opened FT\_Size objects managed by this cache instance. 0 means use the system default value. Only useful when LV\_FREETYPE\_CACHE\_SIZE >= 0.

When you are sure that all the used font sizes will not be greater than 256, you can enable LV FREETYPE SBIT CACHE, which is much more memory efficient for small bitmaps.

You can use <code>lv\_ft\_font\_init()</code> to create FreeType fonts. It returns <code>true</code> to indicate success, at the same time, the <code>font</code> member of <code>lv\_ft\_info\_t</code> will be filled with a pointer to an LVGL font, and you can use it like any LVGL font.

Font style supports bold and italic, you can use the following macros to set:

- 1. FT FONT STYLE NORMAL:default style.
- 2. FT FONT STYLE ITALIC:Italic style
- 3. FT\_FONT\_STYLE\_B0LD:bold style

They can be combined.eg:FT\_FONT\_STYLE\_BOLD | FT\_FONT\_STYLE\_ITALIC.

Note that, the FreeType extension doesn't use LVGL's file system. You can simply pass the path to the font as usual on your operating system or platform.

### 8.6.4 Example

#### Open a front with FreeType

```
}
   /*Create style with the new font*/
    static lv_style_t style;
    lv style init(&style);
    lv_style_set_text_font(&style, info.font);
    lv_style_set_text_align(&style, LV_TEXT_ALIGN_CENTER);
    /*Create a label with the new style*/
   lv_obj_t * label = lv_label_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_add_style(label, &style, 0);
    lv label set text(label, "Hello world\nI'm a font created with FreeType");
    lv obj center(label);
#else
void lv_example_freetype_1(void)
    /*T0D0
    *fallback for online examples*/
    lv_obj_t * label = lv_label_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_label_set_text(label, "FreeType is not installed");
    lv_obj_center(label);
}
#endif
#endif
```

```
#!/opt/bin/lv micropython -i
import lvgl as lv
import display driver
import fs driver
info = lv.ft_info_t()
info.name ="./Lato-Regular.ttf"
info.weight = 24
info.style = lv.FT_FONT_STYLE.NORMAL
info.font init()
# Create style with the new font
style = lv.style t()
style.init()
style.set text font(info.font)
style.set_text_align(lv.TEXT_ALIGN.CENTER)
# Create a label with the new style
label = lv.label(lv.scr_act())
label.add style(style, 0)
label.set text("Hello world\nI'm a font created with FreeType")
label.center()
```

### 8.6.5 Learn more

- FreeType tutorial
- · LVGL's font interface

### 8.6.6 API

#### **Enums**

```
enum LV_FT_FONT_STYLE

Values:

enumerator FT_FONT_STYLE_NORMAL

enumerator FT_FONT_STYLE_ITALIC

enumerator FT_FONT_STYLE_BOLD
```

#### **Functions**

```
bool lv_freetype_init(uint16_t max_faces, uint16_t max_sizes, uint32_t max_bytes) init freetype library
```

#### **Parameters**

- max\_faces -- Maximum number of opened FT\_Face objects managed by this cache instance. Use 0 for defaults.
- max\_sizes -- Maximum number of opened FT\_Size objects managed by this cache instance. Use 0 for defaults.
- max\_bytes -- Maximum number of bytes to use for cached data nodes. Use 0 for defaults. Note that this value does not account for managed FT\_Face and FT\_Size objects.

**Returns** true on success, otherwise false.

```
void lv_freetype_destroy(void)
```

Destroy freetype library

```
bool lv_ft_font_init(lv_ft_info_t *info)
```

Creates a font with info parameter specified.

**Parameters info** -- See *lv\_ft\_info\_t* for details. when success, lv\_ft\_info\_t->font point to the font you created.

Returns true on success, otherwise false.

```
void lv ft font destroy(lv_font_t *font)
```

Destroy a font that has been created.

**Parameters** font -- pointer to font.

struct lv ft info t

#### **Public Members**

```
const char *name
const void *mem
size_t mem_size
lv_font_t *font
uint16_t weight
uint16_t style
```

### 8.7 QR code

QR code generation with LVGL. Uses QR-Code-generator by nayuki.

#### 8.7.1 Get started

- Download or clone this repository
  - Download from GitHub
  - Clone: git clone https://github.com/lvgl/lv\_lib\_qrcode.git
- Include the library: #include "lv\_lib\_qrcode/lv\_qrcode.h"
- Test with the following code:

#### 8.7.2 Notes

• QR codes with less data are smaller, but they scaled by an integer number to best fit to the given size.

8.7. QR code 832

### 8.7.3 Example

#### Create a QR Code

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV USE QRCODE && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
* Create a QR Code
void lv_example_qrcode_1(void)
    lv_color_t bg_color = lv_palette_lighten(LV_PALETTE_LIGHT_BLUE, 5);
    lv_color_t fg_color = lv_palette_darken(LV_PALETTE_BLUE, 4);
   lv_obj_t * qr = lv_qrcode_create(lv_scr_act(), 150, fg_color, bg_color);
   /*Set data*/
   const char * data = "https://lvgl.io";
   lv_qrcode_update(qr, data, strlen(data));
   lv_obj_center(qr);
   /*Add a border with bg_color*/
   lv_obj_set_style_border_color(qr, bg_color, 0);
    lv_obj_set_style_border_width(qr, 5, 0);
}
#endif
```

```
#!/opt/bin/lv_micropython -i
import lvgl as lv
import display_driver

bg_color = lv.palette_lighten(lv.PALETTE.LIGHT_BLUE, 5)
fg_color = lv.palette_darken(lv.PALETTE.BLUE, 4)

qr = lv.qrcode(lv.scr_act(), 150, fg_color, bg_color)
# Set data
data = "https://lvgl.io"
qr.update(data,len(data))
qr.center()
# Add a border with bg_color
qr.set_style_border_color(bg_color, 0)
qr.set_style_border_width(5, 0)
```

8.7. QR code 833

### 8.7.4 API

#### **Functions**

```
lv_obj_t *lv_qrcode_create(lv_obj_t *parent, lv_coord_t size, lv_color_t dark_color, lv_color_t light_color)

Create an empty QR code (an lv_canvas) object.
```

#### **Parameters**

- parent -- point to an object where to create the QR code
- size -- width and height of the QR code
- dark\_color -- dark color of the QR code
- light\_color -- light color of the QR code

Returns pointer to the created QR code object

lv\_res\_t lv qrcode update(lv\_obj\_t \*qrcode, const void \*data, uint32\_t data\_len)

Set the data of a QR code object

#### **Parameters**

- qrcode -- pointer to aQ code object
- data -- data to display
- data\_len -- length of data in bytes

Returns LV\_RES\_OK: if no error; LV\_RES\_INV: on error

void lv\_qrcode\_delete(lv\_obj\_t \*qrcode)

DEPRECATED: Use normal lv\_obj\_del instead Delete a QR code object

Parameters qrcode -- pointer to a QR code object

#### Variables

```
const lv_obj_class_t lv_qrcode_class
```

# 8.8 Lottie player

Allows to use Lottie animations in LVGL. Taken from this base repository

LVGL provides the interface to Samsung/rlottie library's C API. That is the actual Lottie player is not part of LVGL, it needs to be built separately.

#### 8.8.1 Build Rlottie

To build Samsung's Rlottie C++14-compatible compiler and optionally CMake 3.14 or higher is required.

To build on desktop you can follow the instructions from Rlottie's README. In the most basic case it looks like this:

```
mkdir rlottie_workdir
cd rlottie_workdir
git clone https://github.com/Samsung/rlottie.git
mkdir build
cd build
cmake ../rlottie
make -j
sudo make install
```

And finally add the -lrlottie flag to your linker.

On embedded systems you need to take care of integrating Rlottie to the given build system.

### 8.8.2 Usage

You can use animation from files or raw data (text). In either case first you need to enable LV\_USE\_RLOTTIE in lv conf.h.

The width and height of the object be set in the *create* function and the animation will be scaled accordingly.

#### Use Rlottie from file

To create a Lottie animation from file use:

Note that, Rlottie uses the standard STDIO C file API, so you can use the path "normally" and no LVGL specific driver letter is required.

#### Use Rlottie from raw string data

lv\_example\_rlottie\_approve.c contains an example animation in raw format. Instead storing the JSON string a hex array is stored for the following reasons:

- avoid escaping " in the JSON file
- some compilers don't support very long strings

lvgl/scripts/filetohex.py can be used to convert a Lottie file a hex array. E.g.:

```
./filetohex.py path/to/lottie.json > out.txt
```

To create an animation from raw data:

### 8.8.3 Getting animations

Lottie is standard and popular format so you can find many animation files on the web. For example: https://lottiefiles.com/ You can also create your own animations with Adobe After Effects or similar software.

### 8.8.4 Controlling animations

LVGL provides two functions to control the animation mode: <code>lv\_rlottie\_set\_play\_mode</code> and <code>lv\_rlottie\_set\_current\_frame</code>. You'll combine your intentions when calling the first method, like in these examples:

The default animation mode is play forward with loop.

If you don't enable looping, a LV\_EVENT\_READY is sent when the animation can not make more progress without looping.

To get the number of frames in an animation or the current frame index, you can cast the <code>lv\_obj\_t</code> instance to a <code>lv\_rlottie t</code> instance and inspect the <code>current frame</code> and <code>total frames</code> members.

#### 8.8.5 Example

#### Load a Lottie animation from raw data

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES
#if LV_USE_RLOTTIE

/**
    * Load an lottie animation from flash
    */
void lv_example_rlottie_1(void)
{
        extern const uint8_t lv_example_rlottie_approve[];
        lv_obj_t * lottie = lv_rlottie_create_from_raw(lv_scr_act(), 100, 100, (const_u -void *)lv_example_rlottie_approve);
        lv_obj_center(lottie);
}

#else
void lv_example_rlottie_1(void)
```

(continues on next page)

```
{
    /*TODO
    *fallback for online examples*/

    lv_obj_t * label = lv_label_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_label_set_text(label, "Rlottie is not installed");
    lv_obj_center(label);
}
#endif
#endif
```

#### Load a Lottie animation from a file

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES
#if LV USE RLOTTIE
* Load an lottie animation from file
void lv_example_rlottie_2(void)
    /*The rlottie library uses STDIO file API, so there is no driver letter for LVGL*/
    lv obj t * lottie = lv rlottie create from file(lv scr act(), 100, 100,
                                                     "lvgl/examples/libs/rlottie/lv
→example rlottie approve.json");
    lv_obj_center(lottie);
}
void lv example rlottie 2(void)
    /*T0D0
    *fallback for online examples*/
   lv_obj_t * label = lv_label_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv label set text(label, "Rlottie is not installed");
    lv obj center(label);
}
```

(continues on next page)

#endif #endif

### 8.8.6 API

#### **Enums**

```
enum lv_rlottie_ctrl_t

Values:

enumerator LV_RLOTTIE_CTRL_FORWARD

enumerator LV_RLOTTIE_CTRL_BACKWARD

enumerator LV_RLOTTIE_CTRL_PAUSE

enumerator LV_RLOTTIE_CTRL_PLAY

enumerator LV_RLOTTIE_CTRL_LOOP
```

#### **Functions**

#### **Variables**

```
const lv_obj_class_t lv_rlottie_class
struct lv_rlottie_t
     Public Members
     lv_img_t img_ext
     struct Lottie_Animation_S *animation
     lv_timer_t *task
     lv_img_dsc_t imgdsc
     size_t total_frames
     size_t current_frame
     size_t framerate
     uint32_t *allocated_buf
     size_t allocated_buffer_size
     size_t scanline_width
     lv_rlottie_ctrl_t play_ctrl
     size_t dest_frame
```

# 8.9 FFmpeg support

FFmpeg A complete, cross-platform solution to record, convert and stream audio and video.

### 8.9.1 Install FFmpeg

• Download FFmpeg from here

- make
- sudo make install

### 8.9.2 Add FFmpeg to your project

Add library: FFmpeg (for GCC: -lavformat -lavcodec -lavutil -lswscale -lm -lz -lpthread)

### 8.9.3 **Usage**

Enable LV\_USE\_FFMPEG in lv\_conf.h.

See the examples below.

Note that, the FFmpeg extension doesn't use LVGL's file system. You can simply pass the path to the image or video as usual on your operating system or platform.

### 8.9.4 Example

### **Decode image**

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES
#if LV_USE_FFMPEG

/**
   * Open an image from a file
   */
void lv_example_ffmpeg_1(void)
{
     lv_obj_t * img = lv_img_create(lv_scr_act());
     lv_img_set_src(img, "./lvgl/examples/libs/ffmpeg.png");
     lv_obj_center(img);
}

#else
void lv_example_ffmpeg_1(void)
{
   /*TODO
     *fallback for online examples*/
   lv_obj_t * label = lv_label_create(lv_scr_act());
```

```
lv_label_set_text(label, "FFmpeg is not installed");
lv_obj_center(label);
}
#endif
#endif
```

Error encountered while trying to open /home/runner/work/lvgl/lvgl/examples/libs/

→ffmpeg/lv\_example\_ffmpeg\_1.py

#### Decode video

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV BUILD EXAMPLES
#if LV USE FFMPEG
* Open a video from a file
void lv example ffmpeg 2(void)
    /*birds.mp4 is downloaded from http://www.videezy.com (Free Stock Footage by,
→Videezv!)
    *https://www.videezy.com/abstract/44864-silhouettes-of-birds-over-the-sunset*/
    lv obj t * player = lv ffmpeg player create(lv scr act());
    lv ffmpeg player set src(player, "./lvql/examples/libs/ffmpeg/birds.mp4");
    lv_ffmpeg_player_set_auto_restart(player, true);
    lv ffmpeg player set cmd(player, LV FFMPEG PLAYER CMD START);
    lv_obj_center(player);
}
#else
void lv_example_ffmpeg_2(void)
    *fallback for online examples*/
   lv obj t * label = lv label create(lv scr act());
    lv label set text(label, "FFmpeg is not installed");
    lv obj center(label);
}
#endif
#endif
```

Error encountered while trying to open /home/runner/work/lvgl/lvgl/examples/libs/

→ffmpeg/lv\_example\_ffmpeg\_2.py

### 8.9.5 API

#### **Enums**

```
enum lv ffmpeg player cmd t
     Values:
     enumerator LV_FFMPEG_PLAYER_CMD_START
     enumerator LV FFMPEG PLAYER CMD STOP
     enumerator LV_FFMPEG_PLAYER_CMD_PAUSE
     enumerator LV_FFMPEG_PLAYER_CMD_RESUME
     enumerator _LV_FFMPEG_PLAYER_CMD_LAST
Functions
void lv_ffmpeg_init(void)
     Register FFMPEG image decoder
int lv_ffmpeg_get_frame_num(const char *path)
     Get the number of frames contained in the file
          Parameters path -- image or video file name
          Returns Number of frames, less than 0 means failed
lv_obj_t *lv_ffmpeg_player_create(lv_obj_t *parent)
     Create ffmpeg_player object
          Parameters parent -- pointer to an object, it will be the parent of the new player
          Returns pointer to the created ffmpeg_player
lv_res_t lv_ffmpeg_player_set_src(lv_obj_t *obj, const char *path)
     Set the path of the file to be played
          Parameters
                • obj -- pointer to a ffmpeg_player object
                • path -- video file path
          Returns LV_RES_OK: no error; LV_RES_INV: can't get the info.
void lv_ffmpeg_player_set_cmd(lv_obj_t *obj, lv_ffmpeg_player_cmd_t cmd)
     Set command control video player
          Parameters
                • obj -- pointer to a ffmpeg_player object
                • cmd -- control commands
```

#### 8.9. FFmpeg support

# $void \ \textbf{lv\_ffmpeg\_player\_set\_auto\_restart} (\textit{lv\_obj\_t} * obj, bool \ en)$

Set the video to automatically replay

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a ffmpeg\_player object
- **en** -- true: enable the auto restart

#### **Variables**

```
const lv_obj_class_t lv_ffmpeg_player_class
struct lv_ffmpeg_player_t
```

#### **Public Members**

```
lv_img_t img
```

lv\_timer\_t \*timer

lv\_img\_dsc\_t imgdsc

bool auto\_restart

 $struct\ ffmpeg\_context\_s\ * \textbf{ffmpeg\_ctx}$ 

**CHAPTER** 

NINE

### **OTHERS**

## 9.1 Snapshot

Snapshot provides APIs to take snapshot image for LVGL object together with its children. The image will look exactly like the object.

### 9.1.1 **Usage**

Simply call API lv\_snapshot\_take to generate the image descriptor which can be set as image object src using lv\_img\_set\_src.

Note, only below color formats are supported for now:

- LV\_IMG\_CF\_TRUE\_COLOR\_ALPHA
- LV\_IMG\_CF\_ALPHA\_1BIT
- LV\_IMG\_CF\_ALPHA\_2BIT
- LV\_IMG\_CF\_ALPHA\_4BIT
- LV\_IMG\_CF\_ALPHA\_8BIT

#### Free the Image

The memory <code>lv\_snapshot\_take</code> uses are dynamically allocated using <code>lv\_mem\_alloc</code>. Use API <code>lv\_snapshot\_free</code> to free the memory it takes. This will firstly free memory the image data takes, then the image descriptor.

Take caution to free the snapshot but not delete the image object. Before free the memory, be sure to firstly unlink it from image object, using lv img set src(NULL) and lv img cache invalidate src(src).

Below code snippet explains usage of this API.

```
void update_snapshot(lv_obj_t * obj, lv_obj_t * img_snapshot)
{
    lv_img_dsc_t* snapshot = (void*)lv_img_get_src(img_snapshot);
    if(snapshot) {
        lv_snapshot_free(snapshot);
    }
    snapshot = lv_snapshot_take(obj, LV_IMG_CF_TRUE_COLOR_ALPHA);
    lv_img_set_src(img_snapshot, snapshot);
}
```

#### **Use Existing Buffer**

If the snapshot needs update now and then, or simply caller provides memory, use API  $lv_res_t lv_snapshot_take_to_buf(lv_obj_t * obj, lv_img_cf_t cf, lv_img_dsc_t * dsc, void * buf, uint32_t buff_size); for this case. It's caller's responsibility to alloc/free the memory.$ 

If snapshot is generated successfully, the image descriptor is updated and image data will be stored to provided buf.

Note that snapshot may fail if provided buffer is not enough, which may happen when object size changes. It's recommended to use API lv\_snapshot\_buf\_size\_needed to check the needed buffer size in byte firstly and resize the buffer accordingly.

### 9.1.2 Example

#### Simple snapshot example

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV_USE_SNAPSHOT && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES
static void event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
    lv obj t * snapshot obj = lv event get user data(e);
    lv_obj_t * img = lv_event_get_target(e);
    if(snapshot obj) {
        lv_img_dsc_t * snapshot = (void *)lv_img_get_src(snapshot_obj);
        if(snapshot) {
            lv_snapshot_free(snapshot);
        }
        /*Update the snapshot, we know parent of object is the container.*/
        snapshot = lv_snapshot_take(img->parent, LV_IMG_CF_TRUE_COLOR_ALPHA);
        if(snapshot == NULL)
            return;
        lv img set src(snapshot obj, snapshot);
    }
}
void lv_example_snapshot_1(void)
    LV_IMG_DECLARE(img_star);
    lv obj t * root = lv scr act();
    lv_obj_set_style_bg_color(root, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_LIGHT_BLUE), 0);
    /*Create an image object to show snapshot*/
   lv_obj_t * snapshot_obj = lv_img_create(root);
    lv_obj_set_style_bg_color(snapshot_obj, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE PURPLE), 0);
    lv obj set style bg opa(snapshot obj, LV OPA 100, 0);
    lv img set zoom(snapshot obj, 128);
    lv img set angle(snapshot obj, 300);
   /*Create the container and its children*/
    lv obj t * container = lv obj create(root);
    lv obj center(container);
    lv obj set size(container, 180, 180);
```

(continues on next page)

9.1. Snapshot 845

```
lv obj set flex flow(container, LV FLEX FLOW ROW WRAP);
    lv obj set flex align(container, LV FLEX ALIGN SPACE EVENLY, LV FLEX ALIGN CENTER,

→ LV_FLEX_ALIGN_CENTER);

    lv_obj_set_style_radius(container, 50, 0);
    lv_obj_t * img;
    int i;
    for(i = 0; i < 4; i++) {
        img = lv img create(container);
        lv img set src(img, &img star);
        lv_obj_set_style_bg_color(img, lv_color_black(), 0);
        lv_obj_set_style_bg_opa(img, LV_OPA_COVER, 0);
        lv_obj_set_style_transform_zoom(img, 400, LV_STATE_PRESSED);
        lv obj add flag(img, LV OBJ FLAG CLICKABLE);
        lv_obj_add_event_cb(img, event_cb, LV_EVENT_PRESSED, snapshot obj);
        lv obj add event cb(img, event cb, LV EVENT RELEASED, snapshot obj);
    }
}
#endif
```

```
import qc
import lvgl as lv
from imagetools import get_png_info, open_png
# Register PNG image decoder
decoder = lv.img.decoder create()
decoder.info_cb = get_png_info
decoder.open cb = open png
# Measure memory usage
gc.enable()
qc.collect()
mem_free = gc.mem_free()
label = lv.label(lv.scr act())
label.align(lv.ALIGN.BOTTOM MID, 0, -10)
label.set text(" memory free:" + str(mem free/1024) + " kB")
# Create an image from the png file
try:
    with open('../../assets/img star.png','rb') as f:
        png data = f.read()
except:
    print("Could not find star.png")
    sys.exit()
img star = lv.img dsc t({
  'data size': len(png data),
  'data': png data
})
def event cb(e, snapshot obj):
    img = e.get_target()
    if snapshot obj:
        # no need to free the old source for snapshot obj, gc will free it for us.
```

(continues on next page)

9.1. Snapshot 846

```
# take a new snapshot, overwrite the old one
        dsc = lv.snapshot_take(img.get_parent(), lv.img.CF.TRUE_COLOR_ALPHA)
        snapshot_obj.set_src(dsc)
    gc.collect()
    mem used = mem free - gc.mem free()
    label.set_text("memory used:" + str(mem_used/1024) + " kB")
root = lv.scr act()
root.set_style_bg_color(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.LIGHT_BLUE), 0)
# Create an image object to show snapshot
snapshot obj = lv.img(root)
snapshot_obj.set_style_bg_color(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.PURPLE), 0)
snapshot_obj.set_style_bg_opa(lv.OPA.COVER, 0)
snapshot_obj.set_zoom(128)
# Create the container and its children
container = lv.obj(root)
container.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 0, 0)
container.set_size(180, 180)
container.set_flex_flow(lv.FLEX_FLOW.ROW_WRAP)
container.set_flex_align(lv.FLEX_ALIGN.SPACE_EVENLY, lv.FLEX_ALIGN.CENTER, lv.FLEX
→ALIGN.CENTER)
container.set style radius(50, 0)
for i in range(4):
    img = lv.img(container)
    img.set src(img star)
    img.set style bg color(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.GREY), 0)
    img.set style bg opa(lv.OPA.COVER, 0)
    img.set style transform zoom(400, lv.STATE.PRESSED)
    img.add flag(img.FLAG.CLICKABLE)
    img.add_event_cb(lambda e: event_cb(e, snapshot_obj), lv.EVENT.PRESSED, None)
    img.add_event_cb(lambda e: event_cb(e, snapshot_obj), lv.EVENT.RELEASED, None)
```

### 9.1.3 API

#### **Functions**

```
lv_img_dsc_t *lv_snapshot_take(lv_obj_t *obj, lv_img_cf_t cf)
```

Take snapshot for object with its children.

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- The object to generate snapshot.
- **cf** -- color format for generated image.

Returns a pointer to an image descriptor, or NULL if failed.

```
void lv snapshot free(lv_img_dsc_t *dsc)
```

Free the snapshot image returned by *lv\_snapshot\_take* 

It will firstly free the data image takes, then the image descriptor.

9.1. Snapshot 847

**Parameters dsc** -- The image descriptor generated by lv\_snapshot\_take.

```
uint32_t lv_snapshot_buf_size_needed(lv_obj_t*obj, lv_img_cf_t cf)
```

Get the buffer needed for object snapshot image.

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- The object to generate snapshot.
- **cf** -- color format for generated image.

**Returns** the buffer size needed in bytes

```
lv_res_t lv_snapshot_take_to_buf (lv_obj_t *obj, lv_img_cf_t cf, lv_img_dsc_t *dsc, void *buf, uint32_t buff size)
```

Take snapshot for object with its children, save image info to provided buffer.

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- The object to generate snapshot.
- **cf** -- color format for generated image.
- dsc -- image descriptor to store the image result.
- **buff** -- the buffer to store image data.
- **buff\_size** -- provided buffer size in bytes.

**Returns** LV\_RES\_OK on success, LV\_RES\_INV on error.

# 9.2 Monkey

A simple monkey test. Use random input to stress test the application.

### 9.2.1 Usage

Enable LV USE MONKEY in lv conf.h.

First configure monkey, use <code>lv\_monkey\_config\_t</code> to define the configuration structure, set the <code>type</code> (check <code>input devices</code> for the supported types), and then set the range of <code>period\_range</code> and <code>input\_range</code>, the monkey will output random operations at random times within this range. Call <code>lv\_monkey\_create</code> to create monkey. Finally call <code>lv\_monkey\_set\_enable(monkey, true)</code> to enable monkey.

If you want to pause the monkey, call <code>lv\_monkey\_set\_enable(monkey, false)</code>. To delete the monkey, call <code>lv\_monkey del(monkey)</code>.

Note that input range has different meanings in different type:

- LV\_INDEV\_TYPE\_POINTER No effect, click randomly within the pixels of the screen resolution.
- LV\_INDEV\_TYPE\_ENCODER The minimum and maximum values of enc\_diff.
- LV\_INDEV\_TYPE\_BUTTON The minimum and maximum values of btn\_id. Use lv\_monkey\_get\_indev() to get the input device, and use lv\_indev\_set\_button\_points() to map the key ID to the coordinates.
- LV INDEV TYPE KEYPAD No effect, Send random Keys.

### 9.2.2 Example

#### Touchpad monkey example

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_MONKEY && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

void lv_example_monkey_1(void)
{
    /*Create pointer monkey test*/
    lv_monkey_config_t config;
    lv_monkey_config_init(&config);
    config.type = LV_INDEV_TYPE_POINTER;
    config.period_range.min = 10;
    config.period_range.max = 100;
    lv_monkey_t * monkey = lv_monkey_create(&config);

    /*Start monkey test*/
    lv_monkey_set_enable(monkey, true);
}
#endif
```

Error encountered while trying to open /home/runner/work/lvgl/lvgl/examples/others/
→monkey/lv\_example\_monkey\_1.py

### **Encoder monkey example**

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE MONKEY && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
void lv example monkey 2(void)
    /*Create encoder monkey test*/
    lv_monkey_config_t config;
    lv monkey config init(&config);
    config.type = LV INDEV TYPE ENCODER;
    config.period range.min = 50;
    config.period range.max = 500;
    config.input_range.min = -5;
    config.input_range.max = 5;
    lv monkey t * monkey = lv monkey create(&config);
   /*Set the default group*/
   lv_group_t * group = lv_group_create();
   lv_indev_set_group(lv_monkey_get_indev(monkey), group);
    lv_group_set_default(group);
    /*Start monkey test*/
    lv monkey set enable(monkey, true);
}
#endif
```

```
Error encountered while trying to open /home/runner/work/lvgl/lvgl/examples/others/

→monkey/lv_example_monkey_2.py
```

#### **Button monkey example**

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE MONKEY && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
void lv example monkey 3(void)
    static lv point t btn points[3];
    lv_coord_t hor_res = LV_HOR_RES;
    /*Create button monkey test*/
    lv_monkey_config_t config;
    lv_monkey_config_init(&config);
    config.type = LV INDEV TYPE BUTTON;
    config.period_range.min = 50;
    config.period range.max = 500;
    config.input_range.min = 0;
    config.input_range.max = sizeof(btn_points) / sizeof(lv_point_t) - 1;
    lv monkey t * monkey = lv monkey create(&config);
    /*Set the coordinates bound to the button*/
    btn_points[0].x = hor_res / 4;
    btn_points[0].y = 10;
    btn_points[1].x = hor_res / 2;
    btn_points[1].y = 10;
    btn_points[2].x = hor_res * 3 / 4;
   btn_points[2].y = 10;
   lv_indev_set_button_points(lv_monkey_get_indev(monkey), btn_points);
    /*Start monkey test*/
    lv_monkey_set_enable(monkey, true);
}
#endif
```

Error encountered while trying to open /home/runner/work/lvgl/lvgl/examples/others/

→monkey/lv\_example\_monkey\_3.py

### 9.2.3 API

### **Typedefs**

typedef struct \_lv\_monkey lv monkey t

#### **Functions**

```
void lv_monkey_config_init(lv_monkey_config_t *config)
     Initialize a monkey config with default values
          Parameters config -- pointer to 'lv_monkey_config_t' variable to initialize
lv_monkey_t *lv_monkey_create(const lv_monkey_config_t *config)
     Create monkey for test
          Parameters config -- pointer to 'lv_monkey_config_t' variable
          Returns pointer to the created monkey
lv_indev_t *lv monkey get indev(lv_monkey_t *monkey)
     Get monkey input device
          Parameters monkey -- pointer to a monkey
          Returns pointer to the input device
void lv_monkey_set_enable(lv_monkey_t *monkey, bool en)
     Enable monkey
          Parameters
                • monkey -- pointer to a monkey
                • en -- set to true to enable
bool lv_monkey_get_enable(lv_monkey_t *monkey)
     Get whether monkey is enabled
          Parameters monkey -- pointer to a monkey
          Returns return true if monkey enabled
void lv monkey set user data(lv_monkey_t *monkey, void *user_data)
     Set the user_data field of the monkey
          Parameters
                • monkey -- pointer to a monkey
                • user_data -- pointer to the new user_data.
void *lv_monkey_get_user_data(lv_monkey_t *monkey)
     Get the user_data field of the monkey
          Parameters monkey -- pointer to a monkey
          Returns the pointer to the user data of the monkey
void lv_monkey_del(lv_monkey_t *monkey)
     Delete monkey
          Parameters monkey -- pointer to monkey
struct lv monkey config t
```

#### **Public Members**

# 9.3 Grid navigation

Grid navigation (gridnav for short) is a feature that changes the currently focused child object as arrow keys are pressed.

If the children are arranged into a grid-like layout then the up, down, left and right arrows move focus to the nearest sibling in the respective direction.

It doesn't matter how the children are positioned, as only the current x and y coordinates are considered. This means that gridnav works with manually positioned children, as well as *Flex* and *Grid* layouts.

Gridnav also works if the children are arranged into a single row or column. That makes it useful, for example, to simplify navigation on a *List widget*.

Gridnav assumes that the object to which gridnav is added is part of a group. This way, if the object with gridnav is focused, the arrow key presses are automatically forwarded to the object so that gridnav can process the arrow keys.

To move the focus to the next widget of the group use LV\_KEY\_NEXT/PREV or lv\_group\_focus\_next/prev() or the TAB key on keyboard as usual.

If the container is scrollable and the focused child is out of the view, gridnay will automatically scroll the child into view.

### 9.3.1 Usage

To add the gridnav feature to an object use lv\_gridnav\_add(cont, flags).

flags control the behavior of gridnav:

- LV GRIDNAV CTRL NONE Default settings
- LV\_GRIDNAV\_CTRL\_ROLLOVER If there is no next/previous object in a direction, the focus goes to the object in the next/previous row (on left/right keys) or first/last row (on up/down keys

• LV\_GRIDNAV\_CTRL\_SCROLL\_FIRST If an arrow is pressed and the focused object can be scrolled in that direction then it will be scrolled instead of going to the next/previous object. If there is no more room for scrolling the next/previous object will be focused normally

lv\_gridnav\_remove(cont) Removes gridnav from an object.

### 9.3.2 Focusable objects

An object needs to be clickable or click focusable (LV\_0BJ\_FLAG\_CLICKABLE or LV\_0BJ\_FLAG\_CLICK\_FOCUSABLE) and not hidden (LV\_0BJ\_FLAG\_HIDDEN) to be focusable by gridnay.

### 9.3.3 Example

#### **Basic grid navigation**

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_GRIDNAV && LV_USE_FLEX && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES
/**
* Demonstrate a a basic grid navigation
void lv_example_gridnav_1(void)
    /*It's assumed that the default group is set and
    *there is a keyboard indev*/
    lv_obj_t * cont1 = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
   lv_gridnav_add(cont1, LV_GRIDNAV_CTRL_NONE);
    /*Use flex here, but works with grid or manually placed objects as well*/
   lv obj set flex flow(cont1, LV FLEX FLOW ROW WRAP);
    lv obj set style bg color(cont1, lv palette lighten(LV PALETTE BLUE, 5), LV STATE
→F0CUSED);
    lv_obj_set_size(cont1, lv_pct(50), lv_pct(100));
   /*Only the container needs to be in a group*/
   lv_group_add_obj(lv_group_get_default(), cont1);
    lv obj t * label = lv label create(cont1);
    lv_label_set_text_fmt(label, "No rollover");
    uint32_t i;
    for(i = 0; i < 10; i++) {
        lv_obj_t * obj = lv_btn_create(cont1);
        lv_obj_set_size(obj, 70, LV_SIZE_CONTENT);
        lv_obj_add_flag(obj, LV_OBJ_FLAG_CHECKABLE);
        lv group remove obj(obj); /*Not needed, we use the gridnav instead*/
        lv_obj_t * label = lv_label_create(obj);
        lv label set text fmt(label, "%d", i);
        lv_obj_center(label);
    }
```

```
/* Create a second container with rollover grid nav mode.*/
    lv_obj_t * cont2 = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv gridnav add(cont2, LV_GRIDNAV_CTRL_ROLLOVER);
    lv_obj_set_style_bg_color(cont2, lv_palette_lighten(LV_PALETTE_BLUE, 5), LV_STATE_
→F0CUSED);
    lv obj set size(cont2, lv pct(50), lv pct(100));
    lv_obj_align(cont2, LV_ALIGN_RIGHT_MID, 0, 0);
    label = lv_label_create(cont2);
    lv_obj_set_width(label, lv_pct(100));
    lv label set text fmt(label, "Rollover\nUse tab to focus the other container");
   /*Only the container needs to be in a group*/
   lv group add obj(lv group get default(), cont2);
   /*Add and place some children manually*/
   lv obj t * ta = lv textarea create(cont2);
    lv_obj_set_size(ta, lv_pct(100), 80);
    lv obj set pos(ta, 0, 80);
    lv group remove obj(ta); /*Not needed, we use the gridnav instead*/
    lv_obj_t * cb = lv_checkbox_create(cont2);
    lv_obj_set_pos(cb, 0, 170);
    lv group remove obj(cb); /*Not needed, we use the gridnav instead*/
    lv obj t * sw1 = lv switch create(cont2);
    lv obj set pos(sw1, 0, 200);
    lv_group_remove_obj(sw1); /*Not needed, we use the gridnav instead*/
    lv_obj_t * sw2 = lv_switch_create(cont2);
    lv obj_set_pos(sw2, lv_pct(50), 200);
    lv group remove obj(sw2); /*Not needed, we use the gridnav instead*/
#endif
```

Error encountered **while** trying to open /home/runner/work/lvgl/lvgl/examples/others/

→gridnav/lv\_example\_gridnav\_1.py

### Grid navigation on a list

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_GRIDNAV && LV_USE_LIST && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

/**
   * Grid navigation on a list
   */
void lv_example_gridnav_2(void)
{
    /*It's assumed that the default group is set and
        *there is a keyboard indev*/
    lv_obj_t * list1 = lv_list_create(lv_scr_act());
```

```
lv gridnav add(list1, LV GRIDNAV CTRL NONE);
    lv obj set size(list1, lv pct(45), lv pct(80));
    lv_obj_align(list1, LV_ALIGN_LEFT_MID, 5, 0);
    lv_obj_set_style_bg_color(list1, lv_palette_lighten(LV_PALETTE_BLUE, 5), LV_STATE_
→F0CUSED);
    lv_group_add_obj(lv_group_get_default(), list1);
    char buf[32];
    uint32_t i;
    for(i = 0; i < 15; i++) {
        lv snprintf(buf, sizeof(buf), "File %d", i + 1);
        lv obj t * item = lv list add btn(list1, LV SYMBOL FILE, buf);
        lv obj set style bg opa(item, 0, 0);
        lv group remove obj(item); /*Not needed, we use the gridnav instead*/
    }
    lv_obj_t * list2 = lv_list_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv gridnav add(list2, LV_GRIDNAV_CTRL_ROLLOVER);
    lv obj set size(list2, lv pct(45), lv pct(80));
    lv obj align(list2, LV ALIGN RIGHT MID, -5, 0);
    lv_obj_set_style_bg_color(list2, lv_palette_lighten(LV_PALETTE_BLUE, 5), LV_STATE_
→F0CUSED);
    lv_group_add_obj(lv_group_get_default(), list2);
    for(i = 0; i < 15; i++) {
        lv snprintf(buf, sizeof(buf), "Folder %d", i + 1);
        lv obj t * item = lv list add btn(list2, LV SYMBOL DIRECTORY, buf);
        lv_obj_set_style_bg_opa(item, 0, 0);
        lv_group_remove_obj(item);
    }
}
#endif
```

Error encountered while trying to open /home/runner/work/lvgl/lvgl/examples/others/

→gridnav/lv\_example\_gridnav\_2.py

#### **Nested grid navigations**

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_GRIDNAV && LV_USE_FLEX && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

static void cont_sub_event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
{
    uint32_t k = lv_event_get_key(e);
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_current_target(e);
    if(k == LV_KEY_ENTER) {
        lv_group_focus_obj(obj);
    }
    else if(k == LV_KEY_ESC) {
        lv_group_focus_next(lv_obj_get_group(obj));
    }
}
```

```
}
* Nested grid navigations
void lv_example_gridnav_3(void)
    /*It's assumed that the default group is set and
    *there is a keyboard indev*/
   lv_obj_t * cont_main = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv gridnav add(cont main, LV GRIDNAV CTRL ROLLOVER | LV GRIDNAV CTRL SCROLL
→FIRST);
    /*Only the container needs to be in a group*/
   lv_group_add_obj(lv_group_get_default(), cont_main);
   /*Use flex here, but works with grid or manually placed objects as well*/
   lv obj set flex flow(cont main, LV FLEX FLOW ROW WRAP);
    lv obj set style bg color(cont main, lv palette lighten(LV PALETTE BLUE, 5), LV
→STATE FOCUSED);
    lv_obj_set_size(cont_main, lv_pct(80), LV_SIZE_CONTENT);
    lv_obj_t * btn;
   lv_obj_t * label;
    btn = lv btn create(cont main);
    lv group remove obj(btn);
    label = lv label create(btn);
    lv_label_set_text(label, "Button 1");
    btn = lv_btn_create(cont_main);
    lv group remove obj(btn);
    label = lv_label_create(btn);
    lv_label_set_text(label, "Button 2");
   /*Create an other container with long text to show how LV GRIDNAV CTRL SCROLL
→FIRST works*/
   lv obj t * cont sub1 = lv obj create(cont main);
    lv obj set size(cont sub1, lv pct(100), 100);
    label = lv label create(cont sub1);
    lv obj set style bg color(cont sub1, lv palette lighten(LV PALETTE RED, 5), LV
→STATE FOCUSED);
    lv obj set width(label, lv pct(100));
    lv_label_set_text(label,
                      "I'm a very long text which is makes my container scrollable. "
                      "As LV GRIDNAV FLAG SCROLL FIRST is enabled arrow will scroll,
→me first "
                      "and a new objects will be focused only when an edge is reached,
→with the scrolling.\n\n"
                      "This is only some placeholder text to be sure the parent will..
→be scrollable. \n\n"
                      "Hello world!\n"
                      "Hello world!\n"
                      "Hello world!\n"
```

```
"Hello world!\n"
                      "Hello world!\n"
                      "Hello world!");
   /*Create a third container that can be focused with ENTER and contains an other.
→grid nav*/
    lv_obj_t * cont_sub2 = lv_obj_create(cont_main);
    lv_gridnav_add(cont_sub2, LV_GRIDNAV_CTRL_ROLLOVER);
    /*Only the container needs to be in a group*/
   lv_group_add_obj(lv_group_get_default(), cont_sub2);
   lv obj add event cb(cont sub2, cont sub event cb, LV EVENT KEY, NULL);
   /*Use flex here, but works with grid or manually placed objects as well*/
   lv obj set flex flow(cont sub2, LV FLEX FLOW ROW WRAP);
    lv_obj_set_style_bg_color(cont_sub2, lv_palette_lighten(LV_PALETTE_RED, 5), LV_
→STATE FOCUSED);
    lv obj set size(cont sub2, lv pct(100), LV SIZE CONTENT);
    label = lv label create(cont sub2);
    lv_label_set_text(label, "Use ENTER/ESC to focus/defocus this container");
    lv_obj_set_width(label, lv_pct(100));
    btn = lv_btn_create(cont_sub2);
    lv_group_remove_obj(btn);
    label = lv label create(btn);
    lv label set text(label, "Button 3");
    btn = lv btn create(cont sub2);
    lv group remove obj(btn);
    label = lv label create(btn);
    lv_label_set_text(label, "Button 4");
}
#endif
```

#### Simple navigation on a list widget

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_GRIDNAV && LV_USE_FLEX && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

static void event_handler(lv_event_t * e)
{
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_target(e);
    lv_obj_t * list = lv_obj_get_parent(obj);
    LV_LOG_USER("Clicked: %s", lv_list_get_btn_text(list, obj));
```

```
}
* Simple navigation on a list widget
void lv_example_gridnav_4(void)
    /*It's assumed that the default group is set and
    *there is a keyboard indev*/
   lv_obj_t * list = lv_list_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_gridnav_add(list, LV_GRIDNAV_CTRL_ROLLOVER);
    lv obj align(list, LV ALIGN LEFT MID, 0, 10);
    lv_group_add_obj(lv_group_get_default(), list);
   uint32 t i;
    for(i = 0; i < 20; i++) {
        char buf[32];
        /*Add some separators too, they are not focusable by gridnav*/
        if((i \% 5) == 0) {
            lv_snprintf(buf, sizeof(buf), "Section %d", i / 5 + 1);
            lv_list_add_text(list, buf);
        }
        lv snprintf(buf, sizeof(buf), "File %d", i + 1);
        lv obj t * item = lv list add btn(list, LV SYMBOL FILE, buf);
        lv obj add event cb(item, event handler, LV EVENT CLICKED, NULL);
        lv_group_remove_obj(item); /*The default group adds it automatically*/
    }
    lv_obj_t * btn = lv_btn_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv obj align(btn, LV ALIGN RIGHT MID, 0, -10);
    lv_obj_t * label = lv_label_create(btn);
    lv_label_set_text(label, "Button");
}
#endif
```

Error encountered while trying to open /home/runner/work/lvgl/lvgl/examples/others/

gridnav/lv\_example\_gridnav\_4.py

#### 9.3.4 API

#### **Typedefs**

typedef int keep pedantic happy

#### **Enums**

```
enum lv_gridnav_ctrl_t
```

Values:

enumerator LV\_GRIDNAV\_CTRL\_NONE

```
enumerator LV_GRIDNAV_CTRL_ROLLOVER
```

If there is no next/previous object in a direction, the focus goes to the object in the next/previous row (on left/right keys) or first/last row (on up/down keys)

```
enumerator LV GRIDNAV CTRL SCROLL FIRST
```

If an arrow is pressed and the focused object can be scrolled in that direction then it will be scrolled instead of going to the next/previous object. If there is no more room for scrolling the next/previous object will be focused normally

#### **Functions**

```
void lv_gridnav_add (lv_obj_t *obj, lv_gridnav_ctrl_t ctrl)
```

Add grid navigation feature to an object. It expects the children to be arranged into a grid-like layout. Although it's not required to have pixel perfect alignment. This feature makes possible to use keys to navigate among the children and focus them. The keys other than arrows and press/release related events are forwarded to the focused child.

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to an object on which navigation should be applied.
- ctrl -- control flags from lv gridnav ctrl t.

```
void lv gridnav remove(lv obj t *obj)
```

Remove the grid navigation support from an object

Parameters obj -- pointer to an object

```
void lv_gridnav_set_focused(lv_obj_t *cont, lv_obj_t *to_focus, lv_anim_enable_t anim_en)
```

Manually focus an object on gridnav container

#### **Parameters**

- cont -- pointer to a gridnay container
- to\_focus -- pointer to an object to focus
- anim\_en -- LV\_ANIM\_ON/OFF

# 9.4 Fragment

Fragment is a concept copied from Android.

It represents a reusable portion of your app's UI. A fragment defines and manages its own layout, has its own lifecycle, and can handle its own events. Like Android's Fragment that must be hosted by an activity or another fragment, Fragment in LVGL needs to be hosted by an object, or another fragment. The fragment's view hierarchy becomes part of, or attaches to, the host's view hierarchy.

Such concept also has some similarities to UiViewController on iOS.

Fragment Manager is a manager holding references to fragments attached to it, and has an internal stack to achieve navigation. You can use fragment manager to build navigation stack, or multi pane application easily.

### 9.4.1 Usage

Enable LV USE FRAGMENT in lv conf.h.

#### **Create Fragment Class**

```
struct sample_fragment_t {
    /* IMPORTANT: don't miss this part */
    lv_fragment_t base;
    /* States, object references and data fields for this fragment */
    const char *title;
};

const lv_fragment_class_t sample_cls = {
        /* Initialize something needed */
        .constructor_cb = sample_fragment_ctor,
        /* Create view objects */
        .create_obj_cb = sample_fragment_create_obj,
        /* IMPORTANT: size of your fragment struct */
        .instance_size = sizeof(struct sample_fragment_t)
};
```

#### Use lv\_fragment\_manager

9.4. Fragment 860

### **Fragment Based Navigation**

```
/* Add one instance into manager stack. View object of current fragment will be_
destroyed,
* but instances created in class constructor will be kept.
*/
lv_fragment_manager_push(manager, &sample_cls, NULL);

/* Remove the top most fragment from the stack, and bring back previous one. */
lv_fragment_manager_pop(manager);
```

## 9.4.2 Example

### **Basic fragment usage**

```
* @file lv example fragment 1.c
* @brief Basic usage of obj fragment
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_FRAGMENT && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES
static void sample_fragment_ctor(lv_fragment_t * self, void * args);
static lv_obj_t * sample_fragment_create_obj(lv_fragment_t * self, lv_obj_t * parent);
static void sample_container_del(lv_event_t * e);
static lv_obj_t * root = NULL;
struct sample fragment t {
    lv fragment t base;
    const char * name;
};
static const lv_fragment_class_t sample_cls = {
    .constructor_cb = sample_fragment_ctor,
    .create_obj_cb = sample_fragment_create_obj,
    .instance_size = sizeof(struct sample_fragment_t)
};
void lv_example_fragment_1(void)
    root = lv obj create(lv scr act());
    lv_obj_set_size(root, LV_PCT(100), LV_PCT(100));
    lv fragment manager t * manager = lv fragment manager create(NULL);
   /* Clean up the fragment manager before objects in containers got deleted */
   lv_obj_add_event_cb(root, sample_container_del, LV_EVENT_DELETE, manager);
    lv_fragment_t * fragment = lv_fragment_create(&sample_cls, "Fragment");
    lv fragment manager replace(manager, fragment, &root);
}
```

(continues on next page)

Error encountered while trying to open /home/runner/work/lvgl/lvgl/examples/others/

→fragment/lv\_example\_fragment\_1.py

#### Stack navigation example

```
* @file lv example fragment 2.c
* @brief Navigation stack using obj fragment
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE FRAGMENT && LV USE WIN && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static void sample_fragment_ctor(lv_fragment_t * self, void * args);
static lv obj t * sample fragment create obj(lv fragment t * self, lv obj t * parent);
static void sample push click(lv event t * e);
static void sample pop click(lv event t * e);
static void sample container del(lv event t * e);
static void sample fragment inc click(lv event t * e);
typedef struct sample fragment t {
   lv fragment t base;
    lv obj t * label;
    int depth;
   int counter;
} sample_fragment_t;
```

(continues on next page)

```
static const lv fragment class t sample cls = {
    .constructor_cb = sample_fragment_ctor,
    .create_obj_cb = sample_fragment_create_obj,
    .instance_size = sizeof(sample_fragment_t)
};
static lv obj t * container = NULL;
void lv example fragment 2(void)
    lv_obj_t * root = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv obj set size(root, LV PCT(100), LV PCT(100));
    lv obj set layout(root, LV LAYOUT GRID);
    static const lv coord t col dsc[] = \{LV GRID FR(1), LV GRID FR(1), LV GRID \}
→TEMPLATE LAST};
    static const lv_coord_t row_dsc[] = {LV_GRID_FR(1), LV_GRID_CONTENT, LV_GRID_
→TEMPLATE LAST};
    lv_obj_set_grid_dsc_array(root, col_dsc, row_dsc);
    container = lv obj create(root);
    lv obj remove style all(container);
    lv_obj_set_grid_cell(container, LV_GRID_ALIGN_STRETCH, 0, 2, LV_GRID_ALIGN_
\hookrightarrowSTRETCH, 0, 1);
    lv_obj_t * push_btn = lv_btn_create(root);
    lv obj t * push label = lv label create(push btn);
    lv label set text(push label, "Push");
    lv obj t * pop btn = lv btn create(root);
    lv_obj_t * pop_label = lv_label_create(pop_btn);
    lv label set text(pop label, "Pop");
    lv_obj_set_grid_cell(push_btn, LV_GRID_ALIGN_START, 0, 1, LV_GRID_ALIGN_CENTER, 1,
    lv obj set_grid_cell(pop_btn, LV_GRID_ALIGN_END, 1, 1, LV_GRID_ALIGN_CENTER, 1,__
←1):
   lv_fragment_manager_t * manager = lv_fragment_manager_create(NULL);
    /* Clean up the fragment manager before objects in containers got deleted */
   lv obj add event cb(root, sample container del, LV EVENT DELETE, manager);
    int depth = 0;
    lv fragment t * fragment = lv fragment create(&sample cls, &depth);
    lv fragment manager push(manager, fragment, &container);
    lv obj add event cb(push btn, sample push click, LV EVENT CLICKED, manager);
    lv obj add event cb(pop btn, sample pop click, LV EVENT CLICKED, manager);
}
static void sample fragment ctor(lv fragment t * self, void * args)
    LV UNUSED(args);
    ((sample fragment t *) self)->depth = *((int *) args);
    ((sample fragment t *) self)->counter = 0;
static lv obj t * sample fragment create obj(lv fragment t * self, lv obj t * parent)
```

(continues on next page)

```
sample fragment t * fragment = (sample fragment t *) self;
    lv obj t * content = lv obj create(parent);
    lv_obj_remove_style_all(content);
    lv_obj_set_style_bg_opa(content, LV_OPA_50, 0);
    lv_obj_set_style_bg_color(content, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_YELLOW), 0);
    lv_obj_set_size(content, LV_PCT(100), LV_PCT(100));
    lv obj set flex flow(content, LV FLEX FLOW COLUMN);
    lv_obj_t * depth = lv_label_create(content);
    lv_label_set_text_fmt(depth, "Depth: %d", fragment->depth);
    lv_obj_t * label = lv_label_create(content);
    fragment->label = label;
    lv label set text fmt(label, "The button has been pressed %d times", fragment->
lv obj t * inc btn = lv btn create(content);
    lv_obj_t * inc_label = lv_label_create(inc_btn);
    lv_label_set_text(inc_label, "+1");
    lv obj add event cb(inc btn, sample fragment inc click, LV EVENT CLICKED,,
→fragment);
    return content;
}
static void sample_push_click(lv_event_t * e)
    lv fragment manager t * manager = (lv fragment manager t *) lv event get user
→data(e):
    size t stack size = lv fragment manager get stack size(manager);
    lv fragment t * fragment = lv fragment create(&sample cls, &stack size);
    lv_fragment_manager_push(manager, fragment, &container);
}
static void sample pop click(lv event t * e)
    lv_fragment_manager_t * manager = (lv_fragment_manager_t *) lv_event_get_user_
→data(e);
    lv_fragment_manager_pop(manager);
static void sample container del(lv event t * e)
    lv fragment manager t * manager = (lv fragment manager t *) lv event get user
→data(e);
    lv fragment manager del(manager);
static void sample fragment inc click(lv event t * e)
    sample fragment t * fragment = (sample fragment t *) lv event get user data(e);
    fragment->counter++:
    lv label set text fmt(fragment->label, "The button has been pressed %d times",,
→fragment->counter);
#endif
```

```
Error encountered while trying to open /home/runner/work/lvgl/lvgl/examples/others/

→fragment/lv_example_fragment_2.py
```

language c

## 9.4.3 API

Public header for Fragment

# **Typedefs**

```
typedef struct _lv_fragment_manager_t lv_fragment_manager_t

typedef struct _lv_fragment_t lv_fragment_t

typedef struct _lv_fragment_class_t lv_fragment_class_t

typedef struct _lv_fragment_managed_states_t lv_fragment_managed_states_t

Fragment states
```

## **Functions**

```
\textit{lv\_fragment\_manager\_t} * \textbf{lv\_fragment\_manager\_create} (\textit{lv\_fragment\_t} * \textbf{parent})
```

Create fragment manager instance

Parameters parent -- Parent fragment if this manager is placed inside another fragment, can be null.

**Returns** Fragment manager instance

```
void lv_fragment_manager_del(lv_fragment_manager_t *manager)
```

Destroy fragment manager instance

Parameters manager -- Fragment manager instance

```
void lv_fragment_manager_create_obj (lv_fragment_manager_t *manager)
```

Create object of all fragments managed by this manager.

Parameters manager -- Fragment manager instance

```
void lv fragment manager del obj(lv_fragment_manager_t *manager)
```

Delete object created by all fragments managed by this manager. Instance of fragments will not be deleted.

Parameters manager -- Fragment manager instance

```
void lv_fragment_manager_add (lv_fragment_manager_t *manager, lv_fragment_t *fragment, lv_obj_t *const *container)
```

Attach fragment to manager, and add to container.

#### **Parameters**

- manager -- Fragment manager instance
- fragment -- Fragment instance

• **container** -- Pointer to container object for manager to add objects to

void lv\_fragment\_manager\_remove(lv\_fragment\_manager\_t \*manager, lv\_fragment\_t \*fragment)

Detach and destroy fragment. If fragment is in navigation stack, remove from it.

#### **Parameters**

- manager -- Fragment manager instance
- fragment -- Fragment instance

void **lv\_fragment\_manager\_push** (*lv\_fragment\_manager\_t* \*manager, *lv\_fragment\_t* \*fragment, *lv\_obj\_t* \*const \*container)

Attach fragment to manager and add to navigation stack.

#### **Parameters**

- manager -- Fragment manager instance
- fragment -- Fragment instance
- container -- Pointer to container object for manager to add objects to

bool lv\_fragment\_manager\_pop(lv\_fragment\_manager\_t \*manager)

Remove the top-most fragment for stack

Parameters manager -- Fragment manager instance

Returns true if there is fragment to pop

void **lv\_fragment\_manager\_replace**(*lv\_fragment\_manager\_t* \*manager, *lv\_fragment\_t* \*fragment, *lv\_obj\_t* \*const \*container)

Replace fragment. Old item in the stack will be removed.

#### **Parameters**

- manager -- Fragment manager instance
- fragment -- Fragment instance
- **container** -- Pointer to container object for manager to add objects to

bool lv\_fragment\_manager\_send\_event(lv\_fragment\_manager\_t \*manager, int code, void \*userdata)

Send event to top-most fragment

#### **Parameters**

- manager -- Fragment manager instance
- code -- User-defined ID of event
- userdata -- User-defined data

Returns true if fragment returned true

size\_t lv\_fragment\_manager\_get\_stack\_size(lv\_fragment\_manager\_t \*manager)

Get stack size of this fragment manager

Parameters manager -- Fragment manager instance

Returns Stack size of this fragment manager

lv fragment t\*lv fragment manager get top(lv fragment manager t\*manager)

Get top most fragment instance

Parameters manager -- Fragment manager instance

```
Returns Top most fragment instance
```

Find first fragment instance in the container

#### **Parameters**

- manager -- Fragment manager instance
- **container** -- Container which target fragment added to

**Returns** First fragment instance in the container

lv\_fragment\_t \*lv\_fragment\_manager\_get\_parent\_fragment(lv\_fragment\_manager\_t \*manager)

Get parent fragment

Parameters manager -- Fragment manager instance

Returns Parent fragment instance

lv\_fragment\_t \*lv\_fragment\_create(const lv\_fragment\_class\_t \*cls, void \*args)

Create a fragment instance.

#### **Parameters**

- cls -- Fragment class. This fragment must return non null object.
- args -- Arguments assigned by fragment manager

**Returns** Fragment instance

void lv\_fragment\_del(lv\_fragment\_t \*fragment)

Destroy a fragment.

**Parameters fragment** -- Fragment instance.

lv\_fragment\_manager\_t \*lv\_fragment\_get\_manager(lv\_fragment\_t \*fragment)

Get associated manager of this fragment

Parameters fragment -- Fragment instance

Returns Fragment manager instance

lv\_obj\_t \*const \*lv fragment get container(lv\_fragment\_t \*fragment)

Get container object of this fragment

Parameters fragment -- Fragment instance

Returns Reference to container object

lv\_fragment\_t \*lv\_fragment\_get\_parent(lv\_fragment\_t \*fragment)

Get parent fragment of this fragment

Parameters fragment -- Fragment instance

Returns Parent fragment

lv\_obj\_t \*lv\_fragment\_create\_obj (lv\_fragment\_t \*fragment, lv\_obj\_t \*container)

Create object by fragment.

#### **Parameters**

- **fragment** -- Fragment instance.
- **container** -- Container of the objects should be created upon.

```
Returns Created object
void lv_fragment_del_obj (lv_fragment_t *fragment)
     Delete created object of a fragment
          Parameters fragment -- Fragment instance.
void lv_fragment_recreate_obj (lv_fragment_t *fragment)
     Destroy obj in fragment, and recreate them.
          Parameters fragment -- Fragment instance
struct _lv_fragment_t
     Public Members
     const lv_fragment_class_t *cls
          Class of this fragment
     lv_fragment_managed_states_t *managed
          Managed fragment states. If not null, then this fragment is managed.
            Warning: Don't modify values inside this struct!
     lv_fragment_manager_t *child_manager
          Child fragment manager
     lv\_obj\_t *obj
          lv_obj returned by create_obj_cb
struct _lv_fragment_class_t
     Public Members
     void (*constructor_cb)(lv_fragment_t *self, void *args)
          Constructor function for fragment class
               Param self Fragment instance
               Param args Arguments assigned by fragment manager
     void (*destructor_cb)(lv_fragment_t *self)
          Destructor function for fragment class
               Param self Fragment instance, will be freed after this call
```

```
void (*attached cb)(lv_fragment_t *self)
           Fragment attached to manager
               Param self Fragment instance
     void (*detached cb)(lv_fragment_t *self)
           Fragment detached from manager
               Param self Fragment instance
     lv_obj_t *(*create_obj_cb)(lv_fragment_t *self, lv_obj_t *container)
           Create objects
               Param self Fragment instance
               Param container Container of the objects should be created upon
               Return Created object, NULL if multiple objects has been created
     void (*obj_created_cb)(lv_fragment_t *self, lv_obj_t *obj)
               Param self Fragment instance
               Param obj ly obj returned by create obj cb
     void (*obj will delete cb)(lv fragment t *self, lv obj t *obj)
           Called before objects in the fragment will be deleted.
               Param self Fragment instance
               Param obj object with this fragment
     void (*obj deleted cb)(lv_fragment_t *self, lv_obj_t *obj)
           Called when the object created by fragment received LV EVENT DELETE event
               Param self Fragment instance
               Param obj object with this fragment
     bool (*event_cb)(lv_fragment_t *self, int code, void *userdata)
           Handle event
               Param self Fragment instance
               Param which User-defined ID of event
               Param data1 User-defined data
               Param data2 User-defined data
     size_t instance size
           REQUIRED: Allocation size of fragment
struct _lv_fragment_managed_states_t
     #include <lv_fragment.h> Fragment states
```

#### **Public Members**

```
const lv_fragment_class_t *cls
    Class of the fragment

lv_fragment_manager_t *manager
    Manager the fragment attached to

lv_obj_t *const *container
    Container object the fragment adding view to

lv_fragment_t *instance
    Fragment instance

Fragment instance

bool obj_created
    true between create_obj_cb and obj_deleted_cb

bool destroying_obj
    true before lv_fragment_del_obj is called. Don't touch any object if this is true

bool in stack
```

true if this fragment is in navigation stack that can be popped

# 9.5 Messaging

#### 9.5.1 IDs

Both the publishers and the subscribers needs to know the message identifiers. In lv\_msg these are simple uint32\_t integers. For example:

```
#define MSG_DOOR_OPENED 1
#define MSG_DOOR_CLOSED 2
#define MSG_USER_NAME_CHANGED 100
#define MSG_USER_AVATAR_CHANGED 101
```

You can orgnaize the message IDs as you wish.

Both parties also need to know about the format of teh payload. E.g. in the above example MSG\_DOOR\_OPENED and MSG\_DOOR\_CLOSED has no payload but MSG\_USER\_NAME\_CHANGED can have a const\_char \* payload containing the user name, and MSG\_USER\_AVATAR\_CHANGED a const\_void \* image source with the new avatar image.

# 9.5.2 Send message

Messages can be sent with lv msg send(msg id, payload). E.g.

```
lv_msg_send(MSG_USER_DOOR_OPENED, NULL);
lv_msg_send(MSG_USER_NAME_CHANGED, "John Smith");
```

# 9.5.3 Subscribe to a message

lv msg subscribe(msg id, callback, user data) can be used to subscribe to message.

The callback should look like this:

```
static void user_name_subscriber_cb(void * s, lv_msg_t * m)
{
    /*s: a subscriber obeject, can be used to unscubscribe*/
    /*m: a message object with the msg_id, payload, and user_data (set durung_u subscription)*/
    ...do something...
}
```

From lv\_msg\_t the followings can be used to get some data:

- lv\_msg\_get\_id(m)
- lv\_msg\_get\_payload(m)
- lv\_msg\_get\_user\_data(m)

# 9.5.4 Subscribe with an lv\_obj

It's quite typical that an LVGL widget is interested in some messages. To make it simpler lv\_msg\_subsribe\_obj(msg\_id, obj, user\_data) can be used. If a new message is published with msg\_id an LV\_EVENT\_MSG\_RECEIVED event will be sent to the object.

For example:

#### Unsubscribe

lv msg subscribe returns a pointer which can be used to unsubscribe:

```
void * s1;
s1 = lv_msg_subscribe(MSG_USER_DOOR_OPENED, some_callback, NULL);
...
lv_msg_unsubscribe(s1);
```

# 9.5.5 Example

#### Slider to label messaging

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV_USE_MSG && LV_USE_SLIDER && LV_USE_LABEL && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES
/*Define a message ID*/
#define MSG NEW TEMPERATURE
static void slider_event_cb(lv_event_t * e);
static void label_event_cb(lv_event_t * e);
* A slider sends a message on value change and a label display's that value
void lv_example_msg_1(void)
   /*Create a slider in the center of the display*/
   lv obj t * slider = lv slider create(lv scr act());
    lv obj center(slider);
    lv obj add event cb(slider, slider event cb, LV EVENT VALUE CHANGED, NULL);
    /*Create a label below the slider*/
   lv_obj_t * label = lv_label_create(lv_scr_act());
   lv_obj_add_event_cb(label, label_event_cb, LV_EVENT_MSG_RECEIVED, NULL);
   lv label set text(label, "0%");
    lv_obj_align(label, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, 30);
   /*Subscribe the label to a message. Also use the user data to set a format string.
→here.*/
    lv_msg_subsribe_obj(MSG_NEW_TEMPERATURE, label, "%d °C");
static void slider event cb(lv event t * e)
    /*Notify all subscribers (only the label now) that the slider value has been,
→changed*/
   lv obj t * slider = lv event get target(e);
    int32_t v = lv_slider_get_value(slider);
    lv msg send(MSG NEW TEMPERATURE, &v);
}
static void label event cb(lv event t * e)
```

(continues on next page)

```
{
    lv_obj_t * label = lv_event_get_target(e);
    lv_msg_t * m = lv_event_get_msg(e);

    const char * fmt = lv_msg_get_user_data(m);
    const int32_t * v = lv_msg_get_payload(m);

    lv_label_set_text_fmt(label, fmt, *v);
}
#endif
```

```
Error encountered while trying to open /home/runner/work/lvgl/lvgl/examples/others/

→msg/lv_example_msg_1.py
```

### Handling login and its states

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE MSG && LV USE SLIDER && LV USE LABEL && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
/*Define a message ID*/
#define MSG LOGIN ATTEMPT
                            1
#define MSG LOG OUT
                            2
#define MSG LOGIN ERROR
                            3
#define MSG LOGIN OK
                            4
static void auth manager(void * s, lv msg t * m);
static void textarea event cb(lv event t * e);
static void log out event_cb(lv_event_t * e);
static void start engine msg event cb(lv event t * e);
static void info label_msg_event_cb(lv_event_t * e);
/**
* Simple PIN login screen.
* No global variables are used, all state changes are communicated via messages.
void lv example msg 2(void)
    lv msg subsribe(MSG LOGIN ATTEMPT, auth manager, "hello");
    /*Create a slider in the center of the display*/
   lv_obj_t * ta = lv_textarea_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv obj set pos(ta, 10, 10);
    lv obj set width(ta, 200);
    lv textarea set one line(ta, true);
    lv textarea set password mode(ta, true);
    lv_textarea_set_placeholder_text(ta, "The password is: hello");
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(ta, textarea_event_cb, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);
    lv_msg_subsribe_obj(MSG_LOGIN_ERROR, ta, NULL);
    lv_msg_subsribe_obj(MSG_LOGIN_OK, ta, NULL);
    lv msg subsribe obj(MSG LOG OUT, ta, NULL);
    lv obj t * kb = lv keyboard create(lv scr act());
    lv keyboard set textarea(kb, ta);
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv obj t * btn;
    lv_obj_t * label;
    /*Create a log out button which will be active only when logged in*/
    btn = lv_btn_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv obj set pos(btn, 240, 10);
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(btn, log_out_event_cb, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);
    lv_msg_subsribe_obj(MSG_LOGIN_OK, btn, NULL);
    lv_msg_subsribe_obj(MSG_LOG_OUT, btn, NULL);
    label = lv label create(btn);
    lv label set text(label, "LOG OUT");
    /*Create a label to show info*/
    label = lv_label_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_label_set_text(label, "");
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(label, info_label_msg_event_cb, LV_EVENT_MSG_RECEIVED, NULL);
    lv obj set_pos(label, 10, 60);
    lv msg subsribe obj(MSG LOGIN ERROR, label, NULL);
    lv msg subsribe obj(MSG LOGIN OK, label, NULL);
    lv_msg_subsribe_obj(MSG_LOG_OUT, label, NULL);
    /*Create button which will be active only when logged in*/
    btn = lv_btn_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv obj set pos(btn, 10, 80);
    lv obj add event cb(btn, start engine msg event cb, LV EVENT MSG RECEIVED, NULL);
    lv obj add flag(btn, LV OBJ FLAG CHECKABLE);
    lv msg subsribe obj(MSG LOGIN OK, btn, NULL);
    lv_msg_subsribe_obj(MSG_LOG_OUT, btn, NULL);
    label = lv label create(btn);
    lv label set text(label, "START ENGINE");
    lv_msg_send(MSG_LOG_OUT, NULL);
}
static void auth manager(void * s, lv msg t * m)
    LV UNUSED(s);
    const char * pin act = lv msg get payload(m);
    const char * pin_expexted = lv_msg_get_user_data(m);
    if(strcmp(pin act, pin expexted) == 0) {
        lv msg send(MSG LOGIN OK, NULL);
    }
    else {
        lv msg send(MSG LOGIN ERROR, "Incorrect PIN");
}
static void textarea event cb(lv event t * e)
    lv obj t * ta = lv event get target(e);
    lv event code t code = lv event get code(e);
    if(code == LV EVENT READY) {
        lv msg send(MSG LOGIN ATTEMPT, lv textarea get text(ta));
```

(continues on next page)

875

```
}
    else if(code == LV EVENT MSG RECEIVED) {
        lv_msg_t * m = lv_event_get_msg(e);
        switch(lv_msg_get_id(m)) {
            case MSG LOGIN ERROR:
                /*If there was an error, clean the text area*/
                if(strlen(lv_msg_get_payload(m))) lv_textarea_set_text(ta, "");
                break;
            case MSG LOGIN OK:
                lv_obj_add_state(ta, LV_STATE_DISABLED);
                lv_obj_clear_state(ta, LV_STATE_FOCUSED | LV_STATE_FOCUS_KEY);
                break;
            case MSG LOG OUT:
                lv_textarea_set_text(ta, "");
                lv_obj_clear_state(ta, LV_STATE_DISABLED);
                break:
        }
    }
}
static void log out event cb(lv event t * e)
    lv_event_code_t code = lv_event_get_code(e);
    if(code == LV_EVENT_CLICKED) {
        lv_msg_send(MSG_LOG_OUT, NULL);
    }
    else if(code == LV EVENT MSG RECEIVED) {
        lv msg t * m = lv event get msg(e);
        lv obj_t * btn = lv_event_get_target(e);
        switch(lv_msg_get_id(m)) {
            case MSG LOGIN OK:
                lv_obj_clear_state(btn, LV_STATE_DISABLED);
                break;
            case MSG LOG OUT:
                lv_obj_add_state(btn, LV_STATE_DISABLED);
                break:
        }
    }
}
static void start engine msg event cb(lv event t * e)
    lv_msg_t * m = lv_event_get_msg(e);
    lv_obj_t * btn = lv_event_get_target(e);
    switch(lv_msg_get_id(m)) {
        case MSG_LOGIN OK:
            lv_obj_clear_state(btn, LV_STATE_DISABLED);
            break;
        case MSG LOG OUT:
            lv_obj_add_state(btn, LV_STATE_DISABLED);
            break;
    }
}
static void info_label_msg_event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
    lv_obj_t * label = lv_event_get_target(e);
                                                                           (continues on next page)
```

```
lv msg t * m = lv event get msg(e);
    switch(lv msq get id(m)) {
        case MSG_LOGIN_ERROR:
            lv_label_set_text(label, lv_msg_get_payload(m));
            lv_obj_set_style_text_color(label, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_RED), 0);
            break;
        case MSG LOGIN OK:
            lv label set text(label, "Login successful");
            lv_obj_set_style_text_color(label, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_GREEN), 0);
            break;
        case MSG LOG OUT:
            lv label set text(label, "Logged out");
            lv obj set style text color(label, lv palette main(LV PALETTE GREY), 0);
            break:
        default:
            break:
    }
}
#endif
```

Error encountered while trying to open /home/runner/work/lvgl/lvgl/examples/others/

→msg/lv\_example\_msg\_2.py

## Setting the same value from many sources

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE MSG && LV USE SLIDER && LV USE LABEL && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
/*Define a message ID*/
#define MSG INC
                            1
#define MSG DEC
                            2
                            3
#define MSG SET
#define MSG UPDATE
                            4
#define MSG UPDATE REQUEST 5
static void value_handler(void * s, lv_msg_t * m);
static void value handler(void * s, lv msg t * m);
static void btn event cb(lv event t * e);
static void label event cb(lv event t * e);
static void slider event cb(lv event t * e);
* Show how an increment button, a decrement button, as slider can set a value
* and a label display it.
* The current value (i.e. the system's state) is stored only in one static variable.
→in a function
* and no global variables are required.
void lv example msg 3(void)
    lv msg subsribe(MSG INC, value handler, NULL);
    lv msg subsribe(MSG DEC, value handler, NULL);
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv msg subsribe(MSG SET, value handler, NULL);
    lv msg subsribe(MSG UPDATE, value handler, NULL);
    lv_msg_subsribe(MSG_UPDATE_REQUEST, value_handler, NULL);
    lv_obj_t * panel = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_size(panel, 250, LV_SIZE_CONTENT);
    lv obj center(panel);
    lv_obj_set_flex_flow(panel, LV_FLEX_FLOW ROW);
    lv_obj_set_flex_align(panel, LV_FLEX_ALIGN_SPACE_BETWEEN, LV_FLEX_ALIGN_CENTER,_
→LV_FLEX_ALIGN_START);
    lv_obj_t * btn;
    lv obj t * label;
    /*Up button*/
    btn = lv btn create(panel);
    lv_obj_set_flex_grow(btn, 1);
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(btn, btn_event_cb, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);
    label = lv_label_create(btn);
    lv label set text(label, LV SYMBOL LEFT);
    lv obj center(label);
    /*Current value*/
    label = lv_label_create(panel);
    lv_obj_set_flex_grow(label, 2);
    lv obj set style text align(label, LV TEXT ALIGN CENTER, 0);
    lv label set text(label, "?");
    lv msg subsribe obj(MSG UPDATE, label, NULL);
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(label, label_event_cb, LV_EVENT_MSG_RECEIVED, NULL);
    /*Down button*/
    btn = lv btn create(panel);
    lv obj set flex grow(btn, 1);
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(btn, btn_event_cb, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);
    label = lv_label_create(btn);
    lv label set text(label, LV SYMBOL RIGHT);
    lv_obj_center(label);
    /*Slider*/
   lv obj t * slider = lv slider create(panel);
    lv obj set flex grow(slider, 1);
    lv obj add flag(slider, LV OBJ FLAG FLEX IN NEW TRACK);
    lv obj add event cb(slider, slider event cb, LV EVENT ALL, NULL);
    lv msg subsribe obj(MSG UPDATE, slider, NULL);
    /* As there are new UI elements that don't know the system's state
    * send an UPDATE REQUEST message which will trigger an UPDATE message with the..
→current value*/
    lv_msg_send(MSG_UPDATE_REQUEST, NULL);
}
static void value handler(void * s, lv msg t * m)
    LV UNUSED(s);
```

(continues on next page)

```
static int32 t value = 10;
    int32 t old value = value;
    switch(lv_msg_get_id(m)) {
        case MSG_INC:
            if(value < 100) value++;</pre>
            break;
        case MSG DEC:
            if(value > 0) value--;
            break:
        case MSG_SET: {
                const int32_t * new_value = lv_msg_get_payload(m);
                value = *new value;
            break:
        case MSG UPDATE REQUEST:
            lv_msg_send(MSG_UPDATE, &value);
            break:
        default:
            break;
    }
    if(value != old value) {
        lv_msg_send(MSG_UPDATE, &value);
    }
}
static void btn event cb(lv event t * e)
    lv_obj_t * btn = lv_event_get_target(e);
    lv event code t code = lv event get code(e);
    if(code == LV_EVENT_CLICKED || code == LV_EVENT_LONG_PRESSED_REPEAT) {
        if(lv obj get index(btn) == 0) { /*First object is the dec. button*/
            lv_msg_send(MSG_DEC, NULL);
        }
        else {
            lv_msg_send(MSG_INC, NULL);
        }
    }
}
static void label event cb(lv event t * e)
    lv_obj_t * label = lv_event_get_target(e);
    lv event_code_t code = lv_event_get_code(e);
    if(code == LV EVENT MSG RECEIVED) {
        lv_msg_t * m = \( \overline{\text{lv}} \) event_get_msg(e);
        if(lv msg get id(m) == MSG UPDATE) {
            const int32_t * v = lv_msg_get_payload(m);
            lv_label_set_text_fmt(label, "%d %%", *v);
        }
    }
}
static void slider_event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
    lv obj t * slider = lv event get target(e);
                                                                            (continues on next page)
```

```
lv_event_code_t code = lv_event_get_code(e);
if(code == LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED) {
    int32_t v = lv_slider_get_value(slider);
    lv_msg_send(MSG_SET, &v);
}
else if(code == LV_EVENT_MSG_RECEIVED) {
    lv_msg_t * m = lv_event_get_msg(e);
    if(lv_msg_get_id(m) == MSG_UPDATE) {
        const int32_t * v = lv_msg_get_payload(m);
        lv_slider_set_value(slider, *v, LV_ANIM_OFF);
    }
}
#endif
```

Error encountered while trying to open /home/runner/work/lvgl/lvgl/examples/others/

→msg/lv\_example\_msg\_3.py

### 9.5.6 API

## **Typedefs**

```
\label{typedef} \begin{tabular}{ll} typedef void (*lv_msg_subscribe_cb_t)(void *s, $lv_msg_t$ *msg) \\ typedef void (*lv_msg_request_cb_t)(void *r, uint32_t msg_id) \\ \end{tabular}
```

#### **Functions**

```
LV_EXPORT_CONST_INT(LV_MSG_ID_ANY)
void lv_msg_init(void)
    Called internally to initialize the message module
void *lv_msg_subsribe(uint32_t msg_id, lv_msg_subscribe_cb_t cb, void *user_data)
    Subscribe to an msg_id
```

#### **Parameters**

- msg\_id -- the message ID to listen to
- **cb** -- callback to call if a message with msg\_id was sent
- user\_data -- arbitrary data which will be available in cb too

Returns pointer to a "subscribe object". It can be used the unsubscribe.

```
void *lv msg subsribe obj (uint32_t msg_id, lv_obj_t *obj, void *user_data)
```

Subscribe an lv\_obj to a message. LV\_EVENT\_MSG\_RECEIVED will be triggered if a message with matching ID was sent

#### **Parameters**

• msg\_id -- the message ID to listen to

- obj -- pointer to an lv obj
- user\_data -- arbitrary data which will be available in cb too

Returns pointer to a "subscribe object". It can be used the unsubscribe.

## void lv\_msg\_unsubscribe(void \*s)

Cancel a previous subscription

Parameters s -- pointer to a "subscibe object". Return value of lv\_msg\_subsribe or lv msg subsribe obj

## uint32\_t lv\_msg\_unsubscribe\_obj (uint32\_t msg\_id, lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Unsubscribe an object from a message ID

#### **Parameters**

- msg\_id -- the message ID to unsubcribe from or LV\_MSG\_ID\_ANY for any message ID
- **obj** -- the object to unsubscribe or NULL for any object

Returns number of unsubscriptions

void lv\_msg\_send (uint32\_t msg\_id, const void \*payload)

Send a message with a given ID and payload

#### **Parameters**

- msg\_id -- ID of the message to send
- data -- pointer to the data to send

Get the ID of a message object. Typically used in the subscriber callback.

**Parameters m** -- pointer to a message object

**Returns** the ID of the message

```
const void *lv msg get payload (lv_msg_t *m)
```

Get the payload of a message object. Typically used in the subscriber callback.

Parameters m -- pointer to a message object

Returns the payload of the message

```
void *lv msg get user data(lv msg t *m)
```

Get the user data of a message object. Typically used in the subscriber callback.

Parameters m -- pointer to a message object

**Returns** the user data of the message

```
lv_msg_t *lv event get msg(lv_event_t *e)
```

Get the message object from an event object. Can be used in LV\_EVENT\_MSG\_RECEIVED events.

Parameters e -- pointer to an event object

**Returns** the message object or NULL if called with unrelated event code.

static inline void \*lv msg subscribe (uint32\_t msg\_id, lv\_msg\_subscribe\_cb\_t cb, void \*user\_data)

static inline void \*lv msg subscribe obj (uint32\_t msg\_id, lv\_obj\_t \*obj, void \*user\_data)

#### **Variables**

```
lv_event_code_t LV_EVENT_MSG_RECEIVED
struct lv_msg_t

Public Members

uint32_t id

void *user_data

void *_priv_data

const void *payload
```

# 9.6 Image font (imgfont)

Draw image in label or span obj with imgfont. This is often used to display Unicode emoji icons in text. Supported image formats: determined by LVGL image decoder.

## 9.6.1 Usage

```
Enable LV_USE_IMGFONT in lv_conf.h.

To create a new imgfont use lv_imgfont_create(height, path_cb).

height used to indicate the size of a imgfont. path_cb Used to get the image path of the specified unicode.

Use lv_imgfont_destroy(imgfont) to destroy a imgfont that is no longer used.
```

# 9.6.2 Example

# Use emojis in a text.

(continues on next page)

```
LV UNUSED(unicode next);
    LV_ASSERT_NULL(img_src);
    if(unicode == 0 \times F617) {
        memcpy(img_src, &emoji_F617, sizeof(lv_img_dsc_t));
    else {
        char * path = (char *)img_src;
        snprintf(path, len, "%s/%04X.%s", "A:lvgl/examples/assets/emoji", unicode,
→ "png");
        path[len - 1] = ' \setminus 0';
    }
    return true;
}
* draw img in label or span obj
void lv example imgfont 1(void)
    lv_font_t * imgfont = lv_imgfont_create(80, get_imgfont_path);
    if(imgfont == NULL) {
        LV_LOG_ERROR("imgfont init error");
    imgfont->fallback = LV_FONT_DEFAULT;
    lv obj t * label1 = lv label create(lv scr act());
    lv_label_set_text(label1, "12\uF600\uF617AB");
    lv obj set style text font(label1, imgfont, LV PART MAIN);
    lv_obj_center(label1);
#else
void lv_example_imgfont_1(void)
    lv obj t * label = lv label create(lv scr act());
    lv_label_set_text(label, "imgfont is not installed");
    lv_obj_center(label);
}
#endif
#endif
```

Error encountered while trying to open /home/runner/work/lvgl/lvgl/examples/others/

imgfont/lv\_example\_imgfont\_1.py

## 9.6.3 API

## **Typedefs**

typedef bool (\*lv\_get\_imgfont\_path\_cb\_t)(const lv\_font\_t \*font, void \*img\_src, uint16\_t len, uint32\_t unicode, uint32\_t unicode, uint32\_t unicode next)

#### **Functions**

lv\_font\_t \*lv imgfont create(uint16\_t height, lv\_get\_imgfont\_path\_cb\_t path\_cb)

Creates a image font with info parameter specified.

#### **Parameters**

- height -- font size
- path\_cb -- a function to get the image path name of character.

**Returns** pointer to the new imgfont or NULL if create error.

```
void lv_imgfont_destroy(lv_font_t *font)
```

Destroy a image font that has been created.

**Parameters** font -- pointer to image font handle.

# 9.7 Pinyin IME

Pinyin IME provides API to provide Chinese Pinyin input method (Chinese input) for keyboard object, which supports 26 key and 9 key input modes. You can think of lv\_ime\_pinyin as a Pinyin input method plug-in for keyboard objects.

Normally, an environment where *lv\_keyboard* can run can also run lv\_ime\_pinyin. There are two main influencing factors: the size of the font file and the size of the dictionary.

## 9.7.1 **Usage**

Enable LV\_USE\_IME\_PINYIN in lv\_conf.h.

First use <code>lv\_ime\_pinyin\_create(lv\_scr\_act())</code> to create a Pinyin input method plug-in, then use <code>lv\_ime\_pinyin\_set\_keyboard(pinyin\_ime, kb)</code> to add the <code>keyboard</code> you created to the Pinyin input method plug-in. You can use <code>lv\_ime\_pinyin\_set\_dict(pinyin\_ime, your\_dict)</code> to use a custom dictionary (if you don't want to use the built-in dictionary at first, you can disable <code>LV\_IME\_PINYIN\_USE\_DEFAULT\_DICT</code> in <code>lv\_conf.h</code>, which can save a lot of memory space).

The built-in thesaurus is customized based on the LV\_FONT\_SIMSUN\_16\_CJK font library, which currently only has more than 1,000 most common CJK radicals, so it is recommended to use custom fonts and thesaurus.

In the process of using the Pinyin input method plug-in, you can change the keyboard and dictionary at any time.

2 lv\_conf.h 222 LV\_USE\_IME\_PINYIN2

# 9.7.2 Custom dictionary

If you don't want to use the built-in Pinyin dictionary, you can use the custom dictionary. Or if you think that the built-in phonetic dictionary consumes a lot of memory, you can also use a custom dictionary.

Customizing the dictionary is very simple.

```
First, set LV_IME_PINYIN_USE_DEFAULT_DICT to 0 in lv_conf.h
```

Then, write a dictionary in the following format.

20222222222 2022 lv\_conf.h 2 LV\_IME\_PINYIN\_USE\_DEFAULT\_DICT 220 02 222222222222222

## **Dictionary format**

The arrangement order of each pinyin syllable is very important. You need to customize your own thesaurus according to the Hanyu Pinyin syllable table. You can read here to learn about the Hanyu Pinyin syllables and the syllable table.

Then, write your own dictionary according to the following format:

## 

The last item must end with {null, null}, or it will not work properly.

## Apply new dictionary

After writing a dictionary according to the above dictionary format, you only need to call this function to set up and use your dictionary:

```
lv_obj_t * pinyin_ime = lv_100ask_pinyin_ime_create(lv_scr_act());
lv_100ask_pinyin_ime_set_dict(pinyin_ime, your_pinyin_dict);
```

# 9.7.3 Input modes

lv\_ime\_pinyin supports 26 key and 9 key input modes. The mode switching is very simple, just call the function lv\_ime\_pinyin\_set\_mode is' 1', switch to 26 key input mode; if it is' 0', switch to 9 key input mode, and the default is' 1'.

# 9.7.4 Example

### Pinyin IME 26 key input

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV_USE_LABEL && LV_USE_TEXTAREA && LV_FONT_SIMSUN_16_CJK && LV_USE_IME_PINYIN &&_
→LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static void ta event cb(lv event t * e)
    lv_event_code_t code = lv_event_get_code(e);
    lv_obj_t * ta = lv_event_get_target(e);
    lv obj t * kb = lv event get user data(e);
    if(code == LV EVENT FOCUSED) {
        if(lv indev get type(lv indev get act()) != LV INDEV TYPE KEYPAD) {
            lv keyboard set textarea(kb, ta);
            lv_obj_clear_flag(kb, LV_OBJ_FLAG_HIDDEN);
        }
    else if(code == LV EVENT CANCEL) {
        lv obj add flag(kb, LV OBJ FLAG HIDDEN);
        lv_obj_clear_state(ta, LV_STATE_FOCUSED);
        lv_indev_reset(NULL, ta); /*To forget the last clicked object to make it_
→ focusable again*/
    }
}
void lv example ime pinyin 1(void)
    lv obj t * pinyin ime = lv ime pinyin create(lv scr act());
    lv_obj_set_style_text_font(pinyin_ime, &lv_font_simsun_16_cjk, 0);
   //lv ime pinyin set dict(pinyin ime, your dict); // Use a custom dictionary. If,
→it is not set, the built-in dictionary will be used.
```

(continues on next page)

```
/* tal */
   lv_obj_t * ta1 = lv_textarea_create(lv_scr_act());
   lv_textarea_set_one_line(ta1, true);
   lv_obj_set_style_text_font(ta1, &lv_font_simsun_16_cjk, 0);
   lv_obj_align(ta1, LV_ALIGN_TOP_LEFT, 0, 0);
   /*Create a keyboard and add it to ime pinyin*/
   lv_obj_t * kb = lv_keyboard_create(lv_scr_act());
   lv_ime_pinyin_set_keyboard(pinyin_ime, kb);
   lv_keyboard_set_textarea(kb, ta1);
   lv obj add event cb(ta1, ta event cb, LV EVENT ALL, kb);
   /*Get the cand panel, and adjust its size and position*/
   lv_obj_t * cand_panel = lv_ime_pinyin_get_cand_panel(pinyin_ime);
   lv_obj_set_size(cand_panel, LV_PCT(100), LV_PCT(10));
   lv obj align to(cand panel, kb, LV ALIGN OUT TOP MID, 0, 0);
   /*Try using ime pinyin to output the Chinese below in the tal above*/
   lv obj t * cz label = lv label create(lv scr act());
   lv_label_set_text(cz_label,
                      '_____Embedded System__\n________;;
   lv_obj_set_style_text_font(cz_label, &lv_font_simsun_16_cjk, 0);
   lv_obj_set_width(cz_label, 310);
   lv obj align to(cz label, tal, LV ALIGN OUT BOTTOM LEFT, 0, 0);
}
#endif
```

Error encountered while trying to open /home/runner/work/lvgl/lvgl/examples/others/

→ime/lv example ime pinyin 1.py

## Pinyin IME 9 key input

(continues on next page)

```
lv indev reset(NULL, ta); /*To forget the last clicked object to make it...
→focusable again*/
   }
void lv_example_ime_pinyin_2(void)
    lv obj t * pinyin ime = lv ime pinyin create(lv scr act());
    lv_obj_set_style_text_font(pinyin_ime, &lv_font_simsun_16_cjk, 0);
    //\overline{l}v_{im}e_{pinyin_set_dict(pinyin_ime, your_dict);} // Use a custom dictionary. If
→it is not set, the built-in dictionary will be used.
    /* ta1 */
   lv obj t * ta1 = lv textarea create(lv scr act());
    lv textarea set one line(ta1, true);
    lv_obj_set_style_text_font(ta1, &lv_font_simsun_16_cjk, 0);
   lv_obj_align(ta1, LV_ALIGN_TOP_LEFT, 0, 0);
   /*Create a keyboard and add it to ime pinyin*/
    lv_obj_t * kb = lv_keyboard_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv keyboard set textarea(kb, ta1);
    lv_ime_pinyin_set_keyboard(pinyin_ime, kb);
    lv_ime_pinyin_set_mode(pinyin_ime,
                           LV IME PINYIN MODE K9); // Set to 9-key input mode...
\rightarrowDefault: 26-key input(k26) mode.
    lv obj add event cb(ta1, ta event cb, LV EVENT ALL, kb);
   /*Get the cand panel, and adjust its size and position*/
    lv obj t * cand panel = lv ime pinyin get cand panel(pinyin ime);
    lv obj set size(cand panel, LV PCT(100), LV PCT(10));
    lv_obj_align_to(cand_panel, kb, LV_ALIGN_OUT_TOP_MID, 0, 0);
    /*Try using ime pinyin to output the Chinese below in the tal above*/
    lv_obj_t * cz_label = lv_label_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv label set text(cz label,
                      "_____Embedded System__\n_________;;
    lv obj set style text font(cz label, &lv font simsun 16 cjk, 0);
    lv_obj_set_width(cz_label, 310);
    lv obj align to(cz label, ta1, LV ALIGN OUT BOTTOM LEFT, 0, 0);
}
#endif
```

Error encountered while trying to open /home/runner/work/lvgl/lvgl/examples/others/

→ime/lv\_example\_ime\_pinyin\_2.py

## 9.7.5 API

#### **Enums**

```
enum lv_ime_pinyin_mode_t

Values:

enumerator LV_IME_PINYIN_MODE_K26

enumerator LV_IME_PINYIN_MODE_K9
```

#### **Functions**

```
lv_obj_t *lv_ime_pinyin_create(lv_obj_t *parent)
void lv_ime_pinyin_set_keyboard(lv_obj_t *obj, lv_obj_t *kb)
Set the keyboard of Pinyin input method.
```

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a Pinyin input method object
- dict -- pointer to a Pinyin input method keyboard

```
void lv_ime_pinyin_set_dict(lv_obj_t *obj, lv_pinyin_dict_t *dict)
```

Set the dictionary of Pinyin input method.

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a Pinyin input method object
- dict -- pointer to a Pinyin input method dictionary

```
void lv_ime_pinyin_set_mode(lv_obj_t *obj, lv_ime_pinyin_mode_t mode)
```

Set mode, 26-key input(k26) or 9-key input(k9).

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a Pinyin input method object
- mode -- the mode from 'lv\_ime\_pinyin\_mode\_t'

```
lv_obj_t *lv_ime_pinyin_get_kb(lv_obj_t *obj)
```

Set the dictionary of Pinyin input method.

Parameters obj -- pointer to a Pinyin IME object

Returns pointer to the Pinyin IME keyboard

lv\_obj\_t \*lv\_ime\_pinyin\_get\_cand\_panel(lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Set the dictionary of Pinyin input method.

Parameters obj -- pointer to a Pinyin input method object

**Returns** pointer to the Pinyin input method candidate panel

```
lv_pinyin_dict_t *lv_ime_pinyin_get_dict(lv_obj_t *obj)
     Set the dictionary of Pinyin input method.
          Parameters obj -- pointer to a Pinyin input method object
          Returns pointer to the Pinyin input method dictionary
struct lv_pinyin_dict_t
     Public Members
     const char *const py
     const char *const py_mb
struct ime_pinyin_k9_py_str_t
     Public Members
     char py_str[7]
struct lv_ime_pinyin_t
     Public Members
     lv_obj_t obj
     lv \ obj \ t *kb
     lv_obj_t *cand_panel
     lv_pinyin_dict_t *dict
     lv_ll_t k9_legal_py_ll
     char *cand_str
     char input_char[16]
     char k9_input_str[LV_IME_PINYIN_K9_MAX_INPUT]
     uint16_t k9_py_ll_pos
```

uint16\_t k9\_legal\_py\_count

uint16\_t k9\_input\_str\_len

uint16\_t **ta\_count** 

uint16\_t cand\_num

uint16\_t py\_page

uint16\_t **py\_num**[26]

uint16\_t **py\_pos**[26]

uint8\_t **mode** 

**CHAPTER** 

**TEN** 

# CONTRIBUTING

# 10.1 Introduction

Join LVGL's community and leave your footprint in the library!

There are a lot of ways to contribute to LVGL even if you are new to the library or even new to programming.

It might be scary to make the first step but you have nothing to be afraid of. A friendly and helpful community is waiting for you. Get to know like-minded people and make something great together.

So let's find which contribution option fits you the best and help you join the development of LVGL!

Before getting started here are some guidelines to make contribution smoother:

- Be kind and friendly.
- Be sure to read the relevant part of the documentation before posting a question.
- · Ask questions in the Forum and use GitHub for development-related discussions.
- Always fill out the post or issue templates in the Forum or GitHub (or at least provide equivalent information). It
  makes understanding your contribution or issue easier and you will get a useful response faster.
- If possible send an absolute minimal but buildable code example in order to reproduce the issue. Be sure it contains all the required variable declarations, constants, and assets (images, fonts).
- Use Markdown to format your posts. You can learn it in 10 minutes.
- Speak about one thing in one issue or topic. It makes your post easier to find later for someone with the same question.
- Give feedback and close the issue or mark the topic as solved if your question is answered.
- For non-trivial fixes and features, it's better to open an issue first to discuss the details instead of sending a pull request directly.
- Please read and follow the Coding style guide.

# 10.2 Pull request

Merging new code into the lvgl, documentation, blog, examples, and other repositories happen via *Pull requests* (PR for short). A PR is a notification like "Hey, I made some updates to your project. Here are the changes, you can add them if you want." To do this you need a copy (called fork) of the original project under your account, make some changes there, and notify the original repository about your updates. You can see what it looks like on GitHub for LVGL here: https://github.com/lvgl/lvgl/pulls.

To add your changes you can edit files online on GitHub and send a new Pull request from there (recommended for small changes) or add the updates in your favorite editor/IDE and use git to publish the changes (recommended for more complex updates).

### 10.2.1 From GitHub

- 1. Navigate to the file you want to edit.
- 2. Click the Edit button in the top right-hand corner.
- 3. Add your changes to the file.
- 4. Add a commit message on the bottom of the page.
- 5. Click the Propose changes button.

### 10.2.2 From command line

The instructions describe the main lvgl repository but it works the same way for the other repositories.

- 1. Fork the lvgl repository. To do this click the "Fork" button in the top right corner. It will "copy" the lvgl repository to your GitHub account (https://github.com/<YOUR NAME>?tab=repositories)
- 2. Clone your forked repository.
- 3. Add your changes. You can create a *feature branch* from *master* for the updates: git checkout -b the-new-feature
- 4. Commit and push your changes to the forked lvgl repository.
- 5. Create a PR on GitHub from the page of your lvgl repository (https://github.com/<YOUR\_NAME>/ lvgl) by clicking the "New pull request" button. Don't forget to select the branch where you added your changes.
- 6. Set the base branch. It means where you want to merge your update. In the lvgl repo both the fixes and new features go to master branch.
- 7. Describe what is in the update. An example code is welcome if applicable.
- 8. If you need to make more changes, just update your forked lvgl repo with new commits. They will automatically appear in the PR.

10.2. Pull request 892

# 10.2.3 Commit message format

The commit messages format is inspired by Angular Commit Format.

The following structure should be used:

```
<type>(<scope>): <subject>
<BLANK LINE>
<body>
<BLANK LINE>
<footer>
```

## Possible <type>s:

- fix bugfix in the source code.
- feat new feature
- arch architectural changes
- perf changes that affect the performance
- example anything related to examples (even fixes and new examples)
- docs anything related to the documentation (even fixes, formatting, and new pages)
- test anything related to tests (new and updated tests or CI actions)
- Chore any minor formatting or style changes that would make the changelog noisy

<scope> is the module, file, or sub-system that is affected by the commit. It's usually one word and can be chosen freely.
For example img, layout, txt, anim. The scope can be omitted.

<subject> contains a short description of the change:

- use the imperative, present tense: "change" not "changed" nor "changes"
- don't capitalize the first letter
- no dot (.) at the end
- max 90 characters

<br/>

<footer> shall contain

- the words "BREAKING CHANGE" if the changes break the API
- reference to the GitHub issue or Pull Request if applicable.

Some examples:

```
fix(img): update size if a new source is set
```

```
fix(bar): fix memory leak
The animations weren't deleted in the destructor.
Fixes: #1234
```

```
feat: add span widget

The span widget allows mixing different font sizes, colors and styles.

It's similar to HTML <span>
```

10.2. Pull request 893

docs(porting): fix typo

# 10.3 Developer Certification of Origin (DCO)

#### 10.3.1 Overview

To ensure all licensing criteria are met for every repository of the LVGL project, we apply a process called DCO (Developer's Certificate of Origin).

The text of DCO can be read here: https://developercertificate.org/.

By contributing to any repositories of the LVGL project you agree that your contribution complies with the DCO.

If your contribution fulfills the requirements of the DCO no further action is needed. If you are unsure feel free to ask us in a comment.

# 10.3.2 Accepted licenses and copyright notices

To make the DCO easier to digest, here are some practical guides about specific cases:

#### Your own work

The simplest case is when the contribution is solely your own work. In this case you can just send a Pull Request without worrying about any licensing issues.

#### Use code from online source

If the code you would like to add is based on an article, post or comment on a website (e.g. StackOverflow) the license and/or rules of that site should be followed.

For example in case of StackOverflow a notice like this can be used:

```
/* The original version of this code-snippet was published on StackOverflow.
* Post: http://stackoverflow.com/questions/12345
* Author: http://stackoverflow.com/users/12345/username
* The following parts of the snippet were changed:
* - Check this or that
* - Optimize performance here and there
*/
... code snippet here ...
```

#### Use MIT licensed code

As LVGL is MIT licensed, other MIT licensed code can be integrated without issues. The MIT license requires a copyright notice be added to the derived work. Any derivative work based on MIT licensed code must copy the original work's license file or text.

#### Use GPL licensed code

The GPL license is not compatible with the MIT license. Therefore, LVGL can not accept GPL licensed code.

# 10.4 Ways to contribute

Even if you're just getting started with LVGL there are plenty of ways to get your feet wet. Most of these options don't even require knowing a single line of LVGL code.

Below we have collected some opportunities about the ways you can contribute to LVGL.

### 10.4.1 Give LVGL a Star

Show that you like LVGL by giving it star on GitHub!

Star

This simple click makes LVGL more visible on GitHub and makes it more attractive to other people. So with this, you already helped a lot!

## 10.4.2 Tell what you have achieved

Have you already started using LVGL in a *Simulator*, a development board, or on your custom hardware? Was it easy or were there some obstacles? Are you happy with the result? Showing your project to others is a win-win situation because it increases your and LVGL's reputation at the same time.

You can post about your project on Twitter, Facebook, LinkedIn, create a YouTube video, and so on. Only one thing: On social media don't forget to add a link to https://lvgl.io or https://github.com/lvgl and use the hashtag #lvgl. Thank you! :)

You can also open a new topic in the My projects category of the Forum.

The LVGL Blog welcomes posts from anyone. It's a good place to talk about a project you created with LVGL, write a tutorial, or share some nice tricks. The latest blog posts are shown on the homepage of LVGL to make your work more visible.

The blog is hosted on GitHub. If you add a post GitHub automatically turns it into a website. See the README of the blog repo to see how to add your post.

Any of these help to spread the word and familiarize new developers with LVGL.

If you don't want to speak about your project publicly, feel free to use Contact form on lvgl.io to private message to us.

# 10.4.3 Write examples

As you learn LVGL you will probably play with the features of widgets. Why not publish your experiments?

Each widgets' documentation contains examples. For instance, here are the examples of the Drop-down list widget. The examples are directly loaded from the lygl/examples folder.

So all you need to do is send a *Pull request* to the lvgl repository and follow some conventions:

- Name the examples like lv\_example\_<widget\_name>\_<index>.
- Make the example as short and simple as possible.
- Add comments to explain what the example does.
- Use 320x240 resolution.
- Update index.rst in the example's folder with your new example. To see how other examples are added, look in the lvgl/examples/widgets folder.

# 10.4.4 Improve the docs

As you read the documentation you might see some typos or unclear sentences. All the documentation is located in the lvgl/docs folder. For typos and straightforward fixes, you can simply edit the file on GitHub.

Note that the documentation is also formatted in Markdown.

# 10.4.5 Report bugs

As you use LVGL you might find bugs. Before reporting them be sure to check the relevant parts of the documentation.

If it really seems like a bug feel free to open an issue on GitHub.

When filing the issue be sure to fill out the template. It helps find the root of the problem while avoiding extensive questions and exchanges with other developers.

#### 10.4.6 Send fixes

The beauty of open-source software is you can easily dig in to it to understand how it works. You can also fix or adjust it as you wish.

If you found and fixed a bug don't hesitate to send a *Pull request* with the fix.

In your Pull request please also add a line to CHANGELOG. md.

# 10.4.7 Join the conversations in the Forum

It feels great to know you are not alone if something is not working. It's even better to help others when they struggle with something.

While you were learning LVGL you might have had questions and used the Forum to get answers. As a result, you probably have more knowledge about how LVGL works.

One of the best ways to give back is to use the Forum and answer the questions of newcomers - like you were once.

Just read the titles and if you are familiar with the topic don't hesitate to share your thoughts and suggestions.

Participating in the discussions is one of the best ways to become part of the project and get to know like-minded people!

# 10.4.8 Add features

If you have created a cool widget, or added useful feature to LVGL feel free to open a new PR for it. We collect the optional features (a.k.a. plugins) in lvgl/src/extra folder so if you are interested in adding a new features please use this folder. The README file describes the basics rules of contribution and also lists some ideas.

For further ideas take a look at the *Roadmap* page. If you are interested in any of them feel free to share your opinion and/or participate in the implementation.

Other features which are (still) not on the road map are listed in the Feature request category of the Forum.

When adding a new features the followings also needs to be updated:

- Update ly conf template.h
- Add description in the docs
- Add examples
- · Update the changelog

#### 10.4.9 Become a maintainer

If you want to become part of the core development team, you can become a maintainer of a repository.

By becoming a maintainer:

- You get write access to that repo:
  - Add code directly without sending a pull request
  - Accept pull requests
  - Close/reopen/edit issues
- Your input has higher impact when we are making decisions

You can become a maintainer by invitation, however the following conditions need to met

- 1. Have > 50 replies in the Forum. You can look at your stats here
- 2. Send > 5 non-trivial pull requests to the repo where you would like to be a maintainer

If you are interested, just send a message (e.g. from the Forum) to the current maintainers of the repository. They will check if the prerequisites are met. Note that meeting the prerequisites is not a guarantee of acceptance, i.e. if the conditions are met you won't automatically become a maintainer. It's up to the current maintainers to make the decision.

# 10.4.10 Move your project repository under LVGL organization

Besides the core lvgl repository there are other repos for ports to development boards, IDEs or other environment. If you ported LVGL to a new platform we can host it under the LVGL organization among the other repos.

This way your project will become part of the whole LVGL project and can get more visibility. If you are interested in this opportunity just open an issue in lvgl repo and tell what you have!

If we agree that your port fit well into the LVGL organization, we will open a repository for your project where you will have admin rights.

To make this concept sustainable there a few rules to follow:

- You need to add a README to your repo.
- We expect to maintain the repo to some extent:

- Follow at least the major versions of LVGL
- Respond to the issues (in a reasonable time)
- If there is no activity in a repo for 1 year it will be archived

**CHAPTER** 

# **ELEVEN**

# CHANGELOG

# 11.1 v8.3.9 6 August 2023

## 11.1.1 Fixes

- fix(decoder): fix LV\_IMG\_CF\_ALPHA\_8BIT bin file decoder 4406
- fix(config): fix typo in LV\_USE\_PERF\_MONITOR and LV\_USE\_MEM\_MONITOR 4403
- fix(attr): refactor LV\_ATTRIBUTE\_\* for function attributes 4404
- fix(font): fix optimizer issue in lv\_font\_fmt\_txt.c 4385
- fix(btnmatrix): Hide button matrix when all buttons hidden 65f1c93
- fix(obj) prevent hidden objects keeping focus 375b3b5
- fix(btnmatrix): Fix typo in previous commit! 29ed7c5
- fix(tabview): fix warning 223dc1c
- fix(indev): fix warnings when loggin coordinates is enabled 645006e
- fix: use const lv\_img\_dsc\_t \* dsc function parameter in lv\_img\_buf.h/ 4f102d7
- fix(chart): fix lv\_chart\_get\_point\_pos\_by\_id f9ffcc9
- fix(imgbtn): support LV\_OBJ\_FLAG\_CHECKABLE 385d999

## 11.1.2 Docs

• docs(disp): metined that rotation rotates the touch coordinates too 810852b

#### 11.1.3 Others

demos: add lv\_demo\_...\_close() functions for each demo 91038a9

# 11.2 v8.3.8 5 July 2023

## 11.2.1 New Features

feat(rt-thread): make the rt-thread env recursively glob the UI files 8b83fe7

## 11.2.2 Performance

• perf(pxp, vglite): improve performance and add more features 4222

## 11.2.3 Fixes

- fix(stm32): static function prototypes moved from .h to .c 4276
- fix(png): fix decode image size and some warnings 4248
- fix(bidi): add more Hebrew checks to RTL characters set (#4171) 4239
- fix(img): fix getting the image type on big endian systems 4215
- fix(sdl): destroy texture after use if not stored in cache 4173
- fix:(BtnMatrix) Backport https://github.com/lvgl/lvgl/pull/4185 cb602ea
- fix(arduino): fix messed up variable types e3659c4
- fix:(BtnMatrix) Backport https://github.com/lvgl/lvgl/pull/4185 07bce74
- fix(chart): fix division by zero if there are no ticks 67b3011
- fix(msgbox): fix typo 6a89bd2
- fix(tabview): remove the animation if the tab is selected by clicking the button on the header 3de61c7
- fix(btnmatrix): fix array out of bounds addressing with groups and no buttons edd5ad2
- fix(btnmatrix): fix using > 7 as button width 75e6ef4
- fix(draw): typo with LV\_COLOR\_DEPTH 8 45b13c3
- fix(disp): fix memory leak lv\_scr\_load\_anim with auto\_del and time=0 1caafc5
- fix(msgbox): add missing lv\_obj\_class\_init\_obj 6843c19
- fix(flex): register LV\_STYLE\_FLEX\_GROW 5ba90a5

# 11.2.4 Examples

example(tabview): fix tabview disable scrollig example 9491c3f

# 11.2.5 Docs

- docs: mention incompatibility between software rotation and direct mode or full refresh 4308
- docs(faq): don't say 24 bit is support as LVGL can't render in RGB888 directly 227ac02

## 11.2.6 Cl and tests

# 11.2.7 Others

- chore(cmsis-pack): update cmsis-pack for v8.3.8 4340
- add(docs): add renesas-ra6m3 get-started document 4278
- add(gpu): add renesas-ra6m3 gpu adaptation 4270
- Revert "fix:(BtnMatrix) Backport https://github.com/lvgl/lvgl/pull/4185" 1713cd3

# 11.3 v8.3.7 3 May 2023

## 11.3.1 New Features

• feat(btnmatrix): review ctrl map and allow width values to be max 15 a150b15

## 11.3.2 Fixes

- fix (spinbox): doubling characters entered from the keyboard 4190
- fix(arm-2d): fix transform-chrome-keying issue 4178
- fix(menu): prevent setting the current page again 4136
- fix(esp): fix ESP-IDF pedantic builds (backport v8.3) 4135
- fix: color mixing with LV\_COLOR\_SWAP == 1 4101
- fix(indev): fix integer overflow in recursive zoom calculation a0795b4
- fix(style): fix trasition on bg\_grad color 48d7878

# 11.4 v8.3.6 3 April 2023

## 11.4.1 New Features

• feat(msg): add lv\_msg\_unsubcribe\_obj 6af0179

# 11.4.2 Performance

## 11.4.3 Fixes

- fix(group): fix default\_group becomes wild pointer when deleted 4076
- fix(fs\_posix): allow creating new file and set permission. 3976
- fix(img): support negative angles 3846
- fix(gif): synchronize with master 4003
- fix(gpu): fix STM GPU drivers for some variants 4004
- fix(img): possible divide by 0 exception (lvgl#3988) 3990
- fix(arc): fix knob area invalidation d0e19eb
- fix(slider): consider animations on pressing 0b7777f
- fix(bar): delete running animations when a new value is set without animation aa31380
- docs: use a fixed commit of lv\_web\_emscripten 501230e

# 11.4.4 Examples

## 11.4.5 Docs

- docs(arduino): add note to not use lv\_examles library 2f294aa
- docs: use a fixed commit of lv\_web\_emscripten 501230e

## 11.4.6 Cl and tests

## 11.4.7 Others

- chore(cmsis-pack): update cmsis-pack for v8.3.6 4108
- chore: update the version numbers to v8.3.5-dev 77670fb
- Update build\_html\_examples.sh 399069b

# 11.5 v8.3.5 7 February 2023

# 11.5.1 Performance

- perf(gpu): improve NXP's PXP and VGLite accelerators 3952
- perf(dam2d): rework stm32 dma2d 3904

# 11.5.2 Fixes

- fix(monkey): remove executable permissions from source files 3971
- fix(ci): set Ubuntu version for MicroPython test 3865
- fix(Kconfig): fix wrong type of LV\_FS\_STDIO\_CACHE\_SIZE (v8.3) 3906
- docs(indev): fix the name of long\_press\_repeat\_time (was long\_press\_rep\_time) 34c545e
- fix(roller): consider the recolor setting of the label 39f4247

# 11.5.3 Examples

#### 11.5.4 Docs

• docs(indev): fix the name of long\_press\_repeat\_time (was long\_press\_rep\_time) 34c545e

## 11.5.5 Cl and tests

• ci(esp): fix push to the component registry on tag e529230

#### 11.5.6 Others

- chore(cmsis-pack): update cmsis-pack for v8.3.5 3972
- chore: add an option to "LV TICK CUSTOM" 3879
- bump version numbers to v8.3.5-dev 47c8f8f
- Update layer.md 9faca8a

# 11.6 v8.3.4 15 December 2022

## 11.6.1 New Features

- feat(keyboard): ported arabic keyboard from release 7.10.0 3728
- feat(table): scroll to the selected cell with key navigation 39d03a8

#### 11.6.2 Fixes

- fix(rt-thread): sync rt-thread v5.0.0 rt\_align 3864
- fix(draw): SDL2 gradient support #3848 3856
- fix(esp.cmake): add demos and examples 3784
- fix(indev): fix scrolling on transformed obejcts 84cf05d
- fix(style): add the missing support for pct pivot in transform style properties c8e584f
- fix(flex): be sure obj->w\_layout and h\_layout can't be set at the same time c4c4007
- fix(chart): fix very dense bar charts bb2c2ac

- fix(draw): handle LV\_COLOR\_DEPTH == 1 too in lv\_draw\_sw\_transform bd11ad8
- fix(example): fix warnings 1e3ca25
- fix(benchmark): fix warnings 1ed026c
- fix(draw): fix text color with sub pixel rendering and BGR order e050f5c
- fix(meter): fix setting part\_draw\_dsc.id in needle img drawing 716e5e2
- fix(gridnay): fix stucking in pressed state with encoder ad56dfa
- fix(darw): add back the disappeared antialising=0 support 2c17b28
- fix(msg): fix typos in API by adding wrappers 41fa416
- fix(draw): fix transformation accuracy e06f03d
- fix(style): remove the reduntant define of LV\_GRADIENT\_MAX\_STOPS 903e94b
- demo(benchmark): fix lv\_label\_set\_text\_fmt format strings ae38258
- demo(benchmark): fix warning 1173dcb

# 11.7 v8.3.3 06 October 2022

v8.3.3 is the same as v8.3.2. It was released only because the version number was set incorrectly in lvgl.h.

# 11.8 v8.3.2 27 September 2022

#### 11.8.1 Fixes

- fix(fragment): fixed child fragment event dispatch 3683
- fix(sdl): clear streaming/target texture with FillRect 3682
- fix(sdl): transformation with alpha (#3576) 3678
- fix(draw\_sw): fix image cache to access the freed stack space 3584
- fix(style): use compile time prop\_cnt for const styles 3609
- fix(demo): can not found lvgl.h file 3477
- fix(ci) checkout lv\_micropython release/v8 branch 3524
- fix(canvas): fix clipéping on transformation b884aba
- fix(draw): allow drawing outline with LV\_DRAW\_COMPLEX == 0 too ece3495
- fix(colorwheel): fix updating color when using lv\_colorwheel\_set\_hsv d59bba1
- fix(slider): find the nearest value on click instead of floor dfd14fa
- fix(draw): fix border drawing with thick borders d5b2a9b
- fix(refr): fix true double double buffering logic with transparent screens 8b605cc
- fix(group): be sure obj is removed from its current group in lv\_group\_add\_obj 5156ee0
- fix(style): add missing invalidation in lv\_obj\_remove\_local\_style\_prop a0515ba

# 11.8.2 Docs

- docs(draw) remove reference to old lv\_fs\_add\_drv function 3564
- docs(disp): LV\_COLOR\_SCREEN\_TRANSP remove dependency on LV\_COLOR\_DEPTH\_32 as transparency is supported across all color depths 3556

#### 11.8.3 Cl and tests

ci: protect test.c with #if LV\_BUILD\_TEST be485d7

# 11.8.4 Others

- chore(rt-thread) backport fixes from v9 3604
- chore: fix warnings 7640950
- remove accidentally added code 5022476

# 11.9 v8.3.1 25 July 2022

# 11.9.1 Fixes

- fix(led): add bg\_color draw descriptors back to led draw event to support LV\_DRAW\_COMPLEX 0 3515
- fix(slider): fix knob drawing in symmetrical mode 2967172
- fix(refr): fix lv\_refr\_get\_top\_obj 9750c97
- fix(arc): fix arc knob invalidation in SYMMETRICAL mode a283273

# 11.9.2 Examples

- example(freetype): Update the Micropython example to use the Lato font 71913d3
- example(freetype): replace the arial font with lato to avoid licensing issues 8544cc3

#### 11.9.3 Docs

- docs(readme): fix LVGL version typo (8.3.0) 3462
- docs(tasmota): support LVGL 8.3.0 (#3511) 62662f6

# 11.10 v8.3.0 6 July 2022

#### 11.10.1 Overview

- Layers Support transforming (zoom and rotate) any widgets and their children drawn by LVGL. To do this LVGL renders the transformed widgets into a layer and draws that layer as an image applying all the transformations. Layers are also used when opa (not bg\_opa, border\_opa, etc) and blend\_mode are set. This way nested objects are blended as one layer to avoid color bleeding. See more here.
- inherit and initial style properties Besides setting "normal values" for style properties now you can set them to inherit (inherit the parent's value) and initial (set the system default). See more here
- NXP-PXP and VGLITE GPU support The support for NXP GPUs are added again
- Color font support You can use emojis and images in texts with this great new features. See more here.
- ARM2D GPU support Get support for ARM's own GPU.
- PubSub messaging A publisher-subscriber based messaging system is added to make communication between components easier. See more here.
- Pinyin IME Add support for Pinyin IME Chinese input. See more here.
- render\_start\_cb A new callback is added to lv\_disp\_drv\_t to indicate when the rendering starts. It's useful to make synchronization, e.g. wait for a TE signal.

## 11.10.2 New Features

- feat(ime\_pinyin): add API to support 9-key input mode 3447
- feat(font): add font placeholder drawing configuration 3446
- feat(fsdrv): add posix lseek() error checking 3444
- feat(misc): add asynchronous call function cancellation function 3439
- feat(ime\_pinyin): add API to use Pinyin IME(Chinese input) 3408
- feat(style) add 'inherit' and 'initial' CSS properties 3390
- feat(porting): add flushing control to the template 3384
- feat(anim): add deleted callback (#3279) 3295
- feat(cmsis-pack): monthly update for May 3394
- feat(textarea): make it possible to customize the bullet character 3388
- feat(disp): add a temporary invalidation disable interface 3378
- feat(group): add edge callbacks when trying to move focus past beginning or end 3374
- feat(benchmark): make lygl render at the highest frame rate 3352
- feat(rt-thread): allow users to control refresh period in the lvgl thread 3375
- feat(cmsis-pack): Monthly update for May (alpha) 3359
- feat(demos): add a callback for benchmark 3353
- feat(gpu): Update lv\_gpu\_arm2d with new features 3340
- feat(draw): improve acceleration for LV IMG CF ALPHA 8BIT 3337

- feat(anim): add the function of getting global animation refresher timer 3331
- feat(demo): add Weighted FPS and Opa speed log output 3326
- feat(gpu): Update gpu arm 2d 3320
- feat(cmsis-pack): Monthly update for April 3300
- feat(fsdrv) fix issues for win32 backends 3284
- feat(cmake-build): Option to allow building shared libraries. 3278
- feat(hal): add render\_start\_cb to disp\_drv 3274
- feat(cmsis-pack): monthly update for April (v1.0.3-alpha) 3271
- feat(benchmark): add trace output for running a specific scenario 3245
- feat(env\_support): cmsis pack monthly update 3209
- feat(tabview): support vertical scrolling 3184
- feat(span): add an interface for setting the number of lines 3200
- feat(indev): add possibility to enable/disable all input devices at once 3179
- feat(font): add imgfont can be used to add emojis to label/span 3160
- feat(gpu): add gpu arm2d 3162
- feat(dma2d): add lv\_draw\_stm32\_dma2d\_buffer\_copy function 3147
- feat(disp): add screen out animations 3081
- feat(menu): make menu widget more compatible with encoder 3061
- feat(label): added animation style property to apply it to circular scrolling animation of label widget 3128
- feat(script): add pre-commit configuration for code formatting 3092
- feat(refr): prevents dirty areas from being modified during rendering 3107
- feat(log): improve lv\_log and add log the result from lv\_demo\_benchmark 3084
- feat(fragment): add fragment manager (a UI Controller concept) 2940
- feat(porting): add a macro lv\_run\_timer\_handler\_in\_period to simplify porting 3063
- feat(gpu): reattach nxp pxp vglite accelerators(#3322) 029eef7
- feat(draw): support transforming widgets and improfe sw transform 318146a
- feat(msg): add publisher-subscriber messaging 79a29d7
- feat(benchmark): add an API to run specific scene (#3089) 305ad00
- feat(gpu): add SWM341 gpu support (synwit) 07b7eea
- feat(arc): add lv\_arc\_align\_obj\_to\_angle and lv\_arc\_rotate\_obj\_to\_angle a76bb70
- feat(draw): add draw\_ctx->buffer\_copy d034511
- feat(dropdown): add lv\_dropdown\_get\_option\_index 9997fb0
- feat(tabview) add API to rename tab. 2c9695a
- feat(indev): send LV\_EVENT\_PRESS\_LOST on release with wait\_until\_release cc18518
- feat(style) add 'inherit' and 'initial' CSS properties (#3390) 9a48de0
- feat(draw): improve acceleration for LV IMG CF ALPHA 8BIT (#3337) 8d3c41d

- feat(label): added animation style property to apply it to circular scrolling animation of label widget (#3128) 340d45c
- feat(gridnav): add lv\_gridnav\_set\_focused b6d2daa

#### 11.10.3 Performance

- perf(draw): speed up non normal blend modes 5a06fce
- perf(draw): minor optimization in point transformation c6c2864
- perf(layer): cache the layer\_type ac2e2f1

## 11.10.4 Fixes

- fix(draw): conflict with external ALIGN define 3336
- fix(arc): fix bug with LV\_ARC\_MODE\_REVERSE (#3417) 3418
- fix(fragment): memory leak of fragments #3438 3442
- fix(draw): solve memory leaking issue 3437
- fix(gridnav) correct logic in find\_last\_focusable 3423
- fix(examples) correct comment in slider example 3419
- fix(sdl): add transformation support for the SDL backend 3403
- fix(bmp): fix with LV\_COLOR\_16\_SWAP 3412
- fix(sdl): fix LRU, reported in #3402 3404
- fix(draw) avoid use-after-free when drawing arcs 3399
- fix(subpx): fix subpixel rendering font is not displaying bug 3387
- fix(style): reset style lookup table after gc sweep/lv\_deinit 3385
- fix(benchmark): fix the issue that wrong scene number is used 3372
- fix(draw): fix colour supports for indexed and alpha-only 3371
- fix(mem): fix TLSF returning the wrong pointer when the requested size is too large 3325
- fix(demo): fix warning. 3344
- fix(config): add LV\_GPU\_SDL\_LRU\_SIZE 3348
- feat(draw): improve acceleration for LV IMG CF ALPHA 8BIT 3337
- fix(txt): fix returned value of ly txt iso8859 1 next(..., NULL) 3338
- fix(benchmark): remove redundant string for the small screens 3335
- fix(chart): fix accessing uninitialized point\_area 3327
- fix(config): add LV\_LAYER\_SIMPLE\_BUF\_SIZE to Kconfig 3312
- fix(config): Keep the sequence of widget in order 3314
- fix(config): fix typo in LV\_USE\_PERF\_MONITOR and LV\_USE\_MEM\_MONITOR 3313
- fix(refr): initializing row\_cnt is to silence the warning 3309
- fix(meter): fix typo 3308

- fix(draw): update Makefiles 3303
- fix(lodepng): fix NULL pointer access 3307
- fix(Kconfig): change the type of LV\_FS\_STDIO\_LETTER from string to int 3282
- fix(demo): fix Wformat warning 3290
- fix(snapshot): add missing ASSERT checks 3292
- fix(Kconfig): Add LV USE GRIDNAV and LV USE FRAGMENT to Kconfig 3270
- fix(msgbox): do not execute init obj when obj == NULL 3264
- fix(menu): use LV\_ASSERT\_MALLOC check for new\_node 3263
- fix(canvas):image cache may expire after set canvas's buff 3267
- fix(obj\_style): prevent access to class null pointer 3252
- fix(png): fix possible memory leak when decoding fails 3249
- fix(libs): fix possible buffer underflow caused by extension matching 3250
- fix(fs): track multiple directory handles with win32 backends 3243
- fix(png): use LV\_IMG\_CF\_TRUE\_COLOR\_ALPHA instead of LV\_IMG\_CF\_RAW\_ALPHA 3212
- fix(Keil-AC5): slience warnings in Keil-AC5 3221
- fix(meter): fix infinite loop caused by loop variable type mismatch 3232
- fix(chart): remove invalid decision branches 3231
- fix(gradient): assert before dividing by 0 3228
- fix(calendar): fix infinite loop caused by loop variable type mismatch 3230
- fix(flex): assert before dividing by 0 3237
- fix(hal): fix LV\_ASSERT\_MALLOC wrong placement 3236
- fix(disp): fix missing null pointer judgment 3238
- fix(obj\_class): fix possible memory leak when the default disp is NULL 3235
- fix(draw\_sw\_letter): fix incorrect use of size of for a pointer 3234
- fix(indev): fix null pointer access caused by typo 3229
- fix(event): remove invalid decision branches 3233
- fix(draw\_mask): remove invalid decision branches 3225
- fix(spinbox): remove invalid judgment 3227
- fix(gradient): remove invalid decision branches 3226
- fix(txt): return 0 if letter\_uni is out of range 3224
- fix(calendar): fix possible array access out of bounds 3223
- fix(style): remove useless null pointer judgment 3222
- fix(obj): scrolling exception when use lv\_obj\_set\_parent() 3210
- fix(libs): fix memcmp memory access overflow 3205
- fix(png): fix possible file leaks 3204
- fix(docs): rename task-handler.md to timer-handler.md 3203

- fix(lru): Fix use of undefined variables 3181
- fix(rt-thread): Sconscript use LOCAL\_CFLAGS to replace LOCAL\_CCFLAGS 3196
- fix(make) make files under draw/gpu 3202
- fix(docs-CN):fix broken links to docs in dir get-started 3195
- fix broken links to docs in dir get-started 3190
- fix(indev): fix warning about formatting uint32 t with %d 3193
- fix(Kconfig): move LV\_USE\_IMGFONT to others menu 3176
- fix(draw): src\_buf\_tmp will be NULL when LV\_DRAW\_COMPLEX is '0' 3163
- fix(span): align the baselines 3164
- fix(menu): fix crash on delete 3154
- fix(Kconfig): add missing LV\_USE\_THEME\_MONO 3146
- fix(demo/stress): remove the unused assets 3139
- fix(jpg): swap high and low bytes when macro LV\_COLOR\_16\_SWAP is 1 3138
- fix(script): in ly conf internal fix some widget dependencies when using Kconfig 3119
- fix(demo): minor fix for benchmark 3114
- fix(misc): in lv\_map() handle if maximum value less than minimum value 3113
- fix(extra): adjust image decoder initialization order 3085
- fix(chart): optimize chart invalidation 3028
- fix(refr): fix performance monitor NULL pointer access 3105
- fix(misc): Remove duplicate declaration of \_lv\_log\_add. 3103
- fix(gridnay): get key code from the actual event 3101
- fix(draw\_rect): delete **STDC\_VERSION** to ensure C++ compatibility 3099
- fix(font):draw placeholder if get\_glyph\_dsc() returns false 3000
- fix(conf): work around GCC bug 3082
- fix(fsdrv): replacing sprintf with lv\_snprintf for safety 3079
- fix(cmsis-pack): add PIDX for cmsis-pack 3064
- feat(gpu): add SWM341 gpu support (synwit) 07b7eea
- fix(fs): fix cached read and add unit test for ly fs 98660a8
- fix(table): invalidate only the changed cell 306 fa19
- fix(draw): handle non BLEND\_MODE\_NORMAL for ARGB drawing 9ac8ce6
- fix(draw): revert handling of style\_opa on not MAIN parts 51a7a61
- fix(draw): clip the bg img to the rectangle's area in lv\_draw\_sw\_rect 77d726e
- fix(obj): fix LV\_OBJ\_FLAG\_OVERFLOW\_VISIBLE c742f2c
- fix(scroll): do not fire scroll begin/end event on every scroll step 25ce6e3
- fix(indev): do not send keys to objects in disabled state b0a46c4
- fix(disp): make ly scr load work better with ly scr load anim and auto del = true 52287fd

- fix(draw): create intermediate layer for blend modes too 8b15007
- fix(group): in lv\_group\_remove() fix if the object to focus is deleted 72cb683
- fix(draw): be sure angle values are in the correct range e624b90
- fix(scroll): send LV\_EVENT\_SCROLL\_BEGIN/END with no animation too 777fele
- fix(arc): fix arc image drawing issue 7153e3f
- fix(refr): fix memory write out of bounds issue 13c99fc
- fix(gif): fix rare issue when drawing the gif's background b1e2c06
- fix(chart): fix misaligned horizontal tick lines on bar charts 4572a0c
- fix(font): use 0 width for non printable characters 7cf5709
- revert(group): 72cb683c799f65cd4fbae22dafc3a35c123bb66b b7b22c1
- fix(keyboard): don't show popovers on map change ac202e7
- fix(refr): consider masks with LV\_OBJ\_FLAG\_OVERFLOW\_VISIBLE a7f9dfa
- fix(draw): fix the calculation of the transformed coordinates 76de7c6
- fix(style): fix heap use after free with transition styles d9ae58b
- fix(tabview, tileview): fix scrolling 22854ff
- fix(draw): fix disp\_bg\_img drawing dea75d9
- fix(textarea): fix max length handling 127d8e8
- fix(btnmatrix): fix extra draw size calculation to not clip shadow 7ada130
- fix(indev): scroll\_throw\_vect cannot converge to 0 when vect is negative e5c11f1
- fix(theme): make the basic theme even more simpler 62d6f3c
- fix(color): color mix rounding error 523062b
- fix(style): \_lv\_style\_prop\_lookup\_flags tell all flags for LV\_STYLE\_PROP\_ANY e53f602
- fix(list): use for icon b171f7d
- fix(layout): fix the handling of FLOATING children 48728a7
- fix(style): make color filter inherited 5546b9d
- fix(spinbox): set its default width in its class 3d92972
- fix: fix warning 6c00552
- fix(draw): fix transformations on subdivided areas cbff8e8
- fix(slider): fix left knob in ranged mode 17f5e0a
- fix(Kconfig): allow unchecking LV\_CONF\_SKIP f3a07a3
- fix(style): fix using width for both width and height in radius transition 6acbdaa
- fix(dropdown): fix scrolling when options are CENTER aligned e651383
- fix(grid): fix dead branch 46bf27d
- fix(hal): disable driver->screen\_transp by default regardless to LV\_COLOR\_SCREEN\_TRANSP ff7204e
- fix(theme): fix mono theme init 5ec6694
- fix(bmp) fix typo in BPP condition cbc38af

- fix(theme): in the basic theme show the textarea cursor only in focuses state bb03fb1
- fix(draw): fix img recolor 23eecce
- fix(theme) add disabled style to textarea in the default theme 00f6759
- fix(meter): improve the precision of tick line drawing 0255c6d
- fix(gpu): fix warning with NXP GPU 6be43b8
- fix(color): compensate rounding error during blending 42d9c07
- fix(examples) use type-safe function for retrieving event param 71d535d
- fix(draw) ensure variable is initialized to avoid warning 276f28a
- feat(draw): improve acceleration for LV\_IMG\_CF\_ALPHA\_8BIT (#3337) 8d3c41d
- fix(spinbox): rename lv\_spinbox\_set\_pos to lv\_spinbox\_set\_cursor\_pos a99eb6b
- fix(layout): use uint16\_t LV\_LAYOUT\_FLEX/GRID c596a36
- fix(event) avoid using a boolean as a pointer 06fff4b
- fix(theme): properly disable transitions if LV\_THEME\_DEFAULT\_TRANSITION\_TIME==0 242112b
- fix(scroll): fix scroll to view to the left 7c74f65
- fix(fs): mark the read cache as invalid by default 54f9987
- fix(menu): fix crash on delete (#3154) a6c4c13
- fix(roller): fix unexpected jump in infinite mode 18f2d78
- fix(conf): work around GCC bug (#3082) c6b34bc

# **11.10.5 Examples**

- example(ime\_pinyin): improved lv\_example\_ime\_pinyin\_1 3428
- example(imgfont): fix lvgl.h include path 3405
- example(btnmatrix): update lv\_example\_btnmatrix\_2 to expicitly check which part is drawn 6b2eac1
- example(slider): make ly example slider 3 work with dark theme too 4a766c5
- example(span): avoid ambiguous meaing 7bb09e3
- demo(benchmark): add LV\_DEMO\_BENCHMARK\_RGB565A8 option afaa8c9

#### 11.10.6 Docs

- docs(indev): add comment in input device part 3422
- docs(slider) mention that VALUE\_CHANGED is not sent on release 3397
- docs(readme): add version portuguese brazilian 3349
- docs(pc-simulator): add MDK with FastModel 3318
- docs(intro): update for v8.2.0 3316
- docs(readme) update link to the PlatformIO Registry 3296
- docs(gesture): fix typo lv\_indev\_act() -> lv\_indev\_get\_act() 3291
- docs(scroll) add information about scroll coordinates 3088

- docs(msgbox) fix typo 3095
- docs(scroll): use LV\_DIR\_VER instead of LV\_DIR\_TOP 3066
- docs: rearrange the get-started section 8a81532
- docs: add section for renderers and gpus 378aaa6
- docs collapse APIs by default ebd20af
- docs(images): fix notes about breaking change inf v8.2 9a1e385
- docs(sim): add link to qt-creator 88bbef1
- docs(chart): describe how to set the space between columns 746917d
- docs(README): fix broken link c2c44c6
- docs(examples) avoid redirects when loading examples d367bb7
- docs(gesture): describe how prevent sending events after a gesture 65db5c9
- docs(get-started): add quick-overview to the index 91ebf81
- docs(others): add imgfont to the index 656a0e5

## 11.10.7 Cl and tests

- ci(slider): add unit test 3198
- test(line): add unit tests for line widget 3104
- test(table): replicate issue when reducing table cells 3121
- test(textarea): add unit test 3074
- test(table): add unit tests 3040
- ci(docs) replace use of sed with proper configuration variables 1816fa5
- ci add Makefile test ea79cee
- test(mem) add test for #3324 9700664
- test(img): fix image error diff handler 48d87e1
- ci update docs builder to work with Python 3.10 a3d66c9
- ci make sure LVGL assertions cause tests to fail b83c5aa
- ci remove formatting comment d345f76
- ci don't run workflows twice on PRs fcc1152
- ci bump test timeout to 30 seconds [skip ci] 85e3e23
- ci limit tests to 15 seconds 003f18f
- ci(makefile) fix typo in GitHub action a101e70
- ci(switch): fix mem leak test 8481e3a
- ci(stale) bump action version 5977eef
- ci use GCC problem matcher on ARM tests as well 9fcefe5

# 11.11 v8.2.0 31 January 2022

## 11.11.1 Overview

Among many fixes and minor updates these are the most important features in v8.2.0:

- Abstract render layer to make it easier to attach external draw engines
- Add LV\_FLAD\_OVERFLOW\_VISIBLE. If enabled the children of an object won't be clipped to the boundary of the object
- · Add ffmpeg decoder support to play videos and open a wide variety of image formats
- · Add font fallback support
- · Add gradient dithering support
- · Add "monkey test"
- · Add cmsis-pack support
- Add Grid navigation (lv\_gridnav)

The GPU support for NXP microcontrollers is still not updated to the new draw architecture. See #3052

# 11.11.2 Breaking Changes

- :warning: feat(fs): add caching option for lv\_fs-read 2979
- :warning: feat(span): lv\_spangroup\_get\_expand\_width() adds a parameter 2968
- :warning: arch(draw): allow replacing the draw engine db53ea9
- :warning: indexed images are not chroma keyed. Use the alpha chaneel instead.

#### 11.11.3 Architectural

- arch(draw): separate SW renderer to allow replacing it 2803
- arch: merge lv\_demos 5414652
- arch(sdl): migrated to use new backend architecture 2840
- arch(env): move rt-thread into env\_support folder 3025
- arch(env): arch(env): move the cmake folder into the env\_support folder 773d50f
- arch(env): move the zephyr folder into the env\_support folder 4bd1e7e

## 11.11.4 New Features

- feat(cmsis-pack): prepare for lvgl v8.2.0 release 3062
- feat(gridnav): add lv\_gridnav 2911
- feat: update the cmsis-pack to 0.8.3 3021
- feat(sdl): support rounded images 3012
- feat(cmsis-pack): add cmsis-pack support 2993
- feat(event): add preprocessing and stop bubbling features for events 3003
- feat(draw): add gradient dithering support 2872
- feat(symbols): add guards to LV\_SYMBOL\_\* to allow redefining them 2973
- feat(obj): subdivide LV\_OBJ\_FLAG\_SCROLL\_CHAIN into ...CHAIN\_HOR and ...CHAIN\_VER 2961
- feat(draw): add draw\_bg callback to draw\_ctx #2934 2935
- feat(docs): add Chinese readme 2919
- feat(txt): add used\_width parameter to \_lv\_txt\_get\_next\_line() 2898
- feat(others) add monkey test 2885
- feat(rlottie): add animation control options 2857
- feat(lv\_hal\_indev): add missing lv\_indev\_delete() 2854
- feat(freetype): optimize memory allocation 2849
- feat(Kconfig): add FreeType config 2846
- feat(widgets): add menu widget 2603
- feat(refr): add reset function for FPS statistics 2832
- feat(Kconfig): add monitor position configuration 2834
- feat(examples) add micropython versions of the external library examples 2762
- feat(freetype): support bold and italic 2824
- feat(font) add fallback support and mem. font load option to FreeType 2796
- feat(lib) add ffmpeg video and image decoder 2805
- feat(obj): add LV\_OBJ\_FLAG\_OVERFLOW\_VISIBLE e7ac0e4
- feat(scrollbar): add more control over scrollbar paddings 4197b2f
- feat(dropdown): keep the list on open/close for simpler styling 9d3134b
- feat(qrcode) use destructor instead of lv\_qrcode\_delete() 318edd8
- feat(disp) allow decoupling the disp\_refr timer 85cc84a
- feat(obj): add lv\_obj\_get\_event\_user\_data() 53ececc
- feat(obj) add LV\_OBJ\_FLAG\_SCROLL\_WITH\_ARROW 70327bd
- feat(slider): consider ext\_click\_area on the knob with LV\_OBJ\_FLAG\_ADV\_HITTEST 9d3fb41

## 11.11.5 Performance

- perf(sdl): optimize the use of SDL\_RenderSetClipRect 2941
- perf(color): add faster lv\_color\_hex function 2864

## 11.11.6 Fixes

- fix(micropython) update examples for new API 3059
- fix: increase default value of LV\_MEM\_SIZE for lv\_demo\_widgets #3057 3058
- fix(cmsis-pack): fix issue #3032 3056
- fix(porting): add missing function prototypes 3054
- fix(kconfig): add missing default values 3050
- fix(canvas): force canvas to use sw draw 3045
- fix(rt-thread): use ARCH\_CPU\_BIG\_ENDIAN to replace RT\_USING\_BIG\_ENDIAN 3044
- fix(gradient): general cleanup and fix for alignment issues 3036
- fix(draw): rendering issues for vertical gradient with and without dithering 3034
- fix uninitialized variable 3033
- fix(lru): lower dependency for standard C functions 3024
- fix(env\_support): move cmsis-pack to env\_support folder 3026
- fix(doc): full covering opacity is 255, not 256 3022
- fix uninitialized variables 3023
- fix various issues for esp32 3007
- fix(sdl): fix clipped image drawing 2992
- fix(draw): missed bg\_color renaming in the draw function 3002
- fix(porting): fix typo and an unmatched prototype 2998
- fix(conf) add missing LV\_LOG\_LEVEL default definition 2996
- fix(refr): crash if full\_refresh = 1 2999
- fix(Kconfig): adapt to lvgl's built-in demos 2989
- fix(Makefile): compilation errors 2944
- fix(rlottie): fix variable name 2971
- fix(group): in lv\_group\_del() remove group from indev (lvgl#2963) 2964
- fix(obj): old parent's scroll is not updated in lv\_obj\_set\_parent() 2965
- fix(fatfs) add missing cast 2969
- fix(snapshot) fix memory leak 2970
- fix(examples) move event callback registration outside loop in lv example event 3 2959
- fix(canvas): off by one error in size check in lv\_canvas\_copy\_buf 2950
- fix(indev) add braces to avoid compiler warning 2947

- fix: fix parameter order in function prototypes 2929
- fix(style):add const qualifier for lv\_style\_get\_prop() 2933
- fix(dropdown): in lv\_dropdown\_get\_selected\_str handle if there are no options 2925
- fix: lv\_deinit/lv\_init crash or hang 2910
- fix(rt-thread): improve the structure 2912
- fix: removed string format warnings for int32\_t and uint32\_t 2924
- fix(lv\_fs\_win32): add missing include of <stdio.h> 2918
- fix: use unsigned integer literal for bit shifing. 2888
- chore(lottie) move rlottie\_capi.h to lv\_rlottie.c 2902
- fix(qrcodegen) add brackets around assert calls 2897
- fix(list) guard image creation with LV\_USE\_IMG 2881
- fix(snapshot): make fake display size big enough to avoid align issue. 2883
- fix(sdl) correct makefile 2884
- fix(draw): fix set\_px\_cb memory write overflow crash. 2882
- fix(freetype): fix memset error 2877
- fix(span): fix align and break word 2861
- fix(refr): swap buffers only on the last area with direct mode 2867
- fix(arc) free memory when drawing full-circle arc 2869
- fix(indev): update lv\_indev\_drv\_update to free the read\_timer 2850
- fix(draw): fix memory access out of bounds when using blend subtract 2860
- fix(chart) add lv\_chart\_refresh() to the functions which modify the data 2841
- fix(conf) mismatched macro judgment 2843
- fix(ffmpeg): when disabled LV\_FFMPEG\_AV\_DUMP\_FORMAT makes av\_log quiet 2838
- fix(rt-thread): fix a bug of log 2811
- fix(log): to allow printf and custom print cb to work at same time 2837
- fix(keyboard): add missing functions 2835
- fix(checkbox) remove unnecessary events 2829
- fix(qrcode): replace memcpy() with lv\_memcpy() and delete useless macros 2827
- fix(font) improve builtin font source files generation process 2825
- fix(CMake) split CMakeLists.txt, add options, includes and dependencies 2753
- fix(obj): make lv\_obj\_fade\_in/out use the current opa as start value 2819
- fix(qrcode):minimize margins as much as possible 2804
- fix(scripts): switch all scripts to python3 2820
- fix(event): event\_send\_core crash in special case. 2807
- fix(Kconfig) remove duplicate LV BUILD EXAMPLES configuration 2813
- fix(obj): in obj event use the current target instead of target 2785

- fix(draw\_label): radius Mask doesn't work in Specific condition 2784
- fix(draw\_mask): will crash if get\_width/height < 0 2793
- fix(theme) make the basic theme really basic a369f18
- fix(arc): fix knob invalidation 345f688
- fix(theme): add arc, spinner and colorwheel to basic theme adc218a
- fix(conf) define LV\_LOG\_TRACE\_... to 0 in lv\_conf\_internal.h to avoid warnings 305284c
- fix(draw): consider opa and clip corner on bg\_img d51aea4
- fix(draw): add grad\_cache\_mem to GC\_ROOTs 138db9c
- fix(bar, slider): fix shadow drawing on short indicators 364ca3c
- fix(theme): fix theme initialization issue introduced in 6e0072479 d231644
- fix(draw): add lv\_draw\_sw\_bg 49642d3
- fix(draw) border\_draw crash is special case 075831a
- fix(theme): fix crash in lv\_theme\_basic\_init ca5f04c
- fix(draw): fix indexed image drawing 5a0dbcc
- fix(roller): clip overflowing text 5709528
- fix(align) fix LV\_SIZE\_CONTENT size calculation with not LEFT or TOP alignment 9c67642
- fix(draw): futher bg img draw fixes 81bfb76
- fix(btnmatrix): keep the selected button even on release d47cd1d
- fix(sw): make knob size calculation more intuitive 5ec532d
- fix(switch): make knob height calculation similar to slider 0921dfc
- fix(span): explicitly set span->txt to the return value of lv\_mem\_realloc(#3005) a9a6cb8
- fix(example): update LVGL\_Arduino.ino d79283c
- fix(draw) simplify how outline\_pad is compnesated 81d8be1
- fix(obj) make LV\_OBJ\_FLAG\_SCROLL\_CHAIN part of the enum instead of define f8d8856
- fix(label): dot not add dots if the label height > 1 font line height 4d61f38
- fix(event): crash if an object was deleted in an event 9810920
- fix(build) fix sdl build with make 43729d1
- fix(config): fix anonymous choice 71c739c
- chore(docs): fix lv\_list\_add\_text a5fbf22
- fix(png) check png magic number to be sure it's a png image 1092550
- fix(btnmatrix): fix crash if an empty btnmatrix is pressed 2392f58
- fix(mem/perf monitor): fix issue introduced in #2910 0788d91
- fix(layout) fix layout recalculation trigger in lv\_obj\_add/clear\_fleg ee65410
- fix(obj) fix lv\_obj\_fade\_in 4931384
- fix(draw): fix clipping children to parent 5c98ac8
- fix: remove symlinks to be accepted as an Ardunio library 6701d36

- chore: fix typos in FATFS config 74091c4
- fix(refr): fix missed buffer switch in double full-screen buffer + direct\_mode 731ef5a
- chore(qrcode): fix warnings e9d7080
- docs(event): tell to not adjust widgets in draw events 933d67f
- fix(table, chart): fix memory leaks 8d52de1
- fix(event): handle object deletion in indev->fedback cb bfc8edf
- fix(roller): snap on press lost fa9340c
- fix(dropdown) be sure the list is the top object on the screen cb7fc2b
- fix(img) fix invalidation issue on transformations d5ede0e
- fix(obj) fix comments of lv\_obj\_set\_pos/x/y b9a5078

# **11.11.7 Examples**

- example: add non-null judgment to lv\_example\_obj\_2 2799
- example(table): fix text alignment b03dc9c

#### 11.11.8 Docs

- docs(demos) update information to reflect new layout 3029
- docs(porting): remove duplicated content 2984
- docs(display) fix typo 2946
- docs(get-started) add introduction for Tasmota and Berry 2874
- docs fix spelling, parameter descriptions, comments, etc 2865
- docs: spelling fixes 2828
- docs(style) minor style fix 2818
- docs(porting/display) fix formatting 2812
- docs(roadmap) update 084439e
- docs(widgets) fix edit links 7ed1a56
- docs(contributing) update commit message format 1cd851f
- docs(porting): add more details about adding lvgl to your project 6ce7348
- docs(indev): add description about gestures 2719862
- docs(style): describe const styles 28ffae8
- docs(faq): add "LVGL doesn't start, nothing is drawn on the display" section 0388d92
- docs add demos 02a6614
- docs(fs): update fs interface description to the latest API 285e6b3
- docs(format) let wrap 4bf49a8
- docs(imgbtn) fix typo d792c5f
- docs(porting) clarify that displays must be registered before input devices 1c64b78

- docs(event) fix lv\_event\_get\_original\_target vs lv\_event\_get\_current\_target cdd5128
- docs(events) rename LV\_EVENT\_APPLY to LV\_EVENT\_READY (#2791) bf6837f
- docs(gpu): link style properties and boxing model 6266851
- docs(gesture): clarify gesture triggering with scrolling e3b43ee
- docs(contributing): remove the mentioning of the dev branch 00d4ef3
- docs(bar) fix default range eeee48b
- docs(event): tell to not adjust widgets in draw events 933d67f
- docs(switch) improve wording b4986ab
- docs(font) fix example to match v8 2f80896

#### 11.11.9 Cl and tests

- test(bar): add unit tests 2845
- test(switch): add initial unit test 2794
- test(demo) add tests for widget and stress demos 3bd6ad8
- test(dropdown) fix to pass again 918b3de
- test add support for using system heap 446b1eb
- ci remove formatting request workflow 6de89e4
- ci initial support for cross-architecture tests 7008770
- ci create handler for formatting requests 7af7849
- test(style) add test for gradient da8f345
- test(event) add test for #2886 51ef9c2
- ci add workflow to check code formatting a2b555e
- ci attempt to speed up cross tests 80408f7
- ci apply my updates to the verify-formatting action 02f02fa
- ci: add arduino linter action f79b00c
- ci update action be9722c
- ci more formatting action updates 1f6037c
- ci disable LeakSanitizer on dockerized tests c9e1927
- · ci one last try at this for tonight dddafae
- ci try alternate checkout mechanism cb3de30
- test(style) fix compile error ba083df
- test(template) simplify \_test\_template.c b279f63
- ci force ccache to be saved every time a7c590f
- ci switch to codecov v2 6b84155
- ci more debugging for formatting action 2f8e4bc
- ci inline apt-get commands 90e2b9f

- ci(micropython) use ESP-IDF 4.4 b34fe9e
- · ci add 5k stack limit 4122dda
- ci force use of ccache in PATH 6de3fa8
- ci add back stack usage check at 4 kilobytes 89135d6
- ci temporarily disable stack usage check 1900c21
- ci(cross) use python3 instead of python df7eaa0
- ci use specific version tag 59b4769
- ci fix check style action 5bb3686
- ci fix typo in formatting action d1ccbf6
- ci test formatting action 065d821
- ci(micropython) switch to newer GCC action 1fa7257
- ci(style) force color on diff to help highlight whitespace changes 04f47ea
- ci(cross) install build-essential 772f219
- ci force pushing to upstream branch 8277f78
- ci ensure lvgl-bot is used to make commits 9fcf52a

# 11.12 v8.1.0 10 November 2021

## 11.12.1 Overview

v8.1 is a minor release, so besides many fixes it contains a lot of new features too.

Some of the most important features are

- Built in support for SDL based GPU drawing
- · Much faster circle drawing in the software renderer
- Several 3rd party libraries are merged directly into LVGL.
- · Add LVGL as an RT-Thread and ESP32 component

# 11.12.2 Breaking Changes

:warning: feat(calendar): add the header directly into the calendar widget 2e08f80

## 11.12.3 Architectural

• arch add small 3rd party libs to lvgl 2569

#### 11.12.4 New Features

- feat(display) add direct\_mode drawing mode 2460
- feat(conf): make LV\_MEM\_BUF\_MAX\_NUM configurable 2747
- feat(disp): add non-fullscreen display utilities 2724
- feat(rlottie) add LVGL-Rlottie interface as 3rd party lib 2700
- feat(rtthread): prepare for porting the device-driver of rt-thread 2719
- feat(fsdrv) add driver based on Win32 API 2701
- feat(span) indent supports percent for fix and break mode 2693
- feat(rt-thread): implement rt-thread sconscirpt 2674
- feat(lv\_spinbox) support both right-to-left and left-to-right digit steps when clicking encoder button 2644
- feat add support for rt-thread RTOS 2660
- feat(disp): Enable rendering to display subsection 2583
- feat(keyboard): add user-defined modes 2651
- feat(event) add LV\_EVENT\_CHILD\_CREATED/DELETED 2618
- feat(btnmatrix/keyboard): add option to show popovers on button press 2537
- feat(msgbox) add a content area for custom content 2561
- feat(tests): Include debug information to test builds 2568
- feat(drawing) hardware accelerated rendering by SDL2 2484
- feat(msgbox): omit title label unless needed 2539
- feat(msgbox): add function to get selected button index 2538
- feat(make) add lvgl interface target for micropython 2529
- feat(obj) add lv\_obj\_move\_to\_index(obj, index), renamed lv\_obj\_get\_child\_id(obj) to lv\_obj\_get\_index(obj)
   2514
- feat(obj) add ly obj swap() function 2461
- feat(mem) LV\_MEM\_POOL\_ALLOC 2458
- feat(switch) add smooth animation when changing state 2442
- feat(anim) add interface for handling ly\_anim user data. 2415
- feat(obj) add lv\_is\_initialized 2402
- feat(obj) Backport keypad and encoder scrolling from v7 lv page to v8 lv obj 2390
- feat(snapshot) add API to take snapshot for object 2353
- feat(anim) add anim timeline 2309
- feat(span) Add missing spangroup functions 2379
- feat(img) add img\_size property 2284

- feat(calendar) improve MicroPython example 2366
- feat(spinbox) add function to set cursor to specific position 2314
- feat(timer) check if lv\_tick\_inc is called aa6641a
- feat(event, widgets) improve the parameter of LV\_EVENT\_DRAW\_PART\_BEGIN/END 88c4859
- feat(docs) improvements to examples 4b8c73a
- feat(obj) send LV EVENT DRAW PART BEGIN/END for MAIN and SCROLLBAR parts b203167
- feat(led) send LV\_EVENT\_DRAW\_PART\_BEGIN/END fcd4aa3
- feat(chart) send LV\_EVENT\_DRAW\_PART\_BEGIN/END before/after the division line drawing section.
   e0ae2aa
- feat(tests) upload coverage to codecov 4fff99d
- feat(conf) add better check for Kconfig default f8fe536
- feat(draw) add LV\_BLEND\_MODE\_MULTIPLY cc78ef4
- feat(test) add assert for screenshot compare 2f7a005
- feat(event) pass the scroll animation to LV EVENT SCROLL BEGIN ca54ecf
- feat(obj) place the scrollbar to the left with RTL base dir. 906448e
- feat(log) allow overwriting LV\_LOG\_... macros 17b8a76
- feat(arc) add support to LV OBJ FLAG ADV HITTEST dfa4f5c
- feat(event) add LV\_SCREEN\_(UN)LOAD\_START 7bae9e3
- feat(obj) add lv\_obj\_del\_delayed() c6a2e15
- feat(docs) add view on GitHub link a716ac6
- feat(event) add LV\_EVENT\_SCREEN\_LOADED/UNLOADED events ee5369e
- feat(textarea) remove the need of lv\_textarea\_set\_align 56ebb1a
- feat(rt-thread): support LVGL projects with GCC/Keil(AC5)/Keil(AC6)/IAR 32d33fe
- feat(docs) lazy load individual examples as well 918d948
- feat: add LV\_USE\_MEM\_PERF/MONITOR\_POS acd0f4f
- feat(canvas) add lv\_canvas\_set\_px\_opa b3b3ffc
- feat(event) add lv\_obj\_remove\_event\_cb\_with\_user\_data 4eddeb3
- feat(obj) add lv obj get x/y aligned 98bc1fe

#### 11.12.5 Performance

- perf(draw) reimplement circle drawing algorithms 2374
- perf(anim\_timeline) add lv\_anim\_timeline\_stop() 2411
- perf(obj) remove lv\_obj\_get\_child\_cnt from cycle limit checks ebb9ce9
- perf(draw) reimplement rectangle drawing algorithms 5b3d3dc
- perf(draw) ignore masks if they don't affect the current draw area a842791
- perf(refresh) optimize where to wait for lv\_disp\_flush\_ready with 2 buffers d0172f1

perf(draw) speed up additive blending 3abe517

## 11.12.6 Fixes

- fix(bidi): add weak characters to the previous strong character's run 2777
- fix(draw\_img): radius mask doesn't work in specific condition 2786
- fix(border\_post): ignore bg\_img\_opa draw when draw border\_post 2788
- fix(refresh) switch to portable format specifiers 2781
- fix(stm32) Mark unused variable in stm32 DMA2D driver 2782
- fix(conf): Make LV\_COLOR\_MIX\_ROUND\_OFS configurable 2766
- fix(misc): correct the comment and code style 2769
- fix(draw\_map) use existing variables instead function calls 2776
- fix(draw\_img): fix typos in API comments 2773
- fix(draw\_img):radius Mask doesn't work in Specific condition 2775
- fix(proto) Remove redundant prototype declarations 2771
- fix(conf) better support bool option from Kconfign 2555
- fix(draw\_border):draw error if radius == 0 and parent clip\_corner == true 2764
- fix(msgbox) add declaration for lv\_msgbox\_content\_class 2761
- fix(core) add L suffix to enums to ensure 16-bit compatibility 2760
- fix(anim): add lv\_anim\_get\_playtime 2745
- fix(area) minor fixes 2749
- fix(mem): ALIGN\_MASK should equal 0x3 on 32bit platform 2748
- fix(template) prototype error 2755
- fix(anim): remove time\_orig from lv\_anim\_t 2744
- fix(draw\_rect):bottom border lost if enable clip\_corner 2742
- fix(anim) and improvement 2738
- fix(draw border):border draw error if border width > radius 2739
- fix(fsdrv): remove the seek call in fs\_open 2736
- fix(fsdrv): skip the path format if LV\_FS\_xxx\_PATH not defined 2726
- fix: mark unused variable with LV UNUSED(xxx) instead of (void)xxx 2734
- fix(fsdrv): fix typo error in commit 752fba34f677ad73aee 2732
- fix(fsdrv): return error in case of the read/write failure 2729
- fix(refr) silence compiler warning due to integer type mismatch 2722
- fix(fs): fix the off-by-one error in the path function 2725
- fix(timer): remove the code duplication in lv\_timer\_exec 2708
- fix(async): remove the wrong comment from lv\_async\_call 2707
- fix(kconfig): change CONFIG\_LV\_THEME\_DEFAULT\_FONT to CONFIG\_LV\_FONT\_DEFAULT 2703

- fix add MP support for LVGL 3rd party libraries 2666
- fix(png) memory leak for sjpg and use lv\_mem\_... in lv\_png 2704
- fix(gif) unified whence and remove off\_t 2690
- fix(rt-thread): include the rt-thread configuration header file 2692
- fix(rt-thread): fix the ci error 2691
- fix(fsdrv) minor fs issue 2682
- fix(hal) fix typos and wording in docs for lv\_hal\_indev.h 2685
- fix(hal tick): add precompile !LV\_TICK\_CUSTOM for global variables and lv\_tick\_inc() 2675
- fix(anim\_timeline) avoid calling lv\_anim\_del(NULL, NULL) 2628
- fix(kconfig) sync Kconfig with the latest lv\_conf\_template.h 2662
- fix(log) reduce the stack usage in log function 2649
- fix(conf) make a better style alignment in lv\_conf\_internal.h 2652
- fix(span) eliminate warning in lv\_get\_snippet\_cnt() 2659
- fix(config): remove the nonexistent Kconfig 2654
- fix(Kconfig): add LV\_MEM\_ADDR config 2653
- fix(log): replace printf with fwrite to save the stack size 2655
- fix typos 2634
- fix LV\_FORMAT\_ATTRIBUTE fix for gnu > 4.4 2631
- fix(meter) make lv\_meter\_indicator\_type\_t of type uint8\_t 2632
- fix(span):crash if span->txt = "" 2616
- fix(disp) set default theme also for non-default displays 2596
- fix(label):LONG\_DOT mode crash if text Utf-8 encode > 1 2591
- fix( example) in lv\_example\_scroll\_3.py float\_btn should only be created once 2602
- fix lv\_deinit when LV\_USE\_GPU\_SDL is enabled 2598
- fix add missing LV\_ASSERT\_OBJ checks 2575
- fix(lv\_conf\_internal\_gen.py) formatting fixes on the generated file 2542
- fix(span) opa bug 2584
- fix(snapshot) snapshot is affected by parent's style because of wrong coords 2579
- fix(label):make draw area contain ext\_draw\_size 2587
- fix(btnmatrix): make ORed values work correctly with lv\_btnmatrix\_has\_btn\_ctrl 2571
- fix compiling of examples when cmake is used 2572
- fix(lv\_textarea) fix crash while delete non-ascii character in pwd mode 2549
- fix(lv\_log.h): remove the duplicated semicolon from LV\_LOG\_xxx 2544
- fix(zoom) multiplication overflow on 16-bit platforms 2536
- fix(printf) use \_\_has\_include for more accurate limits information 2532
- fix(font) add assert in ly font.c if the font is NULL 2533

- fix(lv\_types.h): remove c/c++ compiler version check 2525
- fix(lv\_utils.c): remove the unneeded header inclusion 2526
- fix(Kconfig) fix the comment in LV\_THEME\_DEFAULT\_DARK 2524
- fix(sprintf) add format string for rp2 port 2512
- fix(span) fix some bugs (overflow,decor,align) 2518
- fix(color) Bad cast in ly color mix() caused UB with 16bpp or less 2509
- fix(imgbtn) displayed incorrect when the coordinate is negative 2501
- fix(event) be sure to move all elements in copy "lv\_obj\_remove\_event\_cb" 2492
- fix(draw) use correct pointer in lv\_draw\_mask assertion 2483
- feat(mem) LV\_MEM\_POOL\_ALLOC 2458
- fix(cmake) require 'main' for Micropython 2444
- fix(docs) add static keyword to driver declaration 2452
- fix(build) remove main component dependency 2420
- fix circle drawing algorithms 2413
- fix(docs) wrong spelling of words in pictures 2409
- fix(chart) fixed point-following cursor during vertical scroll in charts 2400
- fix(chart) fixed cursor positioning with large Y rescaling without LV USE LARGE COORD 2399
- fix(grid.h) typos 2395
- fix(anim\_timeline) heap use after free 2394
- fix(snapshot) add missing import on MicroPython example 2389
- fix(disp) Fix assert failure in lv\_disp\_remove 2382
- fix(span) modify the underline position 2376
- fix(color) remove extraneous \_LV\_COLOR\_MAKE\_TYPE\_HELPER 2372
- fix(spinner) should not be clickable 2373
- fix(workflow) silence SDL warning for MicroPython 2367
- fix (span) fill LV\_EVENT\_GET\_SELF\_SIZE 2360
- fix(workflow) change MicroPython workflow to use master 2358
- fix(disp) fix memory leak in ly disp remove 2355
- fix(lv\_obj.h)typos 2350
- fix(obj) delete useless type conversion 2343
- fix(lv\_obj\_scroll.h) typos 2345
- fix(txt) enhance the function of break\_chars 2327
- fix(vglite): update for v8 e3e3eea
- fix(widgets) use lv\_obj\_class for all the widgets 3fb8baf
- fix(refr) reduce the nesting level in lv\_refr\_area 2df1282
- fix(pxp): update for v8 8a2a4a1

- fix(obj) move clean ups from lv\_obj\_del to lv\_obj\_destructor b063937
- fix (draw) fix arc bg image drawing with full arcs c3b6c6d
- fix(pxp): update RTOS macro for SDK 2.10 00c3eb1
- fix(textarea) style update in oneline mode + improve sroll to cursor 60d9a5e
- feat(led) send LV\_EVENT\_DRAW\_PART\_BEGIN/END fcd4aa3
- fix warnings introduced by 3fb8baf5 e302403
- fix(roller) fix partial redraw of the selected area 6bc40f8
- fix(flex) fix layout update and invalidation issues 5bd82b0
- fix(indev) focus on objects on release instead of press 76a8293
- fix tests 449952e
- fix(dropdown) forget the selected option on encoder longpress e66b935
- fix(obj) improve how the focusing indev is determined a04f2de
- fix(workflow) speed up MicroPython workflow 38ad5d5
- fix(test) do not including anything in test files when not running tests 9043860
- fix tests 36b9db3
- fix(scroll) fire LV\_EVENT\_SCROLL\_BEGIN in the same spot for both axes b158932
- fix(btnmatrix) fix button invalidation on focus change 77cedfa
- fix(tlsf) do not use <assert.h> c9745b9
- fix(template) include lvgl.h in lv\_port\_\*\_template.c files 0ae15bd
- fix(docs) add margin for example description b5f632e
- fix(imgbtn) use the correct src in LV\_EVENT\_GET\_SELF\_SIZE 04c515a
- fix(color) remove extraneous cast for 8-bit color 157534c
- fix(workflow) use same Unix port variant for MicroPython submodules ac68b10
- fix(README) improve grammar de81889
- fix(printf) skip defining attribute if pycparser is used ee9bbea
- fix(README) spelling correction 41869f2
- fix(color) overflow with 16-bit color depth fe6d8d7
- fix(docs) consider an example to be visible over a wider area 145a0fa
- fix(codecov) disable uploading coverage for pull requests 27d88de
- fix(arc) disable LV\_OBJ\_FLAG\_SCROLL\_CHAIN by default f172eb3
- fix(template) update lv\_objx\_template to v8 38bb8af
- fix(align) avoid circular references with LV\_SIZE\_CONTENT 038b781
- fix(draw) with additive blending with 32-bit color depth 786db2a
- fix(arc) fix arc invalidation again 5ced080
- fix(align) fix lv\_obj\_align\_to 93b38e9
- fix(scroll) keep the scroll position on object deleted 52edbb4

- fix(dropdown) handle LV\_KEY\_ENTER 8a50edd
- fix various minor warnings 924bc75
- fix(textarea) various cursor drawing fixes 273a0eb
- fix(label) consider base dir lv\_label\_get\_letter\_pos in special cases 6df5122
- fix(imgbtn) add lv\_imgbtn\_set\_state 26e15fa
- fix(printf) add (int) casts to log messages to avoid warnings on %d d9d3f27
- fix(test) silence make 7610d38
- fix(test) silence make 37fd9d8
- fix(calendar) update the MP example 0bab4a7
- fix(scroll) fix scroll\_area\_into\_view with objects larger than the parent 5240fdd
- fix(msgbox) handle NULL btn map parameter 769c4a3
- fix (scroll) do not send unnecessary scroll end events 3ce5226
- fix(obj\_pos) consider all alignments in content size calculation but only if x and y = 0 5b27ebb
- fix(img decoder) add error handling if the dsc->data = NULL  $d\theta c1c67$
- fix(txt): skip basic arabic vowel characters when processing conjunction 5b54800
- fix(typo) rename LV\_OBJ\_FLAG\_SNAPABLE to LV\_OBJ\_FLAG\_SNAPPABLE e697807
- fix(ly printf.h): to eliminate the errors in Keil and IAR f6d7dc7
- fix(draw) fix horizontal gradient drawing 4c034e5
- fix(dropdown) use LV\_EVENT\_READY/CANCEL on list open/close 4dd1d56
- fix(table) clip overflowing content 8c15933
- fix(test) add #if guard to exclude test related files from the build c12a22e
- fix(test) add #if guard to exclude test related files from the build fc364a4
- fix(freetype) fix underline calculation 76c8ee6
- fix(style) refresh ext. draw pad for padding and bg img 37a5d0c
- fix(draw) underflow in subpixel font drawing 6d5ac70
- fix(scrollbar) hide the scrollbar if the scrollble flag is removed 188a946
- fix(color): minor fixes(#2767) a4978d0
- fix(group) skip object if an of the parents is hidden 5799c10
- fix(obj) fix size invalidation issue on padding change 33ba722
- fix(label) do not bidi process text in lv\_label\_ins\_text e95efc1
- fix(refr) set disp\_drv->draw\_buf->flushing\_last correctly with sw rotation c514bdd
- fix(draw) fix drawing small arcs 8081599
- fix(chart) invalidation with LV\_CHART\_UPDATE\_MODE\_SHIFT d61617c
- fix(build) fix micropython build error 54338f6
- fix(draw) fix border width of simple (radius=0, no masking) borders 20f1867
- fix(calendar) fix calculation today and highlighted day 8f0b5ab

- fix(style) initialize colors to black instead of zero 524f8dd
- fix(sjpg) remove unnecessary typedefs c2d93f7
- fix(label) fix clipped italic letters 2efa6dc
- fix(draw) shadow drawing with large shadow width f810265
- fix(dropdown) add missing invalidations 33b5d4a
- fix(dropdown) adjust the handling of keys sent to the dropdown e41c507
- fix(disp) be sure the pending scr load animation is finished in lv\_scr\_load\_anim eb6ae52
- fix(color) fox color premult precision with 16-bit color depth f334226
- fix(obj\_pos) save x,y even if the object is on a layout a9b660c
- fix(scrollbar) hide the scrollbar if the scrollable flag is removed d9c6ad0
- fix(dropdown) fix list position with RTL base direction 79edb37
- fix(obj) fix lv\_obj\_align\_to with RTL base direction 531afcc
- fix(chart) fix sending LV\_EVENT\_DRAW\_PART\_BEGIN/END for the cursor 34b8cd9
- fix(arduino) fix the prototype of my\_touchpad\_read in the LVGL\_Arduino.ino 1a62f7a
- fix(checkbox) consider the bg border when positioning the indicator a39dac9
- fix(dropdown) send LV\_EVENT\_VALUE\_CHANGED to allow styling of the list dae7039
- fix(group) fix infinite loop bdce0bc
- fix(keyboard) use LVGL heap functions instead of POSIX b20a706
- fix(blend) fix green channel with additive blending 78158f0
- fix(btnmatrix) do not show pressed, focused or focus key states on disabled buttons 3df2a74
- fix(font) handle the last pixel of the glyphs in font loader correctly fa98989
- fix(table) fix an off-by-one issue in self size calculation ea2545a
- fix shadowed variable e209260
- fix shadowed variable df60018
- fix(chart) be sure the chart doesn't remain scrolled out on zoom out ad5b1bd
- fix(docs) commit to meta repo as lvgl-bot instead of actual commit author f0e8549
- fix(table) invalidate the table on cell value change cb3692e
- fix(group) allow refocusing objects 1520208
- fix(tabview) fix with left and right tabs 17c5744
- fix(msgbox) create modals on top layer instead of act screen 5cf6303
- fix(theme) show disabled state on buttons of btnmatrix, msgbox and keyboard 0be582b
- fix(label) update lv\_label\_get\_letter\_pos to work with LV\_BASE\_DIR\_AUTO too 580e05a
- fix(label) fix in lv\_label\_get\_letter\_pos with when pos==line\_start 58f3f56
- fix(gif) replace printf statement with LVGL logging 56f62b8
- fix(docs) add fsdrv back 64527a5
- fix(table) remove unnecessary invalidation on pressing 6f90f9c

- fix(chart) draw line chart indicator (bullet) fba37a3
- fix(anim) return the first anim if exec\_cb is NULL in lv\_anim\_get() fb7ea10
- fix(label) fix lv\_label\_get\_letter\_on with BIDI enabled 192419e
- fix(checkbox) add missing invalidations bb39e9d
- fix(draw) fix gradient calculation of the rectangle is clipped 13e3470
- fix(chart) fix typo in 655f42b8 6118d63
- fix(example) fix lv\_example\_chart\_2 89081c2
- fix(calendar) fix the position calculation today ad05e19
- fix(tick) minor optimization on ly tick inc call test b4305df
- fix(docs) use let instead of const for variable which gets changed 3cf5751
- fix(theme) fix the switch style in the default theme 0c0dc8e
- fix(tlsf) undef printf before define-ing it cc935b8
- fix(msgbox) prevent the buttons being wider than the msgbox 73e036b
- fix(chart) don't draw series lines with < 1 points 655f42b
- fix(tests) remove src/test\_runners when cleaning 6726b0f
- fix(label) remove duplicated lv\_obj\_refresh\_self\_size a070ecf
- fix(colorwheel) disable LV OBJ FLAG SCROLL CHAIN by default 48d1c29
- fix(obj) do not set the child's position in lv\_obj\_set\_parent d89a5fb
- feat: add LV\_USE\_MEM\_PERF/MONITOR\_POS acd0f4f
- fix(scroll) in scroll to view functions respect disabled LV\_OBJ\_FLAG\_SCROLLABLE 9318e02
- fix(flex) remove unused variable 747b6a2
- feat(canvas) add lv\_canvas\_set\_px\_opa b3b3ffc
- fix(textarea) allow using cursor with not full bg\_opa c9d3965
- fix(txt) \_lv\_txt\_get\_next\_line return 0 on empty texts 82f3fbc
- fix(btnmatrix) always update row cnt 86012ae
- fix(scroll) minor fixes on obj scroll handling a4128a8
- fix(table) consider border width for cell positions f2987b6
- fix(log) be sure LV LOG ... is not empty if logs are disabled 47734c4
- fix(arc) fix LV\_ARC\_MODE\_REVERSE df3b969
- fix(obj) in lv\_obj\_move\_to\_index() do not send LV\_EVENT\_CHILD\_CHANGED on all changed child 32e8276
- feat(event) add lv\_obj\_remove\_event\_cb\_with\_user\_data 4eddeb3
- fix(draw) fix shadow drawing with radius=0 4250e3c
- fix(msgbox) directly store the pointer of all children eb5eaa3
- fix(draw) use the filtered colors in lv\_obj\_init\_draw\_xxx\_dsc() functions 78725f2
- fix(arc) fix full arc invalidation 98b9ce5
- chore(led) expose LV LED BRIGHT MIN/MAX in led.h 3f18b23

- fix(group) keep the focused object in lv\_group\_swap\_obj a997147
- fix(obj) swap objects in the group too in lv\_obj\_swap() 52c7558
- fix(theme) use opacity on button's shadow in the default theme c5342e9
- fix(win) enable clip\_corner and border\_post by default 493ace3
- fix(draw) fix rectangle drawing with clip\_corner enabled 01237da
- fix(arc) fix other invalidation issues b0a7337
- feat(obj) add lv\_obj\_get\_x/y\_aligned 98bc1fe
- fix(calendar) fix incorrect highlight of today adbac52
- fix(arc, meter) fix invalidation in special cases 0f14f49
- fix(canvas) invalidate the image on delete a1b362c
- fix(msgbox) return the correct pointer from lv\_msgbox\_get\_text 50ea6fb
- fix(bidi) fix the handling of LV\_BASE\_DIR\_AUTO in several widgets 7672847
- fix(build) remove main component dependency (#2420) f2c2393
- fix(meter) fix inner mask usage c28c146
- fix(log) fix warning for empty log macros 4dba8df
- fix(theme) improve button focus of keyboard 2504b7e
- fix(tabview) send LV EVENT VALUE CHANGED only once 933d282
- fix(obj style) fix children reposition if the parent's padding changes. 57cf661
- fix(template) update indev template for v8 d8a3d3d
- fix(obj) detecting which indev sent LV\_EVENT\_FOCUS f03d4b8
- fix(roller) adjust the size of the selected area correctly 01d1c87
- fix(imgbtn) consider width==LV\_SIZE\_CONTENT if only mid. img is set 7e49f48
- fix(flex) fix NULL pointer dereference 97ba12f
- fix(obj, switch) do not send LV\_EVENT\_VALUE\_CHANGED twice 713b39e
- fix(coords) fix using large coordinates 428db94
- fix(chart) fix crash if no series are added c728b5c
- fix(meter) fix needle image invalidation 54d8e81
- fix(mem) add ly prefix to tlsf functions and types 0d52b59
- fix(pxp) change LV\_COLOR\_TRANSP to LV\_COLOR\_CHROMA\_KEY to v8 compatibility 81f3068

# 11.12.7 Examples

- example(chart) add area chart example 2507
- example(anim) add demo to use cubic-bezier 2393
- feat(example) add lv\_example\_chart\_9.py 2604
- feat(example) add lv\_example\_chart\_8.py 2611
- feat(example) chart example to add gap between the old and new data 2565
- feat(example) add ly example list 2 2545
- feat(examples) add MicroPython version of ly\_example\_anim\_3 and allow loading roller font dynamically 2412
- feat(examples) added MP version of second tabview example 2347
- fix(example):format codes 2731
- fix(example) minor fixes in ly\_example\_chart\_2.py 2601
- feat(example) add text with gradient example 462fbcb
- fix(example\_roller\_3) mask free param bug 2553
- fix(examples) don't compile assets unless needed 2523
- fix(example) scroll example sqort types 2498
- fix(examples) join usage 2425
- fix(examples) add missing lv.PART.INDICATOR 2423
- fix(examples) use lv.grid\_fr for MicroPython 2419
- fix(examples) remove symlinks 2406
- fix(examples) import 'u'-prefixed versions of modules 2365
- fix(examples) remove cast in MP scripts 2354
- fix(examples) fix MicroPython examples and run the examples with CI 2339
- fix(examples) align with renamed Micropython APIs 2338
- fix(examples) adjust canvas example for MicroPython API change 52d1c2e
- fix(example) revert test code 77e2c1f
- feat(example) add checkbox example for radio buttons d089b36
- feat(example) add text with gradient example 462fbcb
- fix(examples) exclude example animing images if animing is disabled 4d7d306
- fix(example) adjust the object sizes in lv\_example\_anim\_timeline\_1() 71a10e4
- fix(example) revert text code from lv\_example\_checkbox\_2 28e9593

### 11.12.8 Docs

- docs: fix typo 2765
- docs(colorwheel) fix old API names 2643
- docs(display) fix typo 2624
- docs add static for lv\_indev\_drv\_t 2605
- docs(animimg) add to extra widgets index and fix example 2610
- docs(animimg) Add missing animation image page 2609
- docs(group) remove reference to ly\_cont which is gone in v8 2580
- docs(style) use correct API name for local styles 2550
- docs(all) Proofread, fix typos and add clarifications in confusing areas 2528
- docs(flex) update flex.md 2517
- docs more spelling fixes 2499
- docs fix typo: arae -> area 2488
- docs(readme) fix typo: hosing → hosting. 2477
- docs update company name and year 2476
- docs fix typos 2472
- docs(overview) fix typo 2465
- docs(bar) fix typos in widget examples 2463
- docs(overview) fix typo 2454
- docs(chart) typos 2427
- docs(layout) add internal padding paragraph to grid and flex layout p... 2392
- docs(porting) fix indev example to remove v7 bool return 2381
- docs(README) fix broken references 2329
- docs(grid) typo fix 2310
- docs(color) language fixes 2302
- docs(lv\_obj\_style) update add\_style and remove\_style function headers 2287
- docs(contributing) add commit message format section 3668e54
- docs minor typo fixes 84c0086
- docs(arduino) update some outdated information 9a77102
- docs(keyboard) add note regarding event handler 255f729
- docs minor CSS fix acbb680
- docs minor CSS improvements 7f367d6
- docs(keyboard) change LV KEYBOARD MODE NUM to LV KEYBOARD MODE NUMBER 6e83d37
- docs(textarea) clarify the use of text selection bg\_color 65673c0
- docs list all examples on one page 25acaf4
- docs(examples) add MicroPython examples 6f37c4f

- docs(filesystem) update to v8 7971ade
- docs(style) complete the description of style the properties 55e8846
- docs example list fixes cd600d1
- docs(style) complete the description of style the properties ff087da
- docs(README) update links, examples, and add services menu 3471bd1
- docs(color) update colors' docs 9056b5e
- docs update lv\_fs.h, layer and align.png to v8 31ab062
- docs(color) minor fix ac8f453
- docs update changelog c386110
- docs(extra) add extra/README.md 8cd504d
- docs add lazy load to the iframes of the examples c49e830
- docs(os) add example and clarify some points d996453
- docs(rlottie) fix build error ce0b564
- docs include paths in libs f5f9562
- docs libs fixes 8e7bba6
- docs(obj) add comment lv\_obj\_get\_x/y/width/height about postponed layout recalculation 533066e
- docs fix example list ed77ed1
- docs describe the options to include or skip lv\_conf.h 174ef66
- docs(overview) spelling fixes d2efb8c
- docs(table) describe keypad/encoder navigation 749d1b3
- docs update CHANGELOG 0f8bc18
- docs(image) mention the frame\_id parameter of lv\_img\_decoder\_open 2433732
- docs(arduino) update how to use the examples 06962a5
- docs(rlottie): fix typo in commands ed9169c
- docs(indev, layer) update ly obj set click() to ly obj add flag() bcd99e8
- docs update version support table e6e98ab
- docs fix example list c6f99ad
- docs(examples) add <hr/> to better separate examples a1b59e3
- docs(checkbox) update the comment lv\_checkbox\_set\_text\_static 3e0ddd0
- docs(grid) fix missing article da0c97a
- docs(display) fix grammar in one spot 5dbea7d
- docs(style) fix typo in style property descriptions 4e3b860
- docs(flex) fix typo in flex grow section e5fafc4
- docs(indev) clarify purpose of continue reading flag 706f81e
- docs(license) update company name and year 7c1eb00
- docs fix typo 8ab8064

- docs add libs to the main index 1a8fed5
- docs add btn\_example.png 8731ef1
- docs(btnmatrix) fix typo with set\_all/clear\_all parameters 51a82a1

#### 11.12.9 Cl and tests

- ci(micropython) fix git fetch 2757
- test(txt) initial unit tests and general code cleanup/fixes 2623
- test add setUp and tearDown to test template 2648
- test(arc) add initial unit tests 2617
- ci(micropython) add ESP32 and STM32 tests 2629
- test(checkbox) add initial tests 2551
- test(ci) build and run tests in parallel. 2515
- ci(tests) run tests using ctest 2503
- ci(tests) add dependency on GNU parallel 2510
- ci(tests) use common script to install development prereqs 2504
- test convert Makefile to CMake 2495
- test Refactor unit test scripts. 2473
- test(font\_loader) migrate the existing font loader test bc5b3be
- test add build test again, add dropdown test, integrate gcov and gvocr e35b1d0
- test(dropdown) add tess for keypad and encoder 4143b80
- test add keypad and encoder emulators e536bb6
- tests add mouse emulator 2ba810b
- tests add README b765643
- test add move tests to test\_cases and test\_runners directories e9e010a
- test fix CI build error c38cae2
- ci add config for 8bpp 3eacc59
- test move more source files to src folder 3672f87
- test update CI for the new tests a3898b9
- test cleaned up report folder b9b4ba5
- test fix build error 61cda59
- test(font\_loader) migrate the existing font loader test d6dbbaa
- test add move tests to test\_cases and test\_runners directories d2e735e
- test add 3rd party libs to all tests and also fix them 7a95fa9
- test(arc): add test case for adv\_hittest e83df6f
- ci create check for lv\_conf\_internal.h 5d8285e
- test fix warning and docs build error d908f31

- ci(micropython) add rp2 port 1ab5c96
- test(dropdown) remove dummy test case 9fb98da
- ci(codecov) hide statuses on commits for now 0b7be77
- ci(docs) run apt-get update before installation f215174
- test fix LV\_USE\_LOG\_LEVEL -> LV\_LOG\_LEVEL typo 80f0b09
- ci(micropython) add GCC problem matcher ab316a0
- test convert Makefile to CMake (#2495) 9c846ee

### 11.12.10 Others

- chore: replace (void)xxx with LV\_UNUSED(xxx) 2779
- animation improvement 2743
- Improve LV\_FORMAT\_ATTRIBUTE usage 2673
- Fix typo in commands to build rlottie 2723
- del(.gitmodules): delete .gitmodules 2718
- lv\_obj\_draw\_part\_dsc\_t.text\_length added 2694
- expose LV\_COLOR\_DEPTH and LV\_COLOR\_16\_SWAP in micropython 2679
- sync lvgl/lv\_fs\_if 2676
- build: always enable CMake install rule in default configuration 2636
- build: fix lib name in CMakeLists 2641
- build: remove use of 'project' keyword in CMakeLists 2640
- build add install rule to CMakeList.txt 2621
- Fixed row size calculation 2633
- arch add small 3rd party libs to lvgl 2569
- Kconfig: Add missing options 2597
- Espressif IDF component manager 2521
- chore(btnmatrix) removed unnecessary semicolon 2520
- Update README.md 2516
- Corrected a function name in obj.md 2511
- Simple spelling fixes 2496
- added lv\_obj\_move\_up() and lv\_obj\_move\_down() 2467
- Fix buf name error for "lv\_port\_disp\_template.c" and optimize the arduino example 2475
- Fix two examples in the docs with new v8 api 2486
- kconfig: minor fix for default dark theme option 2426
- doc(table) update doc on cell merging 2397
- added example lv\_example\_anim\_timeline\_1.py 2387
- refactor(printf) add printf-like function attribute to \_lv\_txt\_set\_text\_vfmt and lv\_label\_set\_text\_fmt 2332

- Update win.md 2352
- Nxp pxp vglite v8 dev 2313
- More Snapable --> Snappable replacements 2304
- Spelling and other language fixes to documentation 2293
- Update quick-overview.md 2295
- adding micropython examples 2286
- format run code-formtter.sh d67dd94
- Update ROADMAP.md 2b1ae3c
- Create .codecov.yml e53aa82
- refactor(examples) drop JS-specific code from header.py ef41450
- make test run on master and release/v8.\* 227402a
- Update release.yml 0838f12
- refactor(examples) drop usys import from header.py ad1f91a
- Update ROADMAP.md a38fcf2
- Revert "feat(conf) add better check for Kconfig default" a5793c7
- remove temporary test file a958c29
- start to implement release/patch 1626a0c
- chore(indev) minor formatting 79ab3d2
- add basic patch release script 1c3ecf1
- chore(example) minor improvements on lv\_example\_list\_2 bb6d6b7
- tool: add changelog\_gen.sh to automatically generate changelog 6d95521
- update version numbers to v8.1.0-dev 8691611
- chore(test) improve prints ea8bed3
- chore(test) improve prints 0c4bca0
- chore: update ly conf internal.h 41c2dd1
- chore(format) lv\_conf\_template.h minor formatting 3c86d77
- chore(docs) always deploy master to docs/master as well 6d05692
- Update CHANGELOG.md 48fd73d
- Fix compile errors 6c956cc
- Update textarea.md 6d8799f
- chore(assert) add warning about higher memory usage if LV\_USE\_ASSERT\_STYLE is enabled 33e4330
- Update page.html 9573bab
- chore(docs) force docs rebuild 4a0f413
- Fix typo error in color.md 572880c
- Update arc.md 2a9b9e6
- Update index.rst 9ce2c77

- chore(docs) minor formatting on example's GitHub link 75209e8
- chore(lv\_conf\_template) fix spelling mistake 9d134a9
- Update CHANGELOG.md 8472360
- chore(stale) disable on forks 93c1303
- Revert "fix(tests) remove src/test\_runners when cleaning" ae15a1b
- style fix usage of clang-format directives 2122583
- Revert "fix(indev) focus on objects on release instead of press" f61b2ca

## 11.13 v8.0.2 (16.07.2021)

- fix(theme) improve button focus of keyboard
- fix(tabview) send LV\_EVENT\_VALUE\_CHANGED only once
- fix(imgbtn) use the correct src in LV\_EVENT\_GET\_SELF\_SIZE
- fix(color) remove extraneous cast for 8-bit color
- fix(obj style) fix children reposition if the parent's padding changes.
- fix(color) remove extraneous \_LV\_COLOR\_MAKE\_TYPE\_HELPER (#2372)
- fix(spinner) should not be clickable (#2373)
- fix(obj) improve how the focusing indev is determined
- fix(template) update indev template for v8
- fix(printf) skip defining attribute if pycparser is used
- refactor(printf) add printf-like function attribute to \_lv\_txt\_set\_text\_vfmt and lv\_label\_set\_text\_fmt (#2332)
- fix(template) include lvgl.h in lv port \* template.c files
- fix(obj) detecting which indev sent LV EVENT FOCUS
- fix (span) fill LV\_EVENT\_GET\_SELF\_SIZE (#2360)
- fix(arc) disable LV\_OBJ\_FLAG\_SCROLL\_CHAIN by default
- fix (draw) fix arc bg image drawing with full arcs
- fix(disp) fix memory leak in lv\_disp\_remove (#2355)
- fix warnings introduced by 3fb8baf5
- fix(widgets) use lv\_obj\_class for all the widgets
- fix(obj) move clean ups from lv\_obj\_del to lv\_obj\_destructor
- fix(roller) fix partial redraw of the selected area
- fix(roller) adjust the size of the selected area correctly
- fix(obj) delete useless type conversion (#2343)
- fix(lv\_obj\_scroll.h) typos (#2345)
- fix(scroll) fire LV\_EVENT\_SCROLL\_BEGIN in the same spot for both axes
- fix(btnmatrix) fix button invalidation on focus change

- fix(textarea) style update in oneline mode + improve scroll to cursor
- fix(tlsf) do not use <assert.h>
- fix(imgbtn) consider width==LV\_SIZE\_CONTENT if only mid. img is set
- fix(refr) reduce the nesting level in lv\_refr\_area
- fix(txt) enhance the function of break chars (#2327)
- fix(pxp): update RTOS macro for SDK 2.10
- fix(vglite): update for v8
- fix(pxp): update for v8
- fix(flex) fix layout update and invalidation issues
- fix(flex) fix NULL pointer dereference
- fix(obj, switch) do not send LV\_EVENT\_VALUE\_CHANGED twice
- fix(color) overflow with 16-bit color depth
- fix(coords) fix using large coordinates
- fix(chart) fix crash if no series are added
- fix(chart) invalidation with LV\_CHART\_UPDATE\_MODE\_SHIFT
- fix(align) fix lv\_obj\_align\_to G
- fix(table) invalidate the table on cell value change
- fix(label) remove duplicated lv\_obj\_refresh\_self\_size
- fix(draw) underflow in subpixel font drawing
- fix (scroll) do not send unnecessary scroll end events

# 11.14 v8.0.1 (14.06.2021)

- docs(filesystem) update to v8 7971ade4
- fix(msgbox) create modals on top layer instead of act screen 5cf6303e
- fix(colorwheel) disable LV\_OBJ\_FLAG\_SCROLL\_CHAIN by default 48d1c292
- docs(grid) typo fix (#2310) 69d109d2
- fix(arduino) fix the prototype of my\_touchpad\_read in the LVGL\_Arduino.ino 1a62f7a6
- fix(meter) fix needle image invalidation 54d8e817
- fix(mem) add lv\_ prefix to tlsf functions and types 0d52b59c
- fix(calendar) fix the position calculation today ad05e196
- fix(typo) rename LV\_OBJ\_FLAG\_SNAPABLE to LV\_OBJ\_FLAG\_SNAPPABLE e697807c
- docs(color) language fixes (#2302) 07ecc9f1
- fix(tick) minor optimization on lv\_tick\_inc call test b4305df5
- Spelling and other language fixes to documentation (#2293) d0aaacaf
- fix(theme) show disabled state on buttons of btnmatrix, msgbox and keyboard 0be582b3

- fix(scroll) keep the scroll position on object deleted 52edbb46
- fix(msgbox) handle NULL btn map parameter 769c4a30
- fix(group) allow refocusing objects 1520208b
- docs(overview) spelling fixes d2efb8c6
- Merge branch 'master' of https://github.com/lvgl/lvgl 45960838
- feat(timer) check if ly tick inc is called aa6641a6
- feat(docs) add view on GitHub link a716ac6e
- fix(theme) fix the switch style in the default theme 0c0dc8ea
- docs fix typo 8ab80645
- Merge branch 'master' of https://github.com/lvgl/lvgl e796448f
- feat(event) pass the scroll animation to LV\_EVENT\_SCROLL\_BEGIN ca54ecfe
- fix(tabview) fix with left and right tabs 17c57449
- chore(docs) force docs rebuild 4a0f4139
- chore(docs) always deploy master to docs/master as well 6d05692d
- fix(template) update lv\_objx\_template to v8 38bb8afc
- docs(extra) add extra/README.md 8cd504d5
- Update CHANGELOG.md 48fd73d2
- Update quick-overview.md (#2295) 5616471c
- fix(pxp) change LV\_COLOR\_TRANSP to LV\_COLOR\_CHROMA\_KEY to v8 compatibility 81f3068d
- adding micropython examples (#2286) c60ed68e
- docs(color) minor fix ac8f4534
- fix(example) revert test code 77e2c1ff
- fix(draw) with additive blending with 32-bit color depth 786db2af
- docs(color) update colors' docs 9056b5ee
- Merge branch 'master' of https://github.com/lvgl/lvgl a711a1dd
- perf(refresh) optimize where to wait for lv\_disp\_flush\_ready with 2 buffers d0172f14
- docs(lv\_obj\_style) update add\_style and remove\_style function headers (#2287) 60f7bcbf
- fix memory leak of spangroup (#2285) 33e0926a
- fix make lv\_img\_cache.h public because cache invalidation is public 38ebcd81
- Merge branch 'master' of https://github.com/lvgl/lvgl 2b292495
- fix(btnmatrix) fix focus event handling 3b58ef14
- Merge pull request #2280 from lvgl/dependabot/pip/docs/urllib3-1.26.5 a2f45b26
- fix(label) calculating the clip area 57e211cc
- chore(deps): bump urllib3 from 1.26.4 to 1.26.5 in /docs b2f77dfc
- fix(docs) add docs about the default group 29bfe604

## 11.15 v8.0.0 (01.06.2021)

v8.0 brings many new features like simplified and more powerful scrolling, new layouts inspired by CSS Flexbox and Grid, simplified and improved widgets, more powerful events, hookable drawing, and more.

v8 is a major change and therefore it's not backward compatible with v7.

## 11.15.1 Directory structure

- The lv prefix is removed from the folder names
- The docs is moved to the lvgl repository
- The examples are moved to the lvgl repository
- Create an src/extra folder for complex widgets:
  - It makes the core LVGL leaner
  - In extra we can have a lot and specific widgets
  - Good place for contributions

## 11.15.2 Widget changes

- lv\_cont removed, layout features are moved to lv\_obj
- lv\_page removed, scroll features are moved to lv\_obj
- lv objmask the same can be achieved by events
- lv meter added as the union of lv linemeter and lv gauge
- lv\_span new widget mimicking HTML <span>
- lv\_animing new widget for simple slideshow animations
- + many minor changes and improvements

### 11.15.3 New scrolling

- Support "elastic" scrolling when scrolled in
- Support scroll chaining among any objects types (not only lv pagess)
- Remove lv\_drag. Similar effect can be achieved by setting the position in LV\_EVENT\_PRESSING
- Add snapping
- Add snap stop to scroll max 1 snap point

## 11.15.4 New layouts

- CSS Grid-like layout support
- CSS Flexbox-like layout support

## 11.15.5 Styles

- Optimize and simplify styles
- State is saved in the object instead of the style property
- Object size and position can be set in styles too

### 11.15.6 Events

- · Allow adding multiple events to an object
- A user data can be attached to the added events

## 11.15.7 Driver changes

- lv\_disp\_drv\_t, lv\_indev\_drv\_t, lv\_fs\_drv\_t needs to be static
- ...disp\_buf... is renamed to draw\_buf. See an initialization example here.
- No partial update if two screen sized buffers are set
- disp drv->full refresh = 1 makes always the whole display redraw.
- hor res and ver res need to be set in disp drv
- indev\_read\_cb returns void. To indicate that there is more that to read set data->continue\_reading = 1 in the read\_cb

## 11.15.8 Other changes

- Remove the copy parameter from create functions
- Simplified File system interface API
- Use a more generic inheritance
- · The built-in themes are reworked
- lv\_obj\_align now saved the alignment and realigns the object automatically but can't be used to align to other than the parent
- lv\_obj\_align\_to can align to an object but doesn't save the alignment
- lv\_pct(x) can be used to set the size and position in percentage
- There are many other changes in widgets that are not detailed here. Please refer to the documentation of the widgets.

## 11.15.9 New release policy

- · We will follow Release branches with GitLab flow
- Minor releases are expected in every 3-4 month
- master will always contain the latest changes

## 11.15.10 Migrating from v7 to v8

- First and foremost, create a new lv conf.h based on lv conf template.h.
- To try the new version it's recommended to use a simulator project and see the examples.
- When migrating your project to v8
  - Update the drivers are described above
  - Update the styles
  - Update the events
  - Use the new layouts instead of lv\_cont features
  - Use lv\_obj instead of lv\_page
  - See the changes in Colors
  - The other parts are mainly minor renames and refactoring. See the functions' documentation for descriptions.

# 11.16 v7.11.0 (16.03.2021)

#### 11.16.1 New features

- Add better screen orientation management with software rotation support
- Decide text animation's direction based on base dir (when using LV USE BIDI)

### 11.16.2 Bugfixes

- fix(gauge) fix needle invalidation
- fix(bar) correct symmetric handling for vertical sliders

# 11.17 v7.10.1 (16.02.2021)

### **11.17.1 Bugfixes**

- fix(draw) overlap outline with background to prevent aliasing artifacts
- fix(indev) clear the indev's act\_obj in lv\_indev\_reset
- fix(text) fix out of bounds read in \_lv\_txt\_get\_width
- fix(list) scroll list when button is focused using LV\_KEY\_NEXT/PREV

- fix(text) improve Arabic contextual analysis by adding hyphen processing and proper handling of lam-alef sequence
- fix(delete) delete animation after the children are deleted
- fix(gauge) consider paddings for needle images

## 11.18 v7.10.0 (02.02.2021)

#### 11.18.1 New features

- feat(indev) allow input events to be passed to disabled objects
- feat(spinbox) add inline get\_step function for MicroPython support

## 11.18.2 Bugfixes

• fix(btnmatrix) fix lv\_btnmatrix\_get\_active\_btn\_text() when used in a group

## 11.19 v7.9.1 (19.01.2021)

## 11.19.1 Bugfixes

- fix(cpicker) fix division by zero
- fix(dropdown) fix selecting options after the last one
- fix(msgbox) use the animation time provided
- fix(gpu\_nxp\_pxp) fix incorrect define name
- fix(indev) don't leave edit mode if there is only one object in the group
- fix(draw\_rect) fix draw pattern stack-use-after-scope error

# 11.20 v7.9.0 (05.01.2021)

#### 11.20.1 New features

- feat(chart) add lv\_chart\_remove\_series and lv\_chart\_hide\_series
- feat(img\_cache) allow disabling image caching
- calendar: make get\_day\_of\_week() public
- · Added support for Zephyr integration

## 11.20.2 Bugfixes

- fix(draw\_rect) free buffer used for arabic processing
- fix(win) arabic process the title of the window
- fix(dropdown) arabic process the option in lv\_dropdown\_add\_option
- fix(textarea) buffer overflow in password mode with UTF-8 characters
- fix(textarea) cursor position after hiding character in password mode
- fix(linemeter) draw critical lines with correct color
- fix(lv\_conf\_internal) be sure Kconfig defines are always uppercase
- fix(kconfig) handle disable sprintf float correctly.
- fix(layout) stop layout after recursion threshold is reached
- fix(gauge) fix redraw with image needle

## 11.21 v7.8.1 (15.12.2020)

## 11.21.1 Bugfixes

- fix(lv\_scr\_load\_anim) fix when multiple screens are loaded at the same time with delay
- fix(page) fix LV\_SCROLLBAR\_MODE\_DRAG

# 11.22 v7.8.0 (01.12.2020)

#### 11.22.1 New features

- make DMA2D non blocking
- add unscii-16 built-in font
- · add KConfig
- add lv refr get fps avg()

## 11.22.2 Bugfixes

- fix(btnmatrix) handle arabic texts in button matrices
- fix(indev) disabled object shouldn't absorb clicks but let the parent to be clicked
- fix(arabic) support processing again already processed texts with \_lv\_txt\_ap\_proc
- fix(textarea) support Arabic letter connections
- fix(dropdown) support Arabic letter connections
- fix(value\_str) support Arabic letter connections in value string property
- fix(indev) in LV\_INDEV\_TYPE\_BUTTON recognize 1 cycle long presses too
- fix(arc) make arc work with encoder

- fix(slider) adjusting the left knob too with encoder
- fix reference to LV\_DRAW\_BUF\_MAX\_NUM in lv\_mem.c
- fix(polygon draw) join adjacent points if they are on the same coordinate
- fix(linemeter) fix invalidation when setting new value
- fix(table) add missing invalidation when changing cell type
- refactor(roller) rename LV\_ROLLER\_MODE\_INIFINITE -> LV\_ROLLER\_MODE\_INFINITE

## 11.23 v7.7.2 (17.11.2020)

## 11.23.1 Bugfixes

- fix(draw triangle): fix polygon/triangle drawing when the order of points is counter-clockwise
- fix(btnmatrix): fix setting the same map with modified pointers
- fix(arc) fix and improve arc dragging
- label: Repair calculate back dot character logical error which cause infinite loop.
- fix(theme\_material): remove the bottom border from tabview header
- fix(imgbtn) guess the closest available state with valid src
- fix(spinbox) update cursor position in lv\_spinbox\_set\_step

## 11.24 v7.7.1 (03.11.2020)

## **11.24.1 Bugfixes**

- Respect btnmatrix's one\_check in lv\_btnmatrix\_set\_btn\_ctrl
- Gauge: make the needle images to use the styles from LV GAUGE PART PART
- Group: fix in lv group remove obj to handle deleting hidden objects correctly

# 11.25 v7.7.0 (20.10.2020)

#### 11.25.1 New features

- Add PXP GPU support (for NXP MCUs)
- Add VG-Lite GPU support (for NXP MCUs)
- Allow max. 16 cell types for table
- Add lv table set text fmt()
- Use margin on calendar header to set distances and padding to the size of the header
- Add text\_sel\_bg style property

## 11.25.2 Bugfixes

- Theme update to support text selection background
- Fix imgbtn state change
- Support RTL in table (draw columns right to left)
- Support RTL in pretty layout (draw columns right to left)
- · Skip objects in groups if they are in disabled state
- · Fix dropdown selection with RTL basedirection
- Fix rectangle border drawing with large width
- Fix lv\_win\_clean()

## 11.26 v7.6.1 (06.10.2020)

## 11.26.1 Bugfixes

- Fix BIDI support in dropdown list
- Fix copying base dir in lv\_obj\_create
- · Handle sub pixel rendering in font loader
- · Fix transitions with style caching
- · Fix click focus
- Fix imgbtn image switching with empty style
- Material theme: do not set the text font to allow easy global font change

# 11.27 v7.6.0 (22.09.2020)

#### 11.27.1 New features

· Check whether any style property has changed on a state change to decide if any redraw is required

## 11.27.2 Bugfixes

- · Fix selection of options with non-ASCII letters in dropdown list
- Fix font loader to support LV\_FONT\_FMT\_TXT\_LARGE

## 11.28 v7.5.0 (15.09.2020)

#### 11.28.1 New features

- Add clean\_dcache\_cb and lv\_disp\_clean\_dcache to enable users to use their own cache management function
- Add gpu\_wait\_cb to wait until the GPU is working. It allows to run CPU a wait only when the rendered data is needed.
- Add 10px and 8ox built in fonts

## 11.28.2 Bugfixes

- Fix unexpected DEFOCUS on lv\_page when clicking to bg after the scrollable
- Fix lv\_obj\_del and lv\_obj\_clean if the children list changed during deletion.
- Adjust button matrix button width to include padding when spanning multiple units.
- Add rounding to btnmatrix line height calculation
- Add decmopr buf to GC roots
- Fix division by zero in draw\_pattern (lv\_draw\_rect.c) if the image or letter is not found
- Fix drawing images with 1 px height or width

## 11.29 v7.4.0 (01.09.2020)

The main new features of v7.4 are run-time font loading, style caching and arc knob with value setting by click.

#### 11.29.1 New features

- Add lv\_font\_load() function Loads a lv\_font\_t object from a binary font file
- Add lv\_font\_free() function Frees the memory allocated by the lv\_font\_load() function
- · Add style caching to reduce access time of properties with default value
- · arc: add set value by click feature
- arc: add LV\_ARC\_PART\_KNOB similarly to slider
- send gestures event if the object was dragged. User can check dragging with lv\_indev\_is\_dragging(lv\_indev\_act()) in the event function.

## 11.29.2 Bugfixes

- · Fix color bleeding on border drawing
- Fix using 'LV\_SCROLLBAR\_UNHIDE' after 'LV\_SCROLLBAR\_ON'
- Fix cropping of last column/row if an image is zoomed
- · Fix zooming and rotating mosaic images
- Fix deleting tabview with LEFT/RIGHT tab position
- Fix btnmatrix to not send event when CLICK\_TRIG = true and the cursor slid from a pressed button
- Fix roller width if selected text is larger than the normal

## 11.30 v7.3.1 (18.08.2020)

## 11.30.1 Bugfixes

- · Fix drawing value string twice
- Rename lv\_chart\_clear\_serie to lv\_chart\_clear\_series and lv\_obj\_align\_origo to lv obj align mid
- Add linemeter's mirror feature again
- Fix text decor (underline strikethrough) with older versions of font converter
- Fix setting local style property multiple times
- · Add missing background drawing and radius handling to image button
- Allow adding extra label to list buttons
- Fix crash if lv table set col cnt is called before lv table set row cnt for the first time
- Fix overflow in large image transformations
- Limit extra button click area of button matrix's buttons. With large paddings it was counter-intuitive. (Gaps are mapped to button when clicked).
- Fix lv\_btnmatrix\_set\_one\_check not forcing exactly one button to be checked
- · Fix color picker invalidation in rectangle mode
- · Init disabled days to gray color in calendar

# 11.31 v7.3.0 (04.08.2020)

### 11.31.1 New features

- Add lv\_task\_get\_next
- Add lv\_event\_send\_refresh, lv\_event\_send\_refresh\_recursive to easily send LV\_EVENT\_REFRESH to object
- Add lv\_tabview\_set\_tab\_name() function used to change a tab's name

- Add LV\_THEME\_MATERIAL\_FLAG\_NO\_TRANSITION and LV\_THEME\_MATERIAL\_FLAG\_NO\_FOCUS flags
- Reduce code size by adding: LV\_USE\_FONT\_COMPRESSED and LV\_FONT\_USE\_SUBPX and applying some optimization
- Add LV MEMCPY MEMSET STD to use standard memcpy and memset

## 11.31.2 Bugfixes

- Do not print warning for missing glyph if its height OR width is zero.
- Prevent duplicated sending of LV\_EVENT\_INSERT from text area
- · Tidy outer edges of cpicker widget.
- Remove duplicated lines from lv\_tabview\_add\_tab
- btnmatrix: handle combined states of buttons (e.g. checked + disabled)
- textarea: fix typo in lv\_textarea\_set\_scrollbar\_mode
- gauge: fix image needle drawing
- fix using freed memory in \_lv\_style\_list\_remove\_style

## 11.32 v7.2.0 (21.07.2020)

#### 11.32.1 New features

- Add screen transitions with lv\_scr\_load\_anim()
- Add display background color, wallpaper and opacity. Shown when the screen is transparent. Can be used with lv\_disp\_set\_bg\_opa/color/image().
- Add LV CALENDAR WEEK STARTS MONDAY
- Add lv chart set x start point() function Set the index of the x-axis start point in the data array
- Add lv\_chart\_set\_ext\_array() function Set an external array of data points to use for the chart
- Add lv\_chart\_set\_point\_id() function Set an individual point value in the chart series directly based on index
- Add lv\_chart\_get\_x\_start\_point() function Get the current index of the x-axis start point in the data array
- Add lv\_chart\_get\_point\_id() function Get an individual point value in the chart series directly based on index
- Add ext\_buf\_assigned bit field to lv\_chart\_series\_t structure it's true if external buffer is assigned
  to series
- Add lv chart set series axis() to assign series to primary or secondary axis
- Add lv\_chart\_set\_y\_range() to allow setting range of secondary y-axis (based on lv\_chart\_set\_range but extended with an axis parameter)
- Allow setting different font for the selected text in lv\_roller

- Add theme->apply\_cb to replace theme->apply\_xcb to make it compatible with the MicroPython binding
- Add lv theme set base() to allow easy extension of built-in (or any) themes
- Add lv obj align x() and lv obj align y() functions
- Add lv\_obj\_align\_origo\_x() and lv\_obj\_align\_origo\_y() functions

## 11.32.2 Bugfixes

- tileview fix navigation when not screen sized
- Use 14px font by default to for better compatibility with smaller displays
- linemeter fix conversation of current value to "level"
- Fix drawing on right border
- · Set the cursor image non-clickable by default
- · Improve mono theme when used with keyboard or encoder

## 11.33 v7.1.0 (07.07.2020)

#### 11.33.1 New features

- Add focus parent attribute to lv obj
- Allow using buttons in encoder input device
- Add lv\_btnmatrix\_set/get\_align capability
- DMA2D: Remove dependency on ST CubeMX HAL
- Added max used propriety to lv mem monitor t struct
- In lv init test if the strings are UTF-8 encoded.
- Add user data to themes
- Add LV\_BIG\_ENDIAN\_SYSTEM flag to lv\_conf.h in order to fix displaying images on big endian systems.
- Add inline function lv\_checkbox\_get\_state(const lv\_obj\_t \* cb) to extend the checkbox functionality.
- Add inline function lv\_checkbox\_set\_state(const lv\_obj\_t \* cb, lv\_btn\_state\_t state) to extend the checkbox functionality.

## 11.33.2 Bugfixes

- lv img fix invalidation area when angle or zoom changes
- Update the style handling to support Big endian MCUs
- Change some methods to support big endian hardware.
- remove use of c++ keyword 'new' in parameter of function lv\_theme\_set\_base().
- Add LV BIG ENDIAN SYSTEM flag to ly conf.h in order to fix displaying images on big endian systems.
- Fix inserting chars in text area in big endian hardware.

## 11.34 v7.0.2 (16.06.2020)

## **11.34.1 Bugfixes**

- lv textarea fix wrong cursor position when clicked after the last character
- Change all text related indices from 16-bit to 32-bit integers throughout whole library. #1545
- · Fix gestures
- Do not call set px cb for transparent pixel
- · Fix list button focus in material theme
- Fix crash when a text area is cleared with the backspace of a keyboard
- Add version number to lv\_conf\_template.h
- Add log in true double buffering mode with set\_px\_cb
- lv\_dropdown: fix missing LV\_EVENT\_VALUE\_CHANGED event when used with encoder
- lv tileview: fix if not the {0;0} tile is created first
- lv debug: restructure to allow asserting in from lv misc too
- add assert if lv mem buf get() fails
- lv textarea: fix character delete in password mode
- Update LV\_OPA\_MIN and LV\_OPA\_MAX to widen the opacity processed range
- lv btnm fix sending events for hidden buttons
- lv\_gaguge make lv\_gauge\_set\_angle\_offset offset the labels and needles too
- Fix typo in the API scrllable -> scrollable
- tabview by default allow auto expanding the page only to right and bottom (#1573)
- · fix crash when drawing gradient to the same color
- chart: fix memory leak
- img: improve hit test for transformed images

# 11.35 v7.0.1 (01.06.2020)

## **11.35.1 Bugfixes**

- Make Micropython working by adding the required variables as GC\_ROOT
- Prefix some internal API functions with to reduce the API of LVGL
- Fix built-in SimSun CJK font
- Fix UTF-8 encoding when LV\_USE\_ARABIC\_PERSIAN\_CHARS is enabled
- Fix DMA2D usage when 32 bit images directly blended
- Fix lv\_roller in infinite mode when used with encoder
- Add lv\_theme\_get\_color\_secondary()

- Add LV COLOR MIX ROUND OFS to adjust color mixing to make it compatible with the GPU
- Improve DMA2D blending
- Remove memcpy from lv ll (caused issues with some optimization settings)
- lv\_chart fix X tick drawing
- · Fix vertical dashed line drawing
- · Some additional minor fixes and formattings

## 11.36 v7.0.0 (18.05.2020)

#### 11.36.1 Documentation

The docs for v7 is available at https://docs.littlevgl.com/v7/en/html/index.html

## 11.36.2 Legal changes

The name of the project is changed to LVGL and the new website is on https://lvgl.io

LVGL remains free under the same conditions (MIT license) and a company is created to manage LVGL and offer services.

## 11.36.3 New drawing system

Complete rework of LVGL's draw engine to use "masks" for more advanced and higher quality graphical effects. A possible use-case of this system is to remove the overflowing content from the rounded edges. It also allows drawing perfectly anti-aliased circles, lines, and arcs. Internally, the drawings happen by defining masks (such as rounded rectangle, line, angle). When something is drawn the currently active masks can make some pixels transparent. For example, rectangle borders are drawn by using 2 rectangle masks: one mask removes the inner part and another the outer part.

The API in this regard remained the same but some new functions were added:

- lv img set zoom: set image object's zoom factor
- lv\_img\_set\_angle: set image object's angle without using canvas
- lv\_img\_set\_pivot: set the pivot point of rotation

The new drawing engine brought new drawing features too. They are highlighted in the "style" section.

### 11.36.4 New style system

The old style system is replaced with a new more flexible and lightweighted one. It uses an approach similar to CSS: support cascading styles, inheriting properties and local style properties per object. As part of these updates, a lot of objects were reworked and the APIs have been changed.

- more shadows options: offset and spread
- gradient stop position to shift the gradient area and horizontal gradient
- LV BLEND MODE NORMAL/ADDITIVE/SUBTRACTIVE blending modes
- clip corner: crop the content on the rounded corners
- text underline and strikethrough

- dashed vertical and horizontal lines (dash gap, dash\_width)
- · outline: a border-like part drawn out of the background. Can have spacing to the background.
- pattern: display and image in the middle of the background or repeat it
- value display a text which is stored in the style. It can be used e.g. as a light-weighted text on buttons too.
- margin: similar to padding but used to keep space outside the object

Read the Style section of the documentation to learn how the new styles system works.

## 11.36.5 GPU integration

To better utilize GPUs, from this version GPU usage can be integrated into LVGL. In lv\_conf. h any supported GPUs can be enabled with a single configuration option.

Right now, only ST's DMA2D (Chrom-ART) is integrated. More will in the upcoming releases.

### 11.36.6 Renames

The following object types are renamed:

- sw -> switch
- ta -> textarea
- cb -> checkbox
- lmeter -> linemeter
- mbox -> msgbox
- · ddlist -> dropdown
- btnm -> btnmatrix
- · kb -> keyboard
- preload -> spinner
- lv\_objx folder -> lv\_widgets
- LV\_FIT\_FILL -> LV\_FIT\_PARENT
- LV\_FIT\_FLOOD -> LV\_FLOOD\_MAX
- LV\_LAYOUT\_COL\_L/M/R -> LV\_LAYOUT\_COLUMN\_LEFT/MID/RIGHT
- LV LAYOUT ROW T/M/B -> LV LAYOUT ROW TOP/MID/BOTTOM

## 11.36.7 Reworked and improved object

- dropdown: Completely reworked. Now creates a separate list when opened and can be dropped to down/up/left/right.
- label: body\_draw is removed, instead, if its style has a visible background/border/shadow etc it will be drawn. Padding really makes the object larger (not just virtually as before)
- arc: can draw background too.
- btn: doesn't store styles for each state because it's done naturally in the new style system.

- calendar: highlight the pressed datum. The used styles are changed: use LV\_CALENDAR\_PART\_DATE normal for normal dates, checked for highlighted, focused for today, pressed for the being pressed. (checked+pressed, focused+pressed also work)
- chart: only has LINE and COLUMN types because with new styles all the others can be described.
   LV\_CHART\_PART\_SERIES sets the style of the series. bg\_opa > 0 draws an area in LINE mode.
   LV\_CHART\_PART\_SERIES\_BG also added to set a different style for the series area. Padding in LV\_CHART\_PART\_BG makes the series area smaller, and it ensures space for axis labels/numbers.
- linemeter, gauge: can have background if the related style properties are set. Padding makes the scale/lines smaller. scale\_border\_width and scale\_end\_border\_width allow to draw an arc on the outer part of the scale lines.
- gauge: lv gauge set needle img allows use image as needle
- canvas: allow drawing to true color alpha and alpha only canvas, add lv\_canvas\_blur\_hor/ver and rename lv\_canvas\_rotate to lv\_canvas\_transform
- textarea: If available in the font use bullet (U+2022) character in text area password

## 11.36.8 New object types

• lv objmask: masks can be added to it. The children will be masked accordingly.

#### 11.36.9 Others

- Change the built-in fonts to Montserrat and add built-in fonts from 12 px to 48 px for every 2nd size.
- · Add example CJK and Arabic/Persian/Hebrew built-in font
- Add ° and "bullet" to the built-in fonts
- Add Arabic/Persian script support: change the character according to its position in the text.
- Add playback time to animations.
- Add repeat\_count to animations instead of the current "repeat forever".
- Replace LV LAYOUT PRETTY with LV LAYOUT PRETTY TOP/MID/BOTTOM

### 11.36.10 Demos

lv\_examples was reworked and new examples and demos were added

## 11.36.11 New release policy

- Maintain this Changelog for every release
- Save old major version in new branches. E.g. release/v6
- Merge new features and fixes directly into master and release a patch or minor releases every 2 weeks.

## 11.36.12 Migrating from v6 to v7

- First and foremost, create a new lv\_conf.h based on lv\_conf\_template.h.
- To try the new version it suggested using a simulator project and see the examples.
- If you have a running project, the most difficult part of the migration is updating to the new style system. Unfortunately, there is no better way than manually updating to the new format.
- The other parts are mainly minor renames and refactoring as described above.

## **TWELVE**

### **ROADMAP**

This is a summary for planned new features and a collection of ideas. This list indicates only the current intention and it can be changed.

## 12.1 v8.2

See #2790

### **12.2 Ideas**

- Reconsider color format management for run time color format setting, and custom color format usage. (Also RGB888)
- Make gradients more versatile
- Image transformations matrix
- Switch to RGBA colors in styles
- · Consider direct binary font format support
- Simplify groups. Discussion is here.
- lv\_mem\_alloc\_aligned(size, align)
- Text node. See #1701
- CPP binding. See Forum
- · Optimize font decompression
- Need static analyze (via coverity.io or something else)
- Support dot\_begin and dot\_middle long modes for labels
- Add new label alignment modes. #1656
- Support larger images: #1892
- · Curved text on path
- Variable binding improvements like Redux?
- Functional programming support, pure view? See here
- Circle layout. See #2871

# **INDEX**

Symbols	_lv_disp_draw_buf_t::buf1 (C++ member),
_keep_pedantic_happy (C++ type), 858	266
_lv_anim_core_init(C++ function), 457	_lv_disp_draw_buf_t::buf2 (C++ member),
_lv_anim_t (C++ struct), 462	lv disp draw buf t::buf act (C++ mem-
_lv_anim_t::act_time(C++ member), 462 _lv_anim_t::current_value(C++ member),	ber), 266
462	_lv_disp_draw_buf_t::flushing (C++ mem-
_lv_anim_t::deleted_cb(C++ member),462	ber), 267
_lv_anim_t::early_apply(C++ member),463	_lv_disp_draw_buf_t::flushing_last(C++
_lv_anim_t::end_value(C++ member),462	<pre>member), 267 _lv_disp_draw_buf_t::last_area(C++ mem-</pre>
_lv_anim_t::exec_cb (C++ member), 462	ber), 267
_lv_anim_t::get_value_cb(C++ member), 462 lv anim t::path cb(C++ member), 462	_lv_disp_draw_buf_t::last_part(C++ mem-
tv_anim_t::plath_cb (C++ member), 402 tv_anim_t::playback_delay (C++ member),	ber), 267
463	_lv_disp_draw_buf_t::size (C++ member),
_lv_anim_t::playback_now(C++ member),463	266
_lv_anim_t::playback_time (C++ member),	_lv_disp_drv_t(C++ struct), 267 lv_disp_drv_t::antialiasing(C++ mem-
463	ber), 268
_lv_anim_t::ready_cb (C++ member), 462	_lv_disp_drv_t::clean_dcache_cb (C++
_lv_anim_t::repeat_cnt(C++ member), 463 lv anim t::repeat delay(C++ member), 463	member), 268
lv anim t::run round (C++ member), 463	_lv_disp_drv_t::clear_cb(C++ member), 268
_lv_anim_t::start_cb(C++ member),462	_lv_disp_drv_t::color_chroma_key (C++
_lv_anim_t::start_cb_called (C++ member),	member), 269
463	_lv_disp_drv_t::direct_mode (C++ member),
_lv_anim_t::start_value(C++ member), 462	lv disp drv t::dpi(C++ member), 268
_lv_anim_t::time (C++ member), 462 lv anim t::user data (C++ member), 462	_lv_disp_drv_t::draw_buf(C++ member), 267
lv anim t::var(C++ member), 462	_lv_disp_drv_t::draw_ctx(C++ member), 269
tv_bar_anim_t (C++ struct), 513	_lv_disp_drv_t::draw_ctx_deinit (C++
_lv_bar_anim_t::anim_end(C++ member),513	member), 269
_lv_bar_anim_t::anim_start (C++ member),	_lv_disp_drv_t::draw_ctx_init (C++ mem- ber), 269
_lv_bar_anim_t::anim_state (C++ member),	_lv_disp_drv_t::draw_ctx_size (C++ mem-
513	ber), 269
_lv_bar_anim_t::bar(C++ member),513	_lv_disp_drv_t::drv_update_cb (C++ mem-
_lv_color_filter_dsc_t (C++ struct), 415	ber), 268 lv disp drv t::flush cb(C++ member), 268
_lv_color_filter_dsc_t::filter_cb (C++	_lv_disp_drv_t::full_refresh (C++ mem-
<pre>member), 415 lv color filter dsc t::user data (C++</pre>	ber), 267
member), 415	_lv_disp_drv_t::hor_res (C++ member), 267
_lv_disp_draw_buf_t (C++ struct), 266	_lv_disp_drv_t::monitor_cb (C++ member),

268	_lv_fragment_class_t::create_obj_cb
_lv_disp_drv_t::offset_x (C++ member), 267	(C++ member), 869
_lv_disp_drv_t::offset_y (C++ member), 267	_lv_fragment_class_t::destructor_cb
_lv_disp_drv_t::physical_hor_res (C++	(C++ member), 868
member), 267	_lv_fragment_class_t::detached_cb (C++
_lv_disp_drv_t::physical_ver_res (C++	member), 869
member), 267	_lv_fragment_class_t::event_cb(C++ mem-
_lv_disp_drv_t::render_start_cb (C++	ber), 869
member), 269	_lv_fragment_class_t::instance_size
<pre>lv disp drv t::rotated(C++ member), 268</pre>	(C++ member), 869
_lv_disp_drv_t::rounder_cb (C++ member),	_lv_fragment_class_t::obj_created_cb
268	(C++ member), 869
_lv_disp_drv_t::screen_transp (C++ mem-	_lv_fragment_class_t::obj_deleted_cb
ber), 268	(C++ member), 869
	_lv_fragment_class_t::obj_will_delete_cb
_lv_disp_drv_t::set_px_cb (C++ member),	
268	(C++ member), 869
_lv_disp_drv_t::sw_rotate (C++ member),	
267	869
_lv_disp_drv_t::user_data (C++ member),	
269	member), 870
_lv_disp_drv_t::ver_res(C++ member), 267	_lv_fragment_managed_states_t::container
_lv_disp_drv_t::wait_cb(C++ member), 268	(C++ member), 870
_lv_disp_get_refr_timer(C++ function), 405	_lv_fragment_managed_states_t::destroying_obj
_lv_disp_t (C++ struct), 269	(C++ member), 870
_lv_disp_t::act_scr( <i>C</i> ++ <i>member</i> ), 269	_lv_fragment_managed_states_t::in_stack
_lv_disp_t::bg_color( <i>C</i> ++ <i>member</i> ), 270	(C++ member), 870
_lv_disp_t::bg_img (C++ member), 270	_lv_fragment_managed_states_t::instance
_lv_disp_t::bg_opa (C++ member), 270	(C++ member), 870
_lv_disp_t::del_prev( <i>C</i> ++ <i>member</i> ), 270	_lv_fragment_managed_states_t::manager
_lv_disp_t::draw_prev_over_act(C++ mem-	(C++ member), 870
ber), 270	_lv_fragment_managed_states_t::obj_created
lv disp t::driver(C++ member), 269	(C++ member), 870
_lv_disp_t::inv_area_joined (C++ member),	_lv_fragment_t (C++ struct), 868
	lv fragment t::child manager (C++ mem-
_lv_disp_t::inv_areas(C++ member),270	ber), 868
tv_disp_tinv_areas(C++ member), 270 lv disp t::inv en cnt(C++ member), 270	
	_lv_fragment_t::cls(C++ member), 868
_lv_disp_t::inv_p(C++ member), 270	_lv_fragment_t::managed (C++ member), 868
_lv_disp_t::last_activity_time(C++ mem-	_lv_fragment_t::obj (C++ member), 868
ber), 270	_lv_fs_drv_t (C++ struct), 441
_lv_disp_t::prev_scr( <i>C</i> ++ <i>member</i> ), 269	_lv_fs_drv_t::cache_size (C++ member), 441
_lv_disp_t::refr_timer(C++ member), 269	_lv_fs_drv_t::close_cb (C++ member), 441
_lv_disp_t::rendering_in_progress (C++	_lv_fs_drv_t::dir_close_cb (C++ member),
member), 270	442
_lv_disp_t::scr_to_load (C++ member), 270	_lv_fs_drv_t::dir_open_cb (C++ member),
_lv_disp_t::screen_cnt( <i>C</i> ++ <i>member</i> ), 270	442
_lv_disp_t::screens (C++ member), 269	_lv_fs_drv_t::dir_read_cb (C++ member),
_lv_disp_t::sys_layer(C++ member),270	442
_lv_disp_t::theme ( <i>C</i> ++ <i>member</i> ), 269	_lv_fs_drv_t::letter(C++ member), 441
_lv_disp_t::top_layer(C++ member),270	_lv_fs_drv_t::open_cb (C++ member), 441
_lv_fragment_class_t (C++ struct), 868	_lv_fs_drv_t::read_cb (C++ member), 442
_lv_fragment_class_t::attached_cb (C++	_lv_fs_drv_t::ready_cb (C++ member), 441
member), 868	_lv_fs_drv_t::seek_cb (C++ member), 442
_lv_fragment_class_t::constructor_cb	_lv_fs_drv_t::tell_cb (C++ member), 442
(C++ member) 868	ly fs dry t::user data(C++ member) 442

```
_lv_fs_drv_t::write_cb (C++ member), 442
                                             _lv_indev_proc_t::keypad(C++ member), 279
lv fs init (C++ function), 439
                                            lv indev proc t::last key (C++ member),
lv group init (C++ function), 397
lv group t(C++ struct), 399
                                            lv indev proc t::last obj (C++ member),
_lv_group_t::edge cb(C++ member), 400
lv group t::editing (C++member), 400
                                            lv indev proc t::last point (C++ mem-
lv group t::focus cb (C++ member), 400
                                                    ber), 278
_{\text{lv\_group\_t::frozen}}(C++ member), 400
                                            lv indev proc t::last pressed(C++ mem-
_lv_group_t::obj_focus (C++ member), 400
                                                    ber), 279
_{\text{lv\_group\_t::obj\_ll}}(C++ member), 400
                                            _lv_indev_proc_t::last_raw_point (C++
_lv_group_t::refocus_policy(C++ member),
                                                    member), 278
                                            lv indev proc t::last state (C++ mem-
_lv_group_t::user_data(C++ member), 400
                                                    ber), 279
_{\text{lv\_group\_t::wrap}}(C++ member), 400
                                            _lv_indev_proc_t::long_pr_sent(C++ mem-
_lv_img_buf_get_transformed_area
                                     (C++
                                                    ber), 278
                                            _lv_indev_proc_t::longpr_rep_timestamp
       function), 434
_lv_indev_drv_t (C++ struct), 277
                                                    (C++ member), 279
lv indev drv t::disp(C++ member), 277
                                            lv indev proc t::pointer (C++ member),
lv indev drv t::feedback cb (C++ mem-
                                            _lv_indev_proc_t::pr_timestamp(C++ mem-
       ber), 277
lv indev drv t::gesture limit(C++ mem-
                                                    ber), 279
       ber), 278
                                            _lv_indev_proc_t::reset_query (C++ mem-
lv indev drv t::gesture min velocity
                                                    ber), 278
                                             _lv_indev_proc_t::scroll area (C++ mem-
       (C++ member), 278
lv indev drv t::long press repeat time
                                                    ber), 279
       (C++ member), 278
                                            lv indev proc t::scroll dir (C++ mem-
_lv_indev_drv_t::long_press time
                                      (C++
                                                    ber), 279
       member), 278
                                            _lv_indev_proc_t::scroll_obj (C++ mem-
lv indev_drv_t::read_cb (C++ member), 277
                                                    ber), 279
                                            _lv_indev_proc_t::scroll_sum (C++ mem-
lv indev drv t::read timer (C++ member),
                                                    ber), 279
_lv_indev_drv_t::scroll_limit (C++ mem-
                                            _lv_indev_proc_t::scroll_throw_vect
                                                    (C++ member), 279
       ber), 278
_lv_indev_drv_t::scroll throw (C++ mem-
                                            _lv_indev_proc_t::scroll_throw_vect_ori
       ber), 278
                                                    (C++ member), 279
lv indev drv t::type (C++ member), 277
                                             lv indev proc t::state(C++ member), 278
lv indev drv t::user data (C++ member),
                                            lv indev proc t::types (C++ member), 279
                                             lv indev proc t::vect(C++ member), 279
_lv_indev_proc_t (C++ struct), 278
                                            _lv_indev_proc_t::wait_until release
lv indev proc t (C++type), 275
                                                    (C++ member), 278
lv indev proc t::act obj (C++ member),
                                            lv indev read (C++ function), 276
                                             lv indev t (C++ struct), 280
                                            _lv_indev_t::btn_points(C++ member), 280
lv indev proc t::act point (C++ member),
                                            lv indev t::cursor(C++ member), 280
_lv_indev_proc_t::disabled (C++ member),
                                            lv indev t::driver(C++ member), 280
                                             lv indev t::group (C++ member), 280
                                            _lv_indev_t::proc(C++ member), 280
_lv_indev_proc_t::gesture_dir (C++ mem-
                                            lv obj spec attr t(C++struct), 490
       ber), 279
_lv_indev_proc_t::gesture_sent(C++ mem-
                                            _lv_obj_spec_attr_t::child_cnt(C++ mem-
                                                    ber), 490
       ber), 279
_lv_indev_proc_t::gesture_sum (C++ mem-
                                            _lv_obj_spec_attr_t::children (C++ mem-
                                                    ber), 490
       ber), 279
_lv_indev_proc_t::indev_point (C++ mem-
                                            lv obj spec attr t::event dsc(C++ mem-
                                                    ber), 490
       ber), 278
```

_lv_obj_spec_attr_t::event_dsc_cnt(C++	_lv_timer_t (C++ struct), 467
member), 490	_lv_timer_t::last_run(C++ member),467
_lv_obj_spec_attr_t::ext_click_pad(C++	_lv_timer_t::paused(C++ member),467
member), 490	_lv_timer_t::period(C++ member),467
_lv_obj_spec_attr_t::ext_draw_size(C++	_lv_timer_t::repeat_count (C++ member),
member), 490	467
_lv_obj_spec_attr_t::group_p (C++ mem-	lv timer t::timer cb(C++ member),467
ber), 490	lv timer t::user data(C++ member), 467
_lv_obj_spec_attr_t::layer_type (C++	[anonymous] (C++ enum), 331, 332, 337, 396, 410,
member), 491	430, 438, 483485, 497, 511, 530, 573, 584,
_lv_obj_spec_attr_t::scroll (C++ member),	600, 610, 623, 635, 644, 683, 684, 695, 707,
490	736, 753, 767
_lv_obj_spec_attr_t::scroll_dir (C++	[anonymous]::LV_ANIM_IMG_PART_MAIN(C++
member), 490	enumerator), 644
_lv_obj_spec_attr_t::scroll_snap_x(C++	[anonymous]::LV_ARC_MODE_NORMAL (C++
member), 490	enumerator), 497
_lv_obj_spec_attr_t::scroll_snap_y(C++	[anonymous]::LV ARC MODE REVERSE (C++
tv_objspecattitserottsnapy (e++ member), 490	enumerator), 497
_lv_obj_spec_attr_t::scrollbar_mode	[anonymous]::LV_ARC_MODE_SYMMETRICAL
(C++ member), 490	(C++ enumerator), 497
(C++ member), 490 ly obj t $(C++ struct)$ , 491	[anonymous]::LV_BAR_MODE_NORMAL (C++
$[v_0b]_{-}(C++sinct)$ , 491 $[v_0b]_{-}(C++sinct)$ , 491	enumerator), 511
_lv_obj_t::class_p (C++ member), 491	[anonymous]::LV_BAR_MODE_RANGE (C++ enu-
_lv_obj_t::coords(C++ member), 491	merator), 511
_lv_obj_t::flags (C++ member), 491	[anonymous]::LV_BAR_MODE_SYMMETRICAL
_lv_obj_t::h_layout (C++ member), 491	(C++ enumerator), 511
_lv_obj_t::layout_inv (C++ member), 491	[anonymous]::LV_BLEND_MODE_ADDITIVE
_lv_obj_t::parent(C++ member),491	(C++ enumerator), 331
_lv_obj_t::scr_layout_inv (C++ member),	[anonymous]::LV_BLEND_MODE_MULTIPLY
491	(C++ enumerator), 331
_lv_obj_t::skip_trans(C++ member),491	[anonymous]::LV_BLEND_MODE_NORMAL (C++
_lv_obj_t::spec_attr(C++ member),491	enumerator), 331
_lv_obj_t::state(C++ member),491	[anonymous]::LV_BLEND_MODE_REPLACE(C++
_lv_obj_t::style_cnt(C++ member),491	enumerator), 331
_lv_obj_t::styles(C++ member),491	[anonymous]::LV_BLEND_MODE_SUBTRACTIVE
_lv_obj_t::user_data(C++ member),491	( <i>C</i> ++ <i>enumerator</i> ), 331
_lv_obj_t::w_layout( <i>C++ member</i> ),491	[anonymous]::LV_BORDER_SIDE_BOTTOM(C++
_lv_style_get_prop_group(C++ function), 339	enumerator), 331
_lv_style_prop_lookup_flags (C++ function),	[anonymous]::LV_BORDER_SIDE_FULL (C++
339	enumerator), 332
_lv_theme_t (C++ struct), 343	[anonymous]::LV_BORDER_SIDE_INTERNAL
_lv_theme_t::apply_cb(C++ member),343	(C++ enumerator), 332
_lv_theme_t::color_primary (C++ member),	[anonymous]::LV_BORDER_SIDE_LEFT (C++
343	enumerator), 331
_lv_theme_t::color_secondary (C++ mem-	[anonymous]::LV_BORDER_SIDE_NONE (C++
ber), 343	enumerator), 331
_lv_theme_t::disp( <i>C</i> ++ <i>member</i> ), 343	[anonymous]::LV_BORDER_SIDE_RIGHT (C++
_lv_theme_t::flags(C++ member), 343	enumerator), 331
_lv_theme_t::font_large(C++ member), 343	[anonymous]::LV_BORDER_SIDE_TOP (C++
_lv_theme_t::font_normal(C++ member),343	enumerator), 331
_lv_theme_t::font_small(C++ member), 343	[anonymous]::LV_BTNMATRIX_CTRL_CHECKABLE
_lv_theme_t::parent(C++ member), 343	(C++ enumerator), 530
_lv_theme_t::user_data(C++ member), 343	[anonymous]::LV_BTNMATRIX_CTRL_CHECKED
_lv_timer_core_init(C++ function), 465	(C++ enumerator), 530

```
[anonymous]::LV BTNMATRIX CTRL CLICK TRIGanonymous]::LV FS RES DENIED (C++ enu-
                                                                                      merator), 438
            (C++enumerator), 530
[anonymous]::LV BTNMATRIX CTRL CUSTOM 1 [anonymous]::LV FS RES FS ERR (C++ enu-
            (C++ enumerator), 530
                                                                                      merator), 438
[anonymous]::LV BTNMATRIX CTRL CUSTOM 2 [anonymous]::LV FS RES FULL (C++ enumera-
                                                                                      tor), 438
            (C++ enumerator), 530
[anonymous]::LV BTNMATRIX CTRL_DISABLED [anonymous]::LV_FS_RES_HW_ERR (C++ enu-
            (C++ enumerator), 530
                                                                                      merator), 438
[anonymous]::LV BTNMATRIX CTRL HIDDEN
                                                                          [anonymous]::LV_FS_RES_INV_PARAM (C++
            (C++ enumerator), 530
                                                                                      enumerator), 438
[anonymous]::LV_BTNMATRIX_CTRL_NO_REPEAT[anonymous]::LV_FS_RES_LOCKED (C++ enu-
            (C++ enumerator), 530
                                                                                      merator), 438
[anonymous]::LV_BTNMATRIX_CTRL_POPOVER
                                                                         [anonymous]::LV_FS_RES_NOT_EX (C++ enu-
            (C++ enumerator), 530
                                                                                      merator), 438
[anonymous]::LV_BTNMATRIX_CTRL_RECOLOR
                                                                         [anonymous]::LV_FS_RES_NOT_IMP (C++ enu-
            (C++enumerator), 530
                                                                                      merator), 438
[anonymous]::LV CHART AXIS PRIMARY X
                                                                          [anonymous]::LV_FS_RES_0K (C++ enumerator),
            (C++enumerator), 684
[anonymous]::LV CHART AXIS PRIMARY Y
                                                                          [anonymous]::LV FS RES OUT OF MEM (C++
            (C++enumerator), 684
                                                                                      enumerator), 438
[anonymous]::LV CHART AXIS SECONDARY X
                                                                         [anonymous]::LV FS RES TOUT (C++ enumera-
            (C++enumerator), 684
                                                                                      tor), 438
[anonymous]::LV CHART AXIS SECONDARY Y
                                                                         [anonymous]::LV FS RES UNKNOWN (C++ enu-
            (C++enumerator), 684
                                                                                      merator), 438
[anonymous]::LV CHART TYPE BAR (C++ enu-
                                                                         [anonymous]::LV GRAD DIR HOR (C++ enumer-
           merator), 683
                                                                                      ator), 332
[anonymous]::LV_CHART_TYPE_LINE
                                                                         [anonymous]::LV_GRAD_DIR_NONE (C++ enu-
                                                               (C++
            enumerator), 683
                                                                                      merator), 332
[anonymous]::LV CHART TYPE NONE
                                                                         [anonymous]::LV GRAD DIR VER (C++ enumer-
                                                               (C++
            enumerator), 683
                                                                                      ator), 332
enumerator), 684
                                                                                      enumerator), 430
[anonymous]:: LV\_CHART\_UPDATE\_MODE\_CIRCUL \verb|AR| AR nonymous]:: LV\_IMG\_CF\_ALPHA\_2BIT (C++) AR nonymous]:: LV\_IMG\_CF\_ALPHA\_2BIT (C-+) AR nonymous]: LV\_IMG\_CF\_ALPHA\_2BIT (C-+) AR nonymous (C-+) AR non
            (C++enumerator), 684
                                                                                      enumerator), 430
[anonymous]::LV_CHART_UPDATE_MODE_SHIFT [anonymous]::LV_IMG_CF_ALPHA_4BIT (C++
            (C++enumerator), 684
                                                                                      enumerator), 430
[anonymous]::LV COLORWHEEL MODE HUE
                                                                          [anonymous]::LV IMG CF ALPHA 8BIT (C++
                                                                                      enumerator), 430
            (C++ enumerator), 695
[anonymous]::LV COLORWHEEL MODE_SATURATIQalnonymous]::LV_IMG_CF_INDEXED_1BIT
            (C++enumerator), 695
                                                                                      (C++enumerator), 430
[anonymous]::LV COLORWHEEL MODE VALUE
                                                                          [anonymous]::LV IMG CF INDEXED 2BIT
            (C++enumerator), 695
                                                                                      (C++enumerator), 430
[anonymous]::LV DITHER ERR DIFF
                                                               (C++
                                                                          [anonymous]::LV_IMG_CF_INDEXED_4BIT
            enumerator), 332
                                                                                      (C++enumerator), 430
[anonymous]::LV_DITHER_NONE (C++ enumera-
                                                                          [anonymous]::LV_IMG_CF_INDEXED_8BIT
            tor), 332
                                                                                      (C++enumerator), 430
[anonymous]::LV_DITHER_ORDERED (C++ enu-
                                                                         [anonymous]::LV IMG CF RAW (C++ enumera-
           merator), 332
                                                                                      tor), 430
[anonymous]::LV_FS_MODE_RD (C++ enumera-
                                                                         [anonymous]::LV_IMG_CF_RAW_ALPHA
                                                                                                                                         (C++
            tor), 438
                                                                                      enumerator), 430
[anonymous]::LV_FS_MODE_WR (C++ enumera-
                                                                         [anonymous]::LV_IMG_CF_RAW_CHROMA_KEYED
                                                                                      (C++enumerator), 430
           tor), 438
                                                                         [anonymous]::LV_IMG_CF_RESERVED_15(C++
[anonymous]::LV FS RES BUSY (C++ enumera-
           tor), 438
                                                                                      enumerator), 431
```

```
[anonymous]::LV IMG CF RESERVED 16(C++ [anonymous]::LV IMG SIZE MODE VIRTUAL
       enumerator), 431
                                                    (C++enumerator), 573
[anonymous]::LV IMG CF RESERVED 17(C++
                                            [anonymous]::LV KEYBOARD MODE NUMBER
       enumerator), 431
                                                    (C++enumerator), 707
[anonymous]::LV_IMG_CF_RESERVED_18(C++
                                             [anonymous]::LV KEYBOARD MODE SPECIAL
       enumerator), 431
                                                    (C++enumerator), 707
[anonymous]::LV IMG CF RESERVED 19(C++
                                             [anonymous]::LV KEYBOARD MODE TEXT LOWER
       enumerator), 431
                                                    (C++enumerator), 707
[anonymous]::LV IMG CF RESERVED 20(C++
                                             [anonymous]::LV KEYBOARD MODE TEXT UPPER
                                                    (C++enumerator), 707
       enumerator), 431
[anonymous]::LV_IMG_CF_RESERVED_21(C++
                                             [anonymous]::LV_KEYBOARD_MODE_USER_1
       enumerator), 431
                                                    (C++enumerator), 707
[anonymous]::LV_IMG_CF_RESERVED_22(C++
                                             [anonymous]::LV_KEYBOARD_MODE_USER_2
       enumerator), 431
                                                    (C++enumerator), 707
[anonymous]::LV_IMG_CF_RESERVED_23(C++
                                             [anonymous]::LV_KEYBOARD_MODE_USER_3
                                                    (C++enumerator), 707
       enumerator), 431
[anonymous]::LV IMG CF RGB565 (C++ enu-
                                             [anonymous]::LV KEYBOARD MODE USER 4
       merator), 431
                                                    (C++enumerator), 707
[anonymous]::LV IMG CF RGB565A8
                                             [anonymous]::LV KEY BACKSPACE (C++ enu-
                                      (C++
       enumerator), 431
                                                    merator), 396
                                             [anonymous]:: LV\_KEY\_DEL \ (\textit{C++} \ \textit{enumerator}),
[anonymous]::LV IMG CF RGB888 (C++ enu-
       merator), 431
[anonymous]::LV_IMG_CF_RGBA5658
                                             [anonymous]::LV KEY DOWN (C++ enumerator),
                                      (C++
       enumerator), 431
[anonymous]::LV IMG CF RGBA8888
                                             [anonymous]::LV KEY END (C++ enumerator),
                                      (C++
       enumerator), 431
[anonymous]::LV_IMG_CF_RGBX8888
                                      (C++
                                             [anonymous]::LV_KEY_ENTER (C++ enumerator),
       enumerator), 431
[anonymous]::LV IMG CF TRUE COLOR (C++)
                                            [anonymous]::LV KEY ESC (C++ enumerator),
       enumerator), 430
[anonymous]::LV IMG CF_TRUE_COLOR_ALPHA [anonymous]::LV_KEY_HOME (C++ enumerator),
       (C++ enumerator), 430
                                                    396
[anonymous]::LV_IMG_CF_TRUE_COLOR_CHROMA[XEVEQmous]::LV_KEY_LEFT (C++ enumerator),
       (C++ enumerator), 430
                                                    396
[anonymous]::LV IMG CF UNKNOWN (C++ enu-
                                             [anonymous]::LV_KEY_NEXT (C++ enumerator),
       merator), 430
[anonymous]::LV_IMG_CF_USER_ENCODED_0
                                             [anonymous]::LV KEY PREV (C++ enumerator),
       (C++ enumerator), 431
[anonymous]::LV_IMG_CF_USER_ENCODED_1
                                             [anonymous]::LV KEY RIGHT (C++ enumerator),
       (C++ enumerator), 431
[anonymous]::LV IMG CF USER ENCODED 2
                                             [anonymous]::LV KEY UP (C++ enumerator), 396
                                             [anonymous]::LV LABEL LONG CLIP
       (C++ enumerator), 432
[anonymous]::LV_IMG_CF_USER_ENCODED_3
                                                    enumerator), 585
                                             [anonymous]:: LV\_LABEL\_LONG\_DOT\ (\textit{C++ enu-}
       (C++ enumerator), 432
[anonymous]::LV_IMG_CF_USER_ENCODED_4
                                                    merator), 584
       (C++enumerator), 432
                                             [anonymous]::LV LABEL LONG SCROLL (C++
[anonymous]::LV_IMG_CF_USER_ENCODED_5
                                                    enumerator), 584
       (C++enumerator), 432
                                             [anonymous]::LV LABEL LONG SCROLL CIRCULAR
[anonymous]::LV_IMG_CF_USER_ENCODED_6
                                                    (C++enumerator), 585
                                             [anonymous]::LV LABEL LONG WRAP
       (C++enumerator), 432
[anonymous]::LV_IMG_CF_USER_ENCODED_7
                                                    enumerator), 584
                                             [anonymous]::LV MENU HEADER BOTTOM FIXED
       (C++enumerator), 432
[anonymous]::LV_IMG_SIZE_MODE_REAL(C++
                                                    (C++enumerator), 736
                                             [anonymous]::LV MENU HEADER TOP FIXED
       enumerator), 573
```

```
(C++enumerator), 736
                                                                                                (C++enumerator), 485
[anonymous]::LV MENU HEADER TOP UNFIXED [anonymous]::LV OBJ FLAG SCROLL ON FOCUS
             (C++ enumerator), 736
                                                                                                (C++enumerator), 485
[anonymous]::LV MENU ROOT BACK BTN DISAB[ÆDonymous]::LV OBJ FLAG SCROLL WITH ARROW
                                                                                                 (C++enumerator), 485
             (C++enumerator), 736
[anonymous]::LV MENU ROOT BACK BTN ENABLEDnonymous]::LV OBJ FLAG SNAPPABLE (C++
             (C++ enumerator), 736
                                                                                                 enumerator), 485
[anonymous]::LV METER INDICATOR TYPE ARC[anonymous]::LV OBJ FLAG USER 1
                                                                                                                                                           (C++
             (C++enumerator), 753
                                                                                                 enumerator), 486
[anonymous]::LV_METER_INDICATOR_TYPE_NEEDateoilMoous]::LV_0BJ_FLAG_USER_2
                                                                                                                                                           (C++
             (C++ enumerator), 753
                                                                                                 enumerator), 486
[anonymous]::LV METER INDICATOR TYPE NEEDateotyTheous]::LV OBJ FLAG USER 3
                                                                                                                                                          (C++
             (C++ enumerator), 753
                                                                                                enumerator), 486
[anonymous]::LV METER INDICATOR TYPE SCA[Ændut/Mtt6us]::LV OBJ FLAG USER 4
                                                                                                                                                          (C++
             (C++ enumerator), 753
                                                                                                 enumerator), 486
                                                                                   [anonymous]:: LV\_OBJ\_FLAG\_WIDGET\_1 \ (C++
[anonymous]::LV_OBJ_FLAG_ADV_HITTEST
             (C++enumerator), 486
                                                                                                 enumerator), 486
[anonymous]::LV\_OBJ\_FLAG\_CHECKABLE\ (\textit{C}++ \quad [anonymous]::LV\_OBJ\_FLAG\_WIDGET\_2 \quad (\textit{C}++ \quad [anonymous]::LV\_OBJ\_
             enumerator), 485
                                                                                                enumerator), 486
[anonymous]::LV OBJ FLAG CLICKABLE(C++
                                                                                   [anonymous]::LV OPA 0 (C++ enumerator), 410
             enumerator), 485
                                                                                   [anonymous]::LV_0PA_10 (C++ enumerator), 410
[anonymous]::LV OBJ FLAG CLICK FOCUSABLE[anonymous]::LV OPA 100 (C++ enumerator),
             (C++enumerator), 485
[anonymous]::LV OBJ FLAG EVENT BUBBLE
                                                                                   [anonymous]::LV OPA 20 (C++ enumerator), 410
                                                                                   [anonymous]::LV OPA 30 (C++ enumerator), 410
             (C++enumerator), 486
[anonymous]::LV OBJ FLAG FLOATING (C++)
                                                                                   [anonymous]::LV OPA 40 (C++ enumerator), 410
                                                                                   [anonymous]::LV_0PA_50 (C++ enumerator), 410
             enumerator), 486
[anonymous]::LV_OBJ_FLAG_GESTURE_BUBBLE [anonymous]::LV_OPA_60 (C++ enumerator), 410
             (C++ enumerator), 486
                                                                                   [anonymous]::LV OPA 70 (C++ enumerator), 410
                                                                                   [anonymous]::LV OPA 80 (C++ enumerator), 410
[anonymous]::LV OBJ FLAG HIDDEN
                                                                       (C++
                                                                                   [anonymous]::LV OPA 90 (C++ enumerator), 410
             enumerator), 485
[anonymous]::LV OBJ FLAG IGNORE LAYOUT
                                                                                   [anonymous]::LV_OPA_COVER (C++ enumerator),
             (C++enumerator), 486
[anonymous]::LV_OBJ_FLAG_LAYOUT_1 (C++ [anonymous]::LV_OPA_TRANSP (C++ enumera-
             enumerator), 486
                                                                                                tor), 410
[anonymous]::LV OBJ FLAG LAYOUT 2 (C++ [anonymous]::LV PART ANY (C++ enumerator),
             enumerator), 486
                                                                                                 484
[anonymous]::LV OBJ FLAG OVERFLOW VISIBLEanonymous]::LV PART CURSOR (C++ enumera-
             (C++enumerator), 486
                                                                                                 tor), 484
[anonymous]::LV OBJ FLAG PRESS LOCK
                                                                                   [anonymous]::LV PART CUSTOM FIRST (C++
                                                                                                enumerator), 484
             (C++enumerator), 486
[anonymous]::LV OBJ FLAG SCROLLABLE
                                                                                   [anonymous]::LV PART INDICATOR (C++ enu-
             (C++enumerator), 485
                                                                                                merator), 484
[anonymous]::LV_OBJ_FLAG_SCROLL_CHAIN
                                                                                   [anonymous]::LV_PART_ITEMS (C++ enumera-
             (C++enumerator), 485
                                                                                                tor), 484
[anonymous]::LV OBJ FLAG SCROLL CHAIN HORanonymous]::LV PART KNOB (C++ enumerator),
             (C++enumerator), 485
[anonymous]::LV OBJ FLAG SCROLL CHAIN VERanonymous]::LV PART MAIN (C++ enumerator),
             (C++enumerator), 485
[anonymous]::LV OBJ FLAG SCROLL ELASTIC [anonymous]::LV PART SCROLLBAR (C++ enu-
             (C++ enumerator), 485
                                                                                                merator), 484
[anonymous]::LV OBJ FLAG SCROLL MOMENTUM[anonymous]::LV PART SELECTED (C++ enu-
             (C++enumerator), 485
                                                                                                merator), 484
[anonymous]::LV OBJ FLAG SCROLL ONE
                                                                                   [anonymous]::LV PART TEXTAREA PLACEHOLDER
```

(C++ enumerator), 635	enumerator), 337
[anonymous]::LV_PART_TICKS (C++ enumera-	[anonymous]::LV_STYLE_RES_NOT_FOUND
tor), 484	(C++ enumerator), 337
[anonymous]::LV_ROLLER_MODE_INFINITE	[anonymous]::LV_TABLE_CELL_CTRL_CUSTOM_1
(C++ enumerator), 600	(C++ enumerator), 623
[anonymous]::LV_ROLLER_MODE_NORMAL(C++	[anonymous]::LV_TABLE_CELL_CTRL_CUSTOM_2
enumerator), 600	( <i>C</i> ++ <i>enumerator</i> ), 623
[anonymous]::LV_SLIDER_MODE_NORMAL(C++	[anonymous]::LV_TABLE_CELL_CTRL_CUSTOM_3
enumerator), 610	(C++ enumerator), 623
[anonymous]::LV_SLIDER_MODE_RANGE (C++	[anonymous]::LV_TABLE_CELL_CTRL_CUSTOM_4
enumerator), 610	(C++ enumerator), 623
	[anonymous]::LV_TABLE_CELL_CTRL_MERGE_RIGHT
(C++ enumerator), 610	(C++ enumerator), 623
[anonymous]::LV_SPAN_MODE_BREAK (C++	[anonymous]::LV_TABLE_CELL_CTRL_TEXT_CROP
enumerator), 767	(C++ enumerator), 623
[anonymous]::LV_SPAN_MODE_EXPAND (C++	[anonymous]::LV_TEXT_DECOR_NONE (C++
enumerator), 767	enumerator), 331
[anonymous]::LV_SPAN_MODE_FIXED (C++	[anonymous]::LV_TEXT_DECOR_STRIKETHROUGH
enumerator), 767	(C++ enumerator), 331
[anonymous]::LV_SPAN_OVERFLOW_CLIP(C++	[anonymous]::LV_TEXT_DECOR_UNDERLINE
<pre>enumerator), 767 [anonymous]::LV_SPAN_OVERFLOW_ELLIPSIS</pre>	(C++ enumerator), 331 [anonymous]::_LV_BTNMATRIX_CTRL_RESERVED_1
(C++ enumerator), 767	(C++ enumerator), 530
[anonymous]::LV_STATE_ANY (C++ enumerator),	[anonymous]::_LV_BTNMATRIX_CTRL_RESERVED_2
484	(C++ enumerator), 530
[anonymous]::LV_STATE_CHECKED (C++ enu-	[anonymous]::_LV_BTNMATRIX_WIDTH $(C++$
merator), 483	enumerator), 530
[anonymous]::LV_STATE_DEFAULT (C++ enu-	$[anonymous]::\_LV\_CHART\_AXIS\_LAST$ (C++
merator), 483	enumerator), 684
[anonymous]::LV_STATE_DISABLED (C++ enu-	,,
merator), 483	
[anonymous]::LV_STATE_EDITED(C++ enumer-	<pre>ime_pinyin_k9_py_str_t (C++ struct), 889</pre>
ator), 483	<pre>ime_pinyin_k9_py_str_t::py_str(C++ mem-</pre>
[anonymous]::LV_STATE_FOCUSED (C++ enu-	ber), 889
merator), 483	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
[anonymous]::LV_STATE_FOCUS_KEY $(C++$	L
enumerator), 483	<pre>lv_anim_count_running (C++ function), 461</pre>
[anonymous]::LV_STATE_HOVERED (C++ enu-	lv anim custom del (C++ function), 460
merator), 483	<pre>lv_anim_custom_exec_cb_t (C++ type), 456</pre>
[anonymous]::LV_STATE_PRESSED (C++ enu-	lv_anim_custom_get (C++ function), 460
merator), 483	lv anim del(C++ function), 460
[anonymous]::LV_STATE_SCROLLED (C++ enu-	lv anim del all (C++ function), 460
merator), 483	lv_anim_deleted_cb_t (C++ type), 456
[anonymous]::LV_STATE_USER_1 (C++ enumer-	$lv\_anim\_enable\_t$ (C++ enum), 456
ator), 484	<pre>lv_anim_enable_t::LV_ANIM_OFF (C++ enu-</pre>
[anonymous]::LV_STATE_USER_2 (C++ enumer-	merator), 456
ator), 484	<pre>lv_anim_enable_t::LV_ANIM_ON (C++ enumer-</pre>
[anonymous]::LV_STATE_USER_3 (C++ enumer-	ator), 456
ator), 484	$lv\_anim\_exec\_xcb\_t$ ( $C++$ $type$ ), 456
[anonymous]::LV_STATE_USER_4 (C++ enumer-ator), 484	<pre>lv_anim_get (C++ function), 460</pre>
[anonymous]::LV_STYLE_RES_FOUND (C++	lv_anim_get_delay (C++ function), 459
enumerator), 337	lv_anim_get_playtime (C++ function), 459
[anonymous]::LV_STYLE_RES_INHERIT (C++	lv_anim_get_timer(C++ function), 460
[	ly anim get user data $(C++ function)$ , 460

```
lv anim get value cb t(C++type), 456
                                              lv arc draw part type t::LV ARC DRAW PART BACKGROU
lv anim init (C++ function), 457
                                                      (C++enumerator), 497
lv anim path bounce (C++ function), 461
                                              lv arc draw part type t::LV ARC DRAW PART FOREGROU
lv anim path cb t (C++type), 456
                                                      (C++ enumerator), 497
                                              lv_arc_draw_part_type_t::LV_ARC_DRAW_PART_KNOB
lv anim path ease in (C++ function), 461
lv anim path ease in out (C++ function), 461
                                                      (C++enumerator), 497
lv anim path ease out (C++ function), 461
                                              lv arc get angle end (C++ function), 499
lv anim path linear (C++ function), 461
                                              lv arc get angle start (C++ function), 499
lv anim path overshoot (C++ function), 461
                                              lv arc get bg angle end (C++ function), 499
lv_anim_path_step (C++ function), 461
                                              lv_arc_get_bg_angle_start (C++ function),
lv_anim_ready_cb_t (C++ type), 456
lv anim refr now (C++ function), 461
                                              lv arc get max value (C++ function), 499
lv_anim_set_custom_exec_cb (C++ function),
                                              lv_arc_get_min_value (C++ function), 499
       457
                                              lv arc get mode (C++ function), 500
                                              lv_arc_get_value (C++ function), 499
lv anim set delay (C++ function), 457
lv anim set deleted cb (C++ function), 458
                                              lv arc mode t(C++type), 496
lv anim set early apply (C++ function), 459
                                              lv arc rotate obj to angle (C++ function),
lv anim set exec cb (C++ function), 457
                                              lv arc set angles (C++ function), 497
lv anim set get value cb (C++ function), 458
lv anim set path cb (C++ function), 458
                                              lv arc set bg angles (C++ function), 498
lv anim set playback delay (C++ function),
                                              lv arc set bg end angle (C++ function), 498
                                              lv arc set bg start angle (C++ function),
lv anim set playback time (C++ function),
                                              lv arc set change rate (C++ function), 499
lv anim set ready cb (C++ function), 458
                                              lv arc set end angle (C++ function), 497
lv anim set repeat count (C++ function), 459
                                              lv arc set mode (C++ function), 498
lv_anim_set_repeat_delay (C++ function), 459
                                              lv_arc_set_range (C++ function), 498
lv_anim_set_start_cb (C++ function), 458
                                              lv_arc_set_rotation (C++ function), 498
lv anim set time (C++ function), 457
                                              lv arc set start angle (C++ function), 497
lv anim set user data(C++ function), 459
                                              lv arc set value (C++ function), 498
lv anim set values (C++ function), 457
                                              lv arc t(C++struct), 500
lv_anim_set_var(C++ function), 457
                                              lv_arc_t::bg_angle_end(C++ member), 500
lv anim speed to time (C++ function), 461
                                              lv arc t::bg angle start (C++ member), 500
lv_anim_start (C++ function), 459
                                              lv_arc_t::chg_rate (C++ member), 501
                                              lv_arc_t::dragging (C++ member), 501
lv anim start cb t (C++type), 456
lv anim t(C++type), 456
                                              lv arc t::indic angle end (C++ member),
lv animing class (C++ member), 645
lv animimg create (C++ function), 644
                                              lv arc t::indic angle start (C++ member),
lv_animimg_part_t (C++ type), 644
lv animing set duration (C++ function), 644
                                              lv arc t::last angle (C++ member), 501
lv animimg set repeat count (C++ function),
                                              lv arc t::last tick (C++ member), 501
                                              lv arc t::max value(C++ member), 501
       644
lv animimg set src(C++ function), 644
                                              lv arc t::min close (C++ member), 501
lv_animimg_start (C++ function), 644
                                              lv_arc_t::min_value (C++ member), 501
lv animing t(C++struct), 645
                                              lv arc t::obj (C++ member), 500
lv animimg t::anim(C++ member), 645
                                              lv arc t::rotation(C++ member), 500
lv_animimg_t::dsc(C++ member), 645
                                              lv arc t::type (C++ member), 501
lv animing t::img(C++member), 645
                                              lv arc t:: value (C++ member), 501
lv_animimg_t::pic_count (C++ member), 645
                                              lv async call (C++ function), 468
lv_arc_align_obj_to_angle (C++ function),
                                              lv async call cancel (C++ function), 468
                                              lv_async_cb_t(C++type), 468
       500
lv arc class (C++ member), 500
                                              lv bar class (C++ member), 513
                                              lv bar create (C++ function), 511
lv arc create (C++ function), 497
lv arc draw part type t(C++enum), 497
                                              lv bar draw part type t(C++enum), 511
```

```
lv bar draw part type t::LV BAR DRAW PARTvINDanatoRx set btn ctrl (C++ function),
       (C++ enumerator), 511
                                                    531
lv bar get max value (C++ function), 512
                                             lv btnmatrix set btn ctrl all (C++ func-
lv bar get min value (C++ function), 512
                                                    tion), 532
lv bar get mode (C++ function), 512
                                             lv btnmatrix set btn width (C++ function),
lv bar get start value (C++ function), 512
lv bar get value (C++ function), 512
                                             lv btnmatrix set ctrl map (C++ function),
lv bar mode t(C++type), 510
lv bar set mode (C++ function), 512
                                             lv btnmatrix set map (C++ function), 531
                                             lv_btnmatrix_set_one_checked (C++ func-
lv_bar_set_range (C++ function), 511
lv bar set start value (C++ function), 511
                                                    tion), 532
lv bar set value (C++ function), 511
                                             lv btnmatrix set selected btn (C++ func-
lv_bar_t (C++ struct), 513
                                                    tion), 531
lv bar t::cur value(C++ member), 513
                                             lv btnmatrix t(C++ struct), 533
lv_bar_t::cur_value_anim(C++ member), 513
                                             lv_btnmatrix_t::btn_cnt(C++ member), 534
lv bar t::indic_area(C++ member), 513
                                             lv btnmatrix_t::btn_id_sel (C++ member),
lv bar t::max value (C++ member), 513
lv bar t::min value (C++ member), 513
                                             lv btnmatrix_t::button_areas (C++ mem-
lv_bar_t::mode (C++ member), 513
                                                    ber), 533
lv bar t::obj (C++ member), 513
                                             lv btnmatrix t::ctrl_bits (C++ member),
lv bar t::start value(C++ member), 513
lv bar t::start value anim (C++ member),
                                             lv btnmatrix t::map p(C++ member), 533
       513
                                             lv btnmatrix t::obj (C++ member), 533
lv blend mode_t (C++ type), 330
                                             lv btnmatrix t::one check (C++ member),
lv bmp init (C++ function), 822
                                                     534
lv border side t(C++type), 330
                                             lv btnmatrix t::row cnt(C++ member), 534
lv_btn_class (C++ member), 520
                                             lv calendar class (C++ member), 650
lv btn create (C++ function), 520
                                             lv_calendar_create (C++ function), 649
lv btn t (C++ struct), 520
                                             lv calendar date t (C++ struct), 650
lv btn t::obj(C++member), 520
                                             lv calendar date t::day(C++ member), 650
lv btnmatrix btn draw cb t(C++ type), 529
                                             lv calendar date t::month (C++ member),
lv_btnmatrix_class (C++ member), 533
lv btnmatrix clear btn ctrl (C++ function),
                                             lv calendar date t::year(C++ member), 650
                                             lv_calendar_get_btnmatrix (C++ function),
lv btnmatrix clear btn ctrl all
                                       (C++
                                             lv calendar get highlighted dates (C++
       function), 532
lv btnmatrix create (C++ function), 531
                                                    function), 650
lv btnmatrix ctrl t (C++ type), 529
                                             lv calendar get highlighted dates num
lv btnmatrix draw part type t(C++ enum),
                                                     (C++ function), 650
                                             lv calendar get pressed date (C++ func-
lv btnmatrix draw part type t::LV BTNMATRIX DRAWnPART BTN
                                             lv calendar get showed date (C++ function),
       (C++ enumerator), 531
lv btnmatrix get btn text (C++ function),
                                             lv_calendar_get_today_date (C++ function),
       533
lv btnmatrix get map (C++ function), 532
lv btnmatrix get one checked (C++ func-
                                             lv calendar set day names (C++ function),
       tion), 533
lv btnmatrix get popovers (C++ function),
                                             lv calendar set highlighted dates (C++
                                                    function), 649
lv btnmatrix get selected btn (C++ func-
                                             lv calendar set showed date (C++ function),
       tion), 533
lv btnmatrix has btn ctrl (C++ function),
                                            lv calendar set today date (C++ function),
                                             lv calendar t(C++struct), 650
```

```
lv_calendar_t::btnm(C++ member), 651
                                             lv_chart_draw_part_type_t::LV_CHART_DRAW_PART_DIV_
lv_calendar_t::highlighted_dates
                                       (C++
                                                     (C++enumerator), 684
                                             lv chart draw part type t::LV CHART DRAW PART DIV
       member), 651
lv calendar t::highlighted dates num
                                                     (C++enumerator), 684
                                             lv_chart_draw_part_type_t::LV_CHART_DRAW_PART_DIV_
       (C++ member), 651
lv calendar t::map (C++ member), 651
                                                     (C++enumerator), 684
lv calendar t::nums (C++ member), 651
                                             lv_chart_draw_part_type_t::LV_CHART_DRAW_PART_LINE
lv calendar t::obj (C++ member), 651
                                                     (C++enumerator), 684
lv calendar t::showed date (C++ member),
                                             lv_chart_draw_part_type_t::LV_CHART_DRAW_PART_TICK
                                                     (C++enumerator), 685
lv_calendar_t::today (C++ member), 651
                                             lv_chart_get_cursor_point (C++ function),
lv canvas blur hor (C++ function), 542
lv_canvas_blur_ver (C++ function), 542
                                             lv_chart_get_point_count (C++ function), 687
lv canvas class (C++ member), 544
                                             lv_chart_get_point_pos_by_id (C++ func-
                                                     tion), 687
lv_canvas_copy_buf (C++ function), 541
lv_canvas_create (C++ function), 540
                                             lv_chart_get_pressed_point (C++ function),
lv canvas draw arc (C++ function), 543
lv canvas draw img(C++ function), 543
                                             lv chart get series next (C++ function), 688
lv canvas draw line (C++ function), 543
                                             lv chart get type (C++ function), 687
                                             lv_chart_get_x_array (C++ function), 690
lv canvas draw polygon (C++ function), 543
lv canvas draw rect (C++ function), 542
                                             lv_chart_get_x_start_point (C++ function),
lv canvas draw text (C++ function), 542
lv canvas fill bg (C++ function), 542
                                             lv chart get y array (C++ function), 690
lv_canvas_get_img (C++ function), 541
                                             lv_chart_get_zoom_x (C++ function), 686
lv canvas get px (C++ function), 541
                                             lv chart get zoom y (C++ function), 686
lv canvas set buffer (C++ function), 540
                                             lv chart hide series (C++ function), 688
                                             lv chart_refresh (C++ function), 687
lv_canvas_set_palette(C++ function), 540
lv_canvas_set_px (C++ function), 540
                                             lv_chart_remove_series (C++ function), 687
lv canvas set px color (C++ function), 540
                                             lv chart series t(C++ struct), 691
lv_canvas_set_px_opa (C++ function), 540
                                             lv chart series t::color(C++ member), 691
lv_canvas_t (C++ struct), 544
                                             lv chart series t::hidden (C++ member),
lv_{canvas_t}: dsc(C++ member), 544
lv canvas t::img(C++member), 544
                                             lv_chart_series_t::start_point(C++ mem-
lv canvas transform (C++ function), 541
                                                     ber), 691
lv chart add cursor (C++ function), 688
                                             lv chart series t::x axis sec (C++ mem-
lv chart add series (C++ function), 687
                                                     ber), 691
                                             lv_chart_series_t::x_ext_buf_assigned
lv chart axis t(C++type), 683
lv chart class (C++ member), 691
                                                     (C++ member), 691
lv chart create (C++ function), 685
                                             lv chart series t::x points (C++member),
lv chart cursor t (C++ struct), 691
lv chart cursor t::color(C++ member), 692
                                             lv chart series t::y axis sec (C++ mem-
lv chart cursor t::dir(C++ member), 692
                                                     ber), 691
lv_chart_cursor_t::point_id (C++ member),
                                             lv_chart_series_t::y_ext_buf_assigned
       692
                                                     (C++ member), 691
lv_chart_cursor_t::pos (C++ member), 692
                                             lv_chart_series_t::y_points (C++ member),
lv chart cursor t::pos set (C++ member),
                                             lv_chart_set_all_value (C++ function), 689
lv chart cursor t::ser(C++ member), 692
                                             lv chart set axis tick (C++ function), 686
lv_chart_draw_part_type_t (C++ enum), 684
                                             lv_chart_set_cursor_point (C++ function),
lv_chart_draw_part_type_t::LV_CHART_DRAW_PART_BAR
                                             lv_chart_set_cursor_pos (C++ function), 688
       (C++ enumerator), 685
lv chart draw part type t::LV CHART DRAWL PARTacture div line count (C++ function),
       (C++enumerator), 685
                                             lv chart set ext x array (C++ function), 690
```

```
lv_chart_set_ext_y_array (C++ function), 690
                                             lv checkbox draw part type t::LV CHECKBOX DRAW PAR
lv chart set next value (C++ function), 689
                                                     (C++enumerator), 549
lv chart set next value2 (C++ function), 689
                                             lv checkbox get text (C++ function), 549
lv chart set point count (C++ function), 685
                                             lv checkbox set text (C++ function), 549
lv chart set range (C++ function), 685
                                             lv checkbox set text static (C++ function),
lv chart set series color (C++ function),
                                             lv checkbox t(C++struct), 550
                                             lv checkbox t::obj(C++ member), 550
lv chart set type (C++ function), 685
lv_chart_set_update_mode (C++ function), 685
                                             lv checkbox t::static txt (C++ member),
lv_chart_set_value_by_id (C++ function), 689
lv_chart_set_value_by_id2 (C++ function),
                                             lv checkbox t::txt(C++ member), 550
                                             lv color16 t (C++ union), 414
lv chart set x start point (C++ function),
                                             lv_color16_t::blue (C++ member), 414
                                             lv color16 t::ch (C++ member), 414
       688
lv_chart_set_zoom_x (C++ function), 686
                                             lv color16 t::full (C++ member), 414
                                             lv color16 t::green (C++ member), 414
lv_chart_set_zoom_y (C++ function), 686
lv chart t(C++struct), 692
                                             lv color16 t::green h(C++member), 414
lv chart t::cursor ll (C++ member), 692
                                             lv color16 t::green l(C++member), 414
lv_chart_t::hdiv_cnt(C++ member), 693
                                             lv color16 t::red (C++ member), 414
                                             lv color1 t (C++union), 413
lv chart t::obj (C++ member), 692
lv chart t::point cnt(C++ member), 693
                                             lv color1 t::blue (C++ member), 413
lv chart t::pressed point id (C++ mem-
                                             lv color1 t::ch (C++ member), 413
                                             lv color1 t::full(C++ member), 413
       ber), 693
lv chart t::series ll(C++ member), 692
                                             lv color1 t::green (C++ member), 413
                                             lv color1 t::red(C++member), 413
lv chart t::tick(C++member), 692
lv chart t::type (C++ member), 693
                                             lv color32 t (C++union), 414
lv_chart_t::update_mode (C++ member), 693
                                             lv color32 t::alpha (C++ member), 414
lv_chart_t::vdiv_cnt(C++ member), 693
                                             lv_color32_t::blue (C++ member), 414
lv chart t::xmax(C++member), 693
                                             lv color32 t::ch (C++ member), 414
lv chart t::xmin (C++ member), 693
                                             lv color32 t::full (C++ member), 414
lv chart t::ymax(C++ member), 693
                                             lv color32 t::green (C++ member), 414
lv_chart_t::ymin(C++ member), 693
                                             lv_color32_t::red(C++ member), 414
lv chart t::zoom x (C++ member), 693
                                             lv color8 t (C++union), 413
lv_chart_t::zoom_y (C++ member), 693
                                             lv color8 t::blue(C++ member), 413
lv_chart_tick_dsc_t (C++ struct), 692
                                             lv color8 t::ch (C++ member), 413
lv chart tick dsc t::draw size(C++ mem-
                                             lv color8 t::full(C++ member), 414
                                             lv color8 t::green (C++ member), 413
lv chart tick dsc t::label en (C++ mem-
                                             lv color8 t::red (C++ member), 413
                                             lv color black (C++ function), 413
       ber), 692
lv chart tick dsc_t::major_cnt(C++ mem-
                                             lv color brightness (C++ function), 412
                                             lv color change lightness (C++ function),
       ber), 692
lv chart tick dsc t::major len(C++ mem-
                                                     412
                                             lv color chroma key (C++ function), 413
       ber), 692
lv_chart_tick_dsc_t::minor_cnt(C++ mem-
                                             lv color darken (C++ function), 412
                                             lv_color_filter_cb_t (C++ type), 410
       ber), 692
                                             lv color filter dsc init (C++ function), 412
lv chart tick dsc t::minor len(C++ mem-
                                             lv_color_filter_dsc_t (C++ type), 410
       ber), 692
lv chart type t(C++type), 683
                                             lv color hex (C++ function), 412
                                             lv color hex3 (C++ function), 412
lv_chart_update_mode_t (C++ type), 683
                                             lv color hsv_t (C++ struct), 414
lv checkbox class (C++ member), 550
                                             lv_color_hsv_t::h(C++ member), 415
lv_checkbox_create (C++ function), 549
lv checkbox draw part type t (C++ enum),
                                             lv color hsv t::s(C++member), 415
                                             lv color hsv_t::v (C++ member), 415
                                             lv color hsv to rgb (C++ function), 412
```

<pre>lv_color_lighten (C++ function), 412</pre>	<pre>lv_disp_get_draw_buf (C++ function), 266</pre>
lv_color_make (C++ function), 412	<pre>lv_disp_get_hor_res (C++ function), 265</pre>
lv_color_rgb_to_hsv (C++ function), 412	<pre>lv_disp_get_inactive_time (C++ function),</pre>
$lv\_color\_tol(C++ function), 412$	405
lv_color_to16 ( <i>C</i> ++ <i>function</i> ), 412	<pre>lv_disp_get_layer_sys (C++ function), 404</pre>
lv_color_to32 ( <i>C</i> ++ <i>function</i> ), 412	<pre>lv_disp_get_layer_top (C++ function), 404</pre>
lv_color_to8 (C++ function), 412	lv_disp_get_next (C++ function), 266
lv_color_to_hsv (C++ function), 413	lv_disp_get_offset_x (C++ function), 265
lv color white (C++ function), 413	lv_disp_get_offset_y (C++ function), 265
lv_colorwheel_class (C++ member), 697	<pre>lv_disp_get_physical_hor_res (C++ func-</pre>
<pre>lv_colorwheel_create (C++ function), 696</pre>	tion), 265
<pre>lv_colorwheel_get_color_mode (C++ func-</pre>	<pre>lv_disp_get_physical_ver_res (C++ func-</pre>
tion), 696	tion), 265
<pre>lv_colorwheel_get_color_mode_fixed(C++</pre>	<pre>lv_disp_get_rotation (C++ function), 266</pre>
function), 697	lv_disp_get_scr_act (C++ function), 404
lv_colorwheel_get_hsv (C++ function), 696	lv_disp_get_scr_prev (C++ function), 404
lv colorwheel get rgb (C++ function), 696	lv_disp_get_theme (C++ function), 404
lv colorwheel mode t (C++ type), 695	lv disp get ver res (C++ function), 265
lv_colorwheel_set_hsv (C++ function), 696	lv disp is invalidation enabled (C++
lv_colorwheel_set_mode (C++ function), 696	function), 405
lv_colorwheel_set_mode_fixed (C++ func-	lv_disp_load_scr ( <i>C</i> ++ function), 404
tion), 696	lv_disp_remove (C++ function), 265
lv_colorwheel_set_rgb (C++ function), 696	lv_disp_rot_t ( <i>C</i> ++ <i>enum</i> ), 264
lv colorwheel t (C++ struct), 697	lv_disp_rot_t::LV_DISP_ROT_180 (C++ enu-
lv colorwheel t::hsv(C++ member), 697	merator), 264
lv colorwheel t::knob(C++ member), 697	lv_disp_rot_t::LV_DISP_ROT_270 (C++ enu-
lv_colorwheel_t::last_change_time (C++	merator), 264
member), 697	lv_disp_rot_t::LV_DISP_ROT_90 (C++ enu-
<pre>lv_colorwheel_t::last_click_time (C++</pre>	merator), 264
member), 697	<pre>lv_disp_rot_t::LV_DISP_ROT_NONE (C++</pre>
<pre>lv_colorwheel_t::last_press_point (C++</pre>	enumerator), 264
member), 697	lv_disp_set_bg_color(C++ function), 404
<pre>lv_colorwheel_t::mode (C++ member), 697</pre>	lv_disp_set_bg_image(C++ function), 404
<pre>lv_colorwheel_t::mode_fixed (C++ member), 697</pre>	lv_disp_set_bg_opa(C++ function), 405
***	lv_disp_set_default (C++ function), 265
<pre>lv_colorwheel_t::obj (C++ member), 697 lv_colorwheel_t::pos (C++ member), 697</pre>	lv_disp_set_rotation(C++ function), 266
	lv_disp_set_theme (C++ function), 404
<pre>lv_colorwheel_t::recolor(C++ member), 697</pre>	lv_disp_t (C++ type), 263
lv_deinit(C++ function), 487	lv_disp_trig_activity(C++ function), 405
lv_disp_clean_dcache (C++ function), 405	lv_dither_mode_t ( <i>C</i> ++ <i>type</i> ), 330
lv_disp_dpx (C++ function), 406	lv_dpx (C++ function), 406
lv_disp_draw_buf_init (C++ function), 264	lv_dropdown_add_option(C++ function), 558
lv_disp_draw_buf_t (C++ type), 263	lv_dropdown_class (C++ member), 560
lv_disp_drv_init (C++ function), 264	<pre>lv_dropdown_clear_options (C++ function),</pre>
lv_disp_drv_register(C++ function), 264	558
lv_disp_drv_t ( <i>C</i> ++ <i>type</i> ), 263	lv_dropdown_close (C++ function), 560
lv_disp_drv_update (C++ function), 264	lv_dropdown_create (C++ function), 557
<pre>lv_disp_drv_use_generic_set_px_cb (C++</pre>	lv_dropdown_get_dir(C++ function), 560
function), 266	<pre>lv_dropdown_get_list(C++ function), 559</pre>
<pre>lv_disp_enable_invalidation (C++ function),</pre>	<pre>lv_dropdown_get_option_cnt (C++ function),</pre>
405	559
<pre>lv_disp_get_antialiasing (C++ function), 265</pre>	<pre>lv_dropdown_get_option_index (C++ func-</pre>
lv_disp_get_default (C++ function), 265	tion), 559
lv disp get dpi(C++ function), 266	lv dropdown get options (C++ function), 559

```
lv_dropdown_get_selected (C++ function), 559
                                             lv ffmpeg player cmd t::LV FFMPEG PLAYER CMD RESUM
lv dropdown get selected highlight(C++
                                                    (C++enumerator), 842
                                             lv ffmpeg player cmd t::LV FFMPEG PLAYER CMD START
       function), 560
lv dropdown get selected str (C++ func-
                                                    (C++enumerator), 842
                                             lv ffmpeg player cmd t::LV FFMPEG PLAYER CMD STOP
       tion), 559
lv dropdown get symbol (C++ function), 560
                                                    (C++enumerator), 842
lv dropdown get text (C++ function), 559
                                             lv ffmpeg player create (C++ function), 842
lv dropdown is open (C++ function), 560
                                             lv ffmpeg player set auto restart (C++
lv_dropdown_list_t (C++ struct), 561
                                                    function), 842
lv_dropdown_list_t::dropdown (C++ mem-
                                             lv_ffmpeg_player_set_cmd (C++ function), 842
       ber), 562
                                             lv_ffmpeg_player_set_src (C++ function), 842
                                             lv ffmpeg player t (C++ struct), 843
lv dropdown list t::obj (C++ member), 562
lv dropdown open (C++ function), 560
                                             lv_ffmpeg_player_t::auto_restart
                                                                                    (C++
lv dropdown set dir (C++ function), 558
                                                    member), 843
lv dropdown set options (C++ function), 557
                                             lv_ffmpeg_player_t::ffmpeg_ctx(C++ mem-
lv dropdown set options static (C++ func-
                                                    ber), 843
       tion), 558
                                             lv ffmpeg player t::img (C++ member), 843
lv dropdown set selected (C++ function), 558
                                             lv ffmpeg player t::imgdsc (C++ member),
lv dropdown set selected highlight(C++
       function), 559
                                             lv ffmpeg player t::timer (C++ member),
lv dropdown set symbol (C++ function), 558
                                                    843
lv dropdown set text (C++ function), 557
                                             lv flex align t(C++enum), 801
lv dropdown t (C++ struct), 560
                                             lv flex align t::LV FLEX ALIGN CENTER
lv dropdown t::dir(C++ member), 561
                                                    (C++enumerator), 801
lv dropdown t::list(C++ member), 561
                                             lv flex align t::LV FLEX ALIGN END (C++
lv dropdown t::obj(C++ member), 561
                                                    enumerator), 801
lv_dropdown_t::option_cnt (C++ member),
                                             lv_flex_align_t::LV_FLEX_ALIGN_SPACE_AROUND
                                                    (C++enumerator), 801
lv dropdown t::options (C++ member), 561
                                             lv flex align t::LV FLEX ALIGN SPACE BETWEEN
lv dropdown t::pr opt id (C++ member), 561
                                                    (C++enumerator), 801
lv dropdown t::sel opt id (C++ member),
                                             lv flex align t::LV FLEX ALIGN SPACE EVENLY
                                                    (C++enumerator), 801
lv dropdown_t::sel_opt_id_orig(C++ mem-
                                             lv flex align t::LV FLEX ALIGN START
                                                    (C++enumerator), 801
       ber), 561
lv dropdown t::selected highlight (C++
                                             lv flex flow t (C++enum), 801
                                             lv flex flow t::LV FLEX FLOW COLUMN
       member), 561
lv dropdown t::static txt (C++ member),
                                                    (C++enumerator), 801
                                             lv flex flow t::LV FLEX FLOW COLUMN REVERSE
lv dropdown t::symbol(C++ member), 561
                                                    (C++enumerator), 802
                                             lv flex flow t::LV FLEX FLOW COLUMN WRAP
lv dropdown t::text(C++ member), 561
lv dropdownlist class (C++ member), 560
                                                    (C++enumerator), 802
lv event get msg(C++function), 880
                                             lv flex flow t::LV FLEX FLOW COLUMN WRAP REVERSE
LV_EVENT_MSG_RECEIVED (C++ member), 881
                                                    (C++enumerator), 802
LV EXPORT CONST INT (C++ function), 337, 412,
                                             lv_flex_flow_t::LV_FLEX_FLOW_ROW
                                                                                    (C++
       457, 531, 557, 585, 624, 636, 685, 802, 817,
                                                    enumerator), 801
       879
                                             lv flex flow t::LV FLEX FLOW ROW REVERSE
lv_ffmpeg_get_frame_num(C++ function), 842
                                                    (C++enumerator), 801
lv ffmpeg init (C++ function), 842
                                             lv flex flow t::LV FLEX FLOW ROW WRAP
lv ffmpeg player class (C++ member), 843
                                                    (C++enumerator), 801
lv_ffmpeg_player_cmd_t (C++ enum), 842
                                             lv flex flow t::LV FLEX FLOW ROW WRAP REVERSE
lv_ffmpeg_player_cmd_t::_LV_FFMPEG_PLAYER_CMD_L(AST enumerator), 802
                                             lv flex init (C++ function), 802
       (C++ enumerator), 842
lv ffmpeg player cmd t::LV FFMPEG PLAYERl@MbraPaghdefet class t(C++ type), 865
                                             lv fragment create (C++ function), 867
       (C++enumerator), 842
```

```
lv fragment create obj (C++ function), 867
                                              lv_fs_file_cache_t::start (C++ member),
lv fragment del (C++ function), 867
                                              lv fs file t(C++struct), 442
lv fragment del obj (C++ function), 868
lv fragment get container (C++ function),
                                              lv fs file t::cache(C++ member), 442
                                              lv fs file t::drv(C++member), 442
lv fragment get manager (C++ function), 867
                                              lv fs file t::file d(C++ member), 442
lv fragment get parent (C++ function), 867
                                              lv fs get drv (C++ function), 439
lv fragment managed states t (C++ type),
                                              lv fs get ext (C++ function), 441
                                              lv_fs_get_last (C++ function), 441
lv fragment manager add (C++ function), 865
                                              lv_fs_get_letters (C++ function), 441
lv_fragment_manager_create (C++ function),
                                              lv_fs_is_ready(C++ function), 439
                                              lv fs mode t(C++type), 437
lv fragment manager create obj (C++ func-
                                              lv fs open (C++ function), 439
       tion), 865
                                              lv fs read (C++ function), 440
lv fragment_manager_del(C++ function), 865
                                              lv fs res t (C++type), 437
lv_fragment_manager_del_obj (C++ function),
                                              lv fs seek (C++ function), 440
                                              lv fs tell (C++ function), 440
lv fragment manager find by container
                                              lv fs up (C++ function), 441
       (C++ function), 867
                                              lv fs whence t(C++enum), 438
lv_fragment_manager_get_parent_fragment\ lv_fs_whence_t::LV_FS_SEEK_CUR\ (C++\ enu-type)
       (C++ function), 867
                                                      merator), 439
lv fragment manager get stack size (C++)
                                              lv fs whence t::LV FS SEEK END (C++ enu-
       function), 866
                                                      merator), 439
lv fragment manager get top (C++ function),
                                              lv fs whence t::LV FS SEEK SET (C++ enu-
                                                      merator), 438
lv fragment manager pop (C++ function), 866
                                              lv fs write (C++ function), 440
lv_fragment_manager_push (C++ function), 866
                                              lv ft font destroy (C++ function), 831
lv_fragment_manager_remove (C++ function),
                                              lv_ft_font_init (C++ function), 831
                                              LV FT FONT STYLE (C++ enum), 831
lv fragment manager replace (C++ function),
                                              LV FT FONT STYLE::FT FONT STYLE BOLD
                                                      (C++ enumerator), 831
lv fragment manager send event (C++ func-
                                              LV_FT_FONT_STYLE::FT_FONT_STYLE_ITALIC
                                                      (C++enumerator), 831
       tion), 866
                                              LV_FT_FONT_STYLE::FT_FONT_STYLE_NORMAL
lv_fragment_manager_t (C++ type), 865
lv fragment recreate obj (C++ function), 868
                                                      (C++enumerator), 831
                                              lv ft info t(C++ struct), 831
lv_fragment_t(C++ type), 865
lv freetype destroy (C++ function), 831
                                              lv ft info t::font (C++ member), 832
lv freetype init (C++ function), 831
                                              lv ft info t::mem (C++ member), 832
lv fs close (C++ function), 439
                                              lv ft info t::mem size(C++ member), 832
lv fs dir close (C++ function), 441
                                              lv ft info t::name (C++ member), 832
lv fs dir open (C++ function), 440
                                              lv ft info t::style (C++ member), 832
lv fs dir read (C++ function), 440
                                              lv ft info t::weight(C++ member), 832
lv fs dir t (C++ struct), 442
                                              lv get imgfont path cb t (C++ type), 883
lv_fs_dir_t::dir_d (C++ member), 443
                                              lv_gif_class (C++ member), 828
lv fs dir t::drv (C++ member), 443
                                              lv gif create (C++ function), 827
lv fs drv init (C++ function), 439
                                              lv gif_restart(C++ function), 827
lv_fs_drv_register(C++ function), 439
                                              lv_gif_set_src (C++ function), 827
lv fs drv t (C++type), 437
                                              lv gif t(C++struct), 828
lv fs file cache t(C++struct), 442
                                              lv gif t::gif(C++member), 828
lv_fs_file_cache_t::buffer (C++ member),
                                              lv gif t::img(C++member), 828
                                              lv_gif_t::imgdsc(C++ member), 828
lv fs file cache t::end(C++ member), 442
                                              lv gif t::last call (C++ member), 828
lv_fs_file_cache_t::file position (C++
                                              lv_gif_t::timer(C++ member), 828
                                              lv grad dir t (C++type), 330
       member), 442
```

```
lv_grad_dsc_t (C++ struct), 340
                                             lv_group_refocus_policy_t::LV_GROUP_REFOCUS_POLICY
lv grad dsc t::dir(C++ member), 340
                                                     (C++enumerator), 396
                                             lv group refocus policy_t::LV_GROUP_REFOCUS_POLICY
lv grad dsc t::dither(C++ member), 340
lv grad dsc t::stops(C++ member), 340
                                                     (C++enumerator), 396
                                             lv_group_remove_all_objs (C++ function), 397
lv grad dsc t::stops count (C++ member),
                                             lv group remove obj (C++ function), 397
lv gradient stop t (C++ struct), 339
                                             lv group send data(C++ function), 398
lv gradient stop t::color (C++ member),
                                             lv group set default (C++ function), 397
                                             lv_group_set_edge_cb (C++ function), 398
                                             lv_group_set_editing(C++ function), 398
lv_gradient_stop_t::frac(C++ member), 340
lv grid align t(C++enum), 816
                                             lv_group_set_focus_cb (C++ function), 398
lv grid align t::LV GRID ALIGN CENTER
                                             lv group set refocus policy (C++ function),
       (C++enumerator), 816
lv grid align t::LV GRID ALIGN END(C++
                                             lv group set wrap (C++ function), 398
       enumerator), 816
                                             lv_group_swap_obj (C++ function), 397
lv grid align t::LV GRID ALIGN SPACE AROUNDgroup t(C++ type), 395
       (C++enumerator), 816
                                             lv ime pinyin create (C++ function), 888
lv grid align t::LV GRID ALIGN SPACE BETWEE\mathbf{M}me pinyin get cand panel (C++ func-
       (C++enumerator), 816
                                                     tion), 888
lv grid align t::LV GRID ALIGN SPACE EVENkYime pinyin get dict(C++ function), 888
                                             lv ime pinyin get kb (C++ function), 888
       (C++ enumerator), 816
lv grid align t::LV GRID ALIGN START
                                             lv ime pinyin mode t(C++ enum), 888
       (C++enumerator), 816
                                             lv ime pinyin mode t::LV IME PINYIN MODE K26
lv grid align t::LV GRID ALIGN STRETCH
                                                     (C++enumerator), 888
       (C++enumerator), 816
                                             lv ime pinyin mode t::LV IME PINYIN MODE K9
lv grid fr (C++ function), 817
                                                     (C++enumerator), 888
lv_grid_init (C++ function), 817
                                             lv_ime_pinyin_set_dict (C++ function), 888
lv_gridnav_add (C++ function), 859
                                             lv_ime_pinyin_set_keyboard (C++ function),
lv gridnav ctrl t(C++ enum), 859
lv_gridnav_ctrl_t::LV_GRIDNAV_CTRL_NONE lv_ime_pinyin_set_mode (C++ function), 888
                                             lv ime pinyin t(C++struct), 889
       (C++ enumerator), 859
lv_gridnav_ctrl_t::LV_GRIDNAV_CTRL_ROLLOV€Rime_pinyin_t::cand_num (C++ member),
       (C++ enumerator), 859
lv_gridnav_ctrl_t::LV_GRIDNAV_CTRL_SCROLLvFiRSTpinyin_t::cand_panel (C++ member),
       (C++ enumerator), 859
lv gridnav remove (C++ function), 859
                                             lv ime pinyin t::cand str (C++ member),
lv gridnav set focused (C++ function), 859
lv group add obj (C++ function), 397
                                             lv ime pinyin t::dict(C++ member), 889
lv group create (C++ function), 397
                                             lv_ime_pinyin_t::input_char (C++ member),
lv group del (C++ function), 397
lv group edge cb t(C++type), 395
                                             lv ime pinyin t::k9 input str (C++ mem-
lv group focus cb t (C++ type), 395
                                                     ber), 889
lv_group_focus_freeze (C++ function), 398
                                             lv_ime_pinyin_t::k9_input_str_len (C++
lv_group_focus_next (C++ function), 397
                                                     member), 890
lv group focus obj (C++ function), 397
                                             lv_ime_pinyin_t::k9_legal_py_count(C++
lv group focus prev (C++ function), 398
                                                     member), 889
lv group get default (C++ function), 397
                                             lv_ime_pinyin_t::k9_legal_py_ll
                                                                                     (C++
lv group get edge cb (C++ function), 399
                                                     member), 889
lv_group_get_editing (C++ function), 399
                                             lv_ime_pinyin_t::k9_py_ll_pos (C++ mem-
lv_group_get_focus_cb (C++ function), 399
                                                     ber), 889
lv_group_get_focused (C++ function), 399
                                             lv_ime_pinyin_t::kb (C++ member), 889
lv group get obj count (C++ function), 399
                                             lv ime pinyin t::mode(C++ member), 890
lv group get wrap (C++ function), 399
                                             lv ime pinyin t::obj (C++ member), 889
lv group refocus policy t (C++ enum), 396
                                             lv ime pinyin t::py num (C++ member), 890
```

```
lv ime pinyin t::py page (C++ member), 890
                                             lv img t::src type (C++ member), 576
                                              lv img t::w(C++member), 575
lv_ime_pinyin_t::py_pos (C++ member), 890
lv ime pinyin t::ta count (C++ member),
                                             lv img t::zoom(C++member), 576
                                              lv imgbtn class (C++ member), 703
                                              lv imgbtn create (C++ function), 702
lv img buf alloc (C++ function), 432
                                              lv imgbtn get src left (C++ function), 702
lv img buf free (C++ function), 433
lv img buf get img size (C++ function), 433
                                              lv imgbtn get src middle (C++ function), 702
lv img buf get px alpha(C++ function), 432
                                              lv imgbtn get src right (C++ function), 702
lv_img_buf_get_px_color(C++ function), 432
                                              lv imgbtn set src(C++ function), 702
lv_img_buf_set_palette(C++ function), 433
                                              lv_imgbtn_set_state (C++ function), 702
lv_img_buf_set_px_alpha(C++ function), 433
                                              lv imgbtn state t (C++enum), 701
lv img buf set px color (C++ function), 433
                                              lv imgbtn state t:: LV IMGBTN STATE NUM
lv\_img\_cf\_t (C++ type), 429
                                                     (C++enumerator), 701
lv img class (C++member), 575
                                              lv imgbtn state t::LV IMGBTN STATE CHECKED DISABLE
lv img create (C++ function), 573
                                                     (C++ enumerator), 701
lv img dsc t(C++struct), 434
                                              lv imgbtn state t::LV IMGBTN STATE CHECKED PRESSED
lv img dsc t::data(C++ member), 435
                                                     (C++ enumerator), 701
lv img dsc t::data size (C++ member), 435
                                              lv imgbtn state t::LV IMGBTN STATE CHECKED RELEASE
lv img dsc t::header(C++ member), 435
                                                     (C++enumerator), 701
lv img get angle (C++ function), 574
                                              lv imgbtn state t::LV IMGBTN STATE DISABLED
lv img get antialias (C++ function), 575
                                                     (C++enumerator), 701
lv img get offset x(C++function), 574
                                              lv imgbtn state t::LV IMGBTN STATE PRESSED
lv img get offset y (C++ function), 574
                                                     (C++ enumerator), 701
lv img get pivot(C++ function), 574
                                              lv imgbtn state t::LV IMGBTN STATE RELEASED
lv_img_get_size_mode (C++ function), 575
                                                     (C++enumerator), 701
lv img get src (C++ function), 574
                                              lv imgbtn t (C++ struct), 703
lv img get zoom (C++ function), 575
                                              lv_imgbtn_t::act_cf (C++ member), 703
lv_img_header_t (C++ struct), 434
                                              lv_imgbtn_t::img_src_left (C++ member),
lv img header t::always zero (C++ mem-
                                              lv imgbtn_t::img_src_mid(C++ member), 703
       ber), 434
lv img header t::cf (C++ member), 434
                                              lv imgbtn t::img src right (C++ member),
lv_img_header_t::h(C++ member), 434
lv img header t::reserved (C++ member),
                                             lv imgbtn t::obj(C++ member), 703
                                              lv_imgfont_create (C++ function), 883
                                              lv imafont destroy (C++ function), 883
lv img header t::w(C++member), 434
lv img set angle (C++ function), 573
                                              lv indev data t (C++ struct), 277
lv img set antialias (C++ function), 574
                                              lv indev data t::btn id(C++ member), 277
lv img set offset x(C++function), 573
                                              lv indev data t::continue reading (C++
lv img set offset y (C++ function), 573
                                                     member), 277
                                             lv indev data t::enc diff (C++ member),
lv img set pivot (C++ function), 574
lv img set size mode (C++ function), 574
                                                     277
lv img set src(C++ function), 573
                                              lv indev data t::key(C++ member), 277
lv img set zoom (C++ function), 574
                                              lv indev data t::point(C++ member), 277
lv\_img\_size\_mode\_t(C++ type), 572
                                              lv_indev_data_t::state(C++ member), 277
lv img t(C++struct), 575
                                              lv indev delete (C++ function), 276
lv img t::angle (C++ member), 575
                                              lv indev drv init (C++ function), 276
lv_img_t::antialias (C++ member), 576
                                              lv indev drv register (C++ function), 276
lv img t::cf(C++member), 576
                                              lv indev drv t (C++type), 275
lv img t::h(C++member), 575
                                              lv indev drv update (C++ function), 276
lv img t::obj (C++ member), 575
                                              lv indev enable (C++ function), 393
lv_img_t::obj_size_mode (C++ member), 576
                                              lv_indev_get_act (C++ function), 393
lv img t::offset(C++ member), 575
                                              lv indev get gesture dir (C++ function), 394
lv_img_t::pivot (C++ member), 575
                                              lv indev get key (C++ function), 394
lv img t::src(C++member), 575
                                              lv indev get next (C++ function), 276
```

```
lv indev get obj act (C++ function), 395
                                              lv keyboard t::mode (C++ member), 709
                                              lv keyboard t::popovers (C++ member), 709
lv indev get point (C++ function), 394
lv indev get read timer (C++ function), 395
                                              lv keyboard t::ta (C++ member), 709
lv indev get scroll dir (C++ function), 394
                                              lv label class (C++ member), 587
lv indev get scroll obj (C++ function), 394
                                              lv label create (C++ function), 585
lv indev get type (C++ function), 393
                                              lv label cut text (C++ function), 587
                                              lv label get letter on (C++ function), 586
lv indev get vect (C++ function), 394
lv indev read timer cb (C++ function), 393
                                              lv label get letter pos (C++ function), 586
lv indev reset (C++ function), 393
                                              lv_label_get_long_mode (C++ function), 586
                                              lv_label_get_recolor(C++ function), 586
lv indev reset long press (C++ function),
                                              lv label get text (C++ function), 586
lv indev search obj (C++ function), 395
                                              lv label get text selection end
                                                                                      (C++
lv indev set button points (C++ function),
                                                     function), 587
       394
                                              lv label get text selection start (C++
lv indev_set_cursor(C++ function), 393
                                                      function), 587
lv indev_set_group (C++ function), 394
                                              lv label ins text (C++ function), 587
lv indev state t(C++enum), 276
                                              lv label is char under pos (C++ function),
lv indev state t::LV INDEV STATE PRESSED
                                                      587
                                              lv label long mode t (C++type), 584
       (C++enumerator), 276
lv indev state t::LV INDEV STATE RELEASEDv label set long mode (C++ function), 585
       (C++enumerator), 276
                                              lv label set recolor (C++ function), 585
lv indev t (C++type), 275
                                              lv label set text (C++ function), 585
lv indev type_t (C++ enum), 275
                                              lv label set text sel end (C++ function),
lv indev type t::LV INDEV TYPE BUTTON
                                              lv label set text sel start (C++ function),
       (C++enumerator), 275
lv indev type t::LV INDEV TYPE ENCODER
       (C++enumerator), 276
                                              lv label t (C++ struct), 587
lv_indev_type_t::LV_INDEV_TYPE_KEYPAD
                                              lv_label_t: dot(C++ member), 588
                                              lv_label_t::dot_end(C++ member), 588
       (C++enumerator), 275
lv indev type t::LV INDEV TYPE NONE
                                              lv label t::dot tmp alloc (C++ member),
       (C++ enumerator), 275
lv_indev_type_t::LV_INDEV_TYPE_POINTER
                                              lv_label_t::expand (C++ member), 588
       (C++enumerator), 275
                                              lv label t::hint(C++ member), 588
                                              lv label t::long mode(C++ member), 588
lv indev wait release (C++ function), 395
                                              lv label t::obj (C++ member), 588
lv init (C++ function), 487
                                              lv label t::offset(C++ member), 588
lv is initialized (C++ function), 487
lv key t (C++type), 395
                                              lv label t::recolor(C++ member), 588
lv keyboard_class (C++ member), 709
                                              lv label t::sel end (C++ member), 588
lv keyboard create (C++ function), 707
                                              lv label t::sel start(C++ member), 588
lv keyboard def event cb (C++ function), 709
                                              lv label t::static txt(C++ member), 588
lv keyboard get btn text (C++ function), 709
                                              lv label t::text (C++ member), 588
lv keyboard get map array (C++ function),
                                              lv label t::tmp (C++ member), 588
                                              lv label t::tmp ptr(C++ member), 588
lv keyboard get mode (C++ function), 708
                                              lv_layer_sys (C++ function), 406
lv_keyboard_get_selected_btn (C++ func-
                                              lv layer top (C++ function), 406
                                              LV LAYOUT FLEX (C++ member), 803
       tion), 708
lv keyboard get textarea (C++ function), 708
                                              LV LAYOUT GRID (C++ member), 818
lv keyboard mode t (C++type), 707
                                              lv led class (C++ member), 713
lv keyboard set map (C++ function), 708
                                              lv led create (C++ function), 712
lv keyboard set mode (C++ function), 707
                                              lv_led_draw_part_type_t (C++ enum), 712
lv_keyboard_set_popovers (C++ function), 708
                                              lv_led_draw_part_type_t::LV_LED_DRAW_PART_RECTANGL
lv keyboard set textarea (C++ function), 707
                                                      (C++ enumerator), 712
lv keyboard t (C++ struct), 709
                                              lv led get brightness (C++ function), 712
lv keyboard t::btnm(C++ member), 709
                                              lv led off (C++ function), 712
```

$lv\_led\_on(C++ function), 712$	<pre>lv_menu_main_header_cont_class(C++ mem-</pre>
<pre>lv_led_set_brightness (C++ function), 712</pre>	ber), 739
<pre>lv_led_set_color (C++ function), 712</pre>	<pre>lv_menu_mode_header_t (C++ type), 736</pre>
<pre>lv_led_t (C++ struct), 713</pre>	<pre>lv_menu_mode_root_back_btn_t (C++ type),</pre>
<pre>lv_led_t::bright (C++ member), 713</pre>	736
<pre>lv_led_t::color(C++ member), 713</pre>	<pre>lv_menu_page_class (C++ member), 739</pre>
<pre>lv_led_t::obj (C++ member), 713</pre>	<pre>lv_menu_page_create (C++ function), 736</pre>
<pre>lv_led_toggle (C++ function), 712</pre>	lv_menu_page_t (C++ struct), 740
<pre>lv_line_class (C++ member), 591</pre>	<pre>lv_menu_page_t::obj (C++ member), 741</pre>
<pre>lv_line_create (C++ function), 590</pre>	<pre>lv_menu_page_t::title(C++ member),741</pre>
<pre>lv_line_get_y_invert (C++ function), 591</pre>	<pre>lv_menu_section_class (C++ member), 739</pre>
<pre>lv_line_set_points (C++ function), 590</pre>	lv menu section create (C++ function), 737
<pre>lv_line_set_y_invert (C++ function), 591</pre>	<pre>lv_menu_separator_class (C++ member), 739</pre>
$lv\_line\_t(C++ struct), 591$	<pre>lv_menu_separator_create (C++ function), 737</pre>
<pre>lv_line_t::obj (C++ member), 591</pre>	<pre>lv_menu_set_load_page_event (C++ function).</pre>
<pre>lv_line_t::point_array (C++ member), 591</pre>	737
<pre>lv_line_t::point_num(C++ member), 591</pre>	lv menu set mode header (C++ function), 737
lv_line_t::y_inv(C++ member), 591	<pre>lv_menu_set_mode_root_back_btn (C++ func-</pre>
lv_list_add_btn (C++ function), 721	tion), 737
<pre>lv_list_add_text (C++ function), 721</pre>	<pre>lv_menu_set_page (C++ function), 737</pre>
<pre>lv_list_btn_class (C++ member), 722</pre>	lv_menu_set_sidebar_page (C++ function), 737
<pre>lv_list_class (C++ member), 722</pre>	lv_menu_sidebar_cont_class (C++ member),
<pre>lv_list_create (C++ function), 721</pre>	739
<pre>lv_list_get_btn_text(C++ function), 721</pre>	<pre>lv_menu_sidebar_header_cont_class (C++</pre>
<pre>lv_list_text_class (C++ member), 722</pre>	member), 739
<pre>lv_menu_back_btn_is_root(C++ function), 738</pre>	lv menu t (C++ struct), 739
lv_menu_class(C++ member), 739	<pre>lv_menu_t::cur_depth(C++ member), 740</pre>
<pre>lv_menu_clear_history(C++ function), 738</pre>	<pre>lv_menu_t::history_ll (C++ member), 740</pre>
<pre>lv_menu_cont_class (C++ member), 739</pre>	lv_menu_t::main(C++ member),740
<pre>lv_menu_cont_create (C++ function), 736</pre>	<pre>lv_menu_t::main_header(C++ member),740</pre>
lv_menu_create (C++ function), 736	<pre>lv_menu_t::main_header_back_btn (C++</pre>
<pre>lv_menu_get_cur_main_page (C++ function),</pre>	
738	<pre>lv_menu_t::main_header_title (C++ mem-</pre>
<pre>lv_menu_get_cur_sidebar_page (C++ func-</pre>	ber), 740
tion), 738	<pre>lv_menu_t::main_page (C++ member), 740</pre>
lv menu get main header (C++ function), 738	lv_menu_t::mode_header(C++ member),740
<pre>lv_menu_get_main_header_back_btn (C++</pre>	<pre>lv_menu_t::mode_root_back_btn (C++ mem-</pre>
function), 738	ber), 740
<pre>lv_menu_get_sidebar_header (C++ function),</pre>	lv_menu_t::obj ( <i>C</i> ++ <i>member</i> ), 740
738	<pre>lv_menu_t::prev_depth(C++ member), 740</pre>
<pre>lv_menu_get_sidebar_header_back_btn</pre>	<pre>lv_menu_t::selected_tab(C++ member),740</pre>
(C++ function), 738	lv menu t::sidebar(C++ member), 740
lv_menu_history_t (C++ struct), 739	lv_menu_t::sidebar_generated (C++ mem-
<pre>lv_menu_history_t::page (C++ member), 739</pre>	ber), 740
<pre>lv_menu_load_page_event_data_t (C++</pre>	<pre>lv_menu_t::sidebar_header (C++ member),</pre>
struct), 739	740
<pre>lv_menu_load_page_event_data_t (C++ type),</pre>	<pre>lv_menu_t::sidebar_header_back_btn(C++</pre>
736	member), 740
<pre>lv_menu_load_page_event_data_t::menu</pre>	lv_menu_t::sidebar_header_title (C++
( <i>C</i> ++ <i>member</i> ), 739	member), 740
<pre>lv_menu_load_page_event_data_t::page</pre>	lv_menu_t::sidebar_page (C++ member), 740
(C++ member), 739	lv_menu_t::storage (C++ member), 740
<pre>lv_menu_main_cont_class (C++ member), 739</pre>	lv_meter_add_arc (C++ function), 755
	lv meter add needle img(C++ function), 755

```
lv meter add needle line (C++ function), 755
                                            lv meter scale t(C++struct), 757
lv meter add scale (C++ function), 754
                                            lv meter scale t::angle range (C++ mem-
lv meter add scale lines (C++ function), 756
                                                   ber), 757
lv meter class (C++ member), 757
                                            lv meter scale t::label color (C++ mem-
lv_meter_create (C++ function), 754
                                                   ber), 757
lv meter draw part type t(C++enum), 753
                                            lv meter scale t::label gap (C++ member),
lv meter draw part type t::LV METER DRAW PART ARC
       (C++enumerator), 753
                                            lv meter scale t::max(C++ member), 757
lv meter draw part type t::LV METER DRAWL PART tHEEDC at @MG::min (C++ member), 757
       (C++ enumerator), 753
                                            lv_meter_scale_t::r_mod(C++ member), 757
lv_meter_draw_part_type_t::LV_METER_DRAWLPARattMEE9t&leINE:rotation (C++ member),
       (C++ enumerator), 753
lv_meter_draw_part_type_t::LV_METER_DRAWLPARaterEckcale_t::tick_cnt (C++ member),
       (C++ enumerator), 753
lv_meter_indicator_t (C++ struct), 757
                                            lv_meter_scale_t::tick_color (C++ mem-
lv_meter_indicator_t::arc (C++ member),
                                                   ber), 757
                                            lv meter scale t::tick length (C++ mem-
lv meter indicator t::color (C++ member),
                                            lv meter scale t::tick major color(C++
lv meter indicator t::color end
                                      (C++
                                                   member), 757
       member), 758
                                            lv_meter_scale_t::tick_major_length
lv meter indicator t::color start (C++
                                                   (C++ member), 757
                                            lv meter scale_t::tick_major_nth
       member), 758
lv meter indicator t::end value
                                      (C++
                                                   member), 757
                                            lv meter scale t::tick major width(C++
       member), 758
lv meter indicator t::local grad
                                      (C++
                                                   member), 757
       member), 758
                                            lv_meter_scale_t::tick_width (C++ mem-
lv_meter_indicator_t::needle_img
                                                   ber), 757
                                      (C++
                                            lv meter set indicator end value
       member), 758
lv_meter_indicator_t::needle_line (C++
                                                   function), 756
                                            lv meter set indicator start value (C++
       member), 758
lv_meter_indicator_t::opa (C++ member),
                                                   function), 756
                                            lv_meter_set_indicator_value (C++ func-
lv_meter_indicator_t::pivot (C++ member),
                                                   tion), 756
                                            lv meter set scale major ticks (C++ func-
                                                   tion), 754
lv meter indicator t::r mod (C++ member),
                                            lv meter set scale range (C++ function), 754
lv meter indicator t::scale (C++ member),
                                            lv meter set scale ticks (C++ function), 754
                                            lv_meter_t (C++ struct), 758
lv meter indicator t::scale lines (C++
                                            lv meter t::indicator ll(C++ member), 759
       member), 758
                                            lv meter t::obj(C++ member), 759
lv meter indicator t::src (C++ member),
                                            lv meter t::scale ll(C++ member), 759
                                            lv monkey config init (C++ function), 851
lv_meter_indicator_t::start_value (C++
                                            lv_monkey_config_t (C++ struct), 851
                                            lv_monkey_config_t::input_range
                                                                                  (C++
       member), 758
lv meter indicator t::type (C++ member),
                                                   member), 852
                                            lv_monkey_config_t::max (C++ member), 852
                                            lv monkey config t::min(C++ member), 852
lv meter indicator t::type data
                                      (C++
                                            lv_monkey_config_t::period_range
       member), 758
lv_meter_indicator_t::width (C++ member),
                                                   member), 852
                                            lv_monkey_config_t::type (C++ member), 852
                                      (C++
lv meter indicator t::width mod
                                            lv monkey create (C++ function), 851
                                            lv monkey del (C++ function), 851
       member), 758
lv meter indicator type t (C++type), 753
                                            lv monkey get enable (C++ function), 851
```

```
lv monkey get indev (C++ function), 851
                                              lv obj draw part type t (C++enum), 487
lv monkey get user data(C++ function), 851
                                              lv obj draw part type t::LV OBJ DRAW PART BORDER P
lv monkey set enable (C++ function), 851
                                                      (C++enumerator), 487
lv monkey set user data (C++ function), 851
                                              lv obj draw part type t::LV OBJ DRAW PART RECTANGL
lv_monkey_t(C++ type), 850
                                                      (C++enumerator), 487
lv msq get id (C++ function), 880
                                              lv obj draw part type t::LV OBJ DRAW PART SCROLLBA
lv msg get payload (C++ function), 880
                                                      (C++enumerator), 487
lv msg get user data(C++ function), 880
                                              lv obj flag t (C++type), 483
                                              lv_obj_get_class (C++ function), 489
lv msg init (C++ function), 879
lv_msg_request_cb_t(C++ type), 879
                                              lv_obj_get_group (C++ function), 489
lv msg send (C++ function), 880
                                              lv obj get state (C++ function), 488
lv msg subscribe (C++ function), 880
                                              lv obj get style align (C++ function), 344
lv_msg_subscribe_cb_t (C++ type), 879
                                              lv_obj_get_style_anim(C++ function), 347
lv msg subscribe obj (C++ function), 880
                                              lv obj get style anim speed (C++ function),
lv msg subsribe (C++ function), 879
lv msg subsribe obj (C++ function), 879
                                              lv_obj_get_style_anim_time (C++ function),
lv_msg_t (C++ struct), 881
lv msg t:: priv data(C++ member), 881
                                              lv obj get style arc color (C++ function),
lv msg t::id (C++ member), 881
lv msq t::payload (C++ member), 881
                                              lv obj get style arc color filtered
lv msg t::user data(C++ member), 881
                                                      (C++ function), 346
lv msg unsubscribe (C++ function), 880
                                              lv obj get style_arc_img_src (C++ func-
lv msg unsubscribe obj (C++ function), 880
                                                      tion), 346
lv msqbox backdrop class (C++ member), 762
                                              lv obj get style arc opa (C++ function), 346
lv msgbox class (C++ member), 762
                                              lv obj get style arc rounded (C++ func-
lv msgbox close (C++ function), 761
                                                      tion), 346
lv msgbox close async (C++ function), 762
                                              lv_obj_get_style_arc_width (C++ function),
lv_msgbox_content_class (C++ member), 762
lv msgbox create (C++ function), 761
                                              lv obj get style base dir (C++ function),
lv msgbox get active btn (C++ function), 761
lv msgbox get active btn text (C++ func-
                                              lv obj get style bg color (C++ function),
       tion), 761
lv msgbox get btns (C++ function), 761
                                              lv_obj_get_style_bg_color_filtered(C++
lv_msgbox_get_close_btn (C++ function), 761
                                                     function), 344
lv msgbox get content (C++ function), 761
                                              lv obj get style bg dither mode
                                                                                      (C++
lv_msgbox_get_text (C++ function), 761
                                                     function), 345
lv msqbox get title (C++ function), 761
                                              lv obj get style bg grad (C++ function), 345
                                              lv_obj_get_style_bg_grad color(C++ func-
lv msgbox t (C++ struct), 762
lv msgbox t::btns (C++ member), 762
                                                      tion), 344
lv msgbox t::close btn(C++ member), 762
                                              lv obj get style bg grad color filtered
lv msqbox t::content(C++ member), 762
                                                      (C++ function), 344
lv msqbox t::obj(C++ member), 762
                                              lv obj get style bg grad dir (C++ func-
lv_msgbox_t::text(C++ member), 762
                                                      tion), 344
lv_msgbox_t::title (C++ member), 762
                                              lv_obj_get_style_bg_grad_stop (C++ func-
lv obj add flag (C++ function), 487
                                                      tion), 345
lv obj add state (C++ function), 487
                                              lv obj get style bg img opa (C++ function),
lv obj allocate spec attr (C++ function),
                                              lv obj get style bg img recolor
                                                                                      (C++
lv_obj_check_type (C++ function), 489
                                                     function), 345
lv obj class (C++ member), 490
                                              lv_obj_get_style_bg_img_recolor_filtered
lv_obj_clear_flag (C++ function), 487
                                                      (C++ function), 345
lv obj clear state (C++ function), 488
                                              lv obj get style bg img recolor opa
lv obj create (C++ function), 487
                                                      (C++ function), 345
lv obj dpx (C++ function), 489
                                              lv obj get style bg img src (C++ function),
```

- 345 lv obj get style bg img tiled (C++ function), 345 lv obj get style bg main stop (C++ function), 344 lv obj get style\_bg\_opa(C++ function), 344 lv obj get style blend mode (C++ function), lv obj get style border color (C++ function), 345 lv\_obj\_get\_style\_border\_color\_filtered (C++ function), 345lv\_obj\_get\_style\_border\_opa (C++ function), lv\_obj\_get\_style\_border\_post (C++ function), 345 lv obj get style border side (C++ function), 345 lv obj get style border width (C++ function), 345 lv obj get style clip corner (C++ function), 346 lv obj get style color filter dsc (C++function), 346 lv obj get style color filter opa (C++)function), 347 lv\_obj\_get\_style\_flex\_cross\_place (C++ function), 803 lv obj get style flex flow (C++ function), lv\_obj\_get\_style\_flex\_grow (C++ function), lv\_obj\_get\_style\_flex\_main\_place (C++function), 803 lv obj get style flex track place (C++)function), 803 lv obj get style grid cell column pos (C++ function), 818lv\_obj\_get\_style\_grid\_cell\_column\_span (C++ function), 818lv obj get style grid cell row pos(C++function), 818 lv obj get style grid cell row span (C++ function), 818lv\_obj\_get\_style\_grid\_cell\_x\_align(C++ function), 818 lv\_obj\_get\_style\_grid\_cell\_y\_align(C++ function), 818 lv\_obj\_get\_style\_grid\_column\_align(C++ function), 818 lv\_obj\_get\_style\_grid\_column\_dsc\_array (C++ function), 818(C++ lv obj get style pad row (C++ function), 344lv obj get style grid row align function), 818
- lv obj get style grid row dsc array (C++ function), 818lv obj get style height (C++ function), 344 lv obj get style img opa (C++ function), 345 lv obj get style img recolor (C++ function), 346 lv obj get style img recolor filtered (C++ function), 346lv obj get style img recolor opa (C++function), 346 lv\_obj\_get\_style\_layout (C++ function), 347 lv obj get style line color (C++ function), lv obj get style line color filtered (C++ function), 346lv\_obj\_get\_style\_line\_dash\_gap (C++ function), 346 lv obj get style line dash width function), 346 lv obj get style line opa (C++ function), lv obj get style line rounded (C++ function), 346 lv obj get style line width (C++ function), lv obj get style max height (C++ function), lv\_obj\_get\_style\_max\_width (C++ function), lv\_obj\_get\_style\_min\_height (C++ function), lv\_obj\_get\_style\_min\_width (C++ function), lv\_obj\_get\_style\_opa (C++ function), 346 lv\_obj\_get\_style\_outline\_color(C++ function), 345 lv obj get style outline color filtered (C++ function), 345lv\_obj\_get\_style\_outline\_opa (C++ function), 345 lv obj get style outline pad (C++ function), 345 lv obj get style outline width (C++ function), 345 lv\_obj\_get\_style\_pad\_bottom (C++ function), lv\_obj\_get\_style\_pad\_column (C++ function), lv\_obj\_get\_style\_pad\_left (C++ function), lv\_obj\_get\_style\_pad\_right (C++ function),

lv\_obj\_get\_style\_pad\_top(C++ function), 344

```
lv obj get style radius (C++ function), 346
                                             lv obj has flag (C++ function), 488
lv obj get style shadow color (C++ func-
                                             lv obj has flag any (C++ function), 488
                                             lv obj has state (C++ function), 488
lv obj get style shadow color filtered
                                             lv obj is valid (C++ function), 489
                                             lv_obj_set_flex_align (C++ function), 802
       (C++ function), 345
lv obj get style shadow ofs x (C++ func-
                                             lv obj set flex flow (C++ function), 802
                                             lv obj set flex grow (C++ function), 802
       tion), 345
                                             lv obj set grid align (C++ function), 817
lv obj get style shadow ofs y (C++ func-
       tion), 345
                                             lv_obj_set_grid_cell (C++ function), 817
lv_obj_get_style_shadow_opa (C++ function),
                                             lv_obj_set_grid_dsc_array (C++ function),
lv obj get style shadow spread (C++ func-
                                             lv obj set style align (C++ function), 347
                                             lv_obj_set_style_anim(C++ function), 350
       tion), 345
                                             lv obj set style anim speed (C++ function),
lv obj get style shadow width (C++ func-
       tion), 345
lv_obj_get_style_text_align (C++ function),
                                             lv_obj_set_style_anim_time (C++ function),
                                                     350
lv obj get style text color (C++ function),
                                             lv obj set style arc color (C++ function),
                                             lv obj set style arc img src (C++ func-
lv obj get style text color filtered
       (C++ function), 346
                                                     tion), 349
lv obj get style text decor (C++ function),
                                             lv_obj_set_style_arc_opa(C++ function), 349
                                             lv obj set style arc rounded (C++ func-
lv obj get style text font (C++ function),
                                                     tion), 349
                                             lv obj set style arc width (C++ function),
lv obj get style text letter space (C++
       function), 346
                                             lv_obj_set_style_base_dir (C++ function),
lv_obj_get_style_text_line_space
                                      (C++
                                             lv obj set style bg color (C++ function),
       function), 346
lv_obj_get_style_text_opa (C++ function),
                                             lv obj set style bg dither mode
                                                                                     (C++
                                                     function), 348
lv_obj_get_style_transform_angle
                                       (C++
                                             lv obj set style bg grad (C++ function), 348
       function), 344
lv_obj_get_style_transform_height (C++
                                             lv obj set style bg grad color (C++ func-
       function), 344
                                                     tion), 348
lv obj get style transform pivot x(C++
                                             lv obj set style bg grad dir (C++ func-
       function), 344
                                                     tion), 348
lv obj get style transform pivot y(C++
                                             lv obj set style bg grad stop (C++ func-
       function), 344
                                                     tion), 348
lv obj get style transform width
                                       (C++
                                            lv obj set style bg img opa (C++ function),
       function), 344
                                                     348
                                             lv_obj_set_style_bg_img recolor
lv obj get style transform zoom
                                       (C++
                                                                                     (C++
                                                     function), 348
       function), 344
lv_obj_get_style_transition (C++ function),
                                             lv_obj_set_style_bg_img_recolor_opa
                                                     (C++ function), 348
lv obj get style translate x (C++ func-
                                             lv obj set style bg img src(C++ function),
       tion), 344
lv obj get style translate y (C++ func-
                                             lv obj set style bg img tiled (C++ func-
       tion), 344
                                                     tion), 348
lv obj get style width (C++ function), 344
                                             lv_obj_set_style_bg_main_stop (C++ func-
                                                     tion), 348
lv_obj_get_style_x (C++ function), 344
lv obj get style y (C++ function), 344
                                             lv obj set style bg opa (C++ function), 348
                                             lv_obj_set_style_blend_mode (C++ function),
lv obj get user data (C++ function), 489
lv obj has class (C++ function), 489
                                                     350
```

- lv obj set style border color (C++ function), 348
- lv obj set style border opa (C++ function),
- lv obj set style border post (C++ function), 348
- lv obj set style border side (C++ function), 348
- lv obj set style border width (C++ function), 348
- lv\_obj\_set\_style\_clip\_corner (C++ function), 350
- lv\_obj\_set\_style\_color\_filter\_dsc (C++ function), 350
- lv\_obj\_set\_style\_color\_filter\_opa (C++ function), 350
- lv\_obj\_set\_style\_flex\_cross\_place (C++ function), 803
- lv obj set style flex flow (C++ function),
- lv obj set style flex grow (C++ function),
- lv\_obj\_set\_style\_flex\_main\_place (C++function), 803
- lv obj set style flex track place (C++)function), 803
- lv\_obj\_set\_style\_grid\_cell\_column\_pos (C++ function), 818
- lv obj set style grid cell column span (C++ function), 818
- lv obj set style grid cell row pos (C++)function), 818
- lv\_obj\_set\_style\_grid\_cell\_row\_span (C++ function), 818
- lv obj set style grid cell x align (C++function), 818
- lv obj set style grid cell y align (C++)function), 818
- lv\_obj\_set\_style\_grid\_column\_align(C++ function), 818
- lv obj set style grid column dsc array (C++ function), 817
- lv obj set style grid row align (C++function), 817
- lv\_obj\_set\_style\_grid\_row\_dsc\_array (C++ function), 817
- lv\_obj\_set\_style\_height (C++ function), 347
- lv obj set style img opa (C++ function), 349
- lv\_obj\_set\_style\_img\_recolor (C++ function), 349
- lv\_obj\_set\_style\_img\_recolor\_opa (C++function), 349
- lv obj set style layout (C++ function), 350
- lv obj set style line color (C++ function), lv obj set style text color (C++ function),

- 349
- lv obj set style line dash gap (C++ function), 349
- lv obj set style line dash width (C++function), 349
- lv obj set style line opa (C++ function),
- lv obj set style line rounded (C++ function), 349
- lv\_obj\_set\_style\_line\_width (C++ function),
- lv obj set style max height (C++ function),
- lv obj set style max width (C++ function),
- lv\_obj\_set\_style\_min\_height (C++ function),
- lv obj set style min width (C++ function),
- lv obj set style opa (C++ function), 350
- lv obj set style outline color (C++ function), 348
- lv obj set style outline opa (C++ function), 348
- lv obj set style outline pad (C++ function), 349
- lv\_obj\_set\_style\_outline\_width (C++ function), 348
- lv obj set style pad bottom (C++ function),
- lv obj set style pad column (C++ function), 348
- lv\_obj\_set\_style\_pad\_left (C++ function),
- lv obj set style pad right (C++ function),
- lv obj set style pad row(C++ function), 348
- lv obj set style pad top (C++ function), 347
- lv obj set style radius (C++ function), 350
- lv obj set style shadow color (C++ function), 349
- lv obj set style shadow ofs x (C++ function), 349
- lv\_obj\_set\_style\_shadow\_ofs\_y (C++ function), 349
- lv obj set style shadow opa (C++ function),
- lv obj set style shadow spread (C++ function), 349
- lv obj set style shadow width (C++ function), 349
- lv obj set style text align (C++ function),

349	<pre>lv_palette_t::LV_PALETTE_DEEP_PURPLE</pre>
<pre>lv_obj_set_style_text_decor (C++ function),</pre>	(C++ enumerator), 411
349	<pre>lv_palette_t::LV_PALETTE_GREEN (C++ enu-</pre>
<pre>lv_obj_set_style_text_font (C++ function),</pre>	merator), 411
349	<pre>lv_palette_t::LV_PALETTE_GREY (C++ enu-</pre>
<pre>lv_obj_set_style_text_letter_space(C++</pre>	merator), 411
function), 349	<pre>lv_palette_t::LV_PALETTE_INDIGO (C++</pre>
<pre>lv_obj_set_style_text_line_space (C++ function), 349</pre>	<pre>enumerator), 411 lv_palette_t::LV_PALETTE_LIGHT_BLUE</pre>
lv_obj_set_style_text_opa (C++ function),	(C++ enumerator), 411
349	lv_palette_t::LV_PALETTE_LIGHT_GREEN
<pre>lv_obj_set_style_transform_angle (C++</pre>	(C++ enumerator), 411
function), 347	<pre>lv_palette_t::LV_PALETTE_LIME (C++ enu-</pre>
<pre>lv_obj_set_style_transform_height (C++)</pre>	merator), 411
function), 347	<pre>lv_palette_t::LV_PALETTE_NONE (C++ enu-</pre>
<pre>lv_obj_set_style_transform_pivot_x(C++</pre>	merator), 411
function), 347	lv palette t::LV PALETTE ORANGE (C++
<pre>lv_obj_set_style_transform_pivot_y(C++</pre>	enumerator), 411
function), 347	<pre>lv_palette_t::LV_PALETTE_PINK (C++ enu-</pre>
<pre>lv_obj_set_style_transform_width (C++</pre>	merator), 411
function), 347	<pre>lv_palette_t::LV_PALETTE_PURPLE (C++</pre>
<pre>lv_obj_set_style_transform_zoom (C++</pre>	enumerator), 411
function), 347	<pre>lv_palette_t::LV_PALETTE_RED (C++ enumer-</pre>
<pre>lv_obj_set_style_transition (C++ function),</pre>	ator), 410
350	<pre>lv_palette_t::LV_PALETTE_TEAL (C++ enu-</pre>
<pre>lv_obj_set_style_translate_x (C++ func-</pre>	merator), 411
tion), 347	<pre>lv_palette_t::LV_PALETTE_YELLOW (C++</pre>
<pre>lv_obj_set_style_translate_y (C++ func-</pre>	enumerator), 411
tion), 347	lv_part_t (C++ type), 483
<pre>lv_obj_set_style_width(C++ function), 347 lv_obj_set_style_x(C++ function), 347</pre>	<pre>lv_pinyin_dict_t (C++ struct), 889 lv_pinyin_dict_t::py (C++ member), 889</pre>
lv_obj_set_style_y (C++ function), 347	lv_pinyin_dict_t::py_mb (C++ member), 889
lv_obj_set_tile (C++ function), 786	lv png init (C++ function), 825
lv_obj_set_tile_id (C++ function), 786	lv grcode class (C++ member), 834
lv_obj_set_user_data(C++ function), 488	lv_qrcode_create (C++ function), 834
lv_obj_t (C++ type), 483	lv_qrcode_delete (C++ function), 834
lv_palette_darken (C++ function), 413	lv_qrcode_update (C++ function), 834
lv_palette_lighten (C++ function), 413	<pre>lv_rlottie_class (C++ member), 839</pre>
lv_palette_main(C++ function), 413	<pre>lv_rlottie_create_from_file (C++ function),</pre>
lv_palette_t ( <i>C</i> ++ <i>enum</i> ), 410	838
<pre>lv_palette_t::_LV_PALETTE_LAST (C++ enu-</pre>	<pre>lv_rlottie_create_from_raw (C++ function),</pre>
merator), 411	838
<pre>lv_palette_t::LV_PALETTE_AMBER (C++ enu-</pre>	<pre>lv_rlottie_ctrl_t (C++ enum), 838</pre>
merator), 411	<pre>lv_rlottie_ctrl_t::LV_RLOTTIE_CTRL_BACKWARD</pre>
<pre>lv_palette_t::LV_PALETTE_BLUE (C++ enu-</pre>	(C++ enumerator), 838
merator), 411	<pre>lv_rlottie_ctrl_t::LV_RLOTTIE_CTRL_FORWARD</pre>
<pre>lv_palette_t::LV_PALETTE_BLUE_GREY(C++</pre>	(C++ enumerator), 838
enumerator), 411	<pre>lv_rlottie_ctrl_t::LV_RLOTTIE_CTRL_LOOP</pre>
<pre>lv_palette_t::LV_PALETTE_BROWN (C++ enu- margtor) 411</pre>	(C++ enumerator), 838
<pre>merator), 411 lv_palette_t::LV_PALETTE_CYAN (C++ enu-</pre>	<pre>lv_rlottie_ctrl_t::LV_RLOTTIE_CTRL_PAUSE</pre>
merator), 411	lv_rlottie_ctrl_t::LV_RLOTTIE_CTRL_PLAY
lv_palette_t::LV_PALETTE_DEEP_ORANGE	(C++ enumerator), 838
(C++ enumerator), 411	<pre>lv_rlottie_set_current_frame (C++ func-</pre>
\- · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	

```
tion), 838
                                             lv_scr_load_anim_t::LV_SCR_LOAD_ANIM_MOVE_RIGHT
lv rlottie set play mode (C++ function), 838
                                                    (C++enumerator), 403
lv rlottie t (C++ struct), 839
                                             lv scr load anim t::LV SCR LOAD ANIM MOVE TOP
lv rlottie t::allocated buf (C++ member),
                                                    (C++enumerator), 403
                                             lv_scr_load_anim_t::LV_SCR_LOAD_ANIM_NONE
lv rlottie t::allocated buffer size
                                                    (C++enumerator), 403
                                             lv scr load anim t::LV SCR LOAD ANIM OUT BOTTOM
       (C++ member), 839
lv rlottie t::animation(C++ member), 839
                                                    (C++enumerator), 403
lv rlottie t::current frame (C++ member),
                                             lv_scr_load_anim_t::LV_SCR_LOAD_ANIM_OUT_LEFT
                                                    (C++enumerator), 403
lv_rlottie_t::dest_frame (C++ member), 839
                                             lv_scr_load_anim_t::LV_SCR_LOAD_ANIM_OUT_RIGHT
lv rlottie t::framerate(C++ member), 839
                                                    (C++enumerator), 403
lv_rlottie_t::img_ext(C++ member), 839
                                             lv_scr_load_anim_t::LV_SCR_LOAD_ANIM_OUT_TOP
lv rlottie t::imgdsc(C++ member), 839
                                                    (C++enumerator), 403
lv_rlottie_t::play_ctrl (C++ member), 839
                                             lv_scr_load_anim_t::LV_SCR_LOAD_ANIM_OVER_BOTTOM
lv_rlottie_t::scanline_width (C++ mem-
                                                    (C++enumerator), 403
                                             lv_scr_load_anim_t::LV_SCR_LOAD_ANIM_OVER LEFT
       ber), 839
lv rlottie t::task(C++ member), 839
                                                    (C++enumerator), 403
lv rlottie t::total frames (C++ member),
                                             lv scr load anim t::LV SCR LOAD ANIM OVER RIGHT
                                                    (C++enumerator), 403
lv roller class (C++ member), 602
                                             lv scr load anim t::LV SCR LOAD ANIM OVER TOP
lv roller create (C++ function), 601
                                                    (C++enumerator), 403
lv roller get option cnt (C++ function), 602
                                             lv slider class (C++ member), 612
                                             lv slider create (C++ function), 610
lv roller get options (C++ function), 601
lv roller get selected (C++ function), 601
                                             lv slider draw part type t (C++enum), 610
lv roller get selected str (C++ function),
                                             lv slider draw part type t::LV SLIDER DRAW PART KN
                                                    (C++enumerator), 610
lv_roller_mode_t (C++ type), 600
                                             lv_slider_draw_part_type_t::LV_SLIDER_DRAW_PART_KN
lv roller set options (C++ function), 601
                                                    (C++enumerator), 610
lv roller set selected (C++ function), 601
                                             lv slider get left value (C++ function), 611
lv roller set visible row count
                                             lv_slider_get_max_value(C++ function), 611
                                      (C++
       function), 601
                                             lv_slider_get_min_value(C++ function), 611
lv roller t(C++struct), 602
                                             lv slider get mode (C++ function), 611
lv_roller_t::mode (C++ member), 602
                                             lv slider get value (C++ function), 611
                                             lv slider is dragged (C++ function), 611
lv_roller_t::moved (C++ member), 602
lv roller t::obj(C++ member), 602
                                             lv slider mode t (C++ type), 609
lv roller t::option cnt(C++ member), 602
                                             lv slider set left value (C++ function), 610
lv roller t::sel opt id(C++ member), 602
                                             lv slider set mode (C++ function), 611
lv_roller_t::sel_opt_id_ori (C++ member),
                                             lv slider set range (C++ function), 610
                                             lv slider set value (C++ function), 610
       602
                                             lv slider t (C++ struct), 612
lv scr act (C++ function), 406
                                             lv slider t::bar(C++ member), 612
lv scr load (C++ function), 406
lv_scr_load_anim(C++ function), 405
                                             lv slider t::dragging (C++ member), 612
lv_scr_load_anim_t (C++ enum), 403
                                             lv_slider_t::left_knob_area (C++ member),
lv_scr_load_anim_t::LV_SCR_LOAD_ANIM_FADE_IN
                                             lv slider t::left knob focus (C++ mem-
       (C++ enumerator), 403
lv_scr_load_anim_t::LV_SCR_LOAD_ANIM_FADE_ON
                                                    ber), 612
                                             lv slider t::right knob area (C++ mem-
       (C++enumerator), 403
lv_scr_load_anim_t::LV_SCR_LOAD_ANIM_FADE_OUT ber), 612
                                             lv slider t::value to set (C++ member),
       (C++ enumerator), 403
lv_scr_load_anim_t::LV_SCR_LOAD_ANIM_MOVE_BOTTOM2
                                             lv snapshot buf size needed (C++ function),
       (C++ enumerator), 403
lv scr load anim t::LV SCR LOAD ANIM MOVE LEFT 848
       (C++enumerator), 403
                                             lv snapshot free (C++ function), 847
```

```
lv snapshot take (C++ function), 847
                                             lv spinbox set cursor pos (C++ function),
lv snapshot take to buf (C++ function), 848
lv span mode t(C++type), 767
                                             lv spinbox set digit format (C++ function),
lv span overflow t (C++ type), 767
lv span set text (C++ function), 768
                                             lv spinbox set digit step direction
lv span set text static (C++ function), 768
                                                     (C++ function), 775
lv span t (C++ struct), 770
                                             lv spinbox set range (C++ function), 774
lv span t::spangroup (C++ member), 770
                                             lv spinbox set rollover (C++ function), 774
lv span t::static flag (C++ member), 770
                                             lv spinbox set step (C++ function), 774
lv span t::style(C++ member), 770
                                             lv_spinbox_set_value(C++ function), 774
lv_span_t::txt (C++ member), 770
                                             lv spinbox step next (C++ function), 775
lv spangroup class (C++ member), 770
                                             lv spinbox step prev (C++ function), 775
lv spangroup create (C++ function), 767
                                             lv\_spinbox\_t(C++ struct), 776
lv spangroup del span (C++ function), 768
                                             lv spinbox t::dec point pos (C++ member),
lv_spangroup_get_align (C++ function), 769
lv spangroup get child (C++ function), 769
                                             lv spinbox t::digit count (C++ member),
lv spangroup get child cnt (C++ function),
                                             lv spinbox t::digit step dir (C++ mem-
lv_spangroup_get_expand_height (C++ func-
                                                     ber), 776
                                             lv spinbox t::range max(C++member), 776
       tion), 770
lv spangroup get expand width (C++ func-
                                             lv spinbox t::range min(C++member), 776
       tion), 770
                                             lv spinbox t::rollover(C++ member), 776
lv spangroup get indent (C++ function), 769
                                             lv spinbox t::step(C++ member), 776
lv spangroup get lines (C++ function), 769
                                             lv spinbox t::ta (C++ member), 776
                                             lv spinbox t::value(C++ member), 776
lv spangroup get max line h(C++ function),
                                             lv spinner class (C++ member), 778
lv spangroup get mode (C++ function), 769
                                             lv_spinner_create (C++ function), 778
lv_spangroup_get_overflow (C++ function),
                                             lv_split_jpeg_init (C++ function), 824
                                             lv state t (C++type), 483
lv spangroup new span (C++ function), 767
                                             lv style const prop t (C++ struct), 341
lv spangroup refr mode (C++ function), 770
                                             lv style const prop t::prop (C++ member),
lv_spangroup_set_align (C++ function), 768
lv spangroup set indent (C++ function), 768
                                             lv style const_prop_t::value (C++ mem-
lv_spangroup_set_lines (C++ function), 769
                                                     ber), 341
lv spangroup set mode (C++ function), 768
                                             LV STYLE FLEX CROSS PLACE (C++ member),
lv spangroup set overflow (C++ function),
                                             LV STYLE FLEX FLOW (C++ member), 803
       768
lv spangroup t(C++struct), 770
                                             LV STYLE FLEX GROW (C++ member), 803
lv spangroup t::cache h(C++ member), 771
                                             LV STYLE FLEX MAIN PLACE (C++ member), 803
lv spangroup t::cache w(C++ member), 771
                                             LV STYLE FLEX TRACK PLACE (C++ member),
lv spangroup t::child ll(C++ member), 771
                                                     803
lv spangroup t::indent(C++ member), 771
                                             lv style get num custom props (C++ func-
lv spangroup t::lines (C++ member), 771
                                                     tion), 337
lv_spangroup_t::mode (C++ member), 771
                                             lv_style_get_prop (C++ function), 338
lv spangroup t::obj (C++ member), 771
                                             lv_style_get_prop_inlined (C++ function),
lv spangroup t::overflow(C++ member), 771
lv_spangroup_t::refresh(C++ member), 771
                                             LV_STYLE_GRID_CELL_COLUMN_POS (C++ mem-
lv spinbox class(C++ member), 776
                                                     ber), 818
lv spinbox create (C++ function), 774
                                             LV_STYLE_GRID_CELL_COLUMN_SPAN (C++ mem-
lv spinbox decrement (C++ function), 775
                                                     ber), 819
lv_spinbox_get_rollover(C++ function), 775
                                             LV_STYLE_GRID_CELL_ROW_POS (C++ member),
lv spinbox get step (C++ function), 775
                                                     819
lv spinbox get value (C++ function), 775
                                             LV STYLE GRID CELL ROW SPAN (C++ member),
lv spinbox increment (C++ function), 775
                                                     819
```

```
LV STYLE GRID CELL X ALIGN (C++ member),
                                                   (C++enumerator), 334
                                            lv style prop t::LV STYLE BG IMG OPA
       819
LV STYLE GRID CELL_Y_ALIGN (C++ member),
                                                   (C++enumerator), 334
                                            lv style prop t::LV STYLE BG IMG RECOLOR
LV STYLE GRID COLUMN ALIGN (C++ member),
                                                   (C++enumerator), 334
                                            lv style prop t::LV STYLE BG IMG RECOLOR OPA
LV STYLE GRID COLUMN DSC ARRAY (C++ mem-
                                                   (C++enumerator), 334
                                            lv style prop t::LV STYLE BG IMG SRC
       ber), 818
LV_STYLE_GRID_ROW_ALIGN(C++ member), 818
                                                   (C++enumerator), 334
LV_STYLE_GRID_ROW_DSC_ARRAY (C++ member),
                                            lv_style_prop_t::LV_STYLE_BG_IMG_TILED
                                                   (C++enumerator), 334
lv style init (C++ function), 337
                                            lv style prop t::LV STYLE BG MAIN STOP
lv style is empty (C++ function), 339
                                                   (C++enumerator), 333
lv style prop get default (C++ function),
                                            lv style_prop_t::LV_STYLE_BG_OPA
                                                   enumerator), 333
lv_style_prop_has_flag (C++ function), 339
                                            lv_style_prop_t::LV_STYLE_BLEND_MODE
lv_style_prop_t (C++ enum), 332
                                                   (C++enumerator), 336
lv style prop t:: LV STYLE LAST BUILT INL♥R$Ptyle prop t::LV STYLE BORDER COLOR
       (C++ enumerator), 336
                                                   (C++enumerator), 334
lv style prop t:: LV STYLE NUM BUILT IN PRO₽6yle prop t::LV STYLE BORDER OPA
       (C++ enumerator), 336
                                                   (C++enumerator), 334
lv style prop t:: LV STYLE PROP CONST
                                            lv style prop t::LV STYLE BORDER POST
       (C++ enumerator), 337
                                                   (C++enumerator), 334
lv style prop t::LV STYLE ALIGN
                                      (C++ lv style prop t::LV STYLE BORDER SIDE
       enumerator), 333
                                                   (C++enumerator), 334
lv style prop t::LV STYLE ANIM (C++ enu-
                                            lv style prop t::LV STYLE BORDER WIDTH
       merator), 336
                                                   (C++enumerator), 334
lv_style_prop_t::LV_STYLE_ANIM_SPEED
                                            lv_style_prop_t::LV_STYLE_CLIP_CORNER
       (C++enumerator), 336
                                                   (C++enumerator), 333
lv_style_prop_t::LV_STYLE_ANIM_TIME
                                            lv_style_prop_t::LV_STYLE_COLOR_FILTER_DSC
                                                   (C++enumerator), 336
       (C++enumerator), 336
lv_style_prop_t::LV_STYLE_ARC_COLOR
                                            lv_style_prop_t::LV_STYLE_COLOR_FILTER_OPA
       (C++enumerator), 335
                                                   (C++enumerator), 336
lv_style_prop_t::LV_STYLE_ARC_IMG_SRC
                                            lv_style_prop_t::LV_STYLE_HEIGHT
                                                                                  (C++
       (C++enumerator), 335
                                                   enumerator), 333
lv style prop t::LV STYLE ARC OPA (C++
                                            lv style prop t::LV STYLE IMG OPA (C++
       enumerator), 335
                                                   enumerator), 335
lv_style_prop_t::LV_STYLE_ARC_ROUNDED
                                            lv_style_prop_t::LV_STYLE_IMG_RECOLOR
       (C++ enumerator), 335
                                                   (C++enumerator), 335
lv style prop t::LV STYLE ARC WIDTH
                                            lv style prop t::LV STYLE IMG RECOLOR OPA
       (C++enumerator), 335
                                                   (C++enumerator), 335
lv style prop t::LV STYLE BASE DIR(C++
                                            lv style prop t::LV STYLE LAYOUT
       enumerator), 333
                                                   enumerator), 333
lv_style_prop_t::LV_STYLE_BG_COLOR(C++
                                            lv_style_prop_t::LV_STYLE_LINE_COLOR
       enumerator), 333
                                                   (C++enumerator), 335
lv style prop t::LV STYLE BG DITHER MODElv style prop t::LV STYLE LINE DASH GAP
       (C++ enumerator), 334
                                                   (C++enumerator), 335
lv style prop t::LV STYLE BG GRAD (C++ lv style prop t::LV STYLE LINE DASH WIDTH
       enumerator), 334
                                                   (C++enumerator), 335
lv_style_prop_t::LV_STYLE_BG_GRAD_COLOR\ lv_style_prop_t::LV_STYLE_LINE_OPA\ (C++)
       (C++ enumerator), 333
                                                   enumerator), 335
lv style prop t::LV STYLE BG GRAD DIR
                                            lv style prop t::LV STYLE LINE ROUNDED
       (C++ enumerator), 333
                                                   (C++enumerator), 335
lv style prop t::LV STYLE BG GRAD STOP lv style prop t::LV STYLE LINE WIDTH
```

(C++ enumerator), 335	(C++ enumerator), 336
lv_style_prop_t::LV_STYLE_MAX_HEIGHT	lv_style_prop_t::LV_STYLE_TEXT_FONT
(C++ enumerator), 333	(C++ enumerator), 335
<pre>lv_style_prop_t::LV_STYLE_MAX_WIDTH</pre>	<pre>lv_style_prop_t::LV_STYLE_TEXT_LETTER_SPACE</pre>
lv_style_prop_t::LV_STYLE_MIN_HEIGHT	<pre>lv_style_prop_t::LV_STYLE_TEXT_LINE_SPACE</pre>
(C++ enumerator), 333	(C++ enumerator), 335
lv_style_prop_t::LV_STYLE_MIN_WIDTH	lv_style_prop_t::LV_STYLE_TEXT_OPA(C++
(C++ enumerator), 332	enumerator), 335
<pre>lv_style_prop_t::LV_STYLE_OPA (C++ enu- merator), 336</pre>	<pre>lv_style_prop_t::LV_STYLE_TRANSFORM_ANGLE</pre>
	lv_style_prop_t::LV_STYLE_TRANSFORM_HEIGHT
(C++ enumerator), 334	(C++ enumerator), 336
lv_style_prop_t::LV_STYLE_OUTLINE_OPA	<pre>lv_style_prop_t::LV_STYLE_TRANSFORM_PIVOT_X</pre>
(C++ enumerator), 334	(C++ enumerator), 336
<pre>lv_style_prop_t::LV_STYLE_OUTLINE_PAD</pre>	<pre>lv_style_prop_t::LV_STYLE_TRANSFORM_PIVOT_Y</pre>
(C++ enumerator), 334	(C++ enumerator), 336
	llv_style_prop_t::LV_STYLE_TRANSFORM_WIDTH
(C++ enumerator), 334	(C++ enumerator), 336
lv_style_prop_t::LV_STYLE_PAD_BOTTOM	lv_style_prop_t::LV_STYLE_TRANSFORM_ZOOM
(C++ enumerator), 333	(C++ enumerator), 336
lv_style_prop_t::LV_STYLE_PAD_COLUMN	lv_style_prop_t::LV_STYLE_TRANSITION
(C++ enumerator), 333	
	(C++ enumerator), 336
<pre>lv_style_prop_t::LV_STYLE_PAD_LEFT(C++</pre>	<pre>lv_style_prop_t::LV_STYLE_TRANSLATE_X</pre>
lv_style_prop_t::LV_STYLE_PAD_RIGHT	lv_style_prop_t::LV_STYLE_TRANSLATE_Y
(C++ enumerator), 333	(C++ enumerator), 336
<pre>lv_style_prop_t::LV_STYLE_PAD_ROW (C++</pre>	lv_style_prop_t::LV_STYLE_WIDTH (C++
enumerator), 333	enumerator), 332
<pre>lv_style_prop_t::LV_STYLE_PAD_TOP (C++</pre>	<pre>lv_style_prop_t::LV_STYLE_X (C++ enumera-</pre>
enumerator), 333	tor), 333
<pre>lv_style_prop_t::LV_STYLE_PROP_ANY(C++</pre>	<pre>lv_style_prop_t::LV_STYLE_Y (C++ enumera-</pre>
enumerator), 336	tor), 333
<pre>lv_style_prop_t::LV_STYLE_PROP_INV(C++</pre>	
enumerator), 332	lv_style_remove_prop(C++ function), 337
	lv_style_res_t ( <i>C</i> ++ <i>type</i> ), 330
enumerator), 333	lv_style_reset ( <i>C</i> ++ <i>function</i> ), 337
lv_style_prop_t::LV_STYLE_SHADOW_COLOR	
(C++ enumerator), 335	lv style set anim (C++ function), 353
<pre>lv_style_prop_t::LV_STYLE_SHADOW_OFS_X</pre>	lv_style_set_anim_speed (C++ function), 353
(C++ enumerator), 334	lv style set anim time (C++ function), 353
lv_style_prop_t::LV_STYLE_SHADOW_0FS_Y	lv style set arc color (C++ function), 352
(C++ enumerator), 334	lv_style_set_arc_img_src(C++ function), 352
lv_style_prop_t::LV_STYLE_SHADOW_OPA	lv style set arc opa (C++ function), 352
(C++ enumerator), 335	lv style set arc rounded (C++ function), 352
lv_style_prop_t::LV_STYLE_SHADOW_SPREAD	
(C++ enumerator), 334	lv style set base dir (C++ function), 353
<pre>lv_style_prop_t::LV_STYLE_SHADOW_WIDTH</pre>	lv_style_set_bg_color (C++ function), 351
(C++ enumerator), 334	lv style set bg dither mode (C++ function),
lv_style_prop_t::LV_STYLE_TEXT_ALIGN	351
(C++ enumerator), 336	<pre>lv_style_set_bg_grad (C++ function), 351</pre>
lv_style_prop_t::LV_STYLE_TEXT_COLOR	lv_style_set_bg_grad_color (C++ function),
(C++ enumerator), 335	351
lv style prop t::LV STYLE TEXT DECOR	lv style set bg grad dir(C++ function), 351

<pre>lv_style_set_bg_grad_stop (C++ function),</pre>	<pre>lv_style_set_height (C++ function), 350</pre>
351	<pre>lv_style_set_img_opa (C++ function), 352</pre>
<pre>lv_style_set_bg_img_opa (C++ function), 351</pre>	<pre>lv_style_set_img_recolor(C++ function), 352</pre>
<pre>lv_style_set_bg_img_recolor (C++ function),</pre>	<pre>lv_style_set_img_recolor_opa (C++ func</pre>
351	tion), 352
<pre>lv_style_set_bg_img_recolor_opa (C++</pre>	<pre>lv_style_set_layout (C++ function), 353</pre>
function), 351	<pre>lv_style_set_line_color (C++ function), 352</pre>
<pre>lv_style_set_bg_img_src(C++ function), 351</pre>	<pre>lv_style_set_line_dash_gap (C++ function)</pre>
<pre>lv_style_set_bg_img_tiled (C++ function),</pre>	352
351	<pre>lv_style_set_line_dash_width (C++ func</pre>
<pre>lv_style_set_bg_main_stop (C++ function),</pre>	tion), 352
351	<pre>lv_style_set_line_opa (C++ function), 352</pre>
<pre>lv_style_set_bg_opa (C++ function), 351</pre>	<pre>lv_style_set_line_rounded (C++ function)</pre>
<pre>lv_style_set_blend_mode (C++ function), 353</pre>	352
<pre>lv_style_set_border_color (C++ function),</pre>	<pre>lv_style_set_line_width (C++ function), 352</pre>
351	<pre>lv_style_set_max_height (C++ function), 350</pre>
<pre>lv_style_set_border_opa (C++ function), 351</pre>	<pre>lv_style_set_max_width (C++ function), 350</pre>
<pre>lv_style_set_border_post (C++ function), 351</pre>	<pre>lv_style_set_min_height (C++ function), 350</pre>
<pre>lv_style_set_border_side (C++ function), 351</pre>	<pre>lv_style_set_min_width (C++ function), 350</pre>
<pre>lv_style_set_border_width (C++ function),</pre>	<pre>lv_style_set_opa (C++ function), 353</pre>
351	<pre>lv_style_set_outline_color (C++ function)</pre>
<pre>lv_style_set_clip_corner(C++ function), 352</pre>	351
<pre>lv_style_set_color_filter_dsc (C++ func-</pre>	<pre>lv_style_set_outline_opa (C++ function), 352</pre>
tion), 353	<pre>lv_style_set_outline_pad (C++ function), 352</pre>
<pre>lv_style_set_color_filter_opa (C++ func-</pre>	<pre>lv_style_set_outline_width (C++ function)</pre>
tion), 353	351
<pre>lv_style_set_flex_cross_place (C++ func-</pre>	<pre>lv_style_set_pad_all (C++ function), 339</pre>
tion), 802	<pre>lv_style_set_pad_bottom(C++ function), 351</pre>
<pre>lv_style_set_flex_flow (C++ function), 802</pre>	<pre>lv_style_set_pad_column (C++ function), 351</pre>
<pre>lv_style_set_flex_grow (C++ function), 803</pre>	<pre>lv_style_set_pad_gap (C++ function), 339</pre>
<pre>lv_style_set_flex_main_place (C++ func-</pre>	<pre>lv_style_set_pad_hor(C++ function), 339</pre>
tion), 802	<pre>lv_style_set_pad_left (C++ function), 351</pre>
<pre>lv_style_set_flex_track_place (C++ func-</pre>	<pre>lv_style_set_pad_right (C++ function), 351</pre>
tion), 803	<pre>lv_style_set_pad_row (C++ function), 351</pre>
<pre>lv_style_set_grid_cell_column_pos (C++</pre>	<pre>lv_style_set_pad_top (C++ function), 351</pre>
function), 817	<pre>lv_style_set_pad_ver(C++ function), 339</pre>
<pre>lv_style_set_grid_cell_column_span(C++</pre>	<pre>lv_style_set_prop (C++ function), 337</pre>
function), 817	<pre>lv_style_set_prop_meta(C++ function), 338</pre>
<pre>lv_style_set_grid_cell_row_pos (C++ func-</pre>	<pre>lv_style_set_radius (C++ function), 352</pre>
tion), 817	<pre>lv_style_set_shadow_color (C++ function)</pre>
<pre>lv_style_set_grid_cell_row_span (C++</pre>	352
function), 817	<pre>lv_style_set_shadow_ofs_x (C++ function)</pre>
<pre>lv_style_set_grid_cell_x_align(C++ func-</pre>	352
tion), 817	<pre>lv_style_set_shadow_ofs_y (C++ function)</pre>
<pre>lv_style_set_grid_cell_y_align(C++ func-</pre>	352
tion), 817	lv_style_set_shadow_opa (C++ function), 352
<pre>lv_style_set_grid_column_align(C++ func-</pre>	<pre>lv_style_set_shadow_spread (C++ function)</pre>
tion), 817	352
<pre>lv_style_set_grid_column_dsc_array(C++</pre>	<pre>lv_style_set_shadow_width (C++ function)</pre>
function), 817	352
<pre>lv_style_set_grid_row_align (C++ function),</pre>	lv_style_set_size(C++ function), 339
No style set grid row dec array (C)	lv_style_set_text_align(C++ function), 352
<pre>lv_style_set_grid_row_dsc_array (C++</pre>	lv_style_set_text_color(C++ function), 352
function), 817	lv style set text decor(C++ function), 352

$lv_style_set_text_font(C++ function), 352$	$lv_switch_t::anim_state(C++ member), 615$
<pre>lv_style_set_text_letter_space (C++ func-</pre>	<pre>lv_switch_t::obj (C++ member), 615</pre>
tion), 352	<pre>lv_table_add_cell_ctrl (C++ function), 625</pre>
<pre>lv_style_set_text_line_space (C++ func-</pre>	<pre>lv_table_cell_ctrl_t (C++ type), 623</pre>
tion), 352	<pre>lv_table_class (C++ member), 626</pre>
<pre>lv_style_set_text_opa (C++ function), 352</pre>	<pre>lv_table_clear_cell_ctrl (C++ function), 625</pre>
<pre>lv_style_set_transform_angle (C++ func-</pre>	lv_table_create(C++ function), 624
tion), 351	<pre>lv_table_draw_part_type_t (C++ enum), 623</pre>
<pre>lv_style_set_transform_height (C++ func-</pre>	<pre>lv_table_draw_part_type_t::LV_TABLE_DRAW_PART_CELL</pre>
tion), 350	(C++ enumerator), 624
<pre>lv_style_set_transform_pivot_x (C++ func-</pre>	lv table get cell value (C++ function), 625
tion), 351	lv_table_get_col_cnt (C++ function), 626
<pre>lv_style_set_transform_pivot_y (C++ func-</pre>	lv table get col width (C++ function), 626
tion), 351	<pre>lv_table_get_row_cnt(C++ function), 625</pre>
<pre>lv_style_set_transform_width (C++ func-</pre>	<pre>lv_table_get_selected_cell (C++ function),</pre>
tion), 350	626
<pre>lv_style_set_transform_zoom (C++ function),</pre>	<pre>lv_table_has_cell_ctrl (C++ function), 626</pre>
351	lv_table_set_cell_value (C++ function), 624
<pre>lv_style_set_transition (C++ function), 353</pre>	ly table set cell value fmt (C++ function),
lv_style_set_translate_x (C++ function), 350	624
lv_style_set_translate_y (C++ function), 351	lv_table_set_col_cnt(C++ function), 625
lv_style_set_width (C++ function), 350	lv table set col width (C++ function), 625
lv_style_set_x (C++ function), 350	lv_table_set_row_cnt (C++ function), 624
lv_style_set_y (C++ function), 350	lv table t (C++ struct), 626
lv style t (C++ struct), 341	lv table t::cell data(C++ member), 627
lv_style_t::const_props (C++ member), 341	lv_table_t::col_act(C++ member), 627
lv_style_t::has_group(C++ member), 341	lv_table_t::col_cnt (C++ member), 627
lv_style_t::prop1 (C++ member), 341	lv_table_t::col_w (C++ member), 627
lv_style_t::prop_cnt (C++ member), 342	lv_table_t::0bj (C++ member), 627
lv_style_t::sentinel(C++ member), 341	lv_table_t::row_act(C++ member), 627
lv_style_t::v_p (C++ member), 341	lv_table_t::row_cnt(C++ member), 627
<pre>lv_style_t::value1 (C++ member), 341</pre>	lv_table_t::row_h (C++ member), 627
<pre>lv_style_t::values_and_props (C++ mem-</pre>	lv_tabview_add_tab(C++ function), 782
ber), 341	lv_tabview_class (C++ member), 783
<pre>lv_style_transition_dsc_init (C++ func-</pre>	lv_tabview_create (C++ function), 782
tion), 338	lv_tabview_get_content(C++ function), 782
<pre>lv_style_transition_dsc_t(C++ struct), 340</pre>	lv_tabview_get_tab_act (C++ function), 783
<pre>lv_style_transition_dsc_t::delay (C++</pre>	lv_tabview_get_tab_btns (C++ function), 782
member), 341	lv_tabview_rename_tab (C++ function), 782
<pre>lv_style_transition_dsc_t::path_xcb</pre>	lv_tabview_set_act (C++ function), 783
(C++ member), 341	lv_tabview_t (C++ struct), 783
	lv_tabview_t::map (C++ member), 783
member), 341	lv_tabview_t::obj (C++ member), 783
<pre>lv_style_transition_dsc_t::time (C++</pre>	lv_tabview_t::tab_cnt(C++ member), 783
member), 341	lv_tabview_t::tab_cur(C++ member), 783
<pre>lv_style_transition_dsc_t::user_data</pre>	lv_tabview_t::tab_pos ( <i>C</i> ++ <i>member</i> ), 783
(C++ member), 341	lv_text_decor_t ( <i>C</i> ++ <i>type</i> ), 330
lv_style_value_t (C++ union), 340	lv_textarea_add_char(C++ function), 636
lv_style_value_t::color(C++ member), 340	lv_textarea_add_text (C++ function), 636
lv_style_value_t::num(C++ member), 340	lv_textarea_class (C++ member), 640
lv_style_value_t::ptr(C++ member), 340	<pre>lv_textarea_clear_selection (C++ function),</pre>
lv_switch_class (C++ member), 615	639
lv_switch_create (C++ function), 615	lv_textarea_create(C++ function), 636
lv switch t (C++ struct), 615	lv textarea cursor down (C++ function), 640

<pre>lv_textarea_cursor_left (C++ function), 639</pre>	<pre>lv_textarea_t::click_pos(C++ member), 641</pre>
<pre>lv_textarea_cursor_right (C++ function), 639</pre>	<pre>lv_textarea_t::cursor(C++ member), 641</pre>
<pre>lv_textarea_cursor_up (C++ function), 640</pre>	<pre>lv textarea t::label (C++ member), 640</pre>
lv_textarea_del_char(C++ function), 636	<pre>lv_textarea_t::max_length (C++ member);</pre>
<pre>lv_textarea_del_char_forward (C++ func-</pre>	640
tion), 636	<pre>lv_textarea_t::obj (C++ member), 640</pre>
<pre>lv_textarea_get_accepted_chars (C++ func-</pre>	lv textarea t::one line(C++ member), 641
tion), 639	<pre>lv_textarea_t::placeholder_txt (C++ mem- </pre>
lv_textarea_get_cursor_click_pos (C++	ber), 640
function), 638	lv textarea t::pos (C++ member), 640
lv_textarea_get_cursor_pos (C++ function),	<pre>lv_textarea_t::pwd_bullet (C++ member),</pre>
638	640
	lv textarea t::pwd mode(C++ member), 641
lv_textarea_get_label(C++ function), 638	
<pre>lv_textarea_get_max_length (C++ function),</pre>	<pre>lv_textarea_t::pwd_show_time (C++ mem-</pre>
639	ber), 640
lv_textarea_get_one_line(C++ function), 639	lv_textarea_t::pwd_tmp(C++ member), 640
lv_textarea_get_password_bullet (C++	<pre>lv_textarea_t::sel_end (C++ member), 641</pre>
function), 639	<pre>lv_textarea_t::sel_start(C++ member), 641</pre>
<pre>lv_textarea_get_password_mode (C++ func-</pre>	<pre>lv_textarea_t::show(C++ member),641</pre>
tion), 639	<pre>lv_textarea_t::text_sel_en (C++ member),</pre>
<pre>lv_textarea_get_password_show_time(C++</pre>	641
function), 639	<pre>lv_textarea_t::text_sel_in_prog (C++</pre>
<pre>lv_textarea_get_placeholder_text (C++</pre>	member), 641
function), 638	<pre>lv_textarea_t::txt_byte_pos (C++ member),</pre>
<pre>lv_textarea_get_text (C++ function), 638</pre>	640
<pre>lv_textarea_get_text_selection (C++ func-</pre>	<pre>lv_textarea_t::valid_x (C++ member), 640</pre>
tion), 639	<pre>lv_textarea_text_is_selected (C++ func-</pre>
<pre>lv_textarea_set_accepted_chars (C++ func-</pre>	tion), 639
tion), 637	<pre>lv_theme_apply (C++ function), 342</pre>
<pre>lv_textarea_set_align(C++ function), 638</pre>	<pre>lv_theme_apply_cb_t (C++ type), 342</pre>
lv_textarea_set_cursor_click_pos (C++	<pre>lv_theme_get_color_primary (C++ function),</pre>
function), 637	343
<pre>lv_textarea_set_cursor_pos (C++ function),</pre>	<pre>lv_theme_get_color_secondary (C++ func-</pre>
636	tion), 343
<pre>lv_textarea_set_insert_replace (C++ func-</pre>	lv theme get font large (C++ function), 342
tion), 637	<pre>lv_theme_get_font_normal(C++ function), 342</pre>
lv textarea set max length (C++ function),	<pre>lv_theme_get_font_small (C++ function), 342</pre>
637	lv_theme_get_from_obj (C++ function), 342
<pre>lv_textarea_set_one_line(C++ function), 637</pre>	lv_theme_set_apply_cb (C++ function), 342
lv_textarea_set_password_bullet (C++	lv_theme_set_parent (C++ function), 342
function), 637	lv_theme_t ( <i>C</i> ++ <i>type</i> ), 342
lv_textarea_set_password_mode (C++ func-	lv_tick_elaps (C++ function), 281
tion), 637	lv_tick_get (C++ function), 281
lv_textarea_set_password_show_time(C++	lv_tileview_add_tile(C++ function), 786
function), 638	lv tileview class (C++ member), 786
lv_textarea_set_placeholder_text (C++	lv_tileview_create(C++ function), 786
	<del>-</del>
function), 636	<pre>lv_tileview_get_tile_act(C++ function), 786</pre>
lv_textarea_set_text (C++ function), 636	lv_tileview_t (C++ struct), 786
<pre>lv_textarea_set_text_selection (C++ func-</pre>	lv_tileview_t::obj (C++ member), 786
tion), 638	<pre>lv_tileview_t::tile_act(C++ member),786</pre>
lv_textarea_t (C++ struct), 640	lv_tileview_tile_class(C++ member),786
<pre>lv_textarea_t::accepted_chars (C++ mem-</pre>	lv_tileview_tile_t (C++ struct), 786
<i>ber</i> ), 640 ly textarea t::area( <i>C</i> ++ <i>member</i> ) 640	<pre>lv_tileview_tile_t::dir(C++ member),787 lv_tileview_tile_t::obi(C++ member),787</pre>

```
lv timer cb t (C++type), 465
lv timer create (C++ function), 466
lv timer create basic (C++ function), 466
lv timer del (C++ function), 466
lv timer enable (C++ function), 467
lv timer get idle (C++ function), 467
lv timer get next (C++ function), 467
lv timer pause (C++ function), 466
lv_timer_ready (C++ function), 466
lv_timer_reset (C++ function), 467
lv_timer_resume (C++ function), 466
lv timer set cb (C++ function), 466
lv_timer_set_period (C++ function), 466
lv timer set repeat count (C++ function),
       466
lv timer_t (C++ type), 465
lv win add btn (C++ function), 790
lv win add title (C++ function), 790
lv win class (C++ member), 790
lv win create (C++ function), 790
lv win get content (C++ function), 790
lv win get header (C++ function), 790
lv win t(C++ struct), 790
lv win t::obj(C++member), 790
```